WHAT PLATO SAID

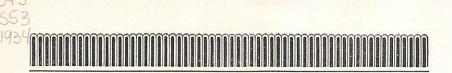
THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO PRESS CHICAGO, ILLINOIS

THE BAKER & TAYLOR COMPANY NEW YORK

THE CAMBRIDGE UNIVERSITY PRESS

THE MARUZEN-KABUSHIKI-KAISHA TOKYO, OSAKA, KYOTO, FUKUOKA, SENDAI

THE COMMERCIAL PRESS, LIMITED SHANGHAI

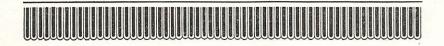


WHAT PLATO SAID

PAUL SHOREY

Professor of the Greek Language and Literature, The University of Chicago; Member of the American Academy of Arts and Letters; Associé de l'Académie Royale de Belgique

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO PRESS CHICAGO · ILLINOIS



Theology L. Jary

SCHOOL OF THEOLOGY AT CLAREMONT California

COPYRIGHT 1933 BY THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO ALL RIGHTS RESERVED. PUBLISHED MARCH 1933 SECOND IMPRESSION OCTOBER 1934

COMPOSED AND PRINTED BY THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO PRESS CHICAGO, ILLINOIS, U.S.A.

PREFACE

The text of this book is a résumé of the entire body of the Platonic writings. The endeavor has been to omit no significant ideas and to give with every idea enough of the dramatic setting and the over- and undertones of feeling to forestall the misunderstandings to which abstract analyses and propagandist quo-

tations of Plato are especially liable.

The success of this method others must judge. There are of course some omissions of detail or of repetition of Platonic commonplace, and the paraphrases are not to be treated as construes. But I do not think that I have anywhere appreciably misrepresented Plato's intended meanings. In any case the marginal references make verification easy. With this understanding the text is submitted to the judgment of professional students. It can be read continuously, however, by others, and will be found intelligible without the aid of either Greek or footnotes. In order not to interfere with this use of the book, the notes have been relegated to the end of the volume. Their object is, first, to relate the dialogues and all the ideas of Plato to one another by cross-references that will exhibit what I have elsewhere called the unity of Plato's thought, and, second, to interpret the thought by typical—of course not exhaustive parallels and illustrations ancient and modern.

With the aid of the secretaries and research assistants generously provided by the Rockefeller Foundation I have read and excerpted nearly all the Platonic literature that has appeared since the publication of my *Unity of Plato's Thought* some thirty years ago. The plan of this work does not require or permit me to refer to all of it, and enforced economy of space has compelled me to omit much of the material that I expected to use. For notes on the *Republic* I must refer readers to my translation of the *Republic* in the Loeb Series, and for all but the indispensable minimum of notes on the *Timaeus* to my earlier articles on the *Timaeus* and to a future study of science in Plato.

I have also found it necessary to substitute exact references

to page and line for quotations of the Greek text, and to omit most of the passages which I intended to quote from modern Platonists. Specialists will perhaps perceive that they have been present to my mind. I have still quoted or referred to enough for the purposes of this book, and the bibliographies though not exhaustive are, I hope, sufficient. For aid in the preparation of these bibliographies and similar work I owe special thanks to my research assistant, Mr. Procope Costas, and for indispensable help in preparing the entire volume for the press, to my sec-

retary and research assistant, Miss Stella Lange.

Though the unity and consistency of Plato's thought can be appreciated only by those who study his writings as a whole, the synopsis of any dialogue in this book can be understood without reference to the others. Readers who wish to learn at once Plato's real opinions (apart from metaphysics) and get some notion of the intelligence and practical good sense of this "dreamer" might turn first to the otherwise less interesting Laws. Hurried reviewers who are willing to treat the book fairly might read the synopses of the Republic, the Gorgias, the Phaedo, and two or three of the minor dialogues. I presume that no questions of "priority" will arise. If they do, I may refer to the dates and content of my previous writings about Plato. In reviewing them I find little to retract or change, though there are some sentences which, quoted apart from the qualifying context, have given rise to misapprehension.

Thanks are due to the editors of the Loeb Series for permission to use my translation of the myth of Er, and to the readers and compositors of the University of Chicago Press for their indefatigable co-operation in our Sisyphean endeavor to extir-

pate errors from some twenty thousand references.

PAUL SHOREY

TABLE OF CONTENTS

THE LIFE OF	P	LA	го															1-57
PLATO'S WR	G G	ENI	ERAI	L											58-73			
Еитнурнко																		74-80
APOLOGY .																		81-83
CRITO																		84-85
HIPPIAS MI	101	R							6.									86-90
HIPPIAS MA	loi	R																91-95
ION																		96-99
CHARMIDES																		100-105
LACHES																		106-12
Lysis																		113-18
PROTAGORAS																		119-32
GORGIAS .																		133-54
Meno																		155-59
Еитнуреми	S																	160-68
PHAEDO .		•																169-84
MENEXENUS	3																	185-88
Symposium																		189-97
PHAEDRUS .					•										3.0			198-207
REPUBLIC .																		208-58
CRATYLUS .																		259-68
THEAETETUS	3				•									10.00	0.00			269-86
PARMENIDES															0.			287-93
SOPHIST .														•				294-307
Politicus .								•										308-15
PHILEBUS .									7.									316-28
TIMAEUS .														•				329-49
CRITIAS .													,					350-54
Laws													*					355-407
EPINOMIS .											S.*X							408-11
Doubtful and Spurious Dialogues														415-44				
THEAGES,															MOD	oct	JS,	
PERI DIK		- 5					.5		INIT		883							
BIBLIOGRAPH									•		•			•	•		•	445-670
INDEX		•	٠		•				•									673-86

THE LIFE OF PLATO

The few certain facts of the life of Plato and the sources of our knowledge of them have been repeatedly collected. He was born 429-427 B.c. and died at the age of eighty or eighty-one, In Aegina? Diog. about 348/7 B.c. The ancients celebrated the seventh of Thargelion (May) as his birthday. His father, Ariston, traced his lineage to Codrus and the early kings of Attica and so to Poseidon. His mother, Perictione, sister of Charmides, cousin of Critias, was descended from Dropides, the friend and kinsman of Solon. Glaucon and Adeimantus, chief speakers with Socrates in the Republic, were his brothers. Adeimantus was the elder. On Rep. 327 C The Antiphon of the Parmenides, son of Pyrilampes, was his Parmen. 126 BC, half-brother. His name, Plato, is not an uncommon Greek name. It was variously interpreted as referring to the breadth of his shoulders, his brow, his style. He received the education of young Athenians, of aristocratic and well-to-do families. There was a tradition of his successes as an athlete, and of his experiments in verse. Before, some say after, meeting Socrates, he was said to have studied with the Heraclitean Cratylus, whose name is given to one of the dialogues. He is said to have become a disciple of Socrates at the age of twenty, some eight Infra, p. 18 or nine years before Socrates' death in 399. After the death of Socrates, he withdrew from Athens to Megara and is supposed to have traveled with intermissions for the period of some twelve years. To this period belongs his first Sicilian visit at the court of the elder Dionysius, and the story that he was sold into slavery on the island of Aegina by the Spartan ambassador Pollis, zeller 414 at the instigation of Dionysius, and ransomed by one Anniceris Ritter I. 84 of Cyrene. He may or may not have taught at Athens during these twelve years. But with his return from Sicily, about 386, is associated his purchase of an estate near the precinct of the hero Academus, and the establishment there of the school to Infra, p. 29 which he gave the name Academy. The forty years of resi-

dence, teaching, and writing at Athens that followed were inter-367 and 361-360 rupted by his two visits to the court of Dionysius the Younger in Syracuse. Otherwise little is known of these forty years of his life, except conjectures about the dates of his writings and Diog. L. III. 41-43 a few anecdotes of his relations with contemporaries. His will, Chaignet. 73 preserved in Diogenes Laertius, provides for his relatives. He had perhaps previously endowed the Academy, and appointed his nephew Speusippus as the first head.

A ready writer could fill in the framework thus supplied and construct a modern novelized biography in three chief ways: (1) He could enliven his sketch by all the legends and anecdotes that gathered about Plato's name in the eight centuries of ancient culture after his death. (2) He could expand the life of Plato as Masson expanded that of Milton, by narrating it "in connection with the history of his time" and describing at large all that Plato must have witnessed, experienced, and felt. (3) Infra, p. 58 On the supposition that the chronology of Plato's writings is determined and that the mainly spurious letters are genuine, he could attempt to trace the necessary sequence and evolution of Plato's thought from his Socratic discipleship and the youthful exuberance of his satires on Periclean society to the logical aridity of the so-called dialectical dialogues and the disillusionment of the Laws; and he could exercise the sympathetic historical imagination by divining the occasion and the motive of each one of Plato's principal works, and the mood or emotional Ritter, I, 272 crisis which it expresses. The biography of Goethe has made the development of the personality by the life and the contribution of each item of experience to the shaping of the thought and the determination of moods an obsession with scholars. They not only regard this as the first principle of a truly penetrating criticism, but it is the one thing that chiefly interests them. And when it is plausibly done, it undoubtedly attracts the general reading public more than a sober, objective interpretation of the work itself. It is admirably done in Wilamowitz' Platon, which, if we regard it as a historical novel, is deserving of all praise. But a historical novel it essentially remains. How could Professor Wilamowitz or anybody else possibly know that the Phaedrus represents a happy picnic day to celebrate the completion of the Republic, that Plato never read the extant work of

Thucydides but had read the lost writings of Thrasymachus, that Plato could never have written the Laws if he had ever visited Sparta, that the Theaetetus originally contained no dramatic Introduction, that Plato lectured without manuscript, that Eudoxus was rector of the Academy in Plato's absence, that Plato began to write a dialogue entitled Thrasymachus but threw it aside and wrote the Gorgias instead and later re-wrote the unfinished *Thrasymachus* as the first book of the *Republic*, that Plato brought home from his travels the plan to found a school, that the Laches, Charmides, Euthyphro, and an omitted dialogue on justice were written solely to exhibit Socrates as a type of the cardinal virtues and have no philosophical significance. Divinatory biographers affirm or suggest scores of propositions more fanciful than these, for which there is no evidence, except the feeling of their authors that they are plausible. As Campbell judiciously observes, "The less known cannot throw light on the more known: and Plato's thoughts are better known to us than the particular incidents of Athenian life which

gave occasion to them."

Plato presumably received the normal education of every young Athenian of good family—what he himself characterizes as the education in music and gymnastics established and justi- Rep. 376 E fied by a long experience. There can be no better description of this education than the one that Plato puts in the mouth of Protagoras, and which in Jowett's version is copied in all his- Prot. 325 C-326 E tories of education. They send the child to teachers and enjoin upon them to see to his manners even more than to his reading and music and when the boy has learned his letters they put into his hands the works of great poets which he reads sitting on a bench at school; in these are contained many admonitions and many tales and laudations and encomia and praises of famous men which he is required to learn by heart in order Cf. Laws 811 A that he may desire to be like them. Then again, the teachers of the lyre make their harmonies and rhythms quite familiar to the children's souls in order that they may be more gentle and harmonious for the life of man in every part has need of harmony and rhythm. Then they send them to the master of gymnastics in order that they may not be com-

But cf. Berlin Anon. Kom.,

pelled through bodily weakness to play the coward in war or

on any other occasion.

We must not forget, however, that the Athens of Pericles and Aristophanes was itself a liberal education, as Thucydides makes Pericles say, though in a slightly different sense. The vivid, if somewhat florid and fervent, rhetoric of Macaulay may here take the place of a superfluous elaboration of the obvious:

Books, however, were the least part of the education of an Athenian citizen. Let us, for a moment, transport ourselves, in thought, to that glorious city. Let us imagine that we are entering its gates, in the time of its power and glory. A crowd is assembled round a portico. All are gazing with delight at the entablature; for Phidias is putting up the frieze. We turn into another street; a rhapsodist is reciting there: men, women, children are thronging round him: the tears are running down their cheeks: their eyes are fixed: their very breath is still; for he is telling how Priam fell at the feet of Achilles, and kissed those hands,—the terrible,—the murderous,—which had slain so many of his sons. We enter the public place; there is a ring of youths, all leaning forward, with sparkling eyes, and gestures of expectation. Socrates is pitted against the famous atheist from Ionia, and has just brought him to a contradiction in terms. But we are interrupted. The herald is crying—"Room for the Prytanes." The general assembly is to meet. The people are swarming in on every side. Proclamation is made—"who wishes to speak." There is a shout and a clapping of hands; Pericles is mounting the stand. Then for a play of Sophocles; and away to sup with Aspasia. I know of no modern university which has so excellent a system of education.

Loeb, Rep. I, pp.

Cf. infra, p. 97

A sterner and more disillusionizing education was supplied by the experiences of war and revolution. Born in the earlier years of the Peloponnesian War, the thirty-year life-and-death struggle between the Athenian Empire and the Spartan alliance, Plato was a boy of six or seven at the time of the truce of 421, hopefully styled the "Peace of Nicias," and he was old enough to begin to take intelligent notice when after six or seven years of intrigues and tortuous diplomacy the conflict was reopened by the consequences of the disastrous adventure of the Sicilian Expedition. He witnessed the dismay of Athens and heard the comments of his relatives when in 413 the news arrived of the defeat and destruction of the magnificent Armada, whose spectacular embarkation at the Peiraeus he may have seen two years before. He shared the discomforts and distress caused by the virtual state of siege to which the Spartan occupation of the thirteen miles' distant fortress of Deceleia subjected the city in

415-413 B.C.

Thucyd. VI. 32 with VIII. 1. 1 the next few years. In 410 or 409 he attained the age of military service and may have entered as an ephebus the cavalry which guarded the immediate environment against Spartan raids.

He may have fought in an undetermined battle of Megara, in which, in the Republic, he says that his brothers, Glaucon and Rep. 368 A Adeimantus, distinguished themselves. He may have served in the fleet at the battle of Arginusae, where the Athenian victory 406 B.C. was marred by the failure to recover the bodies of the dead in the storm that followed. He probably was a witness of the scene in the Assembly when Socrates as president, as he ironically puts it in the Gorgias, "did not know how to put to vote" Gorg. 473 E-474 A the unjust motion to condemn the negligent generals by one On Apol. 32 B sweeping decree without allowing them the separate trials that the law prescribed. He shared the alternations of hope and fear in the next few years. He perhaps heard the wail of despair that Xen. Hellen. II, ran up from the Peiraeus through the long walls to the city when the swift ship of state, sole survivor of the disaster of Aegospotami, arrived with the news that the Spartan fleet might be expected any day. He endured the intolerable humiliation of the destruction of the long walls to the music of Lacedaemonian 404 B.C. flutes, and the Spartan occupation. He had probably overheard, as a boy of sixteen, some of the discussions that prepared the way for the short-lived conservative revolution of 411. And as a youth of twenty-three he was doubtless invited to share the counsels of his uncle, Charmides, and his mother's cousin, Critias, and of the sincere conservatives or unscrupulous oligarchs who were planning with Spartan aid to restore the good old constitution of the fathers and do away with the "acknowledged folly of democracy" once for all. He had ample opportunity to Thucyd. VI. 89. 6 observe the actual conduct of these reformers, the so-called Thirty, when they were once established in power, and may well have felt what the author of the seventh epistle makes him say, that their executions, confiscations, and arbitrary decrees made the mistakes and the follies of the democracy seem like (an age of) "gold." He probably had personal knowledge of many Ep. VII. 324 D 7 of the cases of bribery, confiscation, and judicial murder preserved for us in the orations of Lysias. He must have known all about Socrates' refusal to obey the command of the Thirty to take part in the unjust seizure of Leon of Salamis, and what On Apol. 32 C

Rep. 558 A 4 Menex. 243 E

Rep. 496 C-E

would have been its consequences if the government of the Thirty had not fallen. He observed with approval the abstention from reprisals of the restored democracy and its proverbial "mildness," though in the Republic he satirizes that democratic catchword. But the restored democracy condemned Socrates to drink the hemlock on a trumped-up charge of atheism and corruption of youth. Plato may not at this early date have explicitly said, as he did in the Republic, that all existing states are Laws 660 c hopelessly corrupt, that the good man, unable to combat and unwilling to share the iniquities of practical politics, can only Rep. 496 D take refuge from the storm in the shelter of a wall, and that the Rep. 473 CD only hope for the salvation of society is that philosophers should become rulers or rulers philosophers. But these essential convictions must have been taking shape in his mind, and the author of the seventh epistle, whether the aged Plato or another, not inaptly puts their formulation into his mouth many years

To complete this conjectural record we may add that he is 395-387 B.C. said to have served in the Corinthian War, and may have fought 394 B.C. in that earlier battle of Corinth in which it was formerly supposed that the mathematician Theaetetus, in whose honor the dialogue that bears his name was written, was dangerously wounded.

before the probable date of the Republic.

Thucyd. V. 85-113

To return to the impressions of his youth, he may or may not have taken note at the time of the cynical argument by which Thucydides says that the Athenian generals justified the shameless imperialism of the unprovoked attack upon the little Dorian island of Melos. But the record of their speeches in Thucydides, which he doubtless read when it was published, would remain and blend with all his memories of cynical, war, post-war, and revolutionary ethics; and the concise, pregnant, definitive formulation by the hard-headed historian of the creed on Gorg. 461 c of "real politics" and ethical nihilism was probably one of the chief causes of Plato's lifelong preoccupation with the problem which the persistent propaganda of this creed presented to his age as it has to our own.

Shorey, TAPA, XXIV, 66 ff.

This feeling was doubtless intensified by the career of the brilliant, versatile, fascinating, unscrupulous Alcibiades, whom he must have known and who, during Plato's most impressionable years, was the most conspicuous figure in Athenian politics and life, and whose character was a topic of debate in the literature of the first half of the fourth century. Plato's personal feeling toward him, as toward Aristophanes, was perhaps divided between moral disapproval and instinctive sympathy for the social equal and the congenial intelligence. In spite of the caricature of Socrates in the *Clouds*, and the calumnies which the supposed discipleship of Alcibiades drew down upon him, both Alcibiades and Aristophanes are portrayed as his familiar friends in the *Symposium*, and the intoxicated Alcibiades there pronounces upon him an encomium which is Plato's most memorable expression of his own admiration and love.

Symp. 215 A-222 B Cf. infra, p. 19

The mature Plato was obviously, apart from his philosophy and mathematics, a scholar in Emerson's and Pater's sense of the word. He had read the books of his contemporaries and predecessors and had assimilated all the culture of his time. We do not know precisely when and how the young Plato supplemented by this wider reading the normal education of a Greek boy in gymnastics, music, and the memorizing of Homer and the lyric poets. And we can only conjecture how much of the knowledge which his riper writings exhibit he brought to his conferences with Socrates and to his first experiments in the writing of dialogues. But we may presume that in alertness of mind and keenness of curiosity he did not fall short of a Lysis, a Charmides, a Menexenus, a Theaetetus. And it is quite idle to dogmatize that he could not have read this or that book or treatise until his attention was called to it by Archytas in Southern Italy, or he discovered it at the court of Dionysius in Sicily.

Plato's acquaintance with classical Greek literature needs no proof. He quotes it more freely and aptly than any other Greek author except perhaps such late writers of bookish "reminiscent" Greek as Plutarch and Lucian. Plato's art of quotation will be considered in a subsequent study of his style. Here we need only take note of the chief external facts. They are not quite completely but sufficiently recorded in the indexes of Fabricius, Hermann, Jowett, Apelt, and in the article of Howes in the sixth volume of "Harvard Studies." Plato quotes or alludes to Homer, if we include some latent quotations, about one

hundred and twenty times. To Hesiod some twelve times. To Theognis twice. To Simonides twice. To Pindar and Aeschylus about eleven times each. To Sophocles once or twice. To Euripides eleven or twelve times. To Aristophanes explicitly twice.

Of the older Greek lyrists he mentions but does not quote Sappho and Anacreon. He quotes Ibycus and Cydias and like-

wise Tyrtaeus, Solon, and Archilochus.

He does not explicitly name Herodotus and Thucydides, whom he had certainly read. The extent of his readings in the pre-Socratics and the Sophists will be considered *infra* and more fully elsewhere.

It is doubtful whether his references to Orphic and Pythagorean literature can be traced to particular poems and treatises, and the entire subject must be discussed elsewhere in connection with Plato's alleged mysticism and superstition.

Cf. on Charm. 156 E Phaedr. 270 C ff. His reading in the Greek medical writers may also be reserved for a more special discussion of his acquaintance with contemporary and earlier science. Some minor authors are mentioned without explicit quotations from their works. Every well-read student of Greek literature will observe or divine some latent quotations or allusions, and there must be many more which in the loss of so much literature we cannot detect. The number of explicit quotations is no index of the extent of a writer's influence upon Plato. Epicharmus and Sophron, according to tradition and in the opinion of many modern scholars, were Plato's models in mime and satire, and the relations and analogies between Plato and the in many respects kindred genius of Aristophanes would fill a monograph.

Emerson somewhere says that next to the author of a good thing is he who first quotes it. Much of the quotation throughout literature is secondhand. Montaigne, Burton, and Cudworth have been storehouses of quotations for many generations of French and English writers. Plato's quotations were repeated by Aristotle, Cicero, Philo, Plutarch, the later Greek rhetoricians of the so-called new *Sophistik*, and the Christian Fathers to an extent that only a series of special monographs

could verify.

The influence of the writers quoted on Plato's own thought and expression may be divined, but it is not easily described or

formulated in a few sentences. As we have said, it is not proportionate to the number of explicit quotations. The most obvious impression that Plato would get from the five hundred years of precedent Greek poetry, and that his reading of Herodotus would confirm, would be a feeling of background, a sense of literary and historic tradition and of the changes and vicissitudes of human life in the long climb out of barbarism into civilization. He is well acquainted with the familiar modern topic of the relativity of law and the mores and he has several shrewd observations that would now be classified under the sciences of anthropology and archaeology. He remarks on the differences between the Ionian life depicted in Homer and that of the Laws 680 c Dorians of his own day. There was no fixed Mosaic chronology to check his imagination from ranging at will in the dark backward and abysm of the unknown pre-Homeric ages. He Laws 676 AB was, it is true, neither a critical historian nor an archaeologist nor a geologist. But for the purposes of philosophy, ethics, and criticism of life, he had a sufficient conception of the transformations of Greek civilization in the course of its history, of the infinite past of the human race before Greek civilization took shape, of geologic changes that altered the face of Attica, of the Crit. 112 possible contributions of Egypt and the Orient to the culture of the Greeks, of lost and forgotten civilizations, of the endless diversity of human customs, tastes, opinions, and institutions, of the cataclysms and cycles of change involving corresponding changes in the lot of humanity.

These and similar ideas are most explicit in the *Timaeus*, the Laws, and the Politicus, but there are sufficient indications of them in the myth attributed to Protagoras in the dialogue so Infra, p. 124 named to justify the assumption that they were always present to Plato's thought. He could, as we have said, have confirmed them by his reading of Herodotus, and, it has been conjectured, of lost treatises of the Sophists on which Herodotus and Euripi-

des may have drawn.

In the second place, the Greek poets and dramatists were a vast storehouse of what Matthew Arnold set the fashion of calling "poetic criticism of life," which includes not only the indirect criticism of their portrayal of action and character, but the direct criticism of their "sentences" and their explicit moralizing.

The four poetic prophets of the religion of the imaginative reason-Pindar, Simonides, Aeschylus, and Sophocles-had anticipated in some sort the mediation of Matthew Arnold between superstition or fundamentalism and blatant dogmatic irreligion. Their religious and ethical ideas have been discussed in all histories of Greek ethics and religion and in the chapters introductory to Plato in the Histories of Greek philosophy of Zeller and others.

Succeeding these, Euripides and Aristophanes, whom Plato knew intimately, had made footballs of all ideas with the agility of a Shaw and the omniscience of a Wells. As our notes and subsequent studies will show in greater detail, there are, apart from metaphysical epistemology, few ideas in Plato of which he could not have found at least the suggestion in Herodotus, Pindar, the Attic drama, Thucydides, the Presocratics, and the Sophists. Plato is infinitely suggestive; his writings teem with ideas. But it is not the number of his ideas but his way of dealing with ideas that marks him as the world's first and greatest real philosopher. There was no lack of ideas in the society into which Plato was born. The very air, as Pater says, was sickly with cast-off speculative atoms. He must have been early acquainted with Anaxagoras, who had been a conspicuous figure 26 D at Athens in the previous generation and whose doctrines Socrates in the Apology says can be bought from the orchestra for a drachma at the most, and one of whose books, according to a 97 BC well-known passage of the Phaedo, was read aloud in Socrates' hearing in his youth. It would be a plausible assumption that he went on from Anaxagoras to Empedocles, Parmenides, and Ar. Met. 987 a 32 other Presocratics. He is said to have studied Heraclitus under Lysis 214 A Cratylus. The boy Lysis admits that he has met in writers Zeller-Nestle L. about nature the great principle that like is friendly to like, and it is not probable that the boy Plato had less intellectual curi-See Index, s.v. osity. Nearly all the Presocratics are discussed, mentioned, or alluded to somewhere in Plato's writings. The conjectural reconstruction of the systems of these thinkers occupies in recent literature a space disproportionate to our real knowledge of them. It is enough for our present purpose to note that Plato could find in them more than the germ of many ideas which are supposed to be distinctively modern. He would find in nearly

all of them the general conception of the reduction of this varied world to unity or to a few interchangeable elements. He would find not of course his own explicit antithesis between materialism and spiritualism, but the provocation and stimulus of it in a steadily progressive tendency to conceive true science as the Infra, pp. 345-46 mechanistic explanation of all things and the negation of all divine intervention. He would find also a conception of cycles of change, growth, and decay not differing appreciably for any practical purpose from Herbert Spencer's cycles of evolution and dissolution, or the fancy of the most recent popularizer of the new physics that the disintegration and resolution of matter into heat may save the universe from the death by "entropy" with which nineteenth-century physics threatened it. And he would find in Anaximander, whom he does not mention, and others a more or less serious poetic and allegorical interpretation of such philosophies in the fancy that individual existence is an injustice for which the individual must pay the penalty by reabsorption into the infinite and indeterminate. An idea which again for practical purposes does not differ appreciably from the reflections in Tennyson's ancient sage:

For all that laugh, and all that weep And all that breathe, are one Slight ripple on the boundless deep That moves, and all is gone.

More specifically he would discover in Anaximander, Empedocles, and others, not of course the modern scientific doctrine of biological evolution, but its virtual equivalent for philosophical purposes, the hypothesis that life was somehow a spontaneous growth and that nature tried many experiments of which only the fitting survived, that the higher forms of life may have been outgrowths of the lower, that the prolonged infancy of man was a cause of the constitution of the family and so of the development of civilization; that the surface of the earth had been subject to vast changes in the long course of time. Empedocles, Anaxagoras, and the atomists, Leucippus, and Plato's own contemporary, Democritus, would familiarize his mind with hypotheses about the ultimate constitution of matter which though not based on the mathematics that support and complicate similar speculations today produce substantially the same impression

on the lay mind even of a philosopher. From Heraclitus and the Eleatics he would derive the antithesis so vividly described by Pater, and that pervades his own philosophy, between the experience of incessant change and the intellectual and moral necessity of the assumption of stability. In Heraclitus he would find the suggestion and the poetical or epigrammatic formulation of such extremely modern ideas as universal mutability, universal relativity, and yet a reign of law or reason somehow operating in and controlling the eternal process. In the Eleatics he would find the beginnings of that dialectic of being and not-Shorey, AJP. XXI, pp. 205 ff. being, the one and the many, the like and the unlike, which he himself in jest or in earnest was to push to the limit in anticipa-Infra pp. 289-90 tion of all verbal metaphysics from the neo-Platonists to the Scholastics and from the Schoolmen to Hegel and his successors. Phaedo 97 Cff. In Anaxagoras and Anaximenes he found to him unsatisfactory

but suggestive hints of the possibility that mind in some sense of the word developed order out of chaos and introduced purpose into the cosmos. This bare and rapid enumeration is enough for our present purpose of illustrating possible sources of Plato's thought. His own matured attitude toward these predecessors and the precise relation of his more analytic thought to their conjectures and fancies will be discussed elsewhere in a series of more special studies.

The so-called Sophists are prominent in the dialogues of Plato as they were in the Athens of his youth and of the generation

that immediately preceded his. If the youthful Theaetetus is Theaet. 152 A 5 represented as saying that he had "often read" Protagoras' dictum that man is the measure of all things, there is no reason for doubting that Plato at twenty had read or had heard of and intended to read that and other published lectures and essays of the Sophists now lost or known to us only in the overingenious endeavors of scholars to reconstruct them as the common sources See Index s.v. of Plato and Euripides. The Sophists, like the pre-Socratics, have been written about to excess. The word "Sophist" in casu-

Herod. IV. 95 al Athenian usage would have included Pythagoras, Socrates, Plato, and Aristotle. It meant learned man, professor, highbrow, "wise guy," and was complimentary or disparaging according to the taste and culture or purpose of the speaker. In

Plato's Meno, Socrates in speaking to be understood by an un- Xen. Mem. I. I. educated slave calls geometers "Sophists." The youth Hippoc- 85 B 4 rates, who in the Protagoras knocks Socrates up at early dawn Prot. 310 BC to hear the great Sophist Protagoras who has come to Athens, thinks that Sophist means, as its etymology implies, one who knows wise things. In the more technical meaning Sophist designates a group—they could hardly be called a school—of men who from the middle of the fifth century undertook to supply the need of a developing civilization for some form of higher education to supplement the traditional education of Athenian youth in gymnastics and music. The chief Sophists directly portrayed in Plato are Protagoras, who first assumed the designation, who is the chief interlocutor of Socrates in the dialogue that bears his name and whose theories are discussed in the Theaetetus; Gorgias, prominent in the dialogue of that name, and referred to elsewhere; Hippias; and Prodicus.

They are represented as humanizers of knowledge, itinerant university extension professors without a university base. Protagoras taught the correct use of language and the art of dealing with practical affairs personal and political. Gorgias taught the art of persuasive speech and polyphonic prose, set off with the ornaments of a new rhetoric of jingle and antithesis and the so- on symp. 185 c called Gorgian figures. Prodicus taught many things, but spe- on Laches 197 D cialized on the choice of words and the nice discrimination of synonyms. Hippias, as satirized by Plato, professes omniscience Hipp. Min. 368 and teaches the elements of the sciences, the art of memory, and other things. To the man in the street Isocrates, who founded a school about 390, was a Sophist who taught the art of rhetoric combined with the discussion of the larger political questions of the day. Plato, who founded his Academy about 386 (?), was a Sophist who emphasized dialectic or argument rather than rhetoric and who insisted on a preparatory study of geometry. Plato and Isocrates distinguished themselves from the Sophists by their stability as heads of established schools, by the comparative modesty of their pretensions, by the continuity and systematic character of their teaching, and somewhat unfairly by the fact that they did not take pay so openly and ostenta-

pupils were recognizably stamped with a common discipline and

tiously as the itinerant Sophists did. Isocrates boasted that his Antid. 205

Passim and Busiris 40

culture. He regarded the art of sober discriminating, fluent, elegant, and adorned but not overornate or florid expression as the chief evidence of true culture, and he thought the discussion of large Hellenic problems the best theme on which to exercise and practice this art. To this teaching as a whole he, perhaps in emulation of Plato, gave the name "philosophy." What distinguished Plato was the conception of a scientific education as opposed to a superficial drill in the arts of success. This discipline became identified in his mind with the embodiment of ethical idealism in the personality of Socrates and with his utopian plans for reforming the irremediable corruption of fourth-

century Greek life and politics.

To return to the Sophists: Most of our knowledge of them is derived from Plato's dramatic pictures of their conversations with Socrates. Practically everything that is known about them from Plato and other sources is collected in Diels's fragments of the pre-Socratics. Quotations, excerpts, and endless discussions of the material collected in Diels swell out the enormous and repetitious literature of the subject. The modern unfavorable meaning of the word "Sophist" is derived partly from the literal acceptance and exaggeration of Plato's satire and partly from Aristotle's definition of the Sophist as one who earns money by a wisdom that is only apparent. The leading Sophists in Plato are teachers of rhetoric and humanizers of knowledge. They are not conscious preachers of immorality or contentious practitioners of captious and unfair argument. One Platonic dialogue, however, the Euthydemus, portrays a different and perhaps later fourth-century type of Sophist, who possibly in imitation or parody of Platonic dialectic substitutes eristic for rhetoric and professes to teach the ability to refute any statement whether true or false. From this dialogue, from the comedies of Aristophanes, and from the misapprehension of Plato's real attitude toward the better Sophists was derived the conventional account in nineteenth-century histories of philosophy of the Sophists as the corrupters of youth and the conscious teachers of the Apol. 18 B 8 immoral art of making the worse, or perhaps rather the weaker, Ar. Clouds 893-94 appear the better reason. They were represented as systematically drawing the last unsettling conclusions from the skeptical negative and materialistic principles of some of the pre-Socrat-

Soph. El. 165 a 22

Euthyd. 275 E 272 B 1

ics. There were of course from time to time scholars who dissented from this conventional rhetoric of denunciation. In Grote's History of Greece and his four-volume work on Plato, the apology for the Sophists becomes an obsession. He not only recurs to their defense with wearisome insistence on every possible occasion, but he systematically defends their opinions, the opinions put in their mouths by Plato, against Plato himself or the Platonic Socrates. Grote has no difficulty in showing that Plato himself does not regard the Sophists as a school engaged in a systematic propaganda of irreligion and immorality. In spite of touches of irony, Plato treats the greater Sophists, Gorgias and Protagoras, with respect and Prodicus with friendliness. They are no match for Socrates in dialectic. They teach the arts of getting on in the world as it is, and lack Plato's conception of pure science and his passion for reforming the world. They are the mouthpieces, not the corrupters of public opinion, Rep. 492 AB ff. but except from the standpoint of uncompromising idealism in science, ethics, and politics, they are worthy gentlemen and estimable citizens. As against the ordinary citizen's contempt for all intellectual pursuits, Plato, as we shall see, feels a certain Meno 92 B ff. sympathy and fellowship with them. Some of Grote's successors Phaedr. 275 D have carried his argument still further. There is quite a literature of the rehabilitation of individual Sophists and the justification of their opinions. Hippias is celebrated as the representative of integral education, universality of culture, manual training, and I know not what else. Protagoras becomes the honored precursor of all philosophies of relativity and pragmatism. Prodicus' discrimination of synonyms is confounded with the dia- on Laches 197 D lecticians' distinction of the meanings of ambiguous words in argument. And Plato is rebuked for satirizing Prodicus' importunate obtrusion of verbal niceties that are irrelevant to the question under discussion. In general, all the sophisms attributed to the Sophists by Plato or others are treated as conscious propoundings of serious problems of logic or metaphysics, and all reasonings which Plato puts in their mouths are regarded as anticipations of modern liberal and critical philosophies, distorted and misrepresented by the "reactionary" Plato. It is forgotten that we know very little of the Sophists except what Plato tells, and that whatever may have been the suggestiveness

Class. Phil., XVII. (1922), 268-71

of some of their ideas, there is no evidence and no presumption Unity, p. 68 that any one of them could have systematized and developed Infra, p. 56 such suggestions as plausibly and ingeniously as Plato has done it for them. The resourcefulness of modern philologians, however, has found a way to meet and evade this objection and to reconstruct as well as rehabilitate the philosophy and the lost writings of the Sophists. Ideas that are common to Plato and Euripides, or to either or both of them, and some later Greek essayist or philosopher are supposed to point to a common source in some lost treatise of one of the Sophists. It cannot be denied that this method has given rise to some interesting speculation and reconstructions eagerly accepted by critics who care more for novelty than for sober weighing of the evidence. The irremediable weakness of all such hypotheses is that Plato's dramatic elaboration of such ideas colors all subsequent accounts of them and is presumably in most cases their sufficient and only source. Coincidences between Plato and Euripides need no other explanation than the fact that Plato could have seen and must have read many of Euripides' plays, which are as full of "ideas" as Ibsen's or Shaw's. It is uncritical to press minor divergences as proof that the common source must have contained more than either imitator taken singly. These generalizations, which are all that we at present need, will be confirmed and illustrated by our analyses of the dialogues in which the Sophists appear and by subsequent more critical discussions of Plato's philosophy. I do not intend to deny the existence of lost sophistic treatises which may have contained interesting and thought-provoking suggestions for Plato. I am only pointing out how slight is the real evidence for the reconstruction of such treatises and how strong is the presumption that none of them developed any idea with the consistency, the continuity, and the wealth and ingenuity of illustration that mark Plato as unique. Enough has been said here to indicate what the analysis of the Protagoras, Gorgias, Hippias, Euthydemus and Sophist will confirm: the prominent place occupied by the Sophists in the culture of the Athens of Plato's youth and the position to be assigned to them by the side of Greek poetic literature and the pre-Socratic philosophies among the sources of the incomparable wealth of Plato's thought.

There is in every man, said an eminent French critic, a poet who dies young. In Plato the poet did not die, but was translated and transfused into the philosopher and the prose artist. We cannot follow the process, for, paradoxically enough, the earliest works exhibit perhaps the least of the poetical imagination. An exception might be made for the images of the bee and the magnet by which the poet is described in the Ion, which a Ion 534 B, 533 D distinguished scholar fancies is Plato's farewell to poetry. A passage of "dithyrambic" prose in the Phaedrus has been still 238 D 3 more fancifully taken as evidence that Plato wrote dithyrambs. The anecdote that on meeting Socrates Plato burned his youth- Diog. L. III. 5 ful experiments in tragedy with an apt quotation from Homer may symbolize both the revolution in his mind caused by Socrates' conversation and the lifelong conflict of poetry and philosophy in his soul, which will be studied elsewhere. This conflict is the theme of a pretty modern story, "Plato's First Play," by Naomi Mitchison, and of much sentimentality in many modern biographies of Plato.

No fragments remain of Plato's tragedies, but there are extant about thirty epigrams attributed to Plato in the Greek Anthology. Some of them are obviously of later origin, but there are some very beautiful ones which are not unworthy of Plato and which there is no reason for refusing to attribute to him. Indeed, the rejection of these epigrams by scholars who accept the second, sixth, and thirteenth epistles is discreditable to modern scholarship. The epigram on his friend Dion is quoted below (p. 45). Two little epigrams are addressed to a youth

named Aster, if Aster is a proper name:

Thou gazest on the stars, my star; ah, would that I might be Yon starry skies with thousand eyes that I might gaze on thee.

The other turns on the recent discovery that the morning star and the evening star are one:

> Star of the morning shinedst thou ere life was fled, Star of the evening art thou now among the dead.

Or in Shelley's version:

Thou wert the morning star among the living Ere thy fair life had fled. Now having died thou art as Hesperus giving New splendour to the dead.

Very lovely is this invitation to a weary wayfarer to rest by a shaded spring, a favorite motive of the anthology:

Here where the breath of the Zephyrs is murmuring soft in the tree-tops, Here by this whispering pine, stay with thy face to the breeze. Stay till my waters that babble and blend with the note of the Pan's-pipe Lull thee to rest and distill drowsiness over thine eyes.

Cf. Phaedr. 230 B Laws 761 AB

The following on Aristophanes, whether genuine or not, may at least remind us of the deep affinity between the two greatest masters of all the resources of the Greek language, and may symbolize the undoubted influence of Aristophanes upon Plato:

The Graces seeking for a shrine whose charm should never cease Found one that ne'er shall fall, the soul of Aristophanes.

The exquisite epigram on the Euboean captives of the Persian wars buried far from the Hellenic seas in the burning sands of Ecbatana may be associated with the legend of Plato's eastern Menex. 240 A-C travels, or, more critically, with the passages of the Menexenus Laws 698 CD and the Laws which testify to his interest in their fate:

> Far from the billows Aegean that boom on the shore of Euboea Dead we lie in the wide waste of Ecbatana's plain. Farewell, home of our fathers, Eretria, neighboring Athens, Fare thee well, farewell, waves of the sea that we loved.

Diog. L. III. 6 See Index, s.v.

At the age of twenty Plato is said to have met Socrates. He is reported to have "heard" him, to have been his disciple for the remaining seven or eight years of the sage's life. How much that meant, we can only divine. Plato was an aristocratic young Athenian with many calls upon his time. He was no Boswell. And it is not likely that he followed Socrates about like the impetuous enthusiast Chaerephon who appears as his inseparable Gorg. 447 B ff. companion in the Gorgias, who asked the oracle if any man was

Apol. 20 E-21 A wiser than Socrates, and who rushes to greet him when he enters

153 B the gymnasium in the Charmides; or the "mad" Apollodorus who in the Symposium in anticipation of the paradoxes of the Stoics thinks all men miserable wretches except the one sage,

38 B 7 who in the Apology offers himself with Plato and Crito as joint 117 D surety, and who in the last scene of the Phaedo by sobbing and wailing breaks down the nerves and the composure of all present except Socrates himself.

Athens was by modern standards a small and gossipy city. Plato would have had abundant opportunity to observe the pi- Symp. 215 AB, quant contrast between the strange uncouth figure, the Silenusdy, and the magic of the man's words, his power to deal with his interlocutors as he pleased, and to compel everyone who approached him to render an account of his soul and view his opinions in the light of reason; his ability to invent Egyptian or any other tales; the homely phrase and low images by which he illustrated high thoughts; the quaint evasive oath, "By the dog"; the irony that enabled him to mingle with the world yet not be of it, the feigned defective recovery. not be of it, the feigned defective memory that introduced the demand for dialectic in place of the long speeches of rhetoric, the professed ignorance that served to provoke joint inquiry and that substituted the plea "I cannot" for the offensive moral superiority of "I will not," the strange fits of abstraction which Plato always represents as absorption in consecutive thought, On Phaedo 63 E On Symp. 174 D the sudden bursts of moral eloquence that awed his hearers to on Meno 86 B silence and made them feel his words set off by some superior power. "When I listen to Pericles or any other orator of the day," says Alcibiades in the Symposium, "I say to myself, 'He is 215 DE a good speaker,' and that is all. But when I listen to Socrates, my soul is stirred, my eyes fill with tears and I blush for the trivialities on which I waste my days. There is none like him."

How much of this idealized protrait is Dichtung and how much is Boswellian Wahrheit we can never know. Plato and Socrates, says Emerson, are the double star which no telescope will ever completely distinguish. That is not quite true. Plato is Plato as Homer is Homer and Shakespeare is Shakespeare, whatever their sources. But the ideal Socrates of the Platonic dialogues and the hypothetical "Socrates of history" do constitute a double star which not even the spectrum analysis of the latest philology can ever resolve. Just how much and what kind of stimulus the genius of Plato required for the embodiment of an ideal which is too good to be quite true we can only conjecture. He had doubtless taken part in such typical gymnasium scenes as he describes in the Charmides, Lysis, and Euthydemus. He had seen Socrates "pitted against the famous Sophist from Ionia" and had heard him reduce his formidable opponent "to

Theaet. 143 E Symp. 174 A, Lysis 211 E, Cratyl. 411 B Rep. 390 E, 567 D, etc. Rep. 337 A, Symp. 216 E Apol. 38 A, Gorg. 489 DE On Hipp. Min. 373 A On Charm. 158 D

a contradiction in terms," and what the besieged and sorely tried Athens of 407-401 may have lacked he could learn from the conversation of his elders who recalled the glories of the age Parmen. 127 ff. of Pericles and remembered the visits of Parmenides, Gorgias,

Protagoras, Hippias, and Prodicus and their intellectual jousts Prot. 311 A in the salon of Callias, the son of the rich Hipponicus, or else-

On Laches 181 A where. He had doubtless, like the young lads in the Laches, heard much talk of Socrates and talked much himself. Like

Charm. 156 A Charmides, he may have seen him and heard him talk in the house of friends or relatives when he was himself a boy, too

Charm. 154 A 8 young to be out in society. Like Theaetetus, he may have Theaet. 148 E puzzled over reports of the questions that Socrates was in the

Theaet. 155 D habit of asking and so learned that wonder is the beginning of

Apol. 23 c philosophy. And like the youths to whom Socrates refers in the Apology, after witnessing the discomfiture of experts and Rep. 539 B Phileb. 15 DE Xen. Mem. I. 2.40 dignitaries by the Socratic dialectic, he may have made himself a

nuisance by his attempt to imitate that uncomfortable practice.

But we have now only the finished artistic result; we have no notes, memoranda, first drafts, or early letters to tell us how such masterpieces as the Symposium and Phaedo took shape or even how such simpler dramatizations as the Lysis, Laches, and

Charmides were composed.

The conversation of Socrates was open to all who cared to listen. He took no pay for his instruction. He did not, like the Sophists, undertake "to educate men." He did not teach rhetoric like Gorgias or astronomy, music, mathematics, and the art of memory like Hippias or the niceties of language like Prodicus or the management of a house or of the state like Protagoras. Apol. 20 C, Laches He did not profess to know or to teach anything. "I," he says Theaet. 150 BC in the Theaetetus, "am like the midwife, whose function I exercise on the minds of others, myself sterile. The common reproach that I ask questions but declare no opinions of my own is true. I am not wise or cunning and there is no discovery or eaet. 150 D 2 invention that is the offspring of my soul." His only knowledge Apol. 23 AB was his own ignorance. His only art was his ability to put questions that searched men's souls, that stimulated and encouraged the shy thoughts of youth, that exposed the pretensions of those who on the strength of some special knack or gift claimed to Rep. 598 C-E possess universal or the supreme knowledge. His function, he

Apol. 33 AB Euthyph. 3 D Xen. Mem. I. 1. 10 Xen. Mem. I. 1. 10
Apol. 33 AB
Cf. on Hipp. Maj.
282 CD
On Apol. 19 D
Prot. 318 E
Hipp. Min. 368 D

On Laches 107 D

Prot. 318 E-19 A

Rep. 337 A Cleitophon passim

said, was that of the physician who purged men's minds of their false conceits; it was that of the midwife who assisted in the de- on Prot. 313 E

livery of their true and more considered thought.

He himself had no body of doctrine to impart. The opinions put into his mouth by Xenophon are obviously—except in so far as they reproduce commonplaces of Plato's minor dialogues for the most part either Xenophon's own opinions or those which Xenophon thought would best defend the name and fame of Socrates against the charges which his judges believed and against the calumniators of his memory after his death. The Platonic Socrates is no less obviously the embodiment of Plato's ideal of the philosopher and the mouthpiece of Plato's ideas. If Socrates had possessed a body of doctrines and a system of philosophy with principles coherent and interdependent, he would have set it down in writing. The of late much-advertised speculation that everything in Plato's writings up to and including the Republic is Socratic involves the monstrous paradox that the world's most affluent and precise thinker never wrote a line and that the writer who gave consummate expression to all this wealth of thought formulated no ideas of his own till he was past the age of fifty. So gross a psychological improbability cannot be taken seriously. And in spite of the courtesy of British and the timidity of American reviewers, it has not been taken seriously by many competent scholars.

In respect of method, both Xenophon and Plato seem to confirm Aristotle's statement that there are two things that may be class. Phil., VI, rightly attributed to Socrates, inductive argument and the rightly attributed to Socrates, inductive argument and the quest for definitions. The only substantive philosophical dogmas that we can with any assurance attribute to Socrates are the principles that no man willingly does wrong, that virtue is on Laws 860 D knowledge, and that all wrongdoing and error are ignorance, to Xen. Mem. III. 9. which we may possibly add that it is better to suffer injustice Gorg. 473 than to inflict it. These Socratic principles the piety of Plato always reaffirmed, but always as consciously edifying paradoxes cf. infra, p. 640 subject to interpretation and explanation. How far such interpretations are covert criticisms of Socrates or mark the stages of Plato's gradual emancipation from Socratic limitations are questions which in the lack of evidence may be left to the specula-

tions of overingenious philologists.

Soph. 230 B-D, Gorg. 521 E-2 B Theaet. 150 B ff.

But Socrates did not mean for Plato or for the nine subsequent centuries of Graeco-Roman civilization a system of philosophy to be learned, elaborated, developed, corrected, and improved. He was a personality, a method, an inspiration, a moral and religious ideal. Our moral imagination is unable to conceive what more he could have been than the Socrates of the Apology, Crito, Gorgias, Symposium, and Phaedo, and he may have been infinitely less. For that Socrates is plainly a creation of Platonic philosophy and idealizing Platonic art of which we can affirm only that the inspiration at least must have been authentic. In all things, says Epictetus (I summarize), the life of Socrates is proposed to us as a pattern. When tempted or in doubt, ask yourself what Socrates would have done. Death is no evil, or else Socrates would have thought it so. He called Gorg. 473 D death and exile and poverty hobgoblins to frighten children. He Apol. 35 BC jested in the courtroom, scorned to abase himself before his judges, and refused to renounce his mission on the promise that they would spare him. He would not permit his wealthy friend Crito 45-46 ff. to bribe his jailer and free him in violation of the laws of his Phaedo 60 D,61B
Phaedo 116 D4 city. He wrote hymns of praise in prison and had a kind word for his executioner at the last. For he was strong in the faith Apol. 30 CD, 41 D that no harm can come to a good man in life or death. And he Crito 46 B 5 had taught himself to obey one law only, the oracle of the higher reason in his breast. This kept him true to the mission which the gods had assigned him, despite the threats of tyrants and the clamors of the mob. This kept him true to himself while seemingly all things to all men in all the relations of life. This Cf. on Phaedo 60 A taught him how to deal wisely and kindly with a scolding wife like Xanthippe, a licentious pupil like Alcibiades, and enabled him always to bring back to his home the countenance of unruffled serenity with which he went forth into the world. Think-Apol. 38 A 5 ing the untested life not worth living and deeming it his special mission to help others to test their lives, he was perpetually discussing right and wrong and the moral properties and scope of things. But no debate ever agitated his spirit or drew from him Gorg. 471 E, 475 E an unkind word. He needed no witness to the truth of his words save the soul of the listener convinced in his own despite. For

sayings of his will arm us for every occasion of life and death:

Soph. 228 C7 he knew that every soul is unwillingly deprived of truth. Two

"O Crito, if this be God's will so be it"; and again, "Anytus and Crito 43 D 7 Meletus have power to slay me—but they cannot do me harm."

This Epictetan religion of Socrates could be reconstructed in almost identical terms from Cicero or Seneca or Plutarch. It is all derived from that fourfold Platonic gospel of Socrates, the Gorgias, the Apology, the Crito, and the Phaedo. If history means the living past, this Platonic idealization is the Socrates of history, the only Socrates that we shall ever know.

Cic. Tusc. I. 29-30, III. 15. De. or. I. 54

Plato's discipleship with Socrates, if we may call it that, lasted some seven years. The story of Socrates' condemnation by a popular court of the restored democracy in 399, of his ironical defense before the jury, of his refusal to evade the laws of his country by allowing his friends to bribe his jailer, of his last day in prison spent in philosophic discourse, is told once for all in the Platonic dialogues, Apology, Crito, and Phaedo. As Matthew Arnold says of Renan's attempt to re-write the story of the Gospels, whoever thinks to tell it better is self-deluded. And in this case there are, apart from a few easily explained divergences in Xenophon, no contradictory versions of the story to be harmonized. That Plato has idealized it is probable. How much, we can never know. The precise causes of Socrates' condemnation by a democratic jury must also remain a matter of opinion and fruitless controversy. The restored democracy was very sensitive, and he may have incurred suspicion because of his association with Alcibiades, Critias and Charmides, mem- Isoc. Busir. 5 bers of the revolutionary government of the Thirty, his praises Crito 52 E 5 of the Spartan discipline, his satire, if it is his and not Plato's, Rep. 562-65 of democratic license. His unsettlement of youthful minds by Xen. Mem. I. 2. 9 his questioning of established institutions and ideas may have irritated some worthy citizens, and genuinely alarmed others. Plato himself deprecates the premature engagement of youth in such debate, though he is careful to give an edifying tone to Lysis 207 D ff. Socrates' own discussions with young and ingenuous minds. The attacks of Aristophanes in his Clouds are apparently motived by something more than the desire to raise a laugh at a figure that lent itself to caricature. Socrates was for him a symbol of the new thought of the radical enlightenment, as Frogs 1491

Cf. infra, pp. 461-62 ff.

Rep. 537 E ff., 539 BC

282 D 288 D-290 D

Euripides of its new literature. In this sense Socrates was a corrupter of youth. As Browning puts it:

> Sokrates? No, but that pernicious seed Of sophists whereby hopeful youth is taught To jabber argument, chop logic, pore On sun and moon and worship whirligig.

The charge of irreligion would not be taken seriously by the majority, but may well have turned the vote of some "fundamentalist" jurors. But it was probably, if Plato's account is to

the small majority of the jury feel that he had left them no

Apol. 36 D, 38 A be trusted, the defiant attitude of Socrates himself that made

Cf. Crito 44 BC ff., 45 A-C, Phaedo 98 C-99 A

On Apol. 42

choice but to assess the death penalty. Even then we may surmise that they did not expect the sentence to be executed, but believed that Socrates' influential friends would contrive his escape. No such refinements of historic doubt can remove Socrates from the pedestal where Plato's genius has placed him as the first great martyr of intellectual liberty, or as modern radicals naïvely repeat, the victim of the aristocrats. That his death marked a crisis in Plato's life and in his feelings toward Athens and Athenian politics is in itself probable and is confirmed by the tone of the Apology, Crito, and Phaedo; the temper of the Infra, p. 146 Gorgias; and hints in the Meno and Republic. But the attempt to determine by this general probability the order and specific motives of either Plato's writings or his travels belongs to the domain of conjectural and sentimental biography.

The Phaedo states that Plato was absent on the last day be-78 A cause of illness. Socrates himself there advises the discouraged disciples to travel in search of wisdom. And this, the cessation of the Peloponnesian War, and perhaps a desire to escape from Athens sufficiently account for the assignment of Plato's Wanderjahre to the years immediately following Socrates' death.

Diog. L. III. 6-7

The story of Plato's travels is a blend of the anecdotes of a Zeller 402-14 contradictory biographical tradition and our still more uncer-Ritter I. 86 ff. 93 tain inferences from allusions in his writings. Plato was a scholar like Virgil and an experiencing nature like Shakespeare. We know that he assimilated all the poetic and philosophic culture of the Hellenic past in "a synthesis without parallel before or

since." Athens was the commercial centre as well as the intellectual focus of the Greek world. We may assume that Plato knew what Athens knew of Greece, greater Greece, and the encompassing barbarians, whether he learned it from Herodotus and other reading, from travelers' tales in the Peiraeus, or from autopsy. But there is nothing in his writings that enables us to say with assurance, "Plato must have seen this." Shakespeare probably never saw the Italy of Romeo and Juliet and the Merchant of Venice, Taine (Life and Letters [trans.], p. 85) boasts that he had accurately described the Landes without having seen them, Prescott never saw Mexico, and there is no lack of examples of modern novelists who lay their scenes convincingly in lands that they have never visited, of stay-at-home poets like Wordsworth and Tennyson, who described tropical scenery more vividly than eyewitnesses, of historians who, like Grote, construct a sufficient topography of their battles and campaigns from books and maps, of eloquent Ruskins who have never seen Greece but have written the most inspiring, if not always the most exact, descriptions of Arcadia and the vale of Sparta beneath the mighty bar of Taygetus.

We know that Plato visited Southern Italy and Sicily more than once. It is possible, perhaps probable, that he traveled in Egypt, and it is permissible to fancy that he was acquainted with some of the Greek cities of the coast of Asia Minor. But we cannot affirm that he "must" have seen swarms of Egyptian children learning mathematics in their games by the method of Laws 819 Aff. play, that he must have learned the story of King Thamous and the most ingenious inventor of letters Theuth at Aegyptian Phaedr. 274 Cff. Thebes, that he must have observed on Egyptian soil the hieratic permanence of Egyptian art which gave him confidence to Laws 656 D-657 A, 799 AB assert in his Laws that conservative legislation can stem the tides of change and fashion and fix once for all the types of a wholesome and beneficent art, or that he could not, unless he had himself gazed with awe on the Sphinx and the pyramids, represent his Egyptian priest as saying to Solon, "O Solon, Tim. 22 B Solon, you Greeks are always children!" He could well have written these words under the inspiration of Herodotus' mali- Herod. II. 143 cious story of how when Hecataeus boasted of an ancestry of Theaet. 174 E 6 sixteen generations, the Egyptian priest conducted him to an

imposing temple and showed him the array of 345 colossal statues, the succession of his noble ancestors from father to son. We cannot say that he must have observed with his own eyes

Polit. 264 c the shepherding of huge flocks or herds of geese in Thessaly, Laws 637 B that he must have seen the entire city drunk at Tarentum, that he must have heard with his own ears the patter and the contentiousness of the energumens of the most advanced sect of

Theaet. 179 E Heraclitean flowing philosophers at Ephesus, that he must have measured with his own feet the long summer's day walk from

Laws 625 AB Chossus in Crete to the cave of Idaean Zeus, that he must have heard on the spot the legend of human sacrifice in the moun-

Rep. 565 D tains of Arcadia. Still less can we infer from far-fetched and fanciful analogies with oriental pantheisms and mysticisms that he must have inbibed the wisdom of the East at its Persian or Indian sources.

After the death of Socrates the tradition represents Plato as Diog. L. III. 6 retiring to Megara, the home of the founders of the so-called Megarian school of philosophy, Terpsion and Euclides, who are Phaedo 50 c mentioned as among those present on the last day. The Mega-

Infra, p. 449 rian school was especially noted for the ingenuity of the logical puzzles or fallacies which it propounded if it did not solve.

> The "Buckle-bewitched" fancy of the brilliant but overingenious historian of Greek philosophy, Gomperz, attributes this tendency to the climate and situation of Megara. He quaintly says (II, 172-73): "It was the natural destiny of Megara to become the centre of the opposition to the systems which came from Athens. Thus the spirit of criticism throve and grew strong in the bracing highland air of the little Dorian settlement."

The *Theaetetus* which, though its main purpose is psychologi-Cf. infra, p. 572 cal, presents many specimens of subtle or dramatically sophistic dialectical reasoning, is thought to be dedicated to Euclides by its dramatic Introduction, in which Euclides, who has been escorting the wounded Theaetetus on his way to Athens, explains to Terpsion how he collected and wrote down the notes of the Socratic conversation which constitutes the main body of the dialogue. Though the *Theaetetus* as a whole has much more human and literary interest, it is associated with the comparative-

ly arid dialectical dialogues, the Sophist, Politicus, and Parmenides, by the passages of similarly hairsplitting reasoning which it contains. And so Stallbaum and many nineteenth-century successors assign this group of dialectical dialogues to a supposed "Megarian period" of Plato's philosophy in which the problems of logic and mere metaphysics engaged his attention before, and not, as now believed, after the composition of the Infra, pp. 500ff. Republic and the other artistic masterpieces of Plato's middle period. This psychologically improbable fancy is now, as we shall see, generally rejected, though Zeller believed in it with reservations till the end. From the point of view of the unity of Plato's thought, it makes little difference, since the Republic and the Phaedrus contain more than the germs of the ideas and Infra, p. 604 methods of these dialectical dialogues. It is probable enough Unity, p. 51, n. 377 that Plato withdrew to Megara for a time and that his thought was influenced by his friend and co-disciple Euclides, but the extent of the influence and the attempt to rehabilitate the Megarians by the discovery of profound philosophical meanings in the puzzles attributed to them are pure conjecture, unsupported by convincing evidence.

We have no means of knowing how long or continuously Plato resided in Megara or how much of the next eleven or twelve years was occupied by his travels. It is of course more than improbable that he was continuously absent from Athens so long. And his service in the Corinthian War would be Ritter I. 82

explicit evidence of the contrary.

If we assume Plato's Wanderjahre to have ended with his return to Athens at the age of forty in 387 (?), there remain for him forty years of life, twenty of full maturity and twenty of approaching or realized old age, which may be thought of as beginning with his second visit to Syracuse in 367. During the first twenty years we may suppose him to have watched with the mixed feelings of a conservative yet an idealistic reformer Loeb, Rep. I, p. the decadent politics of declining Athens; to have established and developed his school, the so-called Academy; to have composed the Republic and many of his artistic masterpieces such as the Phaedo, the Symposium, the Phaedrus, and the Theaetetus: to have entered into relations with or formed his opinions of

his chief literary contemporaries, Democritus, Lysias, Isocrates

Xenophon, and Antisthenes.

Plato's political philosophy will be deduced from or associated with the Republic, the Politicus, and the Laws in the notes to those dialogues and in subsequent technical studies. The passionate, unsparing condemnations of the Gorgias, whose date Infra, p. 146 is doubtful, express the still unappeased embitterment of Plato's soul by the judicial murder of Socrates, and also the reaction against fifth-century Periclean imperialism which Plato shared with most thoughtful conservative Athenians of the first half Infra, p. 146 of the fourth century and which even the orators who point with pride to "yon Propylaea" and "that Parthenon" acknowl-

edge by the admission of decadence.

The Menexenus (ca. 386) has been fancifully interpreted as an apology for the condemnation of Athenian statesmen in the Gorgias and an attempt to conciliate public opinion by the returned traveler who was about to open a school and who was ambitious of taking an active part in Athenian politics. That philosophical and educational romance, the Republic, has been still more fantastically taken as a program or platform of reform and a bid for leadership.

Loeb, Rep., pp.

We do not know the precise date of the establishment of the Academy or the stages by which it developed into a more or less formal school of philosophy and science. We can only divine Plato's motives, and it is idle to conjecture which, if any, of the dialogues was intended to prepare public opinion for it or to set forth its "program."

The mythical hero, Academus, gave his name to a precinct Clouds 1005 and grove where at the date of Aristophanes' Clouds there seems to have been a gymnasium, or at least an exercising ground dedicated according to one tradition by Cimon. Aristophanes' contrast of the wholesome youths who raced with their temperate fellows where the plane tree whispers to the elm, instead of wasting their time and growing pale in vain disputations with Socrates, is a singular contradiction of the associations which Plato's name has linked for all time with the olive groves of Academe. Plato was said to have taught in the Academy as Antisthenes in the Cynosarges and Aristotle in the

Lyceum. After his return from Sicily he is said to have bought a garden in the immediate neighborhood and in course of time to have equipped it with a mouseion or shrine of the Muses, and walks and seats for open-air lectures and discussions. This is the Academy that has given its name to the long line of similar institutions derived from it. It passed by inheritance to Plato's successor in the school, Speusippus, and is reported as still belonging to the school nine centuries later. By what legal process, if any, this continuity was maintained or renewed we can only conjecture. The property may have been consecrated as a temple of the Muses, and the possession of a thiasos or sacred association for their worship. The tradition tells of gifts for its support in Plato's lifetime and after, and of endowments and of lectureships there. Cicero relates that after hearing a De fin. V. I lecture of Antiochus in the morning at the Ptolemaeum, he, with his brother and his friend Atticus, walked out in the afternoon to the Academy, which was deserted at that time of day. In the solitude they could almost fancy that they saw Plato himself in his adjoining garden. The place, three quarters of a mile northwest of Athens, is in its barrenness disappointing to the modern tourist who brings to it memories of the beautiful lines of Aristophanes and the glorious chorus of Sophocles in Oed. Col. 668 ff. praise of the neighboring precinct of Colonus. Modern imagination has tried to reconstruct the life of the Academy with the aid of the later tradition, one or two references in the Platonic letters, and the idealization of the fellowship of the philosophic life in the Platonic dialogues. We hear of lectures, conversation, banquets, and rules to regulate their conviviality.

The tradition of the neo-Platonists, the Christian Fathers, and the preachers of the Middle Ages that Plato intentionally chose an unhealthy and malarial site for his school in order to subdue the flesh is not appreciably more fantastic than those combinations of modern philology which from the fact that the worship of Prometheus was established in the neighborhood infer that Prometheus in the Protagoras and throughout the dia- 320 Dff. logues is a symbol of the Academy in its conflicts with the cynic

Hercules represented by the Cynosarges. Somewhat less fanciful are the better-founded conjectures of modern scholarship with regard to the nature of Plato's teach-

Infra, pp. 32 ff. ing in the Academy. Like the "school" of Isocrates, established perhaps a year or two earlier, the Academy met in a more serious and systematic way than the itinerant Sophists the need for a higher education supplementary to the old Greek education in music and gymnastics. We may suppose the method and content of Plato's teaching to have borne some resemblance to the Rep. 521 Cff. education which he prescribes for the guardians of his Republic. There would be the preparatory discipline of the mathematical Rep. 532 ff. sciences to be followed up and crowned by serious discussion and debate of ethical, political, social, and metaphysical problems. There were doubtless many modifications in practice of the rigidity of such a scheme. In spite of Plato's disparagement On Phaedr. of the written word, there was of course much use of books and of contemporary and earlier literature. We hear of occasional Zeller 439 lectures by Plato himself, and of one especially famous lecture on the "Good." We may fancy, if we please, that there were disputations conducted in the manner of the Middle Ages with Plato or some elder student as presiding arbiter. We may see in Infra, p. 587 the Parmenides a lesson in logic devised by Plato to exercise the Infra, p. 317 wit of his students. The Philebus may be interpreted as the report of a discussion guided by Plato to determine a controversy that had arisen within the school. We may conjecture that the Infra, pp. 294-95 interest in methods of classification displayed in the Sophist and the *Politicus* found its reflection in the exercises of the school. We may presume that more advanced students like Aristotle and visitors like Eudoxus took part in the instruction and were regarded by Plato rather as associates in the common pursuit of truth than as mere pupils. From this point of view the Academy of Plato's later years may be and has been described as the earliest organization of scientific research and anticipation of the schools of Alexandria. This view of the Academy has in turn been denied by scholars who are hostile to Plato or who desire to maintain a different thesis. Plato, they argue, was a dreamer, an idealist, and a metaphysician and never attained to Aristotle's serious interest in scientific fact and experiment. The poetic fancies of the Timaeus and the applications of dichotomy to Infra, p. 296 biological classification in the Sophist and the anecdotes of his direction of the mathematical studies of specialists are too

slight a basis, they say, to establish the claim of the Academy

to rank as a real school of science. Lack of evidence and the uncertainty of the definition of science make this controversy a logomachy. Plato was undoubtedly an artist and a thinker rather than technically a student of science. But the education which he prescribed for his guardians, his interest in Rep. 521 ff. mathematics, and the studies which such a work as the Timaeus must have required are, as we shall see, a sufficient refutation of the prejudice that proclaims Plato the antithesis of the scientific spirit.

As head of the Academy and author of a succession of brilliant works Plato must have been known to and have known the leading writers and thinkers of his day. But our knowledge of his relations with them is limited to what we can infer from their and his works. The allusions to the Academy in the fragments of the Middle and New Comedy have repeatedly been collected. Democritus, perhaps the most eminent of Plato's contempo- See Index, s.v. raries, and the antithesis of Plato in philosophy, is never mentioned by Plato, and is extant only in fragments. The relation of Plato's thought to his is glanced at in the notes on the Timaeus Infra, p. 617 and will be more fully considered elsewhere. At this point a few words on Lysias, Isocrates, Xenophon, and Antisthenes will suffice.

The orator Lysias had few general ideas, and could interest Plato only as a prominent writer and teacher during the years of Plato's early manhood. Later critics commended the purity of his Attic prose style, its freedom from overbold metaphor and unusual or poetical words, and contrasted unfavorably in these respects the exuberance of the dithyrambic or mimetic passages of Plato who drew on all the resources of the Greek language and employed any word or turn of phrase that suited his purpose and mood. They also took note of Lysias' portrayal of character, his ēthos as they termed it, his skill in putting into the mouth of his clients speeches that would seem to an Athenian jury the natural expression of their personalities and honest sentiments. Quite fanciful is the modern notion that Plato's banishment of mimetic poetry from his ideal state would require him in consistency to disapprove of Lysias on this account. But

he was entirely willing to parody and satirize the Philistine banality and poverty of ideas of the successful lawyer and popular logograph. This he does in the *Phaedrus*, probably written soon after Lysias' death, and later than the first book of the Republic of which the scene is laid in the house of Lysias' more philosophic brother, Polemarchus. How he does this is told in our analysis of the *Phaedrus*. Possible references to epideictic Infra, pp. 185ff. writings of "Lysias" may be found in the Menexenus.

Infra, pp. 199, 204

Peace 41 ff., 75 ff. Areop. 24 ff., 29 ff., 39-49 Areop 15 ff.

Areop. 46-51 Antid. 285-87 Infra, p. 346 On Gorg. 461 C Gorg. 517 B ff., 519 A Phil. 146, Peace 37, 94-101, 79 ff.

Peace 121-31 Gorg. 503 C ff., 515 D ff., 517 B

Rep. 496 D On Apol. 31 C ff. Isoc. Phil. 81-82 Antid. 150-51 Panath. 9-11 Isoc. passim and Bus. 49 with Rep. 495 CD

Isoc. Nic. 30, 44, Hel. 54, Soph. 16, and passim

Isoc. Soph. passim

Isocrates was about ten years Plato's senior and survived him nearly ten years. They lived side by side in fourth-century Athens as rival writers and heads of competing schools for fifty or forty years. They of course knew each other, and of course their writings contain many passages which may be interpreted as allusions, plagiarisms, or coincidences. They were both moderate conservatives, both idealized the good old times and the constitution of the Fathers. But Plato left their date undefined, while Isocrates assigned them to the generation that repelled the Persian invasion. Both deplored and satirized the relaxed morals of the younger generation. But Plato associated this degeneracy with far-reaching philosophies of negation. Both deprecated an imperialistic policy for Athens, but Isocrates late in life and perhaps mainly in imitation of Plato. Both were severe critics of the new radical democracy, the "last" democracy of Aristotle, and its politicians. But Isocrates dates it from the post-Periclean demagogues, while Plato traces licentious politics and imperialism in principle back to Pericles and Themistocles, though he admits that they were abler men than the politicians of his day. Both while celebrating the superiority of the quiet intellectual life were perhaps a little envious of the prominence and power of the practical politician and the successful teacher of rhetoric and writer for the courts. And both apologized explicitly or by implication for their own abstinence from practical affairs and their political incapacity. Both praised something that they called "philosophy" above all other pursuits, and deplored its low estimate among the majority of mankind. Both had a doctrine of what they called "ideas." Both contrasted unfavorably the methods, the professions, and the teachings of the Sophists with their own, and tried to show that the subjects taught in their schools tended to develop the

whole man, both mind and character. Both were led by their criticism of contemporary life and politics to general reflections on the philosophy and history of Greek civilization. Both agree in the expression of many commonplaces of Greek reflection and current ideas of their own day. To sum it up in modern and Victorian terms, we may conceive Isocrates as a less learned and less robust Macaulay who neglected the paragraph and wrote long sentences; Plato is a combination of Arnold, Mill, Martineau, Renan, and Ruskin—plus genius. These resemblances are of course subject to many qualifications. When two say the same thing it is not the same. Plato speaks from a higher intellectual and, whatever his personal character may have been, a more ideal moral plane than Isocrates, who even when he tries to edify perpetually slips back into the moral vulgarity of a consciously utilitarian ethics. Plato's genius, his imagination, the intensity of his ethical feeling, his philosophic range and subtlety, impart a distinctly different tone and coloring even to commonplaces. And his philosophy proper is quite beyond Isocrates' reach and comprehension. For this very reason Isocrates perhaps appeals to those minds that, from Aristotle down, find Plato's idealism overstrained and his metaphysics unmeaning or oversubtle.

Isocrates never mentions Plato by name. There is one explicit mention of Isocrates by Plato, the well-known passage at the end of the Phaedrus. There, after recommending to Lysias the lesson of the dialogue, that philosophy and dialectics are indispensable to the thinker and the writer, Socrates is summoned by Phaedrus to give him a message for the fair Isocrates. Socrates, who is here, as Cicero points out, the mouthpiece of Plato's Orator 13. (42) vaticinium ex eventu, declares that Isocrates surpasses Lysias in natural talent and in a certain nobility of temper, and that as time goes on he will make other writers in the field which now occupies him look like children and may even be led by some divine impulse to higher things, for there is a certain philosophy in his nature. At the dramatic date of the dialogue when Socrates could converse with Phaedrus, Isocrates was still young. But if the Phaedrus, as now generally believed, was written about 380 or somewhat later, Isocrates was fifty-six or fiftyseven years old when Plato condescendingly, or, it might be

argued, ironically, bade him cultivate his philosophic vein, perhaps in compliment to his recently published *Panegyricus*, perhaps with a touch of satire on his use of "philosophy," perhaps in partial agreement with his "Against the Sophists." However that may be, Cicero regards the passage as an expression of Plato's sincere and definitive opinion. Cicero had learned from Isocrates many of the secrets of the ample, slightly florid, periodic, rhythmic prose which he transmitted to Bossuet and Burke and the modern world. And in reply to those critics of his day who, calling themselves Atticists, disparaged this style as Asiatorator 13. (42) ic, Cicero replies in a formula which he elsewhere uses of Plato's Tusc. I. 17. (39) faith in immortality, that if his admiration for Isocrates is an

error he prefers to err with Plato.

Diog. L. III. 8 Isocrates, but there is an anecdote of a friendly conversation on

There is in fact no evidence of hostility between Plato and

poetry at a villa outside of Athens. But friends or friendly acquaintances who on the whole respect one another may be provoked by rivalry or fundamental differences of opinion and

Gorg. 463 A 7 taste to occasional sharp expressions of dissent. In the Gorgias Unity, n. 596 Plato wittily parodies a phrase that occurs in Isocrates' tract

language suggest Isocrates, and who had censured Socrates for deigning to debate with eristic mountebanks, is condescendingly

Soph. 17 against the Sophists, and the Phaedrus itself parodies a sentence Phaedr. 276 A 7-8 Paneg. 8 of the Panegyricus, and a notable sentence of the Republic Rep. 498 DE clothes a reply to skeptical critics of the ideal state in the dress of an elaborate parody of the Gorgian and Isocratean figures of parisosis and paromoiosis. Such pinpricks need not imply enmity. Matthew Arnold was not an enemy of Frederick Harrison when he parodied with damnable iteration Harrison's demand for a philosophy with principles coherent and interdependent. He did not hate Herbert Spencer when he wittily juxtaposed Spencer's ponderous definition of evolution with Homer's little saying, "wide is the range of words," or the Bishop Wilberforce when he held up to incessant ridicule a proposal to do something for the Godhead of the Eternal Son. More serious is the apparent retort to Isocratean criticism at the end of the Infra, pp. 167-68 Euthydemus. There an anonymous critic whose description and

> approved as one who does the best he can but is bidden to know his place. He is an ineffective intermediate and compromise be-

tween the philosopher and the statesman and inferior to both. If there was ever any bitterness of feeling between Isocrates and Plato, it probably found lodgment in the inferior or, at any rate, more commonplace mind of Isocrates, who may have felt the condescensions of Plato hard to bear, and may have been envious of the immense prestige won by such masterpieces as the Gorgias and the Republic. At any rate, there are many passages in Isocrates' writings which may be used to illustrate his personal feelings about his greater rival, without pressing them into the service of any theory of the chronology of the Platonic dialogues. The more obvious of these passages have repeatedly been collected. But there are many others which bring out the essential opposition between two competing ideas of culture and methods of the higher education. There are also many passages in Isocrates that point to imitation or even plagiarism of Plato, and a few passages in Plato that seem to mark him as the debtor.

Xenophon's lifetime nearly coincided with Plato's. But their experience of life had little in common except Xenophon's boyhood and his brief contact with Socrates. They were contrasted types: Plato the lifelong student, teacher, thinker, artist, idealist; Xenophon the military adventurer in youth and later the exile, the country-gentleman, the hunter, the keeper of dogs and horses, the amateur author. His voluminous writings contain the suggestion at least of most ideas, apart from metaphysics and technical science, that were current in Socratic circles and the literature of Plato's time. He was, like Isocrates, a commonplace but receptive mind, and like Isocrates may serve to illustrate the level of fourth-century thought and the ideas current among Plato's more intelligent contemporaries. He cannot have influenced Plato much, if any. He probably wrote nothing before the year 394, at which time Plato had written probably most of the minor dialogues and perhaps the Protagoras, Meno, and Gorgias. His Symposium is obviously later than Plato's and imitates it. He often repeats, and in his Memorabilia and his Oeconomicus he puts into the mouth of Socrates his own favorite ideas about discipline, hardihood, industry, thrift, temperance, the management of men, knowing how to rule and be ruled, and

sauce.

other commonplaces of Greek ethics, politics, and the conduct of life. His Cyropaedia, or Education and Life of the Perfect King, concluding with a discourse on the immortality of the soul, was written long after the publication of the Republic and Laws 694 c the Phaedo. Plato's remark in the Laws that Cyrus had no real education may be a contemptuous allusion to it. Plato may have looked the book over. He would have found there little to his purpose except some imitations of himself and a convenient compendium of many of Xenophon's favorite notions: about the art of ruling men, the art of winning friends by complaisance, gifts, tact, and other devices; the art of the general, tactics and strategy, how to make war support itself, how to win the favor of the soldiers by tact, good humor, democratic fellowship, timely jests, sharing their labors and hardships and remembering their names; how to enforce discipline and obedience, how to stimulate their zeal by praise, rivalry, contests, and prizes; the necessity of keeping fit by exercise, training, hunting, working off your food, and remembering that hunger is the best

> As a fellow-disciple of Socrates he must have been known to Plato. His Socratic writings borrow much from Plato. He could not possibly have remembered after so many years of campaigning the conversations of Socrates that he claims to have heard and to report verbatim. It can even be argued that he was wholly dependent upon the dialogues of Plato and other Socratics for all ideas except a few of his own favorite commonplaces that he puts in the mouth of Socrates.

> There is then no evidence, and there is little probability that Plato was influenced by Xenophon. He may at the most have got some ideas from Xenophon about the Persian Empire and have looked over Hellenica I in preparation for the writing of the Menexenus. The fact that neither Plato nor Xenophon mentions the other led to the surmise in antiquity that they were unfriendly and modern monographs have been written on their supposed enmity. There is no evidence for this unless we accept as such the rivalry implied in their both having written Socratic discourses and apologies for Socrates, and both having described a symposium in which Socrates took part.

There is an enormous and still growing literature about the

Cf. Alc. I. 121 Aff.

Memorabilia, the Apology, and the Symposium of Xenophon, Cf. infra, p. 462 both in themselves and in their relation to Socrates and Plato. The genuineness of the Xenophontic Apology and the authenticity of its report of Socrates' words have been fruitful themes of controversy. The Memorabilia has been analyzed into parts supposed to have been written at different dates, and its sources in contemporary or earlier literature have been traced or conjectured. It has been combined with arbitrarily selected passages from the Platonic dialogues to construct a body of doctrine and a system of philosophy for Socrates. All the resources of philology have been brought to bear on the question of priority between the two symposia. Some of the parallels between the writings of Xenophon and the minor or Socratic dialogues of Plato will be cited in the notes on the analyses of those dialogues. All we need to observe here is the broad probability that Xenophon, not Plato, was the borrower.

A fourth notable contemporary of Plato, Antisthenes, disciple of Socrates and Gorgias, author of many lost works, prominent character in Xenophon's Symposium, teacher or Guru of Diogenes, and so in a sense founder of the so-called Cynic school, was undoubtedly a significant personage in the intellectual life of fourth-century Athens. We know him only from a few anecdotes and the 129 fragments collected in Müllach. Some scholars think of him as the founder of the Cynic school; others say Diogenes was the founder; and still others deny that there was any Cynic philosophy. In any case it is uncritical to generalize guesses about Antisthenes' ideas by referring them to the "Cynics." He was of humble parentage and the antithesis in temperament and education of the aristocratic, cultured, refined, and polished Plato. In spite of his studies with Gorgias, he seems to have been a somewhat rough, crude, uncultured personage of the type that the Greeks characterized as "late learners," and is perhaps so designated by Plato. His philosophy on Crat. 433 B seems to have been in the main practical ethics with occasional subordinate or polemical excursions into other fields as logic or Homeric criticism. He represents one aspect of the Platonic Socrates, the frugality, the simple life, the hardiness, the endurance, the contempt for pleasure as such, the self-control. He is

Symp. 220 B the embodiment of the Socrates who went barefoot in the snow, Cic. Tusc. V. 32 of the Socrates of the anecdote who said at the fair, "How many things there are here that I do not want." Many sayings in this sense are attributed to him. And some of the fragments antici-Infra, p. 130 pate the later Stoic and Cynic exaggerations of the ethical para-Diog. L. VI. 3 doxes of the Gorgias. The extreme instance in this kind is "Let

me be mad rather than feel pleasure." In Xenophon's Sympo-Xen. Symp. III. 8, sium he divides the rôle of the jester with Philippos and proves

xen. symp. v himself the most rich because he has the fewest wants as Socrates proves himself most handsome because his snub nose is more useful than a Grecian nose. This again is only an exaggeration and humorous development of a Platonic thought, the prayer of Socrates at the close of the Phaedrus: "May I deem the wise man the rich man." Later moralists, as Epictetus and Dio Chrysostomos, quote from him many edifying sentiments. There is no evidence of any systematic ethical philosophy. Epictetus quotes him as approving the study of logic as a protection against fallacy. The statement that the beginning of education Cf. infra, p. 161 is the apprehension of the meanings of words may refer to the preacher's development or "improvement" of all the implica-

> tions of moral terms and not to the synonyms of a Prodicus or the definitions of a Socrates. A number of works are attributed to him whose titles seem to refer to questions of logic and dialec-

> tic. These works were apparently negative and eristic. Aristotle explicitly attributes to him the doctrine that definitions are

> identical propositions are allowable. Everything has its own proper logos; a speaker either assigns that logos to a thing or he

Ar. Met. 1043 b

Ar. Met. 1024 b 32 mere verbiage, that contradiction is impossible, and that only

does not. If he does, there can be no error, if he does not, he is not speaking of the thing. There is no meeting of minds and there can be no contradiction. Plato has two or three contemp-Infra, p. 570 tuous references to late learners who have grown old repeating these and similar doctrines with great satisfaction to themselves. Grote, as is his wont, assumes that Antisthenes propounded these paradoxes in order to draw attention to his investigation of serious philosophical problems. He offers no evidence and there is none. There are, as was to be expected, a few ideas in the fragments which coincide with thoughts of Plato.

There are several propositions and paradoxes which Plato em-

phatically contradicts and to which he may or may not intend a reference. On this basis ingenious scholars, beginning with Schleiermacher, have erected a vast fabric of hypotheses about the relations of Plato and Antisthenes. He is reported to have been angered by Plato's refutation of him in an argument and to have retaliated by a scurrilous and obscenely punning pamphlet. There are other anecdotes that testify to a distaste which we might have assumed from the nature of the two men. Plato is supposed to have retaliated more subtly by covert disparaging allusions. Dümmler and Joel and their emulators discover such allusions and aliases for Antisthenes throughout the dialogues. Antisthenes is of course the late learner of the Sophist soph. 251 B who grows old affirming that predication is impossible. He is the sophistical mountebank of the Euthydemus. He is the wild etymologist of the Cratylus. He is the Thracian Abigail of Theaet. 174 ff. He is the author of the interpretation of the myth of Prometheus and Heracles parodied in the myth of Plato's Protagoras. He is the Protagoras of the Protagoras who, like Antisthenes, opposes hedonism. Antisthenes was apparently a Infra, p. 131 nominalist. He admitted the qualified object but not the quality. Or, as a famous anecdote puts it, he could see a man but could not see humanity. Here again Grote apologizes for him, zeller 295 and even compares him with Aristotle, since both rejected the Platonic ideas. But, as I shall repeatedly argue throughout this work, the Platonic theory of ideas is both a metaphysical doctrine and a practical affirmation of the necessity of accepting and using general and abstract ideas and words. The nominalism that rejects the metaphysical doctrine is one thing, and the cruder nominalism of the half-educated in every age that rejects the indispensable service to thought of abstraction and generalization is another. Plato is opposed to nominalism in both senses, Infra, p. 574 but he is aware of the distinction. A similar consideration disposes of all attempted rehabilitations of Antisthenes' other logical paradoxes. They repudiate indispensable conventions and adjustments and compromises of language and thought, and it cannot be shown that they were intended to raise serious philosophical issues, though any fallacy or quip may be said to do unity, p. 50 that. It is not strange that Plato grew impatient of them and spoke harshly of those who used them to block the path of con-

structive thought. Antisthenes was also a student of rhetoric. He is reputed to have said, "If a boy is destined to live with gods, teach him philosophy; if with men, rhetoric." We have not enough evidence to determine the nature of the rhetoric that he professed or taught. The extant fragments show that he himself was endowed with a homely wit and could point his ideas and his gibes with vivid imagery and caustic epigram.

At this point the story of Plato's life becomes inextricably involved with the question of the genuineness of the some thirteen epistles attributed to him, which in themselves, or through Plutarch, Cicero, and others who used them as unimpeachable historical authorities, are almost the only source of our knowledge of the details of his three visits to Sicily. Antiquity accepted as genuine most of these letters, and the use of them by Cicero and Plutarch left little doubt in the minds of the majority of Renaissance scholars, though some were skeptical. In the Platonic literature of the sixteenth, seventeenth, and eighteenth centuries they are generally quoted as of equal authority with the dialogues. The not entirely critical Latin dissertation of Karsten in the year 1864 discredited them with a majority of philologians for a generation or two. Jowett takes their spuriousness for granted. Chaignet writing in 1871 says (p. 99) that the most that can be said in their favor is to attribute to Plato's nephew Speusippos those that exhibit an intimate knowledge of the p. 483 philosopher's life. Zeller to the end rejected them all. The historian Grote, however, characteristically accepted them all, and thirty or forty years later the historian Edward Meyer through his writings and the dissertations of his pupils or followers was chiefly influential in bringing about the present prevailing fashion which accepts most of them. There is no a priori presumption sufficiently strong to decide the question. In post-Platonic and post-Aristotelian literature there are abundant examples of false attributions and forgeries, both of letters and of treatises or dialogues. Arguments based on slight historical discrepancies can always be explained away. Plato's memory may have failed, or again the forger may have been well informed. Apparent quotations from the dialogues may be taken as an old man's repetition of himself, or as the reminiscences of an imi-

tator. The argument that no equal number of pages in the undisputed writings contain so few memorable sentences would be challenged. Many critics profess deep admiration for the letters. The differences in style between the longer letters and Plato's later works are not sufficient to carry absolute conviction to most minds. The argument that the general tone of the letters is incompatible with what we infer from Plato's undisputed writings was probably his own moral character, and certainly his moral tact, seems conclusive to the present writer, as will be more fully explained later. But with many critics it car- Infra, pp. 53-54 ries no weight whatever. As far back as 1427, Leonardo Bruni, in the Preface to his translation of the epistles, finds their chief value in the fact that they present to us a more real and at the same time a nobler Plato than the ironical and satirical author of feigning dialogues. Even Bruni, however, rejects, as unworthy of Plato, the thirteenth epistle, which deals in a rather picayunish spirit with the petty details of Plato's business relations with Dionysius. Most recent critics dismiss this objection and all arguments based on the moral tone of the epistles, with the remark that it is natural to expect that a man's formal writings will display his character and his ideals in a more favorable light than his personal letters do.

The inclination of historians to accept the letters is understandable. They need them in their business. The letters help to fill out with picturesque detail the bare outline of Plato's life. Our acceptance or rejection of some of them, however, is not of so great historical importance as it might seem. The two longer and better letters, if not written by Plato himself, must have been composed not later than a generation or two after his death by some Platonist who must have had access to the facts and who was himself so steeped in Plato's later writings that he could plausibly imitate their style. The disbeliever, then, in the Platonic authorship of these letters may still use them in his account of the Sicilian episode in Plato's life. He will merely express himself with a little more doubt about some of the details, and will reject all statements, most frequent in the inferior letters, that attribute to Plato superstition, the affectation of a Infra, p. 607 secret and mysterious doctrine, and expressions of crude vanity

or moral pettiness that are incompatible with what we otherwise know of his character, perhaps, and certainly of his taste.

The story of the letters then, with some added touches or confirmations from Plutarch's Life of Dion and other sources, is substantially this: In 388, in the course of his travels in Southern Italy, Plato visited the court of Dionysius the Elder, tyrant of Syracuse, where he made the acquaintance of Dion, brotherin-law of Dionysius, who was very quick of apprehension, and who accepted his teaching and his ideals more eagerly and enthusiastically than any young man whom he had ever met. The long seventh epistle, ostensibly written in 353, after the death of Dion, opens with a plausible description of Plato's 324 Cff. state of mind at the time of this visit. He had been, as was to be expected of a young man of his position and family, ambitious of a political career. But the conduct of his own 324B relatives, friends, and acquaintances in the revolutions of 411 325 A 5 and 404-403 disgusted him with the oligarchical party. And 325 BC the judicial murder of Socrates by the restored democracy 325 CD ripened the conviction that all existing governments were irre-

326 A mediably corrupt and that nothing less than a miracle, or, as he 326 AB was later to put it in his *Republic*, a regimen of philosophers, Cf. Rep. 473 CD could redeem them. Coming to Syracuse with these ideas, he

326 B was displeased with the life of the court and the proverbially 327 A luxurious Sicilian table, but laid the foundation for all that was

327 B 6 to come by his conversion of Dion. On the death of Dionysius the Elder and the succession of Dionysius the Younger twenty years later, Plato, then sixty years old and widely known as a

327 DE writer and head of the Academy, received an importunate request from Dion urging him to come to Syracuse and not to let slip a unique opportunity of realizing some of the social and po-

327 D 5 litical ideals which they shared.

The epistle supplements this appeal by Plato's own reflections

328 c on the opportunity for realizing his ideals by persuading one

Rep. 502 B 4
328 C 2 man only, and of escaping the taunt that he is a theorist and

328 C 6 man of words incapable of action. This stream of thought issues

328 D 3 ff. in a prosopopoeia of Dion, after supposed defeat and exile, bit-

329 B 8 terly reproaching Plato for having failed him. Plato found the court of Syracuse split into factions. At the end of four months Dion was exiled on a charge of treason, and his friends, including Plato, trembled for their lives. Dionysius, however, re-

assured Plato and urged him to remain. He feared the discredit 329 D of an open breach with the great philosopher and was genuinely 329 D 5 attracted to him though bitterly jealous of his preference for 330 AB Dion. But he was not willing to make the sacrifices demanded 330 B

by the philosophic life.

At this point the story is interrupted by an essay on the principles of sound and helpful counsel, and its application in the counsels which Plato has to offer to the friends and kin of Dion in the crisis after Dion's death. The narrative, resumed in 337 E, tells of Plato's departure from Syr- 338 AB acuse and Dionysius' promise to summon him to Syracuse again and restore Dion as soon as a petty war in which he was engaged should leave him leisure. In fact, the story 338 B continues, Dionysius sent the invitation to Plato, but requested Dion to wait another year. Plato pleaded his age and the 338 C4 non-fulfilment of the agreement, but Dion was insistent, re- 338 E 5 ports of Dionysius' devotion to philosophy came pouring in 338 B 4-5 from Sicily, and finally he received an urgent letter from Dionysius himself with further assurances about Dion and confirmatory letters from Archytas and other friends of Plato in
Tarentum. So with many misgivings Plato embarked on his third

340 B ff.
342-45 C Sicilian journey. But before the letter narrates it, another digression explains the manner of testing a genuine philosophic vocation and goes on to expound the reasons why the deepest truths of philosophy can never be set forth in writing as Dionysius pretended to have done. The narrative is resumed in 345 C, and, whether authentic or not, is a good story. Dionysius did not fulfil his agreements, but on various pretexts withheld a large part of Dion's revenues. In his eagerness to de- 345 CD tain the reluctant Plato, however, he proposed a compromise. 345 DE Dion should receive his revenues on condition of continuing 346 B ff. to reside in the Peloponnesus and giving Plato and his friends as sureties that he would not plot to overthrow Dionysius. But Plato is to remain in Syracuse a year before the agree- 346 C7 ment is put into effect. A long parole intérieure of Plato bal- 346 E ances the alternatives open to him, and terminates in a decision 347 C to remain. So he stayed on like a bird ever yearning to fly 348 A Cf. Phaedr. from its cage, while Dionysius was ever contriving to shoo him back. A revolt of the mercenaries against the reduction of 348 AB

their pay was attributed by Dionysius to the machinations of Heraclides, who fled to avoid arrest. Theodotes, his connexion, consulted Plato, whom he found walking "in the garden" where 348 CD Dionysius had assigned to him a residence. In the presence of Plato, Dionysius was persuaded to promise that if Theodotes agreed to produce Heraclides to answer the charges, he should be immune in the interim, and that if after his apology it seemed good to banish him from Sicily, he should depart unharmed and 348 E in possession of his property. But on the next day Theodotes and Eurybios came to Plato with the news that the soldiers were in pursuit of Heraclides. They hurried to Dionysius; Plato, speaking for them, tells Dionysius that they are afraid lest harm come to Heraclides in violation of yesterday's agreements. Dionysius, red with wrath, looks Plato full in the eye with the 349 B 5 vultus instantis tyranni and replies: "With you I made no agreement big or little." "Nay, but you did though," Plato answers, 349 c and turns away and departs. Thereafter Heraclides escaped into the Carthaginian dominion, and Dionysius, on the pretext that the women are to celebrate a religious festival in the gar-349 CD den, sends Plato away from the protection of the Acropolis to live with one Archedemus outside. There he is warned by Athe-350 A nians among Dionysius' petty officers that he is regarded with hostility by the soldiers and is in danger of his life. In these 350 AB straits Plato sends word to Archytas and his friends in Tarentum who dispatch a vessel ostensibly with an embassy and induce Dionysius to allow Plato to depart with money for the journey, but with no further assurance about the property of 350 BC Dion. Plato arrives at Olympia in the summer of 360, and reports the state of affairs to Dion, whom he finds there in attendance on the festival. To Dion's request that Plato and his friends join him in his preparations to avenge himself upon Dionysius, Plato replies that the friends are free to do as they 350 D please, but that he himself must be excused. He is too old for further strife, but he will offer his mediation when they are 350 C 6 ff. ready to receive it. By Dion's own request he has shared the hearth and table of Dionysius, who, in spite of apparently good 350 D 5 grounds for suspicion, spared his life. So spoke Plato, hating the whole business of his Sicilian wanderings and misfortunes. The letter concludes with a page of pathetic and almost eloquent

moral reflections on the fate of Dion, quite Platonic in tone, but hopelessly confused in style, if the text is not corrupt, and perhaps overloaded with Platonic reminiscences. The beginning of 350 B all the mischief was the confiscation of Dion's property. Without that Plato could have held him down and prevented all the disasters that followed. Dion's failure and death cannot be imputed to any fault of his own. The best pilot may fail to 351 D S weather a hurricane. Dion was aware of the baseness of many of his associates. But he could not be expected to foresee the 351 DE height of folly, turpitude, and sensuality that they achieved, and so he tripped and fell, enveloping Sicily in infinite sorrow. Whether Plato wrote these words or not they irresistibly recall the beautiful epigram which we may, if we please, believe that he did write (for who else could have written it?) at the age of seventy-five.

For Hecuba and Troy the fates had spun
The web of tears and sorrow from their birth;
For thee, O Dion, when the prize was won
They spilt our cup of hope upon the earth.
A people mourns now where thou liest low,
Dion, whose love once set my soul aglow.

The antithesis between Hecuba and Dion may appear strained. But Hecuba and the Trojan women were for the readers of Euripides' plays the embodiments of the sharpest pathos, and Plato, whose hopes of a philosophical government of Sicily were blighted by Dion's death, feels with Hamlet, What's Hecuba that we should weep for her? "What would they do had they the motive and the cue for passion that I have?" The love of which the aged Plato speaks is that so eloquently described in the Symposium.

And if he meets in conjunction with loveliness of form a beautiful, generous and gentle soul, he embraces both at once and immediately undertakes to educate the object of his love, and is inspired with an overflowing persuasion to declare what is virtue and what he ought to be who would attain to its possession and what are the duties which it exacts.

Symp. 209 B Shelley's version

The story of Dion's ill-starred expedition is related in every history of Greece. The details do not concern the biographer of Plato. The other epistles add only a few doubtful features to the narrative that we have extracted from the seventh. Some

slight apparent contradictions with the facts stated in the seventh epistle have exercised the ingenuity of historians in the controversy about the genuineness of the epistles. They interest us only in so far as they afford occasion for divergent judgments of Plato's mind and character.

The second epistle is intended to illustrate the interval be-310 Cff. tween the second and third, or last, Sicilian journeys. It begins with a sophistic disquisition on the companionships of kings and 311 D6 men of letters, and the need that Plato and Dionysius should manage their friendship rightly if they have any concern for 312 D 2 their reputation with posterity. It goes on to speak of a 314B7 "sphere" and of Plato's secret doctrines which are not to be 314 D committed to writing, and concludes with a few commissions and recommendations. To show the difficulty of arguing with

anyone who believes it to be a genuine composition of the author of the Republic and Symposium, I will translate partly the passage about the sphere.

The sphere is not right. But Archedemus will explain it when he arrives. And also he must most certainly expound to you this other matter which is more precious and divine and concerning which you sent to me, being at a loss. For you say, according to his report, that the nature of the primary or the first has not been sufficiently explained to you. I must accordingly declare it to you in riddles in order that, if this letter come to be lost in the furrows of land or sea, he who reads it may not understand. For thus the matter stands. Concerning the king of all, all things are, and for his sake are all things, and that is the cause of all things good and fair. But secondarily, with regard to secondary things and thirdly with regard to tertiary. Now the soul of man is fain to learn of them of what sort they are, looking to the things that are akin to it, of which none is adequate. So now concerning the king and the things whereof I spoke it is nothing of the kind—but after this the soul says but what, pray, does it say? This, son of Dionysius and Doris, is the question which is the cause of all our trouble. Or rather, the travail and yearning of the bowels in the soul concerning it. From which if a man shall not be relieved he never, never will attain to the real truth. Now you told me "in the garden" under the laurels that you yourself had hit upon this thought and that it was your discovery. And I replied that if this seemed to you so you would have relieved me of a long discussion. But that I had never yet met with anybody else who had discovered it, but my great labor had been on this point. Now you perhaps heard it from somebody or maybe you were impelled in this direction by grace divine. And then, supposing that you had the proofs securely, you did not bind and make them fast, but they dart capriciously now this way, now that, to whatever strikes your fancy, but it is nothing of the kind.

Or: Of what sort, pray?

Rep. 490 B 7 (Loeb)

312 D ff.

Cf. on Euthyd. 282 C

Meno 99 E Meno 98 A Theaet. 144 A 8 Gorg. 482 A 7

This is a fair rendering of the passage, and I fear there is, after all, little common ground of argument between those who immediately recognize that Plato could never have written this mystical theosophic drivel and those who think that they can force an edifying and Platonic interpretation upon it. If we must interpret, the sphere might be an allusion to an orrery or sphere intended to demonstrate the Platonic system of the heavens, such as was actually constructed by Theon of Smyrna, but probably did not exist in Plato's time. The nature of the first, the second, and the third cannot be, as has been sometimes thought, a reference to the Christian Trinity. There are phrases in the Timaeus or Philebus out of which the sentence could have been patched up, and there are various ways in which a metaphysical trinity of ultimate principles can be discovered in Plato, e.g., the demiourgos, the soul, the world, or the idea, the copy, and the material in which the copy is impressed. But it is really naïve to interpret a passage of this sort further or to insist on one's guesses as to what the author of the mystification may have had in mind.

The third epistle is supposed to be written in 358-357, not long before Dion's expedition, and is partly intended to defend Plato against the charge of participation in Dion's preparations to overthrow the tyranny. It begins with a sophistical disquisition on the preferability of εὖ πράττειν, "farewell," to χαίρειν "rejoice," as the salutation in a letter, and goes on to discuss Dionysius' complaint that Plato, after discouraging his intention to colonize Sicilian towns and give constitutional government to Syracuse, now co-operates with Dion in his endeavor to 315 DE overthrow Dionysius by his own policies. Plato answers first that he did not meddle with Dionysius' political affairs further 316 A than to give some moderate attention to the proemia of the Cf. on Laws laws. The letter then recites the story of the second Sicilian 316 C ff. journey mainly in agreement with and probably in imitation of the seventh epistle. The letter adds in conclusion a conversation 319 Aff. "in the garden," in which Dionysius asks Plato if he remembers advising him to liberate Syracuse and colonize Sicilian towns. "Was that all?" asks Plato. "You bade me first be educated 319 B 5 myself." "Well remembered," says Plato, like Socrates in the di- 319 C3 alogues. "Educated in geometry, was it not?" sneered Diony-

sius; to which Plato deigned no reply at the time, but now in the letter protests against the slander. The whole is so confusedly expressed that it is impossible to say whether the condition precedent of beneficent political action was to be geometry or on Gorg. 491 D that moral education in self-control which the Socrates of the Gorgias also requires of those who would govern others. The passage is generally taken to mean that Plato, applying the principles of his Republic, insisted on geometry first, and on this, assuming the genuineness of the letter, Grote and others base the charge that Plato showed himself an impractical and pedantic idealist when confronted with the realities of practical politics. The letter is obviously spurious. And all opinions about the wisdom or unwisdom displayed by Plato in his relations with Dionysius are pure guesswork or deductions from the predetermined estimate of Plato's character and judgment.

The fourth letter, also an obvious forgery, is an exhortation addressed to Dion after the overthrow of Dionysius and before Symp. 178 D 1-2 the death of Heraclides. It reminds him in the words of the Symposium of his ambition for honorable eminence, bids him excel all others as men surpass children, warns him that the eyes of all the world are upon him and he must make "back numbers" of the famous Lycurgus and Cyrus, and closes with a recommendation to cultivate affability since self-will dwells with

solitude.

The fifth epistle is a sophistic trifle recommending the counsels of one Euphraeus to Perdiccas of Macedonia. It concludes with what seems a confused apology for Plato's refusal to take

Cf. Rep. 496 C-E part in the irremediably corrupt politics of Athens.

The sixth epistle, of uncertain but late date, addressed to Erastus and Coriscus, pupils of Plato, and to Hermeias, the tyrant of Atarneus, with whom Aristotle later took refuge, is too silly for serious consideration. It has been made the basis of

many historical conjectures and fancies.

The ninth and twelfth epistles are vague, unimportant sophistic exercises addressed to Archytas. The tenth is a single moralizing sentence addressed to Aristodorus, a friend of Dion. The eleventh, vague and verbose, and impossible for Plato, is a reply to an unknown Leodamas who asks advice about the founding of a colony. He is put off with evasions, commonplaces, and

reminiscences of the Republic and Laws. The thirteenth epistle, addressed to Dionysius, supposedly in the interval between the second and third Sicilian visits, is concerned with personal and pecuniary affairs and commissions. Its spuriousness is placed beyond rational debate by the warning addressed to Dionysius 363 B 5 that sincerely meant letters of recommendation from Plato will begin with God and less serious with gods. This perhaps makes it superfluous to discuss the trivial details with which the forger has tried to give verisimilitude to his invention and display his knowledge of Athenian life. Plato compliments Dionysius on a 360 AB bon mot addressed to a "beauty" of the court. He had not only profited, he said, by Plato's presence, but had begun to improve from the moment he sent for him. In furtherance of their mu- 360 B tual profit, Plato sends him some of his "Pythagoreia," in which some scholars find the Timaeus, and of his "Divisions," a supposed reference to the Sophist and Politicus. The messenger is one Helicon, whom Plato recommends to Archytas and Dionysius, a pupil of Eudoxus and of a pupil of Isocrates. Plato commends him as confidently as is possible when one is speak- 360 D ing of man, not a base but a changeable animal. Plato sends Epist. VII. 335 E 4 presents and reports on his execution of various commissions. He sends a statue of Apollo by a promising artist, Leochares, 361 A twelve jars of sweet wine and two of honey for the boys. He returned to Athens too late for the stored figs, and the myrtle berries spoiled. He took the money for these expenditures from 361 B Leptines. In general he will make use of the funds of Dionysius 361 C and other friends as moderately as possible. He has daughters of his nieces to dower, and if his mother should die her tomb 361 E would run to ten minae. And he may have other public expenditures for which he will draw on Dionysius' funds in the hands of 362 B Leptines, whom he commends for his zeal. In general he will keep Dionysius informed of the disposition of everybody at Athens toward him. An obscure and vague paragraph about Dion is followed by an account of presents which Plato will be- 362 B stow on the brother of Timotheus and on the daughters of Cebes, whom Dionysius "knows tolerably well" as an interlocu- 363 A 5 tor with Simmias in the Socratic discussion about the soul. The Phaedo 60 Cff. letter concludes with short paragraphs about four or five other

363 Dr personages and greetings to his companion "ball players." The style as well as the matter mark it as undoubtedly spurious.

Epistles I, XIV, XV, XVI, XVII, XVIII, being universally recognized as spurious, and insignificant, there remains for consideration only the eighth epistle. The eighth, like the seventh, purports to be written after the death of Dion, and likewise is addressed to his kinsmen and friends. It offers them with some variations and additions in detail, substantially the same conciliatory and moral admonitions and counsels of moderation as the seventh, but unaccompanied by the personal narrative and the digression on philosophy that attends them there. There is little to take exception to in the Greek, and the main reason for doubting its genuineness is the excess and the abruptness of the Platonic reminiscences. The moral eloquence of the last three pages might almost be an extract from the Laws.

Of the last twenty years of Plato's life we know nothing. Philologians try to fill the gap by conjectures as to the composition and sequence of his later dialogues, by the continuing influ-

ence on his mind and mood of his Sicilian experiences, by his personal relations with Aristotle and other pupils, by a few doubtful anecdotes about his relations with his contemporaries —and by the more than doubtful Aristotelian and post-Aristotelian tradition of the latest phase of his philosophy. That his mental powers remained unimpaired is sufficiently evidenced by the vast work of the Laws, whose solidity of content and moral eloquence almost reconcile the thoughtful reader to the failure of the earlier literary charm. It exhibits perhaps, as was inevitable, a few senile traits of repetition and self-praise and contains Infra, p. 356 a few reflections on old age, but certainly presents in this respect a remarkable contrast to the maunderings of Isocrates' Panathenaicus. It shows, like the other "later" dialogues, no trace of the mathematical mysticism, the revised metaphysics, and the cloudy superstitions attributed to Plato by many modern critics on the doubtful authority of obscure passages of Aristotle and later writers. The contrary opinion derives its main support from the prejudiced statements of modern liberals and radicals

> who are outraged by a few pages of Ruskinian or Carlylean denunciations of blatant atheism, and who regard the defense of natural theology in the tenth book as in itself a document of

Infra, pp. 355 ff.

superstition. But apart from a very few pages of disputable interpretation, the main body of the Laws is obviously the product of a wise, thoughtful, indefatigably industrious and serene, if somewhat saddened, old age. The best comment on it is the beautiful passage with which Jowett concludes his analysis and takes leave of Plato:

We have seen him also in his decline, when the wings of his imagination have begun to droop, but his experience of life remains, and he turns away from the contemplation of the eternal to take a last sad look at human affairs.

The word "decline," as we have already suggested, is of doubtful application to so great a work as the Laws except from

the purely literary and popular point of view.

In any case the value of Plato's lifework would be very slightly affected even if it were true that in the weakness of extreme old age the noble light of his philosophy did "go out in a fog of mystical Pythagoreanism." It is not in the least true, however, and the reiteration of the statement, supported only by demonstrable misinterpretation of a few pages of the Laws, and in the Infra, pp. 405 ff. face of explicit proof to the contrary, is not creditable to modern scholarship. In the Timaeus Plato says that while premature or 81 E violent death is painful, the dissolution that old age brings in the course of nature is accompanied by more pleasure than pain. We may please our fancies by supposing that his own end was of this kind. He is said to have fallen into the sleep of death surrounded by friends at a wedding banquet. Cicero's scribens est Cic. Cato 5 mortuus means only that his mind was active to the end. It is Ritter I. 161 confirmed by the statement of Dionysius of Halicarnassus that on Phaedr. 278 D he continued to curl and comb the tresses of his dialogues to the last. We have spoken of his will. His tomb with the inscription that Apollo, father of Asclepius, the healer of the body, created Plato as the physician of the soul was shown to tourists not far II, pp. 394-95 from the Academy. Legend and a passage of the Phaedo associated him with the swan, the bird of Apollo. An epigram, Frazer, Pausanias II, pp. 394-95 translated by Shelley, likens him rather to an eagle:

Eagle, why soarest thou above this tomb? To what sublime and star ypaven home Floatest thou? I am the image of great Plato's spirit Ascending heaven; Athens doth inherit His corpse below.

The marble images of him preserved in our museums have little claim to authenticity.

There would be little point in discussing Plato's character were it not that the most contradictory estimates have been confidently promulgated throughout the history of Platonism. There is nothing to go upon except a few dubious anecdotes and the impression produced by his dialogues and by the letters which, if genuine, could only give some of the characteristics of his later years. His admirers clothed him with all the idealisms that aroused their enthusiasm in his writings. He is for them the "divine Plato," superior to all earthly weaknesses and living only the life of the soul, an immortal spirit sent down to the world for the instruction, edification, and redemption of mankind. Much of the distaste felt for Plato by some modern critics, of whom Landor and De Quincey may be taken as types, is due to the reaction against this excess, if any words of love and appreciation for one who has brought us such gifts can be excessive. In antiquity there were other grounds of offense dating from his lifetime and the hostility of the pupils of Isocrates and the Sophists and other victims of his satire. He was accused of envy, contentiousness, pride, snobbishness, luxury, greed, plagiarism. These charges, preserved by Athenaeus, Diogenes Laertius, the more rabid of the Christian Fathers, and other later compilers of malicious gossip, have been catalogued and sifted in modern dissertations. There is nothing to substantiate any of them. The range of his culture, the aptness of his allusions, and the wealth of his quotations may explain the accusation of plagiarism. His satire and his dialectic still impress some critics as indicative of envy, contentiousness, "Rechthaberei," and intellectual snobbery. As an eminent American critic puts it, he writes as if thought were a game and he knew the rules of the game. Well, he did, as no writer before or since. But readers who cannot brook that superiority may be displeased. As the gentle Emerson, who was not displeased, drastically puts it:

The defect of Plato in power is only that which results inevitably from his quality. He is intellectual in his aim; and therefore in expression literary, mounting into heaven, diving into the pit, expounding the laws of the state, the passion of love, the remorse of crime, the hope of the parting soul—he is

literary and never otherwise. It is almost the sole deduction from the merit of Plato that his writings have not—what is no doubt incident to this regnancy of intellect in his work—the vital authority which the screams of prophets and the sermons of unlettered Arabs and Jews possess. There is an interval; and to cohesion contact is necessary.

The personal character of the man Plato, then, we cannot know with absolute certainty. But we do know the consistent spiritual temper, the unfailing moral elevation of his genuine writings, and it is permissible to believe that his personal character cannot in any reasonable probability have declined so far below that level as the malice of his ancient enemies affirmed, or as we should have to admit if we believed him the author of the second, the third, and the thirteenth epistles. But the probability of his authorship of those epistles is not altogether a question of his actual personal character, but of what for lack of a better term may be called his moral tact, his sustained spiritual tone, and its presumptive implications. It is to be distinguished both from the preaching and from the practice of ordinary morality. The writer whose implications never grate on the daintiest moral sense may or may not aim at explicit edification, may or may not yield to temptations which his writings disdain or ignore. The distinction remains, and its importance for Platonic criticism is that the presence or absence of this quality is often the best criterion for distinguishing the genuine works of Plato from the spurious. The unfailing moral good taste that characterizes Plato's genuine writings is perhaps best defined by its opposite, moral vulgarity, which is not always or necessarily associated with serious moral obliquity. The morally vulgar man oozes self-complacency. He boasts, threatens, condescends, patronizes, dictates, and suspects. He "frankly" avows in himself and imputes to others the lower motive, the prudential, the calculating, the selfish, the cowardly, the jealous and envious intention. He delights to deflate, or, as he would today say, debunk all idealisms by a purely materialistic, economic, physical and temperamental interpretation of conduct or behavior. Now the Platonic Socrates, who is Plato's spokesman and representative, is the ideal embodiment of the opposite of all these traits of the moral vulgarian, and in the absence of other evidence it is perhaps a reasonable presumption that Plato's own character could not have presented so flagrant a contradiction of his ideal as hostile critics and those who accept all the letters suppose. This argument is not met by the reply that men's private conduct and speech often present a humiliating contrast with their public professions. It is not a question either of public professions or necessarily of personal conduct, but of a settled habit of speech and refinement of feeling which it is hard to believe that Plato would abandon either in letters of considerable length and formality or in dialogues of the same general purport and construction as the great number of those in which it never fails.

Some readers will feel that there are two or three possible abatements to that refinement of moral feeling which Plato's admirers attribute to him. The keenness of his satire, for example, offends some gentle spirits who would keep all literature on the plane of lady-like afternoon-tea conversation. That is one of the ultimate differences of taste about which it is proverbially profitless to dispute. Those who believe that satire and parody are permissible weapons against pseudoscientific pretenders to omniscience and self-advertisers who exploit popular ignorance will ask only whether Plato grossly misrepresents such personages as Thrasymachus and Polus as individuals or as types. For this there is no evidence. The apology for the Sophists of Grote, Mill, Gomperz, and their followers confuses the issue, and is largely a form of propaganda for modern philosophies of utilitarianism and relativity. It is really directed not so much against Plato as against the naïveté of old-fashioned scholars who interpreted Plato as literally as they sometimes did the Clouds of Aristophanes, and it fails to distinguish sufficiently the different types of "Sophist." Plato treats Gorgias, Protagoras, and Prodicus quite respectfully. His vivacities of criticism and touches of parody in their case do not exceed the measure which nineteenth-century English scholars and men of science permitted one another in what remained essentially friendly controversy. Plato anticipates Grote and Mill in the statement that the Sophists as a whole represent ordinary popular opinion, and he criticizes them as he does that from the point of view of an ideal which he cannot be expected to admit is impracticable. But side by side with the unconscious im-

Rep. 492 A ff.

morality of conventional opinion and practice Plato saw, or thought he saw, a danger to the moral life of Greece in the unsettlement of all standards by what it is the fashion to call "the enlightenment," that is, by philosophies of relativity, materialism, hedonism, individualism, culminating in ethical nihilism. These opinions his dramatic dialogues embody in typical speakers who are refuted and made to look foolish by Socrates. The right of a conservative thinker to present his opinions in this literary form can hardly be challenged. The only question that remains, then, is: Did Plato libel the Thrasymachus of the first book of the Republic and the Polus and the unknown Callicles of the Gorgias? There is, as I have said, no evidence.

Plato's ridicule of Hippias, Meno, and Ion may possibly be motived by personal feeling. But its main purpose is the dramatic presentation of a lesson in elementary logic and the illustration of what is still today the fact that men who cannot think straight or keep to the point or define their terms may be quite successful with the public and very proficient in their specialties. The dramatic exhibition of the vanity and self-complacency of the pupil of Gorgias, the popular rhapsode, and the successful Sophist, and the parodies of Hippias' style may be a little cruel, not to say brutal. If they are unfairly exaggerated, then Plato in these youthful skits reveals himself as personally not quite the flawless character that no reasonable critic ever

supposed him to be.

Another ground of dissatisfaction with the moral tone of the Platonic dialogues is the half-serious, half-jocose sympathy of the modern reader for the victims of the Socratic cross-examination. We have already spoken of the Platonic Socrates as the incarnation of both the moral and the intellectual ideal—too good to be true. But readers who do not themselves enjoy discussion will feel that there is something overbearing in his insistence that the conversation shall always take the form of question and answer and the kind of argument in which his own superiority will be manifest. The feeling is natural, but the criticism based upon it forgets that this type of conversation was in fact widely practiced at Athens and that the Platonic dialogues were deliberately composed to illustrate it. It is uncritical, then, to judge it by the standards of the conversation of men

and women in eighteenth-century French salons or at twentieth-century American dinner tables or at nineteenth-century breakfasts of British literary men and bankers. As I have elsewhere said:

Warner Library of the World's Best Literature, s.v. Plato

It was an age of discussion. The influence of the French salon on the tone and temper of modern European literature has been often pointed out. But the drawing room conversation of fine ladies and gentlemen has its obvious limits. In the Athens of Socrates, for the first and last time, men talked with men seriously, passionately, on other topics than those of business or practical politics; and their discussions created the logic, the rhetoric, the psychology, the metaphysic, the ethical and political philosophy of western Europe, and wrought out the distinctions, the definitions, the categories in which all subsequent thought has been cast. The Platonic dialogues are a dramatic idealization of that stimulating soul-communion which Diotima celebrates as the consummation of the right love of the beautiful; wherein a man is copiously inspired to declare to his friend what human excellence really is, and what are the practices and the ways of life of the truly good man. And in addition to their formal and inspirational value, they remain, even after the codification of their leading thoughts in the systematic treatises of Aristotle, a still unexhausted storehouse of ideas, which, as Emerson says, "make great havoc of our originalities."

Symp. 209 l

Lastly, the reader's resentment of the irritating superiority which Plato attributes to Socrates is transferred to Plato himself, and his treatment of thought as a game of which he knows the rules. Well, we repeat, if thought, or rather argument, is a game, Plato did know the rules better than any writer of whom literature holds record, and could hardly be unaware that he knew them. He knew every move, from the gambit to the check, and anticipated every move of all future opponents. To change the figure, his mastery of fence leaves no point unguarded. He pleads the case of all philosophies more subtly, more systematically, more plausibly, more eloquently than their own advocates can state them. His all-embracing culture assigns to every system a lesser place in the total life of the human spirit than is claimed for it by its inventor or exploiter. He assails with unbaited foils all ideas which he regards as harmful in their practical effects in education, morals, and politics, but he at the same time condescendingly admits that they are psychologically inevitable from the point of view of those who hold them. This unfailing superiority will always annoy the demo-

Supra, p. 16

On Laws 655 E

cratic feeling of some readers. Other readers will not perceive it because they skip all the passages in which it is manifested and confine their interest to Plato the artist, the dramatist, the poet, the guide and friend of those who would lead the life of the spirit. And then there will always be some readers who, like Emerson, not only perceive this quality in Plato but rejoice in it, because, in his words, without Plato they would almost despair of the possibility of an entirely reasonable book.

PLATO'S WRITINGS IN GENERAL

We possess all writings attributed to Plato in antiquity, including those which some ancient critics rejected and a few others which recent criticism adds to the list of the probably or

possibly spurious.

There is little if anything in the doubtful writings that would materially affect the interpretation of Plato's philosophy, except Infra, p. 408 some points in the cosmology of the Epinomis and the treatment Infra, pp. 429-30 of Socrates' daimonion in the Theages. The opinions of the various nineteenth-century German scholars who rejected such dialogues as the Parmenides, Sophist, Politicus, Philebus, Laches, and Laws have been conscientiously recorded and examined by Grote and Chaignet, not to speak of the great German handbooks of Zeller and Ueberweg-Prächter. They are not of the slightest significance except as a part of the history of the aberrations of the human mind, and no purpose would be served by repeating them here.

See Index, s.v.

More important, perhaps, is the chronology of Plato's writings. That, if known, would in the opinion of many scholars not only add interest to the story of Plato's life, but furnish the clue to the variations and development of his philosophy. There is now general agreement upon the broad division into three groups: the earlier, minor, "Socratic" dialogues; the artistic masterpieces of Plato's maturity; the less dramatic and more technical works of his old age. It is generally agreed that the dramatic, minor, tentative, "Socratic" dialogues are for the most part early; that the Laws is the latest of Plato's works; that the more arid, undramatic, dogmatic, elaborately metaphysical, dialectical dialogues form a later group preceding or perhaps partly contemporary with the composition of the Laws; and that such artistic masterpieces as the Symposium, the Phaedo, the Phaedrus, and the Republic belong to the period of Plato's full maturity.

Ar. Pol. II. 6

These opinions are said to be confirmed by the method of style statistics, the validity of which in turn is thought to be approved by this agreement. A growing majority of the more judicious critics doubt whether this method can yet be success- Friedlander II. fully used to determine precisely the lines of demarcation between the different groups or the succession of the dialogues within them, and some concur in whole or part with the thesis of my Unity of Plato's Thought, that we do not need to know more in order to understand Plato's philosophy. The scholastic detail of this question, then, may be reserved for more technical studies.

The older method, however, that attempts to date the dialogues by the evolution and sequence of Plato's thoughts is perpetually renewed, though since the publication of my Unity of Plato's Thought with greater caution and many caveats. It rests on assumptions and methods which will not bear criticism. A single idea or a small group of ideas is selected and traced from dialogue to dialogue, and it is assumed that the relations and interdependences which seem most plausible to a modern philologian are those which actually reflect the evolution of Plato's thoughts or determined the order of their public expression. It is taken for granted that no idea is present in any Platonic dialogue which the critic has not observed, that the absence of an idea from any dialogue is proof that it was not present to Plato's mind at the time, that the elaboration in one dialogue of an idea Infra, pp. 610-11 that is accepted as a matter of course in another supplies conclusive evidence of their relative dates, that Plato could never have criticized youth when young or age when old, that all his utterances and all the variations in his moods and his emphasis on different aspects of truth were determined by definite incidents in contemporary history or in his own experience which the critic is able to divine, that there is no place in the literary output of fifty years for accident or caprice, and that every variation in Plato's thoughts, moods, and literary purposes is accessible in the absence of other evidence, to the conjectures of the modern philological critic.

None of these assumptions is justifiable in theory, and all of them are discredited by the errors to which their application in practice gives rise. The employment of these methods invariably leads to misinterpretations of the text. The detailed evidence for this was given in my *Unity of Plato's Thought* and will be repeated with more recent illustrations in subsequent studies.

The history of the transmission of the Platonic text and of the criticism and classification of the dialogues in antiquity has been repeatedly sketched in Platonic literature and is the theme of an extremely useful, not to say definitive, book by Alline. This detail belongs either to text criticism or to the history of Platonism.

Our text of Plato is one of the best and purest that have come down to us from antiquity. Scholars who affirm the contrary are plainly thinking of very minor matters which are of little interest to any but professional text critics. Apart from obvious and long since corrected errors and from wanton modern emendations, there are few variant readings that make any appreciable difference either for Plato's thought or for his style.

We need not now delay to speculate whether this as well as the completeness of the Platonic corpus is due, as Grote surmises, to the preservation of Plato's writings in the library of the Academy and their transmission in a certified copy thence to the Alexandrian library, or to the fact that Plato, being almost interesting the adverse been read.

Cic. Tusc. II. 3 ways interesting, has always been read.

Our first notice of the formal and systematic bibliographical study of Plato's writings is the account of their arrangement in trilogies by the critic and librarian of Alexandria, Aristophanes of Byzantium (ca. 260–184 B.C.). His trilogies included only fifteen dialogues, the rest being left unclassified. The order was not chronological. The first trilogy comprised Republic, Timaeus, and Critias (indicated by Plato himself); the second, Sophistes, Politicus, and Cratylus; the third, Laws, Minos, Epinomis; the fourth, Theaetetus, Euthyphro, Apology; the last Crito, Phaedo, Epistles.

We cannot infer that Aristophanes edited the dialogues or that his arrangement was anything more than the expression of a fanciful analogy with the drama or a recommendation to students of Plato. The word used by Diogenes Laertius is the word employed by Aristotle for the forcing of facts into a possible or arbitrary classification. This does not lessen the plausibility of Grote's elaborate argument that the writings were to be found

Loeb, Rep. I, pp. xlv-li

in the Alexandrian library. The mention of letters proves only that some letters were known as early as 260 B.C., a conclusion Cf. Supra, pp. 40 ff. infra, p. 450 which no critic who rejects all or some of the letters need be concerned to deny.

The next item of bibliographical history for our present purpose is the arrangement of thirty-six Platonic writings in nine tetralogies by the grammarian or rhetor Thrasyllus, a contemporary of Augustus and Tiberius. This also was a mere analogy and is rejected by some later critics on the ground that the fourth member of these Platonic tetralogies does not, like the satyric play that concludes a dramatic tetralogy, serve for comic relief of the preceding pieces.

To Thrasyllus is also attributed a philosophical classification of the dialogues from the point of view of method or purpose. This is of no significance for us except as an illustration of the procedure of ancient critics. It is like most classifications in post-classical literature, a conscious and pedantic imitation of the Platonic method of division or diairesis. Dialogues are Infra, p. 294 either of investigation (search) or exposition (guidance). Dialogues of search are either gymnastic or agonistic. Gymnastic dialogues are either obstetric or peirastic (mental tests). Ago- Prot. 311 B 1 nistic dialogues are either endeictic (probative?) or refutative (anatreptic, upsetting)

Similarly, dialogues of exposition are either theoretical or practical. Theoretical dialogues are either physical or logical. Practical dialogues are either ethical or political. The alternative or secondary titles that specify the subject matter of each dialogue are of unknown origin. Some modern editors, as, e.g.,

Burnet, do not print them.

The net result of these classifications is tabulated by Grote from Diogenes Laertius as given here.

TETRALOGY I*

I. Euthyphron On Holiness I	Peirastic or Testing
2. Apology of Socrates Ethical	Ethical
3. Kriton On Duty in Action I	Ethical
4. Phaedon On the Soul I	Ethical

^{*} Grote, Plato (ed. 1888), I, 293-94.

	TETRALOGY 2	
I. Kratylus		Logical
	On Knowledge	Logical
3. Sophistes		
4. Politikus	On the Art of Governing	Logical
	Tetralogy 3	
1. Parmenides	On Ideas	
2. Philebus	On Pleasure	
3. Symposion	On Good	
4. Phaedrus		Ethical
	TETRALOGY 4	
I. Alkibiades I	On the Nature of Man	
2. Alkibiades II		Obstetric ing
3. Hipparchus	On the Love of Gain	
4. Erastae	On Philosophy	Ethical
	Tetralogy 5	
1. Theagês	On Philosophy	
2. Charmidês	On Temperance	
3. Lachês	On Courage	
4. Lysis	On Friendship	Obstetric
	Tetralogy 6	
1. Euthydêmus	The Disputatious Man	Refutative
2. Protagoras	The Sophists	Probative
3. Gorgias	On Rhetoric	
4. Menon	On Virtue	Peirastic
	Tetralogy 7	
I. Hippias I	On the Beautiful	
2. Hippias II	On Falsehood	
3. Ion		
4. Menexenus	The Funeral Oration	Etnical
	Tetralogy 8	
I. Kleitophon	The Impulsive	Ethical
2. Republic	On Justice	
3. Timaeus	On Nature	The state of the s
4. Kritias	The Atlantid	Etincal
	Tetralogy 9	
I. Minos		
2. Leges	On Legislation	Political
3. Epinomis	The Night-Assembly, or the	Political
. Epistolae XIII	Philosopher	Ethical
4. Lpisione All		

There would be no profit in attempting to refine upon this classification or to substitute for it some supposedly more scientific modern arrangement. Modern criticism has spent a great deal of effort on the endeavor to determine the precise motive or purpose of each dialogue in relation either to the development of Plato's systematic thought or to the conjectured incidents and moods of his life. Indeed, many so-called analyses of the dialogues are devoted exclusively to this object. But it is quite idle, as Goethe warned his critics, to try to define a work of art Infra, pp. 78-79 by a single divined purpose or meaning. The tendency and tone of each dialogue, including variations in the expression of similar ideas, will be sufficiently brought out by our analysis. And a more systematic study of Plato's philosophy elsewhere may point out the contribution of each to the Platonic logic and metaphysics, ethics, politics, science, religion, and aesthetics.

Externally the dialogues may be divided into those which are directly dramatic in form and those in which the conversation is Raeder, p. 49 narrated. In one case, the Euthydemus, the narrative is in- Infra, p. 160 Euthyd. 290 Eclosed in a purely dramatic prelude and epilogue, and even interrupted by an episodical commentary on the narration in dramatic form. In the narrated Phaedo there is a dramatic in- 88 C-9 A, 102 A troduction and episode, but no epilogue. In the Protagoras the narration of Socrates is prefaced by a page and a half of direct dramatic conversation between Socrates and an unnamed companion. The Symposium begins as a narration by Apollodorus, which passes into a short dramatic dialogue between Apollodorus and an unknown companion, terminating in a request that Apollodorus narrate the account of the banquet of Agathon which Aristodemus narrated to him.

The Republic, Charmides, Lysis, and the spurious Rivals are monologue narratives of Socrates.

The Parmenides is Cephalus' account of Antiphon of Clazo- Infra, p. 287 menae's narration of Pythodorus' narration of a conversation at his house in Athens between the then youthful Socrates and Parmenides and Zeno when they visited Athens at the season of the great Panathenaea of the year 455 B.c. This somewhat complicates the indirect forms of speech employed and has given rise to some unnecessary corrections of the text and to some

speculations as to Plato's motives in the adoption of this form. The most plausible hypothesis is that his object was to explain the preservation of so abstract a discussion for so long a time.

The *Theaetetus* begins with a purely dramatic introduction to the reading-aloud by a slave of a remembered dialogue that is said to have been written out in the dramatic form because of the tiresomeness of the repeated "said he" and "said I." From this it has been inferred that all narrated dialogues must be earlier than the *Theaetetus*. It of course could not prove that all dialogues in the dramatic form, as, e.g., the *Laches*, are later.

Plato does not mention one of the obvious advantages of the narrated dialogue, as used, for example, in the Republic, that it enables the writer to comment on the character, the actions, and the psychology of the speakers as modern novelists do. Plato of course could not make his speakers punctuate their conversation by filling their pipes, lighting a cigarette or flicking the ashes from a cigar, or indulging in the other diversions satirized by Mark Twain. There were no sufficient intervals in the report of a continuous argument for the elaborate explicitness of the James-Joycian "stream of thought," though Plato could have found more than a hint of that literary device in the battle soliloquies of Hector in the *Iliad*. He would not, if he had known it, have been emulous of the art that in A Strange Interlude exposes the nakedness of those less avowable sentiments that Iago says intrude themselves upon the consciousness of the most respectable, though at the beginning of the ninth book of the Republic he has clearly expounded whatever psychological truth underlies this trick. But though the laws of the philosophical dialogue and Plato's Greek moderation forbade these mannerisms and exaggerations, his comment on the conversation and bearing of his personages in such dialogues as the Republic, the Charmides, and the Euthydemus distinctly anticipates the art of the modern novelist in this respect.

Finally, in respect of their thought and their relation to the *Republic*, the dialogues of Plato may be roughly divided into two main groups: the so-called Socratic dialogues of search, in which no conclusion is reached, and which end in an avowal of ignorance, and the usually longer and more elaborate dialogues which profess to prove some point or establish some principle.

Il. 21. 553 ff. 22.

Every possible opinion as to the relation of these two groups has been maintained by eminent scholars. It has been held that they express two distinct and disconnected tendencies in Plato's mind, which he made no attempt to harmonize. It has been conjectured that the negative dialogues represent Socrates, the positive Plato himself. It has been supposed that the minor dialogues were composed as part of a systematic plan to prepare the minds of readers for the positive exposition of the Platonic philosophy, predetermined in Plato's mind. It has been argued that they are a criticism of Socrates. It has been maintained that many of them have no philosophic content and are merely Infra, pp. 465-66, dramatic and satirical sketches, or portraits of Socrates. It has been held that they, as well as the alleged contradictions in the dogmatic dialogues, represent the stage to which Plato's philosophy had attained at the time of their composition, and that, if we only knew their precise dates, the dialogues would be a complete and perfect guide to the gradual evolution of his thought.

There may be an element of truth in every one of these theories. What vitiates them is the unqualified language in which they are usually expressed, and the imperturbable resolution with which every advocate treats the explanation that he prefers as the sole operating cause. Grote repeatedly says that "the affirmative vein in both [Socrates and Plato] runs in a channel completely detached from the negative." He of course must have been aware of the psychological improbability that there should be no causal connection and no relation in the author's mind between two groups of his writings, however different their apparent temper and style. And he himself sometimes indicates such connections by citing parallels in expression or thought. In his absolute statements, then, he is merely affirming his own thesis against what he conceives to be the contrary extreme position of certain German interpreters.

Again, it ought to be possible for criticism to profit by the suggestion that the dialogues of search are on the whole more Socratic in tone, without insisting that there is no other purpose in any of them but to portray the "historic Socrates" or to discuss or contravert his opinions; and there are doubtless sensible critics who do make this necessary and obvious distinction. But the literature of the subject is also incumbered with ingenious

books devoted to the vigorous and rigorous demonstration of some special thesis that admits of no qualifications or limitations. The view that all the dialogues were composed as parts of a preconceived program of philosophical teaching is usually attributed to Schleiermacher by German Platonists and historians of philosophy, and of late years, curiously enough, to the present writer, who is regarded as reviving this thesis of Schleiermacher. Schleiermacher was a very intelligent man. Whether he really held this opinion in the absolute form attributed to him we need not stop to inquire. As a matter of fact, he did not. But again it is obvious that an interpretation of Plato can make use of the possible measure of truth in this view without affirming it in a form the gross psychological improbability of which is apparent to any intelligent reader. It is not necessary to argue that the entire literary output of fifty years was deliberately planned and foreseen in Plato's youth in order to believe that for some of the problems presented and apparently left unsolved in the minor dialogues the solutions given in the Republic were already present to Plato's mind. Which of these "later" ideas are thus foreseen and anticipated in the "earlier" writings is a question of fact or of reasoned probability on the evidence. The rigid deduction of all conclusions from an assumed thesis contributes nothing to our understanding of Plato.

Similarly of the prevailing opinion today that the dialogues are and must be a complete revelation of the progress and evolution of Plato's thought. It owes its present favor partly to the predominance of the idea of evolution in all modern speculation, Supra, p. 2 partly to the predilection of the new biography for studying the development of culture and thought in the individual, partly to the greater interest for most readers of a story of change, growth, progress, and, as it seems, intellectual adventure. But taken absolutely, it is only a hypothesis to be tested like another. The real question is how far the critical examination of Plato's writings actually supports such an assumption of a series of changes and developments in his thought. The history of philosophy supplies abundant examples of philosophers whose main ideas are acquired and fixed before early middle life, as well as of thinkers whose thought is constantly evolving and changing. To which type Plato on the whole belonged is to be determined

by close study of the evidence, not by rhetoric about the nobility

of ever striving and growing and seeking.

My own formula, "the unity of Plato's thought," was adopted thirty years ago, partly as a challenge to what I regarded as the exaggerations of the then and now prevailing fashion. I have repeatedly explained and shall more fully explain again that I do not take it in any rigid or superstitious sense, but only as indicating the underlying presumptions and the methods of a criti-

cal interpretation of Plato's intentions.

The more specific question to which we now return is a point somewhat too briefly treated in my Unity of Plato's Thought, the general probability that the puzzles of the minor dialogues point forward not necessarily to a predetermined plan of the Republic completely shaped in Plato's mind, but in substance to the solutions offered there. Without affirming a post hoc ergo propter hoc, I have observed with pleasure a number of utterances to this general effect in the Platonic literature of the last twenty-six years. Apart from von Arnim's book, which is frankly based on The Unity of Plato's Thought, but which is often quoted without reference to it, as a revival of the thesis of Schleiermacher, I may mention Friedländer and Taylor passim. Similarly, for example, Wilamowitz, Platon:

I, 298: "Der Kratylos ist verfasst als Phaidon und Symposion bereits ge-

plant oder gar angelegt waren."

II, 158: "Dass Platon selbst schon wusste was er bald im *Phaidon* vortragen sollte, bezweifle ich nicht im mindesten. Dass beweist der *Kratylos* 389 B."

Cf. Unity of Plato's Thought, nn. 202 and 217, with text.

I, 277, on Meno: "Platon hatte sich den Kampf wider jene falsche Methode für den Euthydemus aufgespart, hatte diesen also schon in petto."

And many similar passages.

Cf. also Raeder, pp. 75–76; Ritter, I, 229; Hoffmann, Der gegenwärtige Stand der Platonforschung; Appendix to Zeller, pp. 1059, 1060, 1063, "Was also der Forschung möglich ist, ist gerade nicht eine Darstellung der Entwicklung Platons, sondern eine Darstellung seines Systems"; ibid., pp. 1063–64, "Die systematisierenden Dialoge sind in ihrer zeitlichen Folge nicht Urkunden über einen Werdegang, sondern Detailausführungen—jede einzelne durch die causa occasionalis der Dialoge vielfach eingeengt."

Pohlenz, p. 51, on *Charmides:* "Die Ergebnislosigkeit beruhe darauf dass Plato wirklich keine positive Lösung habe bringen können, billige ich hier so

wenig wie bei den anderen Dialogen."

P. 100: In the Protagoras Plato did not explictly prove that wrongdoing

is always harmful because he was reserving that for the Gorgias and didn't want to make a colossus out of the Protagoras.

Cf. ibid., pp. 101, 134, 207, and the review of Werner Jaeger's Plato's Stel-

lung, etc., in Phil. Woch., March 16, 1929, p. 307.

These and similar passages, which it is unnecessary to multiply, approximately express what I tried to say in one page of the Unity, p. 13 Unity of Plato's Thought:

Plato repeatedly refers in a superior way to eristic, voluntary and involuntary, and more particularly to the confusion, tautology, and logomachy into which the vulgar fall when they attempt to discuss abstract and ethical problems. Some of these allusions touch on the very perplexities and fallacies exemplified in the minor dialogues. They do not imply that Plato himself had ever been so confused. Why should we assume that he deceives us in order to disguise his changes of opinion, or obliterate the traces of his mental growth? Have we not a right to expect dramatic illustration of so prominent a feature in the intellectual life of the time, and do we not find it in the Laches, Charmides, Lysis, and the corresponding parts of the Protagoras? In brief, the Euthydemus, 277, 278; Phaedrus, 261, 262; the Theaetetus, 167 E; the Republic, 454, 487 BC; the Sophist, 230 B, 251 B, 259 C, and Philebus, 20 A, 15 E, show a clear consciousness of dialectic, not merely as a method of truth, but as a game practised for amusement or eristic, to purge the conceit of ignorance, or awaken intellectual curiosity. When we find this game dramatically illustrated why should we assume naïve unconsciousness on Plato's part?

The Republic, in which Plato explicitly states his solution of these problems, is a marvelous achievement of mature constructive thought. But the ideas and distinctions required for the solution itself are obvious enough, and it is absurd to affirm that they were beyond the reach of a thinker who was capable of composing the brilliant Protagoras, the subtle Lysis and Charmides, or the eloquent and ingenious Gorgias. That the highest rule of conduct must be based upon complete insight and is the possession of a few; that the action of the multitude is determined by habit and belief shaped under the manifold pressure of tradition and public opinion; that the virtues may be differently defined according as we refer them to knowledge or to opinion and habit; that opinion in the Athens of the Sophists and of the Peloponnesian war was not guided by true philosophy, and therefore was not the "right opinion" which should become the fixed habit of the populace in a reformed society; that the Sophists who professed to teach virtue taught at the best conformity to the desires and opinions of the great beast, and that therefore in the proper sense virtue was not taught at all at Athens; that virtue is one regarded as knowl-

Rep. 492-93

Rep. 443 E edge, or as the spiritual harmony resulting from perfect self-control, but many as expressing the opposition of contrasted temperaments and different degrees of education; and that endless logomachies result from the inability of the average disputant to grasp these and similar distinctions—these are reflec-

Laws 964 A

average disputant to grasp these and similar distinctions—these are renections that might present themselves to any intelligent young man who had listened to Socrates, and surveyed the intellectual life of the time, though only

the genius of Plato could construct a Republic from them. They could occur to Plato at the age of thirty or thirty-five as well as at forty or forty-five; and it is extremely naïve to assume that so obvious a distinction as that between science and opinion, familiar to every reader of Parmenides, and employed to bring the Meno to a plausible dramatic conclusion, was a great scientific discovery, marking an epoch in Plato's thought.

What now are the probabilities? Proof in the mathematical sense is of course impossible. Amid all their dramatic diversities we find two or three consistent lines of thought common to the Charmides, Laches, Lysis, Protagoras, Gorgias, Meno, the Hippiases, the Alcibiades, the Ion, the Euthydemus, the Euthyphro, and the first book of the Republic, though not of course found entire in any one of them. These ideas may be briefly summed up for the present purpose as follows: We understand sufficiently the meaning and function of the ordinary arts and sci- On Apol. 25 B ences. We know what an architect, a carpenter, a shipwright, a shoemaker, a physician, a sculptor, is. We understand how they are taught, explicitly or by apprenticeship. We are aware of our own ignorance, and we are willing to take the advice of ODE ODE ODE an expert in these arts. But we expect one who claims to be an Laches 186 B expert to point to his teacher or to a specimen of his work. We Gorg. 514 C understand also that excellence or "virtue" in these arts depends on knowledge. The good man here is the man who knows. Laches 194 CD Can we apply this analogy to the so-called moral excellences or Alc. I. 125 A virtues, sobriety, bravery, justice, and the rest? To begin with, on Laches 190 B can we define them? For to discuss anything intelligently we must first define it. This Socratic quest for the definition thus occupies considerable space in most of the minor dialogues. Its significance is twofold: it is, first, an admirable and, in the age before Aristotle, an indispensable lesson in elementary logic, and, second, it points forward to the distinctively Platonic metaphysical doctrine of the transcendental or objectivized Idea. on Euthyph. 6 D The terminology of the definition is in fact so nearly identical with the language used "later" of the Idea that it is quite impossible to determine whether or at what point in those dialogues Plato first consciously conceived the metaphysical doctrine that the concept for which the definition seeks the formula is something more than a thought in the mind. There is nothing to disprove the supposition that he more or less consciously held the doctrine from the beginning of his published writings.

Reserving that question, we return from this digression on

the definition to the main line of argument common to the Socratic dialogues. Are the moral virtues or excellencies like the arts dependent on, or functions of, knowledge, and can they be taught? Put thus absolutely and without qualification, the question leads to contradiction and antinomies. The man who knows how to swim, to dive, to use weapons, is in a sense braver Prot. 350 AB or more fearless than the ignorant novice. And yet, common Laches 196-97 sense tells us that the man who faces danger without knowledge Laches 197 B is braver, unless we prefer to call him reckless, than the man Prot. 350 B 5-6 whose courage is his confidence that he knows how to save himself. And unless qualified in ways that to common sense seem hairsplitting, the doctrine that bravery is knowledge requires us

On Laches 196E to deny it to the proverbially brave lion.

Meno 89 E Prot. 327 B ff. Ar. Eth. Nic. 1180 b 30 ff.

Cf. infra, pp. 454, 481

Eth. Nic. 1180 b

Prot. 327 E Alc. I. 111 A

Prot. 324-27; cf. Rep. 492

Again, if virtue is knowledge, it can be taught like other forms of knowledge. But where are the teachers? The Sophists who profess to teach virtue understand by the word some vague general kind of knowledge superior to the ordinary arts and variously designated as rhetoric, persuasion, political science, the art of successfully dealing with men and affairs—good counsel, the art of life, efficiency in speech and action, the management of public and private business, good citizenship, "virtue" in short (Prot. 318 E-319 A). But neither in this sophistic sense Prot. 319 E-320 A nor in the ordinary moral sense are virtuous or successful fathers able to teach their own sons the virtue or excellence which they themselves possess. The claim of the Sophists to teach it with whatever modest abatements suggested by their prudence is not Meno or c accepted by the Platonic Socrates, by such typical Athenian citizens as Anytus, the accuser of Socrates, or later by Aristotle. The evasion that everybody teaches virtue, as everybody teaches the speaking of Greek, is found unsatisfactory and dismissed with irony. Everybody—that is, collective society—has many agencies for enforcing its own conventional notions of virtue or desirable conduct, which are described in a passage of the Protagoras that anticipates much modern psychology and sociology. But there is no proof and little probability that the conduct thus inculcated is really and absolutely virtue in any definable and defensible sense. We are forced to take sanctuary

in the conclusion that in society as it now is virtue comes to

those who attain it by grace divine.

On Meno 99 E

But after waiving all these difficulties and puzzles, a deeper problem remains. The minor dialogues approach the problem of the good or, as the Republic terms it, the Idea of Good, along 505 A, 517 BC two lines sufficiently distinguishable to be distinguished, though

they finally blend in one. It is assumed that the virtues and excellencies of which Socrates seeks a definition must be ultimately on Charm. 159 D and in the highest sense "goods" and productive of happiness.

Any definition that does not meet this requirement is ipso facto Charm. 160-61 refuted, and for this reason all definitions of the virtues break down in these dialogues. The respondent is never able to satisfy Socrates. The things that common sense accounts goods, as enumerated in a famous skolion, are absolutely good only if they

produce happiness or the good life, and no "so-called goods," not even the virtues, can do this unless they are rightly used. But right use depends upon knowledge, not the knowledge of Euthyd. 280 E Euthyd. 281 DE, the particular arts and sciences, but on some vaguely conceived universal and fundamental knowledge which turns out to be

tautologically the knowledge of the Good. But what Good, or Rep. 505 B what the Good is, the disputants are unable to discover.

The same result is reached more directly by starting from the assumption that all men desire happiness, and by seeking the art Euthyd. 278 E or science which will make us happy. To designate it as the royal or political art that controls all others merely restates the On Euthyd. 291 B problem. What is the specific function of the royal art? What Euthyd. 291 DE, Polit. 305 E ff. does it do? It can make us happy only if it brings us both good things and the right use of them. But the right use of so-called goods depends on knowledge—knowledge of the good. The reference of the Republic to these discussions and to their tautologous or paradoxical conclusions is explicit. When Grote and his followers affirm that the Republic provides no solution for the puzzles of the minor dialogues, they can only mean that it does not offer a solution that satisfies Grote, which is irrelevant to the question of the relation of these dialogues to the Republic. Whether its reasoning is satisfactory to a modern philosopher of the utilitarian or associationist school or not, the Republic does definitely meet and try to answer nearly every problem raised and left unanswered in the Socratic dialogues. The diffi-

On Laws 607 B Gorg. 451 E On Charm. 158 A

Rep. 505 B 7-9, 505 C 5-9

culty about defining and teaching virtue is met by the distinction between the virtue of the ordinary citizen and the virtue of Rep. 430 C (Loeb) the philosopher. Ordinary civic virtue is conformity to right opinion about conduct, inculcated somehow by those who know. From this point of view it is possible to produce provisional, psychological, practically sufficient working definitions of the several virtues. They can be taught in a society which is guided by rulers and teachers who possess the philosophic virtue which depends not on right opinion but knowledge. In existing soci-Rep. 520 AB eties it is nearer the truth to say that they come by accident or grace divine. The philosophic virtue which is the precondition

Rep. 505 AB of the reformed society and education requires the knowledge of the Good. This only will transform the provisional psychological definitions of the virtues into scientific definitions by relating them to an ultimate standard, norm, or sanction. Plato will not try to confine his conception of the Good in the formula of a definition, and in his desire to exalt its importance and awaken the reader's interest he uses poetical, symbolic language about it, which a hasty reader may mistake for the rhetoric of sentimental mysticism. But his essential meaning is quite sim-Rep. 517 c ple. The knowledge, or, as he finally calls it, the vision of the Good, is attainable only through an education much more pro-

longed, more severe, more systematic, more abstract, and at the same time more practical than any which the Athens of Plato's day supplied. If we still desire to know, not only the method and "longer way" of its attainment, but the positive content and full meaning of the Idea of Good, Plato has described it far more adequately than any definition could do by the social and educational order of his Republic and Laws, by the philosophy and psychology of ethics which prove the comparative worthlessness, except so far as they are necessary, of the satisfactions of our ordinary appetites, and finally by the moral and religious intensity of his affirmation that the good life after all is essen-Laws 662 B tially what the plain man would call the virtuous life. Knowl-

on Phaedo 107 C edge of these things is knowledge of the Idea of Good for most practical purposes, though the metaphysician and the cosmogonist may enlarge their imaginations and extend their thoughts to the principle of goodness in all things and to the order of

Tim. 20 DE the heavens that declare the goodness of their Creator.

I have somewhat simplified and modernized the expression of these ideas in the Republic, but I have introduced no thought that is not distinctly implied there. Is there any likelihood that the systematic and reiterated statement of the problem in the minor dialogues could have been thus nicely preadapted to the solution of the Republic unless the answer was in substance already present to Plato's mind when they were composed? By what process of fumbling and feeling the way from step to step is it psychologically conceivable that they all came to point consistently to the same conclusion? Interpreters who insist that Plato's development in his extant writings was a hand-to-mouth evolution from dialogue to dialogue are logically bound to answer these questions as specifically as they have here been stated. These and other technical problems of the interpretation of Plato will be discussed elsewhere. Here we attempt to give a full and fair account of what Plato actually said. The Cf. Prof. analyses of the dialogues are intelligible singly and may be read in any order. They are here arranged in what seemed the most convenient sequence.

EUTHYPHRO

Each has a suit, as Euthyphro puts it, or rather in Socrates' case

an indictment. Socrates is to answer the charge of one Meletus, an unknown, lanky-haired, hook-nosed youth of the deme Pitthos, who accuses him of introducing strange divinities and concernating the youth. The boy is running to tell his mother, the

2 CD corrupting the youth. The boy is running to tell his mother, the state, about Socrates. He is the only statesman who begins at

that obstruct the young shoots. Euthyphro understands. The accusation must be based on Socrates' claim that he possesses a

3 B divine voice, an internal monitor. The multitude is very ready to listen to calumny in matters of religion. Why, the people

forewarn them of things to come, though every word I have ever spoken is true. We must not be dismayed, but face them in true Homeric fashion. Socrates thinks it no great matter to be laughed at. The Athenians don't mind unconventional opinions if the holder of them does not teach others. Euthyphro is perhaps somewhat scanter of his maiden presence than Socrates, who pours out his thoughts without receive to all who wish

tes, who pours out his thoughts without reserve to all who wish to hear. If the indictment is only mockery, they may spend a

pleasant hour in the courtroom. But if they mean it seriously, only you prophets can foretell the result. Euthyphro is the prosecutor, the pursuer, in Greek idiom, in a case that will cause

many to judge him a madman. He is pursuing, not the proverbial bird, but his own father, for the "murder" of a guilty slave

4c whom he had neglected and allowed to die in prison on their clerouchic estate on the island of Naxos. Euthyphro must be an advanced thinker indeed, opines Socrates, if he knows that it is

right to prosecute his own father on such a charge. Euthyphro's reply that the fact that the man is your father is irrelevant if he is guilty is sometimes said to be in harmony with the ironical paradox of the Garrias that the only use of thetoric is to accuse

paradox of the *Gorgias* that the only use of rhetoric is to accuse yourself and your friends and so purge their souls when they

sin. But Plato's object here is to show Socrates' real feelings on the plane of common sense and practical reality. Socrates is no Samuel Butler, and his natural sentiment of filial duty is that of the Greek people and of Plato himself, as is apparent from the

Crito, the Laws, and the seventh epistle if genuine.

The transition to the discussion is effected by Socrates' ironical proposal to become a disciple of Euthyphro. He will then 5A challenge Meletus in the courtroom either to acknowledge Euthyphro's wisdom or to indict him for corrupting the old men. 5B Let him try it, snaps Euthyphro. There would be much more talk of him than of me in the courtroom. That's just it, replies 5 BC Socrates. Meletus pretends not to see you and indicts me. You must know all about what is holy and unholy. Teach me, then, what is piety. Piety, is the reply, is doing what I do, punishing your father as Zeus punished his. There follows a distinct an- 5 DE ticipation of the censorship of Homeric theology elaborated in the Republic. With one of Plato's characteristic sudden modulations of style from satire or controversial dialectic to friendly earnestness, Socrates asks, in the beautiful version of Ruskin, "And think you that there is verily war among the gods? And 6B dreadful enmities and battles such as the poets have told and such as our painters set forth in graven scripture to adorn all our sacred rites and holy places, yes, and in the great Panathenaea themselves the peplus, the robe of Athena, full of such wild pic- 60 turing is carried up to the Acropolis-shall we say that these things are true, O Euthyphron, right-minded friend?" Euthyphro does believe it and is prepared to tell Socrates other things about matters divine that will surprise him. I don't doubt it, Socrates replies drily. But he as usual postpones "to another time" the exhibition of his interlocutor's varied talents, but presses the demand for a definition. He again reminds Euthy- 6D phro that he does not want one of the many instances of piety, 6E but the one idea, form, or aspect that pervades them all, the thing that makes them piety, the model to which we can look, the pattern which we can use in determining our application of the word.

The language of the definition here is undistinguishable from the language of the metaphysical theory of ideas in "later" dialogues. Euthyphro, quicker of apprehension than Hippias, is willing to give his definition in the required form, the pious or holy is what is pleasing to the gods. This, if pressed, would raise, as Socrates does later, the whole problem of the relation of religion or theology to ethics. But Greek polytheism provides Socrates provisionally with another way of attack. The gods of

^{7 D} the mythology quarrel with one another, and if they quarrel, their differences, like those of men, must turn on the justice and injustice of certain actions, for a difference of opinion about the

7 c size or number of things would be settled by a resort to measure-8 B ment. Euthyphro tries to evade this difficulty by the assertion that all gods agree that the wrongdoer ought to be punished.

8C But so do all men, Socrates maintains against some demur on 8D the part of Euthyphro. What they dispute is who is the wrong-

doer. And like a modern lawyer putting a hypothetical queson tion to a witness, he asks how Euthyphro knows that all the gods think it right for a son to indict a father under all the con-

ditions specified in Euthyphro's case. Euthyphro objects that it would take too long to explain this point, and Socrates, glancing at a thought that Plato repeats elsewhere, asks if there will

be time to explain it to a jury.

The definition is a hypothesis of Euthyphro which he is at the control of the read that piety is what all the gods approve, the problem of the relation of religion

to ethics remains. Do the gods love holiness or piety because it is holy, or is it holy because they love it? Euthyphro incautiously admits that God loves the holy because it is holy. This is an abandonment of the definition that the holy is what God loves. And the fallacy, if there is one, lies in dramatically representing Euthyphro as making the inconsistent admission. He ought to have said, No, God does not love it because it is holy, but his loving it makes it holy. The subtle verbal argument that drives Euthyphro to this admission merely brings out the inconsistency in his thought. In general a thing is the adjective

or participle derived from the verb because of the action of the verb. It is a loved-by-the-gods thing because it is loved by the gods. The compound adjective "dear-to-god" may be substituted for the participle "god-beloved," and so we get: It is dear-to-god because it is loved. But Euthyphro has admitted that with holy it is the other way around; it is loved because it is

holy. Holy and dear-to-god, then, cannot be the same. And dear-to-god is not the definition of holy but only the description of a quality not included in the definition. It is not the essence, but in Plato's language a pathos, an affection, in Aristotle's, a symbebekos or accident. If there is a fallacy it consists merely in reaching this conclusion through a distinction of language so subtle and shifting that ordinary usage disregards it. Aristotle (Met. 1017 a 28) says in another connection that there is no difference between ὑγιαίνων ἔστι and ὑγιαίνει. Plato finds there the difference between accident and essence, or, we might also say, between action and the state or condition resulting from the action. Our feeling of fallacy is due to the attempt to formulate a real distinction by the aid of mere grammatical accidents of the Greek language which English cannot reproduce. But the essential meaning is the question of the autonomy of ethics, debated by the mediaeval Schoolmen and still unsettled.

Socrates does not explicitly take up that question, but he concludes that to be loved by all the gods cannot be the essence or definition of holiness, for it is only a fact about it, something that happens to it, an affection or quality of it, not its substance. Euthyphro, like Meno and Hippias, complains that Soc- 11 B

rates' hairsplitting quibbles unsettle every argument.

A little banter here relieves the monotony of dialectics. Soc- 11 CD rates the sculptor resembles his ancestor Daedalus who carved statues that moved and would not "stay put" as the Meno expresses it. The Meno also employs a different figure for a simi- 80 c lar complaint, and the Euthyphro perhaps "anticipates" the Meno by the suggestion in the word "runs away" of the thought that it is only when bound by causal reasoning that opinions are converted into knowledge. However that may be, as the hypotheses are Euthyphro's, Socrates as usual affirms that it is the mcs interlocutor who is responsible for the conclusions and the instability of their opinions. No, retorts Euthyphro, it is Socrates who makes the argument go round and round. Something too much of this, concludes Socrates, and returns to the point.

Since Euthyphro is a spoiled child and will not disclose his on Laches 179 D wisdom, Socrates himself will take the lead and make a suggestion. He begins with a lesson in elementary logic. All that is holy is just, but all that is just need not be holy. Euthyphro 12 A

On Meno 80 A

does not understand this distinction between the genus and the species, or, to put it still more technically, this inconvertibility of the universal affirmative, and Socrates illustrates it by the misapprehension of the poet—to us unknown—who says where there is fear there is awe (shame, aidis). The truth is rather that where there is awe there is fear, for fear is the more comprehensive notion. So the holy is a part of justice. What part? is the next question. Euthyphro opines that it is the part of justice tice concerned with the service of the gods. We understand the service of men and of animals that makes them better, but how can man serve god and better him? objects Socrates. As slaves serve masters, by assisting them. Yes, in some definite task. In what work can we co-operate with the gods and assist them?

13 E In many and fine works, says Euthyphro vaguely. But Socrates

would take too long. This only he will affirm: to act and speak as is pleasing to the gods in sacrifice and prayer is salvation and

the contrary is ruin.

Socrates interprets sacrifice to mean gifts and prayer to mean petitions, and ironically reduces Euthyphro's conception to the do ut des of popular religion in every age. It is a kind of barter and trade between gods and men. Euthyphro accepts the meaning, though like Callicles in the Gorgias he is displeased with Socrates' phrasing of it. It is a one-sided trade, continues Socrates for what can man give god? Praise and honor replies

rates, for what can man give god? Praise and honor, replies

Euthyphro, again thinking in terms of universal popular religion. But praise and honor cannot benefit the gods. It only

pleases them. We have returned to our starting-point: piety is

On Charm 174 B pleases them. We have returned to our starting-point: piety is what pleases the gods, and Euthyphro is more cunning than Daedalus, for his creations not only move but move in a circle.

We must start afresh and try to grasp this elusive Proteus. But Euthyphro is in a hurry and cannot delay for further discussion,

and Socrates is left lamenting that he must face Meletus without the knowledge that Euthyphro surely possesses but withholds from him.

The wealth of ideas compressed into these few pages illustrates the unity of Plato's thought and also the impossibility of deducing the whole significance of a Platonic dialogue from a single supposed purpose. The purposes of the *Euthyphro* are its

entire content: the favorable contrast of Socrates with Euthyphro, the satire on popular religion, the lesson in elementary logic, the hint, perhaps, of the theory of ideas, the deeper problem of the relations of religion and morality, the difficulty, perhaps the impossibility, for finite minds of defining without contradictions our relations and service to the infinite that we apprehend as God. The introduction of God into any such discussion may, I fancy, be compared to the introduction of infinity into a mathematical equation.

There are, as we have seen, suggestions of many thoughts more fully elaborated in "later" dialogues. It may be plausibly argued that we are not justified in reading into Plato's youthful writings what we have learned from the works of his maturity. But this is one of the many generalizations that must be controlled by specific facts. Contemporary philology is, in fact, more often led astray by the assumption that we cannot attribute to Plato the possession of any idea until we come to his fullest and most explicit expression of it—or to the expression that

the philologian happens to remember.

The fancy that the *Euthyphro* eliminates piety from the list of cardinal virtues and must therefore be earlier than all dialogues that neglect to mention it among them attributes to Plato a rigidity of ethical schematism which is foreign to his thought. The four cardinal virtues can easily be picked out on Laws 631 CD from the sayings of the Greek poets, though with the exception Rep. 427 E (Loeb) of a doubtful passage of Pindar there is no one place where the virtues are explicitly and definitely limited to four. Plato's Republic, through Cicero, St. Augustine, and other writers, is the main source of the tradition in subsequent literature. But it is obvious that this classification is adopted in the Republic mainly to provide a virtue for each one of the three social classes and one for all taken together. And even in the Republic there are incidental lists of the virtues not limited to these four. The admission that even after the Republic Plato continues to use "pious" in conjunction with the names of other virtues is a virtual abandonment of the theory. It is argued that in so doing he was not speaking scientifically but conforming to popular usage. It would perhaps be more exact to say that he is merely expressing himself naturally. Throughout earlier Greek literature, from

Homer down, the adjective "pious" is much more frequently used to reinforce the attribution of another virtue than the noun is used to designate a specific virtue. That is natural, as it is in English to speak of an upright and God-fearing man. In fact, piety would be isolated as a specific virtue only by the professional theologian or the fanatic. What we now speak of as the liberal religious thinker will in every age treat piety as a mood in relation to or an emotional synonym of all virtue. Plato was evidently what we should now call a liberal theologian and probably held this view as soon as he had any definite opinions about religion. In the Euthyphro piety is for the purposes of the argument treated as a subdivision of justice. It is right dealing toward God as justice is right dealing toward our fellow-men. That too is a natural enough conception, and the fact that it is explicitly stated for the first and only time in the Euthyphro does not justify the conjecture that before the Euthyphro Plato regarded piety as a distinct virtue and afterward did not.

APOLOGY

The discussion of the "historicity" of Socrates' speech to his judges naïvely assumes that the Dichtung und Wahrheit of Plato's art was controlled by the critical conscience of a modern historian. Socrates may or may not have said some of the things attributed to him by Plato who was present. Plato could easily 34 A is B 6 imitate, so far as he pleased, the forms and phrases of Athenian courtroom oratory. But there is no likelihood that just such a speech as the Apology was ever delivered to an Athenian jury. It is too obviously Plato's idealization of his master's life and mission and his summing-up of the things that needed to be said to the Athenian public about his condemnation by a democratic tribunal. There was a considerable now lost literature on the case of Socrates. But the supreme masterpiece in that kind has come down to us.

The calculated simplicity of the introduction; the plausible 17 ABC distinction between his formal accusers before the jury and the comedians, the accusers who have for years calumniated Socrates before public opinion as a star-gazing babbler and Sophist Social Box 18 DE 28 A 7 ft. 19 BC who makes the "worse appear the better reason"; the disclaim- 19 DE ing of all pretension to "educate men" and the satire of the Sophist Evenus who professes to teach virtue expeditiously for 20 AB five minae; the account of Socrates' mission; his attempted verification of the oracle that pronounced him wisest of men; his 21 A ff. discovery that his wisdom was only the absence of the false conceit of knowledge that his questions laid bare in the Sophists, 21 Cff. the politicians, the poets, the artisans of Athens; the enmities 22 A that he incurred from these exposures, and the imitations of 22 E ff. them by his youthful followers; the development of the right 33 c of questioning the opponent in a suit into a minor Platonic dia- 24 D ff. logue that convicts Meletus of never having given a serious 26 B thought to the moral issues raised by his indictment; the ironically fallacious argument that it would have been to his own dis- 25 C advantage to corrupt the youth of the city in which he was to Isoc. Antid. 218 live; the protest that Meletus' accusation of atheism confounds Prot. 327 B 2

26 D him with Anaxagoras, who said the sun is stone and the moon earth; the half-serious plea that he who professes to hear the admonition of a divine voice must believe in things divine and can-27 E not therefore be an atheist as Meletus interprets the indictment; 29 D the defiant proclamation that while he lives he will not abandon 28 E the post assigned to him by God, even as he did not desert his 29 DE ff. place at the battles of Amphipolis, Potidaea, and Delium, but will continue to admonish his fellow-citizens to take thought 30 CDE for their souls' welfare and will still be, if the homely image may 30 E be pardoned, the gadfly, appointed by God to sting into action that noble sluggish steed, Athens; the explanation why he con-31 Cff. fines these admonitions to individuals and abstains from poli-32-33 tics, which is perhaps Plato's own apology for himself, and which we may note anticipates Matthew Arnold's essay on "The 32 A Function of Criticism at the Present Time"; the citation, with apologies for the boast, but to prove his fearlessness, of his re-32 B fusal to put to vote the illegal motion to condemn the generals 32 c of Arginusae, and of his defiance of the Thirty who bade him 33 E "bring in" Leon of Salamis; his invocation of the testimony of Isoc. Antid. friends and disciples and the parents of his pupils; his disdainful 34 c rejection of the customary appeals to the pity of the jurors, 34 D though he too is human and not born of an oak or a rock; and, 36B after the verdict has gone against him, his challenging of the 36 D jury by proposing as the fit penalty entertainment in the Pry-37 B-D taneum for life; his refusal to consider prison or exile or silence, 38 A 8 because, like Aristotle's great-souled man, he is not accustomed to think himself deserving of any evil, and life without liberty to test ourselves and others is not worth living; and his final contemptuous consent to pay a fine of one mina himself, changed 38 B to a fine of thirty minae for which Plato and other friends will be surety; and yet again after his condemnation his warning to 30 CD the jurors who voted against him that they cannot silence the voices of criticism by putting men to death; and, finally, addressed to the jurors who voted for acquittal, the only true 30 E-40 A judges, as he hints by addressing them only by that title, the 40-41 consideration that death is no evil since if it is an eternal sleep it will be even as one untroubled night, and few of our days are as happy as that, and if it is a departure to a better world what happiness to hold converse there with the great spirits who have

gone before, who will not put men to death for questioning their opinions—and the last wistful words, "There is no more to say, for we must now go our ways, I to die and you to live. Which of us goes to the better lot is known to none but God"—all this and much more is combined by Plato's art to effect the overwhelming impression which the Apology still produces on the minds of sensitive undergraduates, and to make it what it remains to this day, the gospel of all rebellious souls who rightly or wrongly see themselves in the place of Socrates contra mundum, and over- cf. Gorg. 472 B look the no less impressive conservative Platonic moral of the Crito expressed in Socrates' refusal to wrong his country by disobedience to the law because the law has wronged him.

CRITO

The Crito, though short, is a masterpiece of art. Socrates wakes at dawn to find Crito sitting by his side marveling at his peaceful sleep. Crito thinks that the state vessel, on the return of which from Delos the execution may take place, has been dephaedo 58 B 8 layed at Sunium and will arrive today. Socrates believes that it will be later, for a beautiful white-robed woman appeared to him in his dream and repeated the words of Achilles in Homer, "On the third day thou shalt go home to fertile Phthia." This, the most beautiful symbolic quotation in European literature, is of course not to be misused as evidence of Plato's superstition,

of course not to be misused as evidence of Plato's superstition, nor need we ask whether the historical Socrates really had the dream.

Crito came to make a last, somewhat breathless protest against the folly and weakness of submission. Socrates need not

against the folly and weakness of submission. Socrates need not fear for Crito. These sycophants are cheap and Crito, with the Phaedo 99 A aid of Simmias and Cebes, can easily buy them off and contrive Socrates' escape to guest-friends in Thessaly who will entertain and care for him. He need not fear, what he said in the court-room, that he wouldn't know what to do with himself there. It will be an eternal disgrace to Crito and Socrates' other friends to have it said that they lacked either the influence or the will to

Socrates' reply to this is to remind Crito that he is incapable of obeying anything else than the rule of reason as it appears to him. He cannot dismiss the conclusions of former discussions because of his present situation. He is not to be frightened like a child by the hobgoblin of the power of the mob to slay and confiscate. Were their former agreements, that some opinions deserve consideration and others do not, idle talk and the child-ish nonsense that many deem them? He is willing to review the question with Crito, who in all human probability is not about Phaedo or the opinion of the one expert and not that of the ignorant many deserves regard. That is true of material things. Is it not also

rescue their master.

84

CRITO

true of the just and the unjust, the honorable and the base? 47 CD And if life is worthless with a diseased body, is it endurable Rep. 445 AB Gorg. 512 A when that part of us, whatever it is, with which justice and injustice are concerned has been corrupted? If it is said that the many can kill us, do we not still believe that the true end of life 44 D Gorg. 511 AB is not to live but to live well? These are the principles that must govern our present discussion. We agreed that the good man would never requite wrong with wrong as the many think that 49 A he should. Let Crito declare whether he sincerely accepts this 49 B principle. There can be no common ground of debate between 49 D those who acknowledge and those who reject its authority, but they must needs despise one another's counsels. If one may not 50 Eff. wrong others still less may one wrong his father or his fatherland, and it is wronging your country to disobey her laws and make them invalid, as far as in you lies. The laws of Athens, if they could find a voice, might well address Socrates and remind him of his lifelong acquiescence in the virtual social contract by which he implicitly promised them obedience in return for all that they have done for him, and commind the promise by his failure to avail himself of their permission to go elsewhere if they Meno 80 B 5 Phaedr. 230 D that they have done for him, and confirmed the promise by his were displeasing to him. He has never left Athens to travel, even to Sparta, which he praises. Will he now run away and expose himself to taunts and ridicule and entertain the disorderly Thessalians with ludicrous descriptions of his disguise and escape?

Their speech concludes with an eloquent warning that, if he disregards and dishonors the laws of his own country, he will be the enemy of law everywhere, whether in the well-governed states of Thebes and Megara or in the world to come. These admonitions ring in Socrates' ears as the sacred flutes in the ears of the Corybants, and make it impossible for him to heed Crito's appeal. He can do no other, but must tread the path appointed

for him by God.

HIPPIAS MINOR

The Sophist, Hippias of Elis, is satirized in the Platonic dialogues for qualities for which modern rehabilitators of the Sophists praise him. He is the representative of the gospel of the self-sufficiency, that is, the sufficiency unto himself, of the sage, but not in the Socratic and the later Cynic and Stoic sense of the limitation of his desires to a few easily procured necessities. Hippias' self-sufficiency is his versatility, his universality, his ability, in contempt of the division of labor, to provide for all his own wants. This, which in Plato's estimate would make him a jack-of-all-trades, constitutes him in the eyes of his modern admirers the original advocate of multivocational, vocational, or practical education for life.

Prot. 314 C oras. He lectures on astronomy and music and makes a speech Prot. 337 C-8 A amplified by accumulation of synonyms and harping on the op-337 D position of nature and convention. By nature, he says, all wise men are compatriots, but law and convention constrain us to much that is contrary to nature. This brings him credit with the moderns as the first progressive and cosmopolitan thinker. 282 DE In the *Hippias Major* he boasts that he has made more money

He is prominent among the assembled Sophists in the Protag-

Meno or D than any other two Sophists and held his own even with Protag-

Hipp. Maj. 282 A oras on the Sicilian Chautauqua circuit. He there expresses himon Symp. 185 c self in the jingle and antithesis of the Gorgian figures, and though he cannot remember the issue in an argument, he claims

Hipp. Maj. 285 E to have invented an art of memory that enables him to recall fifty proper names after one hearing. We know practically nothing about him except what Plato tells us, and modern apologies for him express only the revolt of sympathy in some minds for the victims of the Socratic dialectic and of Plato's satire.

on Apol. 25 B knowledge, and the virtues may be compared in Socratic fashion with the arts and sciences, then it is better to do wrong know-367-68 ingly than without knowing it, for induction shows that in every science and craft the good artist is the one who can most skil-

The *Hippias Minor* issues in the paradox that if virtue is

86

fully and most certainly go wrong if he chooses. Socrates does not always believe the paradox, but now he has an access, a 372 DE paroxysm of belief, and can see no escape from the conclusion 376 BC if the premises are admitted. We are thus warned not to take the argument too seriously. And a majority of recent interpreters recognize that Plato was aware of the fallacy and was not misled by it. It has even been fancied that it is a part of a systematic attack by Plato on the Socratic analogy between the arts and virtues and the identification of virtue with knowledge. on Laws 860 D Quite fanciful also is the argument that it must have been written in Socrates' lifetime, because Plato would never have attributed so discreditable a conclusion to Socrates after his memory had been transfigured by a martyr's death. Such conjectures belong to the domain of happy thought philology. They are just notions that occur to some reader of the dialogue. There is no proof of them, and they are no more probable than any other fancy that may suggest itself.

The dialogue is in the direct dramatic form, and there is practically no scenic setting. Hippias has just concluded a brilliant lecture, and Eudicus, speaking for a small group who remain after the lecture, challenges Socrates either to join in the ap- 363 A-D plause or to ask questions about anything from which he dis- Gorg. 447 D sents. Socrates, as usual, has just one little difficulty. But this time it is not a demand for a definition, but ostensibly a question about poetry, the type of topic he deprecates as futile in the Protagoras for a reason which he later repeats here: the poet 365 D is not present and cannot be cross-examined as to his meaning. Hippias had said much about Homer. Is he willing to answer a 364 B few questions about some points of the lecture that Socrates did not quite understand, and particularly about the characters of 364 DE Achilles and Odysseus? Hippias, who, like Gorgias, opens a 363 A question-box after every lecture and has never met his match, 364 D Gorg. 448 A is of course ready to answer anything that Socrates may ask. His plain meaning was that Homer pictures Achilles as the best 364 c man who went to Troy, Nestor as the wisest, Odysseus as the most πολύτροπος, the most shifty and versatile. Socrates understands everything except the epithet πολύτροπος. Is not Achilles 364 E shifty too? No, replies Hippias, Achilles is most simple and true. In his answer to the embassy in the ninth book of the

IX. 312 Iliad he himself says that he hates as the gates of hell the man 365 A who speaks one thing and hides another in his heart. Homer 365 B 8 then, Socrates infers, meant by πολύτροπος false, and he thought Herod. II. 121 that the false speaker and the true speaker are two different men. Or, since Homer is absent, will Hippias defend these prop-365 D ositions in behalf of Homer and himself? He will. And Socrates, first getting him to admit that speaking falsely is an ability, not 366 c ff. an inability, a faculty, a power to do something, proves to him by induction from the arts and sciences that the man who has Cf. on Rep. 333 the power to do right is also the man who has the power to do wrong. The induction is of the same type as that used in the 159 C ff. Charmides to refute the definition of sophrosyne as quietness. But there is no quest for a definition here. The dulness of this long induction is then relieved by a digression. Hippias, if anybody, ought to know what is true of all the 368 BCD Cic. de Or. III. arts, for he is master of all. Socrates heard him boasting in the agora that at his last visit to Olympia he wore only garments of his own making, had himself made his seal ring, his strigil, and his oil-flask, had woven himself his Persian belt, cobbled his sandals, and took with him to the festival epics, tragedies, and dithyrambs, as well as prose compositions of his own fashioning, and was prepared to lecture on metres and music and letters and 368 E teach the art of memory. Can he name any one of all these arts in which the true man and the (potentially) false man differ? He cannot. And therefore his statement about Achilles and 369 B Odysseus cannot be right. Hippias replies by complaining as on Meno 80 A others do in other dialogues, and as he does in the Greater Hip-369 C 6 pias (301 B and 304 A), of Socrates' petty quibbling style of Rep. 348 A 8 reasoning. He separates off some trifling difficulty and refuses to take a broad view of the whole question. It is the eternal opposition of the rhetorician with his long speeches and the dialectician who insists on responsive answers to brief questions, which is never long absent from Plato's mind when Socrates is conversing with a Sophist. Many passages in other dialogues 301 B and the more open parody of Hippias' complaint in the Hippias 304 AB Major are a sufficient indication of Plato's real opinion. Yet an eminent scholar fancies that Plato at this date thought Hippias'

objections justified, and Mr. Havelock Ellis observes with a naïveté that Plato's critics think exaggerated in Hippias' mouth,

"Hippias was in the line of those whose supreme ideal is totality of existence," whereas the Platonic Socrates, to borrow the no less apt words of another modern thinker, is unable to glimpse the significance of the totality of vision which Professor White-

head has set out with such magistral nobility.

Socrates soothes Hippias by conceding his superior wisdom, 369 D which is the very reason why Socrates hangs upon his lips and Hipp. Maj. 286 D tries to get his exact meaning. But to return to Homer. As a Euthyph. 5 A matter of fact, Achilles is more shifty than Odysseus. In that very speech of the ninth Iliad he contradicts himself and speaks 370-71 falsely to Ajax and Odysseus and "gets away with it." Hippias revolts at the conclusion to which he is again led, that inten- 372 A tional wrongdoing is better than unintentional, and Socrates again tries to soothe him with compliments and ironically admits his own stupidity, since, whenever he meets any of those whom the Greeks deem most wise, he finds himself in utter disagreement with them. In the present problem he cannot fix his 372 B opinions, but now believes this paradox and now doubts it, and 372 D-E Hippias can heal him only if he will consent to eschew long speeches and proceed by brief question and answer. He must, 373 A after his professions, Eudicus opines. Hippias complains again 373 B of Socrates' unfairness in debate, but consents to renew the dis- 369 B cussion, and another induction proves to him that in all arts and 373 E-375 D accomplishments the voluntary wrongdoer is superior to the involuntary. Hippias' only answer is another protest at the mon- 375 D strosity of the conclusion, and Socrates repeats his statement that he himself is in doubt, but the conclusion seems to follow 375 Df. inevitably from the admissions. A few lines from the end of the 376 BC dialogue, however, Plato warns the observant reader by a reser- 376 B 5 vation. The one who errs voluntarily is the good man, if there is anyone who errs voluntarily. But it is a fundamental Socratic on Laws 860 D doctrine, which Plato himself holds in some sense to the end, that no man does err voluntarily.

The dialogue is authenticated by an explicit reference in Aris- Met. 1025 a 6 totle. The extent of its influence upon Aristotle has escaped the Eth. Nic. 1140 attention of most commentators. It is plainly the source of the distinction between a δύναμις and a έξις, a faculty and a habit, on which Aristotle bases his definition of virtue, and with the aid of which he disposes of many fallacies, including the Socratic

Apol. 25 B analogy between the virtues and the arts. A δύναμις or faculty, he repeatedly says, is equally capable of opposites. A εξις or habit is not. Plato himself was sufficiently aware of this distinction, though he does not formulate it so distinctly. Socrates, as 365 D we have seen, begins his argument by getting Hippias to admit

that the false have the power to do something, and near the end

375 E he resumes the argument with the alternative that justice is either a $\delta \dot{\nu} \alpha \mu \iota s$ or an $\dot{\epsilon} \pi \iota \sigma \tau \dot{\eta} \mu \eta$, and on either supposition the voluntary action is better than the involuntary. The fallacy is too nakedly and explicitly exposed to be unconscious.

HIPPIAS MAJOR

The genuineness of the Greater Hippias is still debated. If not by Plato, it is sufficiently Platonic to illustrate both the satirical humor and the logical methods of the minor dialogues. It is in dramatic form and begins abruptly. Socrates meets the fair Hippias, an infrequent visitor at Athens, because, as he says, he is overwhelmed with the affairs which his fatherland Elis can trust to no other man but him. As Mr. Havelock Ellis innocently puts it, the fellow-citizens of Hippias thought him worthy to be their ambassador "to the Peloponnesus." The ironical Socrates is puzzled by the fact that the sages of old-the Pittacuses, the Biases, the Thaleses, and the Anaxagorases abstained from politics, and Hippias, who thinks that they were not (like himself) equal to both public and private business, complacently accepts the suggestion that sophistry, like the other arts and crafts, has made great progress in these modern days. It is his habit, however, to praise the men of the olden 282 A time, since he "comprehends the envy of those who live today and apprehends the enmity of those who have passed away." Your phrases are as fine as your thoughts, rejoins Socrates, and 282 B we must indeed admit the progress of sophistry when we reflect 282 c on the great sums that Gorgias, Prodicus, and Protagoras have made by displaying their wisdom to the mob. Ah, but if you Rep. 493 D 5 only knew how much money I have made, you would wonder On Gorg. 456 A 7 still more, says Hippias. In spite of the competition of Protagoras, he gained huge sums in his Sicilian (let us say his South American) lecture tour, and has altogether collected more fees 282 E than any two contemporary Sophists, not to speak of the older 283 A philosophers who lost rather than made money. If he does not Ar. Pol. 1259 a 17 lecture often at Sparta and is not invited to teach Spartan 283 B youth, it is because the Spartan law forbids foreign teaching. Laches 182-83 Socrates' proof, by the reasoning of the Minos and the Cratylus that if the law of the Spartans deprives their youth of the benefit 284 DE of Hippias' instruction it is a bad law, and a bad law is no law, seems to Hippias to contradict ordinary language by its preci- Rep. 340 E (Loeb)

sion, but he is quite willing to accept it. The Spartans them-285 BC selves like to hear him talk, not about mathematics and astronomy and his other specialties, but about the genealogies of heroes 285 D and the founding of cities and other archaeological topics which he has been compelled to get up for their sake. Socrates thinks that he is lucky that the Spartans did not ask him to recite the 285 E list of the archons of Athens or the popes of Rome. But Hippias' Hipp. Min. 369 A art of memory enables him to repeat fifty words on one hearing. 286 AB Hippias also has a beautiful lecture beautifully phrased on fine and beautiful pursuits for youth, which he puts in the mouth of Nestor, advising Neoptolemus about his post-war career after Hipp. Min. 363 the fall of Troy. He is going to deliver it at the request of 286 B Eudicus in the school of Pheidostratus, and urges Socrates to attend and bring friends who are good judges of a speech. That 286 c shall be as God pleases, Socrates evasively replies. But now he On Hipp. Min. has as usual one little difficulty to propound. He has a friend On 286 E who, when he praises some things as fine and beautiful and cen-286 CD sures others as base and ugly, asks him rudely how he knows On Laches 190 B what is beautiful unless he knows and can tell what beauty and the beautiful is. Unable to answer this question, he resolved to 286 D take his problem to the first wise man he met and Hippias' Euthyph. 5 A Alc. I. 114 B coming is opportune. He will teach Socrates, and thus equipped Phaedo 89 C Socrates will renew the battle with his critic. Hippias, like other interlocutors of Socrates, is confident that the little problem which puzzles Socrates will be a slight thing for him to answer 286 E out of the great store of his wisdom. But Socrates, keeping up the fiction of his disputatious friend, which is sustained perhaps to exaggeration throughout the dialogue, humbly petitions to be allowed to impersonate that caviling disputant and interpose 287 AB such objections as he might raise. With this understanding the quest for a definition begins. Socrates illustrates his meaning in a terminology which recalls

or anticipates the *Meno*, and like the *Euthyphro* seems to imply 287 C4 the theory of ideas. Justice is something. Things are just by Prot. 330 C1 justice, good by the good, beautiful by the beautiful. What is the beautiful? Hippias, like other novices, does not understand the nature of a definition. But his misapprehensions are grosser and require more insistent correction than those of Meno, Euthyphro, Theaetetus, or even Polus. He cannot distinguish

beautiful from the beautiful, and says a pretty girl is beautiful. 287 E Socrates replies that his friend will insist on a definition put in the form: If beauty is what, are these things beautiful? The statement that a pretty girl is beautiful does not meet this requirement, for the objector will go on to ask if a beautiful mare 288 BC or a beautiful pot is not beautiful. Hippias is shocked at the use of such vulgar words on so high a theme. That is his way, says 288 D Socrates. He is not dainty, just one of the rabble and cares only for the truth. Socrates explains again that he does not want an instance but a definition. The beauty of any particular thing is relative. The most beautiful ape, says Heraclitus, is ugly 289 A compared with man, and it may be that the wisest man is an ape 289 B in the sight of God. What is beauty itself? Hippias' answer was Rep. 479 A 5 a thing that is no more beautiful than ugly. What is the form, 479 D 4 the presence or accession of which always makes a thing beauti- 204 A 1 On Phaedo 100 D ful? Gold, replies Hippias, misapprehending again, as grossly as the Sophist in the Euthydemus. But gold is beautiful only where 301 A it is fitting. Phidias did not make the eyes of his Athena of gold. 290 B Perhaps that which is fitting or becoming is the beautiful. But Rep. 420 CD a figwood spoon is more fitting than gold to a beautiful bowl 290 CD full of beautiful pea-soup, objects Socrates in Aristophanic vein. Ar. Frogs 62 Hippias is shocked again. But Socrates insists on a definition 291 D that will hold true always and everywhere, and Hippias, again Rep. 339 A (Loeb) misunderstanding, affirms that it is always and everywhere fine and beautiful for a man to live rich, in health, honored by the Meno 77 B Greeks, and attaining old age bury his forbears beautifully and be buried beautifully and magnificently by his offspring, which sounds like an anticipatory parody of Aristotle's definition of happiness. Would it be beautiful for Achilles and other descendants of gods, the objector asks, to be buried after their forbears? Hippias is helpless and unteachable and Socrates, re- 292 E porting his anonymous friend, is compelled to make suggestions himself and ask leading questions even more obviously than he 293 D does in some other dialogues. The right kind of definition, he On Euthyph II suggests, is that which we chanced upon when we spoke of what is fitting. Perhaps the fitting is always and everywhere and absolutely beautiful, and is the form whose presence makes all 294 A things beautiful. Yet in fact there is no agreement among men

On Euthyph. 8 D and all strife arises from difference of opinion about what is really beautiful and fine (honorable).

From this point on the lessons in elementary logic cease and the dialogue becomes an apparently vain but extremely suggestive examination of possible theories of aesthetics. The suc-294 cessive hypotheses proposed and rejected are: (1) beauty is the 295 c ff. becoming, the befitting; (2) beauty is the useful, the effective; 296 Dff. it is power; (3) beauty is what is useful and effective for good; 297 E (4) beauty is what gives pleasure through the two noblest

senses, sight and hearing. Each of these definitions is refuted, sometimes by apparently fallacious arguments. Throughout the discussion of these definitions Hippias sometimes enters into the game with apparent interest, and is treated with friendly courtesy by Socrates in spite of some interludes of mockery. If Hippias could only go off by 295 A himself and reflect on it in solitude he could answer the question 297 E more certainly than certitude itself. But the impatience of Socrates cannot wait for that. The most amusing of these interludes takes its start from Socrates' argument against the definition of beauty as pleasure through eye or ear. The cause of the 298 E (?) beauty, he argues, cannot be pleasure, for pleasures differ only quantitatively. It cannot be the fact that the pleasure comes 299 E through eye or ear. For if the eye were the cause, the ear would Rep. 346 c not be the cause. It must be something common to both but 300 B predicable of neither by itself. That strikes Hippias as a monstrous paradox. He is sure that nothing can be true of two things that is not true of either singly. Yet there flit before 300 C 10 Socrates' vision many dim apprehensions of examples which he distrusts because of Hippias' superior wisdom. The false hu-300 D mility of Socrates' irony lures Hippias on to vary the reiteration of his assurance that nothing can possibly happen to two things that happens to neither. The art is that of the modern storyteller who prolongs the dulness of his preliminaries to heighten the surprise of the delayed point. The trouble with you and 301 B your associates, Socrates, Hippias finally protests, is that you abstract from reality and separate off the beautiful and other entities and mince them up in your arguments and so the great natural continuities and corporeal totalities of existence escape you. So irrational, inconsiderate, silly, and thoughtless you are.

And thus at last we are brought to Socrates' humble confession that he has hitherto been so foolish as to suppose that he and 301 Df. Hippias are both two, though neither is, and that they are both nice and even and not odd or superfluous, which is not true of either taken singly. The incorrigible Hippias is neither convinced nor abashed, and after some further discussion by Socrates of the possible meanings of the last definition, his final comment is: Now what is all this, Socrates, but the cheese par- 304 A ings and splinterings and shavings of logic chopping? The really worth-while thing is to plan and shape a fine speech before a court or a council and, having persuaded them, to carry off the prize of salvation for yourself, your money and your friends. Gorg. 511 D Make that your aim and dismiss this picayunish trifling with words, this driveling nonsense that will only bring you the reputation of a fool and a ninny. Socrates' own conclusion is the Rep. 435 C proverb χαλεπὰ τὰ καλά, "The beautiful is not easy."

497 D Crat. 384 B

Though there may be some awkward transitions and a few un-Platonic expressions in the dialogue, there are no un-Platonic thoughts or methods. At most it might be argued that the ideas and terms common to the Hippias and other dialogues are too many, and too definitely related to the theory of ideas for

a minor dialogue of its presumed date.

The Ion, Hippias Minor, and Protagoras are sometimes bracketed as the work of Plato's prentice hand and representatives of his youthful exuberance and satire, but devoid of philosophical content. This is a gross misconception of the Protagoras, which experienced judges of both literature and philosophy regard as not only a masterpiece of art, but as one of the richest in its suggestions of all the Platonic writings. Of the comparatively slight Ion and Hippias (they are only about half as long as the Lysis, Laches, and Charmides), it need only be observed that while they begin abruptly with no introductory setting of a scene from Athenian life, and while a Socratic discussion with a Sophist naturally takes a more satiric turn than a conversation with youths of the best Athenian families, the thought is not so notably inferior as to forbid our classifying them with the *Char*mides, Laches, and Lysis and with the Apology, so far as it touches on philosophy.

On Phaedo 76 B

If knowledge must always imply the ability to render a reason, many of the most valued accomplishments from politics to poetry must be designated respectfully or ironically as gifts of nature, instinct, or inspiration. In the *Ion* the irony so far predominates, and so unsparing is the satire of the rhapsode, whom Socrates congratulates on the prize that he has just borne away 530 AB from the Asclepieia at Epidaurus and flatters with the hope of like success at the Panathenaic festival, that many scholars have pronounced the composition unworthy of Plato or at best a youthful skit redeemed by one or two fine passages. Goethe, we are told, was shocked by the crudity of its fallacies. On the other hand, Shelley greatly admired and translated it, and it has been a favorite with many critics and poets, seduced perhaps by 534B the description of the poet as a light, airy, winged, divine thing,

533 D and by the ingenious comparison of Homer to a magnet that magnetizes in turn the dependent rings of interpreters and reciters who transmit his inspiration and virtue to the ultimate

hearer or reader.

ION 97

The ridicule of Ion is perhaps a little sharp, but not appreciably harsher than that of Euenus in a casual paragraph of the Apology, or that of Polus in the Gorgias, or that of Thrasyma- 20 B 463 E chus in the first book of the Republic, or that of Anytus in the 90 A Meno. We do not know how great may have been the provocation. Xenophon says that everybody knows that the rhapsodes are the silliest of mankind, and a popular reciter of Homer at Athens may have been, apart from his success in his profession, as tempting a butt of satire as any popular movie hero at Hollywood might be today. Plato may have found the complacent boasting of Ion about the huge audiences thrilled by his voice, whose tear-stained faces looked up at him, as irresistible a 535 E temptation to the writing of satire as Juvenal did the litter of Sat. I. 32 Matho filled with his corpulence. In any case, the main idea of the dialogue does not differ appreciably from that of the con- 99-100 clusion of the Meno and from the passage of the Apology in 22 A-C which Socrates describes how he put the poets and the politicians of Athens to the test and found that they could render no account of their virtuosity.

Ion has this special gift of so interpreting or reciting Homer as to move great audiences to tears. He, it appears, is a specialist comparable in a way to men who have written one good poem or made one eloquent speech. He cannot so interpret 534 D other poets. He cannot answer Socrates' argument that poetry as an art is a unit, a whole like other arts, that a good painter symp. 223 D 5 can judge all painters, a good sculptor all sculptors, a good mu- 532 C-533 C sician every kind of music. But he insists on the fact that he can interpret Homer and cannot expound other poets or do the other things that Socrates expects of him. It is for Socrates to explain 532 C how that may be. Here again we have a distinct anticipation of a recurrent Platonic thought or method. Plato often recognizes that the breakdown of a hypothetical explanation of a fact does not do away with the fact, and that, as Aristotle and many others say after him, an error is satisfactorily refuted only when we have explained its cause.

Ion then, who, like the subordinate speakers in Plato's latest 644 CD work, the Laws, is aware of his own simplicity, but takes pleas- 673 C ure in listening to the wise, is here the mouthpiece of this de- 532 D mand for a psychological explanation of the paradox of the spe-

On Prot. 353 A

cialist's peculiar gift combined with incapacity to render a rational account of it or to apply elsewhere the knowledge which it seems to involve; and the explanation which Socrates gives him is in substance the famous theory of poetical inspiration or madness developed in the *Phaedrus*, coupled, as I have already said, with the applications of the theory as presented in the *Apology* and the *Meno*. The slight differences in the expression of the idea here are no greater than was unavoidable in its incidental use in a sketch limited to seventeen pages, and it is uncritical to exploit them in support of theories of Plato's evolution.

Ion at first scorns the notion that he is mad and beside him-535 B-D self when, in reciting Homer, he pales and trembles like the actors who spur the sides of Hamlet's intent. But he is quite helpless and flounders wildly when Socrates with his usual insistence on the definition of vague pretensions presses him to tell about 536 Eff. which of the subjects that Homer treats of he claims to be an expert. He is not a charioteer, a physician, a fisherman, a prophet, a pilot, or a carpenter. He, however, grasps at the 540 D suggestion that since Homer deals chiefly with war he may be a general potentially if not actually, since no one has ever called 541 CD for his services in that capacity. In their horror at the crudity of the satire here commentators overlook the significant fact that the general, the master of the military art, is one of the rivals who are said to be mistaken for the true statesman in Plato's later writings as they have been in the history of the United States. We have here a real if slight confirmation of the unity of Plato's thought.

However that may be, Ion finally acquiesces in Socrates' explanation. Since it is evident that his knowledge of Homer is not science, he is willing that it should be called inspiration and that he himself should be styled not a scientific but a divine

542 B interpreter of Homer.

The satire after all is little more than the irony and the Greek frankness that characterize all Socratic conversations. An eminent scholar discovers rudeness in Socrates' remark when Ion contradicts himself, "No, you don't. Are you so forgetful?.... A rhapsode should have a good memory." But Socrates elsewhere contradicts a self-contradictor in the same style, and he

ION 99

habitually pleads his own defective memory for long rhetorical speeches while ironically commenting on his interlocutor's failure to remember the point of the argument. The impressiveness of Ion's description of the emotions which he shares with his audience may be marred for some readers by the cynicism of his avowal, "If I dismiss them crying I shall laugh for the money 535 E I gain, but if laughing I shall weep for the money I lose." But there is an exactly similar conceit in Dickens' Hard Times. "Sissy's father was a clown. 'To make the people laugh?' said Louisa. . . . 'Yes, but they wouldn't laugh sometimes, and then father wept." Ion's final complacent acceptance of the epithet "divine," theios, is thought to be an excess of satire of which the maturer art of Plato would not have been guilty. But that again is to forget that the Greeks used theios, as Cicero used divinus, much more freely than we do the word that translates them. Plato in the *Protagoras* speaks of Prodicus as 316 A theios with at the most a touch of friendly irony, and the 81 B, 99 CD Meno, the Laws, and the Republic employ the word where we should hesitate to use "divine." Ion's acceptance of some of Socrates' conclusions is perhaps an example of the Greek willingness of the personages of Aristophanes and the interlocutors of Socrates throughout the dialogues to enter into the spirit of On Hipp. Maj. the game. But however that may be, his half-belief that his Homeric knowledge of what is fitting and becoming for every type of character to say under all conditions makes him an ex- 540 B pert is not necessarily much more naïve than the assertion of Mark Twain and other modern novelists that the native novelist is the only true sociological expert, or than Corneille's estimate of himself as reported by the French critic Brunetière (Epoques, p. 105): "Corneille se piquait de connaître à fond l'art de la politique et celui de la guerre." Finally, the contention that there are no ideas in the Ion may be further answered by the bare enumeration in the notes of some of the interesting suggestions in which it coincides with or anticipates "later" dialogues or Aristotle.

CHARMIDES

Socrates, speaking in the first person, narrates how he returned to Athens from the siege and battle of Potidaea in the year 432, and, gladly entering one of his favorite haunts, the On Laches 180 RC palaestra of Taureas, opposite the precinct of Basile, was eagerly greeted by a mixed company of acquaintances and a few 153 B strangers. His mad disciple, Chaerephon, sprang up to meet him, questioned him about the battle and the friends who had died there, and conducted him to a seat by the side of Critias that he might tell the whole story. When this was done, Socrates in 153 D turn inquired about the state of "philosophy" at Athens and what young men had become prominent for intelligence and beauty. The reigning beauty, said Critias, glancing at the door, is just entering with a troup of admirers. It is Critias' cousin Charmides, whom Socrates remembers as a promising boy, not yet out in society. Socrates, who always represents himself, more or less ironically, as having a "weakness for the fair," is himself 154 c disturbed by the beauty of Charmides, whom all the others, Phaedr. 251 A 6 Xen. Symp. I. 8 even the smallest boys, gaze upon as a statue. Fair as his coun-154 D tenance is, says Chaerephon, with a characteristic Greek distinction, his body, stripped for exercise, is more beautiful still. 154 E Socrates, as is his way, asks if he is equally beautiful in soul, as On 156 E indeed is to be expected from the scion of such a family. He is, Gorg. 464 A says Critias. And Socrates proposes to strip and examine that. He is surely old enough now to be willing to engage in discus-155 A sion. Yes, he is a lover of wisdom, a philosopher, Critias replies, and in the opinion of his friends and himself has a gift for poet-Tim. 21 BC ry. As might be expected of a descendant of Solon, Socrates adds. They arrange a playful plot to present him to Socrates. Lysis 206 CD LISS B Critias sends a slave to summon Charmides on the pretext that he wishes to introduce him to a physician who will cure the headache of which the boy has lately complained when rising in 155 c the morning. Charmides comes and there is much laughter and Lysis 207 B jostling of the throng of admirers striving to get as near as possible to him. Socrates himself is disconcerted by the nearer presence of Charmides, the frank direct gaze of his wide-open 155 D eyes, and the disarray of his garments that reveals a glimpse of his beautiful body. Socrates is reminded of a verse of the poet Cydias on the danger of bringing a fawn before a lion, and anticipating an image that Plato will elaborate in the Republic, feels himself momentarily possessed and in the clutch of such a Rep. 588-89 wild beast. However, he pulls himself together, and in reply to Xen. Symp. 4. 28 Charmides' question says that he does possess a simple, a sovereign remedy for the headache, which will operate only if employed together with a certain spell or incantation. "I'll take a 156 A copy of your incantation then," says the boy. "If I please or not?" "If you please, Socrates." "So you know my name?" "I ought to, for my comrades often speak of you, and I remember on Laches 181 A your visits to Critias." Socrates is delighted, and feels more free to explain that he learned the incantation during his Thracian campaign from a disciple of the Thracian Zamolxis, who told on Crito 44 B him that the mistake of Greek physicians was that while they recognized the impossibility of curing a part of the body without 156 B treating the whole, they did try to treat the body apart from 156E the soul, which is the source of all good and evil to the body. The incantations or spells for the soul are fair reasonings or dis- 157 A cussions which engender sobriety and temperance, and so health. Socrates had promised to treat no one for the headache 157 B who did not first submit his soul to treatment. "Without that On Phaedo 63 E I can do nothing for you, my dear Charmides." "The head- on Euthyph. 6 C ache," opines Critias, "is a godsend if it is to procure for Char- 157 C mides the betterment of his mind and the benefit of Socrates' teaching."

Charmides is not only beautiful in body, but temperate in 157 D soul. Socrates repeats his praise of the family of Charmides and Critias (which is in a sense Plato's own), celebrated by the poets for virtue and what men call happiness, and finds a transition to the theme of the dialogue in the consideration that if Char- 158 AB mides already has temperance he does not need the drug and the charm, or any spells of Zamolxis or Abaris. And since he 158 c blushes and says that it would not become him either to con- Nem. Mem. 3.7 tradict his friends or to praise himself, shall we inquire together 158 D whether he really possesses temperance? The "presence" of

158 E temperance must give rise to some perception which in turn will beget an opinion about its nature and quality. Can the boy de-159 A fine temperance? He must have some notion, and as he speaks Greek he can tell it.

We thus at last arrive at the typical theme of the minor dialogues, the quest for a definition of a virtue. Sophrosyne, ven-159 B tures Charmides, after some demur, is doing everything in orderly and quiet fashion. It is in sum a kind of quietness. This does express one aspect of a word which modern scholars find as difficult to define as Charmides did. As a definition it is for the present purpose refuted by the stereotyped argument that a vir-159 D tue must by hypothesis be a fine and good thing, and quietness, 159-60 slowness, whether of mind or body, as induction from many ex-On Hipp. Min. amples shows, is not always preferable to quickness, and is

on 150 D therefore not always good.

A second definition identifies it with another untranslatable 160 E Greek word, aidos, modesty, the sense of shame, respect for On Euthyph. 12 Others' opinions. This is briefly disposed of on the same princiod. XVII. 347 Laches 201 B ple by the Homeric line: aidōs is not a good thing for a beggar. 161 A Charmides then remembers that he had heard from someone 161 B that sophrosyne is minding one's own business. "Was the someone Critias, you rascal?" asks Socrates. "Does it matter who said it?" the boy replies. "Not at all," admits Socrates. "The question is, is it true?" The phrase τὰ ἐαυτοῦ πράττειν, doing the things of one's self, was a term of praise among conservative citizens and usually in Plato. It distinguishes the ordinary sober citizen from the busybody and the meddling politician. Taken literally, it may be forced to mean the negation of the economic division of labor, making one's own shoes, baking one's own bread. Symbolically it may signify the higher division of labor in society and the soul of man, whereby everything confines itself to the function for which it is naturally fitted. The Republic makes use of these distinctions and is perfectly clear about them. There is no reason to suppose that Plato did not understand them when he wrote the *Charmides*. But *Charmides*, partly in order to draw Critias into the discussion, lets himself be 161 E baffled by Socrates' insistence on the contradiction of the division of labor in the phrase, which would again prove the virtue not a good thing. The formula τὰ ἐαυτοῦ πράττειν must have been

Class. Phil., XV, 300

Rep. 443 CD (Loeb)

meant as a riddle, but Charmides cannot or will not divine its 162 AB meaning. Perhaps the author himself did not know what he

meant, he says with a sly glance at Critias.

The piqued Critias, who has with difficulty restrained himself Rep. 336 B thus far, intervenes: "Because you can't divine, do you think Gorg. 461 B the author of the definition equally ignorant of his meaning?" od. XXI. 171 And Socrates, assuming that Critias undertakes to maintain the 162 E thesis, asks him how he reconciles with his definition the admission that those who, for instance, make other people's shoes, that is to say, not the things of themselves, may yet be soberminded. Critias takes refuge in a distinction between make and 163 A do, which Socrates suspects him of having learned from Prodi- 163 D cus, and a no less subtle but edifying misinterpretation of Hesi- on Laches 197 D od's "Work is no reproach," which he takes to mean "No kind 163 c of work is a reproach." Socrates as usual is willing to allow any terminology, including the identification of "own" with "good," On Symp. 205 E provided the meaning is clear. Critias says his meaning is that the doing (rather than the making) of good things is sophrosyne. 164 A Socrates raises no objection to this, but with abrupt transition asks whether the sober-minded man can be unaware that he is sober-minded.

From here to the end the dialogue involves so much metaphysical subtlety that some critics have pronounced it late, some spurious, and many feel the same distaste for it that they

do for the subtler parts of the *Theaetetus*.

The specialist who does another's business is sophron, Critias has admitted, yet he does not know whether his action is bene- 164 AB ficial. The physician heals but does not know whether it is desirable to heal a particular patient. That is, by the Greek idiom, 164 c "I know-thee-who-thou-art," he does not know-himself-whether-he-acts-beneficially. Critias is willing to take back any error on Euthyph. into which he may have fallen, but insists that sophrosyne is essentially knowing one's self and knowing what one can and 164 D cannot do, what one knows and does not know. That is the meaning of the famous Delphic inscription, "Know thyself." 164 DE Critias is ready to wipe the slate of the preceding discussion and make a fresh start and defend the proposition against Socrates. 165 AB As usual Socrates protests that he knows nothing and is only a 165 B seeker. If sophrosyne is knowledge, it is a science of something.

165 c We know the work of the science of health, medicine. What good work does sophrosyne as the knowledge of self accomplish? Cri-Gorg. 450 D tias, seizing on the literal meaning of work, points out, as Plato Polit. 258 DE does in the Gorgias and the Politicus, and Aristotle after him, Eth. Nic. 1094 a that there are many arts, as, e.g., calculation and geometry, 165 E which in Mill's phrasing of it "do not produce utilities fixed and embodied in material objects." That may be, Socrates admits, 166 A but we can always say of what they are arts. What is the specific object or matter of sophrosyne? Sophrosyne differs from the 166 c other arts, Critias distinguishes, in that it is of itself as well as of other things. Socrates must be aware of this, but he is arguing for victory. Socrates protests that the refutation of Critias 166 D is incidental to his real interest in the subject. He examines the Rep. 528 A subject for his own sake, or perhaps for the sake of his friends Phaedr. 276 D as well. To know the nature of things is in the interest of all 0n 165 AB Let us make a fresh start and ask first if it is possible to know what you know and what you don't know-if there is any cf. 150-60 knowledge that knows itself. Induction seems to show that it is not so in other things, that no art, no sense, no science, no facul-167-68 ty, exercises itself upon itself. This argument leads up to the metaphysical problem of Aristotle's νόησις νοήσεως, the thought of thought, as I have elsewhere shown. Plato says of it, as he 160 A says of the metaphysical problem of the Parmenides, that its 160 c solution calls for a great man indeed. Critias finds Socrates' be-Prot. 335 AB wilderment as infectious as a yawn, but, being concerned for his Rep. 338 A 6 reputation with the audience, tries to conceal his confusion; and in order that the discussion may continue, Socrates pro-160 D poses to postpone the puzzle and concede for the sake of the argument that there is such a thing as knowledge of knowledge, and so proceed to inquire whether this knowledge of knowledge, or knowing one's self, is the same as knowing what one can and cannot do, and even if we waive this difficulty, whether knowing what one can and cannot do is beneficial. Critias reaffirms the 173 D 6 fundamental Platonic principle which Socrates has called in 171-173 question, that if we know what we can and cannot do we shall 172 D trust experts in matters whereof we are ignorant and so all things will be well done and we shall do and fare well. But in

order that the definition may fail and the minor dialogue con-

clude with an avowal of Socratic ignorance, the Platonic Socrates here will not even concede that. The experts themselves, Unity, p. 17 he again argues, may do their own work well, but they do not know whether and when it is well that it should be done. They do not know the good, that is. We are baffled and our ar- 174 BC gument moves in a circle, Socrates concludes. If sophrosyne is knowledge of itself only and not of the good, it cannot help us. We have not defined the mysterious entity to which the law- 175 B giver gave the name sophrosyne, in spite of our many concessions 175 D for the sake of the argument. The fault must lie in Socrates himself, who is a poor investigator. If Charmides possesses 175 E sophrosyne itself, he does not need the incantation. How can I know whether I possess it or not, the youth modestly replies, if neither you nor Critias can discover what it is? But I am willing to listen to your spell, your incantation, until you are satisfied 176B with me. Thus this dialogue, too, concludes with the understanding that the youthful interlocutor is to benefit by associa- 157 C tion with Socrates and be the daily hearer of his words.

We have already touched on some of the reasons why Plato may have chosen in the Charmides to carry the negative dialectic farther than in any other minor dialogue. Sophrosyne is a difficult and puzzling word and virtue, as Plato himself says in on 159 B the Republic and in the Laws. The association with the phrase Rep. 430 D ff. Laws 627 A, 696 τὰ ἐαυτοῦ πράττειν and the idea of self-knowledge suggests distinctions and metaphysical problems some of which are worked out in the Republic and in the Theaetetus, but the fuller discussion of which would have taken disproportionate space here, and indeed transformed the entire nature of the dialogue. And whatever the partial truth of the definitions proposed, it was evidently the design of this minor dialogue from the start that the interlocutors should be unable to make necessary distinctions and that all definitions should be made to appear to fail.

Laches 200 CD

LACHES

The scene of the Laches is an Athenian palaestra about the year 420 during the Peloponnesian War. A group of whom five or six are named have been witnessing an exhibition of the "art of fighting in heavy arms" by one who claims to be a professional teacher of the art. The dialogue is not narrated but presented in the direct dramatic form. Lysimachus and Melesias, "the unrenowned sons of the illustrious statesmen Aristides and Thucydides," wish to consult about the education of their sons two Athenian generals, Nicias and Laches, who they 178 B believe will advise them sincerely and not merely try to divine

their wishes as too many counselors do.

The two old cronies have no such deeds to boast of to their 279 c sons who dine with them as their own fathers achieved, and they suspect the reason to be that their fathers, busy in establishing the Athenian Empire and organizing the Athenian democracy, found no time to attend to their education, but allowed them to wanton in idleness and be spoiled. They do not wish to repeat the error in the next generation. But, to speak in modern analogies, they are at a loss to what college to send the boys, and whether they ought to elect a course in military training. A Gorg. 456 DE friend recommended this teacher of the art of fighting in arms. 180 A What do Nicias and Laches think of the value of his instruction?

We should not extend the modern analogy so far as to assume that because there may now be a definite science and technique of military training an Athenian "Sophist" eager to exploit public interest in the matter must in that day of simpler warfare have had something of value to impart to the ordinary citizensoldier of Athens which he could not learn as well or better from his older companions in the ranks. Still less should we assume that the "reactionary" mind of Plato was hostile to all endeavors to reduce practice to science. These are purely historic questions about which opinions were then and are now divided. The Platonic dialogue raises the problem to philosophic significance, first through the dramatic expression of conflicting opinions by

the progressive Nicias and the conservative Laches, and then 185 B by going back under the guidance of Socrates to the previous question, what is bravery, the quality of soul which military

training is supposed to foster.

Before giving their opinions, Nicias and Laches express surprise that Lysimachus and Melesias do not consult Socrates, 180 BC who is a fellow-demesman and who habitually haunts places where he would learn of studies suitable for the education of youth. Socrates, Nicias adds, recommended to him Damon, an excellent teacher of music for his son. Lysimachus apologizes. 180 D He himself is too old to frequent the haunts of youth. He had 180 D heard the boys talking about a certain Socrates, but did not realize that it was the son of Sophroniscus, his own old friend and fellow-demesman. The boys, speaking for the first and only 180 E time, assure their father that this is the very Socrates about 181 A whom they had so much to say; and Lysimachus is pleased that Socrates does credit to his father. "And to his fatherland as well," interposes Laches, "as I can testify who witnessed his conduct in the retreat from Delium." "Praise from a Laches is praise indeed," the old man rejoins, and, like Cephalus in the 181 C first book of the Republic, urges Socrates now that they have Rep. 328 D become acquainted to make their home his resort and get to know the boys, and meanwhile to give his opinion on the ques- 181 C tion before them. Socrates demurs. He is younger than they and would prefer to listen first to the views of Nicias and Laches.

Nicias thereupon sets forth the kind of commonplaces that would occur to a hopeful mind in favor of any new study and particularly of this study. It at least keeps boys out of mischief; 181 Eff. it is healthful exercise, it is a scientific training for war, the contest in which all citizens are to be athletes. The possession of this training makes a man more confident in actual battle and, if this is not too trifling to mention, will make him more seemly 182 C

in his bearing and more terrifying to the foe.

Laches then opines that while it is difficult to deny the worth 182 D of any instruction or any knowledge, there is grave doubt whether the supposed science of fighting in arms is of any serious value or is indeed a science capable of being taught at all. He has observed that the self-styled professors of this art regard On Euthyd. 273 the military state of Sparta as tabooed ground and make their 182 E

appeal to the outlying towns of Attica. Surely if there were anything in their new teaching, the Spartans would be the first to Hipp, Mai, 283 A welcome it, just as Athens is the Mecca of all ambitious young tragedians. Then again he has met some of these professors in action, and, as Cicero, imitating Plato, says of the professors of 183 c oratory who cannot themselves make a speech, a curious fatality attends these professionals in actual conflict. This very Stesileos whose exhibition they have been witnessing Laches once 183 D saw making a veritable exhibition of himself on the deck of an Athenian war vessel. The Athenian ship was grappling with an enemy merchantman, and he, an exceptional warrior, was fight-183 D ing with an exceptional weapon which he styled a dorydrepanon, a scythe attached to the shaft of a long spear. After he had 183 E-184 A made a show of himself in ways too numerous to mention, the scythe caught in the rigging of the enemy's ship, and as the ship glided by Stesileos tugged to release his weapon, running along the deck while the spear shaft slipped through his hands until he held on convulsively to the butt, amid the derisive clapping and laughter of the enemy crew. And when a stone fell at his feet and he let go of the spear in his fright and there it stuck swaying in the rigging of the merchantman, the crew of the 184 B Athenian warship themselves could not contain their laughter. There may or may not be something in Nicias' arguments, but that is my experience, Laches sums up. The arrogation of such special knowledge, he concludes, is an invidious thing and would 184 c only make the claimant more conspicuous if he failed to justify it. And the alleged science or art must have great and indisputable value to outweigh this disadvantage. Since the two counselors differ, there is a greater need, Lysimachus thinks, for 184 D Socrates' casting vote. The word "vote" at once suggests to Socrates his or Plato's favorite idea that it is expert knowledge, not a majority of votes, that must decide so grave a question as 184 E the education of our sons. One man who knows outweighs a multitude of the ignorant. Deliberation is always concerned with that for the sake of which we deliberate, not with that 185 D which is sought for the sake of something else. The real subject 185 A, 185 C of the consultation is not this particular study but the souls of On Charm. 156 E the boys and their betterment. And they must first know the on 185 B 6 definition of the thing about which they are deliberating, namely, bravery. Socrates himself is not one who knows. He is not an expert. He has had no teacher, for he could not pay the fees of the Sophists, who alone professed to teach virtue, and he 186 c could not discover the truth for himself. Are Laches and Nicias experts? They must be or they would not speak so confidently. 186 D But can they or we verify our claim by exhibiting specimens of our workmanship? What citizens, free or slave, have we made 186 B better? And if they are experts, why do they differ? Or can it 186 D be that they are going to experiment in corpore vili on their own and their friends' sons and begin their pottery with the wine 187 B jar?

Lysimachus says that he is too old for argument but would 180 C gladly listen while they investigate the question in common on Charm. 158 D with Socrates, giving and taking reasons from one another. Nici- 187 CD On Phaedo 76 B as is amused that Lysimachus does not know that whoever approaches Socrates will be led around to render an account of his 187 E soul and his way of life however the conversation may begin. To Nicias himself, Socrates' admonitions are not unwonted or unwanted, and in the words of Solon, he is glad to grow old 188 B learning every day and not think that age will of itself bring knowledge. What of Laches? He too loves instruction and is 188 c no misologist or hater of argument, but he would add to Solon's precept that the teacher whether old or young must be a good man whom he can respect and from whom it will be a pleasure to learn. From Socrates he is quite willing to learn, for in Socrates' life he has seen that harmony between a man's deeds and 188 D his professions which is the real Dorian and the only true Greek harmony. Socrates thinks that they will better accomplish their purpose if they start from the beginning and define the object 189 DE of the inquiry. The purpose is to impart virtue. If we know that the presence or accession of something will make another on Charm. 158 E thing better and can bring about its presence, we must obvious- 189 E ly know what that something is, or, to explain this obscure formula, if we know that the presence of vision improves the eyes, Rep. 508 D we must know what vision is.

What, then, is the virtue the presence of which in the souls of 190 B the boys we desire to bring about? If we know it we can surely 190 c tell it. Or rather let us try to define not virtue as a whole but on Charm. 159 A only that part of it which is relevant to the study of fighting in

Hipp. Maj. 286 E arms. What is bravery? That is easy, replies Laches. The brave man is he who keeps his place in the ranks, fends off 190 E the foe, and does not run away. Socrates courteously attributes on charm. 175 E to his own obscurity Laches' failure to answer what he had in 190 E mind in asking the question. Laches gave not a definition but an instance of bravery. There are other instances where brave men advance and retreat strategically as, for example, the chari-191 AB oteers in Homer, the Scythian horsemen, the Spartans at Pla-191 BC taea. Socrates would generalize bravery to include even resistance to the lure of pleasure. He wants to know the identical 191 E quality in all instances of bravery. Laches does not understand, and Socrates as in the *Theaetetus* and elsewhere extemporizes a trivial definition as an example. Swiftness is the faculty or pow-192 AB er of accomplishing much in little time with voice, hands, feet, or mind. That is its elvas, its "to be," its "isness," in all cases Rep. 544 A worth mentioning. Laches apprehends. Bravery is a kind of endurance of the soul, if Socrates wants one thing that runs 192 BC through all cases. This like the similar definition in the Char-Charm. 160 D mides is refuted by the postulate that a virtue must be a fine On Charm. 159 D thing and foolish bravery is not fine. To be fine it must be in-On Ion 536 E telligent. But the question arises, What specific intelligence? The man who does not know horsemanship or diving is braver 193 c than he who does if he endures to fight on horseback or dive. Yet his endurance is more ignorant, more foolish. We have contra-188 D dicted ourselves and we are lacking in that Doric harmony of 193 DE which Laches spoke. For though we partake of bravery in deed 194 A we fail of it in our words. We may at least obey the word that bids us endure lest bravery herself laugh at us because we do not bravely follow up the quest. Laches is unaccustomed to such arguments, but he is interested and piqued that he cannot grasp in speech what he is sure that he apprehends in thought. Rep. 432 B (Loeb) Socrates thinks that the good hunter (like the good dog of the modern psychologist) is the one who keeps trying. Storm-tossed 194 c as we are, he says, changing the figure, let us summon Nicias to Lysis 213 CD the rescue. Nicias thinks Socrates and Laches are on the wrong On Crito 46 B path. He has often heard Socrates say that everyone is good in 194 D that in which he is wise. The brave man is good. Bravery therefore is wisdom. What wisdom? Wisdom, your grandmother! says Laches, in Greek colloquialism. That is precisely the question, says Socrates, taking "what" in the logical sense of a de- 194 E mand for the specific difference that makes a definition out of the genus. This introduces a somewhat acrimonious debate between Laches and Nicias, Socrates occasionally intervening. It turns at first on the familiar Socratic distinction between the special arts and some vaguely divined higher or universal knowl- 105-06 edge. Nicias has some Socratic ideas but he cannot quite "put them over." The physician may know how to heal the sick, but he does not know for which patient it will be better to die and 195 C for which to live. The specialist, that is, does not know the good. Laches sneers that Nicias must mean that the prophet is the brave man. No, rejoins Nicias, the prophets know only 195 E the signs of future events. They know nothing of better or worse. Laches thinks that Nicias is resorting to sophistry to Theaet. 172 E wriggle out of the confession that he is ignorant, conduct more Eur. Rhesus 576 suitable to a court of law than in such a company as the present. Theaet. 175 Socrates believes that Nicias is serious. We must all try to make 196 C his meaning plainer. Evidently if bravery is wisdom, neither On Gorg. 463 D the Crommyonian boar nor any lion can be brave. Laches re- 196 E gards that as a reductio ad absurdum of the theory, but Nicias distinguishes. Fearlessness, confidence, daring, are not bravery. Bravery always connotes forethought and rationality. Laches 197 B repeats the charge of sophistry and thinks that if, as Socrates suggests, Nicias has learned these quibbling verbal refinements from Damon, the disciple of Prodicus, they are just what one would expect of a Sophist. And when Socrates insists that it is 197 D worth while to consider what Nicias really had in mind in his use of the word, he replies surlily, "Consider for yourself." The 197 E discussion continues between Socrates and Nicias. Fear is an 198B expectation of future evil, and our definition must mean that Prot. 358 D the brave man is he who has knowledge of future good and evil. But knowledge or science as such is timeless. The science of 198 D things past, present, and future is one. The prophet must not rule the general who possesses military science but the general the prophet. It follows that if bravery is knowledge of future 199 A good and evil, it is knowledge of all good and evil. We have defined only a third part of bravery, and if we correct our 199 C definition, it will be a definition of all virtue and not of bravery Prot. 329 C ff. Laws 963 only. Laches is delighted with this failure. But Nicias thinks it

200 AB human, all too human, that Laches does not mind his own ignorance, provided only that his opponent shares it. As for himself, he will correct the definition with the aid of Damon and then

200 B teach Laches, who needs instruction sorely.

They agree more amicably in advising Lysimachus and Melesias to enlist the aid of Socrates in the education of their boys, 200 CD On Charm, 157 C and if he consents, to look for no other teacher. There is no lack of willingness on Socrates' part. But as the outcome of the argument showed him to be as ignorant as the others, he says that 201 A their only recourse is to look for teachers and all go to school On Charm. 187 D together undeterred by either the expense or the false shame of 201 AB the fear that people will laugh at students of their age. The 201 c company breaks up with an appointment to meet on the morrow.

LYSIS

The Introduction to the Lysis suggests the banter and persiflage of Romeo's companions in Shakespeare. Socrates narrates in the first person to an unnamed hearer: "I was on my way just outside the city wall from the Academy to the Lyceum, when I saw at the gate, near the fountain of Panope, Hippothales and Ktesippus standing in a group of young men. 'Whence Phaedr. 227 A and whither, Socrates?' said Hippothales. 'I am making straight for the Lyceum.' 'Well, you'd better make straight for us here.' 'Where is here and who are you?'" Hippothales points to an open door, which, he explains, is a palaestra recently opened by an admirer of Socrates, one Mikkos, whom Socrates pronounces a very sufficient "Sophist." It is the resort of a group who pass the time in conversations which they invite Socrates to share.

"And who is the fair?" inquires Socrates, in the style of 204B eighteenth-century poetry. "Opinions differ," replies Hippothales with a blush. And Socrates, who here as elsewhere professes to be an expert in love, puts his own interpretation on the blush. Ktesippus thinks it priceless that Hippothales should blush and Phaedr. 242 E 5 hesitate to name the fair when he has been boring everybody to death and deafness with iteration of the name of Lysis and with compositions in prose and verse in the boy's honor, which he re- 204 D cites or sings in a weird voice. Lysis, Ktesippus adds, is a boy of noble family, known thus far by his father's name, Democrates of Aexone.

Socrates has no desire to hear the verses but in the manner of the Xenophontic Socrates embraces the occasion to suggest an edifying inquiry as to the kind of thing an admirer ought to 204 E say to a boy friend for whom he feels a romantic attachment and Symp. 209 BC whose improvement and welfare he has sincerely at heart. In Phaedr. 252 DE short, Socrates is interested only in the substance of Hippothales' conversation, the ideas. That is the funniest part of it, continues the irrepressible Ktesippus. He can find nothing to say but the outmoded commonplaces of an old-fashioned Pindaric ode-the victories of the family at Delphi and the Isthmus and

Nem. X. 48 Nemea, and how they once entertained Heracles, the son of 206 AB Zeus. Socrates doubts whether indiscriminate praise is best for the interests of either the lover or the beloved, and suggests that if he is given a chance to talk with Lysis, he may show Hip-

210 E pothales an example of a better and more edifying kind of lov-206 c ers' talk. That will be easy. The boy is "fond of listening," and if Socrates will enter and sit down and converse with Ktesippus

206 D he will try to overhear what they are saying. It is a sort of holiday in honor of Hermes, and the boys and the young men are not separated, and Lysis' inseparable friend, Menexenus, is a

cousin of Ktesippus.

The little plot is carried out. Entering in, they catch sight of Charm. 155 Lysis standing among the boys and lads with a chaplet on his 207 A head, a fair vision, and as good as fair. When their conversation begins, Lysis keeps glancing their way, but is too timid to approach until his bolder friend Menexenus enters and takes a seat beside Ktesippus and Socrates. Lysis then joins them. Hip-207 B pothales hides behind others, in order not to offend Lysis by a Euthyd. 274 BC too obvious display of devotion. A group is formed, and Socra-207 c tes begins with a little banter in the style of the Xenophontic Socrates. Which is the older of the two boys? Which is the nobler? Which is the handsomer? At which they both giggle. He will not ask which is the richer, for the possessions of friends are proverbially common. He is about to ask which is the juster and which the wiser, when Menexenus is summoned by the trainer 207 D to perform some part in the religious ceremonies of the day. This divides the rest of the dialogue between an extremely simple, edifying discussion with the ingenuous boy and a much more subtle, dialectical argument after the return of the more

From Lysis Socrates' questions draw out the idea that it is not his youth but his ignorance that limits his freedom. His Laws 662 E parents wish him to be happy and allow him full liberty in matters that he really understands, and the moral is "get wisdom, get understanding." When Menexenus returns Lysis says with charming boyish simplicity, "Tell Menexenus, Socrates, what you have been saying to me." "No," says Socrates, "you try to remember it and tell him yourself." This reminds us of the educational practice in old New England families of requiring the

forward and self-assured Menexenus.

210 B Euthyd. 282 A 6 Laches 194 D

LYSIS 115

children to report the sermon, or perhaps more pertinently of other passages in Plato that imply the remembering and repeat- on Laches 181 A ing of Socratic discourses. It could also be interpreted as a Homeric device to evade tiresome repetition of the same story. Lysis, at any rate, wants Socrates to converse with Menexenus 211 C in order to take him down a peg. He is a terrible fellow, a disciple of Ktesippus, and an eristic. So when Menexenus asks if they don't propose to share their feast of reason, Socrates, with Odyssean indifference to the letter of the truth, or Aristophanic 211 D readiness of invention, tells Menexenus that they have been baffled by a problem which Lysis thinks Menexenus can answer. Lysis and Menexenus are friends. Friendship is far more pre- xen. Mem. II. 4. I cious than gold and houses and horses, but Socrates is so far from the possession of it that he doesn't even know what it is. Can they define friendship? The Greek word is ambiguous, being also used for what we should speak of as love, though passionate love is usually eros.

A passage of the *Laws* explains that there is a calm equable friendship of likes and a fierce agitated friendship of opposites, and that when either is intense we usually call it eros, love or passion. The Symposium points out the errors that result from supposing love to be the beloved and not the lover. It is the lover that embodies the true nature and psychology of love. The Lysis plays bafflingly with these and other distinctions to no specific result. Its dramatic purpose, as we have seen, is probably to display the difference between Socrates' treatment of the ingenuous boy Lysis and his attitude toward a young eristic like Menexenus. It reads precisely as if its philosophic purpose were to illustrate the mental confusion that arises when necessary and relevant distinctions are overlooked or not clearly brought out. If that is so, it may be compared, in this respect only, with the second part of the Parmenides which, whatever else it may mean, is a systematic illustration of the consequences of neglecting the distinction between is the copula and is denoting existence. The confusion in the Lysis is favored by the ambiguity of the Greek word philos, which can be applied both to one who has the feeling of friendship or love and to the quality of the object that excites it.

Socrates begins by asking which is the friend, he who loves 212 B

Symp. 199-201, 204 C

or the beloved. Menexenus thinks that it makes no difference, but Socrates shows him that one may love without being loved in return. Horses need not love the lover of horses, or quails 213 A the lover of quails. And babies don't love their loving parents when they chastise them. He adds to the confusion by an outrageous misinterpretation of a quotation from an unknown poet, and from the paradox that thus those who hate us may be to us philoi arrives at the conclusion that the friends are neither the 213 c lover nor the beloved nor yet both. What are we to do? Per-Laches 194 c haps we are on the wrong track. Yes, you are, exclaims Lysis On 204 B with a blush. And Socrates, pleased with the boy's "philoso-63 A phy," as he is pleased by Cebes' inquiring spirit (πραγματεία) in the Phaedo, and wishing to relieve Menexenus, continues with Phaedo 66 B Lysis. He says that a bypath of escape is suggested by his inci-214 A dental quotation of the poets. They are the authors of our wisdom. Lysis has read the poet who says that God ever leads like to like, and he has also read the prose of writers on "nature and the whole" who tell us that there is a necessary bond of friendship between all like things. And in this connection the popular 214 D phrase that reprehends the unstable man who is never the same or like himself points to the conclusion that only the good can be truly friends. And yet Socrates as usual is troubled by dis-214 É quieting doubts. What use can like have of like? What service can like render to like? And if we substitute good for like, the 215 A difficulty is greater still. For the good man, qua good, is sufficient unto himself and needs nothing. But perhaps we are again wholly mistaken. For Socrates remembers hearing a wise man 215 D quote Hesiod to the effect that two of a trade can never agree and taking this saying as the text of a magnificent development 215 E of the thesis that friendship is always between opposites. The dry seeks and loves moisture, the cold the hot, the full the 216 A empty. He was a subtle fellow. Menexenus welcomes this theory. But Socrates warns him that those masters of all wisdom, the eristics, will spring upon us and ask if hate is not most oppo-216B site to love, which will lead the theory into the paradox that those who hate love.

Socrates himself is dazed. Perhaps that-which-is-neither-good-nor-bad is the friend of (loves) the good—that is, the beau-theognis 17 tiful—in accord with the old saying that the beautiful is dear.

LYSIS 117

Socrates develops this conception of the neutral that is neithergood-nor-bad, which we shall meet again in the Symposium. 216-17 The body, for example, is neither good nor bad, but owing to the presence of the evil, disease, is compelled to love the good or the 217 B remedy. A subtle digression on the meaning of presence either on Charm. 158 E illustrates the unity of Plato's thought or indicates that the Ly- Unity, n. 199 sis is "late." A distinction is made between the superficial pres- 217 D ence of a coat of paint, for example, and the indwelling presence that really alters the nature of the thing. The neutral loves the good when the presence of evil has not yet pervaded and viti- 217 E ated it and made it bad. Just as the gods and the wise do not love or yearn for philosophy or wisdom because they already possess it, so those whom the presence of ignorance affects with 218 A the bad ignorance that mistakes itself for knowledge do not love. or desire wisdom, for they think that they possess it. The problem is solved: The neutral loves and is the friend of the good 218 BC owing to the presence of evil.

But again a dire suspicion assails Socrates, and he fears lest on 218 C we have been deceived by putting our trust too soon in braggart and cheating arguments. Friendship, the φίλον, like everything 218 D else must have an end, a purpose, and that end in turn its end. The series cannot continue ad infinitum. We must come to a πρῶτον φίλον, a final object of love and friendship of which all 219 C others are only deceptive wraiths. But there can be nothing 219 D beyond this first and final object for it to love as its end or purpose, and if we substitute good for dear or φίλον, the puzzle re- on Charm. 169 D mains. Suppose for the sake of the argument evil to pass away 220 E and cease to exist. Would good no longer be loved? Such de- 221 A sires as are neither good nor evil would still exist, and the object of desire would be dear (φίλον). Then on the principle that 221 B when the cause fails the effect must fail, good cannot be the 221 C cause of friendship and love. But who knows what would happen Phaedr. 237 D if good ceased to be? Is desire the cause? Desire is of what we Ar. Rhot. 1370 a lack, and we lack or feel the need of what is properly our "own" 221 DE and akin to us. Love is of that. Hence the beloved must be akin to the lover and love him in return—a conclusion to which Menexenus and Lysis give a reluctant consent (while Hippothales is crimson with delight), and which was much debated in the courts of love in the Renaissance. But this word own or akin 222 A

may be only a synonym of the word like, which we long ago rejected as the cause and explanation of friendship, and it will also lead us to admit what we denied: a friendship of the bad in so far as they are akin. We have been moving in a circle and have exhausted the possibilities. Socrates is on the point of drawing out some older person to aid them when the paedagogues or chaperons of Lysis and Menexenus approach the group and insist that it is late and time for the boys to go home. The jolly company at first tries to drive them away, but they are flown with holiday wine and rude and unmanageable. So the discussion breaks off and the meeting breaks up, Socrates observing in the manner of the Charmides that they have only made them
Charm. 175 A 10 Charm

PROTAGORAS

A greater variety of topics and literary motives is combined in the artistic structure of the *Protagoras* than in any other dialogue except perhaps the *Phaedrus* or the *Republic*. The story is narrated by Socrates to an anonymous comrade. He has spent 300 the day with Alcibiades, yet paid no attention to him because a handsomer—that is, a wiser—man, Protagoras of Abdera, was Theaet. 185 E of the company. An enthusiastic and impetuous young friend, Hippocrates, had knocked Socrates up and routed him out of bed before dawn with the tidings that "Protagoras is in town." 310 AB Socrates mars his friend's point with the tranquil reply, "Why, yes, since day before yesterday." The youth, after describing 310 C his pursuit of a runaway slave, and his delay on his return only Theaet. 143 A to sleep off his fatigue, begs Socrates to accompany him to the Lysias I. 14 house of Callias, the son of Hipponicus, who entertains dis- 311 A tinguished strangers. As it is still too early for that, they take a turn in the court and Socrates tests the force of the boy by the 311 B ever recurring problem of the earlier dialogues: Precisely what Gorg. 447 Df. does the great professor of things in general teach? We know on Ion 536 E what a physician, a sculptor is; what is Protagoras? He is called 311 CD a Sophist. But Hippocrates blushes at the suggestion that he is 312 A On Lysis 204 B to present himself to the Greeks as a Sophist. He is seeking a cultural, not a professional, education from Protagoras. But 312 B even so he is acting rashly, for he does not know specifically in 312 C what the wisdom of a Sophist consists. And while he would not on Charm. 156 E trust his body to a trainer without deliberation and good coun- 313 A sel, he is eager to submit his soul to Protagoras and spend his 313 B parents' money on him without consulting anybody. Yet the risk is greater. The Sophist is a sort of colporteur or traveling 313 C salesman of ideas and praises his own wares like any other sales- 313 D man. The buyer of food can carry it home in a receptacle and on Laches 187 B take advice before using it. But the purchaser of instruction 314 A cannot judge it unless he is a physician of the soul, but takes it into his mind at once and is benefited or harmed. So discours- 314 C ing, they set out for the house of Callias. There, after Socrates

has characteristically lingered in the vestibule, to finish a discus-314 D sion that has arisen en route, they with some delay obtain admission from a surly and suspicious porter and find a notable and distinguished company of Sophists and culture-chasing citi-

zens brilliantly satirized in Socrates' description.

And when we entered the house, says Socrates, we found Protagoras perambulating in the peristyle, and in his train promenaded with him on the one side Callias, the son of Hipponicus, and his half-brother, Paralos, the son of Pericles, and

315 A Charmides, the son of Glaucon; and on the other hand the second son of Pericles, Xanthippus, and Philippides, the son of Philomelos, and Antimoeros of Mende, who is the most brilliant of Protagoras' disciples and is studying to become a professor of education. And behind them trailed a band straining to overhear all that was said, most of them apparently foreigners whom Protagoras gathers up from the various one-night stands in

315 B which he lectures, spellbinding them to follow like the Pied Piper of Hamelin. And there were also some Athenians in the chorus. And this chorus delighted me more than any spectacle I ever saw in my life, to observe what beautiful care they took never to get in front of Protagoras and in his way; but every time he made a turn, these hearers neatly and in order divided and wheeled off to the right and left and fell in behind with the

precision of a well-drilled platoon.

Admitted to the presence of the great man, Socrates explains their object in coming. Protagoras enlarges complacently on his 316 CD own frank practice of openly avowing his possibly invidious pro-316 D fession and not masking it as Homer, Hesiod, Simonides, Orpheus, Musaeus, Herodicus, Agathokles, Pythocleides, and many others did under pretense of teaching something else.

317 A There is little use in such disguises, for the leading citizens are not deceived and the multitude never perceive anything but re-317 B peat what they are told. Protagoras himself has never suffered

317 c any harm, though he has been many years in the profession and Meno 91 E might be the father of anyone present. He is quite willing to discuss Socrates' question openly, perhaps, Socrates suspects, because he wishes to display his new admirers to Prodicus and

317 DE Hippias. The company, with Greek eagerness to hear something new, arrange the seats for an extemporized lecture hall in

the room of Hippias and the conference begins. Socrates thereupon repeats his interrogation of Hippocrates to Protagoras himself. What will he do for an ingenuous disciple? What spe- 318 A cifically will he teach? Protagoras at first evades the question by saying that every day in every way the boy will be bettered by his instruction. That would be true of any teacher and all 318 BC instruction, says Socrates, and Protagoras, thus forced to be 318 DE more specific, replies with a glance at Hippias that he will not, cf. 311 B like some others, thrust his pupils back into the disciplinary and technical studies of the schoolroom but will teach broadly good counsel, the art of life, efficiency in speech and action, the man- 318 E-310 A agement of public and private business, good citizenship-virtue, in short. That is his "profession." Socrates thinks that this is a fine program. But he doubts whether "virtue," political and 319 AB social virtue, the "political art," as he calls it, can be taught. If it can, why have Athens' great statesmen been unable to im- 319 E part it to their sons? Why does the Athenian Assembly consult 319 Bff. professionals only in matters of architecture and shipbuilding, 319 D while it allows butcher and baker and candlestick-maker to pop up and advise it on affairs of state? And why do men like Peri- 319 E cles have their sons taught particular arts and accomplishments by experts but leave them to graze like freed cattle on the 320 A chance that they may come upon virtue accidentally?

The question whether and in what sense virtue can be taught on Meno 70 A was much debated in contemporary Athens, as we may learn from Isocrates, Euripides, and Xenophon as well as from Plato's own Meno. It could be answered intelligently only by means of the distinctions brought out in the *Republic* and which were presumably in Plato's mind when he wrote the *Protagoras*. Plato is not concerned here to clear up this confusion or even to explain the obvious ambiguity whereby "virtue" at one time means ordinary morality and at another the special gifts of the states- Meno 99 B 7ff. man. Protagoras undertakes to remove Socrates' doubts by a 320 C myth or an apologue which develops into an argument. Once upon a time the gods existed but mortal creatures were not. When fate decreed their birth, the gods fashioned them within 320 D the earth out of the four elements, and commissioned Prome- Rep. 414 D theus and Epimetheus to lead them forth to the light and equip them for life. At Epimetheus' request it was arranged that he 320 D

should distribute the equipment and Prometheus revise the dis-321 B 7 tribution, and, not being overwise, Epimetheus or Afterthought 320 E-321 B used up the stock of nature's gifts in arming the animals for

survival and the struggle for existence; and lest any species 321 B 5-6 should perish, he gave fecundity to the weak who were the prey 321 C 5 of the strong. Man was left naked and shivering, cast forth on the shores of life (the phrasing of Lucretius most preg-321 CD nantly expresses Plato's thought here). To remedy this Prome-Laws 920 D theus stole the fire of Hephaestus and the arts of Athene as Polit. 274 C compensation to man for his lack of the natural protections and 322 A defenses of the animals. Thus man, partaking of the divine, and being the only animal that believes in gods, constructed altars and images of them, invented articulate language and provided 322 B himself with habitations and raiment. But men, lacking the political art, were still incapable of co-operation, organization, and government to defend themselves against one another, and in their warfare against the animals, and to provide for this Zeus sent Hermes to bestow on mankind the sense of justice and the sense of awe or reverence, the indispensable precondition of 322 c civilized life and bonds of union. These qualities are not, like the skill in particular arts, specialized in individuals, but are 322 DE common to all mankind. Hence a democratic assembly, that will take the advice only of an architect about architecture, will suffer any man to speak of public policies and the conduct of life. All punishment and reprobation of wrongdoing also rests on the assumption that all men can and must learn virtue. We 323 AB laugh at a man who boasts of the gifts of nature or fortune or 323 B pretends to be what he is not. But we expect him to affirm that 323 D he is honest, even if he is not. We pity the homely, the small, and the weak. But we reproach and admonish those who lack the qualities which we believe that care and discipline and 324 AB teaching impart. All punishment rests on the same belief. The past cannot be recalled, and only unreasoning, beastlike revenge would punish because a wrong has been done. The object 324 BC of punishment is to better the wrongdoer and to deter others by his example, and this implies the belief that virtue is in our 324 D power and can be acquired and taught. And now to drop the myth: The reason why statesmen do not On Meno 93 A teach their sons virtue is that the teachers are all mankind. And

therefore it is not surprising that the sons of great men have no noticeable advantage over others. Throughout life we are per- 325 CD petually admonishing one another "Do this" and "Don't do Rep. 363 A (Loeb) that," and the school with its stories of great and good men, its 326 A poetry that inspires, its music that soothes and harmonizes the 326 AB soul, its gymnastics that make the body the efficient servant of 326 B the mind, enforces more systematically these admonitions of our fellow-men. Everybody teaches virtue to the boy as everybody teaches him to speak Greek. And when the boy leaves school 328 A and becomes a man the laws of the city continue this instruction and draw lines for his conduct as teachers trace lines for the 326 CD letters to guide the fingers of children learning to write. These laws are the inventions of good and wise legislators of old. They on Laws 957 AB teach men to rule and be ruled. He who deviates from the pre- 326 E scribed lines is chastised, or, as the Greek word denominates it, rectified or straightened, for that is the function of justice. Thus everybody teaches virtue as everybody teaches the speaking of Greek. And we need not be surprised that the sons of great and good men have little advantage over others. We are 327 B all interested in others' virtue. We envy no one proficiency in this, and grudge no one our counsel and help. If flute-playing 327 A were indispensable to society and the state and everybody taught and encouraged it, everybody would play the flute well 327 BC or ill, and the sons of flute-players, unless specially gifted by nature, would have no advantage over others. Socrates is the pampered child of a sophisticated civilization. If he were transported to a community of such wild and lawless savages as Pherecrates put on the stage in his last year's play at the Lenaea, he would yearn for the wickedness of the Benedict Arnolds and the Calibans of orderly and law-abiding societies. But now he wants to know who teaches virtue. It is no more Apol. 24 E possible to name the teachers of virtue than to name the teachers of speaking Greek or to discover any special teachers of the 328 A arts which the sons of artisans pick up from their fathers and their fathers' fellow-craftsmen. Protagoras' modest claim is that he reinforces this general teaching a little more effectively 328 B and so is worthy of his hire. Whenever his charge is disputed, he invites the student to enter a temple and make oath as to the Ar. Eth. Nic. 1164 value of the instruction, and he then asks no more.

This "myth" is plainly the composition of Plato and not of Protagoras, otherwise Plato would owe to Protagoras the greater part of his own social and political philosophy. There is not the slightest probability that Protagoras or anyone else except Plato could have composed it. The speech of Agathon in the Symposium, that of Lysias in the Phaedrus, and the speeches of Alcibiades, Critias, Prodicus, and Hippias in the Protagoras itself are sufficient evidence that Plato could imitate any style. This does not mean that Plato may not have taken suggestions from Protagoras' treatise, "On the State of Things at the Beginning," or that he did not, as Philostratus says, imitate Protagoras' solemn and supine style. It means only that the wealth, the refinement, the concatenation of the ideas and the systematic composition of the whole are Plato's. The coincidences with Herodotus may point to common sources for some ideas. The coincidences with Aristotle and later writers cannot be proved

not to be due to their reading of Plato himself.

Like the speeches of Glaucon and Adeimantus in the second book of the Republic and the speech attributed to Protagoras in the Theaetetus, it is "a monument of the fairness of Plato's mind." The case of Protagoras is put in the most favorable light possible. It is also a striking testimony to the unity of Plato's thought, as the large number of precise parallels to the political and social ideas and the expressions of later dialogues proves. It is obviously not, as some unphilosophical and uncritical interpreters have maintained, a brilliant but philosophically insignificant performance. It is rather, as critics more widely read in the history of ideas have shown, replete with valuable and surprisingly modern thoughts. It is obviously not, as has likewise been maintained, merely or mainly parody and satire of the writing and teaching of the Sophists. It is a startling and almost exhaustive anticipation of what modern sociologists style the theory of "social control" exercised through teaching, literature, conversation, custom, and law in a sophisticated civilization such as that of fourth- and fifth-century Athens or our own. There is little or anything in it which Plato's "later" or maturer thought would not always have accepted as a true account of things as they are. The difference between Plato and the Protagoras of his philosophical drama is that

Plato is not content with things as they are. Protagoras supports the forces of social control by teaching more effectively and eloquently the normal ethical, social, and political opinions of average well-meaning citizens. Plato wishes to expropriate, to "impress" as it were, these forces of social control and to enlist them in the service of his own ideals to be elaborated later in the Republic and the Laws. But the exact parallelism on the lower plane of the descriptions in the Protagoras with the influences which Plato later proposes to convert to his own uses is evidence that the outlines at least of his social and political philosophy were clearly present to his mind when the *Protagoras* was written.

At the close of Protagoras' speech Socrates remains spell- 328 D On Euthyd. 200 A bound like Adam listening to the angel or Lucian to Nigrinus, Nigr. 4 and 38 but finally, recovering himself, presents one little question, On Hipp. Min. which Protagoras will readily resolve. For while an ordinary 328 E rhetor is as helpless as a book to explain his meaning, and if 320 A Phaedr. 274-75 asked a question goes sounding on as a bronze cup when struck On Euthyd. 300 B rings on till a finger is laid upon it, Protagoras is equally skilled in long speeches and in dialectic. Socrates' question is the prob- 329 B lem which still occupies Plato at the end of the Laws, and which 963-64 it would not be easy to answer in a formula today. In what sense is virtue one and in what sense many? Are the chief, the 329 CD so-called cardinal, virtues diverse names for one thing? Does the possession of one involve all others? That is easy, replies Protagoras. They are parts of virtue, not as one bit of gold is a part of the nugget, but as one feature is a part of the face. But surely justice is a something, argues Socrates, and this thing 330 C justice is just, and the thing holiness is holy. If someone now 330 D should ask: But did you not say that the parts of virtue are dis- 330 E tinct and different? I would reply that was Protagoras' statement not mine. How about it, Protagoras? Is not the thing 331 A holiness a just thing, is it unjust? It is not quite so simple as 331 BC that, replies Protagoras; but being uninterested he adds: What difference does it make? Let it be as you please. Socrates does 331 CD not wish to debate a concession made in this spirit, but to examine Protagoras' real opinion. Are not the virtues on his view unlike and separable? Protagoras demurs to their unlikeness. We cannot call things unlike because they differ in some particular.

Without delaying to clear up this logical problem which is 13 C-E fully explained in the Philebus, Socrates in view of Protagoras' 332 A irritation gives the argument another turn. One thing can have 332 c only one opposite. Folly is the opposite of both sophrosyne and 333 AB wisdom. How can that be unless sophrosyne and wisdom are one? That, of course, is sophistry. If sophrosyne has two meanings, one of them may be virtually identical with wisdom while the other is something quite different. The fallacy is obvious 275-76 and was apparent to Plato, who explicitly points out in the 277 Df. Euthydemus that the chief source of fallacies is the double meanings of words. As an ancient critic observes, the systematic application of this principle was Plato's chief contribution to logical theory and practice. It was Plato, he says, who introduced τὸ δισσόν. It was enough for Plato's dramatic purpose here to represent Protagoras as forced to admit the identification of one 333 B of the cardinal virtues, sophrosyne, with wisdom. Socrates then enters upon an argument which, from still another meaning of the verb $\sigma\omega\phi\rho\rho\nu\epsilon\hat{\imath}\nu$ (namely, to be level-headed or sensible), would reach the same result by identifying the truly expedient 333 E or beneficial with the good. But Protagoras, exasperated by this dialectic, seizes the occasion to deliver a speech on the relativity 334 AB of good. Manure, he ingeniously concludes, is good for the roots 334 c of plants and deleterious to their leaves. Olive oil is good for the cf. 336 D skin and bad for the digestion. The company applaud and Soc-Meno 71 c rates, alleging a bad memory and an engagement elsewhere, de-335 c clares his inability and his lack of time to follow long speeches. 336 B 2-3 Discussion is one thing, and speech-making another. Protagoras who, like Dr. Johnson, throughout regards the discussion as a contest of wits, not a quest for truth, objects, as Attic orators 335 A do, that he cannot allow his adversaries to prescribe his method of conducting his case. Socrates' proposal to depart and break up the discussion calls forth a protest from the company, and 335 CD Alcibiades, Critias, Prodicus, and Hippias deliver characteristic speeches endeavoring to reconcile or compromise this opposition between dialectics and rhetoric. Alcibiades, the friend of Soc-336 E rates, and by nature a vehement partisan, makes the point that 336 Bf. Protagoras professes to be proficient in both long and short speeches. Socrates admits his inability to speak at length. If Protagoras will likewise acknowledge his inferiority in dialectic,

that will satisfy Socrates. Otherwise let him meet Socrates on 336 c his own ground and not expatiate at lengths that will make the audience, though not Socrates, lose the thread of the argument. Alcibiades, who like Protagoras regards the conversation as a contest, thus says for Socrates what the infallible moral tact and unfailing Attic courtesy that Plato attributes to him would not allow him to say for himself. Socrates merely says that he 335 c wishes he could make or remember long speeches, but since he cannot, Protagoras must adapt himself to his weakness if they 335 E are to debate. Critias the politician proposes a compromise be- 336 DE tween the extreme partisan views. Prodicus balances and de- 337 Aff. fines synonyms:

On Laches 197 D

The auditors of such a debate ought to be impartial but not neutral in their sentiments. They should listen to both impartially but take the part of the wiser, not the worse. And I implore you, Socrates and Protagoras, to make mutual concessions and to contravene but not to controvert. For contravention is the argumentation of friends, but controversy is the disputation of opponents. Thus will you, the speakers, receive approbation but not acclamation from us, since approbation is the critical judgment of the mind, while acclamation may be the hypocritical flattery of the tongue. And we, your hearers, will enjoy gratification, not delectation, for gratification is the mind's delight in learning and delectation is the body's pleasure in eating.

Hippias descants on the opposition of nature and law and is prodigal of synonyms and florid imagery:

337 C ff.

Gentlemen all, we who are assembled here are friends and kinsmen and fellow-citizens of the world by nature and not by convention. For consciousness of kind makes all like-minded men friends, but the tyranny of convention constrains us to many unnatural deeds. Shameful indeed it were that we philosophers of nature and wisest of the Greeks, assembled at this very center and prytaneium [hearth-fire] of Hellenic culture and meeting in its most cultured and happy home, should show ourselves unworthy of this prestige and height of dignity and fall to wrangling like the basest vulgar. Accept then, Socrates and Protagoras, our mediation. Neither do you, Socrates, insist on an overprecise, meticulous, mincing, and logic-chopping dialectic, but relax the reins of discourse that our diction may be more splendid and copious. Nor should you, Protagoras, spread and unfold all your canvas to the breeze and sail forth into the vast sea of eloquence out of sight of land, nothing before and nothing behind but the sky and the ocean. Rather ought you both to keep to the middle of the road and choose a prytanis, an overseer and a presiding moderator to hold you to the just mean and measure of discourse.

It is finally agreed that Protagoras may ask Socrates any questions he pleases, and when he is satisfied Socrates in turn

338 CD may question Protagoras. Protagoras thereupon, true to his On 335 A conception of the discussion as a personal contest, says that the 338 E ability to interpret the poets is a test of culture, and that he will ask Socrates to interpret the poem of Simonides which is also 339 A "about virtue." Protagoras looks for no further relevancy than the bare word. He is not interested in definite propositions or in 339 Bf. the problem which Socrates had started. The poem of Simonides rebukes Pittacus for saying that it is hard to be good, and yet goes on to affirm by implication that to become good is hard but not impossible. What is the explanation of the contradic-339-47 tion? This interesting digression contributes to the general picture of the intellectual life of Periclean or Platonic Athens, but it contains little or nothing that bears on the main argument. It has been endlessly discussed in the endeavor to reconstruct Simonides' poem. We know the poem only by the quotations from it here. We can only conjecture whether it really contradicted itself and whether the antithesis between being and becoming is read into it by Plato. And it is perhaps a matter of opinion whether Plato himself fully appreciated the fallacious character of the fanciful interpretations proposed in jest or in earnest by Socrates, and by Prodicus who comes to his aid, with preposterous distinctions which he himself would admit to be only jests to try Protagoras. And in general we may doubt whether Plato would or could apply to the interpretation of literature the critical precision that marks his thought in all other fields. The one certain Platonic opinion that emerges is the conclusion that it is idle in discussions of this sort to invoke the testimony of poets who, being absent, cannot be cross-examined, and whose meanings will always be wrested to suit the purpose of on Symp. 176 E the quoter. Gentlemen and scholars do not need flute girls or 348 A the borrowed voices of the poets to entertain their leisure. Their own conversation suffices. This faintly anticipates the compari-Supra 329 AB son of the written and the spoken word in the *Phaedrus*. It is valid for ordinary practice today, in spite of the faith of a few critical minds that it is usually possible to determine with certainty the true meaning of any text if the context is sufficient. Gorg. 505 b After some byplay of demur by Protagoras, Socrates, with many conciliatory and complimentary precautions returning to his conciliatory and complimentary precautions returning to his 349 AC original question, formulates again the problem of the unity of

339 E ff. On Hipp. Maj. 294 E_

347 DE On Hipp. Min. 365 CD

virtue as the previous discussion left it, and invites Protagoras to restate his position, which he does to the effect that four of the 349 D virtues are tolerably like one another, but courage is quite differ- Laws 630 B, E ent. Socrates proceeds to identify courage, too, with wisdom by arguments analogous to those used by Nicias in the Laches. A 350-51 mistaken, foolish, unwise confidence is not courage but madness. Yet Protagoras has said that the courageous are the confident. 349 E That is true, retorts Protagoras, but I did not say that the con- 350 c fident are the courageous. Skill or madness may inspire con- 351 AB

fidence and power.

We of course cannot infer from Protagoras' protest against the direct conversion of a universal affirmative that the logical principle was unknown to Plato who explicitly states it in the Euthyphro. And it is quite fanciful to suppose that Plato intended to compliment Protagoras on the "discovery" of this principle. Protagoras, though no match for Socrates, is represented throughout as an intelligent speaker by all ordinary standards, and the triffing temporary advantage that he gains here serves to break off the argument for the identification of courage and wisdom which was developed at greater length in the Laches and is sufficiently sketched here for Plato's present purpose. Some critics think that Socrates is baffled; others that he disdains to answer so trivial a point. At any rate he goes off abruptly on another line. He has already attempted to prove 351 B the identity with knowledge of two of the cardinal virtues, courage and sophrosyne, and has incidentally indicated the impossibility of divorcing the third, justice, from sophrosyne or from cf. 333 C piety. In continuing the discussion, instead of developing the 331 AB proof that justice also is a form of knowledge, he brings forward an argument that would establish Socrates' case for all the virtues at once. This, I think, is the most obvious but by no means the only reason for giving the argument this turn. Knowledge, Socrates affirms, and Protagoras concurs, is the strongest princi- 352 B ple in the soul and necessarily dominates passion and appetite. But the majority of mankind do not agree with us, Socrates 352 D says, ironically or courteously identifying Protagoras with himself, but reiterate the commonplace that we know the right and yet the wrong pursue. We must explain to them the state of 353 A mind that they thus wrongly describe. It is really ignorance. If 357 c

Eurip. Bacchac

On Euthyph.

358 CD they realized that pleasure is the good they could not consist-355 A-c ently speak of being mastered by pleasure to choose evil. For 355 DE that would be equivalent to saying that they choose pain in preference to pleasure, or that they accept a lesser good in compensation for a greater evil. Since good and pleasure and pain 355 B and evil are differing names for the same things, we must speak consistently in terms of one or the other but not confuse our minds by employing both terminologies at once. And pleasure 353 D certainly is the good, Socrates argues, if we take into account the perspective of near and far and include in our estimates all 356 E the pleasurable or painful consequences of every act. This art of measuring pleasures and pains, then, is virtue, and such an 357 B art of measurement is a form of knowledge. The doctrine is essentially that of Epicurus and of modern hedonism, or utilitarianism, which adds nothing to it except the formula or qualification, "the greatest good of the greatest number," which would raise the immoralist issue: "What have the greatest num-

ber done for me that I should prefer their good to my own?" The precision with which Socrates states the argument is a good example of Plato's powers of philosophic expression at so early a date, if the *Protagoras* is an early dialogue. The main bearing of this argument on the logical structure of the *Protago*ras as a whole is, as we have said, that, if successful, it would prove at once the identity of all the virtues with knowledge. But this is probably not Plato's only purpose in introducing it here. To the reader of the *Phaedo* and *Gorgias* it is an apparent paradox that Socrates should maintain, with whatever qualifications, the thesis that pleasure is the good. The conventional explanation of the contradiction is either that Plato is only satirizing the Sophists, or that in this youthful work he developed a paradox which he regretted ever after. Modern utilitarians, on the other hand, regard the passage as one of the best pieces of reasoning in Plato, and are pleased that he for once recognized the truth. Others by selecting and emphasizing single sentences in the *Protagoras* and *Gorgias* are able to argue that there is, strictly speaking, no contradiction. And it is true that by pressing the qualification that the good is not immediate pleasure in itself but the final outcome of a right and true estimate of pleasures and pains, it is possible to reconcile the doctrine with the dialectic of the Gorgias and the psychology of the Philebus and maintain that there is no inconsistency or contradiction. The discrepancy of tone and feeling remains. The spirit of the Gorgias is not that of the Protagoras. The eloquent protest in the Phaedo against balancing pleasures with pleasures and pains with pains instead of purging the soul and rising at once to a higher sphere will leave on no reader the same impression as the dry argument of the Protagoras. The bearings of the whole problem on the Platonic ethics will be examined elsewhere. Here we are concerned with Plato's probable literary motives and intentions. In spite of its length, its wealth of thought, its brilliancy, the dialogue, like the Theaetetus, concludes on the same note of indecision and bafflement as the minor so-called Socratic dialogues. The personified argument laughs at Socrates 361 AB and Protagoras who have ended by contradicting their own original contentions. Protagoras, who insisted that virtue can be taught, is unwilling to admit that it is a form of knowledge. Socrates, who doubted its teachability, maintains that it is knowledge, the one thing that can be taught. We are not expected to acquiesce in this conclusion but to think further, in the direction of the *Republic*, as already said.

But apart from the philosophical implications, there is another motive, generally overlooked. It is quite certainly one, I do not say the only, purpose of Plato to attribute hedonism to the Sophists. It is true that Protagoras himself shrinks from the 351 D crude avowal of this doctrine. He is, like the worthy fathers in Rep. II, unconscious of the implications of his own teaching and 362 E-363 A practice. But he has nothing else to offer when challenged, and 354 c the insistence with which the challenge is addressed to the other Sophists and their ready acquiescence in, their eager welcome of, the unqualified formula that pleasure is the good is a further revelation of Plato's purpose. This is confirmed by passages in 355 A other dialogues in which Sophists enthusiastically welcome any apparent identification of pleasure with the good. The attribution of this doctrine to the Sophists, then, is one of the many incidental purposes of the dialogue and one of the proofs that Plato did not, even at the date of the *Protagoras*, wish the theory to be taken quite seriously. Here, as elsewhere, the study of

Plato's dramatic and literary art is indispensable to the interpretation of his thought. The dialogue closes with Socrates' expression of a desire to clear up the difficulties that baffled them, and Protagoras' compliments to Socrates on his enthusiasm and his method of conducting an argument. He is himself the least envious of men and predicts future distinction for Socrates.

GORGIAS

The Gorgias holds a specially significant place in the interpretation of Plato's philosophy because of (1) its analogies with the Republic and more especially with Book I, sometimes called the Thrasymachus; (2) its apparent contradiction of the hedonist Infra, p. 214-15 theory expounded in the Protagoras; (3) its embodiment of Plato's bitterest idealistic mood of condemnation of the democracy that put Socrates to death; (4) the appearance in it for the first time, as many think, of Pythagorean and Orphic ideas or 492-94 imagery and an interest in mathematics; (5) the many contro- 451 B 465 B 7 versies as to its date in relation to the Meno, Phaedo, Protagoras, 508 A and Euthydemus. Its composition and dramatic construction are more essential to the interpretation of the thought than is the literary art of even such masterpieces as the Phaedo, Phaedrus, and Symposium. Our analysis will make this plain.

As in the Meno, a slighter, more abrupt introduction than the dramatic prefaces of the Charmides, Lysis, Laches, Protagoras, and Republic plunges us at once into discussion. Socrates 447 A and his inseparable Chaerephon enter an unnamed place a on Charm. 153 B little too late for the feast of reason with which Gorgias has on Lysis 211 CD been entertaining the company. Chaerephon, who had detained 447 B Socrates in the agora, is ready, in the words of the proverb, to heal the hurt himself has made. He thinks that he can persuade Gorgias to repeat the performance. Callicles invites them to his house where Gorgias is staying. But the conversation apparently continues on the spot. Socrates will hear Gorgias' lecture "some other time." Now he would like to ask him 6n Lysis 205 AB a few questions. It is a part of Gorgias' "profession" to open a 447 D question-box, in modern phrase, after every lecture, and no one, Hipp. Min. 363 A he later says, has asked him anything new for some years. 448 A That's fine, says Socrates; Chaerephon, ask him who he is. 447 CD Chaerephon for a moment is puzzled, but, having perhaps read the *Protagoras*, requires but a hint to catch Socrates' meaning Prot. 311 DE and at once begins a typical Socratic interrogatory. But Polus, Gorgias' brash disciple, who is a sort of Bottom who wants to 448 AB

play all the parts, proposes that he be substituted for Gorgias, who must be tired. After a slight interchange of discourtesies, Chaerephon agrees and begins in the manner of the Protagoras. We know what a physician or an artist is; what is Gorgias? 448 c Polus replies with a flood of laudatory verbiage: "There are many arts among mankind from experience by experiment derived. For scientific empiricism controls the situations of life by technique, but in the absence of the experimental attitude chance determines all. Various are the sciences of which various men variously partake. The best men are exponents of the best. Of these is Gorgias who represents the fairest of all." On this 448 D Socrates' comment is that Polus is evidently better trained in 448 E rhetoric than in dialectic. He does not answer the question, but pronounces an encomium. He does not tell what Gorgias' art is but praises it. Socrates prefers to question Gorgias himself.

The interruption and suppression of Polus, it may be ob-

Euthyph. 13 E 12 Polit. 281 CD On Hipp. Maj. 449 A

450 D 6 451 A-C material things. But so do arithmetic and logistic. Yet we can

served, prepares us for his leading rôle in the second division, we may almost call it act, of the dialogue. The discussion with Gorgias is conducted in terms of strict courtesy. Instead 334-35 ff. of the controversy in the Protagoras, a studiously polite and 440 B cautious appeal from Socrates induces Gorgias to substitute the 440 c method of brief question and answer, in which he also claims to Prot. 336 BC excel, for the long speeches to which he is more accustomed. Though the style of Polus has been parodied, there is no parody or dramatic reproduction of Gorgias' style. His use of the ab-450 B stract κύρωσις, "validification," and similar terms may be char-Hipp. Maj. 282 A acteristic. But he does not, like Hippias in the Hippias, or the 304 E unknown at the end of the Euthydemus, use the so-called Goron Symp. 185 c gian figures. The chief, perhaps the only, touch of satire is the 449 DE naïve complacency with which he regards answering yes or no as a serious compliance with Socrates' preference for short on charm. 159 A speeches. The quest for a definition of rhetoric is conducted on the lines of similar inquiries in the minor dialogues and, as already said, virtually repeats the Introduction to the Protagoras. 449 Dr What is the object, the matter of rhetoric? It deals with logoi or 449 Er discourses, says Gorgias. But so do all arts in a sense. What dif-449 E-450 B ferentiates rhetoric? It belongs to the arts that are solely or Polit. 258 D mainly concerned with words and not with the production of

distinguish them. The claim that rhetoric treats of the greatest 451 D7 of human affairs is ambiguous and disputable. A familiar drinking song recites that health is best, beauty second, and riches 451 E honestly come by third. The arts or artists who procure these 452 A-C goods would all dispute the primacy of rhetoric. Every art aims at some good. What is the good of rhetoric? By this persistent 452 D 2-3 pressure for specification Socrates drives Gorgias to the more definite pronouncement that rhetoric is concerned with persua- 452 B sion in public gatherings, such as juries and political assemblies. From this Socrates extracts the definition often quoted by later writers that rhetoric is the artisan of persuasion. He has a sur- 453 A mise what that means. But if Gorgias doesn't mind, he will ask 453 B questions, as if he didn't understand that so the argument may 453 C proceed in orderly fashion to the ascertainment of truth which 453 B he trusts is what they both desire. The renewal of the demand for further specification then brings out the point at which Soc- 453 E rates had been aiming: that rhetoric does not like the sciences produce an instructive, educative, and coercive conviction, but 454 E only a persuasive opinion. There is perhaps a touch of Aristo- 455 A phanic humor in the technical tone of the Greek which the English terminations in -ive imperfectly reproduce. We return to the topic of the Protagoras. In a matter of engineering the city 455 B consults an engineer. About what, specifically, does the rhetorician advise and persuade? Gorgias will unveil the entire signifi- 455 CD 455 D cance and force of rhetoric. He meets Socrates' difficulty pro- 460 A visionally by pointing out that it was Themistocles who ad- Prot. 352 B vised the Athenians to construct their harbors and Pericles who 455 E persuaded them to build the long walls. Socrates is still puzzled. The power of rhetoric must be something superhuman, but what is it? Ah, if you only knew the whole story, exclaims Gor- 456 A gias complacently. Why, again and again I have persuaded patients to submit themselves to the knife when their physicians could not move them. And similarly if the assembly were about to choose a public physician the rhetorician could get himself 456 B elected, if he chose, and the physician would be nowhere. In short, there is no subject about which the rhetorician would not 456 c be more persuasive than the expert before a crowd. The thing to note here is that the subject is switched from the

definition of rhetoric to ethics by the unconsciously immoral Cf. 459 C3

452 E self-complacency with which Gorgias dwells on the advantages that his virtuosity gives the rhetorician over the expert in any field. An eminent modern interpreter, failing to feel this, actually says that there is nothing in Gorgias' utterances at variance with the most delicate modern feeling. It is true that Gorgias guards himself with an apologetic commonplace of all the professors of the new education in his day. The teacher who im-456 C-457 C parts a skill, a faculty, is no more to be blamed for its misuse than is a professor of boxing if his pupil boxes his mother. Soc-457 CD rates again makes a polite and deprecatory appeal to Gorgias to 457 E bear with his dialectic. He divines a contradiction in what Gor-458 A gias has said. He himself would even more gladly be refuted than refute since it is better to be freed from error than to free 458 A another. And there is no greater evil than false opinion about Rep. 450 E- these highest concerns. Gorgias is willing to continue the dis-458 B cussion but fears that they may be detaining the audience. 458 c Chaerephon bids them listen to the applause, and Callicles says 458 D he never enjoyed anything so much in his life as this conversation. Socrates thereupon elicits a contradiction by asking Gor-459 c gias whether he will impart this trick of persuasion to an im-450 D moral pupil, or if the pupil does not "know justice," will teach 459 E him that too. Gorgias of course carelessly affirms that he will Meno 95 C "teach virtue" too if necessary. Socrates, with what common 460 B sense will regard as a fallacy, argues that the pupil who has been taught justice is just and cannot misuse his rhetoric and that 460 cff. Gorgias' two statements are therefore contradictory. This is Plato's way of bringing out the latent immorality of Gorgias' attitude and of preparing the transition to the next stage of the 461 A argument. The discussion, Socrates says, has issued in an ap-Parmen. 135 A 7 parent contradiction, which it will require a great deal of thought to clear up. If the dialogue ended here, it would be Charm. 162 A Prot. 361 analogous to one of the minor so-called Socratic dialogues, or to the first book of the *Republic* taken by itself, or to the *Protagoras* in the light of its conclusion. But common sense of course will not admit without qualification either that the teacher of a specialized skill is morally bound to teach "virtue" too or that the pupil who has been "taught justice" is necessarily just. Polus, Rep. 336 B who, like Thrasymachus in the first book of the Republic, has

listened with increasing irritation to Socrates' dialectic and who Charm. 162 C is outraged by this defiance of common sense, here intervenes in a speech spluttering with indignation and anacoluthons:

How now, Socrates, do you yourself really believe what you are saying 461 BC about rhetoric? Do you suppose merely because Gorgias was too timid to not 461 B make the further admission that the rhetorician wouldn't know also the just, 487 AB the honorable and the good, and teach them himself if his pupil came to him without that knowledge and then out of this admission a contradiction developed in the argument which is just what you love and always purposely lead up to by your questions-why whom do you suppose will refuse to say that he himself doesn't know justice and can teach others? No one but a hayseed and a fundamentalist would be so tactless as to drag his moral sentiments into the conversation in that fashion.

This intervention of Polus definitively transfers the discussion from rhetoric as such to the question of the ethical ideal. Polus holds, with Callicles later in the dialogue, Thrasymachus 492 c in the first book of the Republic, the speakers in Thucydides, La Rochefoucauld, Mandeville, Mr. Bernard Shaw, and the new psychology of today that moral fine language is only a specious disguise of men's real motives, the appetite for pleasure and the love of power. Socrates' tone toward him is harsher and more rude in its irony than it is to any other personage in the Platonic dialogues except perhaps Hippias, Ion, and Callicles. He and Gorgias will gladly be corrected by Polus. That is what 461 C young people are for. But Polus must eschew long speeches. 461 D "Whaddye mean," is the reply, "mayn't I say as much as I 449 BC please?" "It would be hard on you," rejoins Socrates, "if you 461 E alone were deprived of liberty at Athens where every man is Rep. 562 E free to say what he will. But it would be still harder on me if I Meno 86 E were not free to depart and not listen to your tirades." Polus 462 A professes like Gorgias to be able to ask and answer. Let him Prot. 336 C take his choice. He does and asks what Socrates himself says 462 B rhetoric is. Do you mean what art it is? It is no art; it is the thing which Polus' book says created art, an empiricism, a knack, like cookery, designed to flatter and please. That may not be Gorgias' rhetoric, Socrates courteously adds, for they did not succeed in defining that. But the rhetoric he has in 462 E mind is not an art but, with latent parody of Isocrates, the af- 463 A fair of a conjectural and enterprising spirit, a good mixer with a

good approach. It is a subdivision of flattery, or, to be more specific, the shadow of a part of politics, the phantom of a sec-463 D Ar. Eth. Nic. tion of social science, he adds in one of those obscure formulas 1180 b 30 that in Plato are used to arrest attention and are always fol-463 D lowed by an explanation. Polus waits for no explanation but wants to know whether rhetoric is honorable or base. Base, says Socrates, if I must assume that you understand. Nay, says Gorgias, as impolite to Polus as is Socrates, I myself don't understand. Of course not, replies Socrates, I have not yet explained Laws 608 E 7 myself. But this colt is young and skittish. Socrates thereupon, On Charm. 156 E introducing the parallelism of mind and body that runs through 464-65 all Platonic thought, explains that there are four real and four pseudo-arts or arts of flattery: gymnastic for the health and beauty of the body, counterfeited or "understudied" by the pseudo-art of cosmetics, medicine for the cure of bodily disease and the restoration of health, imitated by cookery, which produces the semblance of health, legislation for the health and "justice" for the restoration of health of the soul, and sophistic, the false understudy of legislation, as rhetoric is the false min-464 D ister of (the administration of) justice. Like the geometricians, 465 c we may express our meaning in a proportion. As cosmetic is to Phaedo 107-8 gymnastic, sophistic is to legislation, and as cookery to medicine, so rhetoric is to (the administration of) justice. The pseu-465 A do-arts of flattery aim at pleasure, not the good. If a jury of 464 D children or childish men had to pass on the physician and the 521 E pastry-cook, the physician would die of hunger. The false so-465 A called arts are empiric knacks, for they can render no rational On Phaedo 76 B account of their procedures. The multitude can make nothing 465 c of these distinctions and confound rhetoricians and Sophists. And indeed if the mind did not preside over the body and dis-465 D tinguish the cook from the physician, but the body measured all Phaedo 72 c things by its own gratifications, the original chaos of Anaxagoras (Polus is "experienced" in that) would be grandly realized. All things would be jumbled together and medicine, hygiene, 465 E and cookery would be confounded. Socrates has spoken at in-510 D consistent length, but he could not explain himself with less. Polus is uninterested in these discriminations but asks in-

Prot. 331 B sistently, So you think rhetoric is flattery? To which Socrates

sharply but somewhat unfairly replies, No, I said a subdivision

of flattery. If you can't remember now, what will you do when on Ion 539 E you are older? The explicit moral issue is then raised by a verbal transition. Do you think rhetoricians are regarded as base 466 B flatterers? said Polus. I don't think they are "regarded" at all, replies Socrates. And so we pass to the affirmation of those Socratic moral paradoxes which in a more rigid pedantic form are the paradoxes of the Stoics, as Cicero points out, and were handed down to the Middle Ages and the Renaissance by Boe- 466 Eff. thius. The rhetoricians and politicians do what seems good to them, not what they really please or desire. For all men desire the good, and unjustly won power and success are not real goods. Strictly speaking, the power to do wrong is not power at all, if by hypothesis power is a good thing. Men do not will the on Charm. 159 D On Charm. 159 D 467 C 468 E On Laches 185 D On Lysis 216 C 467 E-8 B Rep. 505 A, 505 D 11 On Phileb. 20 D 468 E ff. 469 B 500 D. 460 C things they do, but that for the sake of which they do them. All neutral things, things neither-good-nor-evil, are desired for the sake of the good, and all that men do is a pursuit of the good. The power to kill and rob your enemies unjustly is not a good. It is better to suffer wrong than to do wrong, though neither is soever he pleases in the agora. Any man with a torch can burn the Athenian arsenal, if he will take the kind of power a good? The "happiness" of Archelaus, the wicked usurping tyrant of Macedonia, who has murdered his kin 471 A-D and waded through slaughter to the throne, which Polus alleges in refutation of Socrates' outrages on common sense, does not move Socrates. He does not even know whether the great king Theaet. 175 C 4 is happy. For he knows nothing of his culture and righteous- Isoc. 2. 4 ness. Polus is again arguing as a rhetorician not a dialectician Ar. Soph. El. 173 and substituting witnesses or testimonies of opinion for argument. The successful and wealthy citizens of Athens whose 472 AB names are on the monuments of the Street of Tripods or on the dedication in the Pythion will testify that Archelaus is happy, but Socrates wants proof, not testimony to opinions. He is pre- 472 E pared to maintain that the wicked will be less unhappy if punished and so "cured" than if allowed to live out their lives in wickedness. And he cannot be swayed from this belief by the 473 B opinions of the multitude or by the bugaboo of the crucifixion Rep. 362 A that may befall a righteous man unjustly condemned. Socrates 473 c is no politician, and only last year when he happened to be 473 E

Rep. 348 E (Loeb) Laws 662 A, 627 D Polit. 306 A 474 C, 474 E 475 E

475 A 3 On Prot. 354 C-Meno 78 CD, Hipp. Maj. 295-

On Rep. 445

474 A president of the assembly he made himself ridiculous by his inability to put to the vote an unjust and unconstitutional decree. If Polus will listen to argument, Socrates will secure the only testimony for which he cares, the witness and assent of Polus himself to the truth that it is worse to do than to suffer wrong. Polus, less wary than Thrasymachus in the Republic, admits that it is more shameful to do than to suffer wrong, and by developing all the implications of "shameful" Socrates proves that 474 DE wrongdoing must also be worse, a greater evil. Fair (καλόν), says Socrates, means either more pleasurable or more beneficial, or both. Polus is pleased by this apparent reduction of the καλόν to the pleasurable and what he regards as its synonym, the good. But, argues Socrates, if injustice is more shameful and 475 BC ugly than justice, it must by the same token be either more painful or more harmful or both. It is not more painful. It must therefore be much more harmful or evil, and no man can there-475 DE fore prefer it to justice. Again, since striking hard implies hard struck, and in general the qualifications of the active and the passive must be the same, if to punish is good and honorable, it is good and honorable to be punished. The dogmas of the Socratic and Stoic ethics immediately follow. Injustice, the disease of the soul, is a greater evil than sickness, the evil of the body, or Laws 697 B poverty, which is evil in respect of external goods, and, reveling in the paradox, Socrates concludes that the true use of rhetoric, 480 BC if it has any use, would be to get your friends punished and 480 E procure impunity for your enemies to continue a life of sin.

At this point what may be called the third act begins with Callicles' question to Chaerephon, Is Socrates in earnest? The chief features of Plato's art exemplified in the remainder of the Gorgias are (1) "modulation," that is, the apt variation of mood and theme that makes the long stretches of dialectic tolerable and redeems the whole from monotony; (2) the dramatic representation of Socrates as always able to defeat, if need be by their own devices, the spokesmen of sophistry and immoralism; (3) the sustained power that happily surprises after a seeming climax by achieving a climax higher still. The impression left upon the mind of the reader by the brilliant speech which Pla-482 C-486 E to's open-mindedness puts in the mouth of Callicles is that though it may be in a sense answerable, it is in its eloquence and

energy unsurpassable. Socrates at first does not attempt to surpass it. Like the Socrates who has to follow the pyrotechnics of Agathon in the Symposium, he begins with gentle irony and symp. 198-99 some elementary distinctions, advances through a victorious if 487 A sometimes quibbling dialectic to conclusions which he finally confirms by a moral eloquence which soars to heights that leave

far below the adversary who seemed unsurpassable.

The same feature may be discovered in the Republic, though it is less obvious there, for the immoralist eloquence with which Glaucon and Adeimantus recapitulate the thesis of Thrasy- Rep. 357-67 machus is separated by seven books from the final climax of moral and spiritual eloquence that outsoars it, and this again is divided into two flights, one at the end of the ninth book and the other after a modulation into argument that relieves the

emotional strain, at the end of the tenth book.

There could be no better preparation for the appreciation of the third act of the Gorgias than a discussion in the smoking compartment of an American Pullman car on the first principles of ethics and politics with a Russian Jew immoralist who maintained that there is no morality in the world of Jack London, Darwinian nature, the survival of the strongest, international relations, American politics, and competitive business, and that the fundamental fallacy and hypocrisy of puritanic America is its lip-service to the Emersonian "sovereignty of ethics." What can be said, if not to convince, at least to baffle and silence, such a disputant? That is the problem of the Platonic Socrates as he turns to confront Callicles. Of Callicles himself we know only what Plato tells us. He is Plato's dramatic embodiment of all the immoralist tendencies of an age of enlightenment and emancipation from old conventions and inhibitions. He may or may not be also a real person. He is sometimes said to be a pupil of the Sophists, but this is true only in the sense in which it might be said that Mr. Bernard Shaw, Mr. Russell, Mr. Dreiser, are pupils of Darwin, Spencer, Schopenhauer, and Nietzsche, or that Mr. Aldous Huxley is a pupil of Huxley. Gorgias, Protagoras, Prodicus, and even Hippias are never represented as talking in the style of Callicles, and Callicles himself is as contemptuous 520 A of the Sophists as is Anytus in the Meno. He merely draws the Meno 92 last consequences of the doctrines of naturalism, relativism,

subjectivism, individualism, that are in the air. He goes the whole length of the latent immoralism whose openly avowed 461 C consequences abashed Gorgias and Polus. He thus, like Thrasy-487 B machus in the Republic, presents the ultimate problem of ethical philosophy in the form in which the direct Greek intelligence of Plato prefers to face it. What sanction remains after the "labefactation" of all the old religions and moralities by the new

philosophies?

If, Callicles begins, Socrates is right, we are living in a topsyturvy world, and the true world would be the world of Herbert Spencer's "altruistic competition" and Mr. Archibald Marshall's Upsidonia. Socrates ironically replies that without community of experience all mutual understanding would be im-481 DE possible. That community exists. Callicles is in love with the

Athenian demos and Demos the son of Pyrilampes. Socrates is in love with Alcibiades and philosophy. Neither is able to con-

482 AB tradict the objects of his love. But Socrates' darling, philosophy, less capricious than Alcibiades, always says the same things—the things which Callicles has just heard her say. Let

482 BC Callicles refute them if he can. Otherwise he will be at variance with himself—a disharmony far worse than an untuned lyre.

482 c Socrates is a mob orator, talking to the gallery, rejoins Callicles. 482 DE He has abashed Gorgias and Polus by his favorite trick of shift-

483 A ing the argument back and forth from the right of nature to the 483 AB right of convention and law. Injustice is more shameful only by convention and conventional law. Morality and equality are the refuge of the weak. Nature bids the strong man take his advantage and overreach the many. And by nature and the

law of nature the domination of the stronger is not only the

Rep. 348 E better but the nobler thing.

For this reason, while by convention it is regarded as unjust and shameful to try to overreach other men, and men call this Laws 714 C, doing wrong, Nature herself, I take it, declares the truth that it is right and just that the better man should have more than the inferior, and the stronger than the weaker. The evidences of this truth are many both in the conduct of other animals and among men in the dealings of entire states and tribes. We see that this is the only rule and test of justice, that the stronger should rule the weaker and have the advantage of him. If it

were not so, tell me on what principle of justice did Xerxes march against Greece or his father against the Scythians orthere is no end of examples. But, I tell you, men do these things in accordance with the nature of justice. Yes, by heaven, 483 E and in accordance with law, the law of Nature, though perhaps not by this law of slave morality that we lay down, molding the best and strongest among us; catching and taming them while young like lions, chanting our spells to them and bewitching them, we enslave them and tell them that they ought to accept Rep. 563 equality and that this is the honorable and the just. But if ever, 484 A I take it, a man arises of sufficient natural force, he shakes off these shackles; he breaks through and escapes these bonds; he tramples under foot our scraps of paper and Sunday-school hymns and all our laws and conventions that contradict Nature, and, rising up in the revolt of youth, stands forth our master, he who was our slave, and then the true justice of nature flashes upon our sight. The poet Pindar himself confirms this by his 484 B praise of the violence of Hercules, that made might right. The philosophy that is the object of Socrates' devotion blinds his eyes to this plain truth. Philosophy is a suitable and becoming 484 c pursuit for ingenuous youth. But, pursued too long, it is the 484 D ruination of a man and keeps him ignorant of the realities of life and politics and of the feelings, desires, and characters of 484 DE men. The philosopher cuts as sorry a figure in political life as Theaet. 173-74 the practical man does in a philosophic discussion. Each, in Rep. 517-18 Euripides' phrase: "Devotes his days to what displays him 484 E best." Philosophy becomes a free-born youth as lisping a free- 485 B born child. But it ill becomes a man to shun what Homer calls 485 D the man-ennobling agora and spend his days whispering in a corner with a few boys. I am your friend, Socrates, and am moved to admonish you in words like those which Zethos the spokesman of the practical life in Euripides addresses to his 485 E brother Amphion the artist, the musician, the theorist. "You're careless of what most should be your care," and you "Set a 486 A boy's mask on your gifts of nature." "No word of yours has weight in courts of law," to you "The plausible and persuasive are unknown." "You cannot give strong counsel for a friend." Is not such resourcelessness disgraceful? If the sorriest of ac- 486 AB cusers haled you into court you would be dazed and helpless and on Crito 45 A

peak like John-o'-dreams unpregnant of your cause. And if your Apol. 36 B adversary chose to assess the death penalty you would be put to death. What can be the wisdom of an art of life that "Worsens thus the better gifts of nature," and makes a man incapable of defending or saving himself or his friends, and reduces him to the condition of a veritable outlaw whom-486 c pardon the rudeness—anyone can box on the ears with impunity. Nay, be advised by me. "Practice the nobler music of affairs." Leave to others these subtleties and refinementspiffle, shall I call them or moonshine—that "Leave a man to Hipp. Maj. 304 A 5 roam unfurnished halls." Cease to emulate these splitters of profitless hairs and pattern yourself rather on men of substance and repute who have everything handsome about them. Socrates with ever deepening irony replies that he has surely On Sisyphus 387 DE found in Callicles the true touchstone of his soul, a counselor whom he can trust. For Callicles combines in himself qualities 487 AB rarely found together. He is wise like Gorgias and Polus, but unlike them he is frank and cannot be intimidated into self-con-Meno 90 B tradiction. He is well educated, as many Athenians would say. 487 c And he is friendly, for his advice to Socrates is the very sentiment which Socrates heard him express in conference with a group of his own intimates. They were debating how far it was prudent to carry the pursuit of wisdom. And the opinion prevailed that it was best to pull up in time lest it carry you too far crat. 399 A 5 and you become too wise for your own good. If Socrates errs, he On Laws 860 D errs unwillingly. And if he can be brought to assent to Callicles' view of the good life (it is the greatest of all questions), his prac-On Laches 188 CD tice shall conform to his principles or Callicles may deem him a Laws 689 A worthless weakling. Callicles' Pindaric doctrine of natural justice, then, is that the better ought to rule the inferior. By "bet-488 CD ter" Callicles means stronger. But the many are stronger than 488 C-489 B the one, and the many do not believe this doctrine. By Calli-

Theaet. 171 A cles' own principles, then, the law of the many is the law of the

489 c stronger and so the law of Nature. Callicles is outraged by the

Rep. 338 D object in putting the worst interpretation on a formula is to get

489 D it defined. "Superior" is as ambiguous in Callicles' philosophy 490 Bff. as "superman" in Nietzsche's. A slight interlude of altercation brings this out. Is the superior to eat more food or wear bigger

fallacy, if it is one, and Socrates as usual explains that his only

shoes? asks Socrates, purposely misunderstanding as in the first book of the Republic. "You always say the same things," sneers 490 E Callicles. "Yes, and about the same," is the retort.

Callicles thereupon declares that by "superior" he means the 491 AB politically intelligent and enterprising who are fit to rule. Will Apr B 2, C 7 they rule themselves too? asks Socrates, thereby directly raising 491 D the ethical issue. Callicles does not understand, or affects not to understand; and Socrates explains that he means nothing profound but just ordinary self-control and morality. Callicles' 491 E contemptuous reply is an explicit fresh statement of immoralism. Morality is merely rationalized weakness, conventional 492 A 5 window-dressing, piffle, and moonshine. The strong man gives 483 B 5 free rein to his appetites and has the power to provide their satisfaction. The multitude condemn him and praise justice to veil their lack of manly spirit. On the theory that those who need nothing are the happy, stones and corpses would be happiest of 402 E all. Here as elsewhere, before directly arguing the issue Socrates makes a half-serious appeal to mysticism, symbol, intuition, and Meno 81 B On Phaedo 62 B ancient authority. The symbolism is said to be Pythagoreanism Supra, p. 8 learned in Italy. But that makes no difference.

It may be that, as Euripides put it, "Who knows if life be Frag. 639, 830 Ar. Frogs 1477 death and death be life?" The body is the tomb of the soul, the 492 E carcass the casket. And after other untranslatable puns or "ety- 493 A mologies," the part of the soul that feels appetite and desire is 403 BC compared to the legendary sieve of the Danaids. Or to take another image from the same school, the sober life fills its vessels 493 D with wine, honey, and milk, and the man goes about his business. The life of insatiate appetite is constrained to spend its days in perpetually refilling leaky jars. Callicles is unmoved by 493 E-494 A these images, for happiness, he says, that is pleasure, consists precisely in the perpetual influx and efflux—the life of a cormo- 494 B min. 43 A rant, in short, is Socrates' caustic comment. These images, which are illustrations of an argument, not the argument it is to be noted, are a distinct anticipation of the fundamental ethical doctrine of the negativity of sensual pleasures, as explicitly set forth in the *Philebus* and the ninth book of the *Republic*. Plato 44 ff. 583 B ff. does not develop it here. Socrates forces the issue by asking if pleasure includes every kind of sensuous satisfaction even to the 404 c easing of an itch in any part of the body. And when Callicles re- 494 E

492 A 8 Rep. 366 D 2

bukes him for giving the conversation that turn, he replies that the fault is Callicles', who refuses to make any distinction between pleasures. Callicles maintains his ground, if only to save

his consistency, and Socrates, after a little word-play of altercation, proceeds to refute him with what most modern readers re-

495 Eff. gard as wearisome or fallacious dialectical subtlety. A thing cannot at the same time be or cease to be both good and evil. But we do get and get rid of pleasure and pain at the same time

when the pain of thirst is relieved by the pleasure of drinking.

Again if we take into consideration the pleasure which the coward and the base feel when the enemy retire, the base feel about as much pleasure and pain as the good, but they are surely not equally good, though if pleasure is the good, good is equally present with them. It is not necessary to inquire now whether

this and Socrates' other illustrations (497-98) are sound logic or psychology, for Callicles, after complaining of the sophistry and consenting to continue only at Gorgias' urgency, abandons

498 E his extreme position, and, when Socrates sums up the argument, 499 B says that he was jesting and that of course he recognizes that some pleasures are good and some bad. With the aid of this admission Socrates, with some repetition of his arguments with

Gorgias and Polus, reinstates his distinction between arts that aim at the good and empiric practices that strive only to please. And thus he prepares the way for that embittered indictment of Athenian democracy and the arts that minister to it which ex-

presses the mood in which Plato wrote the Gorgias.

There is no lack of explanations of this mood—the judicial murder of Socrates, the cold fit of the fourth century following the hot fit of the fifth, the reaction, that is, of most sober-minded conservative fourth-century writers against imperialism and the excesses of democracy, and perhaps chief of all the conflict between Plato's ideals and the degenerate reality which finds a somewhat different and less passionate expression in the Republic and the Laws. This mood is explicable and justifiable, and the expression of it is magnificent. But it is quite idle to contrast the language of the Gorgias with other incidental milder or more carefully qualified utterances in the Meno or Phaedrus or Menexenus as evidence of Plato's self-contradiction or in support of conjectures as to the precise date of the Gorgias or

the circumstances in Plato's life that caused him to give vent to his feelings and let himself go for once. It is enough to note that in this glorious composition he unburdens his very soul with all the divine intensity of Dante. All the arts that minister 499-500 to the pleasure of the moment, regardless of good, in whatever 500-501 fine phrases disguised, are, as said before, forms of flattery. There is a flattery of the body as by cookery, and a flattery of the mind. And there is flattery of the single soul and of the 501 D crowd. The arts on which Athens prides herself, the music of the flute, the cither, the soloist who sings to the lyre, yes, and 501 E gorgeous and solemn tragedy herself, are merely flatterers of the 502 B collective soul and taste of democratic Athens. They give the 502 BC public what it (or its lower self) likes, not what it needs. Tragic Laws 659 AB Isoc. Antid. 133 poetry stripped of music, metre, and rhythm is only discourse, Rep. 601 B a form of rhetoric addressed to the mob in the theatre, as politi- Laws 817 C 4 cal rhetoric is addressed to the mob of the Assembly. Does po- 502 D litical rhetoric aim to please or to benefit? Callicles tries to 502 E stem the tide with a distinction that some orators are sincerely 503 A concerned for the good of the people and some are not. But Socrates sweeps on-then there are two kinds, and the art of the one kind is flattery. Callicles when challenged to name examples of the better kind can think of no contemporary and falls 503 BC back on the names of Themistocles, Cimon, Miltiades, and Peri- 503 C cles. Our estimate of them, Socrates continues, depends on our acceptance of Callicles' ideal of life and statesmanship. The good craftsman in any art does not work or speak at random, 503 DE but with the definite purpose of realizing a type or ideal which 506 D 6 he contemplates. The finished product must be a harmonious 504 A structure of right arrangement and beautiful order. Such an 504 BCD order in the body is health, and in the soul it is the law and the submission to law that we call soberness and righteousness. The 504 D true and scientific rhetor will make this his aim and direct all that he says and does to this end. For if life is worthless with an 505 AB unhealthy body, how much more so with a diseased soul. There- on Rep. 445 AB fore it is only the healthy body or soul that may safely indulge its appetites. The diseased soul is better for the restraint upon its desires that is chastisement.

The word "chastisement" irritates Callicles, who refuses

The word "chastisement" irritates Callicles, who refuses

to take further part in the discussion. And after some banter on Laches 197 E

505 D and word-fence Socrates, who is unwilling to leave "the myth 506 CDE without a head," resumes and carries on the argument, asking and answering his own questions. He emphasizes the 507 AB points of the preceding argument, restates the doctrine of the unity of the virtues, repeats his favorite "fallacy" that the vir-On Charm. 173 D tuous man will do well and so "fare well," and reaffirms the con-507 D clusion that the happiest man is he who does not need chastisement, but the second in happiness is he who needing it receives 507 E it, and then modulates into one of the climaxes of Plato's moral eloquence. The life of unbridled appetite is the life of a brigand. It is the endless and interminable pursuit of an illusory satisfaction which has already been compared to the sieve of the 493 B ff. Danaids, and which the *Phaedo* (84 A) compares to the web of Penelope. Such a one is dear to neither god nor man, for he is 508 A incapable of communion and harmony, and it is union, friendship, order, harmony, the sages tell us, that hold together the heavens and the earth and gods and men. This has escaped Callicles for all his wisdom. He is unaware of the power of geometrical equality among gods and men, and thinks that the true aim of life is to grasp at everything and overreach others, 508 A 8 for he is heedless of geometry. And then, checking his eloquence in mid-flight, Socrates comes down to earth with the challenge 508 BC to refute the argument or accept its conclusions—all the paradoxes, in short, which Polus' shamefacedness constrained him 508 Cff. to accept. Callicles has challenged Socrates to abandon a way 486 BC of life that leaves him, as it were, an outlaw, helpless in the hands of anyone who chooses to strike him or treat him with 508 E contumely. But Socrates retorts that it has been proved by a 509 A logic of iron and adamant that it is better to suffer such wrong 500 B than to inflict it. And if this is so—Socrates is only a seeker on Charm. 165 B but if this is so, and Callicles cannot refute it, the most shameful Apol. 28 B 4 helplessness is that which leaves a man impotent to save him-500 C self from doing wrong. Is this so or not, friend Callicles? Let us 500 C ff. compare the two evils and the ways of defense against either. 522 D In order not to suffer wrong we must either rule the state our-510 AB selves or stand in with the gang that does. Callicles abandons 510 B ff. his sullen silence to approve this sound sentiment of practical On Lysis 214B politics. But, continues Socrates, the wise tell us that like is 510 BC friend of like. In order to be the friend of the rulers you must

assimilate yourself to them and be such as they. The tyrant Rep. 567 BC will despise his inferiors and fear his betters. No feigning will 513 AB suffice. The ruler's friend must think, feel, praise, and blame as he does, and fawn upon his power. That is the moral of practical politics for every keen young man who desires to succeed in life. In that way he will have escaped suffering wrong, but at the price of the greatest of all evils, the corruption of his own soul 511 A by his imitation of evil men. And don't you know, retorts Callicles, that the imitator may put to death the man who disdains 511 B to imitate? Socrates knows it if he is not deaf, for it is dinned On Euthyd. into his ears on every hand. But he says it will be a bad man killing a good man. And is not that precisely the intolerable thing? asks Callicles, perhaps momentarily falling out of his rôle Parmen. 135 BC as the uncompromising immoralist. Not so, replies Socrates, in the strain of Coleridge's Good Great Man, or of Jesus' "Whosoever will save his life shall lose it." The principle that safety, 511 Bf. salvation, and survival are the aim of life and the test of excellence would carry Callicles farther than he wishes to go. On 511 C that principle swimming that saves from drowning would be a noble art, or, if that is a trivial instance, the art of the navigator brings a shipload of passengers safe from Egypt to the Peiraeus 511 D for a two-drachma fare at the most, and the navigator does not 511 DE plume himself but disembarks and walks about the Peiraeus as modestly as any ordinary citizen. For he knows that he has 512 A landed his passengers no better men than they were when they embarked, and he does not know which of them would have On Charm. 164 been happier if he had let them drown. And again, if salvation 512 B is the test, the engineer saves whole cities from destruction and would have plenty to say for himself and his art, yet Callicles 512 C deems him an inferior and would not give his daughter to him. 512 C6

Ah, my friend, have a care lest true nobility and the good Phaedo 60 Af. are something else than keeping safe and surviving! Perhaps Apol. 38-39 Isoc. Archid. 91 we may rather say that the true man must neither love nor hate his life but how long or short permit to heaven, and try to live well the portion that falls to his lot, the lot that the women say none can escape. We are not asking which is the safe but which is the good life—is it the life of power bought at the terri- 512 E ble price of likening one's self to the souls of the possessors of power? For no pretense will serve. To please Demos, the demos 513 AB

of Athens or Demos the son of Pyrilampes, you must be such as they are in your very inmost soul, and think and say the things 513 A it pleases them to hear. You will then have power. So Thessalian witches are said to have power to draw down the moon, 513 c but at what a price! Callicles is for the moment overawed by On Meno 86 B the intensity of Socrates' feeling, but like the majority of man-513 c kind he is not convinced. The love of Demos in his soul resists Alc. I. 132 A Socrates' appeal, and it would require many repetitions of the 513 DE argument to convert and convince him. Socrates engages him 513 E in discussion again. The true object of government, then, is the 503 E improvement of the souls of the citizens. The good counselor 514 Bff. in any business must prove his competence by reference to his Laches 186 B teachers or by giving specimens of his workmanship. What pri-Laches 186 AB vate citizen has Callicles made better before he sets up as a 514 E 7, 515 public physician of the soul? You are invidious, Socrates, is the 515 BC reply. But Socrates insists that his only object is to define and choose between the two ideals. Did the older statesmen whom 515 E Callicles commends make the citizens better? Is not Pericles said to have made the Athenians chatterboxes and grafters by habituating them to live on doles from the treasury? Yes, said by Spartanomaniacs, Socrates. Well, rejoins Socrates, we our-516 A selves know that after Pericles had moralized the Athenians 516 DE they impeached him for embezzlement. They ostracized Cimon that they might not hear his voice for ten years, and but for the prytanis would have hurled Miltiades of Marathon into the exe-516 AB cutioner's pit. We do not call a man a good caretaker of horses and cattle if they are gentle when he takes them over, and after he has had the care of them they kick and butt and bite. Man 517 A is an animal and Pericles was a caretaker of men. These elder statesmen, it would seem, did not use successfully either the 517 AB flattering rhetoric or the true. But no statesman of today can match the deeds of the men I have mentioned, objects Callicles. 517 C You ignore the issue, replies Socrates, and our discussion keeps On Charm. 174 B revolving upon itself and returning to its starting-point. When, 518 A supposing that you recognize my distinction between the two-518 B fold service of mind and body for pleasure and for good, I ask you to name the good political servitors of Athens, your reply is as if for good physicians and servitors of the body you named Thearion the pastry cook and Mithaikos, author of the Sicilian

cookbook, and Sarambos who kept a delicatessen shop. I have 517 B no fault to find with the elder statesmen, regarded merely as ministers to the people's desires, but I think that they were bet- 518 cff. ter servants than our present politicians and better providers of what the public desired. But as for altering these desires and 517 B 5 not catering to them and endeavoring to persuade or constrain Symp. 186 D 2
Theaet. 187 C the citizens to the course of action that would make them better men, in this those elder statesmen were no whit better than the men of today. And this I maintain is the sole function of a true statesman. But as for ships and walls and docks and shipyards, 517 C revenues, and things of that sort I agree with you that the elder statesmen were better providers of them than the men of today. But your praise of them is as if you should praise a cook who 518 C, E fattened and fed men up and filled them with unwholesome flesh and then claimed to be a great physician. So people say that these elder imperialists made our city great. But they are 518 E not aware that its present puffy and festering condition is due to those very statesmen, for without any regard to sobriety and righteousness they filled it up with harbors and naval stations 519 A and docks and fortifications and tribute money and other foolishness. And even as when repletion and plethora bring disease men blame not the cooks who fattened them, but the attendants at hand, so the Athenians will hold responsible for the painful 519 AB deflations of their imperialistic expansions not Cimon or Pericles, but the politicians of the hour, Alcibiades, it may be, or Thucyd. 7. 14 Callicles himself. For the rest, the complaints of the ingratitude 519 B of democracy toward its statesmen are as illogical as the com- on 516 DE plaints of the Sophists that they have been wronged by the very 510 C pupils to whom they have "taught virtue." Callicles is quite 500. Soph. 5-6 willing to abandon the Sophists to Socrates' censure. But he Meno 91 C ff. does not perceive that the case of the statesman is the same. Yet no statesman can reasonably complain of unjust treatment 579 C at the hands of the people whose training and education he has himself controlled. Sophist and statesman alike are exposed to 520 A the retort that if they had done their work rightly and bettered, not flattered, their pupils, they could not be wronged by them. 520-2x To which service of the state does Callicles invite Socra- 521 A tes-that which ministers to the appetites and desires, or that

which resists them for the sake of the good? The ministerial

service, Callicles admits. You mean to that which will flatter 521 B their desires. Yes, if you choose to put the worst name upon it, 521 B for if you do not serve them in this way—Don't tell me again that anyone who pleases will kill or plunder me lest I reply again that he will be a scoundrel and will make an ill use of his 521 c ill-gotten gain. You seem to suppose, Socrates, is Callicles' warning or threat, that you live apart and are in no danger of 521 c being haled into court by some rascally prosecutor. I must be 486 B senseless indeed, Socrates replies, if I do not suppose that any-521 D thing may happen to anybody in this city and especially to me. Shall I tell you why? I am one of the few, not to say the only statesman in Athens, who pursues the true science of politics. 521 DE The aim of all my words is to do good, not merely to please, and Apol. 17 BC I am unskilled in the subtleties of the rhetoric of the law courts. 521 E As I was saying to Polus, my trial will be that of a physician 464 D who is accused before a jury of boys of corrupting and destroying them with drugs and knives and reducing them to the most Meno 30 A Rep. 515 D 6 reducing them to embarrassment by my questions. And it will avail me as little as the physician to plead that I do it for their 522 C good. I do not admit that this helplessness is shameful. As I have said before, the really disgraceful resourcelessness is the 522 D inability to defend one's self against doing, not suffering, wrong. Laws 829 A But if I shall be condemned to die from lack of the resources of Apol. 38 D the rhetoric that flatters, you will see me bearing my death easily. For death itself no man but a thoughtless coward fears. The really dreadful thing is unrighteousness, to go down to the house of death with a soul corrupted and marred by evil deeds. That is the moral of an ancient tale which Callicles will On Phaedo 61 B4 deem a fable, but which Socrates will relate as the word of truth. Under the older dispensation of Cronos and in the be-523 ABC ginning of the reign of Zeus, the last judgment was held on the 523 B 6 day of death when every man was still clothed with the body, begirt with possessions, and could summon troops of friends to 523 D 4-5 testify in his behalf. The judges were dazzled by these externals, and their own vision was dimmed by the investiture of their own living bodies. The wardens of Hades and the Islands 523 B of the Blessed complained that the wrong souls came to them re-523 DE spectively. So Zeus bade Prometheus conceal from men fore-

knowledge of the day of death, so that no man could tell the hour when his soul would be required of him. And Zeus ap- 523 E pointed his sons Minos and Rhadamanthys and Aeacus to judge 524 A the dead, stripped naked of their bodies and all the appurte- 523 E Crat. 403 B 5 nances of life, scrutinizing soul with very soul. As the corpse of a whipped slave still bears the welts of the lash, so the souls of the 524 BCD dead keep the stigmata of the misdeeds that have marred and scarred and deformed them. When such a soul comes before the 524 E iudge he does not know that it is the soul of a tyrant, a great king, a potentate. He only knows that it is an evil soul. And so 526 B attaching to it a mark to distinguish the curable from the in- Rep. 614 C curable, he sends it away to punishment in Tartarus with scorn and contumely. But the soul of a philosopher who has minded 526 c his own business in life and not been a busybody he contem- on Charm. 161 B plates with awe and admiration and dismisses to the Islands of Phaedo 114 C the Blessed. The object of punishment is to benefit. But it is On Prot. 324 AB not possible to benefit incurable sinners. They serve only as ex- 525 c amples and warnings to others, as Archelaos will if Polus' tale of 525 D him be true. Most of the incurables are princes and potentates, 525 DE less happy in this than the poor and the powerless who lack the Euthyd. 281 D 7 opportunity to commit great and irremediable crimes. Curable Alc. I. 134-35 sinners are healed in the end, but only after a long and pain- 525 B ful sojourn in Tartarus. There is no other cure for sin except through suffering. Believing this tale, Socrates makes it his one 526 DE aim to keep his soul unspotted from the world and present it Rep. 621 C clean and pure to his judge. At that bar of judgment it is the 527 A Callicleses of this world who will peak, like John-o'-Dreams, unpregnant of their cause and be helpless and resourceless to de- 527 A fend themselves. And there it is they who may be struck and contumeliously treated and dragged away to the prison house. Callicles may deem this an old wives' tale, and he might well laugh it to scorn if the three wisest of the Greeks in their long debate with Socrates had been able to show that any other way of life profits a man in the end, but that which will make him not Rep. 361 B Aesch. Sept. 502 seem but be good and will keep him safe on the day of judgment. In all the war of words and contradictory arguments this faith 527 B and this truth alone have stood fast and come forth triumphant. Be not troubled, then, when men speak evil of you. Do thou 527 C bear with patience the contumely and the blows that are

527 D thought to bring dishonor. No real harm can come to a good Apol. 30 CD 1 Pet. 3:13 man who has first exercised himself in the ways of virtue. When we have so prepared ourselves, we may undertake political action or whatsoever seems good to us. We shall so be better counselors than now when we contradict ourselves and are never of one mind about the things that concern our peace most near-527 E ly. Let reason be our guide, the reasoning which has now re-On Crito 46 B vealed to us that to live and die in the practice of righteousness and virtue—this is the true way and the life, not that way of life to which you invite me, for it is nothing worth, dear Callicles.

> Many critics regard the Gorgias, and more particularly the third "act" of it, as a mere medley of word-catching arguments and sublime moral eloquence crowned with a myth of immortality. Such criticism, as we have seen, overlooks the artistic construction by which the discussion of rhetoric passes into the opposition of the two contrasted ethical ideals and the conflict of moralities advances to the climax in which the two predestined champions confront each other as the two brothers in the Seven against Thebes. It takes no note of the art by which the dialectics and the passages of satire and eloquence relieve one another at suitable intervals. And lastly, having once adopted this preconception, such critics fail to scrutinize the thought closely enough to perceive the relative justification in their place of the alleged fallacies. The tracts of captious dialectic are dramatically appropriate as illustrations of the superior ingenuity of Socrates at this game. They are logically justified as answers to the crudity of the extreme position which Socrates' opponent is represented as provisionally maintaining. They are morally redeemed by the fact that Socrates accompanies them with a perfectly clear if allegorical suggestion of the central scientific principle of the Platonic ethics, the negativity of the pleasures of sense, and that in compensation for Callicles' helplessness in dialectics the most eloquent statement of the immoralist's case in European literature is put into his mouth.

MENO

The Meno is pronounced a little gem by John Stuart Mill and is thought by many critics, ancient and modern, to be the best introduction to the study of Plato. One eminent scholar chooses

to fancy that it is the program of the Academy.

Meno, a wealthy young Thessalian and pupil of Gorgias, abruptly asks Socrates the current question, Can virtue be 70 A taught? Socrates ironically replies that such wisdom has departed from Athens to Thessaly where Gorgias has taken up his 70 B-71 A abode. There is a drought of wisdom at Athens and he and the Athenians do not even know what virtue is. Socrates cannot re- on Laches 190 B member what Gorgias used to say about virtue when he was at 71 c Athens. Will Meno remind him? Or since Gorgias is absent, let On Hipp. Min. Athens. Will Meno remind min. Or since the state of the s Socratic philosophy with Gorgias, and who, as later appears, \$2 E knows geometry as a matter of course, he has never reflected on on Gorg. 508 A logic and dialectic. He gives examples instead of definitions, and does not apprehend the distinction between virtue and a 73 DE virtue. In place of a definition he offers Socrates a whole swarm 72 A of virtues, or rather a "topic" for a rhetorical discourse on the Theaet. 146 D diverse virtues of men, women, children, free and slave. There 71 E-72 A is plenty to say about virtue, he opines. The lesson in the elementary logic of the definition which Socrates imparts to him follows the lines of similar discussions in other minor dialogues. Socrates employs a terminology equally applicable to mere logic and to the Platonic theory of ideas. He wishes to know the es- on Euthyph. 6 D sence of the thing (ovoía), that which it is as or qua such, the 72B form owing to which it is what it is everywhere, and on which we fix our eyes in order to understand it, the common quality 72 C that runs through all virtues or is predicated of all, and that Phileb. 13 B makes them virtues, and in respect of which they will not differ, 73 D I that by which, the identical way by which, they are what they 73 A are, the identical thing on or in them all everywhere.

There are many virtues, says Meno, bravery, wisdom, mag- 74 A

74 D nificence, and others. So, rejoins Socrates, there are many dif-On Laches 192 fering or even opposite figures, but figure as such can be de-75B fined as the only thing that always accompanies color. If a con-75 CD tentious and eristic interlocutor objected that he didn't understand color, I should reply: "I have spoken. Refute me if you can." But to a friend like Meno I will answer more dialectically 76 A in terms which he admits that he knows. Figure is the limit of solid. And what is color? demands the irrepressible, birdwitted Meno. Socrates entertains him with a pseudo-scientific definition in terms of the philosophy of Empedocles, the teacher of Gorgias. Hear and perpend, as Pindar hath it: Color is an 76 D emanation from form commensurate with, and perceptible to, Rep. 545 E 1 Vision. Meno prefers this "tragic" definition, but if he could 76E remain at Athens for the mysteries, he would perceive that the definition of form is better. At last, having some notion of the point, Meno offers in the words of an unknown poet the characteristic Greek definition 77 B that virtue is to take pleasure in fair things and have power (to procure them). Socrates thereupon first puzzles him with the 77 B-78 B Socratic principle that all men delight in fair or fine, that is, in good things, and no one willingly chooses evil, and then, taking 78 DE good in Meno's sense of worldly goods, and with ironical harp-78 E ing on the word "procure," constrains him to interpret power as meaning power to procure good things justly and with jus-79 A tice. But justice is a part of virtue, and the definition reduces On Prot. 329 D to the tautology that virtue is power to act with a part of virtue. 79 c To understand that we must first know what virtue is. Meno is unable to produce a satisfactory definition of virtue, and, grow-80 A ing weary of this dialectic, he complains that Socrates resembles the torpedo fish that numbs and paralyzes all that it touches. He has often spoken eloquently of virtue and now can say nothing. Socrates suspects Meno of likening him in order that 80 CD he may liken Meno in turn. For the likenesses of the fair are fair. Socrates will not fall into the trap. If the torpedo fish is Prot. 348 c itself numb and paralyzed, he admits the likeness. For he him-

on Charm. 165 B self is at a loss when he baffles others. He does not know what virtue is, and Meno bears a certain resemblance to one who does not know. Socrates is willing to join him in the search. But how will they recognize virtue when they find it, objects Meno, if

MENO 157

they don't know what it is? To this eristic and lazy argument, 80 D which has exercised commentators and philosophers for more than two thousand years, Socrates replies with a sudden modulation into Plato's lofty style. He has heard from men and women wise in things divine and competent to render an ac- 81 A count, and from poets like Pindar that the soul is immortal, that On Phaedo 76 B it has seen all things in its past voyagings through strange seas of experience and that all that we learn here is reminiscence, a recovery of that lapsed knowledge. And since all nature is akin, Lysis 214 B the recollection of one thing only, if we are brave and industrious 81 DE and do not yield to this eristic argument, may enable us to recover all. Socrates proceeds to prove this by extracting from one of Meno's attendant slaves, who has never studied geome- 82 B-86 try, a demonstration of the proposition about the square of the hypotenuse. Incidentally, he points out the moral that the slave supposed that he knew what length of line must be the base of a double square, and that the first condition of his learning better was the puzzlement and numbing that cured him of 84 BC this false conceit of knowledge. These opinions have been stirred on Lysis 218 AB in him as in a dream, and repeated questionings will convert 85 C them into knowledge. Meno is, he knows not how, half con- cf. 98 A vinced, but the only thing that Socrates after all is prepared to 86 B 5 affirm positively is the practical answer to Meno's difficulty. We shall certainly be better men, more valiant and less idle in 86 BC the pursuit of truth, if we believe that it is somehow possible to learn what we do not know, than if in the belief that it is impossible we supinely abandon the search.

Socrates then proposes to return to the common quest for the On Charm. 158 D definition of virtue as the condition precedent of any further on Laches 190 B knowledge about it. But the spoiled Meno, who wishes to rule 76 B 8 Socrates but does not try to rule himself, in order that he may 80 D on Laches 179 D be a free man, insists on his original question, Can it be taught? On Gorg. 491 D on Gorg. 491 D on Gorg. 491 D They compromise on a method of hypothesis. If virtue is knowl- 86 E edge or science, it can be taught—or "recollected"—the term is 87 BC indifferent—if not, not. The argument that it is knowledge proceeds on familiar lines. A virtue must be assumed to a sum of the knowledge of the virtue must be knowledge. All the R-281 A 88 D 88 D ceeds on familiar lines. A virtue must be assumed to be good. 87 D On Charm. 159 D man depends on the soul and all the soul depends on knowledge. 88 E

89 B If goodness came by nature, we would diagnose good children and lock them up on the Acropolis more securely than our gold, lest aught corrupt them. But since it does not come by nature, it must come by teaching. This conclusion is blocked by the Prot. 324 D ff. difficulty of the Protagoras, Who are the teachers? Socrates appeals to Anytus, one of his accusers in the Apology, whose un-89 E motivated entrance on the scene has troubled some critics of Plato's dramatic art. Anytus is described with elaborate irony as the model of all that the Athenian people expect in an edu-90 AB cated man and a good citizen. We know the teachers of cobbling and medicine, Socrates argues; who are the teachers of virtue? 90 D By analogy it should be those who claim to be professionals in 91 AB that function, the Sophists. Heavens, no! protests Anytus. or c They are the corrupters of youth. As Anytus admits that he has never associated with any Sophist, Socrates thinks he must be a on Laches 195 diviner to be so certain what they are. But if they are not the DE teachers of virtue, who are? Why look for special teachers, 93 A Anytus continues. All good citizens teach virtue and any good citizen is a sufficient teacher. Has not Athens had many good citizens? She has and still more has had, replies Socrates, but have they been able to teach their own virtue? That is the point. Without going over this familiar ground again, we need only observe that Plato here as elsewhere feels a certain sympathy for the Sophists and rhetoricians when they are assailed by the ordinary Athenian politician or Philistine who is contemptuous of all intellectual pursuits. Anytus thinks Socrates is lightly Burnet on Apol. speaking evil of great men and threatens him with the conse-Gorg. 521 c quences in the style of Callicles in the Gorgias. And Socrates 95 A continues the conversation with Meno, observing first that when Anytus learns the real meaning of speaking ill, he will no 95 B longer be angry. Meno agrees that the parents themselves 95 c doubt whether virtue can be taught. And as for the Sophists, he approves of Gorgias who makes no such claim, but only professes to teach men to speak. The poets too-Theognis, for ex-95 D ample—contradict themselves on the question, as Socrates 96 A proves by quotations. Does Meno know of any other subject on 96B which such confusion reigns? He does not.

The discussion has issued in two contradictory propositions:

MENO 159

(1) that virtue is knowledge and can be taught, and (2) that there are no teachers and therefore it cannot be taught. It might have concluded on this puzzle in the manner of the minor dialogues. But the thought occurs to Socrates that for some practical purposes right opinion may take the place of knowledge. A man who had never been to Larissa but had a correct opinion 97 A about the way thither would be as safe a guide as one who had made the journey and knew. The difference is that right opinions are unstable and like the fabled statues of Daedalus will not of DE stay on their bases unless they are bound—bound by causal rea- Tim. 45 B 4 soning which converts them into knowledge. This causal reason- 98 A ing is the anamnesis of which we were speaking. Such is Socrates' conjecture. But that there is some real difference between right % AB on 86 B opinion and knowledge is, he thinks, not conjecture but one of the few things that he knows. While right opinion endures, it 98 B is for practical purposes as good a guide as knowledge; and since we have agreed that virtue cannot be taught and therefore is not knowledge, the virtue of the statesmen of Athens who cannot teach their sons must be due to right opinion and to grace divine, like the inspiration of prophets and soothsayers and poets. 99 E But if there were a statesman who could teach his own virtue 100 A and train up his successors, he would be, as Homer says of Teiresias, the only living, breathing reality amid the shades.

The object of these analyses is not primarily the systematic interpretation of Plato's philosophy, which is reserved for more technical studies elsewhere. But it will be an economy to warn the reader here against the naïve fancy that the Meno marks the precise point in Plato's development at which the notion of right opinion first occurred to him and brought about a revolution in his thought. Plato's explicit doctrine, as plainly stated in the Republic, is that in a casual and careless democracy "virtue" 493 A 1-2 is not systematically and philosophically taught, but does come to some by fortunate temperament and grace divine. In a reformed state the virtue of the multitude, based on right opinion, will be effectively taught and inculcated and drilled into them, and the virtue of the philosophic governors will be knowledge and genuine insight. They will fulfil the prophecy of the Meno,

and be able to educate their successors.

EUTHYDEMUS

The Euthydemus is a dialogue narrated by Socrates, intro-290 E duced, concluded, and once interrupted by a direct dramatic conversation between Socrates and Crito. It is at once an Aristophanic farce, a satire on the sophistries of the age before logic, a treatise on logical fallacies, and a notable example of the art of modulation and variety in unity in Platonic construction. Like Theaet. 144 c the Charmides and Lysis, it is a gymnasium scene. Socrates, 272 E about to leave the Lyceum, is checked by his divine monitor and observes two eminent visiting Sophists, Euthydemus and Dionysodorus, giving to a circle of admirers an exhibition of their proficiency in the art of disputation—their ability to overthrow 272 AB with knockdown arguments anything that may be said, whether 273 B ff. true or false. Socrates and his friends draw nigh and discussion is engaged between the two groups and their leaders. The tricks, the quips, the evasions of the precious pair, marked as two of a kind by the persistent and ingenious use of the Greek dual, include nearly every fallacy in Aristotle's book of fallacies and in the textbooks of logic today, from "Have you left off beating your mother?" to "Take a walk on an empty stomachwhose empty stomach?" The fun consists partly in the outrageous character of the Sophists' logic, partly in the ironical humility with which Socrates, while avowing his helpless inferiority, contrives to suggest the conclusive answer to every falla-278 E-282 D 288 D-290 D cy. The monotony of the jest is relieved by the earnest of two On Lysis 207 D little specimen discourses of Socrates with one of the lads, which he offers as samples of his way of conversing with youth.

The two Sophists, who used to teach "fighting in arms," military science, and self-defense in the courtroom, claim that they have added to their other accomplishments the ability to teach

Apol. 20 B "virtue" most expeditiously and effectively. This is what they Ken. Mem. 3. I. I profess. The rest is now a side issue, an avocation, not a voca-273 E tion. Socrates greets them as very gods. He will be satisfied if

274 D today they exhibit their skill in one little preliminary matter. 275 A Are they masters of the protreptic art? Can they exhort to the study of philosophy and pursuit of virtue one who is uninter- 274 E ested or who does not believe that virtue can be taught? They on Meno 70 A of course do not apprehend his point, but are prepared to affirm that they can do anything. They begin at once on Socrates' young friend, Cleinias, who like Charmides has had some prac- 275 c tice in answering questions, by asking him whether those who Charm. 154 E learn are the wise or the ignorant. The Greek words are even symp. 203-4 more ambiguous than the English, and one of the pair whispers to Socrates with a broad grin that, whatever the answer, the boy 275 E will be confuted. Before Socrates has time to warn him to be on Theaet. 166 A 5 his guard, the blushing and embarrassed youth replies that it is 275 D On Lysis 204 B the wise (the clever, the smart) who learn. That is refuted by the argument that the pupils do not know what they go to the 276 AB teacher to learn and therefore are unwise. But again after a burst of applause the other Sophist elicits the answer that it was 276 BC the wise or clever students who learned what they were taught, and therefore those who learn are the wise. This provokes a still more vociferous outburst of applause and laughter, and Euthydemus, like an expert dancer making a double turn, goes on to ask whether learners learn what they know or what they don't know. All our questions, Dionysodorus whispers to Soc- 276 E rates, are of this inevitable quality.

They continue to play with the ambiguities of wise, ignorant, learning, and understanding, to the utter confusion of the boy, till Socrates, seeing that he is getting into deep water, interrupts Symp. 176 B 4 and draws the moral with which he ironically credits the Sophists: They are merely initiating the lad in the elements of edu- on Meno 76 E cation by these fantastic Corybantic rites. The first thing to ob- on Crito 54 D serve, as friend Prodicus is always remarking, is the right use of On Laches 197 D words. The Greek word manthanein sometimes means "know" 277 E or "understand," and sometimes "learn" or "apprehend," and 278 A the Sophists are pointing out to the boy that he had overlooked this ambiguity. This sort of exercise, Socrates opines, is only sport, because it teaches nothing about real things. It only Soph. 239 Eff. enables us to trip people up by playing on the double meanings of words, as practical jokers draw a stool from under one who is about to sit down and then laugh to see him sprawling supine. Socrates has thus indicated at the beginning the chief source of

all fallacies, and whatever farcical absurdities may ensue, the reader is forewarned.

Meanwhile, by way of relief from these verbal gymnastics, on 275 A Socrates offers a specimen of his own amateur method of protreptic or hortatory discourse. It is, in effect, a résumé of a mi-

278 E nor Platonic dialogue: All men desire to "fare well," to have many "goods" as wealth, health, bodily vigor, family, power, honor—virtue, Cleinias will add, though some would dispute that, and above all wisdom, which completes the list of "goods."

279 D Good luck, they finally agree, is superfluous, for the man who knows how is generally speaking the lucky man in any crisis.

280-81 But none of the things that men call goods are really goods unless wisely used. Unless wisdom guides, even the virtues may

281 E do more harm than good. Hence wisdom is the only certain and 282 B absolute good, and to gain this one may without dishonor serve

Symp. 184 c and subject himself to its possessor—provided wisdom can be

282 c taught. Cleinias thinks it can, and Socrates, thanking him for delivering them from so long and difficult an inquiry, concludes

that this is a specimen of his simple, unscientific, hortatory discourse which he presents only in order to elicit something more

282 E scientific from the Sophists. Let them show what wisdom, what specific knowledge, will make men happy and good. Their re-

283 D sponse is to argue that if his friends wish Cleinias to become wise, they wish him to be what he is not, that is, not to be. Fine

²⁸³ E-²⁸⁵ friends and lovers they are. This ill-omened word provokes a dramatic altercation between them and Ctesippus, an admirer of the boy. On your own head be that falsehood! exclaims Ctesippus. There is no such thing as falsehood, they reply. You

284B either speak (of) a thing by itself or you don't. No one can say the thing that is not. Hence all speech is of things that are.

²⁸⁴C Why yes, but not as they are, interposes Ctesippus. Good men tell the truth and speak of things as they are. Then good men speak ill—of evil things, rejoins the Sophist. You bet they do,

^{284 E} and they will speak ill of you if you don't watch out. Do they speak hotly of hot things? They do, and they speak frigidly of frigid jesters like you. Socrates tries to appease the quarrel with

285 A the remark that it is not worth while to wrangle about the use On Laches 186 C of words. If the Sophists have discovered or learned how to Parmen. 163 A 8 "destroy" men so that they will not be bad and foolish but be good

and wise, he is willing not to be. If his friends are afraid for Cleinias, let the Sophists try their art on the vile Carian corpus of Socrates himself. They may cut him up and boil him in a pot as Medea did Aeson, if only they will make him (not-to-be-bad but) to-be-good; and Ctesippus, too, is ready to be flayed like Marsyas for virtue's sake. He contradicts them not in anger but 285 D only to answer what seems to him mistaken. Contradict, the 285 D Sophist picks him up—there is no such thing as contradiction. Everything has its own logos. One either does or does not say Laws 895 D that which is. That which is not is nothing. If I speak of the thing and you of something else, you are not contradicting me. 286 B

Two things are to be noted in this passage: First, the beginning of the method hereafter employed by the Sophists of taking any word used by their interlocutor as the starting-point of a fresh quip or argument; second, the fact that Socrates' further ironical observations about the fallacy of being and not-being which has always surprised him, which he attributes to Protagoras, and which he says refutes itself, prove conclusively that 286 BC Plato is already perfectly clear in his mind on this point, and that the corresponding passages of the Republic and the Sophist are only varying developments of ideas long since familiar to him.

Having now made everything clear to the intelligent reader, Plato can afford to let himself go in satire and Aristophanic farce. The fallacies attributed to the Sophists become more and more outrageous, and Socrates' evasions or suggestions of the right answer become mere hints to the discerning. If there is no 287 AB error, how can you teach, as you said you do. "Said!" they re- Theaet. 161 DE tort. "Deal with what we say now; the past is a bucket of ashes." "But what does 'deal with' mean except 'refute,' which you say is impossible?—Are things that 'mean' alive or soulless?" "Alive." "Then how can words mean?"

To relieve the weariness of unbroken farce, however, a con- 288 CD tinuation of the protreptic discourse with Cleinias is introduced. The conclusion of the former discussion was "Get wisdom, get understanding." But what kind of wisdom? Surely not the specialized skill of the arts and crafts. In all these there is a divorce between the art itself and the art of using its products rightly. But we were looking for the knowledge that makes the right use

290 A of "goods." This cannot be the art of rhetoric, which is only a form of magic or spellbinding, and moreover the writers of 289 D 3 speeches cannot use them. It is not the art of the general, which is only a branch of the great art of hunting, and all hunters turn 290 c over their prey to others to use. The mathematician, if he has

Rep. 531 DE any sense, makes over his catches to the dialectician. The gen-290 D eral who captures a city or a camp delivers it to the statesman.

The general's art cannot be what we seek—a suggestion with 201 A which Socrates credits Cleinias. Or, if Crito is skeptical, perhaps some higher being said it. Higher, indeed, says Crito. In any case the reported dialogue ends like all minor Socratic dialogues—in bafflement. The royal art, the political art, the art that will make us happy, seemed to be the termination of their

201 D quest. But what this royal art is and what kind of wisdom it imparts they could not discover but pursued it idly like children chasing larks. As in the Aeschylean line, this art sits at the helm of the ship of state directing the course of everything. But

201 E what specifically is its function, its work, as medicine produces health and farming food? It must be good and nothing is really 292 B good but knowledge or science. All other things are neutral, On Lysis 216 C neither-good-nor-bad. If it is the knowledge that transmits itself only and makes others good, we ask again, "Good for what?" And this damnable iteration brought us out by the

same door where in we went.

In other words, Plato could not or would not insert here the Cf.supra,pp.71-72 entire teaching of the Republic and the Politicus. The artistic purpose of variety, relief, and contrast having been accomplished, Socrates appeals in his distress to the two Sophists, and 203-304 the farce is resumed and the mirth and fun grow fast and furious—always, however, with sufficient indication to the intelligent reader of the distinction between this eristic and true dialectic and of the way in which Socrates could have met every quip and fallacy.

Euthydemus offers to prove that Socrates already possesses this knowledge, which Socrates thinks is better than being 293 BC taught it at his age. Socrates knows something. He is knowing.

Theaet. 164 B 5 He cannot be not-knowing. Hence, he, and everybody who is knowing of anything, knows all things. And the two Sophists claim to know all things, including the number of the stars,

though, when rudely pressed by Ctesippus, they balk at the proposed test of their knowledge of the number of each other's 294 C teeth. Does Socrates doubt it? He doesn't doubt their wisdom,

he replies with Attic courtesy.

Euthydemus then gives the argument another turn. Socrates 295 B is knowing with and by that with which he knows; is he not? They insist on a categorical answer and will give no explanation of their meaning, and admit no qualifications or distinctions. 295 B ff. He is always knowing then, and he must not add the qualifica- 205-06 tion "when he knows" or "of what he knows" or "by that with which he knows." When he tries to turn the tables on them by asking if they know that good men are unjust, Dionysodorus 297 A falls into the trap and blushes. But Euthydemus shifts the sub- 297 B ject by picking up an allusion of Socrates to his brother, whom 298 A he might invoke to help him fight the many-headed Sophist, and cf. infra, p. 477 arguing that anyone who is a brother, father, or relative of anybody is a brother or father of everybody. For he cannot be both a father and other than a father. The banter of Ctesippus 298 turns this into a farce. And again Euthydemus picks up the incidental expression "many good things" to argue that you 209 A can't have too much of a good thing, and if it is good to drink 200 B medicine it is good to drink a cartload. Ctesippus, who is catching on, counters with "Yes, if you are as big as the colossal 200 C statue at Delphi." If gold is good, continues Euthydemus, it would be good to have your belly full of it. And Ctesippus 299 D again counters with the story that the wealthiest Scythians fill Herod. IV. 65 their craniums with gold and drink from their "own" gilded skulls and see them. Do they see things possible to see or im- 300 A possible? quibbles Euthydemus, playing on the analogy of Greek idiom. And to Ctesippus' "You say naught" he replies 300 B with the question, Is it possible to speak (of the) silent? And if it is not, as Ctesippus admits, how can he speak of stones and iron? They aren't silent, retorts Ctesippus, on his mettle in the presence of Cleinias; they cry aloud when I pass the smithy.

Ctesippus pursues his advantage and so exults in his victory and in Cleinias' amusement that he swells to ten times his 300 D natural size and fills the place with his guffaws. Socrates checks Cleinias. Why do you laugh at such beautiful things?—Did you 300 E ever see a beautiful thing? asks Dionysodorus, picking up the

301 A word. "Yes, many." "Are they different from, or identical with, the beautiful?" Socrates, "greatly embarrassed" by this problem of the Platonic philosophy, replies in the terminology of that philosophy that they are different from "the beautiful itself" but a certain beauty "is present" with them. "If an ox is present with you are you an ox?" Dionysodorus crudely asks, "or because I am present with you are you Dionysodorus?" "God forbid," says Socrates. "How, then, can the presence of one thing with another make that other other?"

Plato, of course, is not going to discuss the theory of ideas in this connection. So Socrates attacks the Sophists with their own 301 B weapons. The beautiful is the beautiful, the same is the same,

and the other is the other. They have missed this little point, 301 c but otherwise have done their business as befits good craftsmen.

301 D On that principle, says Dionysodorus, it is fitting to "do the cook's business" by carving, flaying, and boiling him. This, 301 B Socrates thinks, sets the crown on their wisdom. But the exhi-

bition is not yet ended.

You can do what you please with your own animals. Have you a Zeus Patroos? Euthydemus' mistake provides Socrates with a temporary evasion. Ionians have no Zeus Patroos, but 302 CD they have an Apollo Patroos, a Zeus Phratrios, and an Athena Ar. Soph. El. 176 Phratria. Well, continues the Sophist, you have them, they are 302 DE yours, they are living things, they are animals. You can sell them or give them away. "Bully, [by] Herakles," shouts Ctesippus. "Is Herakles a bully or is bully Herakles?" And at this 303 B climax the laughter, the applause, and the clapping of hands

Rep. 492 c made the very columns of the Lyceum ring, and Socrates was 303 c moved to make a speech congratulating them on their mastery and praising the popular and benevolent character of their art.

303 E It is so easy that Ctesippus picked it up in a few minutes. They must not be too generous or everybody will learn it and pay 304 AB them no thanks. They would best talk only with one another

On Hipp. Maj. or with those who pay them money. Rare things are prized, 282 CD and water, though best of all things, as Pindar says, is the Ar. Rhet. 1364 a cheapest. Socrates concludes his tale by proposing that he and Cf. 272 D Crito enrol themselves as pupils of the precious pair. They

make no condition of age or ability or abandonment of business. It is enough if the pupil pays.

To make sure that there shall be no misunderstanding, a serious conversation between Crito and Socrates is appended. Cri- 304 Cf. to, like other Athenians, is always eager to hear some new thing. On Lysis 206 C He feels the absurdity of his censuring Socrates. But he reports 304 D the criticism of a dignified bystander on these drivelers who 304E bestow on things of no account an unaccountable zeal, and are the wisest practitioners of this kind of discourse. Do you not blush, Crito, he says, for your queer comrade, who is willing to submit himself to fellows who don't care what they say and who catch at every expression? And yet, he repeats, they are the 305 A ablest men in this kind today. The critic, Socrates is told, is not an orator of the courts, but one who trains such. They are 305 C Isoc. Autid. 41 the class that Prodicus described as occupying the twilight zone 305 C between philosophy and politics. They think they are the wisest of men and would be so esteemed but for the philosophers— 305 D though when drawn into private debate they cannot hold their own with fellows like Euthydemus. They argue plausibly that 305 E they participate in both philosophy and politics, in each moder- Gorg. 484 C ately and in due measure. It is not easy to convince them that On Phaedo 82 B8 while a mixture of things good and bad is better than the one 306 A and worse than the other, a mixture of two good things of different or conflicting tendencies is inferior to either. The applica- 306 B tion is obvious, whether philosophy and politics are good or evil, or one is good and the other bad. These men who claim the 306 C first place are really in the third. We need not for this reason disparage them, but should hold them for what they are, and should approve every man who devotes himself to any intellectual undertaking and manfully works it out. As for Crito's hesitation about the education of his son because many so-styled educators are so queer, Socrates reminds him that in every occupation the majority are bad. We must ask whether culture, education, philosophy, the pursuit of wisdom is in itself a good 307 A Erast, 133 C thing, and if it is, devote ourselves to it heart and soul, father Isoc. Antid. 175 and son. 307 C

There is danger that the interest of the four or five incidental ideas of this passage already noted may distract our attention from its main purport and purpose. The anonymous critic is surely Isocrates, or a disciple of Isocrates, though Plato, by not using his name, leaves himself free like a modern novelist to dis-

claim any personal intentions. The critic expresses himself in Isocratean style, and his invidious identification of (Platonic) philosophy and dialectic with the eristic of the Sophists is a well-known touch of Isocratean malice. It is this which provokes the sharpness of Socrates' retort. The main lesson of the whole dialogue is perhaps conveyed in the remark that this rhetor and publicist cannot hold his own in discussion with eristics like Euthydemus. That recalls the statement in the Parmenides that a man cannot attain to wisdom without exercising his mind on what seems foolish logic chopping to the multitude. Eristic and dialectic are divided by as thin partitions as great wits and madness. One must study sophistry to overcome it. It is more than probable that this moral is in Platonic fashion suggested in 272 E advance by the warning of the daimonion that constrained Soc-Apol. 40 A 6 rates to linger in the gymnasium and so not miss the intellectual exercise of this bout with the Sophists.

PHAEDO

The *Phaedo* is both an artistic and a philosophic masterpiece. But though the dramatic structure provides an appropriate framework for the ideas, it is not an organic body on which they depend. The dialogue is often referred to as Plato's treatise on the soul, but the question whether its theme is immortality or the Ideas is as idle as the debate whether the subject of the Republic is justice or the ideal state. There is a broad suitability in making immortality the theme of discussion on the day of Socrates' death. That is all. Indeed, the apparent subordination of the ideas of the *Phaedo* to the predetermined purpose of proving personal immortality has obscured for many readers their philosophical significance and their influence on Aristotle.

The student of Plato's art will first take note of the skill with which the long series of severe dialectical arguments is broken up and distributed through the story of Socrates' last hours and 76 BC, 31-82, relieved by episodes of pathos and moral eloquence. A further 84 C-85, 80 B ft. 90 E, 96-100 dramatic touch is added by the vicissitudes of the argument for immortality and the hopes and depressions that accompany its on Prot. 316 AB

retreats before objections and its rallies to meet them.

Phaedo, who was present, narrates at first in a low, quiet, 57 A colloquial tone the story of Socrates' last day to Echecrates at Symp. 172 B Charm. 153 C 3 Phlius, and possibly, as is conjectured, to an audience of Pythagoreans. It is always a pleasure to him, he says, to recall his Xen. Mem. IV. I. I memories of Socrates. There were present of Athenians Apollo- Prot. 315 B 2 dorus, Critobulus and his father Crito, Hermogenes, Epigenes, 59 B Aeschines, Antisthenes, Ctesippus of the deme of Paeania, Menexenus, and others. Plato was ill. Of strangers there were present Simmias and Cebes, Phaidondas from Thebes, and from Megara Euclides and Terpsion. Aristippus and Cleombrotus were reported to be in Aegina. On the news that the ship from 59 D Delos had arrived, the friends assemble at the prison a little earlier than usual, wait while the officials, the eleven, are releasing Socrates from chains, and entering find him with Xanthippe who bursts into lamentations and is led away home at her

60 A husband's bidding. There is nothing in this or in her absence at the end to justify the notion that Socrates' attitude toward her is harsh and inhuman. He spends several hours with her and his family in the afternoon.

Socrates, rubbing down his leg, numbed by the chains, re-Gorg. 496 B marks on the close connection of pleasure and pain and thinks Phileb. 50 B that if Aesop had observed it he would have represented them

60 c as a creature with two heads and one body. That reminds

60 D Cebes that the poet and philosopher Evenus commissioned him Apol. 20 B to ask why Socrates while in prison had versified and set to mu-

Phaedr. 267 A sic Aesop's fables. It was from no desire to rival Evenus' repu-60 E tation as a poet. It was because a dream frequently admonished

him to make music. He had supposed it to mean the daily music of the philosophic life, but now, scrupulous not to neglect the

61 B possible literal interpretation, he had written a proemium to Herod. 1. 46 Apollo and selected as a theme for verse the fables of Aesop, which he knew, because a poet must compose tales, not arguments, and he himself was not an inventor of tales. Tell Evenus that and bid him follow me with all speed, adds Socrates with an

Frogs 1508-9 Aristophanic touch. If he is a philosopher he will wish to do so.

61 C It is not lawful for him to end his life by violence. Cebes as an

67 D associate of the Pythagorean Philolaus must understand that, Symp. 181 A, 182 though he may wonder if this is the one absolute prohibition in

Prot. 334 A-C a world where everything else may be either good or bad accordIsoc. Panath. 223 ing to circumstances. The secret doctrine that we are on ward

62B and must not desert or try to escape is too deep or too high for Laws 902B, 906A Socrates. But he can understand that we are chattels of the

Crit. 109 B 7 gods and should await the bidding of our master.

But, objects Cebes, why should the philosopher wish to leave this world which good gods govern? Socrates is pleased by the inquiring spirit of Cebes and the opportunity of an argument.

63 A And Simmias adds the further point that his friends are hurt by Eurip. Hippol. Socrates' willingness to leave them. Socrates will defend him-

63 B self and will try to be more convincing than he was in the courtct. 114 D room. He believes that there is something after death and some-

Eurip. Alc. 745 thing better for the good than for the bad. At this point the leit-

63 D motif of the impending death is introduced for the second time.
61 E The keeper sends word that a larger dose of hemlock will be

63 E needed if Socrates heats himself with discussion. Let him pre-

pare a larger dose then, is the characteristic non possumus of

Socrates' reply.

The argument proceeds. Death, the separation of soul and 63 E Gorg. 524-25 body, is something which a philosopher who dies to the body every day he lives ought to welcome. Philosophy is the quest of 65 CD reality, the apprehension of pure ideas, grasped only by thought, 65 DE without the obtrusions of sense, in which even the poets tell us 66 A 65 B there is no truth or reality. He who laments at the prospect of death is not a philosopher, a lover of wisdom, but a lover of the 68 BC body, and therefore a lover of wealth and of honor. And not only are the body and its appetites perpetual impediments to 66 c the higher activities of the soul, which they clog with loves, desires, fears, and phantoms. They are the real causes of war and Rep. 373 DE (Loeb) faction and strife, for the pursuit of wealth makes war inevitable, and the service of the body compels us to pursue wealth 66 DE as well as deprives us of leisure for philosophy and the pure contemplation of reality. The philosopher will strive to purge himself of this infection, for it is not lawful for the impure to lay hold on the pure. If the endeavor of philosophy is to release us 67 c from these chains of the body, how unreasonable not to welcome the complete release which is death. If men have willingly died in the hope of reunion with earthly loves, how much more gladly Eurip. Supplementary of the complete release which is death. If men have willingly died 68 AB Cratyl. 403-4. should the lover of wisdom go to that unseen world where only he may hope to see wisdom face to face. What ordinary men call bravery is a form of cowardice. They face danger from 68 CD dread of something that they fear more. So their temperance is Rep. 442 E-443 A a prudential calculation of the pains that intemperance may 68 E bring in its train. The reality of what men call virtue is found 68 c only in those who dominate their bodily appetites and purge their souls of them. The so-called virtue of the lovers of the body is a balancing of pleasures and pains against one another, while true virtue and wisdom are a purification of the soul from all subjection to such appetites and desires.

Ah, my dear Simmias, have a care lest this may not be the 69 A right way of barter and exchange where virtue is concerned, to Gorg. 512 D7 balance pleasures against pleasures and pains against pains and fear against fear and greater against less like coins. It may be that the one true currency for the interchange of all these things is wisdom, and that all our actions and choices when bought and

sold at this price and with this coin become in very deed bravery and temperance and justice and, in a word, true virtue, when conjoined, I say, with wisdom, whether pleasures and pains and all other things of the sort are present or absent. But when they are divorced from wisdom and interchanged with one another I fear that what we then call virtue is truly a thing only fit for slaves and utterly devoid of soundness and truth, while the reality and the truth is in very deed a sort of purifying of the soul

from all these things, and temperance and justice and bravery and wisdom itself are a purification. This is the truth at which the mysteries hint: Many are thyrsus-bearers but few are genuine bacchants.

Cebes is pleased with this moral eloquence, but has his doubts about the dogma of immortality and demands proof. Men are inclined to believe or fear that the soul is a breath, a vapor that death disperses and destroys. Socrates opines that even a comedian could not say that in discussing this theme today he is prating of what does not concern him.

The first proof offered is the apparent sophism that every-70 Df. thing grows out of or is produced from its opposite. If waking

vould fall on sleep and Rip Van Winkle wouldn't be in it. And if in the cycle of correspondence integration did not compensate for disintegration, evolution for dissolution, all things would in

Gorg. 465 D 4-5 one another's being mingle as in the philosophy of Anaxagoras,

Symp. 187 A and heterogeneity would be swallowed up in indefinite incoher-On Theaet. 183 A ent homogeneity. By this law of correspondence, then, death comes from life and life from death, and if the living come from

the dead, the dead must be living in the other world. To this Cebes adds the suggestion that Socrates' favorite doctrine that

72 E all learning is reminiscence is a further confirmation. That doc-Meno 81 C ft. trine, he says, with obvious reference to the *Meno*, is proved by

the fact that skilful questioning can elicit geometrical truth from those who have never been taught geometry. Socrates develops

73 c the thought. It is a case of the association of ideas which, including association by likeness and unlikeness, is here explained

74 A ff. for the first time in literature. Experience never can give us the pure mathematical ideas which sensation and perception awak-

74 DE en in our minds. There are no perfect circles or equalities in

nature. Yet we do conceive them, and we feel how far concrete circles and equalities fall short of the ideal toward which they 75 B strive. This feeling is due to reminiscence, which is a kind of association of ideas. We are reminded by the imperfect copies in the world of sense of something that we have seen or known in another state of existence. We are not born with knowledge 76B of these things, for real knowledge can render an account of its ideas, and Simmias fears that tomorrow no man will be left who on 63 D can really render an account of the matters that we are discussing. We have to recover this knowledge. What we call learning, then, is really glimpses of a former sight, and recovery of a knowledge that is our "own." And so, generalizing, as surely as 75 E On Lysis 221 E pure ideas and pure ideals exist, so sure it is that our souls ex- 76 DE isted before they entered the bodies whose perceptions give us 77 A the imperfect approximation to the ideal.

The combination of this argument with the preceding princi- 77 C ple of the generation of opposites from opposites is supposed to prove the past as well as the future existence of the soul. Yet doubt persists. There is a child within us who fears that death on 70 A may disperse the life-breath, especially if one dies in a high wind; and when thou art gone where shall we find the magician to charm this terror away? Wide is Hellas, and many are the tribes of the barbarians among all of whom you must continue Isoc. 1. 19 the quest, replies Socrates, in a possible allusion to Plato's travels.

After this relief from dialectics we renew the argument and confirm our conclusion by analogies. Surely a composite and 78 B ft. material thing is more likely to perish than a simple, immaterial 78 c essence. The soul is in every way more akin to the immaterial, Ar. De an. 405 a 30 the unchanging and the eternal, the body to their opposites. 79 B And as opposed to the mutable multiplicities of sense, the in- 78 E visible things, apprehended by the mind, from which the objects of sense take their names, are realities that never change. It is Tim. 52 C Tim. 52 C when the body is too much with it that the mind is dragged 79 c down into the world of change and itself wanders and is dazed 80 A and confused. Moreover, the mind rules the body when they are Rep. 474 C conjoined. If, as we learn from the Egyptians, a well-conditioned body under favorable circumstances when embalmed sur- 80 c vives death so long, what may we expect of the soul? Will it not

80 E-81 A return to its like released from mortal passion and soilure? Yet 81 D earthly souls may be drawn back to earth by their unpurged ap-On Phaedr. 248 petites and appear as phantoms and wraiths about tombs. We Rep. 611 D may fancy that they wander until they are reincarnated in 82 B animals that typify their several dispositions, the sensuous in asses, cruel tyrants in wolves and kites, the tame domestic Rep. 619 c "moderate" kind who have practiced the ordinary virtues without intelligence, in bees or ants or some other political animal. 82 c The philosophers only will return to the gods. They alone truly 114 c love wisdom, and desire to be free from the impediments which the body puts in the way of its acquisition. They only control their appetites and instincts for these reasons and not from fear on 68 c of waste, as the lovers of wealth, or fear of disgrace, as the lovers of honor. Their virtue is not the weaving from such sensations 84 A of a Penelope's web perpetually undone. Philosophy, which re-82 E leases them from the prison-house of the appetites, teaches 83 A them that, as even the poets say, all the reports of the senses are 65 B full of deception, and bids them retire from these things as an-83 B chorites into the world of pure thought. It is in order not to forfeit this release that they abstain from sensual excess, for they alone know that every sensuous pleasure and pain rivets the soul to the body as with a nail, and strengthens the animal faith for which only the material is the real. Their contemplation and the food of their thought is the true, the divine; and so living, and expecting in death the riddance from all mortal Rep. 346 E (Loob) misères and the return to their true home, they will await it without fear. On Meno 86 B After a moment of awed silence, Socrates, observing Simmias Rep. 440 B and Cebes talking in low tones, asks if they have any objections 84 D to raise. They have, but hesitate to speak for fear of giving pain 84 E-85 AB less of a prophet than his fellow-servitor of Apollo, the swan

to Socrates. They must think him, he replies gently smiling, E-85 AB less of a prophet than his fellow-servitor of Apollo, the swan which sings in its death hour, from pure joy, for no bird sings on 63 D when sad. He is ready to continue the discussion so long as the 85 B Athenian eleven permit. Simmias is emboldened to speak. No man can be certain in so difficult and obscure a matter; yet he is a weakling who does not test all the theories proposed to the uttermost, and either discover the truth, or, failing that, take the best and most plausible of human hypotheses as the raft on

which he sails through the voyage of life. Unless—unless, he 85 D wistfully adds, we can find some divine logos, some word of god which will more surely and safely bring us to the haven. Sim- 86 A mias' difficulty is that the soul may be only the organization of the material elements of the body, hot, cold, moist, and dry, a 86 B harmony, so to speak, of its strings which can no more be expected to survive the body's dissolution than sweet song to 86 c maintain a disembodied existence when the lute is broken. Socrates suggests that they hear Cebes' objection so that he may have time to consider his answer to both. Cebes' difficulty also 86 E embodies itself in an image. May not the body be the vestment 87 B of the soul? One man wears out many garments, yet the man dies at last still wearing the last garment. The soul may survive the body. It is not therefore immortal and indestructible.

Echecrates, here almost in the rôle of the chorus in tragedy, expresses the discouragement of the original audience at this apparent overthrow of what seemed a sure proof. Is there no argument that we can trust? Phaedo remembers with admiration the characteristic sensitiveness and quickness of perception with the characteristic sensitiveness of perception with the characteristic sensitiveness of perception with the characteristic sensitive se which Socrates noticed the discouragement of the company then at this sudden reversal of what had seemed so securely established. Playing, as was his wont, with Phaedo's hair, he said, 89 B "Tomorrow I suppose you will clip these fair locks." "I suppose so, Socrates." "Nay, clip them today if the argument is dead and we cannot revive it, and vow like the Argives not to let them grow till victory is ours. Let us renew the battle and I will 89 c be your helper, your Iolaus, while yet 'tis light. But however Hipp. Maj. 286 D that may be, let us be on our guard against the hatred and distrust of reason, against misology, the worst intellectual habit of all, that of not finding, of not looking for certainty in anything. The greatest misfortune that can befall any man is to become not a misanthropist but a misologist, a hater of reason, argument, and rational discussion. Misanthropy is due to the Lysis 218 D 2 reaction from excessive trust to excessive distrust in disregard 89 E of the truth that extremes are rare in all things. The majority 90 A of men are mediocre-not bad, wherein, however, the analogy between arguments and men does not hold," Socrates slyly 90 B adds. "But as uncritical experience leads to misanthropy, so uncritical dealing with arguments makes men hate and distrust

reason and discussion because reason and discussion sometimes 20 c mislead and disappoint. And so eristic and contentious debaters Rep. 538 DE come to believe that they alone have apprehended the great Cratyl. 440 CD truth that there is nothing sound and stable either in things or Rep. 454 A (Loob) in our reasonings about them. Let us rather attribute our fail-20 D ures to ourselves and not to the nature of things or the defects of 90 E reason." It may be that Socrates in the present case is unconor A sciously prejudiced by his situation and is like uneducated de-Crito 46 E Gorg. 457 CD baters contentiously and unphilosophically eager to prove his Laches 196 B thesis. If the soul is immortal his faith is well; if his belief is an gr B illusion the error will soon perish with him. But their concern or c must be not for Socrates, but for the truth. Else like the bee he will die, leaving his sting behind. Several considerations dispose of the analogy of a harmony. 92 CD First, it is a mere analogy and stands in irreconcilable conflict with the valid proof that the soul possesses ideas, ideals, and a priori judgments not derivable from present experience. And, 93 A furthermore, a harmony cannot go counter to the elements or parts of which it is composed. Again, a soul regarded as an en-93 B tity, an essence or, to anticipate, an Aristotelian substance, Rep. 523-24 either is or is not, as a finger is or is not a finger. It does not, like 93 AB qualities, admit of degrees of more or less. But a harmony would be more of a harmony and a larger harmony if it were more harmonized and to a greater extent, supposing such a 93 BC thing possible. And if we are to apply the theory seriously to the soul, it will compel us to say that virtue and wisdom in the soul is a harmony within a harmony or superadded to it, and that is inconsistent with our original assumption that soul can-94 A not be more or less soul. By this principle, if the soul is a harmony it can never be more or less of a harmony—it can never in fact partake of disharmony or evil at all. All souls will be equal-On Euthyph. 9 ly good and there will be no evil soul. A hypothesis that in-94 AB volves such absurdities cannot be right. Moreover, as already 93 A suggested, a harmony cannot go counter to its parts. If the soul 93 BC is a harmony it can act only as the ductless glands and the ten-

> The precise interpretation of this passage has been disputed from antiquity to the present day. Against the interpretation

> sion of the nerves determine. Its opposition to its appetites and

Odysseus' rebuke to his own heart become inexplicable.

here given it has been urged that the ancient musicians denied that a harmony could be more or less harmonized. Plato him- 93 AB self seems to state it as an assumption that might be challenged, and some ancient interpreters explained that by more or less he meant only louder and fainter. In any case, the argument starts from the fact that soul cannot be more or less soul, which would seem to require the antithesis that on the contrary a harmony may in some sense be more or less harmony. This incidental philological problem must not confuse our apprehension of the essential meaning of the passage. Harmony in Greek means also structure or organization. Galen and later writers sometimes use the synonym "crasis" in discussing this argument, which is also the word used in Parmenides' statement of a materialistic psychology, and by Simmias himself as a synonym of harmony. Plato's main argument is thus entirely independent 86B of all musical association; but to the confusion of literal-minded logicians he does not scruple to play with the musical meaning of the word and to base further confirmations on it. The theory that the soul is a harmony means that the soul is only a name for the total structure and co-ordination of the parts of the body. Socrates' argument is in its essence a refutation of materialism. It shows that no plausible identification of the soul with a hypothetical material organ or instrument will bear thinking out or can be realized in imagination. That is true. It is virtually repeated in the later satirical account of Socrates' 96B youthful endeavors to understand materialistic psychology, and it is scientifically proved for all subsequent psychology in the Theaetetus.

Diels, I, 163, frag. 16

The analogy of the garment is in effect a challenge to produce 95 B ff. a definite and conclusive proof of the absolute imperishability and immortality of the individual soul. Plato was as well aware as we are that this cannot be done. But he was willing to make a show of proof by identifying the soul with the idea of life, which like other ideas comes and goes unchanged while the objects which it informs come into being and pass away. A philosophical commentary on the entire passage would involve the theory of ideas, its relation to the Aristotelian logic, its bearing on the problem of causation, including teleology or the theory of final causes and the Idea of Good, and, lastly, the rather idle

question which has already occupied too much space in recent Platonic literature, whether the experiences described by Socrates really belong to Socrates or to Plato, or, as I think more probable, are both or rather typical. In any case we have to note, as already said, that much of the philosophical significance of the passage is independent of the validity of the proof of personal immortality, and, second, that Plato's literary art has so ingeniously complicated the question that to this day there is little agreement among commentators as to the precise description of the fallacy which most admit is present somewhere in the argument.

man or humorous touches and dramatic incident, and as Homer cast description into the form of action, so Plato, like Matthew Arnold and other modern imitators of Arnold, presents argu-96 Aff. ment in the form of a personal quest for the truth. When I was a young man, Cebes, says Socrates, I was marvelously enamored of the wisdom which they call the study of nature or natural Cratyl. 392 Az "history." I thought it would be a lordly thing to know the

The severity of the dialectic is relieved as usual by little hu-

causes of everything and why it comes into being, passes away 96B and exists. And many a time I turned my thoughts upside down and inside out investigating such problems as this: Is it as some affirm by means of a certain fermentation of heat and cold that animal life coagulates, and is the blood the organ of thought or is it air or fire, or is it the brain that furnishes the sensations of sight, smell, and hearing, from which are derived memory and opinion, while from memory and opinion, in turn attaining to stability, arise knowledge and science? And considering the decay of these things in turn and all the phenomena of earth and oc heaven, I finally grew so muddled in mind that I decided that I

was entirely incapacitated for this sort of inquiry. Socrates goes 97B on to say that, dissatisfied with this type of explanation, he 97 CD looked about for some other account of the causes of things.

On Theaet. 143 B Anaxagoras' doctrine, which he heard somebody reading from his book, that mind is the cause of everything, appealed to him.

But on reading the book himself, he found to his disappointment 98 D that Anaxagoras made no use of his principle, but explained 99 B everything mechanistically, which is as if we should confound

cause and condition and assign as the cause of Socrates' presence

in the prison the structure of his bones and muscles and not his og A idea of the best, his faith that it was better to tell the jury the truth and better not to bribe the jailer and let those same bones and muscles carry him off to live in dishonored and dishonorable 52 D exile in Boeotia. Failing to discover either a mechanical or a teleological philosophy of causation, he fell back on the simpler of causation theory of ideas as the second-best thing. He feared lest, as those who try to view an eclipse of the sun directly and not in some Laws 897 D reflection are blinded, so he might be blinded in soul if he at- 99 E tempted to apprehend things directly by the senses. So he took refuge in words or discussions. The analogy is not perfect, for he does not admit that discussion is a less direct approach to truth than sense. At any rate, he fell back on reasoning and discussion. His method was to assume a proposition, a hypothesis, 100 A and posit as true whatever agreed with it. The proposition, the hypothesis, he now proposes to assume is the reality of his 100 B much-talked-of ideas. If that is granted, he can explain his simple theory of causation and prove that the soul is immortal. If the ideas are causes, all other notions of causation must be dismissed. The cause of any state or quality, as beauty, is the presence of or participation in—it makes no difference which 100 D —the idea of that state or quality. Plato is apparently aware that this in modern terms is only a tautological logic, or, as I have repeatedly put it, a consistent and systematic substitution of the logical reason for all other forms of cause. That is the primary meaning, whatever the metaphysical implications. It is, says Socrates, a simple and perhaps a foolish method, but it is his own and is at any rate safe. But as already said, it must be 100 D-101 CD used exclusively. Simmias is not taller by a head, and two is not 100 E two because one thing has been added to one, or contrariwise 101 BC because one thing has been split in twain. Two is two because 101 C the idea of two or the dyad is present with it, and Simmias is taller than Socrates because there is present with or in him a 102 C tallness relative to the smallness in Socrates. The right method of dealing with this and all hypotheses is to develop its consequences and observe whether they are consistent or inconsistent. If the hypothesis itself is challenged, we must support it by another higher or more general hypothesis, and that in turn, if need be, by another, till something sufficient is reached. To dis- 101 E

cuss the hypothesis and its consequences at the same time is the

method of muddle-headed eristics.

The proof of the immortality of the soul that follows is an intricate argument that virtually identifies the individual soul with the imperishable idea of life. Plato's art manifests itself in the skill with which he has so complicated the fallacy that modern interpreters rarely agree as to its precise location or description. We cannot infer from this conscious art Plato's own belief or disbelief in personal immortality. That, as modern examples show, is a faith or unfaith, a hope or despair that cannot be safely deduced from a man's philosophic or scientific opinions. The question has been and will be discussed elsewhere.

TOT B As regards the *Phaedo*, we can only repeat his own words. The Cf. 85 c magnitude of the question and our sense of human weakness force us to doubt. No rational man will affirm that our fancies

of the world to come are literally true. But if the soul is immortal, something like them must be true, and since the stake is then an eternal hazard, it is good to dwell upon them and repeat

Infra, p. 537 them like a spell or incantation.

After all this argument and narration, the dialogue is apparently to conclude with a myth—like the *Gorgias* and the *Republic*. If the soul is immortal, Plato believes that it is well to let the imagination exercise itself on the possibilities of its after-existence, even while recognizing that it is all a play of fancy.

in purpose akin to other images which Plato invents in order to get the ratio of sensuous to ideal existence into a proportion.

500 Dt. Other examples are the Divided Line in the *Republic*, where the term *eikasia* or "conjecture" is generalized for reflections in mirrors and water, which are to things as things are to ideas; the

517 AB image of the cave, where the cave and the fire and the shadows are to the ordinary world and the sun what these are to the ideas

247 Cff. and the Idea of Good; and the vision of the super-Uranian world 109 Bff. in the *Phaedrus*. Similarly, here we are told that the earth we

live in is an obscure region of marshy sediment, while the true surface of the earth is at the circumference of the air above looking out on the brightness of space. The description incino B-III dentally anticipates the Apocalypse and the modern idea of the

beauty of the universe, the chorus of the angels in Faust, Bry-

ant's "Song of the Stars," and Tennyson's "We should see the globe we groan in fairest of their evening stars." Then, to complete the proportion, we descend beneath the surface of that earth in which we dwell and picture a subterranean world, a sort of Dantesque hell. Some of the depressions, hollows, and cavi- III CD ties of the earth are deeper than that in which we live; some shallower. All are interconnected by devious subterranean channels through which infinite waters, hot and cold, flow from one to the other of these bowls, as it were, as the lava streams in III DE Sicily flow, bearing mud and slime in their course. The main cause of their oscillations is a great central shaft bored right III E-II2 A through the earth, to which Homer refers by the name of Tar- 11.8. 14, 481 tarus. All the streams flow into and debouch from this Tartarus 112A and take their quality from the earths through which they flow. Within this bottomless hollow the waters surge to and fro, draw- 112B ing winds in their train as in the alternations of breathing. Tim. 79 AB When the waters return to the region that we call "below," they fill up the rivers of that world like irrigators plying the shadoof. 112 C When they surge back to our side of the world, they fill our receptacles in turn, and the waters, running through their wonted channels, create seas and lakes and rivers and fountains; and then, diving beneath the earth, some at the point of issue, some 112 DE opposite to it, after longer or shorter circuits, fall into Tartarus once more, some far, and others a little, below the point at which they were pumped out, but none below the centre, for be- 112 E yond that the path would be uphill for them from either side. Among these manifold streams are four of special note, Ocean, the outermost, that encompasses all, opposite Ocean Acheron, 112 E that, after flowing through desolate regions, comes to the Acherusian Lake where the souls of the dead are gathered at ap- 113 A pointed times. Midway between is Pyriphlegethon, that, issu- 113 AB ing into a fiery region, creates a lake of boiling water and mud, larger than Mare Nostrum, and, coiling about the earth, comes to the verge of the Acherusian Lake, but does not commingle its waters therewith, and then, after many subterranean windings, 113 B falls into Tartarus lower down. This is the source of the lava streams that sometimes overflow the earth. Opposite this the fourth stream, which the poets call Cocytus, issues into a wild, savage, and gray-blue place, named Stygian, and makes a lake

called Styx. Its waters acquire dread virtues there; and then, sinking beneath the earth and circling in the opposite direction to Pyriphlegethon, it meets it at the Acherusian Lake; neither does it mingle its waters with any, but, after a circuit, it falls into Tartarus at the opposite point from Pyriphlegethon.

Now, when the souls of the dead come to the place to which Rep. 614 Cff. his daemon conducts each, they submit themselves to judgment. Those who have lived fairly good lives mount vehicles appointed for them and journey to the lake where they abide, undergoing purification for their sins and receiving rewards for their good 113 E deeds. The incurable are hurled into Tartarus, from which they Rep. 616 A Gorg. 523 B3 never issue forth. Those whose sins are great, but not incurable, must needs be cast into Tartarus, but after a year the wave spues them forth, those guilty of manslaughter to Cocytus,

those who have wronged their parents to Pyriphlegethon. And Laws 857 A when they come to the Acherusian Lake, they cry out and sup-869 AB plicate their victims to pardon them and receive them to the 114B lake. If they win grace, they come forth and find surcease from their pain; if not, they are swept away and must return from year to year till the souls whom they have wronged relent. Those who are judged to have lived exceptionally holy lives are delivered from the prison-house of this world and sent to dwell 114 c aloft in the habitations of the pure in the earthly paradise. And 82 BC of these, those who have been sufficiently purified by philoso-

Gorg. 526 c phy live without bodies for all time to come in even fairer habi-

Phaedr. 248 D 3 tations, which words and time fail us to describe. But this is the cause, dear Simmias, why a man should bend all Rep. 618 Con A. his efforts in this life to achieve wisdom and virtue, for fair is the

IIAD prize and the hope is great. No sensible man would affirm that these things are precisely as I have described them, but that something like this is true, if and since our souls are immortal, we may repeat and venture to believe. It is a noble venture, and we ought to croon such words over to ourselves, which is 114 DE why I have spun out the tale to such length. So let every man be of good cheer who in his life has disdained the lower pleasures as alien to his real self and productive of more harm than good,

and who has arrayed his soul not with external decorations, but with the ornaments that belong to it, even sobriety, righteous-115 A ness, courage, freedom, and truth. Such a man may await without fear his passage to that unseen world. You, friends Simmias and Cebes, and the others will journey thither each in his due time, I even now, as a poet might say, hear the one clear call of fate and the summons to join the innumerable caravan—and I Cf. Menex. 236 D think it is time for me to bathe and spare the women the trouble of washing a dead body.

But the human interest of the *Phaedo* is too warm to conclude on this impersonal note. We return to the prison and Socrates' last moments, narrated with the simplicity of supreme art. What messages have you, Socrates, and how shall we bury you? 115B asks Crito. My message is what it has always been: Take on Apol. 29 DE thought for your own souls and live in view of the life to come. To bury me you must first catch me, the real me that will have Laws 050 A-C eluded you and flitted away. Do not say "bury Socrates," since on Alc. I. 130 C 3 to speak ill is not only in itself discordant, but it harms the soul. Bury my body as you think fit and as custom requires.

Then follow the three simple immortal pages that have drawn tears from sixty generations of readers—the bath, to save the women the trouble of washing a corpse; the long interview with his wife and children and his last injunctions to Crito; the return to the company of friends; the entrance, with the warning that 116 CD the hour has come, of the attendant, who bursts into tears and is thanked by Socrates for his sympathy; Crito's protest that the 116E sun is still on the mountains, and that others in like case feast on 63 D and indulge their senses for hours after the final summons; Soc- 116E rates' reply that others may think they gain by this but that he 117 A would only gain his own self-contempt by thus greedily straining for the last few drops of a spent life; the steadfast look, as of a bull, with deep-set eyes beneath shaggy brows with which 117 B he confronts the bearer of the cup and inquires what he must do and whether it is lawful to offer a portion in libation to any god; the calm serenity of countenance with which he drains it 117 BC off, praying for "quiet consummation" and peaceful passage hence; the temporary withdrawal of Crito, unable to bear the 117 CD sight; the tears of the company and the sobs of Apollodorus, whom Socrates rebukes, "having heard" that a man ought to die 117 DE amid propitious sounds, which was why he dismissed the women; the chill that gradually crept toward Socrates' heart, when 117 E after walking about he lay down; the enigmatical last words,

"Crito, we owe a cock to Aesculapius, see that the debt is paid"; the final movement of the body, and the reverent closing of eyes and mouth by Crito, who has returned. "Such was the end, Echecrates, of our comrade, a man, as we should say, the best of all the men of that day whom we knew, the most righteous, and the most wise."

MENEXENUS

The little *Menexenus* is a strange blend of jest and earnest, of satire and patriotic eloquence. Its date, the only certain date of a Platonic dialogue, may be plausibly fixed about the year 386, by the latest event to which it refers. Plato would have been about forty years old. There are many conjectures, none of them verifiable, as to its purpose and purport. Plato may have wished to show that he could write oratory too. He may have wished to prove his patriotism and propitiate those whom the attack on Athenian statesmen in the Gorgias had offended. 515 B-519 D He may have wished to compete with Isocrates and give a practical illustration of his own theory of epideictic rhetoric. He may have amused himself by yielding to a casual impulse to write. The genuineness of the little work is beyond question, and we need not waste time on the arguments of the athetizers, some of whom have recanted.

The dramatic introduction recalls the manner of the Phaedrus. Socrates meets Menexenus, fresh from the agora and sen- on Lysis 206 D ate-house. The young man is evidently planning to enter poli- 234 A tics and to continue the tradition of his house, which always supplies the Athenians with rulers. Possibly, he says, if Socrates 234 B approves. But now he has come from a meeting of the council for the appointment of a speaker at the public funeral of those who died in the last war. Socrates, who, Menexenus says, is always "guying" the orators, launches into an ironical felicita- 235 C tion of the dead, on the magnificent funeral they will receive, 234 Cff. and the encomiums that will be pronounced over them by ora- 235 A tors whose topics of praise include what is and what is not true, on Symp. 198 D and who hold us spellbound by their fine language. He himself on Euthyd. 290 A on such occasions feels himself swelling visibly with pride in his 235 B country, and if strangers accompany him, this augmentation of his dignity and self-importance lasts for several days. Menexenus opines that the time is so short that the speaker will be at a 235 c loss and will be compelled to extemporize. Nonsense, says Soc- 235 D rates. These rhetors keep a stock of patriotic commonplaces on

Phaedr. 278 D which he learned from Aspasia, who pieced it out with remi-

hand, and it is easy to extemporize when you are praising Athenians to Athenians. The real test of an orator would be to praise Athenians to an audience of Peloponnesians. Menexenus, 235 DE like Phaedrus a little piqued, asks Socrates if he could do as Phaedr. 234 DE, well himself. He could. His teachers have been Aspasia and 236 A Connus, and even an orator who had been educated by Lampros and Antiphon could praise Athenians among Athenians. Me-236B nexenus challenges him to make good his boast, and Socrates recalls (a monstrous anachronism) a speech for the occasion,

Pericles. Socrates, after some dramatic byplay of demur in the manner Phaedr. 228 D. of the *Phaedrus*, recites the speech. It begins with a slight paroon Symp. 185 c dy of the Gorgian and Isocratean figures of antithesis and assonance: In act these men have received the recompense that is their due, and, thus honored, proceed on their destined way attended by the public cortège of the city and the private escort

niscences and remainders from the speech she prepared for

On Laws 636 A of their friends; and now in speech too the guerdon that remains to pay the law bids render them, and so we must.

Then follow the familiar topics of the Athenian funeral oration in praise of Athens, interspersed with didactic comments Symp. 194 E4 on the proper method and style for such speeches.

We will praise first their birth and then their deeds. They are autochthons, true children of the soil. Their land is dear to the gods, as proved by the strife and judgment of Athene and Ar. Rhet. 1357 a Hephaestus. It is the motherland of men, as proved by the certain sign that it first bore the grain that is the appointed food

237 D of man, the only creature that knows justice and the gods. The Lucret, V. 810-16 earth does not imitate the woman, but the woman the earth. Being free from all grudging and envy, her sons distributed this

238 A food to all the world. Thereafter she produced the olive, soother 238B of toil, and the mysteries of gods that we need not name, since we know them.

So born and bred, the ancestors of these men always maintained the same constitution under different names. Some call it democracy; some give it other names. It is in reality an aris-238 D tocracy or rule of the best, as chosen by the approving judgment

of the multitude. Kings we have always had, sometimes elec-

tive, sometimes hereditary. But power is in the hands of the people who give office and rule to those whom they deem the best. No one is excluded by poverty or by the obscurity of his ancestors. The one criterion is the reputation for wisdom and goodness. The equality of our birth is the source of this consti- 238 E tution. We are no nondescript rabble whose unlikeness gives birth to unlike governments, tyrannies, and oligarchies, where the citizens look upon one another as masters or slaves; but our equality of birth seeks equality before the law.

Socrates—that is, Plato—then passes over the prehistoric and 239 B mythical achievements of Athens on the ground that the poets have revealed them to all men in song, and, entering upon a survey of Greek history from the Athenian point of view, shows 239 Df. that a philosopher can deal quite as licentiously with historical

facts as an orator when it suits his purpose.

As he warms up to the subject, however, sincere patriotic feeling prevails over satire and the ironical manipulation of the facts of history. He celebrates with genuine eloquence the lib- 240-41 eration of Greece by the Athenians, the only true-bred, autoch- 237 B 242 D, 245 D thonous Hellenes in whom hatred of the barbarians is ingrained ^{243 B}_{On Polit. 262 D} and instinctive, their self-sacrificing helpfulness toward the other Greeks, their exemplary moderation in their own civil 243 E wars. And he concludes with an apostrophe to the children of the glorious dead, expressing what their fathers said or would wish to have said to their sons, which Cicero tells us was read annually at Athens and which is still read in schools throughout the world today as one of the world's noblest and most inspiring utterances of essential patriotism.

To our sons this message: The virtue of your sires is proved 246 D by their readiness to die rather than bring shame on you and the generations to come. Bear our words in mind, and whatsoever else you do, conjoin it with the practice of virtue. Without this, all other possessions and pursuits are vain and shameful. 246 E The coward piles up wealth for another, and beauty and strength conjoined with a dastard soul only make its shame more conspicuous. Science divorced from righteousness is knavishness, not wisdom. Therefore first and last and evermore 247 A strive with might and main and strenuous endeavor to surpass us and your forefathers. In this rivalry our victory will be our

shame and our defeat our joy. You will surpass us if you do not live on our fame. To have it is a glorious inheritance; to waste and spend it and not transmit it to your children augmented by deeds of your own is most shameful and unmanly. If you heed soph. Antig. 898 this admonition, you will descend to us loved and loving, on Phaedo 115 A your appointed day. If you neglect it and play the weaklings,

there will be none to give you glad welcome.

Our parents we bid bear their lot as best they may. The gods have granted the chief of their prayers. They did not ask for immortal but for good and honorable sons. It is not easy for a

247 D 6 mortal man to have all things fall out in accordance with his Laws 687 c heart's desire. If you are truly goodly sires of goodly sons, you

will be moderate in your grief. "Nothing too much" is an old and excellent saying—yea, most excellent. He whose happiness depends as nearly as may be on himself alone and not on the

²⁴⁸ vicissitudes of another's lot is the truly sober, wise, and valiant man. He will take fortune's buffets and rewards with equal thanks, never too much elated or depressed by her caprices.

248 B Such men we show ourselves today; such we expect you to be. If indeed the dead feel aught, this and not your mourning and

Laws 926 Dff. children to your care, who in caring for them will best forget Isoc. Peace 82 your grief, and to the state that will provide for the education

of the one and the old age of the other.

Menexenus thinks Aspasia fortunate, indeed, if she, a woman, can compose such speeches as that. "Come and see for yourself," rejoins Socrates. "Nay, I have met Aspasia and know what she is."

SYMPOSIUM

Many regard the *Symposium* as Plato's artistic masterpiece. In detail it offers abundant illustrations of the niceties and the beauties of Plato's style. In structure it is quite simple. Apollodorus, who has been a follower of Socrates about three years, 172 c in conversation with an anonymous friend tells how Socrates long ago took one Aristodemus as an uninvited guest to the banquet which Agathon gave on the night after his first victory in tragedy and repeats, as Aristodemus reported them, the afterdinner speeches made on the general theme of love. Apollodorus had verified Aristodemus' account of them by questioning Socrates himself, and his own memory of them is fresh, for he recited them a day or two ago to a friend on a walk from Phaleron back to town.

The chief larger feature of the literary art as it affects the thought is the succession of speeches skilfully arranged to exhaust many aspects of the topic, to secure variety and relief, and to lead up, in the Platonic manner, to the rhetorical climax of Agathon's speech, which turns out to be not the climax after all, because a greater height of idealistic eloquence reveals itself behind in the speech of Socrates.

An afterpiece portrays the irruption of the half-drunken Alcibiades upon the party, his delivery of an encomium on Socrates 215 Aff. instead of a speech in praise of Eros, and the final scene when all the others have departed or fallen asleep, in which Socrates 223 D forces the drowsy Agathon and Aristophanes to admit that so far as poetry is an art, a really scientific poet could compose

both tragedy and comedy.

Socrates, freshly bathed and wearing his sandals, meets Aris- 174 A todemus and urges him in Homeric phrase to go with him "un- II. II. 408 invited to the banquet of the good," but himself falls behind in 174 DE meditation on a problem. Aristodemus' embarrassment at entering without his sponsor is relieved by the Attic courtesy of Agathon, who assures him that he did his best to find him yes- 174 E terday. A servant reports that Socrates has withdrawn to a Phaedo 83 A

175 A neighbor's portico and disregards his summons to dinner. The tropic banquet begins and Socrates at last entering is urged to recline next to his host that Agathon may absorb the wisdom that came to him in the portico. It would be a fine thing, Socrates says,

Ep. XIII. 360 B thus stamping as spurious the superstitious thirteenth epistle, if knowledge could be siphoned by personal contact from one to another as water flows through wool into the emptier of two

that of Agathon which shone forth before thirty thousand Athenians?

When after eating they turn to their wine, it is agreed that there shall be no compulsory drinking, since most of the company have not yet recovered from the potations of the bigger banquet of the previous night which Socrates had avoided.

Eryximachus, the physician, further proposes that they dismiss the flute-girl to play to the women inside and entertain themselves like scholars and gentlemen with conversation. For the subject of their talk he suggests the praise of love. It is "not his tale" but a theme suggested by Phaedrus whom he has often heard complain that while formal rhetorical encomiums have

been composed on every conceivable trifle, love has hitherto been overlooked—so great a god!

All approve, and Phaedrus, who speaks first, beginning with the general praise of love and the neglect of the poets to tell of his birth, develops the thought familiar to modern readers from Coventry Patmore and Tennyson—not to go back to Dante and

Guido Guinicelli-that

There is no subtler master under heaven Not only to keep down the base in man But teach high thoughts and honorable deeds,

or, as he puts it, in a much-quoted phrase, to teach the sense of Ep. IV. 320 A 4 shame for what is base and emulation for what is honorable and 178 E fair. An army of lovers would be invincible. Love only can Eurip. Alc. 155 teach men to die for another, as Alcestis died for Admetus, and Achilles to avenge Patroclus. These all honor, but Orpheus the cithara-player, who did not dare to die, the gods dismissed

with a cheating phantom.

Pausanias wishes to introduce a distinction. There are two

loves, as there are two Aphrodites, the heavenly and the earthly or Pandemian. We should of course praise all gods but observe their differences. Love in itself is neither good nor evil. All ac- On Lysis 216 C tions are what our use of them makes them. We must speak On Euthyd. 280 well of all gods but distinguish their functions. The followers Rep. 331 C (Loeb) of the Pandemian Aphrodite do what they happen to. Their love is the love of the body, not of the soul. The nobler Eros re- 181 veals itself especially in the friendship of man and youth, in the Phaedr. 252 D-3C eagerness of the lover to mold the youth in all excellence, the Theorr. 13. 8-15 readiness of the beloved to submit to the only slavery that is not disgraceful, voluntary subservience to one who imparts wisdom

on winture to the soul. At even the periories of levers the gods.

184 C 6
Euthyd. 282 B or virtue to the soul. At even the perjuries of lovers the gods laugh, men say. The love of a coral lip will pass with the first 183B bloom of the body that kindled it; the higher love of soul and 181 B character is as enduring as they. The true lover does not love 183 E boys, but waits till the promise of youth gives assurance of its Alc. I. 103 A, fulfilment. This ought to be law. The good are a law to them- Prot. 309 A selves.

These are the main points of Pausanias' speech, intermingled with some local hits on the Spartans and Thebans, and some 182 touches of humor and Greek sentiment distasteful to modern

When Pausanias came to a pause, to express it in polyphonic 185 c prose, it was the turn of Aristophanes, but he had the hiccoughs, and challenged the physician Eryximachus either to prescribe 185 CD a cure or to speak in his place. Eryximachus does both. Aristophanes is to hold his breath, gargle, tickle his nose, and sneeze. The physician's speech generalizes love or desire as a 186-89 physiological and cosmic force of attraction and repulsion to be observed in animals, plants, and all things, and applies Pausanias' distinction of higher and lower to this larger idea. The two loves, the wholesome and unwholesome appetite, are found in our bodies, and medicine is the science of the loves of the body in respect to repletion and inanition. The physician sub- 186 c stitutes healthy for unhealthy desires and reduces hostile oppo- Theaet. 167 BC sites to harmonious love and friendship. This tension and recon- 186 D ciliation of opposites is a universal principle, epigrammatically but illogically expressed by Heraclitus when he says that differing from itself it is drawn together like the harmony of a bow or

a lyre. For so long as it differs there is no harmony. The harmony begins when the difference ceases. But at any rate the Tim. 80 A principle can be observed in gymnastics, farming, music, and in 187 DE the use of music in education. It can be observed in cooking, whose aim is to reconcile pleasure with health, and in the 188 BC changes of the seasons and the weather. Everywhere we must take note of the two loves and foster the good and suppress the

Aristophanes begins with some humorous remarks on a sneeze as the cure of hiccoughs. He marvels that the cosmic order of 189 B our bodies has to be restored by such a convulsion. After some further banter Aristophanes offers as his contribution to the theme what some have thought a parody of Empedocles, a Rabelaisian myth of the original spherical man-woman with four hands and four feet and other parts to match. The gods 190 D split this creature for its arrogance and presumption, symbolized

od. XI. 314 in Homer's tale of Otus and Ephialtes who piled Pelion on Ossa, and, if we are not good, will divide us again as the Arcadian un-193 A ion was divided by the Lacedaemonians and will split us into

silhouettes like the flat reliefs on tombstones. They left the

191 A navel as a mark of this division, and turned our faces round so that we might contemplate it as a warning admonition. This warning might also warn modern interpreters not to take the details of the teleology of the Timaeus too seriously. More serious is the interpretation in which passionate love has always recognized itself, that love is really the quest for the divided half

191 D of ourselves and the yearning for an impossibly complete re-192 D union.

Agathon and Socrates remain. A little banter between them Cf. Crit. 108 c about their stage fright relieves the attention before Agathon's speech. Agathon, Socrates says, is accustomed to a larger stage. But when the question arises which is more awesome, a large

Xen. Mem. III. 7. audience or a few wise men, Phaedrus interposes a veto. If Soc-194 D rates can find a handsome fellow to argue with, the subsequent

223 A proceedings will interest him no more.

Agathon's speech, composed in "polyphonic prose," is a performance worthy of the brilliant youth in his hour of triumph. It is in one aspect a specimen and a parody of the rhetorical art of encomium. It employs in advance many of the topics enu-

merated by Aristotle and later rhetoricians. It repeats the idea 195 AB of the Lysis and some pre-Socratics that love brings like and like together and anticipates the Politicus and Timaeus in the 195 CD conception of a primeval chaos which Agathon says was ended Polit. 273 B by the rule of love. The so-called fallacies in which humorless critics have seen Plato's intention to disparage Agathon are the jesting quips of an after-dinner speech. Love is soft, because he 195 DE dwells in men's hearts and does not, like Homer's Ate, walk on IL XIX. 92 their heads, which are often "solid ivory." He is temperate, for 196C5 temperance is mastery over pleasure, and no pleasure can master love. He is just, because the laws, rulers of the city, ratify voluntary contracts, and everybody is willing to do anything for 196 BC love. He is brave, for even Ares couldn't resist him. He is wise, 196 D for he makes everyone a poet and no one can teach what he does 196E not know. He is master and teacher of Apollo, the Muses, 197 B Hephaestus, Athena, and of Zeus himself, lord of gods and men. The speech culminates in a Platonic tour de force of parody or emulation of the Gorgian style. Love brings 197 C

> To mortals peace, to wind-vexed ocean calm, And to the tired couch sweet slumber's balm.

He alienates hostility, conciliates civility, bringing us together in the union of such communion with one another, in festivals, dances, and sacrifices, leader and guide. To mildness impelling, all wildness expelling, donor of kindness, disowner of unkindness, gracious to the good, beheld by the wise, beloved by the gods, desired by the hapless, acquired by the happy. Of wantonness, daintiness, luxury, grace, desire, and longing the sire; regardful of the good; regardless of the bad; in labor, in terror, in yearning, in learning, guide, consorter, supporter, and savior best; of all gods and men the glory; the leader fairest and rarest whom every man should follow fairly, fair hymns reciting, wherein delighting he casts his spell on the minds of gods and men alike.

A burst of applause proclaims that Agathon has spoken 198A worthily of himself and of the god. And Socrates finds in it a confirmation of his stage fright in following so brilliant a speaker. From another point of view the purpose of Agathon's speech is to provide a climax which we think cannot be matched until

we find it surpassed by the speech of Socrates. In order to separate these two culminations by the relief of a prosaic level, Socrates begins very quietly with a few remarks and questions intended also to point the contrast between rhetoric and dialectic

198-99 B lectic.

The usual method of encomium is to attribute all good qualities, false or true, to the object praised. But Socrates can only tell the truth. He never agreed to praise love in this style. His 199 A 5 tongue may have promised, his mind did not. Farewell. Agathon is compelled to admit that he has identified love with the 199-200-201 beloved, not, as he should have done, with the lover. In fact, he 201 B 12 did not know what he was saying. He (Agathon) is not irritated as Callicles is in the Gorgias (505 C). Love, Socrates continues, is not itself all the fine things which Agathon's encomium attributed to it. It desires what it hath not, the beautiful. This true philosophy of love Socrates modestly and courteously says is 201 DE not his own. He learned it from the prophetess Diotima. He too once lauded love as a potent and beautiful god. But Diotima, after inflicting a lesson in logic, explained to him that love 202 DE is not a god but a demon, the intermediary and the interpreter between the gods and men. Love, a little interpolated myth ex-203 B plains, is a child which Penia or Want got to be begotten upon her by Poros, Resource, when he was drunk with nectar at the banquet in which the gods celebrated the birth of Aphrodite. And love thus partakes in the conflicting qualities of his con-203 Cff. trasted parents. He lacks like his mother, and like his father is an eager and enterprising seeker, hunter, sophist, juggler, and Lysis 218 A philosopher, or lover and pursuer of wisdom. No god is a philos-Phaedr. 278 D opher or a lover of wisdom, for God already possesses it; no 204 A hopelessly ignorant being, for hopeless ignorance is precisely the 205 D false conceit of knowledge without the reality—the self-suffi-192 E ciency of self-content. Love is not the desire for the other half, 205 E 3 nor yet for our own, unless by "our own" we mean the good. It is not the love of the whole, for men will cut off hands and feet Xen. Mem. I. 2. if they think that best for them. The misapprehension of Agathon and Socrates about his true nature is due to the fact that

204 c they identified love with the beloved instead of with the lover.
205 B Just as the habit of language specialized *poiesis* or "making" to one kind of creation, poetry, so ordinary usage limits love to one

kind of desire. But in reality all thirst for good and happiness is 205 D the supreme and cunning lure of love for every creature. What 206 Aff. we ordinarily call love is a special form of the desire that good shall be eternally ours. That is impossible for a mortal creature. The nearest semblance of it is reproduction that secures a kind of immortality by succession. Love, then, is the desire of repro- 206 B duction in the beautiful, for the ugly repels it. Beauty is the 206 D 2 Moira and Eilithuia, the fate and the birth-goddess of generation. The obscure definition as usual is explained. It is the vearning for an immortality and a permanence which the conditions of mortal existence withhold. For the Heraclitean principle that all things flow and change applies not only to our bodies but to our souls, our characters, our opinions, our pleasures and pains, which are never the same from day to day. Knowledge 207-8 itself is a perpetual forgetting and recovery, not a fixed thing. This instinctive yearning for something that endures and abides explains the irrational potency of love even in animals and the sacrifice of the individual to the offspring. It is the passion of 208 AB eternity, which ordinary materialistic minds can satisfy only by 208-9 leaving children of the flesh to take their place after them, while poets and statesmen point to their poems and institutions and say, "these are my children." This thirst for immortality, 209 DE then, is the common principle that manifests itself in the instincts of animals and in that last infirmity of noble minds, the 208 CD love of fame, which would be incomprehensibly irrational if it were not a form of the desire for immortality. This reveals itself 209 AB in poetry and in the work of inventive craftsmen. But its no- Apol. 22 C9 blest manifestation is the love of social order, the passion for soberness and righteousness, and the conversation on these high themes of elder friends with youths of beautiful souls and—if it Rep. 402 D may be-beautiful bodies. Gorg. 487 E

This is the first stage of initiation into the philosophy of love. 209 E But there is a higher mystic doctrine in which Diotima doubts if on Meno 76 E Socrates can follow her. The passion for the beautiful, which begins as devotion to one beautiful body, generalizes itself in the 210 B love of all bodily beauty, and then rises by successive gradations Ar. Pol. 1338 b 1 2 through the love of beautiful souls, thoughts, laws, institutions, to the contemplation of the infinite sea of the beautiful, and the final apprehension of the absolute, timeless, spaceless idea of a

beauty that transcends all the particular embodiments whose beauty is derived from it by participation, and which come into being and pass away while it remains eternally the same. This alone makes life worth living for the philosopher and confers upon him immortality so far as that is attainable for man.

212 A upon him immortality so far as that is attainable for man. This climax is followed and relieved by the afterpiece of the irruption of Alcibiades and his comus-band. A noise as of revelers is heard outside, and then the voice of Alcibiades in the fore-212 D court shouting for "Agathon, Agathon!" Thereupon, attended by a flute-girl as Dicaeopolis in the Acharnians, flushed with wine, and crowned with a wreath of ivy and violets as Aristophanes in Browning's Aristophanes' Apology, he stands at the 212 E door and proclaims that he has come to crown Agathon, and 213 A will enter only on the stipulation that the company is to drink with him. Invited to make a third on Agathon's couch, he 213 B starts on discovering Socrates lying in ambush for him as the third, and after some banter proposes to crown not Agathon but the marvelous head of Socrates who wins the victory in speech 213 E over all men always, and not merely once as Agathon yesterday. He then appoints himself arbiter bibendi and challenges Socrates to drain with him a huge half-gallon cooler filled with wine-to 214 A no effect, as he foresees, since no man has ever seen Socrates 220 A drunk, however much he drinks. As his contribution to the entertainment of talk that must accompany the drinking of Greek gentlemen, he will not add another encomium on love but will 214-15 A praise Socrates himself, challenging Socrates to deny the truth of anything that he may say. Socrates resembles the hollow 215 B figures of Sileni in the shops, which when opened are found to be full of images of gods. Marsyas the satyr cast a spell on men by his fluting, but Socrates with no instrument but bare words has 215 Dff. charms to compel them to self-examination, conviction of sin, 216 Bf. and even tears. His pretense of ignorance is a satyric trait; so are 216 E his lifelong irony toward all men and his habit of taking all things in jest. Yet there is a deep seriousness beneath it all, and Alcibiades has seen the images of the gods within. And, being drunk, 218 B and warning the servants and the profane "to clap the heaviest

of doors upon their ears," he will, like those who have been bitten by the tarantula, tell to his fellow-victims, the other lovers of Socrates, who have all shared in the Bacchic madness of

philosophy, the tale of his own attempt to seduce the master by his youthful beauty and of Socrates' superhuman continence.

There is much more to tell. Socrates is no less invulnerable 210 E ff. to all other temptations and human weaknesses. In the campaign of Potidaea none could match him in the endurance of Charm. 153 A hardships. He walked in the snow barefoot, and the soldiers 220 B eved him askance. Once, meditating on a problem, he stood fixed in thought from dawn to dusk and all the following night, 220 C and then, with a prayer to the rising sun, went about his busi- 220 D ness. In the battle it was he who deserved the prize of valor which the partiality of the generals allotted to Alcibiades whom 220 E he saved when wounded. Again in the retreat from Delium when Alcibiades was in the cavalry and could observe Socrates Laches 181 B and Laches among the heavy-armed, his composure warned the pursuing enemy that if they assailed him they would catch a Tartar. He strode along, in the words of Aristophanes' Clouds, 1,362

> As a penguin advances with sidelong glances defiantly strutting and bridling.

There is none like him. We may compare Brasidas to Achilles 221 C and Pericles to Nestor, but there is no parallel in Homer or else- 221 D where for Socrates. His words too, like himself, have this Silenus quality; externally they are full of homely and trivial images, but, opened up, they alone appear to contain sense and 221 E-2 A reason.

A burst of laughter rewards Alcibiades' frankness. There is 222 C some further playful contention for the seat next to the handsome Agathon. Then another band of revelers breaks in and all 222 D-223 is disorder. Eryximachus and Phaedrus and others of the weak- 223 B er heads depart. Aristodemus, the narrator, sleeps through the long winter night and wakes at cock-crow to discover the inde- 223 CD fatigable Socrates drinking and debating with the sleepy Agathon and Aristophanes who can hardly follow his proof that a truly scientific poet could write both comedy and tragedy. Hav- 223 D ing put them to sleep, Socrates goes to his accustomed haunt, Laches 180 BC the Lyceum gymnasium, washes himself, and passes the day Lysis 204 A there as usual until evening summons him home to rest.

PHAEDRUS

The contrast between the classic architecture of the Symposium and the Gothic art of the Phaedrus merely expresses the fact that the two apparently distinct subjects of the Phaedrus, love and rhetoric or literary criticism, and the variety of its motives and episodes are not combined in as obvious and harmonious a sequence and unity as are the successive speeches of the Symposium. It is not, for that, less interesting and enjoyable in its own way. The dramatic introduction is one of the best-known things in Greek literature and has been endlessly imitated, De or. I. 28 paraphrased, and discussed from Cicero to Macaulay and from

Macaulay to the present day.

Socrates meets Phaedrus, who, after a morning of study with Laws 789 D the orator Lysias, is going in obedience to the precepts of his Symp. 176 D physician Akoumenos for a walk without the walls to recon his lesson, and though, like Dr. Johnson and Gibbon and Mme de

230 D Staël, Socrates prefers the streets and men to the trees that can Crito 52 B "teach him nothing," he is lured like an ass by a green bough to Lysis 211 AB accompany his young friend by the promise of a recital of Lysi-

227 D as' speech. But before he lets Phaedrus practice on him, he 228 D catches sight of the manuscript peeping from inside the youth's

Rep. 327 c himation and, with much comic banter, insists that it shall be read verbatim. Their walk brings them to the spot by the banks

229 B of the Ilissus where Boreas is said to have carried off Oreithyia; and to Phaedrus' question whether he believes the legend, Soc-

229 c rates replies with a satire on the rationalizing science of mythology which has lost nothing of its point today: It would not be surprising if I were as skeptical as our savants. Then I could

229 CD interpret it as a symbol. The girl played too near the edge of the cliffs and was blown over by the north wind. These symbolisms are very nice and pretty, my dear Phaedrus. But they are the affair of ingenious and laborious persons whom I do not envy. For once started on that path, you must go on to rehabilitate or rectify Hippocentaurs and Chimaeras dire, Gorgons and winged steeds and monstrosities innumerable, and explain the

hidden meaning that lies in them. This sort of philosophy takes up a great deal of time, and all my leisure is preoccupied by the Delphic inscription which bids me know myself, and find out if ODE Charm. 164 I can whether my real self is the complex, passionate, smokeblinded Typhon huge ending in snaky twine of appetites that

"Rep. 588 B ff.,
603 D, 611 BC
Charm. 155 DE
Tim. 72 D I sometimes seem to be, or a simpler, gentler, humbler, clear- 230 A eyed creature by my true nature participant in the grace of God.

Walking barefoot in the cool streamlet, they finally settle 229 A themselves in the grass beneath a shady plane, and Phaedrus 230 BC reads the speech, which some ancient and modern commenta- Cic. De or. I. 28 tors insist must be Lysias' own, while others more reasonably point out that there is no evidence of this, and that Plato could copy any writer's style. Lysias' paradox is that youth should 227 CD bestow its favors on the non-lover rather than on the lover, which Socrates says would be most democratic and popular, if he would only add "on the old rather than on the young, on the poor rather than on the rich." The speech is a commonplace development of the topics of such a thesis; with no hint of the 231-34 C imaginative realization of the power of genuine passion to idealize and purify, if not to justify, its excesses. Phaedrus admires both the expression and the thought, but Socrates, while con- 234 CD ceding the neatness and finish of the phrasing, thinks that Lysias 234 E himself would not claim as much for the ideas. There is too 235 A much confused repetition of commonplace. Socrates, inspired cf. 264 A ff perhaps by Sappho or Anacreon, could do better himself. He 235 C feels the inspiration welling within him, and with some demur 236 cff. and banter and the rejection of Phaedrus' demand that he ab- 235 DE stain altogether from the obvious and indispensable topics of Isoc. Soph. 12-13 Lysias' argument, he veils his head, and begins, after a mock- 237 A heroic invocation of the Muses, a discourse that systematically Ar. Rhet. III. 7. 1 deduces the preferability of the non-lover from the definition 237 C and the psychology of the conflict of passion and reason in the 237 E soul. This psychology of the struggle between propensities and 238 ideals is supported by an etymology of Eros as absurd as any in 238 BC the Cratylus, and Socrates checks himself (as there) with the On Laws 701 CD remark that he is almost speaking in dithyrambs and appre- crat. 396 DE hends nympholepsy. He, however, continues his demonstration 238 D that the inherent selfishness and fickleness of passion makes the 239-41 lover a less trustworthy, less profitable, and more disagreeable

companion to youth than the calm and considerate non-lover. 241 DI And when his poetical diction finally culminates in the hexame-Ct. II. 22, 262 ter line, wolves are enamored of lambs as the loved one is loved Cf. 238 CD of the lover, he checks himself in affected terror and refuses to

speak further.

After a pause, a little banter, and comment on the noonday 242 A heat, Socrates announces to Phaedrus' delight that he feels the 243 A inspiration of another speech, a Stesichorean palinode, to the Rep. 586 C Isoc. Hel. 64 majesty of love, which they have wronged by two speeches 243 c more to be expected from brutal sailors than from men of gentle On Theaet. 144 and noble disposition. His wonted monitor, the divine voice, On Euthyph. 3B checks him and will not let him depart until he has made amends 243 D4 and washed the bitter brine of impiety from his ears with the 242 E 2 potable stream of a truer speech. If Eros is a god or at any rate Symp. 202 DE Rep. 379 BC something divine, he cannot be evil. The recantation proves by the example of the priestesses of Delphi and Dodona and the 244 AB Sibyl that madness is not always an evil and expounds the fa-244-45 mous doctrine of the four kinds of inspired madness and frenzy, 244 B, 244 D 5, the prophetic, the orginstic, the madness of the poet and of the 245 A 2 lover. The madness of the Muses, taking possession of a tender and virgin soul, quickens and stirs it to revel in song and adorn many fair deeds of the men of old for the instruction of posterity. But if any man not thus inspired knocks at the doors of poesy in the fond belief that art alone will suffice to make him a poet, he will never attain the goal, but compared with the poetry of madness the poetry of the sober will vanish and come

The proof that the lover's madness is not an evil but a blessing to himself and the beloved will be long, and will involve the 245 C2 whole question of the nature of soul, divine and human. The 245 C 5 clever will disbelieve it; the wise will believe. All soul, as being Phileb. 30 Epin. 981 AB, the first principle of motion on which all generation depends, is on Laws 641 D immortal. Only divine wisdom could define its nature. But we Rep. 506 E can describe its likeness. It is like a charioteer (reason) who drives two steeds, one disciplined (emotion, passion, thumos) 246 B 6 and the other unruly (appetite). All soul has charge of the soul-Laws 800 B less and patrols the heavens, assuming different forms. The

246 c soul that loses its wings sinks till it enters an earthly body and 246 CD forms a mortal animal. The immortal animal, soul and body

245 BC

to naught.

conjoined forever (Arnold's magnified non-natural man), is a figment for which we have no evidence of sense or reason. But let this be as pleases God. The "power of the wing" tends to lift 246 D 3 the earthy aloft to the habitation of the gods. Beauty, wisdom, 246 E and goodness feed and foster this power; their opposites waste it and destroy. First fares forth in heaven the mighty leader, Zeus, driving his winged car and taking thought for all things and ordering them aright. In his train follows the host of divinities and daemons marshaled in eleven bands. For Hestia alone abides in the dwelling of the twelve gods. Many are their 247 A evolutions and blessed visions within the heavens, each minding on Tim. 40 B his own appointed task; and he who wills and has the power may join their company. For envy has no place in the choir divine. 247 A 7

But when they go to that nourishment and banquet whereof we spoke, straight up to the apex of the vault of heaven they proceed till they stand on the revolution of the outer periphery 247 c and contemplate what no poet has sung, the world of pure unchanging ideas outside, which are visible only to mind and not to sense. That is rather the life of the gods. Mortal souls see 248 A more or less of the ideas in proportion to the skill of the chario- 250 A 2 teer and the quality and discipline of the steeds. Those who by 248 AB fault of the charioteer, or vice of the evil steed, are weighted 248 A down and fail of the vision limp away with broken wings and are 248 A nourished on opinion. This struggle to catch sight of the plain of Prot. 313 C 6 truth is so fierce because it is the law of Adrasteia that the soul 247 B which has caught sight of reality is safe for another period of the 248 c cycle.

When a mortal soul is borne down by its earthly freight and 248 CD loses its wings, it enters into higher and lower ranks of men, corresponding to the extent of its vision of the ideas. The soul that has seen most becomes a philosopher, a lover of beauty, a 248 DE musician, or a lover. The next becomes a lawful king or warrior, the third a statesman or money-maker, the fourth a gymnast or physician, the fifth a prophet, the sixth a poet or imitative artist, the seventh an artisan or farmer, the eighth a sophist or demagogue, the ninth a tyrant. But no soul that has not seen 248 E something of the ideas can ever enter into the human form, for Rep. 620 AB it is distinctive of man to apprehend the manifold plurality of 249 BC sensation in the unity of the idea. And this is recollection On Theaet 147

on Meno 82 B (ἀνάμνησις) of the things that the soul beheld when in company 240 C with God it looked beyond the things that we now say are, and Tim. 37 E, 52 c looked out upon the things that really are. And for this reason symp. 218 B only the soul of the philosopher, whose inspired ecstasy is misgorg. 458 D Rep. 494 A taken for frenzy by the multitude, grows wings. For so far as Buthyd. 36 E may be it always a second product the things that really are. And for this reason symp. 218 B taken for frenzy by the multitude, grows wings. For so far as Euthyd. 306 E, may be it always communes in memory with the things com-²⁷ c munion with which makes God divine.

The pertinency of this myth to the fourth form of madness, 250 B that of the lover, is that, unlike justice, sophrosyne, and other ideas, the idea of beauty has a not wholly inadequate embodiment in the world of sense. Could the eye behold in like manner 250 D 5 a true likeness of Wisdom, what passion would she inspire! But,

Theaet. 169 Cr as it is, Beauty alone of all ideas has this prerogative. And so 250 BC the lover's perception of the beauty of the beloved reawakens 250-51 the memory of the lost heavenly vision and kindles that yearning for the ideal which is love. Plato proceeds to mingle jest with

earnest in a style that displeased some ancient critics and disconcerts some modern admirers: Under this spell the lover is 252 A completely absorbed in the beloved and careless of all human re-

251 AB spects. Explain it if you please as the growing pains of the wings 251 CDE or an effluence and influence from one body to the other, or say with pseudoscience that "beauty acts by relaxing the solids of the whole system." At any rate, this is the power that mortals

252 B call Eros and immortals Pteros from the constraining power of Cratyl. 440 D 3 the wing. One may believe all this or not, but it is the true On Meno 86 B 5 cause of the potent feelings whose operation in human life we

proceed to describe.

Ideals are as various as the pursuits of men. The true lover 252 Dff. seeks by his companionship to mold the beloved in the likeness of his own patron divinity and his own ideal—political, poetic, philosophical. That is the essence of true love which engenders 255 DE in the soul of the beloved an eidolon of Eros Anteros that he On Lysis 212 B calls friendship, not love. But the unruly steed, the appetite, 253-54 has other demands to which the lovers sometimes yield—the 256 C 6 better sort with misgivings and rarely. But sensuous intimacy without ideal passion, prudential, niggardly, higgling, calculat-

256 E-257 A ing love, will send the Philistine soul bowling around the earth On Phaedo 81 E and under the earth for nine thousand years. This, dear Eros, is our palinode decked in poetic phrase for Phaedrus' sake. Let Lysias take heed and like his brother, Polemarchus, turn to 257 B philosophy that Phaedrus too may no longer halt between the philosophy of love and rhetoric.

The three speeches provide the text and the concrete matter for the discussion of rhetoric and literary criticism which occupies the last third of the dialogue. A pretty digression at this point relieves monotony and forms the bridge to the new topic. Phaedrus admits the superiority of Socrates' second discourse 257 C and fears that Lysias will seem tame if he consents to vie with it. Ar. Poet. 1456 a He may not consent, for a politician recently taunted him as being a mere speech-writer, a scribbler of words. Plato, as we have 257 c seen, sympathizes with his rivals and the objects of his satire as Rep. 492 A against outside Philistines. And Socrates replies that Lysias is 257 D not so easily frightened by the appellation of "writing fellow" or "high-brow." The very men who affect this contempt for writers are themselves ambitious to attach their names to written records as their authors. For what else are the laws and the decrees of the Assembly? It is no shame to write, but only to write badly. Shall we discuss, then, the principles of good and bad writing? Why else care to live, replies Phaedrus, except for the pleasures of the mind that are not like the pleasures of the body preconditioned by painful wants and therefore only fit for slaves? Yes, indeed, says Socrates, leisure is ours and the cication. The control of the pleasures of the slaves? Yes, indeed, says Socrates, leisure is ours and the cication. write badly. Shall we discuss, then, the principles of good and das chirping above our heads would mock us if we let them cast od. XII. 39 ff., the spell of the sirens upon us and lull us to sleep in the noonday Symp. 216 A 7 heat and quiet like ignorant shepherd louts, instead of conversing and exercising our minds. They once were men, and when 259 B the Muses were born, they were so enamored of song that they forgot to eat and ere they knew it were dead. And now it is their office to report to the several Muses the men who honor 250 c and serve each of them here. So there are many reasons for dis- 250 D coursing and not slumbering at midday. Yes, there are, says the awe-struck Phaedrus. The first requisite of good writing is On Meno 86 B knowledge. The orator who thinks it enough to know what will Hor. A.P. 309 ff. seem plausible to the mob is capable of charming them into the 260 A belief that an ass is a war horse or of sowing the wind and reaping 260 BC the whirlwind by persuading them that evil is good. And if the 260 D rhetorician insists that knowledge avails nothing without the art 260 E

257 DE 258 A-C On Laws 858 C Minos 316 DE 258 D; Symp. 180 E On Euthyd. 280

261 A of persuasion, we deny that it is an art unless it is based on philosophy. Rhetoric is more than the oratory of the court-261 A 8 room. It may be generalized to cover all influence upon men's 271 CD minds by speech, including even the false dialectic that plays with the ambiguity of abstract words in the manner of the 261 D 6 "Eleatic Palamedes" who made the same things seem like and 261 D8 unlike, one and many, to his hearers. Men are more easily mis-261 E7 led by words whose meanings differ slightly and so may be used 262 Aff. to lead by insensible transitions to a desired conclusion. And only he who knows the real meanings can do this effectively. The first step in this process is to define the subject in such wise On 237 E as to point to the conclusion desired. The speech of Socrates did 264 Aff. this. The speech of Lysias did not. He right valiantly said what came into his head and no sense of artistic or literary necessity determined the order of his topics. Like the famous epitaph on

264 D Midas, it can be read in any order.

The second speech of Socrates, with its four kinds of madness, though much of it was jest, as all writing must be, offers a serious illustration of the method of division and classification which underlies all science, and even a possible science of rheto-266 B ric. Socrates is a lover of these distinctions and divisions, which at least serve to make our meanings clear, and he follows as in the footprints of a god those who can practice this method and divide the one into its species or parts and recombine the many in a synoptic unity. Rightly or wrongly, the name that he gives to them is "dialecticians." Lysias and the rhetoricians of the day know nothing of this method. Their entire art consists of 267 technicalities, tautologies, and a pseudoscientific terminology 268 with which Socrates makes merry. The claim that these technicalities make rhetoric an art is as if a man should think himself a physician because he has memorized the effects of certain drugs, a tragedian because he can develop the commonplaces of pathos and pity and fear, an orator because he understands 260 A brachylogy and eiconology. An Eryximachus, a Sophocles, a Symp. 177 A, Pericles, would laugh at such pretensions and ask with us if he 268 B knows also the occasion and measure of their application and 268 D 5 how to combine them in a harmonious whole. This petty tech-260 B8 nique is not the art but only the indispensable preliminary, the grammar (in modern phrase) of the art. The successful practice

Od. II. 406, III. 30 etc.

of this as of any art calls for a combination of natural ability, 269 D science, and study. But the art or science of it requires first a broad philosophic culture such as Pericles acquired from asso- 270 A ciation with Anaxagoras, and, second, an application to the material of rhetoric of the true scientific method of Hippocrates. 270 c ff. We cannot understand the soul without the nature of the whole Lysis 214 B 5 or even the body without this method. Hippocrates and right charm. 156 B ff. reason bid us ask first, Is the thing simple or divisible into species? and then, What is the power to affect or to be affected by other things of the thing itself and of every one of the species into which we subdivide it? A scientific rhetoric, then, would not only distinguish, as we have said, ambiguous from unam- 271 D biguous words, but would classify souls and arguments and go Laws 962 D on to show that such-and-such types of soul are influenced by such-and-such arguments for such-and-such reasons. And this theoretic knowledge must be supplemented by a discipline that will enable the student to recognize instantly the type and apply 271 E-272 A in practice the principles which he has learned. Is there any 272 C I easier way? Will it be enough to get up the opinions of mankind Rep. 493 and rely on the trick of the Sicilian method of Tisias, the sub- 273 A 7 stitution of probabilities for facts? If a brave little man is brought into court for assaulting a big coward, must neither 273 B tell the truth, but must the one rely on the probabilities of the case and the other affirm that there were several assailants and so risk refutation? But to waive this trivial instance, we have already pointed out that in general the scientific manipulation of 273 D resemblances and likelihoods depends ultimately on knowledge Polit. 278 B of the truth. It is a long way, but there is no escape from the Rep. 435 D method of Hippocrates—a labor which it is well worth while to 273 E undertake in order to please our masters, the gods, but hardly Phaedo 62 DE, in order to curry favor with our fellow-slaves. So much for the question of technique or art.

The larger question, whether it is more seemly to write or not 274 B to write, reminds Socrates of the tale of the Egyptian Theuth, 274 c who first invented letters and submitted his discovery to King Thamous, who said: The inventor is not the best judge of the Rep. 601 DE use. Your invention is an aid not to memory but to suggestion and prompting. It will produce the semblance, not the reality, 275 A of knowledge, and your disciples, hearing of many things with-

out real understanding, will be supposed to have many ideas and being wise in their own conceit will be inconsiderate and difficult to deal with.

O Socrates, you lightly invent Egyptian or any other tales, says the perhaps slightly piqued Phaedrus, and is rebuked for paying more attention to the vehicle than to the substance of the lesson, unlike the simple-minded ancients who were content

On Apol. 34 D 5 to receive the word of truth "from a rock or a tree." Socrates'—
that is, Plato's—point is that the written word cannot defend

275 D itself when misunderstood. The book maintains a solemn silence. The written word is at best an image of the living word that is inscribed together with knowledge in the disciple's soul.

The flowers of literature are gardens of Adonis which the true teacher cultivates in the hours of leisure which others give to sport and drinking bouts. Such a teacher may treasure up his

writings, though written in water, as memorials against the oblivion of old age or as aids to others who may follow in his footsteps. But he will not take them seriously in comparison with the words of real knowledge that his art of dialectic plants and sows in fitting souls—thoughts capable of defending themselves and containing within themselves the seeds of immortality by succession and transmission to the disciples of his disciples.

And so we are prepared to answer the questions with which we began. Good writing is writing that is based on clear-cut distinctions and divisions of thought, and that adapts different

277 BC styles to differing types of souls. It is disgraceful to write if you suppose that writing can ever adequately embody and express

the stability and the clarity of truth. It is honorable if you are aware that all writing is a game and that none can be quite serious in comparison with the dialectics of question and answer.

But cf. Symp. 209 the true children of the mind.

278 A The best writings are only reminders of the discourses that are true children of the mind.

And so our final message to Lysias or to Homer or to any statesman or orator is that if the writer knew the truth about the things of which he spoke and was able to defend it and make his writing seem a poor thing in contrast with his spoken word, then he deserves a higher name than author, orator, or poet. To call him wise would be to give him an appellation that belongs only to God. But we may fitly call him a lover of wisdom or

philosopher. But he who cannot thus surpass what he has slow-ly and painfully composed, twisting his sentences this way and that, gluing them together and adding and taking away, we shall more properly denominate a poet or an author or a drawer-up of decrees. And what message, Phaedrus asks, shall I take to the fair Isocrates? Say that I think that he is far superior to Lysias in talent, and of a nobler temper or temperament. If he continues as he has begun, he may make all his rivals in that kind look like children. And if he is not content with that, it may be that some diviner impulse will lead him on to higher things, for there is a tincture of philosophy in his nature. The heat has abated, and before they depart Socrates addresses a final prayer to Pan, which is one of the most notable things in Plato:

Dear Pan and other gods who haunt this place, grant that I be beautiful 279 BC within and that what I have without may content what is within. May I think wisdom wealth, and of gold give me so much as only the sober-minded could Laws 817 A 5 bear or carry.

REPUBLIC

The first book of the Republic might have been for convenience treated as the last of the minor or Socratic dialogues. Socrates narrates to an unknown interlocutor that he went down to the Peiraeus "yesterday" with Plato's brother Glaucon On Phaedo 118 A to witness the rites of the Thracian Artemis, Bendis, and pay his devotions to the goddess. As they were turning their faces 327 c homeward, Polemarchus and Adeimantus, Plato's second brother, held them up with friendly importunity and playful threats. 328 AB They must stay to dinner and see the festivals of the night. There is to be the innovation of a torch race on horseback, and there will be opportunity of a good talk with the lads. At 328 B the house of Polemarchus they find his brothers Euthydemus and Lysias the orator, and the rhetor Thrasymachus of Chalcedon and Charmantides of the deme of Paiania and Cleitophon. The aged father of Polemarchus, Cephalus, has been sacrificing 328 c to the gods and sits crowned with garlands on a pile of cushions, a companion picture to the beautiful boy Lysis in the Lysis (206 E), and a prefiguring type of the happy old age reserved for 612-13 the just and righteous man at the conclusion of the whole work. Like the worthy Lysimachus in the Laches (181 C), he greets Socrates cordially and urges him to frequent his house and be a 328 DE companion to his sons. Socrates likes to converse with the aged who have gone ahead on a way on which we must all follow, and he gives the conversation an edifying turn by asking Cephalus 330 D what is the chief benefit he has derived from his wealth. He is Loeb ad loc. not one of the self made nouveaux riches who are such bad 329 A company because they will praise nothing but money. Cephalus does not share the common view of the deprivations of old 329 c age. It is rather a blessed release from the passions that agitate 329-30 youth. He admits that wealth may alleviate its discomforts. But the chief use of money is that it enables a man to keep all his promises and to pay all his just debts to gods and men, and depart in peace with no fear of those terrors of the unseen world 330 E at which he may have laughed before, but which now appal his

very dreams with dark surmise. Is this then justice? asks Socra- Laws 904 D tes, to pay your debts and tell the truth? Or does the definition 331 C need qualification? For surely it would not be just and right to return a dagger to a madman merely because you owed it to 331 c

The definition is faulty. "Not if we can trust the poet Si- 331 D

monides," Polemarchus interposes.

At the beginning of controversy Plato tactfully withdraws the old man Cephalus who laughingly makes over the argument to his "heir" Polemarchus on the plea that he himself must attend to the sacrifices. Simonides, Polemarchus avers, defines justice 331 E as rendering to each his due. Socrates, as is his wont, affects to think it impossible that a wise and godly man should be mistaken, but claims the right to interpret his ambiguous utterance. Hipp. Min. 365 B The return of the weapon in the case supposed is no "due," be- 332 A cause only good is due from friend to friend. But Polemarchus declares that to an enemy is due that which befits him—evil. 332 B The due then, Socrates infers, is an enigma for the befitting. As on Charm. 162 A medicine renders (due and befitting) drugs to bodies, and cooking (due and befitting) condiments to foods, so justice renders 332 D (due and befitting) benefits and harms to friends and foes. This Xen. Mem. IV. 2. commonplace of Greek popular morality is deeply repugnant to on Crito 49 A Plato's higher ethical feeling. It is satirized and refuted by a 333-34 further extension of the Socratic analogy between justice and the arts. The demand for specification is first pushed home. On Apol. 25 B What is the specific "work" of justice as shoes are that of cob- on Ion 536 E bling? After several failures Polemarchus is reduced to affirm- 333 CD ing that it is the keeping safe of money when out of use. Justice, then, is useful for the useless—a not very worthy function. The definition is thus refuted by the method so often employed in 333 DE the minor dialogues. Furthermore, in the arts capacity is two- on Charm. 159 D fold: the physician can both heal and kill; the general can keep 334 AB his own counsel and "steal" a march on the enemy. By analogy On Hipp. Min. the best guardian of money is the ablest thief, and so Socrates concludes with grave irony that the justice of Homer and Simonides is an art of stealing—with the reservation that it is for the benefit of friends and the injury of enemies.

This puzzles Polemarchus, who, however, reiterates that it is 334 B just to help your friends and harm your enemies. But he assents

On Prot. 330 ff.

On Hipp. Min.

Cf. 361 AB to an amendment based on subtle distinctions between the seem-Xen. Symp. 8. 43 ing and the real friend. It is just to benefit a real friend who is a harming anybody by an application of the idea of function or xen. Mem. IV. 2. specific work which plays a least of the idea of function or On Crito 49 A good man. Socrates then rejects the entire notion of a good man ment. To harm anything is to impair its specific excellence and fitness for its specific work—to make a dog a worse dog, a horse a worse horse. But justice is the specific virtue of man. To harm a man is to make him unjust, and this is plainly not the work of a just man any more than it is the "work" of heat to chill or of a horseman to spoil a horse. The just man, then, will harm nobody, and the definition as interpreted cannot be the intended meaning of Simonides or any of the blessed wise men. It must 336 A be the saying of some tyrant—a Periander, a Perdiccas, a Xerxes, or the Theban Ismenias priding himself on the power, as he deems it, of ill-gotten gains. What, then, is the definition of

"justice"? A minor, tentative dialogue might close here. Thrasymachus is outraged by what he regards as sophistical

337 D Cf. 339 A 3 On Euthyph. 6 E f.

On Laws 722 E-

quibbling issuing in a conclusion repugnant to common sense and universal practice. Unable to restrain himself longer, he brutally interrupts with the demand that Socrates instead of asking captious questions and evading with his accustomed irony the expression of his own opinion shall declare explicitly what justice is. No mere substitution of a synonym, the profitable, the beneficial, the advantageous, will be accepted. Thrasymachus demands a definition that shall explain the facts, and could give one himself if he chose. After some demur and dramatic byplay he propounds it. Justice is nothing else than the advantage of the superior—the stronger. By this formula, which was probably current at Athens, Thrasymachus means that justice has no existence apart from legal enactment, and that in 338 DE all forms of government the politically stronger party legislates to maintain its domination and in its own interest. The formula expresses two distinct feelings: (1) The revolt of positive hardheaded minds against sentimental or metaphysical definitions of law and justice. Law, they say, is not the perfection of reason or the distribution made by mind, or the voice of God. It is simply the command of a political superior to a political inferior.

(2) But with this political positivism is often associated a

Machiavellian cynicism. And it is on this that Thrasymachus is represented as dwelling with most complacency. Some critics think this caricature. But the feeling that prompts him is shared by men as diverse and as estimable as Montaigne and Grote.

His philosophy of life is that of Callicles in the Gorgias.

The part of a "man" is to "stand in" with, to stand well with, Gorg. 510 A-D the stronger party—to win by force or cunning the power to gratify his appetites, help his friends, and harm his enemies; to commit injustice if needs be, not to suffer it. This is the justice of nature and the strong as opposed to the conventional justice of the weakling and the slave. The supreme embodiment of this 344 A ideal is the successful tyrant. The refutation of this doctrine is the main theme of the Republic as of the Gorgias. But the serious discussion of it begins only after its restatement in more philosophical form at the opening of the second book. In the first book Socrates plays with Thrasymachus as he does with Calli- 494 C-499 C cles in the Gorgias, using arguments that suffice to silence an opponent but which carry real conviction only to those who accept them as the shorthand or symbolic expression of deeper truths. And first, to Thrasymachus' infinite disgust, Socrates as 338 CD in the Gorgias affects to take the formula literally in order to 489 BC ff. elicit a more precise explanation of the meaning. Thrasymachus plainly does not mean that if much eating of beef is the advantage of the stronger athlete it is therefore justice. This "misunderstanding" removed, Socrates again invokes the distinction between the apparent and the real. The stronger are not in- 339 c fallible and may command what is really for their disadvantage. Theaet. 178 A Cratyl. 420 B There is a suggestion here of the sudden shift from the standpoint of common sense to that of the ideal with which Socrates so often baffles and irritates his opponents. Common sense contemplates obvious worldly "goods," the goods per se of the apostle of common sense, Aristotle, in respect to which the stronger is not likely to err. But Socrates is hinting at the true interests and "goods" of the soul. The argument, however, does not take that turn. Nor does Thrasymachus accept the suggestion of Cleitophon that he meant "justice is what the stronger supposes 340 B to be for his advantage." He resorts rather to the refinement that the "superior" as such and ex vi termini cannot err, and 340 D thereby delivers himself into Socrates' hands. He has himself

Gorg. 483 ff. Theaet. 167 C

shifted from the concrete to the abstract, from realism to idealism. The superior is no longer the politically dominant, but the intellectual, moral, or professional superior. And the old analogy 341 AB of the arts is again pertinent, and after an acrimonious dramatic 341 Cff. interlude is again applied. The craftsman as such may be called Ion 540 B infallible. But by parity of reasoning the craftsman as such, pilot or physician, is not a money-maker, but is a mere embodiment of the craft as such. And the craft and the ideal or ab-342 stract craftsman exist solely for the due performance of their function. They have "as such" no personal interest or advantage or none except this of doing the work right. Their aim is 342 E the advantage of the inferior whom they serve. Socrates establishes this by inductions to which Thrasymachus yields reluc-Prot. 333 E tant assent until, foreseeing his defeat, he becomes abusive and 343 AB ff. then launches into a long tirade in which he falls back to the plane of the real, and positive politics. The shepherd fattens 343 B the sheep not for their good but to eat them. Justice, to employ 343 c another current formula, is the other fellow's good and the harm of the innocents who practice it. The just man always gets the Laches 180 B worst of it in any private dealing. And if he holds office, he neg-343 E lects his own affairs and offends his friends by his puritanism. 344 AB The honor men bestow upon the successful tyrant reveals their real convictions. They censure injustice only from fear of suffer-344 c ing it. In reality, injustice is the nobler and more advantageous thing. Having deluged their ears with this speech as a bathman empties his bucket, Thrasymachus is about to depart. But Socrates implores him to remain and determine a question so vital for the whole conduct of life. He reminds him that he has abandoned

whole conduct of life. He reminds him that he has abandoned the notion of the shepherd "as such" and returned to the concrete shepherd who is interested in prospective mutton. But the generalization still holds that every ruler "as such," whether in politics or the crafts, consults the interest of the ruled. It follows, though Thrasymachus thinks it an absurd paradox, that the "true" ruler accepts the office of rule unwillingly and demands a wage. This becomes obvious in the arts if we abstract

mands a wage. This becomes obvious in the arts if we abstract the money-getting aspect of each art as something distinct from its true aim and function. It will then appear that the craftsman as such seeks the good of the inferior whom he serves, and regards his own wage only in his distinct capacity of money- 347 getter. In the political art the motive that constrains the true artist to serve is not so much the positive wage or meed of honor as the penalty of being ruled by worse men if he does not. 347 c And in a city of good men the competition would be not to hold on Laws 678 E

but to escape office.

Justice then is not the advantage of the stronger. But the 347 B larger problem raised by Thrasymachus' assertion that injustice is better than justice remains. This thesis Socrates proposes to on Hipp. Min. debate dialectically rather than in set speeches pro and con on 373 Å debate dialectically rather than in set speeches pro and con. Thrasymachus does not affirm that justice is vice—it is only a most noble simplicity. But he will maintain that injustice is 348 c virtue and wisdom and justice the contrary. Socrates is unable 348 E to refute this paradox by the method employed against Polus in 349 A the Gorgias. For Thrasymachus is too wary to admit that in- Gorg. 474 ff. justice, though profitable, is disgraceful, thereby disjoining the Gorg. 482 Dff. utile and the pulchrum, the turpe and the malum. Socrates is 349 B-350 C therefore compelled to resort to dialectical subtleties which interest us chiefly as an illustration of the "game of question and answer." Thrasymachus is lured from the self-evident proposi- 349 D tion that a man is like what he is to the careless admission that Prot. 331 DE he is what he is like—i.e., that he who is like the good and wise is good and wise. He also cheerfully concedes that the unjust 340 B ff. man tries to overreach and do better than, or get the better of, on Gorg. 483 C both the just and the unjust—his like and his unlike; while the just man seeks to get the better of only the unjust—his unlike. 349 E But, recurring to the analogy of the arts, the craftsman, who in Alc. I. 125 A respect of his art is the good and wise man, tries to do the same Laches 194 D as his like or fellow-craftsman, and only tries to outdo or do differently from his unlike, the unskilled layman and bungler. In this respect, then, the just man is like the artist or craftsman, i.e., he is like the wise and good and therefore by the principle 350 BC already admitted he is the wise and good. Thrasymachus, who 350 D has waxed very hot under this interrogation, ironically accepts this conclusion. If he tried to explain himself, he says, Socrates would accuse him of talking to the gallery. And after some demur Socrates goes on to confirm by another consideration the 351 AB inference that justice is also inherently "stronger" than injus- 351 c tice. There must be honor even among thieves. A community

of robbers can accomplish nothing unless they maintain some sort of fair dealing among themselves. Thus, alike in the individual and the state, injustice is a principle of weakness and 352 AB dissension and justice a source of strength. By way of doxology Socrates adds that the gods, being just, will love their likes.

He then recurs to the question whether the just man or the 352 D unjust has the happier life. It is already answered by implication. But the ideas of function (ξργον) and specific excellence

353 A (ἀρετή) provide another method of approach. The function of a thing is the work which it alone can do or it can do best. Its specific virtue is the quality essential to the right performance of its function. The function of the soul is oversight, deliberation, counsel, ruling, living. The entire argument here, in Republic X, and in Laws X, rests on the assumption which a mate-Laws 892 B rialist would reject that the function of "soul" is not the vegetable or animal life but the spiritual (right) living. The virtue of the soul Polemarchus had already been compelled to admit is justice. Without justice, then, the soul cannot live well, i.e.,

On Charm. 173 D fare well (εῦ πράττειν), i.e., be happy. Thrasymachus, though on Lysis 211 CD silenced, is not convinced. And Socrates compares their feast of

354 B (dialectical) reason to the dinner of gluttons who snatch quickly 354 c at every dish but rightly enjoy none. If he does not know what justice is, how can he really know whether it is a virtue and

whether it makes its possessor happy or unhappy?

The first book is admirably adapted to the place of proem On Laws 718 CD assigned to it by Plato. It might conceivably stand alone as a dramatic dialogue in the "earlier" manner. As Plato's report of a Socratic conversation about justice, it might take its place beside the search for a definition of temperance in the Charmides, and of courage in the Laches. As a dialectical defense of justice against injustice, it resembles in its reasoning the proof of the superiority of the good to the merely pleasurable in the Gorgias. A still closer parallel to the Gorgias could be obtained if, omitting the discussion of the state, we supplemented the dialectics of the first book with the moral eloquence of the ninth and the mythical conclusion of the tenth. But though we may amuse ourselves with such comparisons, it is impossible to prove that the first book was intended for separate publication. Dümmler's

reconstruction of a Thrasymachus antedating the Gorgias re-

mains an ingenious conjecture merely.

The second book opens with an impressive statement by Book II Glaucon and Adeimantus of the moral problem presented by the doctrine which Thrasymachus holds in common with countless 358 c others. Justice is a mere convention of the social contract de- On Euthyd. 279 B vised when men discovered that the pains of suffering wrong outbalance the pleasures of wrongdoing. Injustice is inherently 358 E-359 AB better for the strong, who can practice it with impunity. Justice 350 BC, 366 D is weakness. Give the just man the ring of Gyges, the cap of in- 350 cm. visibility, and the greed which is inherent in human nature will on Laws 875 B7 lead him in the path of the unjust. We estimate justice and injustice now solely by the consequences which the fears and 360 D-361 CD hypocrisies of men attach to them. Let the just man be mis- 361 E-362 A understood and crucified. Let the unjust man (the height of injustice) maintain a reputation for justice to the end. So we shall learn which life is inherently preferable. The unjust man 362 BCD can even buy off the gods by splendid offerings, sacrifice, and prayer. And not only do immoralists reason thus, Adeimantus 362 E adds. Conventional religion and morality, from Homer and 363 AB Hesiod down, rest on the same prudential calculation of consequences. Fathers commend honesty to their sons merely as the best policy. Musaeus and Orpheus paint a material paradise. 363 c The reward of virtue is to be an eternal drunk. And they also tell us that wealth can purchase from heaven pardon for past Cf. infra, pp. 397and indulgence for future crime. And poets and prose-writers 363 Eff. unite in declaring that virtue is honorable but painful, while vice, though perhaps conventionally disgraceful, is surely pleasant. And they felicitate and praise successful wickedness, and 364 AB speak with ill-disguised contempt of the unhappiness and bad luck of the virtuous. What inference will a clever youth draw 365 AB from all this? Will he not infer that the true way of happiness for him is to practice injustice and evade the consequences by Xen. Mem. IV. 4. cunning or force or by joining a gang? There are political clubs that will protect him if he gets into trouble, and he can buy theaet. 173 D 4 out the law with his profits. If there are no gods or they are 366 A 365 DE careless of mankind, he need not concern himself with them. Socrates has charmed Thrasymachus into silence. Let him con- On Euthyd. 290 A vince such a youth as we suppose. Let him prove the intrinsic

584, B, C ff. Gorg. 493 E-494 C Phileb. 42 C ff.

367 E and necessary superiority of justice, whether known or unknown 580 C 6-7 to gods and men. Conventional and prudential arguments we 367 DE may accept from others. From Socrates who has given his life

to these questions we expect something more.

This is the challenge. The remainder of the Republic is the answer to it. Socrates' thesis is finally established in the ninth book by three distinct arguments: (1) The analogy between the happiness of the just man and that of the ideal state, which involves the fundamental Platonic conception that justice is the health or right order and true polity of the soul. The entire discussion of the state in Books II-VIII is expressly subordinated to this result. (2) The preference of the virtuous wise man for the just life proves its preferability. For he alone has had experience both of higher and lower pleasures. (3) The lower and more sensuous forms of pleasure for the sake of which men commit injustice are not truly pleasurable, being mixed with and preconditioned by pain. In the Gorgias by implication and in the Philebus explicitly, this proposition is made the psychological or metaphysical basis of the Platonic ethics.

From another point of view the Republic may be more simply

divided as follows:

BOOK I: Introduction.

BOOKS II-IV: The development of an ideal out of a typical or "natural" 374 ff. city, by the specialization of function and a reformed education of the military 427 Eff. and ruling class; the definitions of the cardinal virtues in terms of the three faculties of the soul corresponding to the three classes of the population, and the conception of justice and happiness as the health and right order of the 444 C-445 B

individual or the social organism.

BOOKS V-VII: The completion of the ideal state by the rule of the philosophers and the higher philosophic education required for the apprehension of the idea of good.

BOOKS VIII-IX: Survey of degenerate and inferior types of city and man, leading up to the portrait of the unhappiness of the tyrant and the conclusion of the argument.

BOOK X, SUPPLEMENT: (1) Confirmation of the banishment of the poets by

psychological considerations; (2) the myth of immortality.

368 E ff. Laws 829 A

In order to decide whether the just man is happy, we must On Laches 190 B know what justice is. The idea and similitude of justice is the same in the individual and the social organism. But in the state, justice is writ large so that we may read it more readily. Socrates therefore proposes to observe the growth of a typical city in order to discover in it justice (and injustice). There is of course a distinction between a typical natural city that shall merely exemplify ethical ideas on a large scale and an ideal state that shall be an embodiment of justice. The approximation to the ideal is made through seemingly irregular steps. Plato purposely complicates his argument by beginning with the 369 B indispensable minimum of a city, a simple rustic community answering to the ideal of the Cynics or Rousseau, which he halfwistfully, half-seriously pronounces the true city. This is trans- 372 Cff. formed into a normal Greek city, owing to Glaucon's scorn for what he styles a city of acorn-eating "pigs," and Socrates' recognition that a fully developed sophisticated society is a better sociological laboratory. This "luxurious" or "inflamed" city is 372 E in turn "purified" by the principle of the specialization of function and the reform of education. It pleased Plato to unfold his design in this order, and we may ignore as impertinent Aristotle's captious criticism of the minimum city and modern hypotheses as to the composition of the Republic based on alleged inconsistencies.

The origin of society is the helplessness of solitary man. 369 B The principle of the division of labor is represented as adding 370-71 to the farmer the builder, the purveyor of clothes, toolwrights, cowherds, and other assistants, and traders and merchants. The 373 BC gradual increase of wants and the admission of luxury at Glaucon's demand still further enlarge and differentiate the population of workingmen, until by a process which Herbert Spencer calls "the multiplication of effects" the original hamlet develops under our eyes into a normal Greek city.

The principle of the division of labor casually introduced has far-reaching consequences and proves to be one of the dominant thoughts of the entire work. War is not banished from Plato's 373 DE utopia. It is an inevitable accompaniment of the struggle (for land) that arises when the simple life of the "necessary" state is once abandoned. The principle of division of labor requires that the tools should be made by toolwrights and that soldiering 374 CD ff. should be treated as a specialty. The all-important function of the soldiers, then, demands a peculiar endowment and a special training. The "guardians" must be high-spirited and fierce to 375 B

Xen. Mem. II. 7. enemies yet gentle to friends. These are the qualities of a good Oecon XV. 4 watchdog. And your dog is also in a sense a philosopher or lover of wisdom—a quality essential to a guardian. He actually barks 376E at those he does not know in order to show his hatred of igno-

This training of the soldier class is made the occasion of what Rousseau calls "the best treatise on education in the world." Education is considered under two heads: the training of the mind and heart, or music, and the training of the body, or gymnastic. Both are in reality chiefly concerned with the soul. The problem of the educator is to combine the two in just measure, avoiding the opposite extremes of effeminacy and irritability, on 375-76 the one hand, of brutality and stolidity, on the other. Under 376 Eff. "Music" Plato treats first of the problem which now occupies our "kindergartners," the moral and the emotional effect of the stories we so recklessly tell our children. He dwells on this the

more because thoughtful Greeks had during the preceding cen-

379 says Socrates; and in pursuance of his criticism he lays down

philosophical fear of death that is least of all suitable to a soldier. And the censure is extended to other immoral and unedify-

tury been waking up to the blasphemous immorality of their 377 D traditional anthropomorphic mythology. Such tales as Homer

Laws 800 B three canons of sound theology: (I) that God (the gods) is the

381 E ff. never changes. Poetical and popular pictures of the terrors of

Book III. 386 AB the future world are also deprecated—as engendering an un-

ing passages in Homer descriptive of the conduct of heroes and 392 AB demigods of old. But, Plato ingeniously adds, we cannot yet proscribe the teaching by poetry that the unjust may be happier than the just-for that would beg the question of our entire

argument.

The detail of Plato's censure of Homer has lost much of its interest for us, and may seem to occupy a disproportionate space in the economy of the Republic. Its historic significance is very great. It is the chief source of the polemic of the Greek Christian Fathers against the pagan mythology. And if not the origin, it is the chief field of exercise of the allegorical interpretation of literature in antiquity. Allegory was invoked in defense

378 A and Hesiod tell about the gods must not be told to our alumni,

379 A-c author of good only, (2) that God never deceives, (3) that he

of Homer against Plato's criticism. Since, in the words of Heracleides, Homer was impious if he did not allegorize, he must have allegorized. But Plato anticipates this evasion: The young cannot distinguish the allegorical from the literal interpretation, 378 D and the first impressions on their plastic minds will be indelible.

But in quest of true principles of education Plato examines 302 C ff. not merely the material content of the poet's teaching but its form and spirit. In a discussion from which Aristotle's Poetics borrows much, he distinguishes the equable flow of epic narra- 302-03 tive from the more vivid imitative speeches which are the source of the mimetic art of Attic tragedy, mimetic in the narrower sense of the word. All art is of course, broadly speaking, mimetic in that it expresses character and feeling, and imitation of aught but the good is dangerous to the stability and unity of the 394 D soul. This raises the whole question of the admission of tragedy Laws 669 CD and comedy and of realistic art generally into our state, and 396B perhaps still further problems. We follow whither the wind of argument blows. By the principle of division of labor it is im- 304 DE possible to imitate, still more to practice, diverse and incom- 395 A Symp. 223 D patible things. Knowledge we must have of madmen even, but to imitate them is dangerous. As we shall later see, we are assimilated to what we take pleasure in. There is no place for the 398 A many-sided versatile man in the true state, and if a poet of this type comes to us, we will marvel at him and admire him, but crown him with fillets and pour ointment on his head and send him away to another city. Plato, anticipating the thought of 398 ft. Wordsworth and Ruskin, argues that the music we hear, the tone, temper, and rhythm of the poetry we read, the aesthetic quality of the statutes, the pictures, the architecture we contemplate in our daily walk, the aspects of nature that surround our impressionable years, all tend to mold and fashion by silent sympathy our inner spiritual life through the sensuous organism. The true statesman and educator will demand that the silent, daily, cumulative irresistible pressures of these subtle forces shall conspire for good rather than for evil. Then and only then, as Socrates beautifully says, "will our youth dwell 401 CD in a land of health, amid fair sights and sounds, and receive the good in everything; and beauty, the effluence of fair works, shall flow into the eye and ear like a health-giving breeze from a purer

region and insensibly draw the soul from earliest years into likeness and sympathy with the beauty of reason." The detailed 398c and technical application of these principles to the modes of Greek music and the faint beginnings of a science of Greek

metres need not be considered here.

It is not the body that determines the quality of the soul, but on Charm. 156 E the soul that fashions the body. In gymnastics Plato, like other thoughtful Greeks, disapproves of the heavy habit of the pro-

fessional athlete and prefers a more flexible and simple regimen for the training of soldiers who are athletes in the greatest of the training of soldiers who are athletes in the greatest of to contests. Even Homer may be cited to confirm the advantages

404 B of the simple life. Complexity and luxury give prominence to 405 A medicine and law, the signs of a defective education. Well-bred

405 B freemen should not need to import their justice from without, nor should they require the physician except for surgery and prompt treatment of acute diseases. A real workman has no lei-

and its flatulences is incompatible with the duties of a citizen or the serious pursuit of knowledge. It was unknown to Homer,

406 AB who prescribes no diet when once the wound has been dressed.

On Prot. 316 D This coddling of disease was invented by Herodicus for the tor-

Ar. Rhet. 1361 b ment first and chiefly of himself and then of many successors. The proportion of truth and exaggeration in Plato's satire hardly needs to be pointed out to readers endowed with a sense of humor. Macaulay's solemn contrast between Baconian benevolence and Platonic ruthlessness is beside the mark. Plato, as we shall see elsewhere, derives many ideas of scientific procedure on Charm. 156 E from the medical science of his day. In the *Timaeus* he does

full justice to the value of diet and of expectant and alleviating medicine. Here his literary and ethical purpose is differ-

ont. Recurring to the analogy between medicine and justice, Socrates points out that while a physician is the better for much

409 A experience of disease even in his own person, the best judge is one who, innocent and naïve in youth, attains only late to the

the smart, suspicious man, and Plato holds with Burke that "they who raise suspicions on the good on account of the behavior of ill men are of the party of the latter." A nicely ad-

410 D ff. justed education is required to maintain the true mean of refine-

ment and strength, between the extremes of effeminacy or "mi- 411 D sology" that result from an exclusive devotion to either music or

gymnastic.

Our state can be preserved only by the presence of perpetual 412 AB overseers or superintendents, who must have the same conception of it as the founders. But the principles having been established, we need not legislate for details. The rulers will be the 412 BC elder guardians whose capacity to guard the principles of their education and their devotion to the state must first have been 412 DE tested as by fire in both pleasure and pain. They will be the 414 B guardians proper, and the rest of the soldiers may henceforth be called helpers and allies. Even in the ideal state Plato, in Emerson's words, plays Providence with the vulgar. The acceptance of Greek mythology proves, he thinks, that mankind will believe anything that they are taught. Let us tell the guardians and 414 CD helpers, then, a profitable tale. Their early life and education was all a dream. They were really bred in a subterranean cav- 414 D ern, sons of the motherland whom it is their duty to defend. On Menex. 237 B God mingled gold in the composition of the rulers, silver in the 415 AB helpers, iron and copper in the farmers and craftsmen. The classes will generally breed true. But not always. The safety of 415 BC the state depends on assigning every man in whatever class born to the function designated by his metal. Let there be an oracle that the state will perish when a man of bronze guards it. The allegory which Huxley thinks still valid for today hardly needs exposition. The guardians and their helpers will establish the 415 E soldiers' "lairs" at some suitable point of vantage in the city. They will receive for this service a modest stipend from the citizens. They will eat at common tables and hold all things in common, and we will tell them that it is not lawful for them to contaminate, by the possession of the earthly gold for which so many unholy deeds have been done, the divine gold in their composition. Declining from this austere rule and seeking pri- 416-17 vate advantage, they will become tyrants instead of helpers, and so, hating and hated, plotting and plotted against, will destroy Laws 697 D 6 the state which we have fashioned.

The objection that the rulers are not happy Socrates meets, BOOK IV first, by a hint of a higher conception of happiness than the popular estimate, and, second, by the statement that the aim of

420 D our polity is not to "attach" to the guardians a happiness incompatible with their duties, but the right performance of their 421 c functions by all, and so much happiness for each as is compatible 420 c with that. An artist does not paint the eyes of his statue purple Hipp. Maj. 290 B because that is the most beautiful color. We might dream of a 420 E workman's Elysium and clothe the laborer in purple and fine Laws 807 A linen. But we know that wealth and poverty alike are corrupt-Laws 919 B ers of good work. The objection that our city will lack the 422 AB sinews of war in conflict with other states is answered by pointing to the training of its soldiers and the unity of its population. 422-23 Other cities are divided against themselves. Each is two at the least, a city of the rich and of the poor. Ours is a unity. The 423 B maintenance of this unity must be the limit to the city's growth 424 A in size. Its salvation, Socrates reiterates, will depend upon the preservation of its system of education and its institutions, including the obvious principle that wives and children must be On Lysis 207 C the proverbial common goods of friends. Rightly started, the growth of such a state moves in a circle. The good breeding and education of one generation make them better parents of the next. Especial care must be taken to avoid those innovations in 424 B "music" that insensibly draw after them a revolution in the 424 DE feelings and habits of the people. Assuming these principles, we 425 B-E may omit further legislation in detail. If these are corrupted, On Laws 769 D the multiplication of laws will be vain. Existing states resemble 425 E valetudinarians who implore the physician's aid but will not alter their bad habits. And remedial legislation is merely the 426 E cutting-off of the Hydra's heads by politicians who think them-427 B selves statesmen because the people tell them that they are. On Laws 759 C The organization of religion Plato discreetly leaves to Apollo. And now the state being completed, we proceed to look for 427 E justice. Socrates assumes that the state is "good" and that On Laws 631 CD goodness implies the four cardinal virtues. If we find the other On Theaet. 103 B three, justice will be the remainder. Wisdom is plainly the virtue of good counsel residing in the rulers. Bravery may be de-429 BC fined as the conservation under all stress of temptation by pleas-Laches 195 A Prot. 350 C 3 ure or pain of the opinions inculcated by the rulers as to what 430 BC things are or are not really terrible. It is embodied in the war-430 C3 rior class and may be called political or civic bravery to distin-On Phaedo 82 AB guish it from higher philosophic insight, on the one hand, and mere temperamental or animal fearlessness, on the other. Temperance (as we have seen in the Charmides) is more puzzling. On Charm. 159 B It is a kind of harmony, symphony, or right order in the soul 430 E described by the paradoxical expression "self-mastery" or "selfcontrol." This implies a higher self dominating the lower—even as the nobler class rules the lower in our state. Though specially Cf. 442 AB Laws 689 B manifested in the orderliness of the masses, it is not the virtue 431 c of a class but the unanimity and concord that maintains the harmony of all three classes in respect of the seat of authority both in the individual soul and in the state. Justice too, after a 431-32 little dramatic delay at the crisis of the action, is seen to be a 432 B ff. universal principle pervading the life of all classes. It is a form 433 AB of the division of labor or doing one's own business, with which we began. Economic specialization and division of labor, how- on Charm. 161 E ever helpful, are relatively insignificant compared with the minding of its own business by each of the three fundamental classes in the state. That the rulers should rule wisely, the sol- 433-34 diers defend bravely, and the craftsmen labor faithfully in their vocation, this is essentially justice as writ large in the state.

But the definition if valid must also fit the individual man. 434 D We must prove the actual existence in the soul of three faculties corresponding to the classes in the state in terms of which our definition is expressed. Strictly speaking, this would require "a longer way" and a more exact method. But we can prove it 435 D sufficiently for the present purpose. It is obvious in general that 435 E ff. the characteristics of nations and communities are derived from the like qualities in their individual members. If Athens is clever, Thrace brave, and Phoenicia avaricious, it is because individual Athenians, Thracians, and Phoenicians possess these qualities. The difficulty begins with the question whether knowledge, 436 A high spirit, and appetite are separate faculties or merely differing functions of the whole soul. To determine this nice psychological controversy sufficiently for his ethical purpose Plato enters into details of logic highly significant for his own time but of mainly historical interest for us. Against sophistic con- 436 C-437 A tradiction-mongers he first establishes the principle of contradiction. No thing can be, do, or suffer opposites at the same time, 437 A in the same respect, and the same relation. Now desire and re- 437 BC pulsion, willing and rejecting, are contrary movements in the

437 Dff. soul. The thirsty soul as such merely desires drink, not good drink or drink qualified in any way. Qualification of the object would correspond only to some qualification in the subject of 438 AB the desire. The qualifications need not be identical. But if one 438 D term of the relation is left unqualified, the other is so also. The 439 B thirsty soul then wills and moves toward one thing-drink. If it (if King David or Sir Philip Sidney) does not drink, the principle that checks and pulls it back must be distinct from that which thrusts it on as a brute to the gratification of desire. Heraclitus epigrammatically says that the hands both push and draw the bow. But in fact one hand pushes and the other pulls. 439 D We may then fairly distinguish in the soul the unreasoning appetite from the calculating reason. The separateness of the spir-439-40 it or thumos Plato establishes more lightly. It is not identical with appetite, for we are often angry with our baser appetites. And in the conflict of reason and appetite, spirit normally, and unless perverted, takes the part of the reason. A man who knows that he is in the wrong finds it difficult to be angry. But 440 BC injustice arouses unquenchable wrath in a high-spirited soul. 440-41 Again the distinctness of thumos from the reason is manifest in the countless instances, from Homer down, in which reason rebukes feeling as a subject. The existence in the soul of the three 441 c classes is sufficiently proved for our purpose, and the virtues may be defined in terms of their relations in the individual as 443 CD they were in the state. Justice is the performance of its own On Charm, 161 E, function by each faculty of the soul—the reason ruling, the dis-444 AB ciplined emotions assisting, the appetites obeying. Injustice is the faction and disorder that results from the reversal of this 442 E principle. This subjective definition will endure all vulgar ob-On Phaedo 78 B jective tests. The man who is just in this inner and spiritual sense is not likely to steal or defraud, or betray or perjure himself for gain, or commit adultery. Our dream is realized and the principle that each should attend to his own business has received its higher interpretation. 443 CD Justice, then, is the harmony and health of the soul and injus-445 AB tice is disease and discord. The question with which we began is Gorg. 505 AB answered. For if life is not worth living with a sick body, how

⁵¹² A. Crito 47</sup> much less with a diseased soul. Nevertheless, having reached 445 BC this height of speculation, Socrates proposes to review the de-

generate types of state and man in order to compare their un- on Laws 693 D happiness with the happiness of the just man and the ideal state. The comparison is worked out with a wealth of interesting detail in the eighth book and the first part of the ninth, and is the basis of the formal argument already considered. Books V, VI, and VII are called a digression. But they are, as we shall see, the keystone of the arch in the completed structure, and there is not the slightest reason for supposing that they were

inserted in their present place by an afterthought.

The fourth book, though it yields a provisional answer to the original question, does not meet all the difficulties of the minor dialogues or complete the conception of an ideal state. Nothing is said of the "good" and little of the political or royal art, the two ideals or regulative ideas to which all problems of ethics and politics are finally relegated in the tentative dialogues. And no cf. supra, pp. 71 ff. provision has been made for the continuance of the intelligent direction and supervision which Socrates pronounces indispensable for the preservation of his city. The guardians and assistants have received a purified form of the normal Greek education in music and gymnastics. They have not been taught the political art which will enable them, unlike the empiric states- On Euthyd. 291 B men of Athens, to train up successors. They do not know the Meno 100 A idea of good, the focus of all relative and partial ethical and political ideas, the scope and aim of all human endeavor, the unity in which the diversity of the virtues, as defined psychologically, Laws 963-64 finds explanation and significance. The wanton city has been purified. The typical city has drawn nearer to the ideal. It does not fully express it.

Glaucon and Adeimantus insist on a fuller explanation of the Book v lightly dropped paradox that the wives and children of the 449 guardians shall be the proverbial common goods of friends. Cf. 424 A And Socrates after some demur and deprecation of ridicule expounds in detail: (1) the doctrine that women have the same capacities as men though usually in lesser degree, and that the 451 E-457 wives of the guardians should therefore share their education and occupations; (2) an ingenious system of communistic mar- 458 E-466 riage confined to the guardians, destined to secure (a) the im- 459 AB provement of the human breed, (b) the immunity of the women 460 D from petty cares, (c) complete unity and harmony of feeling in 462-65

the state or at least in the dominant class. These ideas are play-457 B fully described as two great waves of paradox, and each is discussed from the point of view (1) of feasibility and (2) of desirability. The question of feasibility, however, tends to be con-

473 c founded with the "third wave," the larger problem of the possibility of realizing the ideal state, and is in the end virtually identified with it, when, as Socrates is describing some details of

460 B ff. the military life of the guardians, and setting forth the principles of international law that should regulate wars between Greeks, Adeimantus challenges him to prove the possibility of 471 c such a state, assuming the desirability to be conceded. To this

demand Socrates first replies with a plea for ideals as types and patterns in art and political science irrespective of the likelihood of their complete realization. And then with much affected de-

473 c mur he advances to meet the third wave of paradox, the famous proposition that either philosophers must become kings or kings

473 D philosophers, if a true city is ever to exist in the world of fact. The next two books and a half may be taken as a commentary on this sentence. What do we mean by philosophers and what is the higher education that will develop their native powers and

475 fit them for the function of guardians of the state? Philosophers 475 C-D are lovers of wisdom—of true wisdom—not of curious sights and sounds. By true wisdom Plato means thought, abstract ideas, general conceptions—a systematic and coherent philosophy of life such as can be achieved only through the severest discipline of the higher mental faculties. All this is expressed in the terminology of the Platonic doctrine of ideas. Universals, ideas, notions, are treated as things, hypostatized entities. They belong to the world of true being and unchanging reality. The particulars of sense which the world thinks so real are imperfect copies of the idea and hold a place midway between true being and absolute non-being or nothing. This metaphysical doctrine see Index has been and will be discussed elsewhere. The ethical and political thought of the Republic is practically independent of it, and can be interpreted without error if we everywhere substitute for Platonic idea, for absolute being and the like, the equivalents, clearly defined concept, principle, rule, type, norm, ideal, etc.

> Plato means that though superficial cleverness may make a successful politician, the power of severe and consecutive abstract

thought is required to deal with the problems of philosophic statesmanship. The philosopher-kings must be born with this capacity, and the education in music and gymnastics must in their case be supplemented by a higher education in abstract science and dialectic destined to develop it. Plato assumes that the power to apprehend abstractions is the natural outgrowth of general intellectual superiority, and that it normally is accompanied by and develops the noblest moral qualities. He fully recognizes the necessity of supplementing it by practical experience. But it was natural that he should chiefly emphasize what was newest and to his own age most paradoxical in his doctrine -the idea that politics, "sociology," government, the most complex of the sciences, demands in its adepts the highest development of the powers of abstract reasoning. Socrates, with 476 a half-playful employment of metaphysical language, explains to Glaucon his distinction between lovers of wisdom and lovers of sights and sounds. Knowledge is of being; ignorance of not- 476-77 being. If there is anything between being and not-being, we 477 AB may assign it to the faculty intermediate between knowledge and ignorance. Faculties can be distinguished only by their 477 Cff. functions and objects. Knowledge and opinion are obviously Tim. 51 D distinct, since one is infallible and the other fallible. Being is the object of knowledge. What is the object of opinion? Plainly the things of sense which are continually changing and never retain the same predicates—they are and are not. They are midway 478 E between being and not-being, as opinion is midway between knowledge and ignorance. The opinions of the many about the Hipp. Maj. 289 D beautiful and the base or ugly in this respect resemble things of 479 D sense, and not the fixed ideas of reason. The lovers of sights and sounds, then, and of the equally mutable popular beliefs must not be angry if we distinguish them as lovers of opinion from the 480 philosophers or lovers of wisdom.

The philosophers having been thus defined, it is obvious that BOOK VI government should be intrusted not to blind leaders of the 484 blind, but to those who alone possess ideals and clearly apprehended aims. It remains only to insure that men of this type 484 D shall not be lacking in practical experience. Socrates proceeds to 485-86 enumerate the virtues of the philosopher or of the ideal student 503 CD which he complacently deduces from their ruling passion—the Theaet. 144 AB

485 c love of knowledge and truth: "Do you think that a mind habit-

physician.

491 B Cf. 496 B Phaedo 69 C On Laws 697 B 491 C

491 DE 495 B 492 A ff. On Meno 93-94

On Meno 99 E

Cf. 503 B On Laws 655 E

Theaet, 174 E uated to thoughts of grandeur and the contemplation of all time Laws 709 A and all existence can deem this life of man a matter of great con-On Laws 727 D cern or think death a terrible thing?" But Adeimantus objects that though he is unable to refute the successive inferences of 487 B Socrates' dialectic, he is, like others in such case, silenced but Hipparch. 232B not convinced. It is a game of draughts in which Socrates is 487 c master. Everybody knows that as a matter of experience the Theaet. 173 c ff. philosophers or scholars in politics cut a sorry figure. They are cranks, not to say rascals, at the worst and useless to the state 488 at the best. Socrates meets the objection by a parable. Old Demos the shipmaster has an unruly crew whose factions acclaim as the true pilot the man who is cunning to get control of the 488 E helm and turn the ship over to them. The real pilot whose whole Polit. 200 B study is on the art of navigation they count useless. He has no On Phaedo 70 C skill to seize the helm—he only knows how to steer the ship. It 480 BC is not his business to beg them to be ruled but theirs to ask him to rule. The epigram that the wise go to the doors of the rich

is a lie. Rich and poor when sick must go to the door of the

The "uselessness" of the better sort is explained. It remains to show how inevitable is the corruption of the majority. The 490 BCD philosophic nature, Socrates repeats, is compact of many noble qualities. It is a rare product. And its very virtues, not to speak of lesser "goods" that may accompany it, as wealth, high birth, and beauty, put temptation in its way. Corruptio optimi pessima is a universal law. A weak nature is ineffective for good Supra, p. 15 or ill. It is not the "Sophists" who corrupt young men to any extent worth mentioning. The loud-voiced judgments of the multitude in dicastery, assembly, and theatre are the chief cor-493 A rupters of ingenuous and high-spirited youth, and only special grace can save the young philosopher from their irresistible edu-Laws 606 A cational and molding force. The Sophists merely teach as "poli-493 c tics" or "virtue" the opinions and preferences of "the big beast" the public, and call the necessary the just. The multitude is incapable of philosophy. And the philosopher is inevitably disparaged by them and by those who cater to their whims and 494 BC seek to curry favor with them. They flatter the brilliant youth Alc. L 104 BC of the philosopher and fawn upon his promise of power, filling him with inordinate expectations and windy conceit so that he 494 D cannot listen to the still small voice of chastening admonition which warns him that he must toil like a slave to acquire the sense which he lacks. And if haply any (Alcibiades?) incline his Alc. I. 135 E ear, they are ready to tear the monitor (Socrates?) to pieces.

Thus philosophy, abandoned by her true wooers, is constrained 495 cm to wed contemptible weaklings—little bald tinkers who seek a Theaet. 173 C7 refuge from the mechanical arts in the dignity and honor that attach to her name even in her low estate. A remnant remains 496 B preserved by grace divine or happy accident or even ill health, "the bridle of Theages." Under present conditions they can do 496 DE little except keep their own souls unspotted from the world: "For all these reasons, I say, the philosopher remains quiet, minds his own affair, and, as it were, standing aside under shelter of a wall in a storm and blast of dust and sleet, and seeing others fulfilled of lawlessness, is content if in any way he may keep himself free from iniquity and unholy deeds through this life and take his departure with fair hope, serene and well con- cf. 331 A tent when the end comes." But in an ideal state their true na- 497 A ture would manifest itself. Such a state, supposing it to be the 497 c one we have described, must contain a permanent embodiment 407 D of its constitutive principles. It must pursue philosophy, but on tin the premature and intermittent fashion of our young men. On Laws 632 C on Laws 632 C on Laws 632 C Proper training of the body must precede the severest exercises 408 BC of the mind. And exclusive devotion to philosophy must be the On Prot. 326 BC reward and crown of a life spent in the military and political Ct. 540 AB service of the state. Only when such men rule can the true city exist among Greeks or barbarians, now or at any time in the 499 CD immeasurable past or future. Thrasymachus and others may 408 CD On Laws 676 AB scorn our enthusiasm, but we will not desist until we either persuade them or instil something in their souls that will profit them when, born again, they meet with such discourses as these. The people will not be jealous of the true philosopher, for his 500 AB nature is uplifted above jealousy and petty strife and gossip, and assimilated to the eternal order which he contemplates. His 500 C Cf. 486 A eye is fixed on the heavenly patterns which he will strive to re- 500 Dff. produce in the plastic material of life, thus delineating the true on Cratyl. 389 C image of man which Homer tells us is the likeness of god. His cf. 589 D 1 On Theaet. 176 B reign on earth is a dream, but not altogether an impossibili-

On 472 C-E 502 AB ty. The principles that we have accepted may commend themselves to others. Their acceptance by one monarch and his obe-

Laws 709 E dient subjects would be sufficient.

Meanwhile our task is to describe the education that will train such philosophic rulers. Assuming that they unite the seemingly incompatible qualities of the steadfast and the quick temperaments, we must add to the tests already imposed the discipline of the severest studies. The looser methods which we employed in defining the virtues in relation to the three faculties of the soul will not suffice for them. We said then that there was a longer way, and by this longer way they must proceed if they are to attain a higher knowledge than that of the virtues as we

505 A (1CII) Infra, p. 455 A

As I have elsewhere shown, the plain meaning of this is that some ultimate and consistent conception of "good" is the presupposition of any "science," of ethics, politics, or sociology. In practice it is enough for the ordinary man to be "good" and to possess a working formula or definition of the virtues. But a philosopher must give a reason why it is "good" or desirable to be brave, chaste, etc. Such a reason rests ultimately on some final conception of the *summum bonum*—as pleasure, the development of character, utility, the realization of the will of God, or the survival of the fittest. Plato's doctrine of the idea of good, then, is the affirmation that a philosophic statesman must (1) possess such a conception; (2) be able to prove, define, and defend it against all assailants; and (3) systematically and consistently deduce from it all his ethical teaching and political practice.

To ask what, then, is the idea of good, or to complain that Plato never tells us what it is, is to misconceive his meaning altogether. Like other ideas it is hypostatized, and sometimes described in the language of poetry and mysticism. But on that score we might equally ask: What, then, is the idea of beauty, or the idea of a bed? The idea of good is not primarily a substantive idea at all, but a regulative ideal for the constitution of ethics, politics, and social science. If we insist on a further concrete content, we shall find it only in the social, political, and ethical ideals of the Republic and Laws as a whole—a Dorian and Pythagorean ideal of order, harmony, discipline, and re-

straint opposed to the laxity of the Athenian democracy. It is frequently said that the idea of good is identical with the Deity. Goodness is the most conspicuous attribute of God. The sun is a symbol of the godhead as well as of the good. The beauty and order of the cosmos are manifestations of God's goodness working through benevolent design upon the intractable matter of chaos. God and the good, then, are associated ideas that may seem to be identified in the language of poetry and mystic devotion. But the statement that the idea of good is God is mean-

ingless.

That nothing that we do or know is any good without the 505 A good, Glaucon has "often heard," though he is now inclined to On Crito 46 B feign ignorance in order to draw Socrates out. The multitude 505 B affirm that the good is pleasure, the finer spirits that it is intelligence. But the one are compelled to admit that there are bad 505 C pleasures; the other are unable to say what knowledge. They can only repeat that it is knowledge of the good. Thus the subject is full of perplexity. Yet no one can be a suitable guardian 505 D of the fair and just who does not know in what way they are 506 A good. Glaucon demands that Socrates, who has given all his 506 BC life to these studies, shall himself define the good, the thing that 367 DE 505 DE all men divine, pursue, and desire, and not merely repeat the On Phileb. 20 D opinions of others. But Socrates is not winged for so high a 506 DE flight. He can only body forth his surmise in an image. For Phaedr. 246 A this he recurs to the distinction between the one and the many, 507 BC the ideas of reason and the particulars of sense and opinion. 476-80 The sun, the cause of light and so of vision and visibility, is the 507-8 offspring and analogue of the idea of good in the world of sense. 508 BC As the eye sees clearly when turned toward the light of day but is dim and blind in the dark, so in the intelligible world 508 CD the soul perceives real truth and attains to fixed knowledge as opposed to wavering opinion only in the light of the idea of good. As the sun is not identical with either vision or visibility, 508 AB yet is through light the cause of both, as the eye is not the sun Manilius II. 115 but is the most sunlike of the organs of sense, so the good is it- 508 Eff. self neither intelligence nor intelligibility yet the author of both. Nay more, as the sun (its warmth and motion) is the cause of generation and growth, though not itself either, so the good is the 500 B cause of real existence and essence, though itself raised above

509 c existence and supra-essential. This statement, which Glaucon laughingly pronounces a marvelous hyperbole, we may accept if we please merely as a religious and mystic ejaculation; or in accordance with the interpretation of the good already given,

we may find a simple and definite meaning for it. In cosmogony the good is the supreme cause, for the reason that the goodness of God made out of chaos the cosmos which Tim. 46 DE we can understand aright only by tracing in it his benevolent design. The good is above existence because for Plato the category of intelligible design possesses a higher reality than the mere physical existence of the chaotic elements out of which it (whether in the order of time or of logic) constructed the world 98 C-99 A we know. As the Phaedo puts it, the real cause of Socrates' remaining in prison instead of running away to Megara or Boeotia is not the bones and sinews that move his body, but his belief that it is better to obey the laws of his country—in other words, his idea of good. These meanings are still more apparent in the field of human life and institutions with which the Republic is mainly, I never said exclusively, concerned. A law, an institution, a way of life, or system of education derives both its existence and its intelligibility from the design, purpose, or ideal of its authors. In the world as it is, statesmen and leaders are not distinctly conscious of any such ideal or definite aim, nor have they the mental grasp to apply it consistently if they had it. The rulers of the ideal state will possess and consciously and consistently apply such an ideal, and that conception of good will be the cause and the explanation of everything that they do. It is thus above all existence and yet its cause both as existent

But this is to anticipate. Socrates first dwells on the distinction between pure thought or reason and "understanding" or opinion. For the main object of the higher education is to discipline the powers of pure reason as a propaedeutic to the apprehension of the good—in the sense already explained: The dis-509 D tinction is illustrated by another image. A line unequally divided represents in its longer section the intelligible world of ideas presided over by the idea of good, and in its shorter portion the world of sense and opinion ruled by the sun. Suppose the segments of the line to be divided in the same ratio as the

and intelligible.

whole. The subdivisions of the smaller may then represent at the lowest stage of reality images and reflections, and above 510 A them the so-called real objects of sense. The corresponding divi- 510 BC sions of the intelligible world are, at the top, the domain of pure 511 B ideas apprehended by the reason and studied through the di- Phaedo 65 DE alectical method, and below them ideas, it is true, but ideas apprehended by discursive thought and studied by the inferior method of the "sciences," as, e.g., mathematics. The method of 510 CD science is inferior to that of dialectics in two points: (1) Science assumes hypotheses (the definitions and axioms of geometry) into the validity of which it refuses to inquire. (2) Science embodies and contemplates the ideas in sensuous images. It uses "real" things (geometrical blocks or diagrams) as copies of the ideas which it studies, just as "real" things themselves are 510 E copied by images and reflections in mirrors and water. Dialec- 511 B tic, on the other hand, deals with the pure ideas undistorted by Cf. 510 B 6-7 imperfect sensuous imagery; and if its assumptions or hypotheses are questioned is always ready to push the inquiry back beyond hypothesis to first principles. The literature of misinterpretation of this passage is so great that some further explanation of its simple meaning is called for. Plato is elucidating a real difference of minds and methods which he was the first to explain. And we must not lose sight of the validity of this distinction in our eagerness to defend or assail his application of it or the metaphysical implications which it may seem to involve. There is, in fact, a difference between thinking in sensuous imagery and thinking in pure abstractions (or words). The scientific habit of reasoning from unquestioned assumptions does differ from the philosophical readiness and ability to extend indefinitely the analysis of the presuppositions either of science or of common sense. The practical value of the distinction remains even though we affirm that all thought is ultimately dependent on sensuous imagery, and even though we deny that dialectical analysis can ever reach a metaphysical "absolute" or άνυπόθετον. And its significance for Plato's purpose and Plato's time would be little impaired if we should decide that in the intellectual life of today what Plato calls the lower type of thought is the more valuable. Plato's chief concern is to make clear the distinction, and to affirm that the rulers of the ideal

state must be prepared for what he deems the higher type of thought by a prolonged and severe discipline in the lower. "That which is beyond hypothesis" is for him primarily not a metaphysical entity, the "unconditioned" or "absolute" of the moderns, but a mere hypostatization of the dialectician's ability and willingness to continue the analysis indefinitely, if need be. In speaking of pure ideas and the reason he is not making a Kantian distinction between the understanding and the reason, or affirming any psychological doctrine as to the relation of conceptual thought to perception. He is insisting on the difference between minds that can and minds that cannot reason swiftly, clearly, distinctly, subtly, in abstract and general terms, not merely in the technical terminology of a particular science but on all matters of general human concern. The imagery in which these thoughts are embodied undoubtedly suggests the metaphysical problems which modern interpreters find in the passage. It is permissible to develop these metaphysical implications in a systematic exposition of what we suppose to be Plato's "philosophy." But we should be as scrupulous as Plato himself is careful to distinguish the practical application of his principles in education, ethics, and politics from the metaphysics which he suggests but never affirms. The main argument of the Republic is entirely independent of them, as Plato himself repeatedly indicates. Socrates employs another image. The "real" world is a cave

in which men sit fettered with their backs to a fire and able to

517 A take for realities, and resist and resent the philosopher who 516 BC the dazzling light of the sun, the ultimate cause of all. He who 516 DE has made this ascent will not prize very highly the wisdom of

486 A the cave—the empiric observations of the coexistences and sequences of the shadows; and when he first returns to it he will Soph. 230 B-D seem as helpless in the dimness as does the philosopher in the

517 A courtroom or the lawyer in the courts of philosophy. The appli-Theaet. 172-73 cation of the image and the conclusion are obvious. The intellect is one and education is not what the professions 518 BC of the Sophists proclaim it, the implanting of intelligence in

see only the shadows cast on the farther wall of the cave by moving objects behind them and before the fire. These they

would drag them up the painful ascent to the realm of day and

those who possess it not, but the conversion of the intellect 518 CD from the shadows to the realities. The so-called (ethical) virtues are actually created by habit and drill like the "virtues" of the body. But the intellect is a diviner faculty whose power 519 A shows itself even in the cunning of little souls that employ it for Theaet. 173 A, base ends. Had such souls submitted to a circumcision, as it cf. 611 D were, of the sensuous nature in youth and a conversion of the cf. 533 D eye of the mind to higher realities, they would discern them as Symp. 219 A keenly as now the shadows. Our city must not be ruled by such 519 B men, nor must it suffer the philosophers who have seen the true sun to dwell idly in the beatific vision as colonists of some island 519 CD of the blest. They must descend into the cave again and take Gorg. 526 C their part in its labors and rewards—however contemptible. Laws 803 BC We do not wrong them in requiring this. They are not the casu- 519 E al products of accident—or grace divine like the good men who 410-20 may arise in existing states. We have bred them as king bees Polit. 301 DE in the hive. And when once their eyes are wonted to the dim- 520 A ness, they will discern the shadows far better than those who 520 C 941 B have never seen the realities. Yet they will regard this political 484 c service as a necessity, not a privilege. For this, as we have seen, 500 D is the one condition of good government that the rulers should 347 D not seek office for private gain but should condescend to it from 345 E a higher and preferable life of their own. And there is no such 521 AB life save the life of the true philosopher.

It remains, then, only to describe the studies supplementary 521 c to the preparatory education in music and gymnastics that will effect the conversion of the mind whereof we speak, and as our rulers are to be athletes of war, they must incidentally be studies On Laches 182 A suitable to a soldier. Beginning with arithmetic, Socrates pro- 522 B ceeds to show that geometry, plane and solid (which is now 528 B shamefully neglected), pure mathematical physics, and astronomy all possess these qualities. They present apparent contradic- 523-24 tions which provoke and awaken reflection. They presuppose and develop the faculty of conceiving abstractions and of rea- 525 D soning consecutively which is the indispensable prerequisite for 527 AB the apprehension of the "good." And the study of mathemat- 529 AB ics, if pursued for the sake of knowledge and not of huckstering, 525 C incidentally quickens the intellect for all other studies. The Laws 747 B, 819 many interesting sidelights which the discussion casts upon

fourth-century science will be considered elsewhere. For the broad understanding of this part of the Republic, as well as for the interpretation of the "scientific" details in the Timaeus, it is essential to bear in mind Plato's main purpose. He is not assailing modern experimental science. He is proposing a curriculum for mental discipline and the development of the power of ab-528 C, E3 stract thought, and incidentally predicting the mathematical physics and astronomy of the future and advocating the guid-538 B 7 ance of "projects" and the endowment of research.

E.g. 525 C 2
527 B 5
529 B 2
530 B 7
in these pages as proof that Plato's "science" propose 531 B 532 A 6 the universe out of the thinker's inner consciousness. ance of "projects" and the endowment of research. It is uncritical to quote isolated sentences torn from their total context in these pages as proof that Plato's "science" proposed to spin

All this, however, is only preparatory to dialectic, the crown and consummation of the philosopher's education. The man of

On Phileb. 58 D Theaet. 146 B Euthyd. 290 C The dialectician is he who can take a synoptic survey. He must

lations and interdependence; and, as we have seen, he must be 532 C able, renouncing sensuous imagery and hypothesis, to rise 530 B7 through the pure ideas of reason to the idea of good (when that is the relevant highest principle) and descend from it to the particulars of sense. Socrates will not attempt to describe the 532 E faculty and power of dialectic in its perfection or to portray

the consummation and beatific vision to which it conducts the 533 A adept. He will merely affirm again that dialectic alone, discarding hypotheses and sensuous imagery, can bring to this goal those who have been properly prepared for it by the training

prescribed in the inferior sciences.

Dialectics is the only pursuit that seeks truth for itself with no ulterior motive and no regard to productive utility or the opinions and desires of men. And more specifically Plato sums up the practical outcome of the whole matter in language which 533 °C John Stuart Mill would approve. Unless a man can define in his On Phaedo 76 B discourse and distinguish from all other things the "idea" of Laws 966 B good and as it were in pitched battle running the gauntlet of all objections, and striving to refute them by realities, not by plausibilities, proceed without stumbling or tripping in his argument to the end, you will affirm that he neither knows the good itself nor any particular good, but if he apprehends any

shadowy adumbration of the good, he apprehends it by opinion 534 c and not by knowledge. "And dreaming and dozing through his present life, before he awakens here he will arrive at the house

of Hades and fall asleep forever."

From these heights we descend to practical regulation of the order and distribution of studies. As already indicated, the higher education is to be reserved for those who are worthy and 536 c capable of it in youth—else we shall bring still more ridicule and Laches 188 AB shame on philosophy. The earliest training must be imparted 535 C 536 BC pleasantly and through play that we may discern the natural 495 Cft. capabilities of the children. Severe studies must be intermitted Laws 707 AB during the two or three years devoted to heavy gymnastic 537 B training. At the age of twenty a selection may be made of the most promising students, and the higher education may begin with a survey of the relations and connections of the studies already pursued. This is the only kind of knowledge that abides. 537 C At the age of thirty another selection picks out those for whom 537 D the final discipline of dialectic is reserved. We shall thus escape 537 E the danger of unsettling moral and religious faith through the Phaedo 90 BC canvassing of all questions by immature minds. An adopted son 538 At. ignorant of his birth and brought up amid sycophants in a wealthy household would on learning that he was not the son of his self-styled parents presumably be less regardful of them and pay more heed to the fawning and flattering sycophants. Similarly, the lad who finds himself unable to answer captious objections to precepts which he has been taught to respect, and who is unable to discover any other rule of life ceases to respect anything, and the habit of eristic disputation soon makes him skeptical of the existence of any fixed and settled truth and 538 DE phaedo 80 DE ready to lend an ear to whatever flatters his instincts. But a mature and sober mind will not thus be intoxicated by disputa- 539 C tion but will distinguish the investigation of truth from the Symp. 218 B On Prot. 317 DE captiousness of eristic. Boys who imitate the Socratic elenchus 539 BC bring discredit on the whole pursuit.

Five years may be assigned to the practice of dialectics, and at the age of thirty-five our students will be required to "de- 539 E scend into the cave" and for fifteen years take their part in the 519 C offices of peace and war. Those who emerge triumphantly from 540 A all these tests will become at the age of fifty the real rulers and

Apol. 23 C

500 DE guardians of the state. Fixing their eyes on the idea and pattern 502 B 2 of the good, they will endeavor to embody it in their own lives and in the life of the city, for the most part devoting themselves to philosophy but each taking his turn in the necessary service 540 B of the state. So living, they will depart to the "islands of the 519 C blest" when they die, and will receive the honors due to gods if On Laws 739 C Cratyl. 398 BC Delphi consents or, failing that, those due to godlike men. This On 472 C-E is not altogether a dream. It will come to pass whenever true philosophers or a true philosopher shall govern men. The change 54T AB will be most speedily effected by banishing to the fields all above will be most speedily effected by banishing to the fields all above Laws 736 A-C Laws 644 AB the age of ten and educating the children in the new order of

752 C things.

Book VIII

We have now returned to the point from which we digressed On Laws 857 Cff. at the beginning of the fifth book. The ideal state has been described and its practicability assumed. It is good (though Socrates conceives a still higher ideal), and divergent types must be 544 D corruptions of it. To disregard the innumerable minor varieties, 544 A there are four typical forms: the Cretan or Spartan "timocra-544 c cy" or government by the principle of pride and honor, the 544 DE oligarchy, the democracy, and the tyrannis. Assuming four 435 E (five) corresponding types of individual character, since states 579 C 5 derive their qualities from their citizenship, Socrates proceeds 545 ff. to trace the progress of degeneration from monarchy or aris-545 c tocracy (the ideal state may be either) to tyrannis—the whole with the avowed purpose of determining the original question, 544 A the relative happiness of the just and unjust man. The causes 545 A of the beginning of the deterioration lie beyond our ken. While the rulers are at one, every state endures. If we ask the Muses how dissension first arises among the guardians and helpers, 546 A they will tell us playfully in tragic style that everything that Laws 677 A has a birth has also an end. For all organic growths there are periods of productiveness and sterility. For mortal births this is determined by an obscure number which our guardians will 546 D sometimes miss and so breed for the state at an unpropitious season. They will thus be forced to place in office men of an 546 E-547 A inferior strain who in turn will be less efficient guardians of the 415 AB purity of our four Hesiodic races. The silver, the gold, the iron, 547 B and the bronze will become mingled and confused, and so anomaly and dissension will arise. The men of iron and bronze will

tug in the direction of money-making and the acquisition of private property. The golden and silver men, being already rich 547 B by nature, will strive to maintain virtue and restore the original constitution. A compromise results. The rulers will divide the Phaedr. 270 C land and set up private establishments. They will still reserve 548 A for themselves the functions of war and government, and the flocks of which they were the guardians they will convert into 427 AB Perioeci and slaves. Their state will hold the mean between 547 C aristocracy and oligarchy. It will resemble the ideal state in the 547 D specialization of function, the common mess of the rulers, their 416 E abstinence from labor, and similar customs; but in their exclusive devotion to war and their distrust of culture and philosophy it will be peculiar. They will cherish a fierce secret lust for wealth and luxury, being controlled only by fear of the law and 548 A not by the Muse of philosophic reason. They will exhibit a mix- 548 B ture of qualities among which the predominant high-spirited 549 B type will be most conspicuous. The corresponding individual 549 type will be contentious, self-willed, slightly inaccessible to ideas, harsh to slaves, courteous to equals, subservient to au- Laws 777 D thority, a gymnast and a hunter, in youth a contemner of wealth 549 B but avaricious in old age.

We may trace the genesis of the timocratic youth thus: He is the son of an easy-going father in a badly governed state. He hears his mother complaining that she is at a disadvantage 549 Cff. among the other women because of his father's lack of ambition and manly spirit. The very servants admonish him that when 549 E he arrives at man's estate he must recover the debts and avenge the injuries which his father overlooks. Thus drawn one way by his father and another by the world, he settles down upon a middle state and yields the sovereignty of his soul neither to 550 B reason nor to appetite but to the intermediate principle of spirit. 553 BC

Oligarchy arises out of timocracy by the development of the 550 c greed of gain that lurked in the timocratic man. For there is a Cf. 549 B fatal opposition between money and virtue, and when one rises 591 D in the scale of honor the other sinks and is despised. A property Laws 705 B 742 E, 831 C qualification is established by violence or terrorization. And so 551 AB the oligarchical state comes into being. Its defects are many. 551 C Wealth would be a sorry criterion of a pilot, and it is a still Cf. 488 worse one for the ruler of a state. The oligarchic state is com-

549 BC

Laws 739 D 551 E

551 D posed of two hostile communities, the few rich and the many 422 E poor, and the rulers will find themselves few indeed if they go forth to battle without arming the populace. The specialty of function breaks down in this state, and this first admits pauper-Laws 741 BC, ism by allowing its citizens to mortgage and sell their patri-552 c mony. Such prodigals are drones in the hive. Some drones have stings, others are stingless—the one become criminals, the 552 D other paupers in old age. Wherever beggars are in evidence

criminals lurk concealed.

Laws 608 A 554 A 10, 556 C 554 A Phaedr. 256 E Laws 777 DE 926-28

The oligarchic or plutocratic man is the son of a timocratic father who has held office and lost his all in suits brought by sycophants in the name of the state. The humbled son hurls the 553 B principle of pride and honor from his bosom's throne and estab-553 c lishes there as his ruling passion the greed of gain, allowing his 330 C8 spirit to admire nothing but wealth, and his reason to think of nothing but how to make two dollars out of one. He is penurious, thrifty—the kind of man that the multitude praise gratifies only his necessary desires, and honors the blind god Laws 631 C wealth above all others. But the appetites of the drone lurk 554 C-E within his nature and reveal themselves in his treatment of orphans, wards, and the defenseless generally, though they are ordinarily held in check by other elements of his character and 554 E his fear of consequences. Externally respectable, he is in soul the apt image of all the vices we have already discerned in the oligarchical city.

555 DE Cf. 553 D

Intent on money-getting and moneylending, the oligarchical rulers allow high-spirited men to fall into hopeless poverty and so swell the number of drones armed with stings. They are unwilling to check the shameless pursuit of wealth either by prohibiting the alienation of patrimonial estates or by refusing to enforce monetary contracts in the courts and requiring all such dealings to be based on confidence and good faith. They them-

Democracy arises from the abuse of the principle of wealth.

556 AB

On Laches 179 D selves and their offspring grow lax and effeminate. The wiry, 556 D sunburnt man of the people despises such fat asthmatic weak-Aristoph. Frogs 1086-98 lings when he has opportunity to observe them closely in battle 556 DE or bivouac or on the march, and begins to think that it is his

556 E own lack of spirit that allows such fellows to keep their wealth. A slight occasion or impulse from without is enough to raise the spirit of faction in such a state, and an avowed democracy arises when the party of the poor revolt and, killing some of the 557 A plutocrats and exiling others, compel the remainder to live on a footing of equality. Democracy is the reign of liberty—and li- 557 B cense. Every man says and does what he pleases, and there is 557 c an infinite diversity which takes the eye as a richly broidered [Ken.] Rep. Ath. robe delights boys and women. The student of politics (sociology) will find every type of life and character exposed to view in 557 D democracy as in a great mart of institutions. And how charming is the universal good nature and freedom from pedantic re- Euthyd. 303 D 6 straint! You serve in the army or on the jury or hold office or 557 E Laws 955 BC not as you please. The condemned criminal perambulates the 558 A streets like a revenant and cherishes no ill will. No culture, no Andoc. I. 99 tedious training or special qualifications, are exacted of the can- 558 B didate for office if only he profess himself the people's friend. It Ar. Knights 183is a delightful anarchic and parti-colored polity granting equal- 558 c ity to equals and unequals alike.

man, at first strictly represses his unnecessary and spendthrift appetites and indulges himself only in necessary and profitable pleasures. Necessary are the pleasures which we cannot live 550 A without, or which conduce to health and efficiency of mind or body. Others are spendthrift and unnecessary. This youth is 559 D corrupted by association with fierce drones and sharing in their "unnecessary" pleasures. The change of government in his soul is precisely analogous to that which converts oligarchy into democracy. There are alliances and invasions from without and reactions from within resulting in factious strife, exiles, and 560 A-C

restorations among the divided instincts and appetites of his soul. Finally the vacant acropolis of his mind, abandoned by 560 B its true guardians, learning, discipline, and right reason, is Tim. 90 A Laws 961 D seized by false and imposturous reasons. They close the gates of Phaedo 92 D the citadel, admit no embassy of sage discourses from wise el- 560 CD ders, and defeat and hurl forth to exile reverence which they call silliness, temperance (moderation) which they dub coward- cf. 474 D (Loeb)

ice, and economy which they decry as boorishness and illiber- Thucyd. 3. 82 ality. In their stead initiating the young man with extravagant 560 E rites, they introduce in splendid cortège insolence which they call

breeding, anarchy which they euphemistically term liberty,

The democratic youth is one who like his father, the oligarchic 558 CD

prodigality under the name of magnificence, and shamelessness 561 AB proclaimed manly spirit. The typical democrat, however, is he who is so fortunate as not to be entirely debauched, but who when the turmoil and fever of youth is passed settles down on a sort of compromise, receives back some of the exiled principles, and establishes a democratic equality of all appetites and inclinations in his soul. He will not listen to the doctrine that Gorg. 494 CD Phileb. 13 B ff. some pleasures are (inherently) bad and ought to be kept down, Prot. 353 Cff. 561 B but honors all alike and gives all the turn of the lot as the mood 561 c takes him—one day he drinks wine and abandons himself to the Cf. 411 A lascivious pleasing of the flute, and the next he is all for cold water and spare fast that oft with gods doth diet. He alternately goes in for gymnastics and dolce far niente or for war, Prot. 319 D business, and politics, and bounces up in the Assembly to say Symp. 561 DE whatever comes into his head. He is not one man, but all man-561 E kind's epitome, and there is no principle of order or restraint Cf. 557 D in the free, happy, and diversified life which he leads. As the abuse of the plutocratic principle developed oligarchy into democracy, so the excess of liberty in democracy engenders tyranny. Intoxicated by the unmixed wine of liberty, the de-562 CD mocracy reviles as cursed oligarchs all rulers who enforce law Gorg. 461 E and order, and as poor-spirited slaves all citizens who obey. All Laws 800 A discipline and subordination is decried as incompatible with 562 E freedom. The father fears the son rather than the son the 563 B father. Citizens and aliens, men and women, teachers and pupils, young and old, slaves and masters, mingle familiarly in democratic equality. "Like master, like dog," says the proverb. 562 E The very animals catch the infection, and cattle and asses Laws 942 D solemnly jostle you and take the wall of you on the public ways. 563 DE So sensitive at last becomes the spirit of the citizens that they On Laws 701 B pay no heed to any laws, written or unwritten. They will have no master over them.

This excess, by a law that holds in the moral as in the physical world, provokes a reaction to the opposite extreme from democracy to tyranny. The same pest enslaves democracy that destroyed oligarchy—the multiplication of the drones. Under democracy released from restraint and permitted to hold office they are absolute masters—the more energetic acting as leaders and speakers, the stingless multitude swarming and buzzing

about the bema and permitting no others to be heard. In the universal pursuit of money the most industrious and orderly 564 E become on the whole the most wealthy; and these busy bees are the natural prey and spoil of the drones. The real power rests 565 A with a third class of the population, the "workers," if they care soph. 223 D to exercise it. But they can be lured to the Assembly only by a share of the honey which the leaders of the drones squeeze from 564 E 10 the rich, keeping the greater part for themselves. The well-to- 565 B do, in attempting to protect themselves, incur the suspicion of hostility to democracy. They become "oligarchs" whether they will or no, and impeachments and conflicts in the courts follow. 565 BC The popular party maintains a leader or "protector," and from 565 D this root the tyrant grows. In the Arcadian legend he who tastes Ar. Knights 1128 of the human entrails mingled with offerings from many other victims is fated to become a wolf. So the popular leader who 619 C r pollutes himself with judicial murder, and raises the standard of 566 A confiscation and agrarianism, will either be slain by his enemies Laws 684 E or become himself a wolf. He may be driven into exile and return by force of arms a finished tyrant, or his enemies, unable to 566 B secure his banishment, seek to assassinate him. Then he makes the famous request for a bodyguard to protect the people's Herod. I. 59 friend. The innocent folk grant it, fearing for him but not for Ar. Rhet. 1357 themselves. And then his wealthy enemies suspected of undemocratic sentiments, perceiving that discretion is the better 566 c part of valor, stand not upon the order of their going but flee incontinently to exile. Those that are taken are put to death, and the protector, his foes overthrown, bestrides the state like 566 CD a colossus, and the making of the tyrant is complete. At first 11. XVI. 776 he is a king of smiles; he denies that he is a tyrant and scatters Shaks., Henry IV, promises freely. Once secure in his seat and when he has dis-I. 1. 3 Eurip. I. A. 334 ff posed of or compromised with his exiled enemies, he provokes wars that the people may still feel the need of a leader, and that Polit. 308 A he may expose the defenders of liberty to danger. If any of his 567 B supporters protest, he must put them out of the way. And in general whosoever are brave, noble, wise, of good repute, are Gorg. 510 BC suspect to him. He must purge the state of the best, and choose 567 c his intimates from the base remnant. Such is his happiness. So 580 A living he will need more bodyguards, mercenaries, winged alien 567 DE drones, or slaves of the citizens whom he will enfranchise and 568 A

Book IX

Symp. 205 D

make his familiars—thus verifying Euripides' saying that 568 AB tyrants are wise from living with the wise. And we may observe in passing that tragic poets must pardon us if we banish them 394 D, 398 A, 593-99 from our state as lauders of "godlike" tyranny. Their sonorous 360 C 3 eloquence is well suited to turbulent democracies and the courts Laches 183 AB of tyrants, but its breath somehow fails on the steep heights of 568 D the true polity.

For a time the tyrant will maintain his motley crew on the 574 Dr proceeds of confiscation and the sale of sacred property. This failing, he will fall back on his father's estate. The Demos that bred the tyrant will have to support him and his dissolute band. 569 AB And if the old sire bids the prodigal son depart from his home 362 A 2, 466 C 2 with his revelers, he will learn too late what a monster he has nourished, no kindly nurse of his old age, but one who will not

Cf. 574 BC shrink from striking his father. Thus the tyranny is open and 560 B avowed, and Demos, fleeing the smoke of obedience to law,

falls into the fire of slavish despotism.

The "unnecessary" and lawless desires that lurk in the most 571-72 respectable of men reveal themselves in the riotous fancies of Ar. Eth. Nic. 1102 dreams when the higher nature is asleep. The tyrant is generb 5 5 ated when such desires obtain complete sway in the soul. Upon the son of our typical democrat the drones renew their attack. 572 E-573 A They set up in his soul a ruling passion, a winged spirit of desire, as leader and "protector" of his unnecessary appetites, which 564 D buzz about it and foster it until in its frenzy it slays and exiles 560 CDE all better thoughts and inclinations. Love, drunkenness, mad-Symp. 197 B ness, are all tyrannical moods and may serve to depict the temper of the tyrannical man. The young nestlings of importunate 573 E desires ever hatching out in his soul still clamor for more. To 574 BC satisfy these he must beg or steal from his father or, failing that, Laws 880 E ff. use violence and strike him. The analogy with the political ty-574 DE rant completes itself and the man becomes in fact what he was 574 E in his most lawless dreams. If the number of such men in a city 575 B is small, the harm they work is relatively speaking insignificant. Gorg. 508 E They merely indulge in a little stealing, housebreaking, purse-Xen. Mem. I. 2 taking, highway robbery, sacrilege, and kidnapping, or it may 575 c be bear false witness and take bribes. If they are many they establish the most tyrannical among them as actual tyrant of the 574 BC state—one who, as he was ready to strike his father or mother, will not shrink from violating and enslaving the dear fatherland 575 D or motherland, as the Cretans call it. This would be the con- 414 E summation of the tyrant who being most base is also the most 576 c wretched, and the more miserable the longer he plays the ty- Gorg. 473 C-E

rant-whatever the multitude may say.

With this defiant anticipation of the conclusion Plato introduces the first of the three arguments by which in this book the original question is settled: The virtue and happiness of each type of man will be proportional to these qualities in the 576 c the most wretched—if we are not dazzled by the splendor of the tyrant's court, raiment, and retinue, and similarly, if we assume that we have lived with tyrants and can read the inner man and the inner tyrants. man, and have seen him naked of his tragic vestments, we shall see that the tyrant's soul is the most miserable of all. In both the better part is enslaved to the worst. The soul that is the slave of desire cannot do what it really wills. It is always hungry for more and the perpetual prey of repentance and alarms.

The consummation of such wretchedness is when the tyrant's Gorg. 493-94 soul inhabits the body of an actual tyrant. He is like the owner 578 DE of many slaves who should be suddenly wafted from the protecting neighborhood of his fellow-slaveholders to a lonely place where he could secure himself only by fawning upon his own 579 A slaves. Or rather we must conceive him girt about by neighbors who abhor slavery and will not tolerate one man's claim to be 579 AB master of another. To such tremors and alarms is the tyrant prisoner. Full of greed and desire, he cannot stir abroad to enprisoner. Full of greed and desire, he cannot stir abroad to enjoy fair sights and sounds like other freemen. He must cower Xen. Hiero I. 12 in the dark corners of his palace like a woman. Unable to govern Laws 781 C himself, he is forced to govern others. He is a slave and a cow- on Gorg. 491 D ard, faithless, friendless, joyless, a vessel of wrath fulfilled of in- 580 A iquity and vice, a curse to himself and the world.

And now, like the judges at the games, let us declare the order 580 B of the contestants for the highest prize of happiness, and proclaim by voice of herald or our own lips that the son of Ariston Phileb. 66 A pronounces happiest the true aristocrat or kingly man who is Laws 664 B king over himself first, and most miserable the tyrant who with soul enslaved by desire attempts to rule others—alike whether of E 4 427 D 4 they are known or not known to be such. This is one proof.

580 CD ff. A second is that, of the three primary types of men whom 581 C 3 our provisional tripartite psychology distinguished, the lover of 582 AB wisdom has necessarily, as a man, experienced the alleged de-581 DE lights of sense and ambition and therefore his judgment must be ratified that pronounces the life of philosophy most happy. But 582 AB the sensualist and the slave of ambition have never tasted the joys of philosophy and cannot estimate them. Moreover, the philosopher's experience is accompanied and interpreted by the 582 DE other two criteria of sound judgment in every matter-intelli-583 A gence and discourse of reason or logos. From every point of view, then, his estimate is valid. The third argument is the unreality and relativity of the Phileb. 36 Aff. lower pleasures. The sick say that there is no greater pleasure 583 CD Phileb. 45 B than health; and, on the other hand, the cessation of pleasure is 584 A accounted pain. The neutral quiescent state is confounded now with the negative, now with the positive pole of feeling. This appears from the observation of pleasures which are not pre-584B conditioned by pain. Agreeable odors, for example, are pre-Phileb. 51 B, E ceded by no disagreeable inanition and their cessation is not Tim. 65 A 584 C 584 D painful. But the majority of bodily pleasures are merely the filling of an aching void, the riddance of uneasiness. The illusion Gorg. 493–94 Phileb. 42 C Phaedr. 258 E is that of one who moving toward the centre from below should suppose himself to be really moving "up," or of one who should Tim. 62 CD mistake gray for white through ignorance of the true white. Again hunger and thirst are inanitions of the body as folly and 585 B Gorg. 493 E 585 DE ignorance are of the soul. The nourishment of the soul is more Protag. 313 C 6
Phaedr. 248 B 5
Soph. 223 E
light than the unsatisfying repletions of sense. Yet it is for the Phileb. 67 B latter that the multitude with eyes bent earthward contend like cattle butting and goring one another with horns and hooves of iron. They fight for the false pleasure in ignorance of the true 586c as in Stesichorus' version of the legend the Greeks at Troy Phaedr. 243 AB Isoc. Hel. 64 Eurip. Hel. 600 ff. contended for the wraith of Helen whose true body was in Aegypt. No less unreal and unsatisfying are the gratifications of passionate emotions as anger, ambition, envy, and contentiousness. But the soul of the philosopher in which each faculty performs its proper function enjoys the proper pleasures of each

586 DE and, humanly speaking, the true pleasure. We may estimate 587 BC the interval between him and the tyrant. The tyrant is at the

third remove from the oligarch and the oligarch is the third ct. 445 D from the king or aristocrat. The superficial ratio is three times Menex. 238 D 2 three, or nine. But if we look below the surface and probe the tyrant's misery in all its depth, we must cube the number and 587 D admit that the kingly man is more happy in the ratio of 729 to 1—an apt number to measure the nights and days that round 587 E out the years of mortal life.

And now we may sum up the whole argument in an image. 588 BC Conceive—since language is plastic we can—a multiform mon- 588 D ster of changing heads, a lion, and a man united like the tripartite chimaera of fable, but enveloped in the outward sheath Phaedr. 229 D 6 and semblance of a man. The advocates of injustice then affirm 588 Eff. that it is profitable to starve the man, suffering the brute beasts to wax strong and wrangle, and drag him this way and that. But he who praises justice would have us so live as to make the 589 B man master of the many-headed beast to tame and guide it Cf. 441 A with the lion's aid. What better criterion is there of the fair and 580 D honorable than that it subjects the brute to the human or rather Cf. 501 B the divine? It would not profit a man to take much gold and 589 E sell his son to cruel slavery. Shall it profit him to sell his own Matt. 16:26 soul, to enslave the divinest part of his nature for such base Laws 726 ff. bribes as Eriphyle took to betray her husband's life? What is Od. XI. 326 wantonness but the emancipation of the many-headed brute? 590 AB What self-will and peevishness but the predominance of the lion and the snake? And why is "base mechanic" a term of reproach 495 E Rivals 137 B if it does not mean such a weakening of the higher faculties that they cannot rule the lower? For this cause and not to wrong 500 DE them, as Thrasymachus supposed, we set over such men a ruler Laws 713 D ff. Laws 713 D ff. Alc. II. 135 BC.

in whom the higher principle prevails in order that all alike may Plolit. 296 BC be governed by the highest and best. This is the true signifi- Xen. Mem. 1. 5. 5 cance of law—an ally of our better nature. And this is why we 500 E withhold liberty from children until we have established a polity Laws 808 D in their souls and enabled the better part of themselves to take the place of our authority. How shall impunity in wrongdoing 501 BC 380 B 2 profit a man if chastisement tends to tame the brute beast and 601 Prot. 324 AB Gorg. 472 E, 480 RB, 505 AB Laws 728 C precious than bodily health as soul is more worth than body? The wise man will make it his chief aim to preserve the polity 591 C-E 544 DE, 579 C in his soul and the true harmony of his faculties. By this aim he Laches 188 D

 $^{678}_{443}$ E will estimate all studies and pursuits—the pleasures and even $^{6079}_{591-92}$ the health of the body, the just measure of wealth undazzled by vulgar conceptions of happiness, and all public and private honors which he will accept or reject as he deems best for the health and right order of his soul. He will not take part in the politics of his earthly city except under providential leading.

"He is born to other politics."

His true city is that which we have portrayed—the city of Luke 17:21 the ideal. It exists nowhere upon earth today. But a pattern of Theaet. 176 E it is laid up in heaven. On this he will fix his eyes and by this govern himself.

The tenth book, though in strict logic an appendix to the main argument, deals with two topics which Plato could hardly 304 D omit—the deeper philosophical justification of the banishment 363 C-E of the poets and the rewards of the just man in the life to come. The structure of a literary work cannot be deduced by mechanical rules and is always exposed to cavil. There is no perfect plot. But it is not easy to see what better place Plato could have chosen for the treatment of these topics. It is characteristic of Plato's art to relieve the monotony of uninterrupted eloquence by the interposition of level passages of colloquy or dialectic. The ninth book ends on a height of moral eloquence from which Socrates descends to argumentative discussion only in order to prepare us the better for the still loftier flight of the closing myth. Similarly, in the Symposium the heights of Agathon's and Socrates' speeches are brought out by the plain of familiar conversation that intervenes. It is of course conceivable that the renewed discussion of poetry was provoked by some contemporary criticism of the views expressed in the second and third books. But it is idle to base a theory of the composition of the Republic on such possibilities. It is better to ac-595 AB cept Plato's explicit statement that the psychology of the later books was required to bring out the full significance and justification of his doctrine. In Books II and III criticism is directed mainly upon the content of Homer's teaching. Here the reality of "poetic truth" and the wholesomeness of poetic emotion are called in question. The earlier criticism was met in antiquity by Supra, pp. 218-19 the explanation that Homer allegorized. The challenge of the tenth book gave rise to the literature of the defense of poesy

from Aristotle to Sir Philip Sidney, from Shelley to Professor Woodbury. Plato's rejection of poetic truth is ostensibly based 596 A on the theory of ideas stated in its simplest and seemingly most 479 D naïve form, a fact which of course cannot be used to date the Phaedo 76 D passage or to trace the evolution of the theory. God makes the 597 B idea of a couch—the essential reality. The artisan copies or em- 506 B bodies the idea in the so-called real couches of experience. The Cratyl. 389 artist with colors or highly colored words copies the copy in such 601 A fashion as to deceive the ignorant. He in a sense can create ev- 596 D erything, including himself. He is a marvelous Sophist indeed. Eurip. Hippol. 921 Art, then, is a creator of illusions at three removes from reality. 598-99 If Homer possessed the reality of the universal knowledge at- 508 C-E Soph. 233 A tributed to him by his admirers, why was he not a legislator like 599 DE Lycurgus and Solon, a general like Agamemnon, inventor or dis- 600 A coverer as Thales and Anacharsis, founder of a religion or a way of life with Pythagoras? He was not even esteemed as a teacher Prot. 315 A like Protagoras and Prodicus. The illusion that the poet knows all things is due to the spell of fine words and rhythm. Stripped 598 E of these, the sayings of the poets make a sorry show. Again, Gorg. 502 C from another point of view we may distinguish in reference to 601 Cff. everything the user who knows its virtues and defects, and the Euthyd. 289 BC maker who to perform his task successfully must acquire right opinion from the user. The artist has neither the knowledge of 602 AB the one nor the sound opinion of the other. He is a mere imitator—a copyist.

A still graver indictment is the fact that he appeals to the emotional and irrational part of the soul. Reason protects us against illusion by measuring, weighing, calculating; poetry fos- Phileb. 41 Ef., ters it for no good ends. So poetry indulges the emotional part Prot. 356 CD of us in the luxury of fictitious week and there are the following the first three protections were and the first three protections were and the first three protections and the first three protections are three protections. of us in the luxury of fictitious woes-and thus goes directly counter to the discipline and philosophy of life which teaches us 604 B ff. to preserve an intelligence unclouded by passion in difficulties, and to endure grief with equanimity and composure. It subtly 605 C corrupts even the best of us by stimulating the lust for tears and excitement in fictitious sorrows where we think it no shame to indulge them, forgetting that we shall thus be led to abandon (606, 387 CD Laws 535 CD. (2005 A 606 B, 395 C) Laws 656 B, ourselves to them in reality. So when the encomiasts of Homer 606 E tell us that this poet has been the educator of Hellas, and that we ought to study him and take him for the guide of our lives,

602 DE

607 A we may love and honor them for their devotion to the highest

thing they know. We may concede that Homer is the most po-595 c etic of poets and the first of tragedians, but we must stand firm Theaet. 152 E5 in the knowledge that the only poems we can admit into our Laws 801 D city are hymns to the gods and praise of good men. "For if you Laws 802 C grant admission to the honeyed Muse in lyric or epic, in song or verse, pleasure and pain will be lords of your city instead of law and that which shall from time to time have approved itself to the general reason as the best." Reason constrains us to this decision, and there is an ancient quarrel between philosophy and poetry to which many old sayings testify. If the mimetic and dulcet Muse can justify her existence in a well-ordered state, we shall listen to her gladly, and we will grant a hearing to any apologist who desires to plead for her in prose or verse. We are very conscious of her charms, "and thou too, dear friend, art thou not thyself beguiled by her and chiefly when thou dost contemplate her through Homer?" But great is the prize for which we are striving, and what shall it profit a man if he gain the whole world of poetry and art and lose his own soul?

607 D Laws 776 E 658 D 6, 682 A Phaedo 95 A Phaedo 114 C

608 AB On Laws 662 B 608 CD

Crito 54 BC Supra, p. 229

608 E ff. 498 D

Yet the greatest rewards of virtue have not been mentioned, those which attend upon the immortality of the soul—something which Socrates, to the real or affected surprise of Glaucon,

undertakes to prove easily.

It is a general truth that nothing can be destroyed except by its own specific evil, as iron by rust, grain by mildew. Injustice, 352 DE (Loeb) the specific evil of the soul, does not even tend to destroy it, except indirectly, as when a malefactor is executed. On the con-610 DE trary, it often makes the malefactor very lively and very wake-

If, then, souls are immortal, they must always be the same. Phaedo 72 They cannot grow less, since none perish, and if mortal things became immortal to increase their number, all things would Phaedo passim finally be immortal. The immortality of the soul, then, is proved Phaedr. 245 CD by this and other arguments. But to learn its true nature we should need to contemplate it in its first and purest state, and not as now, marred by communion with the body and other miseries, so that, as men say of the sea-god Glaucus, crushed, mutilated, and incrusted with accretions of shells, seaweed, and rock, we can hardly divine the original shape. To recover that we must look elsewhere, to the soul's love of wisdom, its divine 611 E apprehensions, its immortal yearnings, and the things to which phaedo 79 D it is truly akin. We must conceive what it might be if cleansed black 81 CD and scraped clean of all the earthy and stony accretions that Phaedr. 250 C now cling to it because of its devotion to the sensuous delights Tim. 42 C that are accounted happiness. So and so only could we learn on Charm. 158 A whether it is indeed manifold or single in its simplicity, and Phaedr. 271 A 7 what is the truth about it and how.

Tim. 72 D

The guerdons of righteousness, worldly or other-worldly, were explicitly excluded in the original formulation of the question 367 E whether justice is or is not intrinsically its own reward. But now, having proved his case independently of these, Plato now, having proved his case independently of these, Fiato thinks that no one can fairly object if he points out that in fact Laws 802 A 8 Soph. 243 A 4 honesty is usually the best policy even in this world, and that there is good hope that the legends of a life and judgment to come are in essence true. He withdraws what Emerson calls the immense fallacy of the concession that substantial justice is not done here and now. Even in this world the unjust man, however fairly he may start upon the race, is certain to stumble and falter before the goal is reached, and it is the righteous man who Laws 730 CD wins in the end. And then, unwilling to forego any sanction of Eurip. El. 955 right conduct, Plato rises from the region of dialectic demonstration to the world of faith, aspiration, and trust, and offers us in place of the rejected gross material paradise of Hesiod and the Orphic poets one of those beautiful tales of the after-judgment 363 CD and retribution in which Martineau, their best interpreter, finds a genuine if somewhat melancholy and uncertain anticipation of triumphant Christian hope.

It is not, Socrates says, the tale to Alcinous told that I shall od IX. 2 ff. unfold, but the tale of a warrior bold, Er, the son of Armenius, of the tribe of Everyman. His body fallen in battle was taken up sound on the tenth day, and on the twelfth day he came to life on the funeral pyre and related what his soul had seen. He 614 C said that it journeyed with a multitude to a weird place, where Gorg. 524 A two openings side by side faced two mouths in the heavens. Between them sat judges who after judgment fastened tablets before and behind on the just and the unjust, and sent them by

Phaedo 107 D, Gorg. 524 E, 525 BC Gorg. 526 B 7

Matt. 25:33-34,

the right hand up to heaven or by the left hand down to hell. Luke 16:27-31 He, they said, was to be the messenger to mankind from that other world and must observe all things there with care. So he said that he saw the souls departing through the openings and by the other two mouths others returning, squalid and dusty 614 E from beneath the earth, or pure and radiant from heaven. They encamped on the meadow as at a festival and acquaintances greeted one another and asked and answered questions concerning the dread things that had befallen them in hell and the things beautiful beyond compare that they had seen in the heavens.

To tell it all would take all our time. The sum is that penal-Phaedo 113 D-E ties and rewards were tenfold on the assumption that the space 615 c of human life is one hundred years. And there were special provisions for infants that died as soon as born, and especially harsh

Phaedo 113 E penalties for impiety and murder. He heard one ask for Ardiaeus the Great, who had been a wicked tyrant a thousand rears 615 D before. No chance of his coming here, was the reply. For among

Phaedo 113 E our chief terrors was this, that when on the journey back souls Gorg. 525 DE incurable or insufficiently purged of guilt (they were mostly tyrants and great malefactors) approached the mouth, it bellowed

Euseb. Praep. Ev. and thereupon savage men of fiery aspect laid hold on them and Gorg. 525 DE bore them away. And we saw there this Ardiaeus and others, 616 A mostly tyrants, whom they bound hand and foot and carded on

thorns by the wayside, proclaiming the cause to all that passed Phaedo 113 E by, and into what pit of Tartarus they were to be hurled. And everyone trembled lest he hear the voice, and they came forth

gladly when it was silent.

After seven days they journeyed from the meadow, and they came in four days to a spot whence they discerned, extended from above throughout the heaven and the earth, a straight light like a pillar, most nearly resembling the rainbow, but brighter and purer. To this they came after going forward a

day's journey, and they saw there at the middle of the light the 616 c extremities of its fastenings stretched from heaven, for this light was the girdle of the heavens like the undergirders of triremes, holding together in like manner the entire circumference. And from the extremities was stretched the spindle of Necessity, through which all the orbits turned. Its staff and its

hook were made of adamant, and the whorl commingled of these and other kinds. And the nature of the whorl was this: Its shape was that of those in our world, but from his description 616 D we must conceive it to be as if in one great whorl, hollow and scooped out, there lay, inclosed right through, another like it but smaller, fitting into it as boxes that fit into one another, and in like manner another, a third and a fourth, and four others, for there were eight of the whorls in all, lying within one another, showing their rims as circles from above and forming the con- 616 E tinuous back of a single whorl about the shaft which was driven home through the middle of the eighth. Now the circle of the first and outmost whorl had the broadest rim, that of the second was next, and third was that of the fourth, and fourth was that of the eighth, fifth that of the seventh, sixth that of the fifth, seventh that of the third, eighth that of the seventh; and that of the greatest was spangled, that of the seventh brightest, that of 617 A the eighth took its color from the seventh that shone upon it. The colors of the second and fifth were like one another and more yellow than the two former. The third had the whitest color, and the fourth was of a slightly ruddy hue, the sixth was second in whiteness. The staff turned as a whole in a circle with the same movement, but within the whole as it revolved the seven inner circles revolved gently in the opposite direction to on Tim. 36 C the whole, and of these seven the eighth moved most swiftly, and next and together with one another the seventh, sixth, and 617 B fifth, and third in swiftness as it appeared to them moved on Tim. 36 D the fourth which returns upon itself, and fourth the third and fifth the second. And the spindle turned on the knees of Necessity, and up above on each of the rims of the circles a siren was fixed, borne around in its revolution and uttering one sound, one note, and from all the eight there was the concord of a single harmony. And there were other three who sat around 617 C at equal intervals, each on her throne, the Fates, daughters of Necessity, clad in white vestments with filleted heads, who sang in unison with the music of the sirens, Lachesis the things that were, Clotho the things that are, and Atropos the things that are to be. And Clotho with the touch of her right hand helped to turn the outer circumference of the spindle, pausing from time to time. Atropos with her left hand in like manner helped

617 D to turn the inner circle, and Lachesis alternately with either hand lent a hand to each.

Now when they arrived they were straightway bidden to go On Phaedr. 235 c before Lachesis, and then a certain prophet first marshaled them in orderly intervals and thereupon took from the lap of Necessity lots and patterns of lives and went up to a lofty platform and spoke, "This is the word of Lachesis, the maiden Laws 923 A daughter of Necessity, 'Souls that live for a day, now is the be-Aesch. Prom. 83, ginning of another cycle of mortal generation where birth is the

617 E beacon of death. No divinity shall cast lots for you, but you Phaedo 107 D7 shall choose your own. Let him to whom falls the first lot first

select a life to which he shall cleave of necessity. But virtue has no master over her, and each shall have more or less of her as he

Tim. 42 A honors her or does her despite. The blame is in your choice; On Theaet. 176 A God is blameless." So saying, he flung the lots out among them, and each took up the lot that fell by his side, except himself; him they did not permit. And whoever took up a lot saw plainly what number he had drawn.

> And after this the prophet placed the patterns of lives before them on the ground, far more numerous than the assembly. They were of every variety, for there were lives of all kinds of animals and all sorts of human lives. There were tyrannies

Laws 661 D7 among them, some uninterrupted till the end and others destroyed midway and issuing in penuries and exiles and beggaries, and there were lives of men of repute for their forms and beauty and bodily strength otherwise, and prowess and the high birth

618 B and the virtue of their ancestors, and others of ill repute in the same things. But there was no determination of the quality of soul, because the choice of a different life inevitably determined a different character. But all other things were commingled with one another and with wealth and poverty and sickness and health and the intermediate conditions. And there, dear Glau-

Phaedo 107 C4 con, it appears, is the supreme hazard for a man. And this is the 618 c chief reason why it should be our main concern that each of us neglecting all other studies should be a seeker and learner of this, if he can learn and discover the man who will give him the ability and the knowledge to distinguish the life that is good from that which is bad, and always and everywhere to choose

443-44 the best that the conditions allow, and taking into account all

the things of which we have spoken and estimating the effect Faws 662 B, on the goodness of his life of their conjunction or their severance. on the goodness of his life of their conjunction or their severance, to know how beauty commingled with poverty or wealth and combined with what habit of soul operates for good or evil, and 618 D what are the effects of high and low birth and private station and office and strength and weakness and quickness of apprehension and dulness and all similar natural and acquired habits Phaedr. 237 D 8 of the soul when blended and combined with one another, so that with consideration of all these things he will be able to make a reasoned choice between the better and the worse life, 618 E with his eyes fixed on the condition of his soul, naming the worse life that which will tend to make it more unjust and the better that which will make it more just. But all other considerations he will dismiss, for we have seen that this is the best choice, for both life and death. And a man must take with him to the 619 A house of death an adamantine faith in this, that even there he Gorg. 509 A r may be undazzled by riches and similar trumpery, and may not Laws 661-62 Gorg. 527 BC precipitate himself into tyrannies and similar doings and so work many evils past cure and suffer still greater himself, but may know how always to choose in such things the life that is seated in the mean, and shun the excess in either direction, both Laws 691 c in this world so far as may be and in all the life to come, for this is the greatest happiness for man.

And so then too the messenger reported that the prophet spoke thus, "Even for him who comes forward last, if he make his choice wisely and live strenuously, there is reserved an acceptable life, no evil one. Let not the foremost in the choice be unheedful nor the last be discouraged." When the prophet had thus spoken, Er said that the drawer of the first lot at once sprang to seize the greatest tyranny, and that in his folly and greed he chose it without sufficient examination, and failed to observe that it involved the fate of eating his own children, and 619 c other horrors, and that when he inspected it at leisure he beat his breast and bewailed his choice, not abiding by the forewarning of the prophet. For he did not blame himself for his woes on Phaedo 90 D but fortune and the gods and anything except himself. He was one of those who had come down from heaven, a man who had lived in a well-ordered polity in his former existence, participat- Phaedo 82 AB ing in virtue by habit and not by philosophy; and one may per- 619 D

619 B

haps say that a majority of those who were thus caught were of the company that had come from heaven, inasmuch as they were unexercised in suffering. But the most of those who came up from the earth, since they had themselves suffered and seen the sufferings of others, did not make their choice precipitately. For which reason also there was an interchange of good and evil for most of the souls, as well as because of the chances of the lot. Yet if at each return to the life of this world a man loved wisdom sanely, and the lot of his choice did not fall out among the last, we may venture to affirm from what was reported thence that not only will he be happy here but that the path of his

journey thither and the return to this world will not be underground and rough but smooth and through the heavens.

He said that it was a sight worth seeing to observe how the 620 A several souls selected their lives. It was a strange, pitiful, and ridiculous spectacle. The choice was determined for the most On Phaedo 81 E part by the habits of their former lives. He saw the soul that had been Orpheus', he said, selecting the life of a swan. From hatred of the tribe of women, owing to his death at their hands, it was unwilling to be conceived and born by a woman. He saw the soul of Thamyras choosing the life of a nightingale. He saw a swan changing to the choice of the life of man, and similarly 620 B other musical animals. The soul that drew the twentieth lot chose the life of a lion. It was the soul of Ajax, the son of Telamon, which, because it remembered the adjudication of the arms of Achilles, was unwilling to become a man. The next, the soul of Agamemnon, likewise from hatred of the human race, because of its sufferings, substituted the life of an eagle. Somewhere in the middle of the lots the soul of Atalanta caught sight

of the great honors attached to an athlete's life and could not pass them by but snatched at them. After her, he said, the soul of Epeius, the son of Panopeus, entered into the nature of an arts-and-crafts woman. Far off in the rear he saw the soul of the buffoon Thersites clothing itself in the body of an ape. And it fell out that the soul of Odysseus drew the last lot of all and came to make its choice, and from memory of its former toils having attained surcease of ambition, went about for a long time in quest of the life of an ordinary citizen who minded his

own business, and with difficulty found it lying in some corner on Charm. 161 B disregarded by the others, and said when it saw it that it would 620 D have done the same had it drawn the first lot, and chose it gladly. And in like manner, of the other beasts some entered into men and into one another, the unjust into wild creatures, the just transformed to tame, and there was every kind of mixture and combination.

But when, to make a long story short, all the souls had chosen their lives in the order of their lots, they were marshaled and went before Lachesis. And she sent with each as the guardian 620 E of his life and the fulfiller of his choice, the genius that he had Phaedo 113 D chosen. This divinity led the soul first to Clotho, under her hand and her turning of the spindle to ratify the destiny of his lot and choice, and after contact with her the genius again led the soul to the spinning of Atropos to make the web of its des- Laws 960 C tiny irreversible, and then without a backward look it passed beneath the throne of Necessity. And after he had passed 621 A through that, when the others also had passed, they all journeved to the plain of oblivion, through a terrible and stifling heat, for it was bare of trees and all plants; and there they camped at eventide by the river of forgetfulness, whose waters no vessel can contain. They were all required to drink a measure of the water, and those who were not saved by their good sense drank more than the measure, and each one as he drank forgot all things. And after they had fallen asleep and it was 621 B the middle of the night, there was a sound of thunder and a quaking of the earth, and they were suddenly wafted thence, one this way, one that, upward to their birth like shooting stars. Er himself, he said, was not allowed to drink of the water, yet how and in what way he returned to the body he said he did not know, but suddenly recovering his sight he saw himself lying on the funeral pyre.

And so, Glaucon, the tale was saved, as the saying is, and was Laws 645 B not lost. And it will save us if we believe it, and we shall safely the cross the river of Lethe, and keep our soul unspotted from the Gorg. 526 DE world. But if we are guided by me, we shall believe that the soul is immortal and capable of enduring all extremes of good and evil, and so we shall hold ever to the upward way and pur-

sue righteousness with wisdom always and ever, that we may be
Laws 693 B 4 dear to ourselves and to the gods both during our sojourn here
621 D and when we receive our reward, as the victors in the games go
465 D (Loeb) about to gather in theirs. And thus both here and in that journey of a thousand years, whereof I have told you, we shall fare well.

CRATYLUS

Etymology, said Voltaire, is a science in which vowels count for nothing and consonants for very little, and Plato said some- 393 D thing like it before him. Acting on this principle, Plato in the 394 AB 414 CD Cratylus parodies the etymological speculations of his day, makes punning etymologies the vehicle of numerous Platonic thoughts and fancies, suggests sound principles of the science of language by means of outrageous etymologies, illustrates how the testimony of language can be forced to support alternately the Heraclitean philosophy of flux and change or the Parmeni- 411 B ff. dean philosophy of rest and stability, decides in consequence 437 that we must know things themselves before we can safely use 438 440 c words to prove their nature, and concludes with a hint that his own theory of ideas offers the surest refuge from the disintegrat- 440 CD ing and inapprehensible stream of change, which the partisans of the flux transfer from their own minds to nature and from 411 BC nature to their minds. Etymological punning or symbolism recurs in several other dialogues as a feature of style and method. The tendency only culminates in the *Cratylus*, in which it runs rampant but is obviously not to be taken seriously. In this respect it resembles the more serious method of diaeresis or logical division, which is employed moderately and rationally in many dialogues, but is systematically and playfully exaggerated in the Sophist and Politicus. This is about all that we need to know in order to understand the Cratylus, but speculative philology seeks to know much more. It tries to discover much more than the tradition tells us of the personalities of Hermogenes, Cratylus, and Euthyphro, and of the tendencies in contemporary thought that Plato may intend them to symbolize or satirize. It searches later Greek etymological lexicons for parallels that may point to the sources of the etymologies which Socrates propounds. It makes use of the statistics of style to determine the precise date of the dialogue and then tries to correlate this date with the stage in the evolution of Plato's philosophy which it discovers there. Some of these questions will be ex-

amined elsewhere. Our present concern is rather to study the literary structure of the dialogue and the almost farcical humor which associates it with the *Euthydemus*, to observe the wealth of suggestions and ideas that make it, again like the *Euthydemus*, a testimony to the unity of Plato's thought, and to take note of the fact that, whether early or late, it shows Plato "already" in possession of many of the principles which he elaborates more fully in the *Theaetetus* and the *Sophist*.

383 A Hermogenes and Cratylus have been disputing and refer their debate to Socrates. Cratylus maintains that there is and 300 A must be a natural fitness of names to things among Greeks and Cf. 427 D barbarians. He cannot or will not define his meaning further,

but is humorously certain that Hermogenes, who always loses on his investments, is no son of Hermes, the god of trade, though

all men should call him so. What is Socrates' opinion about "the rightness of names"? Socrates repeats with a variation his favorite proverb, "Fair or fine things are hard—to find out." If

he had heard Prodicus' fifty-drachma course of lectures he would be completely informed. But as he could afford only the one-drachma course, he can only profess his willingness to join

384 CD in a search for "the truth." Hermogenes has never been able to convince himself that names rest on any other basis than convention and agreement. We are as free to change the names of things as we are to give new names to our servants, and what-

385 A ever we call a thing is its name. Socrates tests the theory by the extreme case: Is the name which any individual gives to a thing as valid as that by which the whole city calls it? Is there

385 BC such a thing as true and false speech? And may names, the smallest "parts of speech," be likewise true or false? And, if what anyone calls a thing is its name, may it have as many

385 D names as anyone gives it?

Meno 74 AB Hermogenes, unmoved, maintains his thesis, and Socrates com-385 E pares it to Protagoras' thesis that all things are relative since

Theaet. 152 A man is the measure of all things. Does Hermogenes believe that? He is in doubt, and Socrates provisionally disposes of the

Theaet. 161 DE Protagorean paradox by an argument elaborated in the *Theae*-Unity, pp. 67 f. tetus, that it is incompatible with our belief that one man is

386 A-C wiser or better than another. Hermogenes is also quite willing 386 D to reject the opposite paradox of Euthydemus that everything

both is and is not at the same time. Things, then, have stable 386 E natures of their own, independent of us. Now actions are a kind Theaet. 155 E 5 of thing and speech is a form of action, and hence if we are to 387 B speak rightly we must speak in accordance with the nature of 387 c speech. Language—the name—is a tool. Socrates presses the 388 A analogy. The weaver uses a tool provided by a craftsman, the smith, who knows the art of making it. So the teacher uses the tool of language transmitted by the rule of custom and created by the imposer or maker of names—the rarest of craftsmen. If 389 AB a tool is broken the craftsman who replaces it does not copy it but fixes his eye on the natural type or idea, the tool in itself. His task is to put this type or idea into the appropriate material, 389 iron or wood as the case may be. He doesn't use the same iron, 389 E but if he reproduces the type, the form, the idea, the tool is right, alike among Greeks and barbarians. The judge of its 390 A rightness is the user. And similarly the user of names, who surely is the dialectician, he who knows how to ask and answer questions, is the judge of the work of the lawgiver who imposes 391 AB names. There must be, then, some rightness of names, which it remains for us to learn. The best way to learn would be to pay fees and gratitude to the Sophists, but as we are poor we must on Charm. 158 D search for ourselves. Perhaps we may start from a line of Ho- 391 E mer, who says that the gods call the river Xanthus, but men Scamander. Or if the gods are too high for us, take the case of 392 B Hector's son whom the men in Homer called Astyanax, but the women Scamandrius. The men surely knew best, and Homer II. 6. 402-3 hints the reason for the name. It was because his father ruled 392 D Troy. So the name Hector itself means "holder" or "possessor."

We are on the trail of Homer's idea of the rightness of 393 AB names. We expect all creatures to breed true. The offspring of Rep. 415 A 8 (Loeb) a lion will normally be called a lion or by some variation that preserves the essence of the thing, that is, the meaning. Letters 393 D are our "elements," and the expert may deal with them as the 394 A druggist colors drugs so that the layman fails to perceive essen- Laws 660 A tial identities. We may put in and take out letters provided we 393 D preserve the essence. Hector and Astyanax have only the one 394 B letter t in common, but the meaning is the same. A list of etymologies illustrating this principle follows, on which Hermo- 395 A genes' comment is that Socrates seems inspired. Socrates at- 396 D

Cf. 399 A tributes this afflatus to Euthyphro, with whom he had talked Phaedr. 241 DE that morning. He will abandon himself to the infection and 397 A 5 ff. purify himself tomorrow. Now he will follow out the type upon on Laws 681 c which they have stumbled and which seems to indicate that names are not accidental but have some kind of rightness however misleading they may sometimes be, as, e.g., when im-397 B posed as the expression of a prayer or a hope. Perhaps some cf. 438 c names were imposed by some more-than-human power. We may begin with the names of the gods. The ancients, like the 397 CD barbarians today, believed in the divinity of the sun, moon, and the heavenly bodies, and so theos itself is derived from thein, to 398 B run, expressing their motion. Daemons are daëmones—knowing 398 D —heroes are rhetors and lovers (erotic). Another ingenious, too 400 D ingenious, list of etymologies follows—to 400 C. Hermogenes begs Socrates to return to the names of the gods. Socrates 400 D shrinks from that with Herodotean real or affected unction. If we have any sense at all, the one fairest way to speak of them is to say that we know nothing of the gods or of the names by which they call themselves which must necessarily be right. And the next best thing is to invoke them as we do in our pray-401 B ers by whatsoever names they may prefer. But he makes a start as custom bids with Hestia. The original namegivers were On Phaedo 70 C Phaedr. 270 A 1 no ordinary men, but meteorologists and masters of wise patter. Hestia, for example, is an equivalent of ousia, as the dialectic form essian and our use of estin, "it is," for anything that has 401 D ousia prove. It is derived from othein "to thrust," and indicates 402 A the belief of the namegivers in the principle of Heraclitus that 401 E all things move and flow. We have struck a very hive, a swarm Meno 72 A, Rep. of wisdom. It looks as if names in general had been imposed to 409 c illustrate this theory. After several more etymologies of the names of gods, a "dithyrambic" etymology of Selene the moon proves that the namegivers anticipated Anaxagoras' recent theory that the moon has its light from the sun. Some examples are given of the principles that words ultimately taken from 409 Et. the barbarians cannot be explained by Greek etymologies and 414 c that the older Greek words are so mutilated and disguised by 421 D time as to be almost unrecognizable. The speech of women 418 C 1 sometimes preserves the older forms.

In 410 C he enters upon the etymologies of ethical and psvcho-

logical terms and the systematic application of the philosophy 411 B of Heraclitus to language. The ancients, like our wise men of 411 BC today, grew dizzy contemplating the flux of things and did not blame themselves and the turmoil within for this, but thought on Phaedo 90 D that there was nothing stable and fixed in the nature of things. So they made all words of good meaning imply motion and the fostering of motion, and all terms of disparagement suggest repose and the checking or thwarting of the stream of change.

And what is the natural rightness of the ultimate rootwords 422 A on which all these etymologies depend? The rightness of elementary words must rest on the same principle as the rightness of their derivatives. All names must express somehow the na- 422 cd ture of the things named. If we had no speech, we would imi- 422 E. tate things by signs and gestures. A name must indicate them by articulate sounds, not by barking like a dog and crowing like 423 c a cock but by imitating in letters and syllables the essence of 423 E everything of which we use the verb "to be" and say that it is. The namegiver, the lawgiver of whom we spoke, is the artist 424 A who can do this with names. He will first divide and classify 388 E-389 A the letters, the "elements" of which names are to be formed, 424 CD the vowels and consonants, the surds and sonants, and likewise look for the classes, the forms, the species of the entities to 424 D which he is to apply names. Then as painters use now one color, now another, and now a mixture to imitate the likeness of a 424 E man, so he will compose of elemental letters nouns and verbs, Rep. 501 B and then, by the art of naming or rhetoric, or whatever we 425 A please to call it, construct the great and beautiful totality of a Hipp. Maj. 304 A speech or discourse. That was the procedure of the ancients Phileb. 16 C who invented language, and that, however difficult, is the only Phaedr. 244 B 7 right and scientific method to examine and criticize their work.

Plato protests that his science of language here, as his 425 c science of nature in the Timaeus, is only a probable tale, only on Tim. 29 BC the opinions of men. Truth in such obscure matters is reserved on Laws 641 D for the gods. He adds, like Aristotle, speaking of astronomy or biology, that even a little knowledge is precious and worth while. Absurd as the imitation of essences by letters may seem, it is our only resource, unless we prefer, like embarrassed tragedians, to bring in the deus ex machina to loosen the knot, and 425 D say that the gods imposed the first names—or resort to the eva- 426 A

sions already suggested, that they were borrowed from the barbarians or that they have been altered beyond recognition in the course of time. But anyone who claims to deal scientifically 426 B On Soph. 219 A with language must first and chiefly clarify his ideas about the words on which all others depend. And there is no other intelligible explanation of these except the natural adaptation of the sound of letters, or of their formation by our organs, to meanings. Anticipating modern speculations in this kind, Socrates offers some concrete illustrations of the force of the letters 426 c rho, iota, sigma, delta, gamma, etc. Rho, for example, is the 426 E organ of all movement; iota is a thin sound that can slip in and out through everything. He asks Cratylus if this way of ex-427 E planation satisfies him. Cratylus and Socrates agree that cer-428 c tainty is beyond their reach, but Cratylus is satisfied with Soc-428 D rates' oracles, whether inspired by Euthyphro or some Muse. But Socrates, as usual, just when the problem seems to on Lysis 214 E be solved, is assailed by importunate doubts. To be self-deceived is the worst of all deceptions, for the deceiver is always with 428 E you. Words are instruments for teaching things. That teaching On Soph. 219 A is an art or science. But there are poor artists in every art. 429 B Some of the original namegivers may have been mistaken about the nature of things and so have imposed names wrongly. Cratylus rejects this. A bad law is no law. A mistaken name is 429 D no name. And from this he advances to the familiar fallacy that there is no such thing as speaking falsely because you cannot say the thing that is not-in other words, nothing. Plato postpones the explicit logical analysis of this fallacy to the Sophist. But his ridicule of it in the *Euthydemus* and the common sense with which he disposes of it here show that he understood the matter 429 E perfectly. Cratylus stubbornly resists. You cannot speak, say, pronounce, or utter what is false. You can only agitate your 430 A organs and make a noise. Socrates, employing a method which Theaet. 193-94 recurs in the Theaetetus, argues that just as we can assign a pic-430 B ture to the right or wrong object, so there may be a rightness 430 D or a wrongness in the application of words. In the case of Soph. 263 AB words, right means true and wrong means false. Cratylus demurs. There may be error in pictures but not in names. And Socrates presses his illustration more explicitly. I can point 430 E your eyes to the wrong picture and say, "That is your picture,"

or I can pronounce for your ears the wrong name and say, "That is your name." What is the difference? Cratylus yields, to the relief of Socrates, who says, "This is not the time to de- 431 A bate that issue to a finish." We may then no more expect all on Charm. 169 D names to be perfect likenesses than all pictures. Cratylus again 431 c objects. If you change some letters in writing a name you can- 432 A not say that you have written the name badly. You haven't written it at all. That may be true of numerical aggregates, Socrates distinguishes. Ten isn't ten at all if you take one away from it. But that is not true of qualities and likenesses. If we 432 CD require the likeness or imitation to be perfect, it will no longer be a likeness but a double of the thing. It is of the nature of a likeness that we perceive that it falls short of the reality. If we are not to approach the truth of things in the manner of certain "late learners," we must admit that the name cannot be the 433 B double of the thing. It is enough that it approximately renders 432 E the type or the outline. Cratylus will not contend but is still 433 c unconvinced. And Socrates patiently explains again. There could be no pictures if colors had not a natural likeness to ob- 434 B jects. We can conceive of no rational explanation of language except on the hypothesis that elementary letters in some way imitate the essences of things. The alternative is to admit Her- 433 E mogenes' view that language is a purely arbitrary convention. cf. 385 A

Cratylus must join Socrates and Hermogenes in testing 434 BC the hypothesis. The letter lambda we said expresses smoothness and softness. But in the word sclerotes, "hardness," it helps to express the contrary. "That," objects Cratylus, "is merely 434 E habit." "But what is habit but convention?" Meaning in that case is conveyed by its opposite. A symbol can express its oppo- Phaedo 74 A site only by the principle of convention, which we have to admit side by side with reason, just as in the interpretation of nature we are compelled to recognize an admixture of necessity with Tim. 48 A design. Cratylus' silence is taken for consent. The far-fetched 435 B4 and strained etymologies to which the uncompromising pursuit 435 C4 of the principle of likeness commits us compel us to recognize this cheap and vulgar principle of convention in the formation of language. But what do names do for us? What is their force and function? They teach us things. But if the original name- Ar. De an. 405 b giver made mistakes, they will mislead us. It is not safe just to 436 BC

follow words. Cratylus falls back on his old contention that a mistaken name is no name at all. And he argues that the consistency with which names point to the Heraclitean flux proves that they must be right. Consistency in this case proves nothing, replies Socrates. If the original hypothesis was wrong, all 436 CD that follows may have been forced into harmony with it as in a geometrical demonstration from a wrong diagram. This principle of method does not really contradict the Phaedo where contradiction in the consequences of a hypothesis is a reason for Phaedo 101 D choosing another hypothesis. It is not there meant that agreement in the consequences is in itself a proof that the hypothesis is sound, still less that we should not, as here admonished, exer-Crito 48 E cise the greatest care in the adoption of a hypothesis. But the emphasis in the *Phaedo* is on the point that we must not, like eristics, argue at the same time about the hypothesis and its 437 A-c consequences. And, in fact, many etymologies of which Socrates gives examples seem to accord with the opposite Parmenidean philosophy of stability and rest. Cratylus surely does not 437 D think that the truth is to be determined by a majority vote. Again, if names are the sole teachers of things, how did the first 438 c namegivers learn about things? Perhaps the first namegivers cf. 397 c were the gods. Would gods have made them signify contrary philosophies? But the names of one of the series are not names at all, insists the obstinate Cratylus. To which Socrates replies again that a majority proves nothing. Language, he admits, does seem to support the flowing philosophy. But that, as we have already seen, may be because the creators of language 430 c transferred to things their own inner confusion, and seek to plunge us and all things into the eddies in which they themselves are whirling round and round. But suppose my dream were 439 D true, and that the beautiful and the good exist, not a beautiful face but beauty itself, and so with all other entities. Do these perpetually move and change? If they did we could not predicate any quality of them, not even a that or a so. For while we pronounce the predicate the thing has changed. But that which always abides unchanged never goes out from, never departs 440 B from, its own form. If it were always changing, not only could it Theaet. 157 A, not be known, but there would be no such thing as the knower and the known. But if these entities of which we speak exist,

then the flux of Heraclitus is not the law of all existence, for it does not apply to them. This is not an easy question to decide. But no man of sense will abandon himself to the testimony of words and their inventors, and putting his faith in them pass condemnation on the nature of things that it is like a leaky pot or a man afflicted with the flux. Perhaps that is so, and then day of again perhaps it is not. It behooves us to pursue the inquiry energetically and bravely now or hereafter.

The Cratvlus again shows how idle it is to try to determine the purpose of a Platonic dialogue by a single conjectured design in Plato's mind. The main theme of the Cratylus is obviously the relation of language to thought and reality, with much incidental parody and satire of contemporary speculations on the origin and nature of words. But it is also a discussion of the flowing philosophy of Heraclitus and his philosophers from a different point of view than its application to psychology in the Theaetetus. The conclusion points directly to the theory of transcendental ideas as the only escape from the flux. That was always Plato's opinion, and it is in a quite intelligible sense still true today. If any critic chooses to affirm that this conclusion or the idea that we must learn things from things not from words was for Plato the real purpose of the dialogue, it is as impossible to refute his opinion as it is for him to prove it, but a mere opinion it remains. The Cratylus confirms the unity of Plato's thought by the distinct affirmation and the distinctive terminology of the theory of ideas, as also by its "anticipation" of the arguments of the Theaetetus. It will be said that there are differences. Of course there are. The emphasis, the perspective, the point of view, vary with the subject from dialogue to dialogue, and Plato could not be expected to repeat himself verbatim. Such differences may sometimes be significant of actual developments in Plato's opinions. But to rest the interpretation of the dialogues on the presumption that they must always be that is to commit one's self in advance to systematic misinterpretation. There is no such presumption. It is quite fantastic, for example, to maintain that in the Symposium Plato recognizes only one idea, the Idea of Beauty; that in the Cratylus he still only dreams of the doctrine, or is thinking of concepts, not

ideas; and that in the Phaedo at last the theory is fully developed. What possible philosophic meaning could attach to the hypostatization of one idea? And anyone with a feeling for Platonic style must recognize that the tentative and hesitating language of the last two pages of the Cratylus is playful and ironic. Plato has no more doubts than he always had as to the issue between the relativity of the flowing philosophy and the stability of the absolute ideas. It is the great problem of Tennyson's Two Voices, or of Plato's Timaeus in contrast with Lucrerius' De rerum natura. The ideas, as he says in the Republic and On 440 B the Parmenides, are hard to accept and hard to reject. But the dubitative language of the *Cratylus* is in the manner of a Ruskin or Carlyle satirizing materialistic and "vibratory" philosophies. Perhaps it is so, and then again perhaps it is not. The ironv is that of Matthew Arnold, who, in the face of the formidable assertiveness of the Huxleys, the Tyndalls, and the Spencers, would wish to express himself as a being of dim vision and limited faculties. Lastly, the Cratylus, as the notes on this résumé partly show, like the Euthydemus and in a minor degree the little Euthyphro, is an abbreviated repertory of thoughts and classifications that seem to have been a part of Plato's permanent store.

THEAETETUS

It is arguable that the Theaetetus is the richest in thought of all the Platonic dialogues. The psychological problems that it raises are still hotly debated, and the interpretation of the Theaetetus itself remains in the forefront of the discussion. But philological interpretations of the dialogue miss the main point that its theme is psychological and that the logical problems whose practical solution is reserved for the *Sophist* are here just glanced at episodically and with conscious humor. With this we are not now chiefly concerned, but rather with its composition and structure regarded as the framework and the setting of the thought.

Euclid of Megara, meeting Terpsion, tells him that he has just accompanied to the harbor the fine man Theaetetus, being 142 AB conveyed sick and wounded to Athens from the battle of Corinth. Euclid remembers Socrates' prediction of Theaetetus' fu- 142 c ture eminence. He has notes of a conversation between Socra- 143 A tes, Theodorus, and Theaetetus, which on a visit to Athens he Lysis 211 AB took down from Socrates' account of it and corrected and amplified on subsequent visits. His "boy" will read it, if Terpsion so Meno 82 B desires. It is written in purely dramatic form to avoid the tire- Rep. 327 B 3 some repetitions of "said I" and "said he" in the narrative form.

The dialogue follows. The scene is, as in the Charmides, an 143 Dff. Athenian palaestra, which, however, is not pictured as there. Socrates questions Theodorus of Cyrene, an elderly mathema- 143 D tician, the teacher of Theaetetus, what youths of promise he has Charm. 153 D met at Athens. Theodorus praises Theaetetus in language which 144 AB recalls the description of the ideal student in the Republic. He is a fortunate blend of the quick-witted, but usually quick-tempered and unballasted type and the more stable temperament, whose stability turns to sluggishness in the labors of the mind. But his mind works with an unfaltering smoothness and efficiency that can only be compared to the gentle, silent flow of a stream of olive oil. Theodorus does not remember the name of the boy's father, but points the boy out to Socrates, and with 144 BC

144 D the familiarity of a teacher bids him "come here" to meet Socra-144 E tes. Socrates leads off in the manner of the earlier dialogues. Theodorus has likened the snubnose of Socrates to that of The-145 A aetetus. But Theodorus is not a painter, an expert in likenesses. On Laches 184 He is an intellectual expert, a geometrician, and an astronomer, 145 B and his praise of Theaetetus' soul, therefore, merits our atten-Charm. 154 E tion and requires us to verify it by examining Theaetetus. From 145 CD Theodorus, Theaetetus learns geometry, astronomy, and the like, which are forms of wisdom or science or knowledge. What 146 A is knowledge? That is what Socrates would like to know. Sisyph. 387 D 7 Can any of the company tell him? He hopes he is not im-But of Rep. 539 portunate in urging them to play this game. Theodorus thinks Rep. 531 DE dialectics a more suitable game for youth. He is a mathe-Rep. 536 CD matician and too old to learn this new trick. Theaetetus, therefore, is to be the respondent. He, as happens in the minor dialogues, at first offers instances or examples in place of 146 CD a definition. Science or knowledge is geometry, and the other On Meno 71 E sciences, cobbling and the other arts. Socrates, as in the minor Meno 72 Bf. dialogues, explains the nature of a definition. He does not wish Laches 191 DE to enumerate items, but to define the thing itself, and exempli-147 A fies his meaning by defining clay not as potters' and imagists' 147 c and brickmakers' clay, but as earth kneaded up with water. Theaetetus' training in mathematics enables him to grasp the 147 CDE point readily. He and a friend (the "young" Socrates) had recently generalized into a definition and a formula some examples which Theodorus had given them of integers and incommensurable quantities and their roots. Since numbers (powers Phileb. 16 CDE or roots) are infinite, they tried to grasp them in a unity. They divided all such numbers into two classes, and called those that can be produced by the multiplication of equals square, and those that cannot, oblong. This slight generalization is the point. It is a mistake to read profound mathematical meanings into 148 AB the passage, though it does suggest the idea of incommensura-Laws 819 E 10 ff. bility. But for all that and despite Socrates' praise, Theaetetus is unable to say what knowledge is. He has tried before, having On Laches 181 A heard of Socrates' questions. But he is unable to answer the

question or desist from puzzling his head about it. His mind is in travail, Socrates replies, because it is pregnant. Socrates can

help him, for he is the son of a midwife and practices his moth- 149-50 er's profession on the mind, not on the body. After considerable elaboration of this comparison or allegory, of which interpreters possibly make too much, Theaetetus responds to Socrates' exhortation to say boldly what he thinks and submit it to test, by Charm. 160 E 1 hazarding the opinion that knowledge is nothing else but sensation or awareness. Socrates at once identifies this proposition 151 E with Protagoras' doctrine of relativity and his formula, "Man is 152 A the measure of all things." It is further, Socrates says, akin to cratyl. 439-40 the Heraclitean philosophy of universal motion and change, Parmen. 163-64 which can be traced back to Homer's Ocean, the father of all 152 E II. 14. 201, 302 things, and Tethys their mother. Socrates develops all the consequences of this theory with a gusto and an Aristophanic zest 152 D which mislead some modern critics into thinking that it was 153-54 Plato's real opinion, while others maintain that in spite of his unfair polemics he has stated or quoted the case of Protagoras so strongly that he is unable to answer it.

The philosophy of common sense, the Protagoreans would say, leads to hopeless contradictions. A thing cannot become 155 AB ff. greater or less without changing, yet six dice are more than four, and less than twelve, and Socrates, whose height has not changed, is taller this year and will be shorter next year than Theaetetus, who is growing.

The Protagorean solution of this puzzle is going to be that 166B there is no thing, or that every changing relation makes it a new 158 E and different thing. The explanation in the *Phaedo* is that the 159 CD idea of tallness is present with Socrates this year and the idea of shortness next year. These explanations do not, as modern critics say, illustrate the primitive quality and the inadequate logic of Plato's thought. On the contrary, they are examples of his amazing ability to translate any idea into the terminology of any system and conduct the argument in these terms. He states everything alternately in terms of the reason and of the physical cause, but never mixes them.

Reserving further discussion of these problems, we note now only that Theaetetus is dazed with wondering at them and Soc- 155 CD rates, in an endlessly quoted and commented passage, tells him that such wonder is the parent of philosophy, as Hesiod already hinted when he made Iris the child of Thaumas.

155 D Theog. 265, 780

Most of the arguments of modern philosophies of materialism and relativity are glanced at. But Plato is careful to distinguish 155 Eff. crude materialism, which recognizes only what can be grasped Cratyl. 386 E7 with the hands and denies all reality to actions, generations, and the invisible, from the subtler "mysteries" of the psychological idealists. These argue that all things are change and motion, 156-57 and the so-called object is only a momentary eddy in the flux, the instant of contact of the motions from within and the mo-157 A tions without. The object and the subject are alike possibilities of sensation, and neither exists apart from or before this 157 B momentary contact. We ought as far as possible to eschew all the conventional static expressions that imply existence and 183 B permanency and make language as free-flowing, inconsecutive, and dynamic as experience. The theory holds not only for all particular perceptions of sensations and qualities, but for those 157 BC collections or aggregations of qualities which we call "things." It is further confirmed by the impossibility of proving that the 158 ABC perceptions or fancies of waking and health are more true than those of disease and dreams. Consistently carried out, the theory explains all the logical difficulties that it raises. Any change in the composition or proportion or relations of the qualities that 158 E constitute a "thing" makes it a different thing as a whole and 159 CD therefore a wholly different thing. Socrates sick and Socrates well are distinct entities, and hence the sweet is sweet to the one and sour to the other. Theaetetus and Theodorus cannot make out whether Socra-161 A tes speaks in jest or in earnest; and modern critics in like case 163-64 are further baffled by his first attacking the doctrine with obvi-164 Co ous fallacies and then conjuring up the ghost of Protagoras to

161 A tes speaks in jest or in earnest; and modern critics in like case
163-64 are further baffled by his first attacking the doctrine with obvi165 BCE ous fallacies and then conjuring up the ghost of Protagoras to
166 Aff. protest against this mistreatment and to restate his theory so
effectively that it has become today a classical text of modern
pragmatism. The first objection is not a fallacy. Why did not
161 c Protagoras say "A dog-faced baboon is the measure of all
things"? This is coarsely put in Plato's irritation, but is a legitimate retort upon relativity, whether taken as ultimate metaphysics or as a polemical antidote to dogmatism. If there is no
other truth than the immediate sense of the individual, why, as
171 c Plato seriously adds, make man the standard rather than any
sentient creature? The explicit statement of the argument in

this form by Plato deprives of all base the conjecture that the "dog-faced baboon" is not Plato's own expression but is his satire on the coarseness of Antisthenes.

More apparently serious is the argument that if every man is the measure of his own wisdom, no one need go to school to 161 DE Protagoras; and that the testing of one another's opinions by Euthyd. 287 A o dialectic becomes a piece of elaborate and egregious folly if the Truth of Protagoras is true and he was not mocking us from the 162 A inner shrine of his book. Protagoras' supposed protest, how- 162 D ever, that all this is mere demagogy, and his demand for real reasons are answered at first, it is true, by outrageous fallacies which Plato explicitly admits to be such, and then by serious 165 B 165 B argument.

The fallacies are justifiable only as urged against a crude literal identification of sensation with knowledge. So the falla- 165 D cies of the Gorgias are fair answers to the literal identification of pleasure and the good, which Callicles at first maintains and Gorg. 400 B then abandons. In both cases they are withdrawn as soon as their purpose is served. In the *Theaetetus* these fallacies are further answered by the speech of an imaginary Protagoras conjured up from the other world to defend his theory. The sub- 166 stance of his argument humorously translated into the language of the theory is that every creature is limited to its own percep- 166 D-167 tions. One opinion cannot be more true than another, but it may be better, more salutary. Teaching is therefore still possible. The teacher, the wise man, substitutes salutary and helpful 167 BC opinions for opinions that are deleterious and destructive. Apart from ultimate metaphysics, this is virtually the modern pragmatist's demand that we suppress the idea and the name of truth and falsehood in language and thought and substitute "that which works or profits"; and apart from metaphysics the practical answer to such paradoxes, and Plato's answer in effect, is that it is idle or impossible to suppress distinctions which the common sense of mankind has always found useful, and which are so ingrained in language that even those who reject them cannot eschew them in their own speech and thought. Modern pragmatists take note chiefly of the strength and validity of this apology in respect of the relativity of the immediate perceptions symp. 206-7, of sense, which Plato is willing to concede provisionally for the 170 C A

argument's sake, though he feels a strong distaste for the rhetoric that harps on it. They overlook two points which show that Tim. 49 D.ff. Plato attributes to Protagoras further reasonings which he could on 161 A not possibly approve. It is arguable, but there is no evidence, that this is an injustice to the historical Protagoras. But that hypothesis has no bearing on Plato's opinion or on the problem as Plato presents it. Protagoras is represented as supporting his theory by the fallacy, which Plato never took seriously, that 167 A not-being is nothing and we cannot say the thing which is not. He is further made to affirm the thesis of Thrasymachus and

167 c Callicles that justice is only what seems just to the temporary Rep. 338 C-9 A rulers of the state—their own security and advantage. No On 161 A speech which contains these two propositions can represent

In a little dramatic interlude that relieves the severity of this

Plato's own opinions.

argument Socrates insists that Theodorus shall take the place of the boy Theaetetus in the more serious refutation of Protagoras that is to follow. The first argument advanced by Socrates is the so-called *peritropé*, to use the later technical term, that the opinion of Protagoras destroys itself, for, if truth is what each man troweth, and the majority of mankind in fact repudi-170-71 ate Protagoras' definition of truth, it is on Protagoras' own pragmatic showing more often false than true. This looks too much like a trap or trick of logic to be convincing, and Plato does not dwell upon it. Yet it is a legitimate objection to the imposition of the Protagorean and pragmatic conception of truth upon ordinary speech and thought. Whatever our distaste for dogmatism, truth for the ordinary man means something more than his own or his neighbor's present individual impression or opinion, and it is futile to try to banish that something more from thought, speech, and experience.

The more serious argument is that present opinion, unless it is that of the scientific expert, cannot be the criterion of the fu-ITIE ture. Men may assert if they please that as hot is only what I feel to be hot, so justice and piety are only what the state affirms to be just and pious, but when it comes to good, benefit, 172 AB future utility, they will not acquiesce in the semblance but want

172 B the reality. This is the form that the theory of relativity assumes when not pushed to extremes. And this opens to us another long discussion which, having leisure, we are free to under- 172 CD take. For unlike lawyers and petty politicians, the philosopher has leisure to follow the argument whithersoever it leads him. Such is in the Greek the obvious though sometimes misunderstood transition to the eloquent digression that describes by way 172 D-177 C of relief to all this dialectic the two contrasted types which are similarly opposed to one another in hardly less eloquent passages of the Gorgias and the Republic. No summary can do jus- Rep. 515-18 tice to it. It must be read entire. A scholiast, indeed, avers that Hermann, VI, 243 it should be learned by heart.

Those who have dallied too long with philosophy cut a sorry Gorg. 484 D figure in the courtroom. They are freemen, accustomed to lei- Rep. 517 D Laches 106 B sure and liberty to follow the windings of their own thoughts. But those who have knocked about in courtrooms all their lives are slaves of the water clock and are fettered by the precise 172 E I wording of their pleadings and affidavits. They cannot think disinterestedly, for the issue is always the main chance or life itself. This makes them tense and keen and crooked of soul, and Rep. 519 A clever in their own conceit. The pressure of dangers and fears on young and tender minds deprives them of all chance of straight and wholesome growth. But the philosophic choir—we Euthyd. 307 B 7 speak only of those worthy of the name—from youth up hardly Rep. 489 D 490 know the way to the courthouse or the market-place. The fel- 173 D lowships of gangsters for carrying elections, and midnight revels Rep. 365 D Thucyd. 8. 54 with flute-girls have no charms for them even in their dreams. On Symp. 176 E Knowing nothing of the skeletons in their neighbors closets, they are tongue-tied in the recriminations of the courtroom. 174 C They are not even aware of their own ignorance; their bodies only inhabit the city, their minds are ever voyaging through 173 E strange seas of thought alone, scrutinizing and interrogating all Polit. 272 C existence. Like Thales, whom the dainty and gracious Thracian 174 A Abigail mocked for falling into a pit while gazing at the stars, their minds are so preoccupied with the general nature of man that they are hardly aware of the existence of the man next door. And so, whether in private conversation or public debate, their ineptitude provokes the laughter not only of Thracian 174 c maids but of the mob. They are "dumb-bells" who have no Rep. 518 B 2 "come-back" because they know no evil. And when others pronounce encomia, their silly laughter makes them thought ver- 174 D

On Polit. 275 A itable zanies. For a great monarch seems to them only a shep-Laws 681 A herd, a swineherd, or a cowherd penned in a hillside corral, con-On 172 C demned to ignorance from lack of leisure, governing the most un-Laws 766 A, 808 D; Polit. 292 D manageable and tricky of animals, and counted rich and happy 174 D because he squeezes much milk from his charges. Philosophers cannot be dazzled by the extent of the tyrant's domain, for Rep. 486 A their thought ranges over the whole earth. If any such boasts 174 E of seven rich grandsires or traces his lineage back through twen-175 A ty-five generations to Heracles, they laugh at his dim and limited vision and the narrowness of mind that cannot realize that each of us has had myriads of ancestors, Greeks and barbarians, rich and poor, kings and slaves. And so their mixture of arrogance and naïveté furnishes abundant laughter to the multitude. Rep. 515 E-516 A 175 BC But drag one of this multitude up and out from their pleas and rejoinders of "how I wrong you" and "you me" to the consideration of right and wrong in themselves, or from the question Gorg. 470 E whether the Great King is happy to the problem of true king-Rep. 510 A ship and human happiness in general, and then that keen little 175 D lawyer-like soul will give the philosopher his revenge. Suspended from those dizzying heights and looking down from that unaccustomed elevation, dazed, helpless, and stammering, he will provide laughter not for Thracian maids and the uneducated who have no perception of his plight, but for all who have been on Phaedo 69 B7 bred as freemen and not as slaves. Such is the character of each. The man of liberal breeding and leisure to whom we give the title of "philosopher" or "lover of wisdom" may without disparagement appear foolish and a nobody when he is summoned to servile ministrations, for he has no skill to pack up a kit with neatness and dispatch, or to sweeten a pudding or flavor a 175 E fawning speech. And the other, his counterpart, is deft to perform all such menial services smoothly and readily, but he cannot dispose the garb of a freeman about his shoulders like a

> gentleman, nor can he find the fitting harmonies of speech to hymn aright the veritable life of gods and godlike men. The

> the world if all men could be brought to Socrates' way of thinking. But Socrates replies that evil is inevitable, as the opposite of good. It dwells not with the gods, but haunts this mortal

On Meno 86 B awe-struck Theodorus thinks that there would be less evil in

nature, and our only escape from it is to become like to God as 176 AB

far as may be.

The real reason for being just is this, and not, as the many say, that we may enjoy the reputation of goodness. That saying Phaedo 83 E is the veritable old wives' drivel. Knowledge of this truth is On Gorg. 527 AB the only real wisdon, and all mere cleverness divorced from this is knavery. We must not concede that unjust men are wicked, to 176 D be sure, but smart, for they glory in the reproach and think that we are telling them that they are not vain cumberers of the earth but real men, who will survive in the struggles of politics. They believe that the only penalties of wickedness are blows and death, and they have no conception of the true penalty, 176 E-177 A which is to grow like to the pattern of godless evil in the world and unlike the pattern of the divine, and so to live the life that conforms to the model that they have copied. Clever as they deem themselves, we may observe this much, that if ever they Euthyd. 305 D 6 submit to examination of their opinions in private, and consent Gorg. 527 AB to render an account of them, they finally are dissatisfied with on Phaedo 76 B themselves and all their rhetoric droops and withers away and 177 B they are no better than children.

But all this, Socrates concludes, is a digression. Shall we not 177 BC return to the argument? Theodorus, like Matthew Arnold and on Euthyph. II E Professor Wilamowitz and many other modern readers, feels that for a man of his age these eloquent and edifying reflections are pleasanter hearing than the severity of dialectic, but he consents with a sigh. And Socrates picks up the argument at the precise point where it was dropped. The moderate Protagoreans 172 B6 affirm that what seems to me is for me in other matters and par- 177 c ticularly in the matter of justice, but they lack the audacity to 1777 CD affirm this of the good or the beneficial. Whatever politicians 177 E may say of the relativity of justice, their real purpose in legislation is the beneficial. Socrates generalizes this reference of the good to the future and argues that however it may be with present sensations and impressions, the experts are better judges of 178 A the future. And if men err in this forecast as they surely sometimes do, then on their own definition their justice is not justice. And so in other fields. The patient knows whether the room is 178 BC hot or cold to him now, but the physician is more likely to know whether the patient is going to feel fever or chill tomorrow. The diner knows whether the food tastes good, but the cook's fore-

cast of how the dinner is going to taste is more trustworthy. The jury feels the persuasiveness of the argument they are hearing, but Protagoras can more expertly foresee what arguments will

Phaedr. 271 D 5 be persuasive to a jury. Theodorus regards these considerations

sufficient refutation of Protagoras' paradox. There are many other objections to the theory in its application to ethics, Socrates, says. But in respect of present sensations, perhaps, it is

tes says. But in respect of present sensations, perhaps, it is

true. Let us test this flowing essence more closely.

This is a shift back to the identification of the Protagorean relativity with the Heraclitean "all things flow," and for a few pages Plato repeats and exaggerates into caricature his satire on the extreme form of this doctrine. His real meaning is that it is for practical purposes a useless, self-advertising paradox of pseu181 A 4 doscience. You cannot argue with the flowing philosophers, for

¹⁸¹ A 4 doscience. You cannot argue with the flowing philosophers, for their language and their ideas flow like their philosophy, and you cannot pin them down to any intelligible static statement.

180 c We have to take up ourselves the problem presented by their paradox, or rather, we find ourselves between the lines in the

things flow" of Heraclitus and the "all things stand still" of the Eleatics and Parmenides. The partisans of motion are committed to the faith that all things move in both senses of the

182 D word—change of place and change of quality. But this, as al-183 A ready said in the *Cratylus* (439 D), makes intelligible speech and rational thought impossible. The attempted complete elim-

ination of the static from language and thought destroys coher-183 B ent connected speech and leaves at the most a jumble of adverbs

183 C2 and ejaculations. The attempt to support relativity by "all 183 D things flow" breaks down. Socrates evades the request for a

similar criticism of the Eleatic paradox that nothing moves, pro-

r84 A fessing great respect and awe for Parmenides and fear lest he misapprehend him. Plato is reserving this topic for the Sophist; or at any rate he is reserving it, and he personally feels less distaste for the paradoxes of absolute rest than for those of absolute motion.

Here he returns to Theaetetus' identification of knowledge with sense-perception. This is finally refuted by an argument which may be only loosely designated as Kantian. It does suggest to a modern reader the distinctive Kantian thought that sense-perception itself contains an intellectual element. Mind, 184 thought, knowledge, implies a certain central unity (of apperception) which the mere juxtaposition of unrelated sensations cannot give. It is monstrous to suppose that separate sensations huddle within us like the Greeks in the wooden horse at Troy, 184 D and do not meet in some unifying centre, call it soul or what you will. If we are to speak precisely, we do not see with our eyes or hear with our ears, but through them. And knowledge 184 c resides, not in the mere separate affections of sense, but in the 186 D conceptions common to all the senses and in the thought that relates them and estimates them in terms of reality and future 186 C3 benefit. Theaetetus is commended by Socrates for admitting that these "common" thoughts have no material organ, but that 185 DE

the mind examines them itself through itself.

e mind examines them itself through itself.

Phaedo 67 D,
66 A, 65 C

The first definition thus disposed of, Theaetetus with some
On Eurhyph. 11 E assistance from Socrates proposes a second. Knowledge is true 187 C 4 opinion. But that suggests to Socrates the old puzzle: What is false opinion and what is the psychological explanation of error? On Prot. 353 A How is it possible? From this point on, and indeed from the re- 187 D sumption of the argument after the digression, the literary interest of the Theaetetus is less than in the first part. The only appreciable exceptions are the image of the wax tablets and of 191 Cff. the birds in the aviary employed to illustrate the problem of 197 D error. Apart from these two notable images and their suggestions for psychology, the style of the second half of the Theaetetus resembles that of the dialectical passages of the Sophist and Parmenides. This makes it, like parts of the Lysis, Charmides, Charm. 167 ff. and Gorgias, distasteful to readers who do not care for psycho- Gorg. 495 C ff. logical and logical analysis-to Matthew Arnold, for example, and to Professor Wilamowitz, who explains this aridity by the hypothesis that we have here not a finished composition, but the preparatory notes which Plato hastily put together when summoned away from Athens to Syracuse. There is of course not the slightest evidence for this fancy, which is supported by a complete misunderstanding and mistranslation of the page of transition to the digression. The detailed analysis of this part of the Theaetetus belongs to a more systematic discussion of Plato's metaphysics.

There are two ways of approach to the explanation of error or false opinion—the practical or logical and the metaphysical 188 C-D or psychological. Plato himself distinguishes the two approaches on 167 A as the method of being and not-being, and the method of know-188 A ing and not-knowing. He begins with the method of knowing and not-knowing, is apparently baffled, devotes a perfunctory 188 D-180 B page to being and not-being, a problem which he is reserving for the Sophist, and returns to various modifications of the method 188 A 2-4 of knowing and not-knowing. He is clearly conscious of what he 188 C 6 is doing throughout. The first failure of the method of knowing 188 A and not-knowing is due to the deliberate adoption of the unmediated opposition between knowing and not-knowing, the refusal to recognize any intermediate gradations or processes, or the possibility of both knowing and not-knowing in any sense of the 188 Dff. words. We cannot have the false opinion that Socrates is Theaetetus if we actually know or do not know either both or neither. After the brief interlude on being and not-being, and the conclusion—to be qualified in the Sophist—that false opinion is opining things that are not, Socrates returns to the method of knowing and not-knowing in the guise or disguise of the sugges-189 B 12 tion that false opinion is "allodoxy," the mistaking of one thing 189 c for another. Theaetetus, as usual, eagerly embraces the new On Lysis 214 E idea, but Socrates, as is his wont, becomes aware of difficulties. 189 E Thought is a discourse of the soul with itself terminating in a 190 B decision or, as the moderns would say, a judgment. Did Theaetetus ever say to himself that fair is foul, just unjust, or in 190 c short that one thing is another, one thing is another thing, Socrates insists deprecating all wordplay on the idiomatic use of the 191 AB Greek word ἔτερον, "other." In his distress and perplexity Socrates proposes to withdraw the admission that it is impossible

in any sense to know what you don't know. Perhaps it is possible in a sense which may be illustrated by an image. Suppose that each of us has in his soul a lump or block of wax, the gift of memory, the mother of the Muses. This supposition will incidentally account for many of the differences between men's minds. The hardness or softness, the purity or impurity, and the sufficiency or insufficiency of the wax will explain memory, forgetting, and the confusion of impressions and ideas almost as

easily as twenty-five hundred years later they will be explained by softening of the brain, hardening of the arteries, and the greater or less resistance of the "synapses." If all perceptions from without or ideas that we conceive within the mind are impressed on this wax and remembered so long as the stamp persists, we can perhaps find an explanation of false opinion. Instead of the bare antithesis "know" and "not-know," we now have four terms, "perceive" and "not-perceive," "know" and "not know." And after the puzzling but not really difficult elimination of all obviously impossible combinations, false opin- 193 BC ff. ion is found to consist in a mistaken relation between things that we both know and perceive. Perceiving Theodorus and Theaetetus at a distance, we refer the perception of Theaetetus to the stamp of Theodorus in the wax, to its footprint, so to Cratyl. 430 E speak, in order that a recognition of it may take place.

Theaetetus welcomes the conclusion with enthusiasm, and 195 B again the vexatious prattler Socrates, who can never let go of or Cf. 189 C On Phaedo 70 C have done with any argument, raises an objection. How will 195 c they account for errors within the mind, errors in pure thought, 195 E as when we say five and seven are eleven. There can be no question of a wrong relation between perception and knowledge (memory) there. To meet this difficulty Socrates, as ingenious as the astronomers who added epicycle to epicycle or as the twentieth-century physicists who meet every emergency of the laboratory with a new theory of the atoms, substitutes an aviary 197 c for his block of wax. Some of the birds are in flocks apart from the others, some in small groups, and some singly flit through 197 D all the others. Let us, he says, in defiance of eristic critics 196 Dff. shamelessly define knowledge while still seeking for false opinion in the endeavor to define it. We have, in fact, been compelled to use the words "know" and "not-know" as if we understood them throughout. Instead of saying that to know is to have 197 B knowledge, let us say it is to possess it. If the mind is a sort of 197 c aviary, empty at birth and gradually filled, we have all the birds in the aviary but possess only the bird in the hand. In one sense (i.e., potentially or unconsciously) we have all the birds in the aviary, in another (actually or consciously) we have only the bird that we "apprehend" at the moment (the bird at the focus of consciousness). This does away with the difficulties or falla- 198 CD

294 E 199 E 200 A 12 On Hipp. Maj. 286 E

Euthyd, 276 D ff. cies that turn on the knowing and not-knowing of the same 199 AB thing. Those who please may play with the quibble. We say that error and the mistaking of one thing for another take place when we catch a dove instead of a pigeon in our aviary. And

199 C 10 yet—and yet if we know both, how can false opinion arise from on 189 c the mistaking of one knowledge for another knowledge? Theaetetus, entering into the game, ingeniously suggests that some of the birds are ignorances. But that, Socrates, or the eristic

whom he imagines, points out, only brings us around once more to the puzzle with which we began. If we know knowledges and ignorances, how can we mistake one for the other? Shall we

again distinguish and subdivide different species of knowledges

200 BC and ignorances and invent aviaries within the aviary, an in-On Lysis 219 c finite series? This discussion and the images that illustrate it bring out incidentally many principles of psychology that may be considered elsewhere. Their bearing on the main argument is simple. The fact of error is certain. What is the explanation?

Plato uses the wax tablet to illustrate one type of error—the erroneous judgment of a new incoming perception, saying, "That man is Socrates" when he is Theaetetus. The image of the aviary is introduced to illustrate errors within the mind and

the distinction between actual and potential, conscious and un-195 E conscious knowledge. The example, five and seven are eleven, has no profound significance and no special reference to mathe-

matics. It is taken as the most obvious and indisputable case of a common experience. Any other mistaken judgment or utterance that did not involve immediate reference to a new per-

ception would serve as well.

Kant's evasion, that we can start with seven and adding five units one by one verify in imaginative perception the truth that five and seven are twelve, is irrelevant to Plato's point. Normally the mind functions correctly and reproduces the right association: five, seven, twelve. Why does it sometimes go astray so that we say five, seven, thirteen? A materialistic explanation in terms of misplaced switches or wrongly inserted telephone-board plugs in the nervous system, if offered as a real explanation and not a mere illustration, commits its proponent to materialism and nominalism as a whole. The question then arises, Does he recognize and admit this commitment or not?

If he does, the entire issue of materialism and all its metaphysical implications is raised. If he does not, Plato's problem recurs. Why do the judgments, the associations of our mind, sometimes go astray? That this is not merely the primitive puzzle of Plato's naïve thought appears from the desperate attempts of Royce in his Religious Aspect of Philosophy to solve the problem. Royce was acquainted with Kant's answer, if Plato was not. But it did not satisfy him. He had studied the Theaetetus and perhaps perceived that the breakdown of the attempt to explain mental error by the physical imagery of the wax tablets and the aviary symbolizes the failure of all future hypotheses of this kind from Malebranche to present-day materialists and behaviorists. This was probably Plato's intention, though I hope I shall not be accused of saying that he foresaw Malebranche and the behaviorists. This significance of the *Theaetetus* is generally overlooked, and it would be dogmatically denied by uncompromising modern physiological psychologists. What misleads the modern critic is the assumption that with our scientific anatomy and neurology we are on a wholly different track from Plato, and that his arguments have only a historical interest. But the fact is that for the final philosophic explanation it makes no difference whether with Plato you talk of wax tablets and aviaries, or with Malebranche of animal spirits running in the arteries, or with Professor James of the brain cells and processes and afferent and efferent nerves. One proof that the progress of science has nothing to do with the question is that so far from needing more neurology, Professor James and his successors are not able to use what they have. They illustrate mental processes not by a true representation of the nervous system so far as now known to science, but by a purely conventional and diagrammatic scheme which leaves the real psychological problem precisely where it is left by Plato's wax tablets and aviaries, or by Malebranche's animal spirits. Back of all the streaming in and out along the nerves and the storing up associations and complication of sensation in "nerve cells," there is implied a unifying apprehension or indivisible focalization which no system of cross-switches or central telephone board of nerves makes any more thinkable than Plato's wax tablet and aviaries. Philologists and psychologists may argue at cross-purposes

about the Theaetetus till doomsday. But no one who does not

The apparently sophistical dilemma "know or not-know"

grasp this idea can understand it at all.

seems to be got rid of by the material mechanism that enables us to divide up the absolute "know" into a graduated series of processes of cognition—shock, sensation, perception, memory images, discussion, thought, etc., and we fancy that we have explained error as a maladjustment in these processes—a misplaced switch—a crossed telephone wire. But on closer scrutiny we find that the working of the whole system depends on the switchman or the president of the road, or the operator at the centre—and they are not wires or switches. Or, to drop the metaphor, each of the subdivided processes or elements of knowledge is only a channel of connection with a central consciousness that passes judgment on every cognition and either knows or does not know it. The fallacious antithesis, know or not-know, is, in the final psychological analysis, justified, i.e., real, as against all attempts to divide up the central consciousness and distribute it to its instruments in space and time. The only possible answer to this argument is that a "central consciousness" is something to which we can attach no clear idea. It is a mystery—we cannot explain it. That is perfectly true. But then, genuine Platonists do not attempt to explain it. They begin by saying that it cannot be explained. It is the physiological psychologists who claim either that they have explained it already or that they will explain it, when they have learned a little more about the nature of the wax or the structure of the aviary. And the wonder of the Theaetetus is that twenty-three hundred years ago it dissipated the illusion forever in the minds of all who really understand it. Readers who feel that this is reading too much into Plato may return to the analysis of the 200 CD Theaetetus with Socrates' remark that they cannot be expected to explain error when they do not yet know what knowledge is. He then abruptly disposes of the second definition by the argument that right opinion is often found where knowledge is obvi-On Euthyph. 9B ously absent, as, for example, when rhetoricians in the brief time

201 AB allotted by the clepsydra persuade a jury of things that could be known only by seeing them.

Theaetetus recalls a third definition, that knowledge is right

opinion coupled with logos. This is for practical purposes substantially Plato's own view. Transcendentally, knowledge is the apprehension of the idea. In human life it is the dialectician's reasoned mastery of his opinions implying stability, consistency, and the power to render exact account of beliefs. Plato reserves the terms "knowledge," "intelligence," "pure reason," for the man who co-ordinates his opinions, unifies them by systematic reference to higher principles, ideals, and "ideas," and who can defend them in fair argument against all comers. This is not a definition, but it is quite as good a description as the most modern of his critics can produce. This view is set forth in the Re- Rep. 534 BC public in the context necessary to make it intelligible. It would not have suited Plato's design to repeat or anticipate that description in the Theaetetus, which is cast in the form of a dialogue of search. Moreover, it is one thing to give a general definition of knowledge and another thing to describe the state of mind to which the term "science" or "knowledge" par excellence is applicable. Sensible perception is not a synonym or definition of knowledge, or, according to Plato, knowledge in the highest sense. But it is the most certain and the only knowledge we possess of some kinds of objects. And the recognition of this fact in various passages of the Theaetetus would in itself make a satisfactory all-inclusive definition of knowledge impossible. Accordingly, Plato brings the dialogue to a plausible conclusion by discussing (and rejecting) various possible meanings of logos, none of which yields a good definition.

If logos means "rational explanation," the ingenious theory continues, it follows that elements (letters) are not "cognizable" 201 DE (for so the author of the theory phrased it). They can only be 202 B 2 named. But syllables (compounds) are both knowable and ex- 202 B7 pressible since resolution into their elements is knowing them. 202 D Socrates' conclusion, at first strenuously opposed by Theaete- 205 c tus, but confirmed by experience as well as by argument, that 206 A-D the syllable (compound) is not the composition of its elements but a new emergent idea, is a symbolic anticipation of the perpetually rediscovered truth that the whole is not always the sum of its parts, and its qualities cannot be deduced from them. There are many references to this Platonic principle in Aris-

totle, and modern writers frequently enunciate it as a new and striking thought.

To save the theory three possible meanings of logos are pro-²⁰⁸C₅ posed: (1) the mirroring of thought in speech, (2) the enumera-208 Cff. tion of the elements or parts of a thing, (3) the definition. None 206 D of these will define knowledge. Everyone not deaf and dumb

on Charm. 159 A can express his thought, and logos in this sense cannot distinguish knowledge from opinion. The second meaning of logos 207 A would require us to know Hesiod's hundred parts of a wagon in

Works and Days 456 order to know the wagon. Furthermore, to recur to our illustration of letters (elements), one who spells Theaetetus correctly, 208 A enumerates the "elements" of Theaetetus by right opinion and

not by knowledge if he spells Theodorus with a t and not a th. Lastly, if we take logos to mean "definition," it might at first

seem that a thing was defined if distinguished from everything else; as, for example, when we say that the sun is the brightest of the heavenly bodies that circle the earth. But on closer examination difficulties arise. If we define Theaetetus by mouth, nose, eyes, etc., we have not distinguished him from other men. If we add the difference snub-nosedness, we have still not dis-

209 A tinguished him from Socrates. The peculiar difference of his snub-nosedness must be stamped as a memory image on the mind if we are to recognize him by right opinion tomorrow. But

200 D when we thus already possess right opinion of the difference, how can the tautologous addition of right opinion of difference convert our opinion into knowledge? Thus none of the three meanings of logos yields a definition that will endure scrutiny.

Theaetetus is no longer pregnant. He has brought forth more Cf. 149-50 than was in him with Socrates' aid, and all his deliverances have proved to be wind eggs.

> The dialogue closes, like the minor dialogues, with a failure to find the definition sought. In the minor dialogues it did not suit Plato's dramatic purposes to anticipate the definitive expression of the ideas of the Republic or to produce his working and practically sufficient definitions of ethical terms. Here I think he is aware that no definition of knowledge that goes beyond a tautological formula can be given apart from a complete and definitive psychology. Those who challenge this statement should produce their definition and their definitive psychology.

PARMENIDES

The structure of the *Parmenides* is the abrupt juxtaposition of a dramatic introduction in which there appears no loss of Plato's earlier cunning in this kind, and some forty pages of arid dialectic that anticipates and beats Hegel at his own game. The only qualities of literary art displayed in this monotonous concatenation of abstractions are the swiftness, the precision, and the exhaustive symmetry with which all types and examples of the equivocations and fallacies of all possible future systems of verbal metaphysics are classified, distributed, and marshaled toward the foregone conclusion, formulated by Damascius in antiquity and Herbert Spencer in modern times, that our apprehensions of ultimate things are inextricably involved in contradiction, and reality is unknowable and inexpressible: "If the one is and if it is not, it and other things both are and are not, appear to be and appear not to be all things in all ways, both in themselves and in relation to one another."

The dialogue is recited (an impossible tour de force of memory) by Plato's half-brother Antiphon, who in turn heard it from one Pythodorus, who was actually present at the remote date of a conversation between the then youthful Socrates and Parmeni- 126 c des of Elea, then aged sixty-five, and his disciple Zeno, aged 127 AB

forty.

Cephalus of Clazomenae narrates that, meeting Plato's broth- 126 A ers Adeimantus and Glaucon, he told them that he and his companions have heard that Plato's half-brother knows by heart a conversation which he learned from Pythodorus. At Adeiman- 126 B tus' suggestion they proceed to the house of Antiphon, whom 127 A they find giving out a bridle for repair. His interest in philoso- Rep. 498 A phy is a thing of the past. But he still remembers what he com- Gorg. 484 C mitted to memory as a youth, and, after some demur, recites the Tim. 26 B conversation as Pythodorus told it to him. When Pythodorus, 127 CD Parmenides, and Aristoteles, afterward one of the "Thirty," joined the company Zeno had nearly finished reading a lecture in which he defended Parmenides' thesis of the unity of exist-

166 C

ence by the argument that the assumption of a pluralized world involves as many contradictions as does the hypothesis of unity. Socrates, with some perfunctory compliments to Zeno's ingenu-

128 A ity, and his "friendship" for Parmenides, points out that Zeno 129 A ff. has developed the antithesis of the one and the many in concrete things only. An individual man is one in a sense and yet is

Phileb. 14 E I Soph. 251 AB well, but somewhat obvious and not at all surprising. Socrates would admire much more the philosopher who could exhibit

similar contradictions in the realm of pure ideas or abstractions
—who could show, for example, that the idea itself is both one

and many.

Parmenides asks Socrates if he himself draws the distinction of which he speaks between abstract ideas and the things that partake of them. And when Socrates replies that he does, Parmenides questions him further as to the precise extent and

of meaning of the doctrine. Are there ideas of all things? Not only of mathematical and ethical conceptions and of natural and manufactured objects, but of even the most trivial and unworthy things? Socrates shrinks from this last conclusion, but

Parmenides, expressing a thought that recurs in Plato, admonishes him that philosophic truth is not concerned with the greater or less dignity of the object. Parmenides goes on to criticize the theory. By what metaphors can things be said to participate in the idea, and how can the idea be imparted to a multiplicity of things without losing its apartness and its unity? Will it be

apart from itself?

Again, if it is necessary to assume an idea in order to account

132 A for the resemblance of different objects of the same class, why
not assume another idea to explain the likeness between the
idea itself and the objects, and so on in infinite series? They are
unable to solve these and other objections to the theory. Soc132 BC rates' suggestion that the idea may be only a concept of or in
the mind, and Parmenides' objection that the concept must be
a concept of something, which something will virtually be an
idea, raise metaphysical problems which may be considered elsewhere. The metaphorical evasion that the ideas are patterns in
132 D nature which the things named after them copy is found equally
unsatisfactory. And there is the further culminating difficulty

that if the world of ideas and the world of things are separate 133-34 and distinct, God cannot know particulars and the ideas will be forever unknowable to man.

Nevertheless Parmenides himself admits that without the assumption of fixed ideas thought and dialectics become impossi- 135 B ble. What shall we do? Parmenides, who apparently here is the Soph. 250 C 9 mouthpiece of Plato himself, admonishes Socrates that he is too 130 E 1 young and insufficiently prepared to answer these ultimate ques- 135 c tions and to define, as is his constant endeavor, such large ideas as the good, the just, and the beautiful. He must first train his mind in a kind of logical exercise that the multitude will deem On Phaedo 70 C foolishness. The method of such mental gymnastics is to select Theaet. 169 C I a hypothesis and work out all the consequences of both its affir- on Phaedo 101 D mation and its negation. As an illustration they select the hy- 135-36 pothesis that the one is or is not, that the many are or are not. Thereupon follow the forty pages of Hegelian dialectic already characterized, distributed under nine subordinate hypotheses.

The Neoplatonists interpreted this dialectical exercitation as a theological treatise on the unknown and unknowable One.

The prevailing view today is that the first part of the dialogue marks a crisis in Plato's thought, when he himself became aware of the insuperable objections to his theory of ideas and of the necessity of a reconstruction of his entire philosophy, to be carried out in later dialogues—a reconstruction for which, as a matter of fact, there is not the slightest evidence. My reasons for rejecting these and all other overingenious interpretations of the dialogue are indicated in the notes and have been and will be more critically explained elsewhere. All such theories ignore the obvious fact that every philosophy that admits any metaphysic or religion is exposed to objections essentially identical with those here brought against the theory of transcendental ideas. Any philosopher who cannot or will not accept the alternative of pure positivism or thoroughgoing materialism must disregard or evade these difficulties as Plato did.

Briefly then, I believe that the second part of the Parmenides is a conscious exercise in logic, a systematic exhibition of the fallacies that arise from the confusion of is, the copula, with is referring to real existence, as well as incidentally of other metaphysical fallacies explained in the Sophist and to some extent in

Phileb. 15 B ff., 16 C ff.

the *Philebus* and *Theaetetus*, and parodied in the *Euthydemus*. I hold that the illustration of these fallacies is too symmetrical and exhaustive to be unconscious, and that the points of agreement with the Sophist are too numerous and precise to be accidental coincidences. Plato knew what he was doing. He was putting the principles of all future systems of bad metaphysics out of his way in cold storage instead of messing them up as 15 DE Aristotle did in his Metaphysics. The introduction to the Phile-16 A bus is proof enough that he was not in the least agitated by the obvious objections to his theory of ideas. He had always known them and disregarded them. The theory, he felt, was an indis-

pensable working hypothesis of logic as well as the expression of 476 A an ultimate idealistic faith. It was, as the Republic implies, hard 532 D to accept and hard to reject. But here as everywhere Plato draws a sharp and easily recognizable line between the problems of ultimate metaphysics and the practical postulates of common sense.

A great deal of ink has been spilled over this dialogue, and the profoundest mystical meanings have been discovered in its symmetrical antinomies. To rational criticism nothing can be more certain than that they are, as already said, in the main a logical exercitation more nearly akin to the Euthydemus and the Sophist than to the Timaeus, and that they are not meant to be taken seriously except in so far as they teach by indirection precisely the logic of common sense expounded in the Sophist. Indeed, 245 E the dialogue could be aptly characterized by this sentence of the Sophist: "One thing is linked to another in a concatenation that brings ever increasing bewilderment about what has been said before." In style, however, the Parmenides presents few, if any, traces of the elaborate "late" manner of the Sophist, and this fact makes the identity of doctrine the more significant. The method of argumentation employed is characterized in the Phaedrus as a kind of rhetoric, and in the Sophist as mere eristic.

It is equally foolish to deny or to take seriously the antinomies (ἐναντιώσεσιν) that arise from the communion of ideas and the relativity of "being," "not-being," and "other." Such contradictions are nothing difficult when one knows the trick.

Many passages of the Parmenides closely resemble arguments and expressions which are ridiculed in the Theaetetus and Soph-

ist, and which are presumably little more serious here than the reasoning of Agathon's speech in the Symposium 196 C. In the Theaetetus 180 D, the words, "in order that even the cobblers may apprehend their wisdom and may no longer foolishly suppose that some things are at rest and some in motion," show Plato's real opinion of these absolute antinomies. In general the Parmenides exemplifies what the Sophist (245 E) ironically terms "those who try to speak precisely of being and not-being." The dialogue itself abounds in hints that it is not seriously meant. It is recited by one whose light has gone out more completely than that of Heraclitus' sun, and who now is devoted Rep. 498 AB to horsemanship. Parmenides himself characterizes it as a kind 126 C of intellectual gymnastics which it would be unseemly to practice in the presence of the uninitiated, and explicitly terms it a laborious game. He chooses as his respondent the youngest in- 137 B 2 terlocutor, on the ground that he will be least likely to play the busybody—that is, to interrupt the flow of plausible ratiocina- 137 B7 tion by distinctions like those with which Socrates checked the stream of fallacy in the Euthydemus.

This prevailing tone of the second part of the Parmenides is not incompatible with the presence there of some serious thoughts. The second and longest hypothesis, though full of 142 B-155 E quibbles and fallacies, expounds the essential teaching of the Sophist with regard to the relative being and not-being of hu- soph. 250 AB man logic. And indeed, the entire argument, as we have said, teaches by indirection the logic of the Sophist. The groups of contradictory conclusions deduced from the hypothesis that the One is and that the One is not derive almost wholly from the equivocal meaning of "is"—from taking "is" or "is not" to signify now the absolute uncommunicating being or not-being which the Sophist dismisses as impracticable, and now the rela- soph. 258 E tive being and not-being, or otherness, which the Sophist estab- soph. 257 ff. lishes as the only tenable use of the terms in human logic. And near the beginning of each hypothesis we are distinctly warned of the sense in which "is" and "is not" must be taken.

This is perhaps sufficient; but another way of putting it will bring out the parallelism with the *Sophist* still more clearly. The eristic combated in the Sophist may be resumed in two chief fallacies: (1) The noumenal unity of the idea is incompatible

with any suggestion of change, relation, or multiplicity. The

Soph. 238 C-241 A, etc.

142 C 4 ff. in all the predicates of space, time, and relation. Instead of abid-Soph. 244 D ff. ing in isolation, the one everywhere united with essence, οὐσία,

144 B is divided up among the indefinite multiplicity of "things," οντα. And it is explicitly affirmed that this is true of the most

144 E 5-6 abstract and ideal unity that we can conceive.

ideas will not communicate or mix. Predication is impossible. You cannot say "Man is good," but only "Man is man" and "Good is good." (2) The negative, "is not," denotes absolute nonexistence, which is unutterable and unthinkable. Plato answers in substance: (1) We must admit the mixture of ideas, the seeming multiplication of one idea by communion with others, as a condition of intelligible speech. Without it we cannot even 259 E, etc. predicate existence, identity, and diversity. (2) Absolute not-Soph. 250 DE being is no more nor less a problem than absolute being. The 258 E only not-being that finds a place in intelligible speech is other-Soph. 257 ff. ness—that which is not this, but is some other thing. Now in the eight or nine hypotheses of the *Parmenides* these two principles are alternately and systematically violated and recognized —the consequences in each case being drawn out in close parallelism to those indicated in the Sophist. In the absolute positive On Buthyd, 284 A theses the ideas are taken in self-identity, in isolation, χωρίς. The one has no parts, and the exclusion of parts is found to shut 137 C-142 A out all predicates that imply multiplicity, space, time, or num-Tim. 52 B ber. And since these are the forms in which being appears, we 141 E cannot even say that it is. There is neither knowledge nor Soph. 248 Cff. speech of it. In the absolute negative theses, not-being, μη ον, is taken to exclude every sense of $\epsilon i \nu a \iota$, with a similar result. In the hypotheses concerned with relative being and not-being the reasoning is reversed. If we speak at all of unum and alia we

> Similarly, starting from the assumption that $\mu \dot{\eta}$ $\ddot{o}\nu$ (or $\mu \dot{\eta}$ $\ddot{\epsilon}\nu$) means something, and something different, we deduce first "participation" in various predicates, and finally the defiant paradox of the Sophist that μη ον έστι. The doctrine of these relative hypotheses is that of the Sophist. The reasoning of the absolute hypotheses is that of the preliminary ἀπορίαι in Sophist 237-46, and it is, as we have said, well described in Theaetetus' language

> imply existence in some sense. The existent one is two (unity and existence), has parts, and so by necessary implications is clothed

there (245 E). In view of these facts, it is idle to attempt to date the Parmenides and the Sophist by their philosophical content, though we may acquiesce in the opinion of the style statisticians that the Parmenides is earlier. The substantial identity of doc- supra, pp. 50, 66 trine does not, of course, exclude many minor differences in the literary form and the secondary purposes of the two dialogues. One object of the Parmenides, for example, is to illustrate exhaustively the "both and neither" of the eristic caricatured in Euthyd. 300 D r the Euthydemus. The absolute hypotheses issue in blank nega- cratyl. 386 D tion. In order to make the "both and neither" plausible, some reasoning from the absolute point of view is introduced into the

relative hypotheses.

Again, it is not easy to say how much importance Plato attached to the third division of the argument in which the contradictions of the first two hypotheses, and, by implication, of all the others, are resolved. Contradictory predicates (the "both") cannot be true simultaneously—they belong to different times. The "neither" belongs to the instantaneous moment of transition, the "sudden" which is outside of time altogether. 156 D 5-E 1 It would be possible to read a plausible psychological meaning into this ingenious solution of the Zenonian problem of change. But it cannot easily be translated into the terminology of the theory of ideas. Pure being admits of neither of the contradictory predicates, and the ideas as noumena are outside of space and time. But the "one" which is here spoken of as out of time, and without predicates at the moment of transition, is apparently not the idea, but any one thing which may participate in the ideas. This consideration, and the fact that the έξαίφνηs is never mentioned again, seem to indicate that it was only a passing fancy. It nevertheless suggests answers to the problem of change which are still debated by the subtlest of modern physicists and philosophers.

SOPHIST

The wealth of thought of the "dialectical" dialogues makes them quite as interesting in their different way to the student of the history of ideas as the earlier masterpieces of satire, moral eloquence, and dramatic portraiture are to the generality of readers. They have little of the grace and charm of the earlier dramatic pictures of Athenian life and conversation.

In the Sophist, after a brief Introduction which represents the dialogue as a continuation by appointment of the *Theaetetus*, Socrates appears only as an interested listener to the dialectic

217 D of an Eleatic guest who conducts the argument, with Theaetetus as assenting respondent. The few jests are ponderous and the satire is richer in thought than in wit. The question which Soc-

217 A rates abruptly proposes for discussion by the Eleatic is the meaning of the words "sophist," "statesman," "philosopher." Are they synonyms? And, if not, what is the definition of each? We have now only the name in common. What is the meaning

and what is the thing?

The Sophist and Politicus, then (the Philosopher was never written), are ostensibly quests for the definition of those terms. The minor dialogues often seek definitions, but always unsuccessfully. Here the definition is reached by a half-serious elaboration of the method of division, which contemporary comedy parodies as characteristic of the Platonic Academy, and modern conjecture fancies is significant of the increasing interest of Plato's later years in science and in biological classification. The method, as exemplified in the *Sophist*, is this: The term to be defined is subsumed under some very large inclusive group, 210 A as, for example, the concept art or science, and this group or

class is successively subdivided by dichotomy, as in Porphyry's logical tree or the game "Animal, Vegetable, or Mineral," until the original term is definitely "located" in the last division.

To take the trifling example used by Plato as an explanatory illustration: Fishing is an art, not of production but of acquisition, of acquisition not by consent but by capture; not of open

Supra, p. 30 Epicrates fr. 11, Kock II 287

but of furtive capture; capture not of inanimate but of living things; not of things that live on land but of things that live in liquid; not of creatures that live in air but in water; not by nets but by strokes; not by night but by daylight; not by strokes from below, but by a hook suspended from above. The final 221 B definition is a summation of all the right-hand distinctive or

differentiating qualifications.

This seems as simple as the "safe" method of cause in the Phaedo, and in both cases Plato is plainly smiling at his own 100 D terminology. The humor is not so broad, but it is as unmistak- on Cratyl. 425 D able as that of the Cratylus. Distinction, division, and classifica- Infra, p. 308 tion are fundamental methods that pervade all Plato's thought. Plato may have been interested in seeing how far the method could be carried, and he may have regarded it as a useful, logical exercise for students. But in the Sophist and Politicus he is obviously playing with it. He clearly recognizes that formally correct dichotomy may lead to half-a-dozen definitions of the "sophist," and in the *Politicus* he supplements it by other methods for distinguishing the statesman from those with whom he is often confused. No mechanical procedure will infallibly yield a true definition of the essence. All depends upon the tact with which the original one, the concept to be divided, is chosen and the insight that selects at each turn the most significant principle of subdivision. The process of dichotomy is only a mechanical aid to exhaustive search and the discovery of all relevant distinctions. The elaboration of it as a method of definition in the Sophist and Politicus is a mere episode. It is not thus exaggerated in the Philebus, Timaeus, or Laws. And this exaggeration—caricature, we may almost say—is therefore of little importance for Plato's "later thought."

Against this interpretation the testimony of Aristotle and other more or less plausible considerations are sometimes urged. Aristotle argues that the method of division cannot prove but only assumes the definition, and he is at considerable pains to show that it does not anticipate his discovery of the syllogism. His view of the matter is sufficiently accounted for by the probable preoccupation of the school with these exercises about the time that he came to Athens, and by his jealousy for his own originality. The technical detail of this complicated question

may be found in my paper on "The Origin of the Syllogism," and will be more fully considered elsewhere, together with the ingenious and, as I believe, mistaken attempt to distinguish philosophically and metaphysically the divisions of the Sophist and Politicus from the divisions mentioned in the earlier dialogues. It is enough here to repeat that Plato does not really claim that the method, mechanically employed, proves anything. The further hypothesis that the method is a product of the concrete scientific studies which engaged the attention of Plato's later years belongs to a critical study of Plato's relation to science. Meanwhile we may observe that the Laws, the work which must have occupied most of Plato's time during these years, is concerned not with science or logical method, but with social reform.

The random application of the method of dichotomy yields 231 D six definitions of the "sophist" which the Eleat enumerates. He is (1) a hireling huntsman of rich young men, (2) an importer of spiritual wares, (3) a retail dealer in the same, (4) a peddler of his own productions in this kind, (5) an athlete of eristic debate, 231 E (6) somewhat ambiguously, for it seems to confound him with ^{231 B 8}/_{231 A 6} the philosopher, a purifier of the soul from opinions that are ob^{227 BC}/_{230 D 2} stacles to instruction. Purification is a subdivision of discrimination or separation. Our dialectical classification is not con-On Parmen. 130 cerned with higher and lower but only with relevant distinctions, as, e.g., the distinction between purification of the body 226 D 6 and of the soul. Purification or purging removes the evil and Rep. 567 C4 leaves the good. The evil of the soul, like that of the body, has Tim. 86 B

Rep. 470 CD

440 E 5

is the conflict of reason and opinion with desire, appetite, and on Phaedr. 228 C pleasure. Ugliness is disproportion, which in things that move causes them to miss the mark. This aberration of the soul from 228 D the mark of truth is ignorance, and every soul is ignorant against ²²⁸ C its will. In the body the remedy for disease is medicine, and for Gorg. 505 c ugliness gymnastics. In the soul the cure of disease is chastise-Erastae 137 c ff. ment and the cure of ignorance is instruction. But there are two forms of ignorance, and therefore two kinds of instruction. 220 c The grosser form of ignorance is the double ignorance that mison Lysis 218 AB takes itself for knowledge. The old-fashioned remedy for this is

admonition. But some, observing that admonition, mere pre-

cept and preaching, accomplishes little with much toil, have 230 AB found a better way. By skilful questioning they bring out the "wanderings" and self-contradictions of the ignorant man who on Phaedo 79 C thinks he knows and convict him of ignorance to the entertain- Apol. 23 c ff. ment of the bystanders and his own betterment. He is freed Rep. 539 B from his stiff and stubborn opinions and blames himself only. 230 D Until thus purged he can receive no nourishment from instruc- on Phaedo 90 D tion. We may hesitate to call the practitioners of this method "sophists" lest we identify them with the philosopher whom they resemble as the wolf resembles the dog. Resemblances are 231 A 6 slippery things to be handled with much caution. However, if 231 AB for the present purpose we let that pass, then the confutation by questions of the vain conceit of knowledge which is a part of the educative division of the instructive division of the psychic half of the purgative half of the discriminative art will be the noble 231 B7 and nobly born art of sophistry.

These tentatives bring out various aspects of the sophist which have been touched upon in earlier dialogues. But six definitions are no definition. They obviously have not grasped his 232 A essence, the one unifying principle in his different aspects. This the Eleat arbitrarily, or by intuition and observation, decides to 232 B be his habit of contentious contradiction. He is prepared to dis- 233 B pute anything and therefore seems to his admiring pupils to Euthyd. 272 AB know everything. But universal knowledge is an impossibility. know everything. But universal knowledge is an impossibility.

233 A
Rep. 508 C-E
R

colors. This raises the old puzzle, How is illusion, error, false opinion, possible? To say the thing that is not is to say nothing. That on Theaet. 167 A seems to us a foolish quibble. But underlying it is the problem of the full psychological explanation of error which baffles in- cf. infra, p. 581 quiry in the Theaetetus as it does today, because its solution supra, p. 282 would require a definitive epistemology and a complete explanation of the interdependence of mind and body. The mainly psy- Infra, p. 572 chological discussion of the problem in the Theaetetus is a still valid demonstration of this truth. No spatial image, whether invented or supposedly taken from the anatomy of the nervous system, can represent the synthetic unity of consciousness and memory. None can explain the comparison of past and pres-

ent impressions in an unextended focal point of consciousness. None can represent, except in the vaguest poetical figure, a psychical mechanism that now operates correctly, yielding right Infra, p. 581 opinion, and now incorrectly, resulting in error. The Sophist 236 E therefore renounces the attempt at a psychological, epistemolog-251 AB ical, or metaphysical solution of the question and aims only at

254 c avoiding self-contradiction. But its dialectic provides a practical working formula against the logical fallacy, and lays the foundation of logic by distinguishing the is of existence from the

copula.

That is the purport of the long digression on the meaning of 237 A ff. not-being, which is perhaps the main theme of the dialogue. Its place in the architecture of the dialogue is obvious enough. By Greek idiom, falsehood or error is saying or thinking the thing that is not. When the Sophists were accused of promulgating 239-40 false opinion, some of them more or less seriously argued that to opine what is false is to opine what is not, and what is not is nothing. I have repeatedly maintained that Plato never took this quibble seriously, but that, his patience being exhausted, he finally in the Sophist clarified the confusion of thought that it involved and laid the foundations of logic by explicitly distinguishing the copula from the substantive is, and explaining as clearly as was feasible in the Greek idiom of his day the nature of negative and affirmative predication and the structure of the simple sentence. I hold that while it is always difficult to draw the precise line between logic and metaphysics, Plato does draw it as consciously and as distinctly in the Sophist as the greatest modern logicians, not excepting John Stuart Mill, have done. And when either before or after the Sophist, Plato, speaking as a metaphysician, seems to contradict some of the purely logical expressions of the Sophist, I think that it is uncritical to press such contradictions and enlist them in the support of any theory of the development and changes in Plato's philosophy. They are inherent in the subject, and no philosopher who ad-Supra, p. 289 mits any ontology or religion in opposition to thoroughgoing materialism can escape them.

Absolute being, Plato admits in the Sophist, and illustrates at length in the *Parmenides*, involves as many self-contradictions and antinomies of thought as absolute not-being. But the falla-

cies of absolute being trouble only metaphysicians, while the fallacy of absolute not-being, the μη ον fallacy, was a real nuisance in contemporary Greek discussion. Furthermore, absolute being was needed as a symbol of the Ding an sich, the something more than the shadows of the cave that all religions and philosophies, all thinkers except dogmatic positivists and materialists, divine behind the veil. Absolute not-being had no such transcendental associations for Plato's mind, and, except for a few muddled mystics who belong to the history of Platonism and not to the interpretation of Plato, has never been an edifying symbol of anything. Only very matter-of-fact logicians will refuse to see in these considerations an explanation, perhaps a justification, of Plato's different treatment elsewhere of the two conceptions which a sentence of the Sophist admits to be equally 250 E 6 baffling. In the Republic, for example, Plato varies his termi- Cf. 254 C 5 477 ff. (Loeb) nology to suit his theme. He needs the transcendental absolute Being for the world of ideas as opposed to the world of sense, for the symbolism of the Idea of Good, the image of the sun, the cave, and the conversion from the shadows to the realities. It would have been singularly tactless to preface these passages with an explanation that $\partial \nu$ like $\mu \dot{\eta} \partial \nu$ is a relative term, and that all ὄντα with which human logic can deal are likewise μή ὄντα. There is no occasion for the οντα and μη οντα of practical logic here. Absolute not-being is consigned to total ignorance as it is in the Sophist. Pure being is reserved for the ideas, as it is in the cf. infra, p. 300 Timaeus, which was written at a time when the results of the 37 E7ff. Sophist were certainly familiar to Plato. Its antithesis, the world of phenomena, is described as tumbling about between Rep. 479 D being and not-being—as a mixture of the two; the things of sense are always changing—they are and are not. It was not necessary to dash the spirit of mystic contemplation and enthusiasm by the reminder that the ideas themselves, when drawn down into the process of human thought, move to and fro and partake of both being and not-being, though he does practically say it in Republic 476. We are concerned in the Republic only with the broad contrast between the two worlds. To say that the objects of sense and the notions of the vulgar tumble about between being and not-being is merely another way of saying that they belong to the domain of the mixed or relative being

and not-being described in the Sophist. Only a deplorably matter-of-fact criticism can find in this adaptation of the terminology to the immediate literary purpose a concession to a fallacy ridiculed throughout the dialogues. And the arguments that would prove the results of the Sophist unknown to the author of the Republic would apply almost equally to the Timaeus; for there, too, Plato calmly reinstates the absolute $\partial \nu$ which the Sophist banishes from human speech as no less contradictory than the absolute $\mu \dot{\eta} \, \ddot{o} \nu$, and treats as an inaccuracy the expression $\tau \dot{o} \, \mu \dot{\eta} \, \ddot{o} \nu \, \mu \dot{\eta} \, \ddot{o} \nu \, \epsilon \dot{\iota} \nu a \iota$, the practical necessity of which the Sophist proves and the Parmenides illustrates. Yet the treatment of the "same" and the "other" in the psychogonia proves that the analysis of the Sophist was familiar to the author of the Timaeus.

Unity, n. 411 Parmen. 162 AB

The detail of this part of the Sophist involves questions of the text and of Plato's relations to the pre-Socratics that need not be considered here. But the essential ideas may be rapidly resumed. The logic of common sense compels us in defiance of Parmenides to affirm that not-being in some sort is, since error is. We do utter the word "not-being" and must apply it to something or hold our tongues, if we would avoid self-contradiction. Taken absolutely, it is unutterable and unspeakable. The sophistical catch about not-being has always been too much for the Eleatic, who is here the mouthpiece of Plato.

The many-headed sophist, who compels us to prove that not-

being is, when charged with error rejects all appeals to the

Cf. infra, p. 477

We must meet him on his own ground and generalize the meaning attached to the word eidolon or illusion. And this will compel us to "lay hands on our father Parmenides" and insist that in a sense not-being is and being is not. The pre-Socratics who have told us mythical tales about being and not-being have talked over our heads regardless of our understanding. The Eleatics say that being is one. Others affirm that beings are many, that they intermarry and have offspring and wage war with one another continuously, as Heraclitus says, or in cycles alternating with cycles of peace, as the laxer muse of Empedocles declares.

Phaedo 96 A When he was young the Eleat thought he understood the expression "not-being," but now—look at it! We think being more

intelligible, but under scrutiny it may prove no less puzzling. 242 c Since we are at a stand, we may challenge these thinkers to tell us what they mean when they utter the word "being" and when 244 A they affirm that being is one. Are one and being names of the 244 B same thing, or are there two distinct names and therefore more 244 CD than one being? If being is, as Parmenides says, a whole, is the 244 Eff. whole composed of parts, is whole an attribute of being, or is being identical with whole and therefore detached from itself? 245 c This logic of the *Parmenides* (the text is sometimes doubtful) culminates in the sentence which we took for the motto of the 245 E Parmenides.

So much for those who refine about being and not-being. But 245 E 6 there are others who approach the problem in a different way. 246 AB There is a sort of battle of the giants between the materialists who recognize the existence of only what they can touch, and the "friends of ideas," who wage war with them warily from 246 AB invisible heights, affirming that bodiless ideas are the real es- 246 BC sence. The material bodies and the "truth" of the other school on Theaet. 162 A they break up and comminute in their arguments, and pronounce them not essence but a flux of becoming. And so the 246 C I Theaet. 179 D battle rages. Can we exact an explanation from them?—prefer- 246 D ably by reforming the materialists whose responses will then be more valid, or failing that, by extracting a few admissions from them. They must admit that there are bodies that are alive, 246 E that the soul or principle of life is something, and that some souls are just by the presence of justice, which therefore must be something. And surely soul, justice, and wisdom are neither visible nor tangible, and are therefore immaterial. Some of them, 247 B 247 B 247 B replies Theaetetus, will affirm the soul to be material, but will be ashamed to say this of wisdom. They are indeed improved if they are ashamed of anything, for nothing can abash the true- 247 c sown sons of the soil, but they insist that whatever they cannot Cf. on 242 B squeeze with their hands is nothing at all. But we may chal- 247 DE lenge them (and, as will appear, the immaterialists) by a definition of our own: Anything which has any power whatever to act or be acted upon exists. Being is power or potentiality.

It is a provisional definition which we may suppose them to 248 A accept with us, subject to change. The "friends of ideas" distinguish essence, with which we commune by the soul, from

Supra, p. 200

On Gorg. 508 AB

248 B generation or becoming, with which we enter into communication by the body. But surely this communication is either action or suffering, and hence being. The soul knows and essence

is known. To know and be known are actions or passions, or

248 E both, and so a kind of motion. We cannot really suppose that that which exists in the completest sense has neither motion, life, soul, nor intelligence, but abides unmoved, mindless, solemn, and sanctified.

The practical result for the main argument of this edifying digression, which has been mistakenly supposed to mark a revolution in Plato's later philosophy, is that motion (as well as the Parmenidean rest) must be recognized as being or entity. There

^{249 B} can be no intelligence if nothing moves, nor yet if all things move. The very idea of identity cannot exist without rest and stability. The philosopher then can admit the dogma of neither extremist school, but, returning to common sense, he must rec-

249 CD ognize as being, in the formula of the boys, "all that moves or does not move."

To resume the question of being: Motion and rest are both being, and being itself is a third notion in our mind distinct from either. Being then, as such, neither moves nor is at rest. Whith-

Parmen. 250 C 9 er shall we turn our thoughts to clear this up? Or shall we conclude that since being and not-being are equally obscure, we can only endeavor to arrange our own language about them in the

251 A most suitable way? It is the old problem of the one and the Phileb 14 DE many. A man is many parts and is many predicates. This pro-

14 DE many. A man is many parts and is many predicates. This pro-251 B vides a feast for young disputants and late learners. How can

one thing be many? Man is man and good is good. But you cannot say man is good. We answer them with a general challenge:

Do you admit that some "beings" communicate with or partici-252 AB pate in others or not? If not, all schools are alike overthrown.

All of them, if they say anything, have to use the words "be" and "is" and "apart from others" and "by itself," thereby re-

on Theaet. 167 C futing themselves out of their own mouths, like the ventrilo-

quist. On the other hand, if all ideas can blend, contradictories will mingle and rest will move and motion be at rest. There re-

²⁵³ A mains the supposition that, like vowels and consonants or high and low notes, some ideas will and some will not unite with few,

253 CD many, or all others. There is needed an expert to determine

these relations, namely, the dialectician, who can divide by genera or classes and not mistake the same for the other or the 253 D other for the same.

Tim. 37 AB, 43

Seeking the sophist, we have found the philosopher. The cf. 231 A, 231 E sophist takes refuge in the darkness of not-being, and the philos- 254 A opher was hard to discover from the excess of light in which he Rep. 518 AB dwells. Let us select a few of the largest ideas or classes, and if 254 CD we cannot attain to perfect clearness about being and not-being, we may at least know what to say of them within the limits of the present inquiry and may with impunity affirm that notbeing really is not-being. We have now three kinds (ideas): motion, rest, and being. We predicate "to be" or "is" of both 255 A motion and rest. They cannot either of them be being. They both partake of the same and the other. These are two additional classes, making five in all. Let us consider their relations. 255 B Motion is other than rest. It is by participation in being. It is other than the same and so it is not the same, but it is the same 256 A with itself by participation in the same. Then we need not scruple to say that it is and is not the same. It is by participation in the same in relation to itself, and is not by communion with the other which separates it from the same. This principle applies to all classes, genera, or ideas. The nature of the "other" makes each not to be, and participation in being makes each to be. 256 E These and similar paradoxes need not trouble us now that we have admitted that the classes (ideas) communicate with one another. Furthermore, not-being does not mean the opposite 257 B of being, but only something other. Negation does not signify 257 C oppositeness, but the *not* before the words, or rather things that follow it only shows that they are something else. The nature of the other is as minutely subdivided as is knowledge. The not- Rep. 476 beautiful is the other of the nature of the beautiful. The not- Symp. 201 E beautiful is the setting of (something) that is, in opposition to (something else) that is, an antithesis, in fact, of being to being. 257 E And so every negative term denotes being as truly as does its corresponding affirmative. Parmenides forbade us to seek that 258 c which is not, or not-being. But we have so far transgressed his prohibition that we have found the idea or definition of not- 258 DE being: The portion of the subdivided nature of the other that is opposed to each several subdivision of being really and truly is

that which is not or not-being. We are not speaking of the oppo-258 E site of being, which we long ago dismissed. That which is not, 250 AB is, and that which is, is not, in countless ways. Let anyone who Cf. 247 DE denies this give better reasons than ours or hold his peace. But 250 CD merely to play with the contradictions and paradoxes of which we have spoken is not refutation, but the mark of a novice in 250 DE reasoning. To try to isolate everything from everything else is the destruction of all reasoning, for speech and the sentence 259 E (logos) arise from the conjunction or communion of kinds (ideas). We have proved that not-being is, and thus that error and illusion are possible. But as a last resort the sophist may argue that speech and opinion or phantasia are not among the kinds that can participate in not-being. Theaetetus is discouraged by 261 BC this new obstacle. But the Eleat reminds him that they have already overcome many difficulties, and faint heart never captured a city. The little episode shows that Plato is at last re-261 B 6 solved to anticipate at any cost of dialectical prolixity every pos-Cratyl. 430 Doff. sible objection. And it serves as a transition from the metaphysics of logic to the elements of syntactical logic that follow. Some words in sequence yield a meaning, while the continuous juxtaposition of others does not. There are nouns, the names of things, and verbs, the names of actions. Neither nouns nor verbs alone will make a sentence. The first conjunction of a Cratyl. 424 E ff. noun and a verb is the primary and simplest sentence. Every sentence must have a quality. The quality of "Theaetetus sits" 263 A is to be true, that of "Theaetetus is flying" is false. The true logos says things that are (beings) about Theaetetus, the false says things other than those that are, namely, that are not (not-263 B 9 beings). It states not-beings as beings. The outcome of all this Euthyd. 284 C8 tiresome analysis, then, is the common sense of Cratylus 385 B 7 263 D and 430. Thus false speech is a wrong synthesis of nouns and 263 E verbs. The extension of the argument to phantasia and thought On Theaet. 189 E is easy. For thought is merely internal speech, and phantasia is Ar. De an. 428 a a blend of sensation and opinion. The task was not endless
264 B after all. We have made good progress, and it only remains to apply our results to the definition of the "sophist," which was held up by the objection that falsehood is impossible. We can

266 DE now reaffirm the subdivision of the art of illusion into the eikas-

tic and phantastic species. The eikastic produces illusory (objective) images, the phantastic illusory impressions in the victim's mind. The phantastic again subdivides according as the worker of illusion uses other instruments or only his own body. Dis- Symp. 215 C 7 missing the first for others to analyze, we bisect the second by knowledge and ignorance. Some such imitators know what they imitate; others do not. Similarly, when the imitation is not of material things, but of such ideas as justice, many try to "imitate" in words and deeds the true form of justice and virtue without knowledge. We have no name for this distinction, for early thinkers were too lazy or stupid to make and mark the distinctions that thought requires. Let us call the one kind doxo- 267 E mimetic and the other factual-mimetic. The sophist belongs to the first and we spy a rift for dichotomy in that. The simpleminded do not know that they do not know. But the sophist on Theaet. 172 C has tumbled about in argument too much not to suspect his own ignorance.

One more doublet and we are done. The insincere producer of 268 B illusion in the mind of a crowd by long speeches may be called On Hipp. Min. "demologic." He who does it in private by reducing his interlocutors to self-contradiction is not the sophos (or wise man), but with a derivative appellation we at last perceive the longsought and finally found real and true—sophist. In conclusion Supra, p. 297 this resultant definition of the sophist is summed up in the

manner of the definition of the angler.

We cannot, then, infer the immaturity of Plato's thought either from the satisfaction that he expresses in the solution of 258 Dff. the "problem" of not-being or from the supposed defects of his terminology from the point of view of modern post-Aristotelian logic and grammar. It was natural that he should be pleased at having analyzed so explicitly that there was no excuse for further misunderstanding a puzzle which in fact caused considerable confusion of thought in the age before logic; and to describe this complacency as his surprise at the "discovery of the concept" is meaningless. In no intelligible sense is the explicit statement of the distinction between the copula is and the is of existence a discovery of the concept. That was "discovered" and adequately described, if not by Socrates himself, then certainly in the quest for the definition in the minor so-called Socratic di-

alogues. Plato analyzes the problem of not-being in terms of the Greek idiom that was the chief cause of the special form which 257 B it took for the Greek mind of his day. His conclusion that not-258 E-9 A being is otherness may sound quaint to ears unaccustomed to Parmen 160 C 5 Greek idiom and familiar with modern languages and post-Aristotelian terminology. But it was sufficient for Plato's purpose and would make the matter clear to all intelligent contemporaries. It is irrelevant for the modern logician to object that when we say a thing "is not" the attention is fixed not on the something other that it is, but on the bare fact of a specific negation. That may be more or less true, psychologically speaking, but it is nothing to Plato's purpose, which was to dispose of a vexatious fallacy in terms of the idiom that gave rise to it, and at the same time to reserve the right from the point of view of metaphysics and religion to speak of, or hint at, an absolute and transcendental Being.

Tim. 37 E

It is true, then, that his generally correct practice does not prove that Plato had explicitly thought out a logical theory and established a fixed and consistent terminology. But neither does his failure to go out of his way to mention any particular point of logical theory or his lack of any particular term found in Aristotle or later logicians prove that his own theory was positively wrong or that he was himself confused with regard to any important principle or distinction. It would be admitted that the occasional direct conversion of a universal affirmative where it does not affect the argument or is obviously dramatic cannot On Euthyph. 12 A outweigh the evidence of the Euthyphro and other dialogues that Plato understood the principle perfectly. It ought to be

equally recognized that if he sometimes shows a clear under-On 257 B standing of the distinction between contrary and contradictory, his occasional careless use of the terms in ways that do not affect the argument creates no presumption that he had forgotten or lost sight of the distinction. To prove that his theory was positively mistaken or that his mind was confused with regard to any important logical principle, it must be shown either that his practice is distinctly wrong or that his partial statements of the theory are defective in such a way as to imply real misconceptions. He was not trying to work out an Aristotelian science and system of logic. He was only trying to deal with such cur-

Cf. Rep. 436 BC (Loeb)

rent fallacies as actually inconvenienced him. We cannot infer that he did not understand the function of the copula merely because he does not happen to say as explicitly as Aristotle once or twice does that other verbs may be analyzed into copula plus predicate. The criticism of the logic of the Sophist by Apelt, Grote, Zeller, and many Aristotelians and modern logicians takes too little account of these considerations of Plato's style and purposes, and of the differences between Greek and English idiom. Greek idiom, for example, made it natural and almost inevitable to attach the negative to the predicate and not to the copula. Plato's practice in this regard cannot be used to show that he misunderstood the matter. It is equally irrelevant to insist overmuch on the deficiencies, from the point of view of modern grammar, of Plato's analysis of sentence structure and 262 ft. the incompleteness of his terminology for the distinction between the predicate and the copula. His account of the matter is true as far as it goes and is sufficient for his purposes. He was not interested in drawing finer grammatical distinctions than were needed in his own dialectic, any more than he wished to distinguish nuances of synonyms that were irrelevant to the argument in hand. How many modern thinkers are conscious of such distinctions or find occasion to use them except when they are compiling Latin grammars? We may note, then, but need not make too much of the fact that his grammatical terminology is only the germ of that which, developed and elaborated by Aristotle, the Stoics and the long line of grammarians ancient, mediaeval, and modern, is still a theme of scholastic controversy today.

POLITICUS

The dramatis personae of the Politicus are those of the Sophist, with the addition of a younger Socrates, who is a silent listener there and in the Theaetetus, but here takes the place of Theaetetus as respondent. It is represented as a continuation Theaetetus as respondent. It is represented as a continuation of the Sophist, which it quotes, and is closely related in thought to the Laws and, by the myth, to the Timaeus. Its style and its tone of mixed pathos and satire in the reluctant abandonment of impracticable ideals mark it as probably late. But there is nothing in the thought to necessitate or strongly confirm this view. It cannot be shown that Zeller, Grote, or more recently Pöhlmann are led into error in the interpretation of the thought by their assumption that it precedes the Republic, and the attempts of others to show that the doctrine must be late are either fallacious or prove at the most that it is genuinely Platonic.

272 C, 301, 302

After some brief introductory banter and exchange of compli-257 AB ments between Socrates and Theodorus, the Eleatic stranger abruptly enters upon the quest for the definition of the states-258 B man with the standardized opening: Does he not claim to be a representative of some science or art, and, if so, shall we not begin our inquiry with a dichotomy, a classification of the sciences in order to "locate" him more exactly? From this point to the end the dialogue is a didactic exposition by the Eleatic with the younger Socrates as an assenting and largely monosyllabic respondent.

Much of the dialogue is devoted to the illustration and, as some critics affirm, the perfection, of the method of dichotomy set forth in the Sophist. In form it is an attempt to define by this method the true statesman—to discriminate him sharply from other rulers and caretakers and in particular from the politicians, sophists, rhetoricians, and generals who usurp the name at Athens. This problem, which corresponds to the discussion 237 Aff. of being and not-being in the Sophist, is illustrated and its tedi-

268 D-275 um relieved by a myth, and by elaborate analogies and illustra-

tions from those arts which like politics begin by selecting, 308 Dff. separating from dross and purifying their materials. Remarks are made on the necessity of thus mingling jest with earnest, and 268 D 8 of employing concrete imagery or patterns to illustrate abstract 277 D thought. The charge of undue prolixity is anticipated. Our ob- 283 Bf., 286 B ject is the elucidation of sound method, and for that no briefer Laws 683 E treatment of the theme would suffice.

In general, Plato tells us, the clever men who proclaim that 284 E 11 all things are subject to number and measure have neglected to observe that there are two distinct types or ideas of measurement: the purely relative mathematical measurement of one thing against another, and the measurement in reference to fixed, absolute standards of the suitable, the just mean or measure in every art and procedure. "Long" and "short" as terms of censure applied to a philosophical discussion have no meaning except in the latter sense. That such absolute standards exist Plato cannot delay to prove except by a summary form of argument employed in the same way to cut short discussion in the Phaedo and Timaeus.

The proposition to be proved is indissolubly bound up with another proposition which the opponent can hardly reject. In this case, as surely as the various arts and sciences exist, so surely is the μέτριον or absolute measure of fitness a reality. For all arts and sciences postulate it. This simple thought has often been misunderstood. It is implied in the doctrine of ideas, in Plato's polemic against mere relativity, and even in the remark attributed to Prodicus in the Phaedrus: He said that he was the 267 B sole discoverer of the true art of speech; what was needed was neither long nor short speeches but commensurate ones. The fact that it is explicitly stated "for the first time" in the Politicus proves no more than does the fact that it is never stated again. Plato happened to formulate it only once, but it is clearly involved in the scorn of the Republic 531 A for measuring things by one another.

To return now to the definition by dichotomy: The art of the 258 D-259 D statesman, which may be generalized to include that of the king, master, and ruler of a house, as well as that of the competent adviser of a king, is rather a theoretic than a merely prac-

Cf. 261 DE

tical art. The king does not work with his hands, but with his mind.

Some theoretic arts are content with judging; others issue 260 commands. The royal art commands and is not merely a spectator. A further division points out that it traffics in its own 260 E7 commands and does not, like heralds, merely transmit the orders

Prot. 313 D of others. Again, all such commands aim at a result, a production, a genesis, and all generation subdivides into animate and inanimate. The king commands animate creatures, not singly but in 261 DE herds. We might jump at once to the conclusion that he com-Cf. on Phileb. 16C mands a human herd, but sound method bids us continue the division step by step till we reach man, not troubling ourselves 262 B4 overmuch about names for the distinctions that we note or about the charge of prolixity, or the metaphysical problem of 265 A the precise distinction between subdivisions that mark ideas and 263 B those that only break up the matter into its parts. This slower and more cautious procedure has the further advantage of suggesting some salutary reflections. It will save us from taking 262 D ourselves too seriously. We shall not subdivide mankind into Greeks and—barbarians, as those intelligent birds, the cranes, 263 D might distinguish cranes and—others. And we shall only smile

266 c if our dichotomies at one stage bracket man with the sturdiest 266 D and least fastidious of creatures—the pig. A scientific procedure On Parmen. 130 is not concerned with degrees of dignity.

The elaboration of the method on this principle, which doubtless had a biological interest also, finally distinguishes the king 267 A-C as the shepherd of the hornless, biped herd of men. The entire Cf. 305 E 6, 311 process is resumed in a humorous definition in the style of the

Supra, p. 591 Sophist, πολιτικόν coming in at the end.

But all this is obviously insufficient for our purpose. We have 267 E not really separated the king from the various claimants who, 268 c in fact, are confused with him. We must make a fresh start and 268 D intermingle jest with our earnest in the form of a great myth.

Deep truths are hidden in many ancient fables. The legend 268 E-269 A that the quarrel of Atreus and Thyestes reversed the course of the sun and stars and the tradition of a reign of Cronos and of 269 AB early men born from the earth are dispersed fragments of one great truth which explains many things and which no one has Symp. 189 DE,

expounded ere now.

The world in alternate cycles revolves one way, guided by God, and the reverse, by its own spontaneous motion, as a thing endowed with life and intelligence by the great architect. To 269 D abide ever unchanged pertains (by metaphysical necessity) only to the divinest things. Body is not of this order, and the uni- symp. 208 A verse, though endowed with many blessings by its author, it 48 AB, 52 A must be admitted, partakes of body. Only the leader of all movements can always turn itself the same way. The world 269 E 6 cannot do that; nor may we suppose that God turns it different Rep. 380 D ff. ways, nor that two gods with opposite intent cause its contrary Laws 806 E movements. There remains only the supposition that at one 270 A 2 time it is guided by its Creator and derives from him an artifi- 270 A 5 Tim. 41 B cial immortality, and at another, left to itself, revolves of its 270 A 4 own motion through countless cycles of time.

Let us trace the consequences of this assumption. All changes are deleterious to living things, and this, the greatest change, would be most destructive of all. When the cycle opposite ours time 22 C Critical Part of the cycle opposite ours to the cycle opposite o began, all living creatures grew younger, white hairs turned to Laws 677 A black, the man became the child, the child dwindled into the 270 DE infant, and the infant shrank to nothing and vanished away. It logically follows that in that cycle men were born again from the 271 A earth, not from one another. This tradition, handed down to us from those who lived at the end of that cycle and the beginning

of ours, is wrongly doubted by many skeptics today.

It is to that cycle also that the legend of the age of Cronos re- 271 D fers, when all things grew spontaneously and there were no governments and no marrying and giving in marriage. Men 271 E were shepherded and cared for by beings superior to themselves, Laws 713 DE the gods who divided up the government of the world. They did 272 A not have to labor the earth, and bivouacked in the open air of a Pind. Ol. 2. 69 temperate clime. Where they happier than we are in this age of 272 BC Zeus? Who can say? If they made good use of their opportunities and their gift of conversing with the animals for the acquisition of knowledge about the distinctive differences of each, it is easy to see that they were infinitely happier. If they idly feasted and told stories to each other and to the beasts, the decision Rep. 420 E (Loeb) is no less easy.

190 B 7 On Phaedr. 247 C 269 C

272 D

But awaiting some trustworthy revelation about these matters, let us turn to the end and purport of our tale. When the 272 E 5 appointed end of the cycle came, the steerer of the universe let go the helm, retired to his post of observation, and inborn and 273 A inevitable desire began to turn the world the other way. All the departmental gods abandoned their provinces. The great world felt the sudden shock of reversed motion, and, quivering through all its frame, brought about another cataclysmic de-Laws 677 A struction of life. In course of time the tumult and the confusion settled down into a kind of order and calm, and the world governed itself and all within it remembering and imitating as 273 B 1 far as might be the teaching of its author and father, at first Tim. 28 c more precisely, later less accurately. The cause of its tendency to degenerate, and the source of all evil, is its material constitu-Tim. 53 A tion inherited from the original chaos before the cycles began. Tim. 46 C, 53 AB The order introduced by the Creator is the cause of all good. While it was guided by the Creator and in the first years after he Crit. 120 E 1, 121 abandoned the helm, the good tended to prevail. But with the lapse of time came forgetfulness and the encroachments of the 273 D ancient disharmonies, until finally the god who established this order, being concerned for it, lest dissolved in the storm it sink back into the realm of chaos and old night, took his place at the helm again and healing the harms and diseases incurred in the Phileb. 273 E 3 cycle of its self-government so preserved it an ageless and death-

II. XII. 323 less creation.

But to return to the beginning of our tale and its application 274 B 1 to our theory of politics. When our present period began, all the ^{273 E}_{274 A} strange phenomena which we said marked the beginning of the divine cycle were reversed. Men were no longer born from the earth but from one another, and being no longer cared for by their divine guardians, they had to take the first painful steps 274 C4 in civilization by themselves. And they would have failed and Prot. 322 B perished by starvation or been torn apart by the wild beasts but Laws 681 A for the gifts of the gods as recalled in legend—fire from Prome-on Laws 670 B I theus, the mechanical arts from Hephaestus and Athene, and 274 E seeds and plants from others. And the point and application of Supra, p. 310 all this is that in our first attempt to define the king, we failed to 271 E distinguish the kings of the age of Cronos, superior beings who

Laws 713 DE took entire charge of the flock, from the human kings of today,

who will have a more limited and specific function, which it is incumbent on us to discover and distinguish from the work of their subordinates and all other claimants. For our present rul- 275 BC ers and politicians are not much better or wiser than their sub-

jects in respect of culture and breeding.

This myth incidentally shows, as do the Timaeus and the Critias, that Plato retained in old age his mythopoeic imagination and his plastic mastery of language. Its relevancy to the argument of the Politicus, Plato explicitly has told us, is that it compels us to distinguish the mythical ideal of a shepherd of the people, who plays Providence to his flock, from the modern ruler who leaves other specialists to feed, clothe, and house them and confines himself to his specific task of government. In other words, it emphasizes the demand often repeated in Plato for a precise definition of the specific function and service of the royal on Euthyd. 291 B or kingly art, and, as Zeller says, rejects with a touch of ("wistful" he should have added) irony ideals drawn from a supposed Rep. 372 D (Loeb) state of nature. The Homeric description of a ruler as shepherd of his people was once a reality. Now there are many who dis- 276 B pute his exclusive claim to this function and deny that there is Rep. 488 B any political art. All this, of course, is not to be taken literally. It is a symbolic expression of Plato's recognition that the government of an ideal tyrant is impracticable. So Renan or Mr. H. G. Wells might have admitted that their conception of government by a committee of mandarins or samurai of science was only a fancy. It has been argued that this marks a change from the feeling of the Republic, a difference due to Plato's Sicilian experiences. And it is sometimes said that the Laws exhibits a return to the belief in the beneficent tyrant. Plato's moods and Cf. supra, pp. 66ff. the emphasis that he lays on particular ideas may or may not thus alter from dialogue to dialogue. But he did not really regard his Republic as realizable, and the beneficent tyrant in the Laws is invoked only as the easiest and speediest means of ac- Laws 700 E complishing the revolution. The serious doctrine of the Laws is essentially that which he goes on to expound in the Politicus.

There is none who can be trusted in politics with the absolute, 300 E 11 Miles arbitrary power that we yield to experts in the sphere of their 2014 Aff. own arts, and that would be the ideal of government if we could 294 Å 7, 295 E 297 D 5 ind the expert. Man is the hardest creature to govern, and he 208-99 On Laws 766 Å

292 D who knows how to rule is king, whether he rules or not. But there are few experts in the arts and fewer in the art and science of government. Neither the democracy nor the mob of the rich Rep. 520 B6 could ever acquire this art. No king bee, we say, arises in the 301 E human hive, no man of such superhuman quality of mind and body that he can be trusted to govern as an expert in disregard of the written law. In default of that we must reluctantly put 294 B 3 ff. up with the second best, the government of fixed, inflexible law

²⁰⁴ D TO that cannot adapt itself nicely and equitably to the individual On Laws 875 D Case.

In conclusion, the ruler or king is further discriminated, as in

303 E-4 A the Euthydemus and Gorgias, from the pretenders or subordinate

304 E-5 A ministers who usurp his name, the rhetorician, the general, the 305 Bf. dicast. Lastly, his special task is defined. As implied in the Me-309 c no and Euthydemus and stated in the Republic, he is to teach virtue and inculcate right opinion. And that his teaching may be effective and the seed fall on good ground he is, like the rulers of the Republic and the Laws, to control marriages and the prop-

Laws 773 AB, 930 A

On Theaet. 144 AB Rep. 375 C

310-11 agation of the race, especially with a view to blending by both 306 D 6-E 10 eugenics and education the oppositions of the energetic and sedate temperament.

The accompanying classification and criticism of forms of government imply no change of opinion unless we assume that Plato was bound to repeat himself verbatim. The classification of the Republic is first the ideal state governed by philosophic wisdom, whether kingdom or aristocracy, and then in progressive decadence timarchy, oligarchy, democracy, tyranny. The Politicus apparently recognizes seven states: one, the right state (302 C), the only polity deserving the name (293 C), in which the rulers are ἐπιστήμονες. Six others are obtained by distin-Rep. 338 D (Loeb) guishing the good and bad forms of the three types recognized in Pind. Pyth. II. 87 ordinary Greek usage. We thus get monarchy, or royalty, and

201, 301 tyranny, aristocracy and oligarchy, and democracy, lawful and 302 C ff. lawless. The differences are due mainly to the necessity of presenting a continuous descending scale in the Republic. This leaves no place for a good form of democracy or a good monarchy apart from the ideal kingdom. The fundamental distinction of the scientific state once noted, Plato plays freely with the

conventional terminology, and no inferences can be drawn from

his "contradictions." There are countless forms of government if one cares to look beyond the conspicuous elon. In the Republic the good oligarchy, the aristocracy of the Politicus, is a timarchy. In the Menexenus the good democracy of Athens is an 238 D aristocracy governed by kings! In the Laws, from the historical 693 D point of view, all governments are regarded as variations of the two mother-types, the Persian absolutism and the Athenian democracy. But in respect of the ease with which reform may be effected, the tyranny ranks first, the kingdom second, a certain type of democracy third, and oligarchy last. The significance of the opposition of the two temperaments for the definition of the virtues and the antinomies of the minor dialogues is discussed elsewhere. Grote strangely affirms that these difficulties are not touched in the Politicus.

PHILEBUS

The Philebus was selected by Dionysius of Halicarnassus as a type of Plato's simpler Socratic style. The majority of recent critics more plausibly see signs of Plato's later manner in the poverty of the dramatic setting, the ponderousness of the jests, and the curious elaboration of phrasing and logical framework. The introduction presents again the problem of the one and the many and the objections to the theory of ideas advanced in the Parmenides, and, like the Parmenides, but more explicitly, hints that these puzzles are due to the limitations of human reason. They are a game for boys and are the source of both conscious Rep. 454 A (Loeb) and unconscious eristic. It bids us disregard them and, assuming ideas, to deal with them and our subject according to the true dialectical method set forth in the Phaedrus.

Apol. 23 C Rep. 539 B

In the Philebus this method is said to be a gift of the gods delivered to mankind by Prometheus together with a most radiant fire and transmitted to us by the ancients who were wiser than we and nearer to the gods. This playful mysticism and a few apparent ambiguities in the description of the method have made this page one of the most frequently and gravely misinterpreted passages in the entire Platonic text. Its plain and still useful logical meaning has been distorted by metaphysical interpretation, and it has even been used in support of the attribution to Plato himself of the meaningless "later" doctrine that the ideas are numbers. We need here only note that Plato does 15 c not state that these metaphysical problems must be solved be-16 AB fore we can so proceed. He merely says that we must come to such an understanding about them as will prevent the puzzle of the one and many from confusing our inquiry. We have no reason to look for a solution of them in the subsequent course of the argument. None is given. There was, as we have seen, none to offer. The attempts of modern scholars to find one are very ingenious. But they are not supported by Plato's words, and they proceed on the erroneous assumption that he thought it possible to give any other than a poetical and mythical account of the

absolute, or to say more of the noumenon than that it exists. The elaborate apparatus of classifications and categories employed to decide whether pleasure or intelligence is more nearly akin to the good is due, apart from Plato's interest in dialectical exercise, to his unwillingness to treat the problem of the good in isolation. His imagination and religious feeling require him to associate the ethical good of man with the principles of order, 55 B harmony, measure, beauty, and good in the universe. We thus 30 AB 65 ff. get many interesting analogies with the Timaeus, but no solution of the problem of ideas. The direct classification and estimate of the different species of pleasure and intelligence, which 19 B was all the ethical problem required, is subordinated to a larger 50 E ff. classification of all things which, however, deepens and enriches 23 C4 our conception of the psychological and ontological relations of the elements of merely human good and happiness.

The real subject of the Philebus, then, is ethics. It completes the theory of the Platonic ethics by elaborating the doctrine of the negativity and comparative worthlessness of the pleasures of sense, already set forth in the Republic and distinctly sug- 583 B ff., 584 AB gested in the Gorgias, Phaedo, and Phaedrus. Its slight dramatic framework is the transfer of the thesis that pleasure rather than Time 59 D 2 Gorg. 493 E,494 C Phaedo 84 A 5 Phaedr. 258 E Time. 59 D 2 intelligence is the good, from Philebus, its original proponent, to Protarchus, who is now to defend it, and the continuance of the IT A-C discussion under the figure of a contest between pleasure and intelligence for the first and second prize of victory. Socrates guides the debate, and the appeal of the young men not to baffle 20 A them with unsolved puzzles and questions which they cannot Rep. 453 C7 answer offhand marks the change of tone and method still more apparent in the Laws from that of the so-called dialogues of On 627 B search. It is in fact sometimes fancied to be a reproduction for students, not for the general public, of an actual debate under the guidance of the master of the Academy. The question has been raised why Plato reintroduces Socrates as leader of the discussion after representing him as only a listener in the Sophist, Politicus, and Timaeus.

Was it because the *Philebus* is a return to the ethical problem of the Protagoras and the Gorgias? There has also been much speculation as to the cause of the recurrence to this theme at this time. Was it due to the maintenance in the school of the

Eth. Nic. 1101 b 27, 1172 b 9 ff.

thesis of Eudoxus reported by Aristotle that Pleasure is the Good? Such inquiries may add to the interest for the philological student of the dialogue. But the imperturbable resolution to answer them on insufficient evidence distracts attention from what should be our main object, the ascertainment of Plato's own meaning, of which there need be no reasonable doubt. His purpose is to clean up finally and explicitly the problem of the 12 CD relation of pleasure (in all senses of the word) to the good, which had been discussed dramatically or incidentally in earlier dialogues. In preparation or aid for the main ethical argument Socrates introduces many valuable disquisitions on psychology and logical method, from which, as we have said, overingenious interpreters have tried to construct a system of Plato's "later" metaphysics. The sustained or repeated image of the contest for the first or second prize grows somewhat wearisome. The facetiousness is ponderous or far-fetched. The frequent résumés of the state of the argument, though conducive to clearness, are painfully didactic. The abruptness and the occasional obscurity of the transitions called forth in antiquity a special treatise on the transitions in the Philebus. There is little either of the earlier dramatic charm or, except for the final sentence, of the stately moral eloquence of the Laws. There is no myth. These literary demerits, if such they be, are more than redeemed for the philosophic student by the subtlety and profundity of the ideas. The good which all creatures desire and seek, Socrates argues,

20 D 1, 61 A must be something completely adequate and sufficient in itself. Ar. Eth. Nic. If either pleasure or knowledge is the good, it must, like the 361 C-2 A hypothetical just and unjust man of the second book of the Re-Cratyl. 384-85 public, and the theory in the Cratylus that language is con-20 E 3 ventional, stand the test of the extreme case—it must hold good On Euthyd. 284 A Ar. Eth. Nic. 1097 When either is completely isolated from the other. There must b 14 be no consciousness even of the pleasure and no pleasurable feel-But of. 33 B ing associated with the pure intelligence. As nobody would ac-22 A cept either of these alternatives, the good life is evidently some 61 A mixture of the two, and neither can claim the first award. The 23 B contest is for the second prize. Philebus' divinity is not the 27 C 4-5 good, and to the retort, "neither is your mind," Socrates in a 22 c much-misinterpreted sentence replies with Platonic unction,

"But it may be otherwise with the true divine mind." The de-

cision, Socrates opines, requires an elaborate logical and psychological machinery—other shafts, Plato says—which, however, Laws 962 D 4 practically reduces to the distinguishing of the different species of the indeterminate word "pleasure." In order to distinguish 32 B them, however, Socrates undertakes to assign them their places in a quadripartite classification of all things. The mixed life sug- 22 A gests one term of this classification, and the mixture already referred to of the finite and infinite in human thought and speech 16C concerning ideas and particulars supplies two other terms. The 23 D cause of mixture is an obvious fourth. And Socrates jocosely 23 D 10 admits that if he needs it he will introduce as a fifth the cause of separation. We have thus as our four terms peras, limit; apeiron, the boundless or unlimited; the mikton, or mixed; and the principle of aitia, or cause. Socrates explicitly says that this classification is to be used as an instrument for the solution of the ethical problem, Is pleasure or intelligence more nearly akin 23 B7 to the good? He does so use it. The terms, however, suggest obvious analogies with similar terms in other Platonic dialogues and in other philosophies. Cause of course may be identified with other expressions of that conception. The boundless suggests, among other things, indeterminate matter or space. The principle of limit may be taken to include anything that defines and bounds, mathematical conceptions or definable ideas and forms. The mixed could plausibly be associated with the concrete world of things in which indeterminate matter is shaped by the form Tim. 50 C 5 and stamp of the idea. But Plato explicitly says that the mixed 27 D7 includes the life of mingled pleasure and intelligence, as well as every kind of mixture. There can be no objection to pointing out these analogies or to the view that they were present to Plato's mind as they suggest themselves to us. The really debatable question is, Did Plato mean what he said? Was he using them instrumentally and in subordination to the problem explicitly proposed for discussion at the beginning of the dialogue? Or did he intend them to be taken as an enigmatic reconstruction of his entire philosophy and expect us to equate them mechanically and literally with the terms of which they remind us in other dialogues? The presumptions are all in favor of the interpretation that accepts Plato's own statements and their plain application to the course of the argument. There is no evi-

dence except the spurious letters and unverified and unverifiable modern hypotheses that Plato ever expounded his philosophy in this enigmatical and riddling fashion. His method everywhere is to be almost painfully and minutely clear and explicit. He habitually tells us precisely what he is trying to do and why he does it. There is no reason except the ancient superstition of a secret doctrine and the ingenuity of modern philological speculation for assuming that he would insinuate in this indirect and obscure fashion important philosophical principles. The dramatic fallacies and the thought-provoking inconclusiveness of the minor Socratic dialogues are quite another matter. And there are special reasons for the failure of the *Protagoras* and the Theaetetus to conclude anything. Plato's classifications are always, like his definitions, the extemporized logical machinery for a given purpose. They are not proposed as Aristotelian crystallizations of absolute truth. For example, the definitions of the virtues in the fourth book of the Republic are significant mainly in their context and are never repeated.

The four terms in the *Philebus* represent for the purposes of the argument characteristic Platonic generalizations of the ideas which they suggest by natural associations. *Peras* is a generalization of the idea of limit, whether it be the limitation of matter by form, of chaos by the principle of order and measure, of appetite by reason, or of the indeterminate genus by a definite number of species and subspecies. The apeiron cannot be confined to boundless space or matter, though it doubtless suggests that among other things. It also means the indefinite multiplicity of particulars as opposed to the unity of the idea. It is the indeterminate, anything that admits of more or less. But it especially means for the argument of the *Philebus* the inherently insatiate limitless character of undisciplined desire and appetite, a 493-94 conception which is found "already" in the Gorgias. The mikton 27 D 8-9 is almost illogically generalized to include any and every mixture of different or opposing principles. In some of its meanings

26 D8 it might be equated with the offspring of the idea and of the

Tim. 50 D₃ mother of all generation in the *Timaeus*. But as the mixed life of pleasure and intelligence, the meaning that is most relevant ²⁷ D, ²⁵ B to the argument of the *Philebus*, it obviously may not. Cause,

aitia, explains itself. It obviously includes every expression of

the idea of cause, scientific, metaphorical, metaphysical, and theological. Plato himself tells us this in the Philebus and de- 20 Eff. velops in this connection the teleology of the *Phaedo* and the Timaeus, in a digression which he characterizes as "play" only 30 E 6 because the reasoning lacks the rigor of pure dialectics. He is willing to risk the scorn of the smart fellows who affirm that all 29 A is haphazard. If our bodies come from the universe, the macrocosm, must not the universe possess a soul from which our Tim. 41 D souls are derived? If the principle of cause operating on the other three principles produces in us and the things about us life and the power of self-healing and regeneration in living bodies, must not the same principle which may be fairly called "wis- 30 B dom" and "intelligence" contrive in the greater world of the heavens beauty and other values in the order of years, months, symp. 188 A and the seasons?

It is the power of cause, then, that produces in the nature of Zeus a kingly soul and a kingly intelligence, and other fair 30 D things in others, by whatsoever name it pleases them to be on Cratyl. 400 E called. Intelligence, then, nous, belongs to the category of cause.

To return to the main ethical problem, this entire classification is actually employed in the *Philebus* for the conduct of the argument. Pleasure is not akin to the good, because it is in- 31 A, 27 E herently boundless, unlimited, insatiate. Intelligence is akin to 35 E, 41 D the good, because it is akin to the principle of cause and because 28 C, 30 E it is everywhere a principle of limit. And when the good for men is proved to be the mixed life that pays due regard to both 61 B pleasure and knowledge, intelligence again is awarded the pref- 64 CD erence because the right quality and due proportions of every mixture, including this one, are determined by intelligence. The schematism of the argument is somewhat fancifully elaborated in the manner of Ruskin. But the argument itself is perfectly sound and perfectly intelligible, and there is not the slightest need, and therefore not the slightest justification, for the gratuitous assumption that the whole is a covert insinuation of a system of cosmogony and metaphysics. The suggestions of these things are at the most suggestions which are falsified at once as soon as they are pressed into the service of a formal system. Such is the reasonable and most probable interpretation of the Philebus. It may be further confirmed by the contradictions of

Laws 886 A

the interpreters who endeavor to discover in it a hidden metaphysics, and by the misinterpretations of Plato's text by which such speculations are usually accompanied.

These preliminaries settled, we may note that the larger part of the dialogue is occupied with the psychology and classifica-

tion of pleasures, in preparation for the decision.

Pleasure and pain belong to the boundless but have their seat Phaedo 86 A in the mixed—the living body. The dissolution of the harmony 31 D ff. of such an organism is pain, its restoration pleasure. There is ³² C also a pleasure of the soul in hope or expectation, dependent on 34 A 10 memory and recollection, which may be distinguished from memory. Some affections of the body penetrate to the soul and 33 DE some remain unperceived or unconscious. Desire and appetite 34-35 for what is lacking involve memory of the opposite state of re-35 CD pletion. Desire then and impulse, the principle of life, pertain to 35 E the soul. We thus apprehend a type of life consisting in alter-Gorg. 493-94 nate repletions and inanitions, pleasure and pain. But there is a 36 A mixture of pleasure and pain when the pain of bodily inanition is accompanied by expectation of immediate repletion.

Are all these pleasures true, or may some be false? Protarchus ^{37 E}_{38 A} vigorously sustains what would be the modern thesis that true 41 B and false apply to ideas and judgments, but are meaningless in 42 ff. relation to the actual feelings of pleasure and pain. Socrates insists on extending the analogy of false perceptions and opinions to false, that is, unreal, illusory, harmful pleasures, as poetic and

It is generally said that Plato is mistaken in this. If he errs he

colloquial usage in fact does.

errs wilfully. For the critics have advanced no arguments which Plato does not anticipate. His real meaning is that the habit of pursuing pleasure, of thinking and speaking of it as the good, tends to make the world of sense seem more real than that of On Phaedo 83 D thought and spirit. The contrary is the truth. The world of sense is a pale reflex of the world of ideas, and the pleasures of sense are inherently unreal, illusory, and deceptive, and may in sound logic be termed false, as fairly as the erroneous opinions that accompany them. They are false because composed of hopes and imaginations not destined to be fulfilled; false, because exaggerated by the illusions of distance in time or contrast; false, because what we mistake for positive pleasure is usu-

Ar. Eth. Nic. 1152 b 31

ally the neutral state, the absence of uneasiness, the cessation 42 cff. of pain.

In support of the analogy between false perception and "false" pleasure Plato sketches a psychology of perception and 37 ff. false opinion. We perceive a distant object vaguely and in our opinion or parole intérieure name it perhaps wrongly, saying to on Theaet. 189 E ourselves, "That dim thing is a man." Or if we have a com- 38 CD panion, our judgment expressed in speech becomes a logos. There is a scribe within us who writes out in the soul as it were in a 39 A book the opinions, true or false, that result from the conjunction of memory and the perceptions of sense. And after the scribe 39 B there is an artist who paints images of these opinions. These 39 c may be images of hopes and expectations relating to the future. For all our lives we teem with hopes. The hopes of the good are 39 E 5 usually fulfilled, while those of the evil are in a sense false. 40 B Again, pleasure and pain, as we said, admit of more or less, and 39 E our object is to measure them rightly. But the illusions of dis- 41 D tance mislead us here as in perception, and they make the pleas- 41 E ures false as they do the perceptions.

Once more, we said that the destruction of our natural condi- 42 CD tion is pain and its restoration pleasure. But there is an inter- 31 D mediate state which is neither, and which we may piously assume to be the condition of the gods. Wise men may tell us that our bodies are always changing. But they forget that all the 43 A changes do not affect our consciousness, do not reach the soul. $^{43\,B}_{0n\,33\,DE}$ Other wise men, whose noble *fastidiousness* we may use for our $^{44\,C}_{Rep.\,362\,B\,5}$ purpose without accepting their exaggerations, affirm that all $^{43\,B}_{519}$ pleasures are illusory and negative—a mere release from pain. This much at least is true, that the most intense pleasures and 45 E pains belong to disease and an ill-conditioned body and soul, not Etyxias 405 DE Laws 734 B to health and excellence. They are like the scratching of an itch, 46 AS and the very extravagant language of the votaries of pleasure 46 D betrays their nature.

We have already spoken of the mixture of pleasure and pain 47 CD that results from the contrast between the bodily state and the expectation of the soul. But there are mixtures of the two in 47 E the soul itself. Such are the pleasure of anger whereof Homer 11. XVIII. 109-10 speaks, the pleasure that we take in tragedy, and the strange blend of feeling in phthonos or envy which is the principle of 48 Aff

comedy. We laugh at the portrayal of the self-ignorance even of our friends in life and on the comic stage—unless it is the self-ignorance of the powerful whom we fear. Thus our reasoning reveals to us in dirges, tragedies, and comedies, not only on the stage, but in all the tragi-comedy of life that pains are commingled with our pleasures. The example drawn from phthonos and comedy might be extended to the mixture of pleasure and pain in fear and love and other feelings. But we must hurry on

Anth. Pal. XI. 85 and cannot make a night of it.

There are also unmixed pleasures—the pleasure of the aesHipp. Maj. 297 E thetic contemplation of pure colors, pure mathematical forms,
that have little likeness to the scratching of an itch, the pleasSid D is ures of smell, though trifling—and generally the pleasures of learning and knowledge which are not conditioned by precedent
pain. Such pleasures are surely more true as well as more pure.

53 A A little pure white is more truly white than a mass shaded with

admixture of other hues. Let this case stand for all.

53 C We may also thankfully make use of the suggestions of other on 44 C subtle thinkers who tell us that pleasure is a genesis, a becoming, and not a substance or essence. Now all genesis is for the 53 D-54 sake of substance and not the reverse. We may distinguish generally as the higher and more dignified thing that toward which

erally as the higher and more dignified thing that toward which other things strive and for the sake of which they become. They may be symbolized in the relation of the lover to the beloved.

53 D may be symbolized in the relation of the lover to the beloved. 54 cD This consideration also excludes pleasure as a genesis from the

235 E category of the good. He who chooses the life of pleasure prefers a life of generation and decay to the stable neutral state most

55 A 7 favorable to thought. And still further confirmation may be 55 B found in the many absurdities to which the unqualified assump-

Supra, p. 146 tion that pleasure is the good leads.

criminate the kinds of intelligence. There are two chief kinds:

55 E those that make use of number and measure, of which carpen56 B try and architecture is the type, and those which like unscien56 A tific music, as in the playing of the flute, rely on "conjecture."
57 D 4 But there is a further distinction which eristic reasoners over-

We have analyzed and classified pleasures. It remains to dis-

56 D look. Number and measure themselves are divided into two kinds: the philosophical, which deals with pure numbers, and the unphilosophical, which works with concrete numbers. But

higher still we as dialecticians must rank dialectics that treats 57 E of being and sameness and similar ideas. We need not contend 58 A with Gorgias who maintains that the art of persuasion is the 58 A-C highest. That may or may not be the most serviceable to men. We are speaking of the disinterested love and pursuit of truth. 58 D 5 If there is any such faculty and passion in our souls it is that we mean. The study of nature and the origin of the cosmos is concerned with generation and matters of opinion, not with eternal realities. Dialectics alone deals with the abiding, the true, the 59 C pure, the things that ever remain the same and unmixed. To it only belong those fairest words "reason" and "intelligence."

We have now defined the species or kinds of both pleasure and 59 knowledge, and restating the original issue may pronounce our 60

decision.

Argument, as often in Plato, is described as an action, an adventure. The commingling of pleasure and intelligence is dramatized. The doorkeeper may safely admit the less pure forms of knowledge provided the higher knowledge is present also. A 62 CD man must in fact possess the imperfect knowledge of the senses if he is to be able to find his way home. So, to change the figure, 62 B8 we may safely let all forms of knowledge flow into the basin of 62 D our Homeric waters-meet. But we must be more cautious in II. IV. 453 dealing with the kinds of pleasure. Necessary pleasures must of course be admitted. Pleasures themselves would be willing to admit all forms of knowledge to association with them. But if we consult wisdom and intelligence about the admission of pleasures they would reply ambiguously, What pleasures? They 63 C8 On Ion 536 E would certainly reject the maddening pleasures that are a hin- 63 D-64 drance to the life of thought. But they would welcome the true Phaedo 66 CD pleasures as akin to themselves. Our quest is the good in man 63 E and in the All, and truth is surely its first constituent. A mix- 64 A ture that lacks measure and proportion is not a true order or compounding but a disastrous disorder confounding its posses- 64 E sor. Thus the undefinable good takes refuge with the beautiful, which is inseparable from measure and proportion. The affinities of the kinds of pleasure and the kinds of intelligence to these three ideas will determine their rank in the mixed or good life. 64 AB The conclusion of the *Philebus* is one of the passages that

especially require interpretation by flexible yet critical literary considerations rather than by the rigid logic of an imputed metaphysical system. It is not really possible to disprove conclusively the belief that pleasure is the good. Otherwise it would not still be affirmed as self-evident by many modern thinkers, from Bentham to Herbert Spencer and his successors. All that Plato could do was to exhibit the contradictions of normal hu-Gorg. 495 B man experience and language that result from the crude and un-Supra, p. 146 qualified affirmation of the thesis; to represent dramatically Socrates as able to defeat and reduce to self-contradiction any maintainer of the thesis; to satisfy the intensity of his own feeling on the subject by confirming Socrates' victory in argument with plausible supplementary analogies, and finally to crown the whole with moral and religious eloquence. That is what he actually does in the Gorgias, the Philebus, and, less directly, in the Republic and the Laws; and there is every reason to suppose that he knew what he was doing and recognized the limits of mere argument in this matter.

The Philebus does not attempt to define the good which the

Republic pronounced to be undefinable, nor does it undertake to 65 A prove directly that intelligence in itself is the good. If we cannot hunt it down with one idea, Plato says, we may apprehend it by three: beauty, symmetry, and truth. The conclusion of the long and indirect argument is that intelligence is more nearly akin to the good than pleasure as such. The chief value of this argument, it may be thought, resides rather in the ethical and psychological analyses that lead to the conclusion than in the conclusion itself. However that may be, the final formulation of the argument is that the good, or, at any rate, the good life, is a mixture of pleasure and intelligence, since their complete separation not only would be acceptable to nobody but is Supra, p. 318 a psychological impossibility. The value of a mixture, the argument continues, is determined not so much by its contents as by the rightness of the principles and proportions by which they are mixed. Intelligence is, it is true, an element of the mixture, but it is also closely akin to the principles that make the mixture right and acceptable, which pleasure obviously is not. The second prize, then, in the figure that runs through the entire dialogue falls to intelligence and not to pleasure. This is the essen-

tial argument, stripped of the imagery which clothes it. But Plato, as we have seen, likes to confirm by further analogies con- On Phaedo 78 B

clusions that deeply enlist his feelings.

The dividing line between the argument and the confirmations is not so clearly marked in the Philebus as it is in many other cases. But the last few pages of the dialogue, though they repeat and sum up the argument, belong mainly to what we have described as supplementary confirmations. That is the main meaning of the list or scale of five or six gradations of the good. Plato is fond of such scales or lists and uses them sometimes satirically and sometimes as the more serious expression

Phaedo 81 E-82 A
Phaedor. 248-49
Tim. 42 A-D, 91
Dff. of his own preferences and sense of values. The main purpose of the scale in the Philebus is to satisfy Plato's feelings by removing pleasure as such to the fifth or sixth place from the nearest expressible approximation to the transcendent and indefinable good. The scale may suggest other metaphysical meanings, but they are not to be pressed or taken too seriously or erected into a system. There is no real obscurity in the passage 66 A8 except in the doubtful text of one word which need not appreciably affect the sense. The purpose that we have attributed to Plato is quite plain, and the allegory or symbolism is perfectly transparent. The pure principle of measure is put first because the Platonic idea itself is a kind of measure or definitive form that shapes and limits the indeterminate matter of things. The principle of symmetry and its synonyms is distinguished from measure and placed second partly to indicate what has already been explicitly said, that we are compelled to apprehend the good largely through beauty, and also because this adds another item to the list that depresses pleasure to the sixth place. Nous as such comes next to supply a third item and also because the Philebus has already distinguished our finite human intelligence from the mind in the universe to which it is akin or of which it is in a sense a part. Human intelligence, including opinions, is Supra, p. 317 the fourth item, since, though in theory we are contemplating universal as well as human good, the ethical problem is the good for man, the good life. The fifth place is thus assigned to the purer and harmless pleasures and the sixth by means of a quotation of an Orphic line, which may have possibly suggested the 66 C8 entire scheme, to the pleasures for which Philebus claimed the

first place. Incidentally it may be noticed that both the method and the style of this hierarchy of precedence and dignity, and much in the content, are replete with suggestions for Neoplatonism.

Rep. 586 A 67 B 2 Tim. 69 D Prot. 354 CD The conclusion displeases Grote and all hard-headed critics who deprecate the "contamination" of "scientific ethics" with edification. Pleasure is fifth in the scale. "It is not first, even though all beasts and cattle affirm it by their pursuit of what delights them. In these the multitude put their faith as augurs in birds and so deem the loves of the animals surer testimonies than the divinations and the reasonings of the philosophic muse."

TIMAEUS

The Timaeus is sometimes said to be one of the most arid and obscure of the Platonic dialogues. It is certainly one of the richest in thought and most heavily freighted in matter; yet there is no dialogue which requires for its full comprehension more consideration of the author's design and the literary art by which he realized it. We cannot understand it at all unless we perceive that Plato's purpose is to present a swift and pregnant summary of what he knows to be the imperfect science of his day from the point of view of that teleological interpretation of nature which Socrates desiderated in the *Phaedo* but could open not find in the philosophy of Anaxagoras or discover for him- Phaedo 96-99 self.

AJP, IX, 406

The reader, if a man of science, may or may not be in sympathy with the literary art and the devices of style that systematically throughout give purpose precedence over mechanism or necessity. An apologist might plead that in spite of, perhaps because of, this deliberately imposed unity of tone Plato has packed more matter into these few pages than the seemingly more sober science of Aristotle ever compressed into the same space. But however that may be, unless the critic perceives that the Timaeus is in large measure a conscious tour de force of style, he will not do justice to Plato's meanings.

Plato undoubtedly intends seriously the central thought that the universe somehow is a product and revelation of intelligent design and beneficent purpose. And if that is superstition, he is, like some of the greatest modern men of science, superstitious. But he never uses this faith in what he deems the primary causes to disparage scientific study of the secondary, instrumental, mechanical causes, and he rarely if ever falls into the trivialities of the Xenophontic and Bridgewater treatise style of xen. Mem. I. 4. 6 argument from design. What hasty, hostile, and uncritical readers mistake for that is only the rhetoric and literary art employed to give consistent coloring and unity of tone to his prose poem as a whole. The distinction may seem subtle, but it is

sound and indispensable for the understanding of the thought

of what is in some respects Plato's masterpiece.

Like the Parmenides, the Timaeus falls into two distinct unequal and quite different parts—a readable introductory dialogue which constitutes about one-seventh (in the Parmenides one-fourth) of the whole, and a didactic technical exposition which in the *Parmenides* takes the form of a metaphysical dialectic with an assenting respondent and in the Timaeus of a Supra, p. 287 continuous speech or treatise de rerum natura. The more technical details of this treatise have been and will be studied elsewhere.

on Rep. 543 C (Loeb)

Ritter, I, 216-17 earlier edition or to some lost work.

The Introduction, by an afterthought, represents the *Timaeus* as the second member of a trilogy, or perhaps tetralogy, of 17 A which the Republic would be the first. Socrates meets by ap-Charm. 153 C pointment Timaeus of Locri, of whom nothing is known, Critias, Hermocrates, who may or may not be intended for the 4. 58; 6. 32; 6. Syracusan statesman known from Thucydides, and an unknown fourth person who may or may not be Plato himself. They are 17 A 2 supposed to have been silent hearers of the Republic "yester-On Lysis 211 CD day," and are to entertain Socrates today by a feast of reason of their own providing. Socrates, in explanation of his wishes in the matter, begins with a brief summary, not of the Republic as a whole, but of the outstanding features of his ideal state on Charm. 177 D depicted there—the division of labor and of classes, the special 188 deducation of the military class, their simple communistic life, Rep. 415 D-417 B and the peculiar and memorable provisions for marriage and the Rep. 457 D ff. generation of children. The sequel and the *Critias* will show that these are the chief points relevant to Plato's present purpose. The résumé occupies only two pages, and it is quite idle to ask why Plato did not insert an accurate analysis of the Re-Friedländer, II, public here, or to conjecture that he may be referring to an

Socrates goes on to say that what he wishes is to see the 10 c citizens of this state in action—to observe their deeds and their speeches in some war worthy of them. But who are 19 D competent to treat worthily so great a theme? Poets can imi-Theaet. 149 C on Phaedo oo E tate only what they have experienced. It is even harder to imitate in word than it is in act what is not thus known. The

Prot. 315 AB Sophists, who wander from city to city, have no experience of

statesmen who are also philosophers. There remain only men ^{Euthyd. 305 DE,} of broad culture, experience, and scientific imagination like ^{On Theaet. 193 B} ^{On Theaet. 193 B} ^{On Theaet. 193 B}

Timaeus and Hermocrates. To them Socrates appeals.

Hermocrates replies that a suggestion made by Critias yester- 20 CD day when they were walking back to the lodging where he en- on Prot. 311 A tertains them will supply them with a theme. Critias explains. 20 DE ff. The theme is a story which, as a boy of ten, when he and his companions were reciting the poems of Solon—which were then Supra, p. r new—and other poets at the Apatouria, he eagerly heard from his ninety-year-old grandfather and namesake, who had heard it from Solon or perhaps from his own father, Dropides, who, 20 E 2 as Solon's poems testify, was his friend and kinsman.

On his visit to Egypt, Solon entered into conversation with 21 E the priests of Sais, a town of the Delta, very friendly to the Plut. De Is. 9

Athenians. To lure the priests into discussion of Egyptian an
Aristoph. Ach. 142 Athenians. To lure the priests into discussion of Egyptian antiquities Solon began to talk to them about the early legends of 22 A Greece, whereupon an elder priest exclaimed, "O Solon, Solon, 22 B you Greeks are eternal children, you are always youthful in your souls, for you have in them no thoughts made venerable by old-time tradition, nor any science hoary with age. The 22 B8 reason of this is the conflagrations and floods symbolized by your myths of Phaethon and the like. These cataclysms periodically wipe out your civilization and leave only a few unlettered 22 D shepherds on the mountains, to begin the cycle anew. From 23 A Laws, 676, 782 such destruction the Nile preserves us, and our records are 22 D therefore the oldest, and take note of all noteworthy 'differences.' The race of man is eternal, and our temples are the guardians of its history. It is thus that we have preserved the content of the race of man is eternal, and our temples are the guardians of its history. It is thus that we have preserved the content of the race of man is eternal, and our temples are the political p tradition of the most lawful government and glorious deeds of 23 c your Athens before the last great flood, nine thousand years 23 E ago, which you have forgotten."

At Solon's request the priest recalls the tale, and, compli- 23 E-24 A menting Athens as the land chosen by the goddess, the land 23 D, 24 C Menex, 237 CD whose soil and climate naturally produced the most intelligent Ar. Rhet. 1390 a 4 men, dwells on the friendship of Sais for Athens and the re- 24 BC semblance between the institutions of Egypt and of that older Athens. The tale is the famous story of Atlantis, an island in Infra, pp. 350 ff. the western sea, larger than Libya and Asia combined, whose empire extended also to Egypt and Tyrrhenia. With this bar- 24 E

Ar. Rhet. 1375 b

barian power ancient Athens, as leader of the Greeks, waged Laws 698-99 a glorious war in defense of Europe, which it liberated even to the pillars of Hercules. Then in one wild day and night the

25 D warriors of Athens were swallowed up by the earth, and Atlantis sank in the sea, leaving no trace but the shallow muddy bottom

Critias has thought this story over in the night, and so vivid

which makes the western ocean impassable.

26 B Parmen. 126 C

are the memories of what we learn in childhood that all the details are present to his mind. He is prepared to use the tale to gratify Socrates' wish. They will assume—it is a plausible 26 CD assumption—that those ancient Athenians are the citizens of Socrates' ideal state living under the institutions described Laws 684 A "yesterday." This will give them a real historical basis for their

On Lysis 214 B Class. Phil., VII, 248

picture of the ideal state in action. But before Critias takes up the tale, Timaeus, who is the scientific member of the company, will tell the story of creation and nature down to the birth of man.

The remaining five-sixths of the piece is Timaeus' or rather Plato's discourse on creative evolution, his pre-Socratic prose poem, his hymn of the universe, his anticipatory defiance of the negative voice of Lucretius' De rerum natura, his Bruno's Dell'infinito universo e dei mondi, his Schelling's Bruno, his Poe's

Eureka, his Jean's The Mysterious Universe.

28 A Rep. 507 C 7 Cf. infra, p. 338 AJP, IX, 297-98 30 A 28 B, 29 B On Euthyph. 6 E 53 B 4 AJP, X, 54 Taylor, Tim., pp.

A demiurgus or supreme artisan does not precisely create the universe out of nothing but reduces a vaguely visioned preexistent chaos to a cosmos by the use of the eternal ideas as his models or patterns. On the principle that like is known by like he creates a soul of the universe out of certain categories of the Platonic logic, psychology, or metaphysics, and the harmonic ratios of the Greek musical scales, and places it in the body of the world, or rather the body of the world in it, for the regula-38 c tion throughout all time of the movements of the sun, moon, 39 AB planets, and stars, and the courses of time, which is the moving ^{37 D}_{37 E} image of eternity. For days and nights and months and years came into being together with the heavens and are portions of time. Was, is, and will be are forms of time which in the con-

on Phileb. 16 A fusion of our thought we transfer to the eternal essence which 38 B is only from everlasting unto everlasting. But the more curious

On Laws 701 CD consideration of this topic belongs to another subject.

Such is the framework, the mold into which Plato pours his accumulation of facts, ideas, and fancies. It is obviously myth. allegory, or symbol—the precise synonym does not matter. Timaeus first at Socrates' suggestion invokes the gods, with 27 BC Herodotean or Platonic unction, that his words may not be dis- Phaedr. 273 E 7

pleasing to them.

We must begin by distinguishing the world of unchangeable 27 E being known only by thought from the world of becoming, ap- 28 A prehended by opinion and sense perception. The thing that an Rep. 546 B r artisan models on an eternal pattern is fine and beautiful. If he 28 AB makes use of a generated pattern it is not. The universe, the 28 B heaven, or whatever designation pleases it best is a generated on Cratyl. 400 E thing known by opinion and sense. It must have had a cause. 28 A To discover the maker and father of this all is difficult, and, having found him, to declare him to all mankind impossible. But we may ask which pattern he used. Even to say that the 29 AB world is not beautiful would be impious. It is the fairest of all Laws 898 C 6 births and its artisan the best of causes. He must have used an eternal model. The world, then, is a likeness, and since all dis- 29 B course is like its subject matter, all speech about this visible world is only a likely and probable tale. As genesis is to essence, on Phaedo 107-8 belief is to truth. We cannot expect exactitude or certainty. 29 CD But if our tale is not less probable and consistent than the many accounts given by others, I, the speaker, and you, the hearers, being mortals, must be content.

Socrates is pleased with this proemium and Timaeus pro- on Laws 718 CD ceeds. What cause moved its architect to form this world of 29 E generation? He is good. And goodness grudges nothing. He on Phaedr. 247 A wished the world to be as like himself as possible and so he reduced the disorderly motions of chaos to order because intelligent things are best. He gave the world a mind because intelligent things are 30 B Cic. Nat. deor. II. 8; III. 9 Phillipping and a soul because mind cannot exist 8; III. 9 Phillipping 22 B apart from soul and life. The world, then, being a living thing, must be patterned on life and not on any particular living thing 30 C or class of living things, but on the universal idea of the living Cf. 37 D thing or zoon, for it was to contain all visible living things as AJP, X, 50; IX, 294 Unity, p. 37, n. 256 that all their ideas. As that is one, because if there were a sec- 30 D ond there would have to be a third as their model, so this world 31 A, Rep. 597 C On Parmen. 132 A

in the likeness of its divine idea is and always will be the one

55 CD, 92 C and only begotten heaven.

The material universe, then, was composed of fire and earth 31 B 5 Soph. 247 B 3 in order to be visible and tangible, and of the two other ele-32 AB ments required to establish a unifying proportion with these. 32 AB 32 C 33 A On Rep. 523 C 3 (Loeb) 33 D 2, 34 B 2 68 E 3 33 B C Quintil. I. 10. 40 Cic. Nat. deor. I. 10; II. 1 It comprehends all of this matter in order that, being unaffected by harmful impingements from without, it may be perfect, immune from disease and old age, solitary, sufficient unto itself, its own companion, a blessed god. Its sphericity corresponds with the comprehensiveness of its model idea. It needed no eyes or other organs, for there was nothing outside to see or hear, and there was no air to be breathed. By art and design it is so constructed as to be nourished by its own waste. It would have cf. 33 D been vain to give it hands and feet, for its motion is that which 40 A answers to its shape, and is akin to the movement of thought

34 A revolving upon itself.

Such was the reasoning of the eternal God concerning the god Cf. 92 C, Pliny N.H. II. 1-2 that was to be. As a living thing it has a soul composed most Cf. supra, p. 332 mysteriously of categories of thought and ratios of harmony. The entire composition of soul was apportioned to two circles, the outer circle of the same and the inner circle of the other, 36B8 which were made to cross each other like the letter X. The un-36c divided movement of the outer circle controlled and carried with it to the right the contrary movements of the inner circle,

of whose seven divisions three moved with equal, four with un-40 BC equal, speed. The details of the apparently irregular movements Laws 821-22 in which they overtake and are overtaken by one another and

40 D twist their orbits into spirals could not be explained without an

Epin. 978 D orrery or a planetarium. To reveal them to man and so teach 39 B him number, God kindled a light in the second orbit from the

earth. Thus men take note of night and day and months and years, but they do not perceive that the movements of the planets are also time. But we might apprehend that the perfect 39 D year is completed when, measured by the revolution of the same,

they all come back to the starting-point.

The mind and soul of the world were created not as our ran-38 B dom human speech describes them here, but before the body Supra, p. 332 which they were to rule. And when the body was framed within OnPhaedr.245C9 it, the soul, turning upon itself, became the first principle of

life and thought that shall not cease while time endures. And these silent motions of the same and the other in contact with 37 AB the divided and the undivided throughout the universe report to all the soul identities and differences which, when they relate to the objects of sense, are true opinions, and when to the objects of reason, are intelligence and science; and these, is the defiant conclusion, surely can exist nowhere but in a soul.

Soph. 253 CD, 43 E f.; Theaet.

104 B 3
37C
Rep. 571 C (Loeb)
Cf. 46 D

And the father, contemplating this created image (glory and delight) of the eternal gods, saw that it was in accordance with 37 C ns his mind, and was well pleased. He could not make it eternal, Gen. 1:31 but he purposed to make it as far as possible still more like to cf. on 41 B, p. 332 its pattern. In order that the universe may represent the idea 37 D of living thing of which it is a copy, it was made to contain the four types of living things corresponding to the four elements Phileb. 16 D 2 and inherent in that idea, namely, heavenly bodies, birds, fishes, 30 E and land animals. First of these are the fixed stars and the 40 A divine heavenly bodies composed mostly of the element of fire. These the demiurgus placed in the circle of the best thought to be a true decoration of the spangled heavens. He gave them Rep. 529 C (Loeb) two motions, a forward movement determined by the revolution 40 AB of the same and a revolution upon themselves ever thinking on Gorg. 482 AB the same thoughts about the same. Of the "planets" we have 40 B7 already spoken. The choric dances of the stars, their oppositions and conjunctions and progressions, are taken for portents AIP. X. 58 by those who cannot reckon. Earth, our nurse, packed closely 40 BC about the axis of the universe, he made guardian of night and day, first and eldest of the divinities within the heavens.

These are the visible gods. The list and the genealogy of the Laws 931 A invisible Hesiodic and conventional gods we must take on faith Crit. 107 AB Epin. 980 C ff. from the testimony of the ancient heroes, their descendants. The law accepts the testimony of relatives in family matters.

And after the birth of the visible gods and of those who show themselves when it is their good pleasure to do so, the demiurgus in a stately speech tells the created gods that since they 41 A-D had a beginning they are not inherently immortal but that his will shall preserve them from dissolution. He will now create 41 B the immortal part of the souls of men, and depute to the created 43 A gods the fashioning of their bodies, which will return to whence 42 A they came, and of the mortal soul of sense and passion.

Rep. 621 B (Loeb) AJP, X, 59 41 E On Phaedo 113 D

Phaedo 83 E 1

44 CD

On Phaedo 113 D

Rep. 535 D 1 44 C Laws 634 A 2 Rep. 534 D 1

Out of the left-over materials of the world-soul he forms souls equal in number to the stars. From the vehicle of its own star each soul surveys the universe and receives the creator's warning of the tests it will undergo in its inevitable incorporation 43 A 5 into a mortal body subject to influx and efflux. When its reason has dominated the turmoils of sense and the promptings of Rep. 611 D passion and purged it of earthy and mortal accretions, it will on Phaedr. 24B return to its pristine state and star. Until then its transmigra-On Laws 904 CO On Rep. 617 E (Loeb) and he will be blameless of their all.

So speaking, he sowed them among the planetary organs of Prot. 322 A Laws 902 B 5 time, to be the most pious of animals, man, and himself abided 42 E in his own place. His children, the created gods, receiving from cf. 69 c him the immortal principle of a mortal animal, took up their tasks in imitation of their father, and borrowing from the world On 41 D the matter that would be restored to it, they fashioned the body of man of the four elements whose disorderly movements and Cf. 64 B 5, 67 D the sensations that come from them penetrate to the soul, Rep. 43 DE dislocate the harmonic intervals of the circles, confuse the ap-43 E-44 A prehensions of the same and the other, and confound the reason Polit. 273 A of every soul when first it is enchained in a mortal body.

This body the gods framed with reference to the purposes and the protection of life. That the round head might not come to grief tumbling about the hollows and elevations of the earth, they gave it for vehicle an elongated body provided with extensible and flexible limbs. When the stream of nourishment 44 B and growth dwindles the soul attains calm, the circles recover their proper movement and take note of the same and the other correctly. And if a sound education co-operates, the man becomes normal and sane. If he is careless, he lives a lame life, and returns unbettered and senseless to Hades.

The purposes of our makers are especially apparent in the 45 AB instruments which they created for all the foresights of the Theaet. 184 D mind—the organs of sense, and chief among these the lightbearing eyes. The physical details of their structure and func-46 c 2 tion, the causes of sleep and dreams and of the reversal of right

46 C7 and left in the mirror which Timaeus describes are, he says, the Laws 897 B 1 secondary or "necessary" causes which the gods made use of as helpers in furtherance of their main designs. The primary cause or reason is that if men had never seen the sun and moon and 47 A the regular movements of the heavenly bodies, they never could have formed the conception of number or of time, or been aroused to those speculations about the nature of the universe which have given birth to philosophy, the greatest gift of God 47 AB to man. Why harp upon the lesser gifts of sight, the loss of which one who lacked philosophy if stricken blind would idly Rep. 527E2(Loeb) deplore? Similarly, the true purpose of hearing and speech 47 CD (logos) is to lead men to philosophy, and the right use of musical 80 AB sound is to calm and harmonize the disorderly movements of the soul. What enters the mouth subserves necessity, but the 75 E stream of speech that issues from it is the servant of the mind. Mark 7:18 f. The harmony of high and low notes yields pleasure to the 80 B 6-7 senseless but joy to the sensible.

So far we have spoken mainly of design and the final causes, 47 E but the transition to physics and physiology compels us to recognize the secondary causes which God uses to realize the idea 46 CD of the best, but which the multitude mistakes for the first. For On Phaedo 99 A 2 this universe is, after all, a composite structure, a compromise 47 E-48 A resulting from a conflict of beneficent purpose with recalcitrant AJP, IX, 295 necessity. The four "elements," which are not even syllables, 48 C I Theaet. 205 C 2 and their transformations have never been explained. We shall Phaedr. 247 C not attempt to go back to the absolute beginning or beginnings on Philleb. 58 D Rep. 435 CD Rep. 435 CD nearer to first principles than our predecessors' did.

For the study of design we needed only the assumption of 48 % two principles, the idea and the copy. We must now add as the 49 A-51 A receptacle and mother or nurse of all generation that mystic 51 A5 and baffling notion of the space, place, or neutral colorless me- 52 D 4 dium in which all material transformations take place, and into 50 E which in some incomprehensible fashion the eternal ideas and 50 c qualities of things enter and impress themselves. These fleeting 49-50 transformations of the elements elude the fixities of language Cratyl. 439 D and thought. We must never say that this thing is fire or fire this thing, but only that such or such a quality, appearing now here, AJP, X, 63-64 now there, is fire or white, as the case may be.

The only abiding thing is the receptacle, which never departs 50 C I from its own nature. It must in itself possess none of the quali- Cratyl. 430 E 8

50 E ties which it receives but be as neutral as the base which artists use in preparing perfumes. How the ideas or qualities enter into 50 C 51 AB 53 C f. 56 B this receptacle is a mystery of which we shall speak later.

But is there an idea of fire? Are these ideas real? Or is all we AJP, X, 65 say of them mere words? Yes, we still affirm the reality of these On Polit. 284 D eternal ideas, which is as certain as the distinction between pure 37 B intelligence and right opinion. Distinct they surely are. The 51 E one is produced by teaching, the other by persuasion. The one Gorg. 454 E-455 A 37 B Meno 98 AB is unalterable, the other subject to change. All men have opinions but only a few intelligence. Our philosophy must take account of three things, then: the idea, its namesake and sensible On Phaedo 78 E copy, and the eternal reality of place that provides an abode _{52 B} for all generation and is itself apprehensible from its very inapprehensibility by a bastard reasoning in which we can hardly 52 B put our faith. It is on this that we fix our thought as in a waking Laws 904 D 3 dream when we affirm that everything must be somewhere and Phaedr. 247 D 8 that what is nowhere is nothing. That commonplace is true AJP, x, 67-68 only of the image which is the fleeting phantasm of something else and as an adumbration has to borrow its very existence 52 CD from its medium. But the sleepless and true reality exists in

Symp. 211 A itself and not as one thing in another. To return to the elements. We can express all that is true in materialistic (Democritean?) atomism and all that is known to the science of our day, and yet preserve our own principle of order and design and beauty by assuming the four elements to be shaped in the receptacle of generation by the four regular solids (recently discovered) which in turn may be constructed of two types of triangles. This hypothesis will account as well as can be expected for all the known transformations of matter.

We speak of earth, air, water, and fire as "elements" or let-48 B ters, whereas they are not even syllables. No one has explained their origin, and, as already said, we shall not attempt an ultimate explanation for which our present method is insufficient. We seek only the most plausible account of God's reduction of 53 B 4 chaos to order by the use of numbers and forms, and of the transformations of matter, which we seem to witness. The dis-52 E 6-7 ordered movements of chaos, like a winnowing fan, sifted the 53 A seeds of things and forced like into contact with like. Traces 53 B2 of the elements existed in the absence of God and before he

Supra, p. 285 On Phaedr. 247 C

AJP, X, 68 53 C

introduced order and measure. Our principles postulate that he 53 B 5 did this in the best and fairest possible way. If anyone can show a better, we willingly concede him the prize. But our as- 54 AB sumption is that the elements, being solids, were constructed 53 CD from the planes and triangles that generate solids. There are two typical triangles, the right-angled isosceles triangle, four of 53-54 which form a square, and twenty-four or six squares a cube, 55 c which we will call the element of earth. The triangle consti- 55 D tutive of the other three elements is that scalene which is half of an equilateral triangle and whose hypotenuse is double the lesser side. Six such scalene triangles juxtaposed, two and two by their lesser sides so that the extremes of the lesser sides and the hypotenuses meet in a point, form an equilateral triangle, and four of the last or twenty-four of the elementary triangles shape the pyramid which as the first, smallest, and sharpest of solids 55 A-C ff. we assign to fire. Similarly, the combination of eight or forty- 56 AB eight yields the octohedron for air and of twenty or one hundred and twenty the icosahedron for water. A fifth combination (the 55 c dodecahedron) God used to adorn the universe. The transfor- 56-57 mations that we witness are due to the breaking-up and reconstitution of these forms in their conflicts with one another and under the pressure of the revolution of the universe. Earth 58 B when divided can only recombine as earth, for its triangles are 56 D disparate from those of the other elements. The twenty faces of 56 D water yield two parts of air (16) and one of fire (4), and in the same manner all other possible dissolutions and recombinations 56 E-57 AB may be plausibly explained. Modern science now tries to evade the stagnation which it calls "entropy" by the action of "cosmic rays." The mechanical principles on which Plato relies to perpetuate the processes of change are the revolution of the uni- 58 verse, which, there being no vacuum, compresses the elements 58 B into collision; the inequalities of the elements, whereby the 50 A,79 B 1,79 C 1 smaller penetrate the interstices of the larger and the larger crush the smaller; the tendency of every element to seek its own place, whereby, e.g., the fire that may result from the decompo- 58 BC sition of air or water rises, and the water that is formed from the 53 A breaking-up of air sinks. Hence the perpetuation of the genesis 58 C3 Phaedr. 245 E1 of non-uniformity and motion which prevents the four elements 58 A 3 from segregating each in its own heap, or, since Plato is obviously thinking of Empedocles, we may add, blending indistinguishably in a sphaeros, either of which conditions in the Empedoclean cycle requires fate or supernatural intervention to start the world anew.

The fact that Plato admits no actio in distans compels him to conceive all "necessary" causation as push, thrust, and pressure. Thus, e.g., primary respiration begins with the outrush of the

70 D warmed breath seeking its like or its own place. There are two 79 D 7 exits. The air that issues from the mouth or the pores of the 70 C 6 body pushes the external air around to one or the other of these 70 E 10 entrances and so the process continues. Similar explanations,

80 A we are told, must be found for cupping, deglutition, the movements of projectiles, the magnet and musical harmonies result-

The matter-of-fact objections of Aristotle and others to Plato's physics and his theory of matter will be examined else-

80 AB ing from the overtaking of slow movements by swift.

where. Plato expressly says that it is only a plausible tale, but that it is quite as rational as and much neater than the atomic theory (of Democritus?). It is. And it is also much nearer to the latest guesses of science. Plato of course was aware that a combination of triangles and surfaces is not in itself a solid 56 B 5 pyramid or the sensuous quality of fire. It has to be solidified. Class. Phil., and in some inexplicable way "made fiery" by the "presence" 61 C 6 of the idea of fire, and sensation has to be preassumed. But 65 B 6 what is "solidity" in the physics of today? And how do we explain the transformation of nervous "shocks" into sensation and

> The remainder of the Timaeus is, with the exception of a few eloquent or witty passages, technical detail—a rapid survey of what in modern parlance would be called physics, chemistry, meteorology, physiology, and medicine.

> The details may be found in the works referred to in the Bibliography, especially Zeller, pages 769 ff., 789 ff., and the commentaries of Martin, Stallbaum, Archer-Hind, and Taylor. A bare enumeration suffices here. First come the "kinds" of matter (58-61), fire and air with their species flame, smoke, mist; the "kinds" of water (58 D), as, e.g., metals that melt and flow and cool (58 E) and in particular gold, adamant, bronze, and

consciousness?

rust (59 AB), hail, ice, and snow (59 E), the saps, oils, pitch, and wine which heats the soul together with the body (60 A 5); the "kinds" of earth (60 B), rocks, earthenware, lye, and salt by the word of the law dear to heaven; and mixed "kinds," as, e.g., 60 E of BC glass. Then come the qualities of matter. These presuppose sensation which we assume and postpone. The chief are heat 61 DE and cold, hard and soft (relative terms), weight which involves 62 B an explanation of the relative terms up and down, smooth and 62 c, 63 E rough, and, most important of all, common sensations, pain and 64 A pleasure, which, broadly speaking, are affections that do violence to or restore the natural state of the body with a motion that is sufficiently sudden and intense to penetrate to conscious-

After common sensations come the specific sensations of tastes, smells, which have no fixed species and can be classified 65-66 p. only as pleasant and unpleasant; sounds, and colors. Then after 67 B fr. 68 the poetic episode of the postponed creation of the mortal soul, 69 Aff. we pass to what may be called "physiology": the circulation of 69-70 66 Eff. the blood, the localization of the three parts of the soul in the 87 A 3-4 body and thereto of the liver, the spleen, the heart, the viscera 71 Aff., 72 C (72 E), the bones (73 B ff.), the flesh (74 C ff.), the hair (75 E ff.), the muscles (74 B, 75 CD), and the head, seat of the sov- 75 B ff., 76 C ereign reason.

Plants, we are told, were created for the sake of man. They 77 AB live and feel but have no consciousness. A complicated description is given of the purposes and mechanism of respiration and 76-77 the incidental employment of some of its mechanical principles in the explanation of cupping and the magnet and of pitch and 79 ff. harmony in music. The remaining topics are the nature and 81-82 ff. treatment of diseases, the four humors, some moral reflections 83 on these themes, generation, metempsychosis, and reversed evo- 89-90, 91 lution. Diseases of the body are classified as affecting (1) the 82 AB four primary elements; (2) the tissues and structures derived 82 c ff. from them, marrow, bone, flesh, blood, and the humors; and a third class due to air, phlegm, and bile. As in the Laws and vir- 84 CD tually in the Symposium, disease is generalized as $\pi\lambda\epsilon o\nu\epsilon\xi i\alpha$, the $\frac{\text{Symp. 188 AB, 186}}{\text{Laws 006 C}}$ unnatural overreaching or excess of one element in relation to 82 A another. The severest diseases are those due to a reversal of the natural order of growth and development, as, e.g., when 82 c

82 E flesh is resolved back into blood instead of being produced from it. When a mixture of phlegm and black bile spreads to and perturbs the revolutions in the head, this disease of the most sacred part of the body is most fittingly called the "sacred disease." The disease of the soul is folly of which there are two kinds.

86 B Soph. 227 E-228 A Phileb. 63 D, 45 DE

madness and ignorance. Intense pleasure and pain are diseases 86 CD that blind the intelligence. Sexual incontinence is a disease due to porosity of bones and overabundance of seed, and, like most other forms of incontinence, is mistakenly supposed to be voluntary. Most diseases of the soul, in fact, have their source in an evil condition of the humors of the body, and since they are not 87 B healed but rather fostered by bad governments and mistaken education, parents are more to blame for the results than chil-Cf. 38 B 4-5 dren, educators than their alumni. That is another story. But we should all, so far as may be, pursue the good and eschew the evil.

Sallust Cat. 8

Laws 789 D, 791 A

The remedies of disease may be generalized as the preservation or restoration of symmetry and balance, especially the larger harmony of mind and body. The rule is not to exercise the body without the soul or the soul without the body. Motion Symp. 189 A or exercise is the chief preservative of health and corrective of internal disorder—preferably self-motion, second, motion by 80 B conveyance; third, and only as a last resort, purging by drugs. For a disease is in a way itself an organism with a predetermined course of life and the irritation of it by violent interference usu-80 c ally does more harm than good. Dieting is better than drug-

Rep. 406-7 (Loeb) ging.

The Middle Age found in the Timaeus the Trinity, the cross of Christ, and the Holy Ghost (World-Soul). And with a little good will a twentieth-century transcendental physicist can read into it the latest Pythagorean identification of mathematics and reality, the universality and relativity of motion, the illustration of relativity by impossible experiments, the evolution of the elements, the vista of elements beyond elements and atoms within the atoms, the demand for physical explanations of 70 B 1-2 weight or gravity, not to speak of the circulation of the blood,

Rabelais, III, 4 the nervous system, and the conception of disease as a living 83 E entity, and the "laws of nature."

A hostile and matter-of-fact criticism enumerates many absurdities which if taken literally as Plato's considered beliefs seem to confirm the impression that he is, after all, a primitive thinker of unscientific temper, whose interest for us is purely historical.

Many critics have missed the irony of the statement that the 71 Dff. polished surface of the liver was designed by the gods for the entertainment of the lower soul in sleep and its guidance by images which, however, Plato dryly adds, must be interpreted by men in full possession of their wakeful reason. The signs on the liver, he warns the superstitious, are valid only in and for the living. After death they are too obscure for precise interpre- 72 B tation. Other interpreters have missed or misapprehended the humor of the reversed evolution: The gods, foreseeing that degeneration would evolve women and other animals from man, 76E thoughtfully provided man with rudimentary claws and hairs. Birds, we are solemnly told, are descended from light-minded, or D unphilosophic men who in their simplicity supposed that sight supplied the most solid proofs about the things aloft.

No sensitive reader can fail to appreciate the high poetry of the creation of the mortal soul by the inferior deities: And they, 60 cff. imitating the Demiourgos, took over from him the immortal principle of the soul, and round about it turned as a vehicle the mortal body, and therein they constructed another type of soul containing within itself dread but inevitable affections, pleasure, the chief bait and lure of evil, pain that makes men flee from the Prot. 354, C4 good, and thereto confidence and fear, a brace of foolish coun- Laws 875 BC Phileb. 67 B 2 selors, wrath that will not be assuaged, and hope that is easily led astray. And commingling these with unreasoning sensations and desire that attempts all things, they compounded by ineluctable necessity the mortal spirit of man.

Swinburne, who is said to have corrected the proofs of Jowett's Plato, surely had this in mind when he wrote:

> Before the beginning of years, There came to the making of man Time, with a gift of tears; Grief, with a glass that ran;

Cf. Rep. 529 BC

And the high gods took in hand Fire, and the falling of tears, And a measure of sliding sand From under the feet of the years;

And wrought with weeping and laughter And fashioned with loathing and love, With life before and after And death beneath and above, For a day and a night and a morrow, That his strength might endure for a span With travail and heavy sorrow The holy spirit of man.

But the true soul, Plato admonishes us, is no earthly plant go A rooted in appetite and ambition, but the reason, which God has on Symp. 202 E given each of us as his attendant daemon or guardian angel, and AJP, X, 78 which in token of its kinship with the divine has its place facing 90 B heaven in the highest part of the body. The mortal soul must Ar. Eth. Nic. 1177 b 31-34 of necessity think mortal thoughts. The soul that loves learning and wisdom should think thoughts immortal and divine and so, Symp. 212 A7 in the measure possible to man, become immortal itself.

Critics who find the Timaeus obscure also speak of the heaviness, the aridity, and monotony of its style. This, as already pointed out, is a misapprehension of the problem which Plato set himself, and a failure to appreciate the literary art that found the appropriate style for its treatment. For the Timaeus, as we have said, is to be studied as a great scientific poem, a hymn of the universe, rather than as a masterpiece of metaphysics. Though rich in thought, it is not "the focus to which the rays of Plato's thought converge"; it is not the "inmost shrine of the edifice," but rather, as Jowett well says, a "detached building in a different style." We must not look to it for revelations of the inner meanings of the Platonic philosophy. It is merely the grandest of those literary digressions which Plato allowed himself when he laid aside for a time the discussion of eternal realities (methods of abstract reasoning) and enjoyed a relaxation that brought in its train no repentance, in 59 CD hunting the trail of plausible conjectures about the things of generation. As in the Menexenus Plato re-writes the typical Athenian funeral oration and charges it with moral meanings

of his own, so, to compare great things with small, the Timaeus is his treatise on "Nature or the All." But, as he himself says, all the greater arts require the stimulus of what the multitude Phaedr. 260 E 4 would regard as idle and airy prating about nature, and his mind is more at ease amid the mighty movements of cosmic agencies than in devising consolations for the average Athenian.

Besides the grandeur of his theme, Plato had, to quicken and stimulate his genius here, a distinct sense of opposition to his models. There is, after all, no very deep ethical or philosophic contrast between the Menexenus and the Periclean or pseudo-Lysian funeral orations. But in setting forth his general conception of the universe and man's place therein, Plato was conscious of a distinct and typical antithesis between himself and the predecessors he sought to imitate or surpass. When men have passed out from the mythologic stage in which they ask not what is the cause of rain but "who rains," there remain for thinkers but two typical cosmogonies: (1) that which treats the universe as a vast machine sufficiently explained when we have ascertained the mechanical laws of its action; (2) that which looks upon the cosmos as a living organism guided or informed by a purpose that bears some intelligible relation to man's ideas of order, beauty, and right. The Timaeus is the earliest and grandest statement of the teleological view outside of the Bible. But, as Lange and Benn, after Bacon, have shown, the opposite or mechanical interpretation of the universe had been constantly gaining in Greek thought from the time of Thales. In Empedocles it is but faintly disguised by the mythical garb. Empedocles is essentially an esprit positif. As such he is commended by Renan and disparaged by Hegel. The nous of Anaxagoras is hardly more of a spiritual force in physics than the God of the discreet and mechanical Descartes. In Democritus, whose influence is felt the more strongly throughout Plato that he is AJP, IX, 402, n. 1 never named, all disguises are thrown off. All other things exist νόμω, in reality (ἐτεῆ) there exist only ἄτομα καὶ κενόν—"vanishing atom and void, atom and void into the unseen forever."

This picture of a mechanical universe was displeasing to Plato's imagination. The dogmatism and assurance that has al- AJP, IX, 404, n. 4 ways been held characteristic of materialists offended him. And, above all, he had come to regard all forms of ethical skep-

Laws 891 C, 886 AB

ticism and cynicism as ultimately traceable to the doctrine of the priority of matter over mind taught by these clever men. It was, he believed, in the school that taught "that as art and reason come from nature, nature cannot come from art and reason" that Callicles and Thrasymachus learned to contrast Laws 890 A the grace of nature with the tyranny of human law, and thus to

Gorg. 482 E, 483 E; Rep. 344 C

set in harmful opposition two terms whose suggestions ought to AJP, IX, 405, n. 4 be blended in reason and the good. It was from hearing that Laws 897 A matter and its movements are prior to soul and its movements, and that the gods exist by art and not by nature, that these

Laws 888 E 5 advanced thinkers had come to regard human legislation as an

Laws 889 E 1-2 art whose positions are not true, or true only as maintained by power in the interests of selfishness. To refute this skepticism it is necessary to establish by argument, and maintain by consistent use of language, the priority everywhere of soul, art, design, and intelligence, to matter, chance, and blind nature. In a matter so essential to the welfare of society, the slightest show of plausible proof must be welcomed, and here, if anywhere, the

AJP, IX, 406 lawgiver would be justified, as Emerson says of Plato, in "playing providence a little with the vulgar sort."

The teleological view of nature, then, was not merely consonant with Plato's intellectual beliefs and imaginative sympathies (Phaedo 97 E)—it was a fundamental ethical postulate of the lawgiver, to be maintained at all costs. The mark of that view is the explanation of the universe by means of the "higher" rather than the "lower" elements in the constitution of man. The simplest statement of this analogy, virtually identical with I. 4. 8; IV. 3. 14 that in Xenophon's Memorabilia, is to be found in Socrates' question in the Philebus (30 A): Whence came the soul in our

bodies unless the body of the all has a soul? But to appreciate its full moral significance in Plato, we must recall again the 98 Eff. passage of the Phaedo where Socrates, criticizing the philosophy of Anaxagoras, and discriminating between causes and conditions, declares that the true cause of his presence in prison is his own conviction of right, immortalized in the Crito, and not the structure of his body or the physical force that holds him in his narrow cell. The detailed application to the universe of this view of causation, in antithesis to the prevailing mechanical

theories, is suggested but not attempted there. Plato always

felt that the mechanical explanation of the world as put forth by the science of his time was vulnerable. He always recognized that the teleological interpretation of things belonged rather to the world of poetry and aspiration than to that of exact thought, and for this reason his main intellectual effort was spent in working out psychological and dialectic problems of method with the noncommittal language of the theory of ideas.

Origin of Syllog.,

But it was natural that he should make one attempt to fix in words the vision of creation in which his imagination sought refuge from the vortices of Democritus, and that attempt, owing perhaps quite as much to the unique conditions of the time as to the genius of the author, issued in a consummate literary masterpiece. The brilliant guesses of the Ionian physicists sup- Cf. supra, p. 11 plied him with all the general conceptions that we have today, while his imagination was not checked by the immense body of verified fact of which modern science requires the constructive philosopher to take account. It was still possible for a gifted amateur to speak with plausibility if not with authority. He could still argue with confidence that all attempts at a history of creation were merely guesses at truth, and that his guesses were quite as consistent as those of his opponents, and infinitely more beautiful. The verified detail of science makes it impossible for the modern controversialist to compose an alternative picture to the universe of Haeckel or Spencer. And modern chemistry and biology force him back upon subtler defenses than the defiant assertion that he who attempts creative synthesis and analysis ignores the difference between man and God (Tim. 68 D), or the humorous suggestion that nails and hair were given to man in prevision of his degeneration into animals needing claws and fur (ibid. 76 DE). The modern appeal to our ignorance can only quote Hamlet's "There are more things in heaven and earth" and murmur with trustful hope "behind the veil, behind the veil." For these reasons, and on account of the incomparable splendor and majesty of its diction, the Timaeus will probably remain the finest statement of the teleological idea in literature. That Grote should see in the Timaeus only a foil to the superior brilliancy of the Republic, and that John Stuart Mill should be repelled by "the fog of mystical Pythagoreanism in which the noble light of philosophy in Plato was extin-

guished," is natural. They had too little feeling for imaginative style, and were too much preoccupied with modern polemics to understand anything of Plato's later work. And the Timaeus in Grote's summary hardly makes a better showing than in the sapient résumés of La Harpe, Draper and Bain, Lewes, and the too numerous histories of science that have innocently followed them. But when eminent English scholars find in the Timaeus "a labored march in the dialogue and a degree of confusion and incompleteness in the general design," one asks in amazement whether they can ever have read the work aloud and felt the swift, bounding rhythm of the pregnant sentences; whether they have adequately considered the nature of the literary problem involved in the attempt to condense into ninety pages a teleological cosmogony and an enumeration of the chief results already won by nascent Greek science. It is comparatively easy to be at ease in lauding love to youthful enthusiasts, as in praising the Athenians at Athens (Menex. 235 D); but to put soul, life, movement, and organic unity into the enormous mass of subtle thoughts and concrete details of the Timaeus required a far different and not less noble "art of words." The problem of style in the Timaeus was not by lightness of touch and dramatic vivacity to bring down a great theme to the intelligence of readers who had no part in the ways of discipline whereby such things must be set forth (Tim. 53 C); but to lend unity, dignity, and rhythm to what in other hands would have proved a mass of jarring and discordant details. Unity, speed, moral unction, and religious awe are the keys to the art as well as to the thought Phileb. 31 D of the Timaeus. To speak rapidly in brief compass of the greatest things is its motto. The swift, resonant periods flow on through the strophe of design and the antistrophe of necessity, to the epode of the glory of the cosmic God, almost with the movement of a Pindaric ode. And if the unavoidable details of the physical constitution of the elements and of animal anatomy and pathology threaten sometimes to mar the stately harmony of the whole, they yet serve, like Pindar's enforced enumerations of the victor's trials and triumphs, to give us a sense of truth and fidelity to realities.

Unity and speed are attained by frequent rapid anticipations and parallelisms of expression, back references, and résumés, which, as it were, by invisible rivets (43 A) combine the dis-

cordant elements into an organic whole; by a subtle and discriminating use of the particles; by the frequent employment of concrete linked participial constructions; and by an occasional well-calculated abruptness relieving the monotony of an uninterrupted Isocratean rhythm. Moral and religious unction are secured by a conscious discrimination of synonyms, by a subtle use of the particles, by pregnant use and emphatic positions of qualifying adjectives and adverbs, and by a never failing Aeschylean grandeur of poetic diction. But the chief artistic instrument of the Timaeus is the Demiourgus. He is no abstract metaphysical principle. He is an embodiment at once of Plato's favorite conception of artistic purpose as opposed to lawless chance or arbitrary convention, and of the purer monotheistic aspirations which the great religious poets of the preceding generation had associated with the name of Zeus. He is the scientific workman of the Cratylus, the embodiment of the principle 389 A 2 ff. of cause in the Philebus, the έντεχνος δημιουργός of the Laws 27 AB (903 C), the τεχνίτης implied by the θεία τέχνη of the Sophist (265E), the supreme χειροτέχνης of the Republic (596 C) who may be compared to an artist who makes all other things and also himself. But he is all this conceived no longer as a vague abstraction, but as a true God, mundi melioris origo, who has checked the violence and injustice that prevailed in the world, Polit. 273 C I and by the power of wise persuasion has partly redeemed things Tim. 48 A from the dominion of chaos and ancient night. And he is also the Lord of heaven and earth, who abideth in unchanging unity, 42 E untouched by the blasphemies of anthropomorphic poets; the moral ruler of the universe, whose eye no evildoer shall escape though he take the wings of the morning or dive to the utter- Laws 905 A 5 ff. most depths of the earth; the well-wishing but awful judge, who hath set man's feet on the way of wisdom, made him the arbiter Rep. 617 E of his own fate, and established forever the law of learning through suffering and of woe for the worker of evil. By his operation and that of his created ministers, description is, in accordance with the precept of Lessing, transformed into action; the causal relations of things are revealed to us as the preconceived purposes of God contending with the limitations of necessity; anatomy is transfigured into a poetical making of man before the beginning of years (69 CD, 42 E), and pathology into an 86-87 B ethical lesson.

CRITIAS

The unfinished *Critias*, if later than the *Timaeus* and contemporary with the Laws, exhibits again Plato's mastery of vivid description and moral eloquence unimpaired to the end. The style statisticians find that it exactly conforms to the norm of Plato's later style. But no literary critic who reads it as a whole immediately after the Sophist, Politicus, Timaeus, Philebus, and Laws will receive that impression. It has something of their stately elaboration. But it is much more vivid, clear, animated, and picturesque. That may be because of the subject, which is always more significant for Plato's style than the date. The geology and landscape of ancient Attica and the Herodotean description of the empire of Atlantis that is to clash with that older ideal Athens, which Plato imagines to have been the realization of his Republic, in a grander Persian War for the defense of civilization, stamp themselves on the imagination of every reader, and there are few unfinished things in literature that so kindle the thirst for more as does the proemium of the final speech of the Creator to the inferior deities. The design of this unfinished prose epic is indicated in the

Tim. 27 AB Introduction to the Timaeus. There Socrates expresses the de-

Tim. 10 C sire to see the citizens of his ideal city in action. It is accordingly arranged that after Timaeus has recited the story of Genesis or the natural history of creation, Critias shall take up the tale of the beginnings of human civilization. He will make use of the story which Solon brought back from Egypt, and, assuming that Tim. 23 DE the Athens of nine thousand years ago was Socrates' philosophic state, will narrate the history of the more glorious Persian War in which she saved Europe from subjugation by a monstrous barbarian empire which occupied the continent or island of Atlantis west of the pillars of Hercules. This was the main theme which Plato's idealizing patriotism, working a little differently than in the Menexenus, substituted for what in the

692 DI Laws seemed to him the sordid realities of the historical war of

of the coloring and details of his picture may have been suggested by Herodotus' description of Ecbatana, Babylon, and Sardis, and the irrigation canals of Mesopotamia. The fortifications and the ports of Atlantis may be an imaginative enlargement of the docks, arsenals, harbors, and long walls of imperial Athens, with some suggestions from those of Syracuse. Plato's imagination may also have been stimulated by the tradition of the power and magnificence of the sea-kings of Minoan Crete. But Plato, like the Socrates of the Phaedrus, could easily invent 275 B 3 Egyptian or any other tales. Atlantis itself is wholly his invention, and we can only divine how much of the detail of his description is due to images suggested by his reading, his travels, and travelers' tales.

Timaeus with a sigh of relief hands over the theme to Critias. 106 AB He prays that the god, created anew in his words, may preserve so much of his discourse as is sound, and that if he has erred he may suffer the due punishment of error, which is to be corrected. Rep. 337 D Critias before beginning asks for indulgence. He is to speak of 106 BC things remote and dimly known. In literature as in art we are Tim. 29 C naturally more critical of representations of things that we know 107 AB well, as, e.g., the human body, than of descriptions of natural or divine things of which our knowledge is imperfect. Socrates promises him indulgence, humorously anticipating a like request 108 AB from Hermocrates in his turn. Critias then, invoking the god- 108 D dess Memory, begins his tale, as Timaeus closed his, with pray-

The war that he is to describe took place nine thousand years 108 E ago. Instead of a Homeric or Herodotean catalogue Critias will introduce the various tribes that participate in it as the action 109 A unfolds itself. By way of prelude he will describe only the protagonists on either side, Athens and the empire of Atlantis. The gods, not by strife but by just and friendly allotment, divided among themselves the supervision of the world, and as kindly shepherds steered and guided their flocks, their possessions, not by blows but by the persuasion of the soul. Hephaestus and Athena, akin both by birth and by the community of philosophy and the arts, took charge of Attica, a land adapted to virtue and intelligence. They planted there a breed of children of the soil whose names are in part dimly remembered: Cecrops, Erech-

Euthyph. 6 BC Rep. 379 E-30 A Menex. 237 D I 109 B Polit. 271 DE 109 C Heraclit., frag. ri, Diels Prot. 321 D 8 Laws 920 D 7 Polit. 274 CD Tim. 24 D 2 Menex. 237 CD 109 D On Menex. 237 B

TIO A theus, Erichthonius, and other predecessors of Theseus. But their deeds have been forgotten, owing to the cataclysms which 109 DE at the end of every cycle leave a few solitary unlettered moun-Tim. 23 AB Laws 677 AB taineers to begin the development of civilization again. At the beginning of every such cycle men's minds are absorbed in mere 110 A living. Mythology and archaeology begin with the leisure that Ar. Met. 981 B, comes when the necessities of life have been supplied. Some

things can be recovered by inference. That women then shared IND B the pursuits of men is apparent from the armed statue of Athena. And similarly we may assume that the constitution of this early Athens in other respects resembled that which we described "yesterday" in the separation of the warrior class or

guardians and their acceptance of nothing but a livelihood from

Rep. 416 E 2 the producing class.

The boundaries of that older Attica extended to the isthmus, and on the north to the summits of Cithaeron and Parnes. The heights, Plato says, with humorous reference to a contemporary INDE controversy with the Boeotians, descended to the sea, leaving the land of Oropus on the right. The mountains, which now supply pasturage only for bees, were filled with pasturing cattle and were well wooded. Until quite recently, indeed, they were mic covered with mighty trees which supplied timbers for roofs that Pind. Pyth. 4.265 still survive to bear witness to what they were. The land, which Laws 704 D 5 still yields every kind of fruit and grain, produced them in greater abundance then to support a large body of men released from the labor of the soil, for there was plentiful water which the III D impermeable clay conserved. But now the rains of nine thousand years have swept the rich surface soil away to be lost in the III A sea which is everywhere deep on the coasts of this projection III B from the mainland, and left the denuded rocks like a bony body whose flesh has been wasted by disease. The Acropolis then ex-

Rep. 433 D, On Rep. 598 C r (Loeb) were just farmers, and artisans inhabited its levels and its slopes. The warriors dwelt on the summit about the temple of Athena 112 c and Hephaestus. They lived simply without gold and silver, On Laws 691 c eating at common messes and choosing the just mean between arrogance and illiberality. They transmitted a similar life to

112 A tended to the Eridanus and the Ilissus. It included the Pnyx

and Mount Lycabettus and was covered with soil. Farmers, who

Rep. 372 D 3 their children's children and were careful to keep their numbers

ever the same, about twenty thousand. They were guardians of Rep. 414 B their fellow-citizens, and the rest of the Greeks accepted their 112 D leadership willingly. They were renowned throughout Europe 112 E and Asia for the beauty of their bodies and the virtue of their

The corresponding description of the empire of the Atlantids contains few ideas of general and philosophical interest. But it reveals Plato as a story-teller who in picturesqueness and fertility of invention vies with Herodotus, Lucian, and Swift. Critias does not forget to explain that the numerous Greek 113 A names in his narrative are Solon's translations of the Egyptian priest's rendering of the Atlantid originals. In fact, Plato took some of the names from the poets and perhaps invented others. Critias begins with an elaborate genealogy, perhaps in parody of 113 c early Greek logographers. Poseidon, to whom the lot of Atlantis fell, married Clito, the daughter of one of the aborigines who 113 D lived on a height in a fertile plain that faced the sea, about the middle of the coast line of the island. There were born to Posei- 113 E don and Clito five pairs of male twins whom he made kings over ten divisions of the island. To the eldest of the first pair of twins he gave the home of his mother and the adjacent domains and 114A made all the others his vassals. The god himself protected the central hill by two inclosing bands of earth and three circles of 113 DE water, which, as there were then no ships, were impassable. Later generations dug a ship canal from the sea inland to the 115 Cff. outermost circle of water, built bridges over all three circles, constructed roofed waterways across the intervening strips of land, and executed in addition many other mighty works which Plato describes with such Dantesque precision that they can be represented on a map. To point the contrast with Athens, he dwells in the manner of Herodotus on the luxury, wealth, and numbers of her adversary. In addition to the enormous resources of the island the Atlantids drew tribute from their dependencies on the mainland where their rule extended to Egypt and Tyrrhenia. They mustered 120,000 cavalry, 120,000 hop- 119 lites, 10,000 war chariots, and 1,200 ships. The effect is that of the choruses in Aeschylus' *Persae*. Critias describes further their Pers. 1-57, 895temples, their rites of worship, and the solemn oath which the 119-20 ten kings interchanged when, to debate on their common inter-

Such and so great was the power, concludes Critias, almost in

120 D

Menex. 246 E

ests, they held reunions at intervals of five and six years alternately, honoring the even and the odd numbers alike. The contents of this oath or social compact resemble that which the Laws attributes to the founders of the three Peloponnesian kingdoms.

the phrasing of Herodotus, that God directed against this region of ours on the following pretext or occasion. This final page of the Critias resembles the eloquent moral sermons of the Laws in its edifying tone and the speech of the Demiourgos in the Timaeus in its style. It is arguable that the intensity of Plato's ethical purpose tempts him here to attribute to the earlier generations of the Atlantids a moral nobility for which little in his previous description has prepared us and which is not quite consistent with his main design of contrasting them as Orientals with the Athenians. But no reader of the original or of Ruskin's

Through many generations, so long as the God's nature in them yet was full, they were submissive to the sacred laws, and carried themselves lovingly to all that had kindred with them in divineness; for their uttermost spirit was faithful and true, and in every wise great; so that, in all meekness of wisdom, they dealt with each other, and took all the chances of life; and despising all things except virtue, they cared little what happened day by day, and bore 121 A lightly the burden of gold and of possessions; for they saw that, if only their

beautiful version, which I quote, will care to insist on that cavil.

common love and virtue increased, all these things would be increased together with them; but to set their esteem and ardent pursuit upon material possession would be to lose that first, and their virtue and affection together with it. And by such reasoning, and what of divine nature remained in them, they gained all this greatness of which we have already told; but when the God's part of them faded and became extinct, being mixed again and again.

Got's part of them faded and became extinct, being mixed again and again, 121B5 and effaced by the prevalent mortality, and the human nature at last ex-

Rep. 417 B 5 ceeded, they then became unable to endure the courses of fortune; and fell into shapelessness of life, and baseness in the sight of him who could see, having lost everything that was fairest of their honour; while to the blind hearts which could not discern the true life, tending to happiness, it seemed that they were then chiefly noble and happy, being filled with all iniquity of inor-

Tim. 41 A dinate possession and power. Whereupon, the God of gods, whose Kinghood is in laws, beholding a once just nation thus cast into misery, and desiring to lay such punishment upon them as might make them repent unto restraining, gathered together all the gods into his dwelling-place, which from heaven's centre overlooks whatever has part in creation; and having assembled them, he said.

In spite of Lucian's sneer, "colder than Plato's Laws," the masterpiece of Plato's old age was more closely studied and intelligently appreciated in antiquity than it is today. It has happened to eminent modern scholars to deal with verbatim quotations or obvious reminiscences of the Laws with no recognition of their source. It has been a commonplace of criticism to contrast its prosy preachments and tediously minute prescriptions with the fresh, dramatic charm of the minor dialogues and the large, poetic idealism of the Republic. Critics who have lost their way between the comprehensive design and the labyrinthine detail have pressed a few confused or corrupt passages, a few awkward periods, a few abrupt or strained transitions into the service of the thesis that it is an incoherent aggregation of fragments put together by some Philip of Opus out of Plato's Nachlass. Deviations from the Republic required by the very design of the work, its hypothesis, as Isocrates, Plato, and Aristotle would put it, are exploited as evidences of a fundamental revolution in Plato's social and political opinions. The custom, in systematic expositions of the Platonic philosophy, of relegating the Laws to an appendix, as it were, and the neglect of the many definite coincidences of thought and formula with the more dramatic dialogues have confirmed the impression that the fullest and most explicit enunciation of Plato's teaching is of interest only to professional philologists. Its noble and stately, if sometimes monotonous, rhetoric has been confounded with the flat, unraised style of the epistles or the solemn and cumbrous preciosity of the Epinomis for the maintenance of the genuineness of those plausible imitations. A few petulant Carlylean declamations, a few wilful Ruskinian boutades, have completely blinded liberals of the school of Grote and Gomperz to the true historical significance of this unique combination of an Aristotelian wealth of good sense, political wisdom, and discriminating observation with a divinatory insight and a depth of Hellenic feeling that forever elude the dialectical net and the would-be exhaustive categories of that semi-alien encyclopædist. The repetitions, the apologies for digressions, the allusions to the weakness of old age, the self-checks, and the self-praise have provoked comparisons with the senile maunderings and self-

complacency of Isocrates' latest work.

Deprecation of this injustice does not commit us to the paradox that the Laws portrays persons with the dramatic vividness of the Protagoras and Gorgias, or embodies abstractions with the high imaginative vision of the Republic. There are tedious tracts. There is something of the didacticism, the repetitiousness, the self-complacency, and at the same time the hopelessness, if not the moroseness, of old age. The years have altered not only the emphasis of Plato's moods, but perhaps some of his minor opinions. The style, with some gains, has lost flexibility, simplicity, and colloquial charm. Little tricks of manner

have passed into mannerisms.

It is a question of degree, of the weight to be attributed to these things in the interpretation of Plato's philosophy and the history of his personal development. I think that recent criticism has overemphasized them, and I shall endeavor to show by my analysis (1) that the Laws is in Plato's conception essentially finished, and is on the whole as well composed as is any equally long and fact-laden treatise in ancient—or in modern literature; (2) that the slight and easily explicable divergencies from the thought of the *Republic* are completely outweighed by all-pervading correspondences in principle and in detail; (3) that allusions to methods and ideas of the dialectical dialogues, and explicit solutions of problems dramatically presented in the minor dialogues, make the work almost a complete compendium of the Platonic philosophy; (4) that the precision, the stately rhythm, and the religious unction of the style deserve to be studied for themselves and not merely as foils to the more obvious charms of the earlier dialogues.

The existence of the *Republic* prescribed for an artist of Plato's versatility a different design for any subsequent treatise on politics and sociology. He was no Isocrates to spend forty years redeveloping the topics and diluting the ideas of the prize composition that "had beggared him." Fundamental truth must, of course, be repeated. But many things he had said once for

all, and could thenceforth take for granted by implication and allusion. The formal demonstration of the thesis of the Gorgias that virtue and happiness coincide, the censure of Homeric theology, the definition of the virtues in partial resolution of the puzzles of the minor dialogues, the psychology and pedagogy of the scientific studies of the Academy as a propaedeutic to dialectics, the embodiment in a series of poetical allegories of the regulative concept of the idea of good—these topics, occupying more than half of the Republic, are, as we shall see, presupposed and, when required by the argument, repeated in the Laws. But an explicit rediscussion of them was not called for except on the assumption that Plato had changed his opinions, which is begging the very question at issue. Nor can we expect him to rewrite such a masterpiece of art as the evolution of democracy and tyranny out of the ideal state in the eighth book, or to recast the eschatological myth that crowns the whole. In the Gorgias and the Phaedo, Plato had already preluded to this incomparable Vision of Judgment. And after the story of Er, anything that even he could have composed on this theme as a conclusion to the Laws would have been an anticlimax. He therefore incorporates the "sanction" of the idea of immortality in his main argument by a few explicit references, fills the space which its fuller exposition would have occupied with the theodicy of the tenth book, and concludes his latest work, not on a high poetic and religious climax, but with an almost pathetically patient and lucid summary of the simple principles of his lifelong teach- cf. infra, p. 406 ing and his political philosophy.

The Laws, to put the plot in a nutshell, is an elaborate project of legislation for a supposed new colony to be founded by the Cretans in a deserted part of their island, set in a large, loose framework of disquisition on the principles of education and good government, and the philosophy of Greek history, and interrupted, or rather relieved in its necessarily arid detail, by edifying moral and religious discourses and eloquent diatribes against the radicalism and license of the innovating spirit of the age. To appreciate, however, the real logical coherence, if not always artistic unity, that links its infinite detail to its rambling argument, we must first grasp firmly some of the leading ideas that dominate and inform the entire work. There are, of course,

if we include restatements of the principles of the Republic and the Politicus, many recurrent and guiding thoughts: The dependence of all reform on education, and the conception of moral education as the development and inculcation of instinctive right habit and true opinion in relation to pleasure and pain; the determination of morals by mores; the futility of legislation whose spirit and aim is counteracted by the unregulated habits and tastes of private life; the consequent censorship of education, music, and art; the subordination of art to ethics, and the deprecation of change; the insistence on specialization of function, and the subjection of all life and action to austere discipline and regulation; the anticipation of the Aristotelian doctrine of the mean and its application to the theory of a mixed government; the denunciation of the unlimited love of money; the distinction between the self and the things of self, between the three kinds of "goods," between the two kinds of equality, between the good and the necessary. But dominating these and the entire political philosophy of the Laws are the three fundamental interrelated principles that politics is an ethical science, that the true statesman subordinates everything to a conscious unitary moral end, that the prohibitions and penalties of positive law ought to be accompanied by explanatory or hortatory preambles.

The first three books of the *Laws* may be termed in modern parlance a sociological and historical introduction. Captious critics object that it is disproportionately long. But if the work is thought dull now, what would it have been if Plato had limited himself to the promulgation of a code for the new colony? It is Plato's avowed intention to make it an edifying textbook, and be justifies his many digressions by the reminder that we are not

but are only becoming legislators.

In form the Laws is a dialogue between an Athenian, who clearly represents Plato, and two quite simple-minded interlocutors, the Spartan Megillos and the Cretan Cleinias. Their conversation is somewhat improbably supposed to be held dur625 B ing a walk from Cnossos to the cave of Idaean Zeus on a long
722 C summer day. Apart from one pretty allusion to the shade trees
625 BC and meadows on the way, there is no mise en scène or dramatic setting. The dialogue begins abruptly with the Athenian's ques-

859 C Ar. Eth. Nic. 1180 b 29

tion, God is it, or some man that is thought to be the author of 624 A the provisions of your laws? God, it is God, is the Cretan's reply. The emphasis and triple repetition do not mean that Plato anticipated the Trinity or that the state of Plato's old age is to be a theocracy as Dunning and many others have inferred. It is simply an example of Greek religious feeling and of that unction on Tim. 36 E of style that closes the Republic with "fare well" and each division of the Divine Comedy with the stars. From this start the Athenian leads his simple interlocutors on to the consideration 626 D 5 of first principles. The character of institutions, the Cretan On Laches 185 B thinks, depends on topography and climate. But the aim of the Cretan legislator was preparedness for war, since war, explicit or tacit, is the natural condition of all states. The Athenian gen- 626 CD eralizes the idea of war to include individuals and the conflicts within the soul. This involves the puzzling idea of self-control, 627 A the superiority of the better to the worse, not of the worse to the Rep. 431 A better. Whether the worse is ever superior to the better is a con- 627 B tentious question which we may waive. Our topic is legislation, 627 D not argument about the seemliness of words in relation to conventional opinion. Government by consent is best. But he who 627 E rules by consent does not assume war or faction as the basis of 628 A his polity. Victory over self is not the best thing but only an 628 D indispensable means, like medicine, and the true statesman will Gorg. 478-79 make peace, not war, his end. There are two kinds of war, ex- 628 DE Cf. 803 D, 820-30 ternal and faction. The poet Tyrtaeus praises the heroes of ex- 629 c ternal war; Theognis, the man who can be trusted in faction. 630 A Trustworthiness involves all virtues, but brutal mercenaries can 630 B be hired to face the foe in battle. Bravery in this sense is the lowest virtue, and perfect justice the highest. We must assume that the divine legislators of Crete and Sparta aimed not at bravery but at all virtue, and we must classify laws not by the external occasions of their application but by their reference to 630 E 714 BC all forms of virtue. Such a classification of real goods alone Gorg. 515 BC would supply a philosophical scheme for a complete code of 631-32 laws.

Goods are of two kinds, human and divine. The human are dependent on the divine, and if any city wins the greater good, it acquires also the lesser. If not, it is deprived of both. The Menex. 246 E lesser goods are health, beauty, physical strength, and fourth 631 c

wealth, not the blind (god), but the keen-sighted that follows wisdom. First of the divine goods is wisdom; second is a sober habit of mind accompanied by intelligence; third, when blended with these and with bravery, is justice; and fourth is bravery. The divine goods precede the human by nature and the legis-631 D lator must so order them All his other commands to the citi-

zens must refer the human goods to the divine and the divine to

the sovereign reason.

In their marriage unions, in the birth and nurture of children, male and female, and in all the conduct of their lives from youth to age, he must keep watch and ward over them and teach them what to honor and what to hold in disesteem. He must have been a watchful observer of their pains, their pleasures, their appetites, in all their associations and dealings with 632 A one another and of the serious passion of their loves, and must apportion praise and blame to these things rightly in the very language of his laws. And again he must be observant of their angers and fears and the perturbations of their souls in misfor-

Rep. 413 E-414 A tune or in the escape from bad fortune by good and in all the affections that befall men in disease, war, poverty, and their opposites, and he must teach and define the honorable and the

base disposition of soul in all these contingencies.

After this the lawgiver must needs study and regulate the acquisitions and the expenditures of the citizens, the forming and dissolution of their contractual obligations, voluntary or involuntary, and the presence or defect of justice therein. He must assign due honor to those who yield willing obedience to the laws and for the disobedient prescribe definite penalties, until, arriving at the end of every human polity, he ordains the man-

632 c ner of burial for each and all, and the honors that they shall severally receive. He whose discernment has devised such a polity will finally place at the head of his constitution guardians of the laws, some functioning by right opinion, others by real

632 c knowledge, that thus reason binding all things together in unity may exhibit them subservient to soberness and righteousness, and not to the greed of wealth and the pride of ambition.

This program is not superstitiously followed, but it sufficiently outlines the main course of the argument. There are many translations and matter-of-fact analyses in which those who are

On Hipp. Maj. 286 C

interested may find any slight details omitted here. The legislator, as said, must provide guardians, some guided by wisdom, others only by right opinion. Provided our meaning is clear, it matters little whether we speak of the virtues as parts of virtue. 633 A Courage may be generalized to include resistance to the pleas- On Laches 191 ures that flatter desire and make wax the hearts of the seeming 633 D austere. It is more shameful to be vanquished by pleasure than 633 E by fear and the Pythian lawgiver cannot have intended to ordain a lame and halting valor. What Cretan or Spartan institu- Rep. 535 D Tim. 44 C tions teach men to taste of pleasures and yet remain masters of 634 A them? Spartan and Cretan youths must praise their own laws, 634 E but others, when youths are absent, may criticize them. For knowledge of what is amiss may bring a remedy if the criticism 635 AB is uttered in a kindly spirit. There is surely need of a discipline in temperance as well as in bravery. But here Crete and Sparta have no advantage over casual happy-go-lucky governments. 635 E 7 Gorg. 503 D 7 The complications of things make it hard to realize in deed what we affirm in words. Gymnastics are good. Yet they have 636 AB led to faction and unnatural practices. Pleasure and pain are cf. 836 c two natural springs. Their right use is happiness. If a Spar- 636 DE tan boasts that you would never see the whole city drunk at Sparta as at Tarentum, an Athenian might retort with criticism of the license of Spartan women. But we are examining princi- 637 BC Cf. 806 A-C ples. Many peoples condemn intoxication; others practice and 637 DE approve it. The Spartan retort, "put arms in our hands and we chase them," proves nothing. Victories and defeats are acci- 638 A dents of history and irrelevant proofs of superior merit.

Men are too hasty in praise and blame. The argument for and 638 C on Hipp. Maj. against intoxication and the use of wine may serve as an example of the right method. We can judge a practice rightly only if tis rightly managed. Convivial drinking bouts have never been to the right method. We can judge a practice rightly only if the right managed. Convivial drinking bouts have never been to the right managed. rightly conducted. Their president or ruler should himself be 640 D sober and wise. So managed, they might contribute not a little to education, and education produces good men and brings victory, while victory, begetting insolence, often produces the op- Herod. I. 166 posite. There are Cadmean victories, but no Cadmean educa- 641 c tion. The service of wine to education is a delicate point in 641 D which only the assurance of a god would justify dogmatism. But the Athenian is willing to state his opinion if he can do so 641-42

without offense. And he can, for Megillus' family is proxenus of Athens at Sparta and he has learned to love Athens by defend
642 C ing it. He loves the language and believes that good Athenians

642 CD 905 B are exceptionally good because their goodness is of grace divine

On Meno 909 E and not enforced.

The power of education is such that he who is to be good at 643 B anything must practice it from childhood in jest and earnest. He must begin early to love what he is to do as a man. Education is fundamentally not the acquisition of a trade or a tech-643 DE nique, but the development of good citizenship. Mere smartness without wisdom and culture does not deserve the name. As 644 A a rule, those who are rightly educated become good. There are Tim. 60 D in man two opposing counsellors, pleasure and pain, and thereto Phileb. 30 DE opinions about the future, whose common name is expectation, fear, and confidence, and over all the estimate of better and Theaet. 177 D Minos 314 C 1 worse which when it is the decree of a state is named law. Each of us is a puppet, a plaything of God, or perhaps his serious creation—we do not know—and there are cords that pull the pup-645 A pets this way and that. Our task is to co-operate with the gentle guidance of the golden cord of reason, and make ourselves the ministers of law, that everywhere the golden kind may prevail 645 B over the others. So the myth of virtue and the tale that we are Rep. 621 B puppets will be saved and the paradox of self-control will reveal its meaning, and we shall understand that the city or the man who has attained truth about his propensities and his ideals must follow it in his life. And so when virtue and vice have been distinguished, we shall know what to think of education and all other pursuits, and shall perhaps not deem it a waste of time to 645 C discuss so seemingly trivial a matter as the right use of wine.

Wine, then, intensifies temptations and relaxes inhibitions.

646 B ff. To the objector who asks who would put an enemy in his mouth to steal away his brains, we reply that we take into our bodies harmful drugs that will benefit them in the end. If there were a drug that intensified fear and weakened courage, legislators would gladly use it to test the bravery of their citizens. There is no such potion. But for the other kind of courage, the temperate sobriety that will not yield to our lower impulses and un-

may use it as a safe test of character in such regulated banquets as we have described.

Primary education, we repeat, is getting a right attitude toward pleasures and pains. Intelligence and stable right opinions Polit. 309 C come later, and he is lucky who gets them in old age. When reason arrives, the harmony of feeling with reason is virtue. By
Rep. 412 A (Loeb) education we now mean the training of youth in pleasure and 654 CD pain to like and dislike the right things. The festivals of the Muses, Apollo, and Dionysus have been given by gods to men 653 D as a release from cares and the hardships of life. No young crea- 653 E ture can be quiet. But man alone has a sense of rhythm and 654 A order in his movements. Hence music and dancing. The well- 654 B educated man will sing and dance rightly or beautifully. But Cf. 066, Hipp. Maj. 286 C ff. what is right and beautiful? All control of education will be worthless unless our hunt discovers this. The beautiful in all 654 E Rep. 432 B (Loeb) things is intimately associated with the good. And to sum up, 655 B we will call things that are symbols of virtue beautiful and those 659 B ff. that represent or imitate vice ugly.

Why, then, do our judgments vary? The multitude affirm 655 C that pleasure is the criterion of art and music. That which imi- 655 D tates our own character gives pleasure. If a man's nature is op- 655 E posed to his acquired habits, his praises will necessarily contradict his feelings; he will take pleasure in things that he is ashamed of in the presence of those whose judgments he re- 656 A spects. The result of these contradictions is that he will be men- 656 AB tally assimilated to what he likes. Good laws, then, will not allow poetically gifted natures to employ in the education and 656 c educative entertainment of the young any rhythms that happen 829 CD to give pleasure to the poet. They order these things better in 656 DE Egypt where the types of art have been fixed for ten thousand, Cf. 799 A really ten thousand, years. Without delaying to criticize Egypt in other respects, we may use this as proof that legislation can regulate these matters. There the spirit of hedonistic innova- 657 AB tion is powerless to corrupt tradition by stigmatizing it as "Vic- 657 B

torian. Now we feel pleasure when we think we fare well, and when we feel pleasure we think that we do fare well, and, being happy, cannot keep quiet. The young will dance and sing spontaneous- 657 D ly. But when the pert and nimble spirit of youth abandons us

elders, we yearn to recall it and in our hours of relaxation we 657 E praise and prize most the artist who pleases us best. Is pleasure, 658 C-E then, the only test of art? We elders would take most pleasure in a good recital of Homer by a rhapsode; young men and educated women delight in tragedy; children will choose the pup-658 E pets and older boys comedy. Who shall decide? Pleasure may Rep. 582 C-E be the test of art, but it must be the pleasure of the best and the On Laches 184 best educated. The true critic and judge will not accept the judgment of the mob or yield to their clamors. His business is 659 B to teach, not to be taught. To give the people what it likes 650 c creates a theatrocracy and corrupts the pleasures of the audi-Gorg. 502 BC ence.

650 CD

We return to the point that education is the habituation of 643 Cf. the young to the rule of right reason, as established in custom 659 E and law. But youthful souls cannot endure unmitigated serious-Cratyl. 394 A 7 ness. Hence as physicians contrive to make salutary foods pleasant to the taste, and unwholesome foods distasteful, so our poets must be persuaded or compelled to use beautiful words and rhythms to imitate the motions and tones of virtue. There 660 B may be some attempt at regulation in Crete and Sparta, as compared with other Greek cities. But that does not suffice. It

660 c is unpleasant to denounce incurable abuses. But we must. Our 660 E-661 E demand is that the absolute and idealistic ethics of the Gorgias 662 A and Republic be affirmed and taught. It is not enough to declare

cf. 733 that the immoral life is shameful or bad. We must affirm it the Rep. 581 E least pleasurable. Plato is as certain of this as of the existence

662 B of the island of Crete. His faith in the "sovereignty of ethics" is as fixed as that of the Catholic church as proclaimed by Cardinal Newman in a paragraph deprecated as extravagant by 662 DE Dean Inge. If a lawgiver or a father admits that there are two

types of life, the righteous and the happy, he can find no answer Lysis 207 D 7 to the boy's question: Don't you wish me to be happy, father?

663 AB The only safe doctrine is that which refuses to divorce pleasure from righteousness. The lawgiver must somehow convince youth that, whatever the feelings of the unjust, from the point Ar. Eth. Nic. 1176 a 16-18 of view of the just man the righteous life is the more pleasurable.

663 c And surely the judgment of the better soul is the more valid. 663 D This is the truth, and if it were not, a lawgiver worth his salt would affirm it for the good of the young. It may be thought not

easy to persuade them, yet the general acceptance of the story of Cadmus and the dragon's teeth shows that men may be taught to believe anything. All our choruses, then, must unite Rep. 414 C in chanting that the gods declare the best life to be the pleasantRep. 580 B 9, 581

Rep. 580 B 9, 581

B 8 9, 581 est. A Dionysiac chorus of elders is an odd thing, but it must join in the chant. The young do not need wine, and it is a mistake to add fire to fire. But we may use wine to bring back the 666 B plasticity of youth to chill and stiff old age and overcome its reluctance to let itself go in song and dance. Cretans and Spar- 666 E tans may not understand this, for their polity is that of a camp, not of a city. We do not mean to disparage them but follow 667 A 9 where the argument leads.

We may distinguish in all things that please and in all arts 667 BC (1) the pleasure itself, (2) what we may call correctness, and (3) benefit. An imitation may give pleasure, but it is to be 667-68 judged by its correctness and its benefit. Music, then, which is an art of imitation, is to be estimated not by pleasure but by the 668 B truth of its imitation of the beautiful and the good. The competent judge must know, first, what it is; second, that it is true 669 AB and right; and, third, that it is good. He cannot know the third 668 c without the second. There is especial danger that bad music 669 B will induce the love of bad characters and moods. Our chorus 669 C-670 B of elders must be sufficiently educated in music to avoid the incongruity of words, gestures, and tune with characters, and the realist's confounding of the voices of men, the cries of animals, Rep. 396 B (Loeb), 397 A and the noise of instruments. And they must disdain the mere virtuosity and technique of instrumental music divorced from the significance of words. For they are to be our judges. It is 670 B absurd to suppose that the mob can distinguish good and bad 700 E-701 A music. In this sense and not in technique the elders must have 970t. 317 A 670 DE received a more accurate education than the multitude.

And, to return to our point, the inhibitions of age must be 671 Aff. removed by the exhilaration of wine, if they are to lead the choruses that chant in praise of the virtuous life. And the legis- 671 CD lator must devise sympotic laws to preserve order at our drinking bouts and put into those whose self-control is thus relaxed that fear of the Lord which we call aidos and the sense of shame. So 647 A 10 regulated, conviviality will foster friendship, not breed quarrels. 671 E Let us not then disparage unqualifiedly God's gift of the vine. 672 A

672 B The legend that the madness of wine is Dionysus' vengeance for Cratyl. 400 D Hera's treatment of him we may leave to those who think it safe to tell such tales of the gods. What we say is that before the 653 E coming of reason every creature raves and cries and prances in 657 c disorderly fashion, and that the gifts of Apollo, the Muses, and Dionysus rightly used are remedies for this disorder, and not punishments. But the choric art includes not only the music that restores health and harmony to the soul, but the move-673 A ments of dancing, which in so far as they promote the excellence of the body may be generalized as the art and science of gymcf. 673 B nastics. In the presence of a Spartan and a Cretan we cannot omit that. But to summarize our discussion of intoxication: We approve it only when regulated as we have prescribed, but not if left to the license of personal caprice. And we would re-674 A strict the practice, as the Carthaginians do, more rigidly than the Cretans and Spartans. No general on campaign must use wine, no slave, no member of the government, no pilot, no juryman, no counselor, no one must drink it by day except for health, nor by night if he contemplates procreation. We shall not need 674 c many vineyards. Book III The starting-point of political and social philosophy is the 676 A ff. thought of infinite past time and the endless changes and trans-677 A formations of life that it has witnessed. There is truth in ancient legends that tell of floods and cataclysms and the periodic de-677 BC struction of mankind. We may start with the rebuilding of civilization after such a flood by the rustic survivors on the mountain slopes. They would be unacquainted with the arts and sophistications of cities, and all tools and their uses would have 677 CD perished. If civilization had been continuous from all eternity, there could be no new discoveries today or in recent centuries. 678 A From these primitive survivors, wandering lone and afraid in the

vast solitudes, have come all the cities and arts that we know—

there could be little woodcutting, and such tools as remained 678 E soon wore out. There were no wars. For loneliness made them

all the wealth and all the woe. Their simple life could not fur676 A nish perfect types of virtue or of vice. Progress was gradual, not
on 678 B sudden or catastrophic. After a time they found courage to deThucyd. I. 2. 2 scend from the heights. Communication and travel were difficult. Iron and copper had been lost and the mines destroyed;

welcome the sight of their kind; and in the abundance of pasturage and hunting there was no contention for food. There was no lack of utensils and clothes, for God gave men the arts of molding and weaving, which do not require iron, in anticipation of such needs. They were not poor then, nor, since there was no gold and silver, rich. They were good for these reasons and because of the "simple-mindedness" that made them believe what they were told of good and evil and the gods. They were not for quick to think evil like the smart youngsters of today. What need had they, then, of law, and who was their lawgiver? They lived by custom and patriarchal law, which is in itself one form of polity. It is a kind of "dynastic" rule found among Greeks and barbarians, and attributed by Homer to the Cyclopes.

They have neither "dooms" nor counsel-taking assemblies, But they inhabit the heights of the mountains that soar into heaven, Dwelling in hollow caves and each one lays down the law to Wife and children himself and none pays heed to another.

The innocent Cleinias thinks this Homer must have been a charming poet. He has heard some other good things of his. Megillus opines that he describes an Ionian rather than a Spartan life. At any rate, these verses may testify to the fact that 680 D

government was once the rule of the fathers and elders.

The next step would be a group of such in the foothills ringed around with a fence of rubble to guard them against the beasts. When many such groups unite, each preferring its own folkways and gods, the necessity of making a choice brings us all unaswares to the beginning of legislation. They must appoint delegates to make a selection among the laws and establish a kind of aristocracy of the former "heads," or, it may be, a royalty. Homer again is witness to a third stage when he speaks of the founding of Ilium in the plain. This could happen only after many years when they had forgotten the terrors of the flood. 682 BC Other cities, too, were founded which warred on Ilium for ten years, during which factions and disorders arose at home, and expulsion of tribes which returned from exile calling themselves Dorians instead of Achaeans because their leader was a Dorian. And from this point on the Spartans take up the tale—or fable. 682 E

We have thus a historical basis for our reflections on the 683 AB philosophy of politics and the causes of the conservation and

destruction of states. Let us transport ourselves in imagination to the time of the founding of Argos, Messene, and Lacedaemon. We can now verify in an actual case the principle that govern-684 A ments are dissolved only by themselves. There was a sort of so-On Crito 51-52 cial compact. The kings swore not to make their rule more severe, the people not to upset the government, and all three states to aid one another against any violation of these princi-684 CD ples. These states were also fortunate in starting with a com-

Ct. 736 c parative and sufficient equality of property, which removed the chief causes of faction and the greatest embarrassment of modern

legislators.

Why, then, did they fail, and fight with one another and 686 CD truckle to the barbarians? It is a natural human illusion when contemplating such a power to think wistfully of all the good it might have accomplished if rightly used. But what is our criterion when we say "rightly"? The common desire of human nature is that all or most things should happen in obedience to 687 CD the bidding of our own souls, and on this desire we base our unconsidered prayers, whereas we ought to pray not that things may conform to our will, but that our will may conform to our 687 E reason. As we said in the beginning, the aim of legislation 688 A should not be war, but virtue; and so the argument returns upon

On Phaedr, 251 itself. And we affirm in jest or earnest that prayer as the expression of desire is unsafe unless guided by reason. Men and 688 nations are shipwrecked on conduct. This is the lesson of that

history, then and now and for all time to come. The Peloponnesian federation broke down not from insufficiency in the arts of

On Lysis 218 AB war, but from what we may term the grossest ignorance, the On 689 A disharmony between the feelings and the moral judgment, the revolt of the populace of appetites in the soul against its natural feelings and the quick if rulers. We will exclude from office the cunning and the quick if

they are ignorant in this way, and admit and count wise their 689 E opposites, though they can neither swim nor read. Rulers we

must have, and there are many claimants and claims of rule: 690 A the claim of parents, the claim of birth, the claim of age, the

claim of the master to rule the slave, of the strong to rule the

On Gorg. 484 B weak, as Pindar is quoted, the claim of wisdom to rule ignorance 690 c —and we may add the claim of the fortunate and favored of

Ar. Pol. 1301 b 5 heaven. The conflict of these claims is a fountainhead of fac-

tion. And we may well ask light-hearted legislators how they Rep. 426 D (Loeb) propose to treat it. Forgetful of Hesiod's admonition that the 690 E half is more than the whole, those kings abandoned themselves to luxury, broke their oaths, and sought to overreach the laws. 691 A It is easy now to see what ought to have been done, but if anyone had foreseen it then, he would have been wiser than we.

The mean is better than the extreme everywhere. No mortal 691 c soul can endure in youth unlimited and irresponsible power. Sparta was saved by the Providence or the historical accidents that tempered the autocracy of the king, and gave it a mixed 691 E government of two kings, a senate of elders, and the check or bridle of the ephors. If this had happened in the other two kingdoms, Hellas would not have been shamed as she was in the Persian invasion; for our defense, although we won in the end, was disgraceful. It was only the tardy union of Athens and 692 D Sparta that prevented the hybridization of the Greeks and other

peoples under a Persian conquest.

The object of our censures is to determine the principles of 693 BC statesmanship, and whatever the end we name-temperance, wisdom, or friendship—we always mean one and the same thing. 693 c There are two mother-types of polities, of which all others are 693 DE diversifications, the autocracy of Persia and the liberty-loving democracy of Athens. Each has degenerated from its earlier and better condition. The Persian monarchy has been corrupted by 694-96 luxury and the relaxed womanish and undisciplined education Laches 179 CD of the heirs to the throne. No such education can produce ex- Alc. I. 121 Cff. cellence, which is the one thing a state should honor provided Rep. 492 E it is accompanied by sophrosyne. Without that puzzling and indefinable quality no cleverness, no other virtue, is of any ac- on 627 A count. First of goods are the goods of the soul, if conjoined with 696 sophrosyne; second, the goods of the body; third, possessions.

We have been betrayed into these moral reflections by consideration of the Persian rulers who, through exaggeration of the principle of despotism, governed in their own interest, hat- 607 D 6 Rep. 417 B 2 ing and hated, and bred a population lacking in public spirit, useless for self-defense, and holding nothing in honor but wealth. The excesses of the spirit of liberty in like manner destroyed the 698 B ff. good old constitution of Athens that reared the victors of Marathon, when the citizenry was divided into four classes—and awe

698-99 was their master, and all were servants of the law. On this theme the Athenian speaks with the patriotic eloquence of the 240-41 Menexenus—and worthily of his country, the Spartan says. In 700 A the good old times the people was not master of all things, but 424 BC ff. was, so to speak, the willing slave of law. The corruption of mu-701 BC sic and art, as said in the Republic, led the way in the development of a licentious liberty, that bred Titanic natures who paid no heed to law, to oaths, or to faith or the gods. Shall we pull up the argument like a bolting horse and ask what is the pertinency On 705 D of all this? It is, as we have said, that the true aims of the states-701 D man are moral and may be described again as freedom, har-701 Est. mony, and right reason. It was to point this moral that we discussed the two types of government, the Persian and the Athenian, and the Dorian camp, and the city of Dardanus on the foothills, and the earliest men, survivors of the flood, and before that the question of music and the use of wine. We sought to discover the best city and the happiest private life. The test of On 681 C our conclusions would be their application. And by a fortunate chance we may apply them, or a selection of them, to a new colony which the community of Crete proposes to found in a deserted part of the island. Let us begin. Book IV The new city will have the soil of Crete, not too fertile, yet producing all things so that there will be little need of imports. It will fortunately be some ten miles distant from the seemingly 705 A pleasant, but really salt and bitter neighborage of the sea. Our 705 D one aim in these considerations, it will be remembered, is the virtue of our citizens, and to this sea and sea-power are adverse. From maritime warfare even soldiers acquire bad habits-a Laches 191 thing always to be shunned. It was not Salamis that saved

707 C Greece but Marathon and Plataea. And in any case, the object Gorg. 512 DE of life and politics is not survival, but goodness, whether the time be long or short.

The population of the new colony will come from all Crete with some admixture of Peloponnesians. The ideal would be rather a homogeneous population swarming like bees from one centre. The difficulties of dealing with a mixed population tempt us to say that the human legislator is impotent and chance rules all—or rather God, and with God chance and opportunity. Yet something remains for human art, and the po-

litical artist may declare what he would pray for as the best conditions for the exercise of his art. Give me a dictatorship, he 709 E would say—a city ruled by a young tyrant. He must have a Cf. 735 D 739 A keen intellect and memory, an enterprising and magnificent CF. 487 A 503 C spirit, and with these qualities temperance or sophrosyne in the ordinary, not the philosophical, sense of the word. And he must Rep. 430 E (Loeb) be fortunate in having as counselor a true legislator. Our mean- On 600 C ing is that the conjunction of such a tyrant and such an adviser is the condition of the most speedy and efficient establishment 710 DE of the good state. We are not proposing a tyrannical govern- 712 C ment in perpetuity. But no aversion to the name of "tyrant" Rep. 577 AB ff. can alter our conviction that if our ideal ever has been or ever shall be realized it must be by the union of political power with 499 C philosophic and divinely inspired love of sobriety and righteous- 711 D ness.

To return to the molding of our city. What shall be its con- 712 B stitution? Not democracy, oligarchy, aristocracy, or monarchy as understood in present practice. For these are not polities but 712 E factions. The mixed governments of Sparta and Crete are the only existing polities that deserve the name. A mythical illus- Polities of Eff. tration will bring out our point. In the age of Cronos men were Polities 274 B ruled by superior beings because Cronos knew that no human soul can endure autocratic power. But while we are ruled by mortals our only salvation is the reign of law, by which we must understand the rule and apportionment of reason. Such govern- 713 E ment by the higher part of ourselves is the nearest practicable imitation of the mythical government by gods. We come back 714 BC again to the fundamental issue. Laws are not to be classified by forms of government, but by their reference to the moral end of on 693 c all law. So long as men believe that justice is the advantage of the stronger, that is, of the existing rulers, so long as they recognize might as the chief of those claims to rule of which we spoke, so long as men fight to gain office and use it for their selfish ends, our governments will only be factions. There can be no salva- 715 B tion except where the law governs and officeholders are servants cf. 700 A of the law. That is a truth which old eyes discern more clearly 715 DE than young. When our citizens are assembled, we must first symp. 219 A exhort them. God is the beginning, the middle, and the end, and eternal justice is his minister. Happy the man who walks

Phileb. 23 B 8 Symp. 219 B 4

xen. Oecon. xv. o maladies and prescribe only after persuasion. Which is the bet-

ter way for the legislator?

humbly in their train. But he who exalts himself and abandons 716 c God shall destroy himself and his city. God is the measure of all things, not man. God loves his like, and he is likest God who Theast, 176 BC imitates God's goodness. The worship of God by the wicked is 716 E-717 A labor lost.

We have, as it were, set up the target of our chief end. Among

717 B the shafts that we aim at it will be (1) due service of all gods and on Crito 50 E minor divinities; (2) honor and subservience to parents, not Eur. Hec. 403 only in deed, but in words, for light and winged words may draw after them the heaviest penalties, (3) the fulfilment of all due 718 A obligations to others, as the detail of our legislation will prescribe. But there are some things that need to be said by way of 718 c persuasion rather than of command. Their object is to prepare the minds of the hearers to receive more favorably what follows. 890 D 2, 907 C 5 Even a slight result of such exhortations will be welcome, for there are none too many who follow after righteousness, and the multitude prefer the broad way that leadeth to evil to what Phaedr. 245 A Hesiod calls the sweat and the steep path of virtue. The inspired Meno 90 CD poet, we have said, imitates contrary types and characters, and, not knowing which is best, often contradicts himself. But the lawgiver must not say two things about one, but always one and the same. For example, there may be a moderate funeral, or one 710 DE whose expenditure exceeds or falls short of the mean. The poet 719 E will choose the one that suits his personages. The lawgiver will on 69x c prescribe the just mean and we may ask him to define it. Shall 720 A he command and threaten and pass on to another law, or, as boys beg of their physicians, shall he treat us in the gentler of two ways? There are two kinds of physicians, the rough and ready empirics who run their rounds from slave to slave and deliver their ukases without explanation, and the cultural who Cf. 857 CD educate themselves and their patients by discussion of their

> Since marriage and procreation are the starting-points of states, we may illustrate the distinction by a specimen law of 721 B marriage in the two styles. The first will read: Citizens shall marry between the ages of thirty and thirty-five on penalty of, etc. The second will explain that marriage and children are the only satisfaction of the inborn desire for immortality, and that

it is impious to deprive one's self of this with deliberate intent. 721 C 7 He who heeds shall be scatheless. He who does not shall be on 718 CD fined, that he may not seem to win ease and profit by his selfish celibacy. Surely, although the Spartans usually prefer brevity, 722 AB Prot. 343 A it would be silly to sacrifice our main object in order to spare a on Polit. 286 B few words. And it is gross oversight in legislators to employ only force when they might blend it with the efficacy of persuasion. Our whole conversation from dawn to midday thus far has 722 CD been only an introduction to the laws. Generalizing, we may Rep. 357 A 531 D 8 point out that all speeches have proems, all music, all musical nomoi, as they are called, preludes. But no one hitherto has on Phaedr. 247 C spoken of a prelude or preamble to real laws. Good laws should have two parts: the law proper, which is the command, and the preamble, the object of which is to win good will and attention on 718 CD and so make the law more intelligible. There should be such a preamble to the laws in general and to each particular law. Our 723 B discourse on duties to the gods and parents and the dead, although not delivered as such, was the first part of a general preamble. We may complete it by a consideration of the right con- 724 duct of life in serious business and relaxation, in respect of our souls, our bodies, and our possessions, which will educate both on 697 B the speaker and the hearers.

The second half of the general proemium with which the fifth Book V book opens is an eloquent sermon and résumé of Plato's practical ethics and religion which might be instructively compared with the paraenetic discourses of Isocrates. It is full of sound on Soph. 230 AB admonition and quotable sayings much quoted or paraphrased in the later classical literature of moral and religious edification. All men in youth think they know how to honor their own souls. 727 A They blame others, not themselves, for all evils. They fear 727 B On Phaedo oo D death without reason. They dishonor, not honor, the soul by 727 D preferring to it pleasure or wealth or life or beauty, or even 728 DE health. For all the gold on or under the earth cannot weigh in GIL CRED. 501 C the scales against virtue. They do not understand the true pun- 728 A ishment of wickedness, which is to be cut off from the communion of the good and likened to the evil. They do not believe that Theaet. 176 Eit is better to be justly punished than to evade the penalties of $_{728}^{177}$ A wrong. And so in respect of their bodies and their possessions they are unaware that the mean is better than the extremes of 728 E

on 691 c excess or deficiency. A temperate and reverent spirit is a better inheritance than much gold. And we shall give that to our children not by rebuking them or bidding them respect their elders 729 B but by reverencing the child ourselves. It is not our admonitions but our example that is effective. It does more harm than good to be always "shoving our Christian feelings down their throats." Above all, we should teach them to be servants of the laws, and to deal justly with the stranger and suppliant who are under the protection of heaven. So much of our relations to

others.

In the conduct of our own lives, truth is the leader of all goods Cf. 630 A for men and gods. For the truthful man is the trustworthy. Untrustworthy is he who loves voluntary falsehood, while he who loves the involuntary is the fool. Neither is to be envied. The faithless man is detected in the end and condemned to a solitary Rep. 613 DE and joyless old age. Honorable is he who himself does not do wrong, but thrice honorable is the man who checks the injustice

on Phaedr. 247 A of others. The rivalries of virtue should be free from envy.

But no soul can maintain the fight against injustice without 731 B a spirit of righteous indignation. Yet remembering that no man On 860 D does wrong willingly, we should not abandon ourselves to womanish waspishness but temper our wrath with gentleness and On Prot. 324 AB wherever possible inflict remedial, not exemplary, punishments. 731 DE The source of most evils is self-love in the bad and not in the Ar. Eth. 1263 b 2 good sense of the word. For love is blind. Knowing, so to speak,

732 A nothing, we think we know all, and so not trusting to those who On Charm. 171 really know, we inevitably fall into error. It is well to remind ourselves of even more trifling things. For recollection is the in-

Symp. 208 A flow that replaces a continuous outflow of knowledge. We should abstain from violent laughter and excessive emotion, and 732 CD remain calm in prosperity and hopeful in adversity. As these

732 E admonitions are addressed to men, not gods, we must again re-733 ff. cur to the topic of pleasure and pain and insist on the necessity of inculcating the truth that the righteous life is actually the most pleasurable in the end and when the account is summed. All contrary opinions are due to illusions or ignorance. The life

of temperate pleasures and moderate pains is happiest because it inevitably yields the more favorable balance of pleasure, not to speak of beauty, right, virtue, and honor.

The proemium ends. But Plato has still much to say before 734 E discussing the two aspects of a polity: (1) the appointment of 735 A officials and (2) the determination of the laws which they are to administer. Reverting to ideas and images of the Republic and the Politicus, he points out that every weaver selects his warp and woof. Every good artisan cleanses, purifies, and purges his material before he is willing to deal with it. Every herdsman 735 B purges his flock. The legislator must do the same—more or less 735 CD drastically according to his opportunities. This is difficult. But 736 B since the word is easier than the deed, suppose it done. We are, Rep. 473 A (Loeb) like the Heraclidae, fortunate in that we start with comparative cf. 684 D equality. Moderation is best. For that, we believe, is indispen- 737 AB sable, and real poverty is not the decrease of wealth but the increase of appetite. No true statesman will legislate until he has 736 E done away with this main cause of dissension—gross inequali- Rep. 426-27 (Loeb) ties of wealth.

What, then, is the right distribution? Let us assume for con- 737 E creteness a population of 5,040 landholders and defenders of the Ar. Pol. 1265 a distribution. That, because of its many divisions, is a convenient number. No man of sense will disturb the shrines or sanc- 738 B tities of tradition, and in all our territorial divisions, precincts must be assigned to some god, daemon, or hero. Such places of On Crito 44 B assembly will serve the sociability and the knowledge of one another which the citizens of a well-ordered state must have. Isoc. Antid. 130 The ideal state, or pattern state, if it exists or ever shall exist, will have all things in common and a spirit of perfect unity. That is for gods or sons of gods. Ours is a second best. And if it please God, we shall yet finish a third. One son shall inherit the 739 E home lot and the number of hearths shall not be changed. There are various devices to secure this result, including finally the 740 E sending-out of colonies. We must try not to hybridize our citizenship by admitting men of bastard training. But with necessity even a god cannot contend. The lots shall be accepted on 741 A these and other conditions and recorded in the shrines on cypressial memorials. No citizen shall engage in trade or possess 741 E gold or silver. The coins indispensable for affairs shall be legal 742 A tender at home but worthless abroad. Those who must travel shall receive an allowance of pan-Hellenic money to be account- 742 B ed for on their return. There shall be no dowries, no deposits, Cf. 774 C

Ar. Eth. Nic. 1162 no loans at interest. The law will not enforce such contracts. 742 DE Wealth and power and virtue are incompatible aims, public or Gorg. 515 BC private. The statesman must choose between them; he cannot 743 ABC have both, and should not attempt impossibilities. The right mean in gaining and spending will make men good but never very rich. Our citizens must not, in their quest for wealth, for-744 Bff. get the things for the sake of which wealth is sought. We cannot have absolute equality since the citizens will bring unequal sums to the new state. But we will fix as the minimum the value of the lot with its equipment and as the maximum four times its value. On this basis we distinguish four classes of citizens and determine their privileges and duties by the principle of proporon 745 A tionate equality. There shall be records of all property. The 745 B city shall be at the centre of the territory. The city and the land shall be divided into twelve portions consecrated to the twelve gods, and there shall be twelve corresponding tribes, and every allotment shall have two pieces, one near and one far. 746 AB On 739 C All this we know is a daydream. But that does not lessen its 746 c value as a pattern. The humblest artist should be permitted to complete his work consistently and then submit it to judgment. 746 B-747 AB The number 5,040 and its factors will have many uses in the detail of our institutions and business which it may seem petty to 747 B prescribe. But the mathematical studies that the consideration of them will impose on the young will greatly profit the mind if they are not used to foster the huckstering spirit of Phoenicians 747 CD and Egyptians. Yet we must not attribute all differences between races to legislation and institutions. Climate and the lie of the land may determine much, and some countries naturally produce better men than others. And we cannot overlook the On 625 D possibility that some regions are divinely favored. Book VI Good laws are futile and ridiculous if the officials who administer them are bad. But how secure well-born and well-751 D trained officials from a rabble of new settlers? Once we have

> entered the lists, excuses will not serve. We must finish our fable 752 A and not leave it to wander headless. Sparta and Athens are re-753 A mote and disdainful. Cnossus must take charge of the new colony in no perfunctory manner and appoint nineteen of the colonists and eighteen of her own citizens to the most important of all offices, the first board of thirty-seven wardens of the law.

Later there shall be a complicated and safeguarded method of 753 B election of this board. But some machinery will be needed to 753 E-754 AB start and organize the new government. The beginning is more than half, proverbially, of the whole. Cnossus, we say again, must care for the new state and set it on its feet and then leave it to live and prosper as it may. The Cnossians must select one 754 c hundred of the settlers and one hundred of themselves as a board of organization. The law-wardens of whom we spoke shall hold office not more than twenty years or beyond the age of seventy. They shall keep the records of the four classes of property-holders and pass judgment on all citizens who make 754 E false returns, and exercise other functions to be specified in con- 755 A nection with other laws.

Complicated provisions follow for the election of generals and 755-56 other military officers and of a council of 360. The methods of 756 B ff. election are devised to secure the just mean between a mo- 756 E narchical and a democratic government. The equality that democrats praise is an equivocal term. The geometrical and propor- 757 BC tional equality at which we aim is the judgment of Zeus and political justice. Yet to avoid faction we must sometimes concede the use of the arithmetical equality as well as of the socalled equity which is a modification of strict justice and also of the principle of the lot. A state like a ship at sea requires un- 758 A interrupted watchfulness. A twelfth of the guardians must thus 758 B-D be on guard during each of the twelve months in rotation to meet all the exigencies of public affairs. There will be many 758-59 minor officials, supervisors, market stewards, priests and priestesses, etc., chosen partly by election and partly by lot, in order to blend democratic with other principles of government. Del- 759 B on 691 E phi is to be consulted on all religious matters, and shall co-oper- 759 c ate in the appointment of a board of interpreters.

Nothing shall be left unwatched in the city, and the policing 760 AB of the territory shall be in charge of five land stewards from each of the twelve divisions. These shall select sixty young men from each tribe who during their two years of service shall patrol all divisions of the territory in such wise as to become acquainted with every part of it at every season of the year. They shall for- 760 tify and embellish the country, conserve its waters and natural 761-62 resources, and, in modern parlance, function as a band of Boy

⁷⁶² Scouts. Under the presidency of the five they shall also exercise judicial functions in minor cases, and like all officials be subject

762 BC to an audit. They shall eat at a common mess and be liable to 762-63 penalties for absenting themselves by day or night. As servants of the public they will themselves have no servants, and through service will learn the first requisite of good citizenship, how to

rule and be ruled. They will eat plain food, coarse and un-763 B cooked, and harden themselves by hunting. There is no more important branch of learning than the knowledge of their own

country that they will thus acquire.

Provision is next made for the election of market and city rose stewards and their duties and limited judicial authority. There will be two kinds of officials for music and gymnastics, officers of

765 B education and those who control competitive games. A choir manager shall be elected under supervision of the law-wardens from experts in the subject. The most important official of all is

Cf. 813 C 1 the general superintendent of education. For the first shoot of 765 E every growth is most decisive of its final development. Man,

Polit. 766 A though naturally a tame animal, and if rightly educated the most divine, becomes when wrongly nurtured the most savage

Eurip. Tro. 1292 creature on earth. A city that lacks proper courts is no city, and 766 D competent judges or jurymen ought to have more to say in a

767 A trial than the litigants. Every official has some judicial functions and every judge or juryman is in a sense an official, and the

768 B man who is excluded from jury service does not feel himself a Cf. 956 Bft. citizen. The details will be given later. We must distinguish

767-69 public and private suits, and three grades of courts—the arbi-

Cf. 956 B-D tration of neighbors, tribal courts, and courts of appeal—and

768 E prescribe the personnel and procedure of each. This will suffice

Infra, pp. 308, 404 as a provisional and perhaps fairly consistent sketch.

Before our old men's game passes on to the second branch of legislation, the laws proper, we may remind ourselves that every 769 Aff. artist needs to provide for the future upkeep, revision, and cor-

rection of his work, and that our structure of the laws omits de-

period may be set down as ten years; thereafter the constitution shall be changed only by general consent. We who are at the

Ar. Eth. Nic. 1180 sunset of life must try to educate the younger generation to become legislators. And we exhort them never to forget that the

true aim of legislation is the virtue of the citizens and the good of the whole, and that all laws must be judged by this test and On 693 C 770 D-771 A all life directed to this end.

We start again with the number 5,040, its convenience, and 771 the consecration of its factors by their reference to the division of the territory, the seasonal festivals and the worship of the gods. Beginning, as is natural, with marriage, we may repeat Cf. 721 and supplement our former specimen law. The right marriage 773 B is that which benefits the state. Men should not marry for wealth, but to reduce inequalities and harmonize the opposition of the two temperaments. The quick and lively, the sluggish and stable, should mate not with their likes but with their opposites. Thus will the maddening wine of life be chastened by 773 D another temperate deity. Our law of marriage and its hortatory proemium repeat and supplement what has been already said. 773-74 Marriage feasts should be moderate and the guests limited to a 775 AB few friends and kinsfolk. Those who are contemplating so serious a change of life and the begetting of offspring should not 775 c drink much wine. The beginning in all things is (as) God. The 674 B married son must leave his parents and, establishing a separate home in one of the two houses of the lot, there beget and rear 776 B children and hand on the torch of life. Among our possessions servants or slaves present a vexed 776 CD

problem, as is apparent from the experience of the Spartans with their Helots and the Thessalians with their Penestae and 777 BC other instances. It is easy to cite examples of good and bad 776 DE slaves and to quote Homer's saying that then Zeus deprives a 777 A Od. XVII. 322 man of half his virtue when he becomes a slave. When possible 777 DE slaves should be of different races. And there is no surer test of the sincerity of a man's justice than fair treatment of his slaves and of all inferiors. We should not spoil them and make life hard- Rep. 554 CD er for them and us by jesting with either male or female slaves. We should speak to them only in commands and not admonish them like freemen.

The next point is the building of houses, which in practice 778 B will have to precede marriage. There will be a market-place and 778 CD civic centre and temples there and on suitable elevations round the city. Walls and fortifications we will by Spartan example leave to sleep in the earth. Reliance on such defenses breeds

778 DE cowards and sluggards. The walls of the city should be bronze 779 B and iron. But we may compromise by building our houses in such a way that their backs will form a continuous wall around the city. Officials and inspectors will supervise these matters

and regulate the flow of rain water and other details.

Before passing to the topics of gestation, infancy, and educa-On Cratyl. 425 D tion, Plato again pauses to laugh at himself, and admit that his proposals are utopian. If public life is to be orderly, private life must be regulated. The public mess of the Spartans and Cretans, to whatever historical accident it owes its origin, was once a paradox. Now it would seem less so. But the Athenian shrinks from an extension of it, which he declares necessary if the work of legislative reform is not to be as vain as the pro-

780 c verbial carding of wool into the fire. Married people, too, must 781 A eat at the public mess, and the stealthy and secretive race of women must be forced for all their recalcitrance to face the light.

Cf. 637 B Sparta herself is an example of the evils that flow from letting 806 AB the women get out of hand. Women are half the state and the 781 B hardest half to control. At any rate, we have leisure to examine 781 DE in the light of first principles the theoretical necessity of our 783 B plan. When we have considered the procreation, nurture, and

education of children, its justification may be more apparent. Rep. 499 C Let us recall what we said of the infinity of time, the antiquity 676 Aff. of man, and the endless changes that have taken place in foods

Tim. 77 AB and drinks and animal and plant life and in human institutions from the one extreme of cannibalism to the other of Orphic vege-

782 E tarianism. All human actions flow from three needs or appetites, on the right or wrong regulation of which everything depends—the desire of food and drink and later of sexual satisfaction. These (when undisciplined) morbid appetites we wish to direct by fear, law, and true reason toward the good instead of what men call the pleasurable.

On these generalities follow detailed regulations for the surveillance of young brides and bridegrooms for the first ten years of marriage by women inspectors and other officials. Those 784 c whom the law-wardens pronounce incorrigible shall be "posted"

784 D and suffer various dishonoring disqualifications. When the legal 784 E-785 A age limit of procreation is past, sexual conduct shall be left to

the individual provided decency and moderation are observed.

on 741 c Birth records shall be kept in every phratry.

We cannot omit education, and we have already pointed out 788 A-C that it is impossible to leave private life unregulated. But much that we have to say belongs to admonition rather than to positive law, and too many and minute regulations would bring law itself into contempt. The aim of right education is to bring Rep. 416 C about the best condition of mind and body. The first growth of on 765 E every creature is the greatest. And many have contended that 788 D men grow to more than half their height in the first five years of life. This rapid growth and influx, if unaccompanied by exercise, is the source of many evils. So true is this that you may see Tim. 88 even old men at Athens taking long walks not for their own health but to keep up the fighting edge of the "birds" that they carry under their arms. This trivial illustration shows that agitations and movements which do not fatigue are a healthful ex- 789 CD ercise which helps the organism to master and digest its food. Yet we should only expose ourselves to laughter if we prescribed 790 A long walks for pregnant mothers and enacted that infants should be carried from place to place and not use their own legs till they were strong enough to bear them without injury. The servile and womanish natures of the nurses would not obey. If we mention such things, it is from the hope of convincing the thoughtful and so in time influencing practice and law. We may take it as an elementary principle that the continued motion is salutary to the bodies and minds of the young and especially of infants. An analogy of experience confirms this. The excitement of Cory- 790 DE bantism is cured by other excitements, and it is not quiet but motion and singing that mothers use to lull sleepless children to rest. The reason is plain. These morbid agitations and alarms 790-91 are internal motions which the application of external movements reduces and calms.

From these illustrations we may infer the unwisdom of subjecting young souls to fears and other harmful emotions. Peevishness is a serious fault of character. The habits of infancy 792 E may determine the character for life. It is a bad thing to accustom babes to signifying their desires by ill-omened weepings and 792 A clamors. We are not to avert their weeping by giving them as 792 BC much pleasure as possible. We wish to "condition" them to cheerfulness and calm. He who seeks pleasure cannot escape pain, and the middle or neutral state which we attribute to the 793 A gods is best. All this and much more to come belongs to unwrit- 702 B

797 BC Rep. 424 E-425 A

ten law and custom. It is not, properly speaking, law, but is no 703 c less important for all that. Unless the foundation is securely laid in habit and custom, the superstructure will topple down. And thus the discussion of these apparent trivialities may make

On Polit. 286 B our laws seem prolix.

After infancy, from three to six, children will be encouraged 793 E-794 A to play games, many of which they spontaneously invent. There will be need of supervision and sometimes of punishments, which, as in the case of slaves, should not be degrading. At the 794 c age of six the boys and girls will be separated, but both will be taught physical exercises and the use of arms. They should be 794-95 accustomed to use the left hand as well as the right. It is quite 795 BC feasible, as many examples prove. We want no lame and one-795 D sided education. We may distinguish gymnastics for the body and music for the soul, and with the enumeration of different

types of dances conclude the postponed topic of gymnastics. Turning again to music, which we mistakenly supposed we

Cf. 673 B had done with, we repeat the paradox that the regulation of children's games is all important because it is from them that the spirit of innovation spreads to the entire life of the state. Change 797 D —except of evil things—is always perilous and to be deprecated.

and there is nothing more mischievous than the habit of dis-On 657 B paraging antiquity as old-fashioned. Habit is all powerful, as the relation of diet to health shows, and the habit of innovation

656 D in children's games is no trifle. One way to check it is the Egyptian device of consecrating the types of song and dance, and

prosecuting for impiety all would-be innovators.

Yet ere we decide so great a question, let us pause and reflect 799 E as men in doubt halt, as it were, at the crossways of thought. Or perhaps our entire exposition if we go on to its conclusion will confirm our assumptions. Assume, then, that our songs are really laws or nomoi as some kinds of music were named in older 800 BC usage, perhaps by a fortunate divination of the truth. How shall On 790 A such a decree escape ridicule? Perhaps by the consideration of

three typical examples. We would not allow at a sacrifice a by-800 DE stander to blaspheme with ill-omened words. Yet that is precisely what the tragedians and others do when they chant their dolorous strains at sacred festivals. Our first canon, then, is that

Bor A all song must be auspicious; second, we say that it is to be pray-

er; and our third rule is that prayer is petition, and petition is unsafe unless the petitioner knows what is good. The poet clear- on 687 E ly does not know what is good, so his petitions must be approved by the judges appointed by the state and the wardens of the laws. We are now justified in promulgating the law that Rep. 612 B 7 after hymns and the praise of the gods poets may praise good Rep. 607 A and law-abiding citizens, men and women, whose course is runit is not safe to praise the living. There is much good ancient 802 B music and poetry to select from, and our judges may make use on 957 AB of experts without yielding to their personal tastes. They will 802 C not need to serve up the honeyed Muse to the people. We like Rep. 607 A 5 what we are accustomed to, and so the wholesome art which the modernist thinks cold gives as much pleasure as the other kind, and its benefit is so much clear gain. The legislator will distin- 802 DE guish the music that is appropriate to males and females, and will not permit any incongruity between the harmonies or the rhythms and the words.

The next point is the teaching of these things. I am, as it 803 A were, a shipwright laying down the keels of character for the voyage of life. There is nothing in the life of man worth taking 803 B seriously, yet serious we must be. That is our hard condition. God only is worth our serious concern. The best that can be 803 c said of man is that he is a plaything and puppet of God, who on 644 DE may sometimes win a glimpse of truth. Let us play, then, as nobly as we may and sing and dance our way through life to 803 E please the gods. Men mistakenly say that the serious business of Phaedr. 273 E 7 war is for the sake of peace. There is no true play or education 803 DE in war. But the right conduct of the plays of peace will help us to gain the favor of heaven and win our wars. We have outto gain the favor of heaven and win our wars. We have out-lined the right conduct, and for the rest may say to our nurslings Rep. 520 D 6 Polit. 272 B 8 what Homer's Athene says to Telemachus:

Some things thine own wit shall devise and find And heaven will put others in thy mind.

To return: We repeat that public provision must be made 804 C and foreign teachers employed for training in all forms of athletics and military exercises, and that this education must be compulsory for women as well as men. Mythical and historical Rep. 450-57 examples prove that the training of women in the use of arms is 804 E

805 A possible. To leave the lives of women unregulated is to neglect On 781 B half the state. If our proposal is utopian, let us work it out and on 746 c then judge it. Since our plan is possible, the objector is bound to say which of the present ways of dealing with women he prefers to ours: the Thracian that makes them slaves and tillers of the soil, the Athenian that shuts them up in the gynaeceum, or the Spartan compromise that leaves them still helpless to defend the state in time of need, and while regulating the life of men abandons women to license and disorder.

806 D 807 A

ature of choric song. But what of prose literature, arith-

810 metic, and the use of the lyre? The years from ten to sixteen shall be devoted to these studies, three years to "letters," and three years to the lyre and its accompaniments; and there shall be no forcing of dull students beyond their natural rate of

progress.

lieved of all ordinary cares, but are surely not to fatten in idleness like beasts. If they did, they would fall a prey to hardier beasts. 807 CD The care of their own souls and bodies will occupy their leisure Rep. 465 D (Loob) more fully than the training of an Olympian or Pythian victor. 807 E Every hour must have its prescribed task, though the legislator On 769 D cannot enter into these details. They must be the first to rise 808 A and the last to sleep in the household, and transact much busi-Xen. Oecon. XII. ness by night. He who sleeps is as useless as a corpse, and a little 808 B sleep is all that health requires. At dawn the children must be 808 CD off to their teachers. They are creatures that cannot do without On 766 A a herdsman. The child is of all wild things the most unmanageable, the most cunning and insolent. For it possesses a fountain of intelligence not yet under control, and needs many tutors and 808 E much discipline to curb it. Any freeman may punish a child 809 A who does wrong and his tutor, and the law-warden appointed to have charge of children shall take note of the freeman who neg-800 lects this duty. But what is the education of the law-wardens and of good citizens generally? We have spoken of the liter-

What now will be the way of life of our citizens? They are re-

But again what of prose literature and of verse not set to BIOE music? We have agreed not to flinch from paradox. The pres-Prot. 325 E 5 ent practice of memorizing such literature indiscriminately re-Ion 530 C sults in a dangerous smattering which might be described as the polymathy condemned by Heraclitus or the humanization of

culture. If we are to discriminate, we need a pattern for the 811 B things that children may be safely taught. And what better 811 C guide can we find for our censors than the substance of our con- on 858 c versation thus far? It is hard to dogmatize about matters of Cf. 768 E such moment. But we are at least consistent and may leave the final decision to the conclusion of the whole. In the teaching of On 746 C the lyre, simplicity should be the rule. The young have much to learn and should not be disconcerted by difficulties and the complication of rhythmical variations and possible contradiction between the music and the feelings. Everything depends on edu- 813 D cation. The director of the children will have expert assistants 813 C to aid him in his supervision of all forms of musical and gym- 813-14 nastic education and in the training of women as well as men ⁸⁰⁴ DE ₈₁₄ CD for war, especially wrestling. We may (as in the Republic) classify and subdivide the motions of athletics, dance, and song as peaceful or warlike, and as imitation of noble or base characters. Some of the names given by the ancients to dances of these 816 B different types are very apt and happy. The imitation of the base is comedy. Freemen must witness this, since the knowledge Robert 1449 a 33 of opposites is one; but the practice must be left to slaves and foreigners. Here novelty is not only permitted but prescribed.

On 797 D

Ar. Clouds 546-48 But what of the "serious" poets of the tragedies? Shall we allow them to "fetch and carry" their poesy in our city? We ourselves 817 B are the composers of a nobler tragedy and can suffer no rivals. We cannot permit them to set up their stages in our public places and hire eloquent and dulcet voices to teach women and 817 CD children and the mob the contrary of all that our education in- Gorg. 502 C culcates. They must submit to our censure if we are to grant them a chorus.

Arithmetic, geometry, and astronomy remain. We shall speak 817 E in the proper place of a higher education in these subjects. Here Cf. 961 ff. we are speaking only of what is indispensable for all citizens, 818 B "necessary" in the true sense of the word. He who has no knowl- 818 CD edge of these is hardly a human being at all, still less can he be competent to take charge of men. In this sense they are surely necessary. Yet it is difficult to speak discriminatingly of them because of the total ignorance of them in some parts of Greece, 818 E and the still greater mischief of the combination of survey courses with bad teaching in more sophisticated communities.

819 A-c Free-born Greeks ought certainly to learn as much of numbers and their useful application as mobs of Egyptian children learn Rep. 522 E 4 by ingeniously devised games. Our present ignorance is not hu-Rep. 535 E 5 man but swinish. We know lines, surfaces, and solids, but we 810 E do not know that some of them are commensurable and some 820 A incommensurable with one another. These and similar matters 820 BC are little things to know but big things not to know. We do not 820 D believe that the teaching of them can harm the young. But we 820 DE are willing to listen to argument. Meanwhile we adopt them 821 A provisionally. The popular notion that the study of nature and astronomy is actually impious is the reverse of the truth. We 821 CD should at least learn enough not to blaspheme about these great divinities, the sun, the moon, and the stars which we erroneously call planets because we suppose them to wander in their 821 E course. They do not wander, as I myself have only recently 822 AB learned and could easily explain. We should not please the racers at Olympia if we called the quickest the slowest and vice versa. And we should at least learn enough not to make this absurd mistake about the gods.

There remains to complete the topic of education the praise and blame of hunting and its right uses, and some details which should be rather exhortations than positive laws. A brief state-

ment of the law concludes the subject.

The eighth book of the Laws begins with religious festivals in 828 ff. a state which possesses more leisure than any other and is to 829 A lead the good life like a single man, neither wronging others nor submitting to wrong. Then it discusses the modern topic of pre830 BC paredness for war in peace, and monthly manoeuvres. All festivals and competitions should be directed to this end, and participants who distinguish themselves will receive prizes and be praised in poems which are to be composed by good men only,
831 C even if the gods have not made them poetical. The chief cause of the neglect of such practices in present-day states is the fierce

831-32 ff. pursuit of wealth which leaves no leisure for them. The lust for wealth is the cause of many evils already described in the Republic. And it is this that makes our governments no true polisage ties but the rule of factions.

On this digression follow the details of agonistic as distin-832 E guished from educational gymnastics. They are to be so ordered

as to prepare the citizen for the real contests of war. The former 834 E-835 account of education in music is supplemented by provisions for the contests of rhapsodes and choruses. The association of the 835-36 ff. young in such festivals and choruses supplies a transition to the 835 DE difficult problem of sex and the regulation of the mightiest of human appetites. Plato's final opinions on these questions are identical with what are or until a few years ago were the judgments of the modern Christian conscience. He rejects unnatu- 836 C ral lusts, using the word "natural." He has great faith in the restraining power of uncontradicted teaching, unanimous public 838 D opinion, and verbal taboos, and in the diversion of the "libido" 838 BC by physical training as exemplified in the case of some famous 839 E-840 A athletes; and he clears up by lucid distinctions many of the ap- 837 Aff. parent contradictions and confusions of the dramatic dialogues.

The Cretan interlocutor is represented as provisionally acqui- 842 A escing in these views, and they pass on to the food supply and 842 c agricultural laws. There will be no imports of food. Boundaries Cf. 847 BC shall be sacrosanct, under protection of Zeus the boundary god. 842 E Thou shalt not remove thy neighbor's landmark, the little Deut. 19:14 stone that severs friendship from hate. Then follow warnings 843 A against many minor injuries and encroachments, with provision 843 B for legal remedies if they are disregarded. For the regulation of the water supply there are many good old laws which we need on 957 AB not divert into other channels. Some details, however, are giv- 844 BCD 845 DE en. There must be laws also for the first harvest of figs and 844 D grapes, and the eating of wayside fruit by the passing traveler, and the transportation of the crop across another's land. No 846 A citizen shall practice any craft and no foreigner two crafts. The on Charm. 161 E workman must be one man, not many. Neither exports nor im- 847 AB ports shall be taxed. Imports shall be limited to necessities cf. 842 C which the country does not produce. The entire food supply 847 BC shall be divided into twelve parts, and each twelfth apportioned 847 E to citizens, slaves, foreigners, and craftsmen in three subdivisions. Citizens shall distribute the portion of the slaves. There 848 BC shall be twelve villages, one in the middle of each district, with 848 CD civic centres, temples, and regulated construction, and the craftsmen shall be suitably distributed in the villages and the city. Market stewards shall enforce our rules for business, and the sale of food to foreigners. All sales shall be for cash. Aliens 840 E Cf. 015 DE

Book IX Cf. 761 E, 764 BC, 767 A

shall be registered, and their residence normally limited to twen-850 B ty years. They shall pay no tax except sobriety and modesty.

In the ninth book Plato takes up judicial procedure, to which hitherto there have been only incidental references, and especially crime and punishment, which have not been considered at all. As legislator for a reformed state he shrinks from this repugnant topic, but since we are legislating for men, not gods—and 853 c in view of the presence of aliens and the weakness of human nature—he cannot neglect it. The details of Plato's adoption of and variations from Athenian law have been studied in technical monographs. Here we are concerned with ideas and principles.

854 BC The law against sacrilege and temple-robbing is prefaced by a particularly solemn brief proem or chant, which is much quoted in later antiquity. The complications of the procedure we may

omit. Next come the penalties for treason and attempts to subvert the polity, which resemble those for sacrilege. They shall 857 AB in no case work corruption of blood. The incidental remark that the penalties for theft shall be the same whether the sum stolen 857 C-864 C be large or small introduces a rambling digression on underlying

ethical principles and on the compatibility of necessary legal distinctions with some of the Socratic paradoxes of the earlier dialogues which Plato still affirms.

857 CD

The distinction between the two types of physicians is re-Cf. 720 Aff. called. We are educating rather than actually legislating. There 858 A is no compulsion of haste upon us as on a lawyer in court. We have leisure to elaborate the ideally best if we please instead of 858 B limiting ourselves to the necessary, and, like careful workmen, 859 c to collect our materials before proceeding to build. We are be-Ar Eth. Nic. 1180 coming, but are not yet lawgivers. Laws are a form of literature.

858 C. It is more disgraceful for lawgivers to err and mislead than for 858 E It is more disgraceful for lawgivers to err and mislead than for 859 AB poets. They should explain their meanings like a kindly parent

and not write their decrees on the wall like a tyrant.

Popular usage would say to punish justly is beautiful, but to on Gorg. 476 CD be punished is disgraceful. But we who affirm the identity of the just and beautiful must in consistency pronounce both beautiful 860 D or fine. Again, we have always maintained that all bad men are 860 E unwillingly bad, and we do not admit the contentious subtlety that though they are unwillingly unjust they commit injustice

860 E-861 willingly. How shall we reconcile these ethical principles with

the indispensable legal distinction between voluntary and involuntary acts of injustice? If the distinction is not what it is 861 CD usually supposed to be, what is it? Plato meets the difficulty by On Prot. 353 A distinguishing the harm or loss caused by an act from its moral quality. The law must require the doer to make good the loss. The moral quality, the "injustice," is a state of mind, and is determined by the purpose and intention of the doer. Injustice 862 B when curable is a disease to be treated by remedial punishment; 862 D On Prot. 324 AB when it is incurable the punishment is exemplary. To make the On Phaedo 113 E matter still plainer Plato recurs to his psychology. We may dis- 863 A tinguish in the soul, it matters not whether we call them parts 863 BC or functions, three qualities: the contentious and ambitious "spirit," the desire of pleasure, and ignorance, which is twofold according as it is or is not accompanied by conceit of knowledge. On Lysis 218 AB The domination of passion and appetite is injustice. The control of what the agent believes (rightly or wrongly that is) to be the best is our definition of justice. We are not disputing about on Meno 87 BC words. There are some five specific distinctions to which legislation must adjust its penalties. Misdeeds may be due to passion, appetite, or ignorance, which is of two or three kinds. And these five species are further distinguished by two types or genera the violent and the stealthy.

These principles settled, we return to the detail of legislation. The law of homicide and murder is treated in the solemn style of Aeschylus' Choephoroi and Eumenides and the orations of Antiphon. Some of the antiquarian procedures of the Athenian courts are retained. And Plato is not unwilling to invoke the 865 DE sanctions of archaic religious feeling or popular superstition. Let the involuntary homicide go into exile for a year, not disdaining the ancient tale that the wrathful spirit of the slain Aesch. Choeph. man returns to haunt his home and has for his ally the memory of his slayer quickened by the associations of the seasons as they

roll around.

Homicides of passion hold an intermediate place between the voluntary and the involuntary. If done on the spur of the mo- 867 ment, they resemble the involuntary and deserve lighter penalties; if of malice prepense, they are the "likeness" of the voluntary and should be punished more severely. Special provisions 868 c ft. are made for the slaying of a child by a parent, a husband or

869 A Cf. 857 A Phaedo 114 AB Eur. Hippol. 1449-50

wife by the partner. One who kills a parent may be acquitted by the parent before he dies, but otherwise receives the extremest penalties of the laws. Next come murders and other crimes due to the appetite for pleasure and envy; the chief cause On 831 Cff. of this is the lust for wealth, which Plato again denounces.

Other causes are ambition and fear.

By way of prelude we may recall our former preamble and the On 865 DE teaching of the mysteries which many believe, that such crimes are punished in Hades or are expiated by similar sufferings in a On Phaedo 81 E second life on earth. The possibility of the murder of kin is cf. 872 C again deprecated but recognized. The cowardly suicide shall be 873 CD buried apart and without headstone. Animals and lifeless things 873 E that kill may be tried—on the old English principle of deodand.

Soph. O.T. 236 ff. There shall be public outlawing of the unknown killer.

The preamble to the topic of crimes of violence repeats some cf. 866-67 ideas already developed in the Laws or the Politicus. The psychological classification of homicides applies to them. Laws are On Euthyd, 291 B indispensable. It is hard for man to perceive that the true po-

875 A litical art is concerned for the common, not the private, weal. And even if a man grasp this truth, he will not abide by it when Cf. on 691 CD possessed of irresponsible power. But human nature senselessly Tim. 69 D 2 pursuing pleasure and fleeing pain will impel him to greed and

On Meno 00 E self-seeking. If by grace divine a true king should arise, he would need no laws to control him; for no law is superior to

knowledge. As it is, we must put up with the second best, laws, the generality of which cannot always do justice to particular 875 DE cases. Those considerations apply with special force to the in-

876 A finite diversity of crimes of violence. We must leave the issue of 876 B fact to the courts and with it in many cases the penalty. A leg-

On 766 D islator unfortunately compelled to legislate for dumb and secretive or tumultuous and democratic courts should leave them as little discretion as possible. Good or ideal courts may be trusted

876 E to determine the penalties themselves. Here, as heretofore, we On 769 D need supply only a few guiding examples. There follow the pen-

877 A alties for assault with intent to kill and for wounds and blows inflicted on kin. The classification of crimes of violence resem-

879 B bles that of homicides. Solemn emphasis is laid on the reverence 870 C due to age. A young man should patiently endure the blows of

Ar. Pol. 1332 b an old man, thus storing up honor for his own old age. To strike

a parent is hardly less abhorrent than to slay him. Those whose 880-81 unyielding spirits cannot be softened by the instruction and ad- Cf. 853 D monition of the preamble shall suffer the severest penalties of soph. O.T. 336 outlawing, exile, or stripes, and condign punishment shall be visited upon any bystander who fails to come to the aid of a

parent thus assaulted.

The tenth book of the Laws is the earliest, the most influential, and, a Platonist would say, still the best extant theodicy or treatise on natural religion. It anticipates everything essential that has been said on this theme by the Stoics, Cicero, Plutarch, Epictetus, Marcus Aurelius, Raimond de Sabond, Herbert of Cherbury, Leibnitz, Berkeley, Pope's Essay on Man, Joseph de Maistre, Tennyson's In Memoriam, Tayler Lewis' Plato Against the Atheists, Martineau, and their successors down to the present day.

Its substance is familiar to many who have never opened a volume of Plato's works. For it has been and still is endlessly imitated, plagiarized, excerpted, paraphrased, and commented. It will always remain a fundamental text for the study of Plato's philosophy and religion. Here it will be enough to indicate its place in the economy of the Laws, to enumerate some of its dominant ideas, and to warn against some prevalent misappre-

hensions.

It is obviously a digression, and it could be argued that its on 857 c disproportionate length, for which Plato apologizes, is evidence 887 B 4 of senility or interpolation; or its artistic justification might be 857-58 On Polit. 286 B found in the fact that it relieves the otherwise intolerable aridity of legal detail in Books IX, XI, and XII. In any case it contains much that it was in Plato's heart to say, and the Laws is pro- 887 B fessedly a rambling and leisurely composition.

It is introduced as a preamble to a more specific law against 885 B 884 A 7 ff. sacrilege and impiety than the previous summary disposal of the 759 B 8 759 B matter, and might be conceived as a belated preamble to the entire work. It enumerates three possible heresies: atheism, the 885B belief that the gods are careless of mankind, or that they can be 888 c bribed. Its inclusion of impiety in word gives bitter offense to modern liberals, and their indignation at a few petulant and perhaps not entirely serious pages at the end completely blinds them to the merits of the composition as a whole—its wealth of

800 E

885 B 6, 907 E 1, 908 C 7 Cic. Nat. deor. I.

thought, the beauty of its religious and biblical eloquence. Grote and Gomperz, for example, summarize it without one word of appreciation of these qualities; and many critics of this school take no note of Plato's explicit rejection of the invidious 886 AB modern argument that lack of faith in the fundamentals of re-208 B ligion is always due to corruption of the moral will. Plato does, 885 B however, say that no one who (really) holds that faith will be impious in word or deed. The paradox, if it be one, is of the same character as his continued affirmation of the Socratic principle that no one who knows the right will do wrong. It depends upon the psychology of our definition of knowing and believing. More than half of the book is devoted to the proof in refutation of all militant and materialistic atheisms that the very nature of the world is evidence of the primacy of soul. The Athenian does not consider the argument from design, or 886 A the argument from universal belief, a sufficient refutation of philosophic atheists. Their position is that of their successors today, who affirm that "in the beginning was hydrogen" and

that "the kinetic theory of gas is an assertion of ultimate chaos." The sun, the moon, the stars, they say, are lifeless earth and stone. They cook up this materialism in plausible arguments

Injustice and grasping selfishness are the laws of nature, they say; natural right is the right of the stronger; justice, self-restraint, and the belief in gods who punish are a device of the

to deal patiently with men who scornfully reject all the tales of their childhood and remain unimpressed by all the habits and

800 B 1-2 for the corruption of youth. There are, they say, three sources

889 B, 891 C3 of things: chance, nature, and art. The elements—earth, fire, 892 C 2 water, and air—exist by nature and chance. They constitute

nature, in fact. In like manner animals, plants, the heavens, and the earth, they say, are the products of nature and chance. but not of art, which is an after-growth superadded to them. Among the late developed arts which do not exist by nature is

889 E the political art of justice, whose assumptions have no validity. Gorg. 483-84 491 E 6 ff. Rep. 365 D 638 AB, 690 B 5-8, 715 A

890 A legislator to hold the mob in awe. It is hard, the Athenian says,

887 CDE, 870 D ceremonies of the religion in which they have been nurtured.

And the sincere theist is further irritated by their confident dog-907 c matism about what they cannot possibly know or prove. Boy, 888 A 7 thou art young, the Athenian apostrophizes a youth of this

type. You and your mates are not the first and will not be the 888 B 4, 904 E 5 last to say in your hearts, "There is no God." But this much we may affirm, that no man ever did consistently maintain this absolute atheism from youth to old age and die in it. Neverthe- 888 BC less, since such sayings and the wide dispersion of such literature are a great corruption of youth in our cities and even a little plausibility in their refutation may serve the lawgiver's end, we plausibility in the rescue and refute this heresy as well as the plausibility in the rescue and refute this heresy as well as the plausibility in the rescue and refute this heresy as well as the plausibility in the rescue and refute this heresy as well as the plausibility in the rescue and refute this heresy as well as the plausibility in the rescue and refute this heresy as well as the plausibility in the rescue and refute this heresy as well as the plausibility in the refutation may serve the lawgiver's end, we plausibility in the refutation may serve the lawgiver other two by proving that law and art, the products of mind and right reason, exist by nature or something not inferior to nature. 800 D 6

The argument employed by the Athenian against these oppositions of science is the argument of the *Phaedrus* that the soul is 245-46 the self-moving and therefore takes precedence of that which is moved by another. These philosophers have ignored the soul. Epin. 983 CD Whatever classification of motions we adopt and with whatever 893-94 state of things we begin, a first principle of motion is an indis- 895 A 2, B 3 pensable postulate. If all things are assumed to be in motion, 806 B I Phaedr. 245 C 9 this motion must proceed from a self-moved. And if we assume 894 Bo that all things were once together and at rest, a self-moved was 895 B required to start them. We may distinguish in every matter 895 D three things: the name, the logos or verbal description and definition, and the essence. The motion that moves itself is the logos and essence of soul. The soul, therefore, exists by nature 896 A as truly or more so than mere lifeless clods and their elements earth, water, fire, and air. And therefore, concludes the Athenian, the properties of soul take precedence of the properties of 897 A, 892 B body. Reason, forethought, care, exist by nature and are prior 896 D to heavy, light, moist and dry, and all the qualities that reason Symp. 186 D 7 makes use of for its purposes. Furthermore, there must be more Tim. 46 C 7-8 than one soul—two, at least, to account for good and evil. Now 806 E the visible cosmos, the starry heavens, and their movements, 897 BC being orderly, are regulated by the good type of soul. It would be impious to affirm the contrary. We see the body of the sun 808 C 6 Tim. 29 A 4 but cannot see its soul. We dare not look directly at the sun and 808 Do may not hope to contemplate the supreme reason directly with Phaedo 90 D mortal eyes. But we may infer that the beautiful consistent movements of the sun, for example, must be produced by a soul, whether indwelling or acting from without or embodied in some 899 A visible Apollo who guides it as a charioteer his chariot. Unless

Rep. 368 B 4-7

899 B 8 Rep. 529 C 7 Tim. 40 A

899 B 9, 908 C 2 Epin. 991 D

on Gorg. 508 AB he can refute this argument, the atheist is silenced. And similarly of the stars, the moon, and the orderly process of the seasons. Since soul must be their cause, and good souls, we may properly speak of them as gods. And whether we regard them as embodied living adornments of the spangled sky or in whatever way we conceive them, we cannot fail to repeat (after Thales) that all things are full of gods. This is perhaps the most misinterpreted passage in Plato. The literal-minded see in it the Nat. Deor. 3. 20 equivalent of a piece of Stoic pedantry recorded by Cicero. Materialists are displeased by the unctuous Ruskinian rhetoric that adapts to Plato's own purposes an ambiguous utterance doubtfully attributed to Thales. Nearly all critics find in it confirmation of Plato's supposed lapses into superstition. It can be understood only as the conscious concession to inevitable and harmless popular superstition of Plato's poetic Ruskinian, Wordsworthian, Emersonian moods. Plato, as we have seen, does not believe that it is possible to make the masses completely rational. Like Emerson, he does not object to anthropomorphism absolutely, but only to the immoral implications of some forms of anthropomorphic superstition. But to borrow the words of Bacon, which Wordsworth also would have approved, he had rather the people should believe all the fables of the Talmud than that this universal frame is without a mind. This is the clue to the interpretation not only of the Laws but of every passage in the Platonic writings in which literal-minded on Crito 44 B critics have found superstition. Plato's feeling can be best appreciated by thinking of such things as Aubrey de Vere's sonnet,

I saw the master of the sun, he stood,

Eccles., Sonnet XXVII or Wordsworth's

> Nor scorn the aid which Fancy oft doth lend The soul's eternal interests to promote,

or Keat's description in Hyperion of the young god of the seas, or Renan's prayer to Athene on the Acropolis, or Swinburne's Hymn to Apollo, or Henry Adams' prayer to the Virgin Mary, or Ruskin's interpretation of Diana in Modern Painters:

And when Diana is said to hunt with her nymphs in the woods it does not mean merely as Wordsworth puts it, that the poet or the shepherd saw the

moon and stars glancing between the branches of the trees and wished to say so figuratively, it means that there is a living spirit to which the light of the moon is a body and that this spirit sometimes assumes a perfect human form.

Or, if a more matter-of-fact statement of the idea is more convincing, we may take it in the words of Tucker's Light of Nature, "All who hold the world and the affairs of men governed by a superior wisdom and foresight, whether they conceive it residing in one or many, must be allowed to believe in God"; or of the fundamentally rational Emerson, who nevertheless bids us "when the devout motions of the soul come, yield to them heart and life, though they should clothe God with shape and color." The reader who brings to the Laws an imagination thus prepared will be tempted to say that nothing less than wilful blindness or a defective feeling for the Greek can fail to see that Plato's religious temper is (with some irrepressible touches of Tim. 40 DE satire) essentially that of Tennyson, Emerson, and Arnold. All the great historic Platonists have held that those

Whose faith has centre everywhere Nor cares to fix itself to form

need not and should not disturb the forms to which others "link a truth divine."

The last two-fifths of the book are an anticipatory refutation of the Epicurean doctrine that the gods do not concern themselves with human affairs or that they neglect trifles, a denunciation of the most impious heresy of all, the belief that the divine justice can be bought, and an eloquent appeal for faith in a moral providence in spite of the obvious difficulties suggested by the apparent permission of evil. The faith of which Plato speaks is substantially contained in the canons of theology laid down in the Republic. In the Republic the existence of God is But cf. 365 D 7-8 taken for granted and the argument for immortality is con- 608 D-611 A firmed by the myth to which it is only an introduction. In the 614 B ff. Laws, after the demonstration of the primacy of soul, which involves the existence of God, attention is concentrated on the two heresies about the gods. The problems of the Book of Job are met with the eloquence of the Psalms and the arguments of all justifications of the ways of God to man from Boethius to

Pope and Tennyson's In Memoriam. To those who admit the 899 D7 existence of the gods by reason of their own affinity to the di-900 A7 vine, but are skeptical of their care for humanity, the Athenian shows that the very idea of God implies supreme virtue and supreme power. The gods have power to know and order all things aright, and they cannot be supposed to fail through sloth or neg-902-3 lect. No careful human physician or shepherd neglects details in the treatment of his patients or flock; still less can we attrib-903 Å 10
887 B ute such negligence to the gods. This perhaps suffices by way of
Rep. 367 B constraining argument, but we need some further charm or
(Loeb)
Phaedo 114 D 7
E 8
skeptical youth: The power that oversees the world has ordered skeptical youth: The power that oversees the world has ordered all things for the safety and perfection of the whole, and so thy own ephemeral and insignificant being, unhappy boy, exists not for its own sake but that the existence of the universal life may be blessed and perfect. But thou repinest because thou knowest not in what way these doings and sufferings conspire for the welfare of the whole and for thine own good as far as may be. The moral governor of the universe is not required in each instance 203 E to build up everything from the elements; soul is united now 203 D with one body and now with another. The great draughts-player who oversees all has only to regulate the moves by transferring each soul to a higher or lower place as it improves or de-904 A teriorates. For when our king beheld our actions instinct with Phaedr. 246 C Tim. 41 B Epin. 981 A ff. 984 D life and full of evil and good, and saw that soul and body, though not eternal, are indestructible like the gods of tradition, since without either the generation of living things must cease, and perceived that the good element in soul is by nature beneficial, he planned to secure the victory of the good and determined the precise seat and abode due to every degree of excellence or evil in soul. But the attainment of these degrees he left 904 c to our own wills. For in general every man is such as the volitions of his own soul make him. Thus all things that partake of life and are self-determined to virtue or vice constantly shift their places by the law and order of fate. Characters slightly 604 CD altered are shifted about on the surface of the earth. But the soul that from its own choice or harmful influence becomes ful-904 D filled with evil is clogged and imbruted and gravitates down to Rep. 387 C, 330 E Tim. 52 B 4 the fabled Hades which living men dream of or fear, or to

something worse. But the soul that through communion with the divine is likened unto it is transferred and borne away to a region of blessedness. This is the justice and way of the gods 904 E who dwell in Olympus. Learn thou that deemest thyself neg- od. 19. 43 lected by the gods that the better soul in life and in all the changes and chances of death shall go to its own place with the 728 BC Apol. 40-41 good and do and suffer with its like. From this justice neither thou nor any follower of the wicked shall boast to have escaped. 905 A Though being exceeding small, thou thinkest to dive into the Ps. 139:8 ff. depths of the earth or being raised up and exalted in pride thou Herod. 4. 132
Aen. 12. 803 wouldst take wings and fly up to the heavens, yet shalt thou at last pay the due penalty, whether here on earth, in Hades, or in some more direful place. And even such shall be the fate of 905 B those who provoke thy wonder and thy doubts, raised up to prosperity and seeming happiness through unholy deeds, in whose lives as in a mirror thou thinkest to see reflected the utter carelessness of the gods because thou knowest not in what way they contribute to the whole. Therefore be persuaded by us and by your elders that of the gods thou knowest not what thou say- 905 c est.

But to those who think that divine justice can be bought or 905 D perverted by incense and prayer we say that we are possessions of the gods and good spirits who are our helpers in the unceasing of the gods and good spirits who are our helpers in the unceasing of the gods and good spirits who are our helpers in the unceasing of the gods and good spirits who are our helpers in the unceasing of the gods and good spirits who are our helpers in the unceasing of the gods and good spirits who are our helpers in the unceasing of the gods and good spirits who are our helpers in the unceasing of the gods and good spirits who are our helpers in the unceasing of the gods and good spirits who are our helpers in the unceasing of the gods and good spirits who are our helpers in the unceasing of the gods and good spirits who are our helpers in the unceasing of the gods and good spirits who are our helpers in the unceasing of the gods and good spirits who are our helpers in the unceasing of the gods and good spirits who are our helpers in the unceasing of the gods and good spirits who are our helpers in the unceasing of the gods are only the gods and good spirits who are our helpers in the unceasing of the gods are only the gods and gods are only the gods and gods are only the gods are only the gods and gods are only the gods are on warfare of good against evil. Grasping greed, misproportion, 906 A and evil in fleshly bodies are named disease; in the air and the Symp. 188 B seasons, wasting, blight, pestilence, and corruption; in the cities Tim. 82 A 3 and polities of men, injustice. Now there have arisen among men lawless and vicious natures who with fawning words and flattering speech seek to persuade us that we may embrace this evil, this grasping greed, this injustice, and yet escape its penalties. To what must they liken our keepers and warders the 906 D gods? To a pilot, persuaded by wine and gifts to run his ship ashore? To a charioteer, bribed to overturn his car? To a general who betrays his army? To a watchdog who shares the booty of the wolves? It may not be. Of all impieties this belief that the gods may be in any way wooed or won by prayers and offerings to condone injustice is the worst.

ings to condone injustice is the worst.

This is our proemium on impiety. And if we have been betrayed into unseemly vehemence, it was through indignation at

Theaet. 176 D

On 701 C, 804 B Rep. 536 C

the thought that the impious expected to obtain license for their wickedness by their superior dialectic. Thus apologizing, as he often does, for the intensity of his language, Plato passes from the long preamble to the briefer law in which he amuses himself and relieves his feelings by prescribing penalties for the invincible ignorance of unpersuaded and impenitent atheists. 208 A They shall be imprisoned in the house of sobering and suffer the cruel and unusual punishment of listening to admonitions and 2000 A lectures for the salvation of their souls, from members of the Phaedo 107 D 1 Rep. 502 B 2, 492 E 6 nocturnal council of elders, and on repetition of the offense may be put to death. There are various distinctions and penalties of 908 B ff., 908 E different kinds of impiety. Severer treatment is meted out to those in whom impiety is conjoined with immorality. Simple atheism is less to be reprobated than the belief that the justice of the gods can be bought off, and the severest penalties of all goog B are reserved for those who, disbelievers themselves, practice on the superstitious terrors of the people, raising false expectations in the souls of the living and claiming that they can raise the Tim. 71 A 7 spirits of the dead. To forestall such abuses the law shall prohibit private shrines and private religious mysteries and initia-

Cic. De leg. II. 8.

Book XI

tions. The comparative, but only comparative, inartistic dulness of the eleventh and twelfth books of the Laws may be variously explained as due to the unfinished condition of the entire work, to the weaknesses of age, to the weariness of a long task, or to the nature of the material. It consists for the most part of a rapid enumeration of details, which can be found in available translations, which show that the dreamer Plato was, in extreme old age, an indefatigable student of facts, but which it would serve no purpose to repeat in full here. The dulness is illuminated by some fine sentences and eloquent passages. Plato still introduces his legal prescriptions with edifying hortatory preambles. There emerge from time to time significant generalizations, fundamental principles of Platonic politics and legislation, and interesting analogies with Athenian law.

Broadly speaking, the subject of these books is contractual or quasi-contractual relations and torts, with such edifying di-

gressions as the various topics suggest.

Let no one touch or move my property, nor I that of others

while I have my senses. The ancient precept, "don't take up 913 D what you did not deposit," forbids us to disturb a treasure trove or consult alleged soothsayers about it. The old expression, "Thou shalt not move the immovable," applies to this, and we 913 B may well believe that to violate it will blight the birth of chil- 913 c dren. What will be the penalty from the gods God knows.

Any citizen shall give information to the proper magistrate, old A and Delphi shall be consulted on the disposal of the trove. The 914 B same principle applies to property forgotten or left by the way- or4 cp side. Disputes about such goods may be determined by the rec- on 741 c ords. Rules are prescribed for the emancipation of slaves and 914-15 the behavior of freedmen, for disputes about the ownership of cattle, and for club collections. As in other transactions, there Cf. 742 C, 849 E is to be no enforcement of credit. It is humorously provided Rep. 556 B 916 AB that a doctor or trainer who purchases a defective or diseased slave shall have no redress. All purchased goods shall be un- 916 D adulterated. A preamble generalizes the concept of adulteration to include many forms of fraud, deceit, and insincerity. Such actions are never opportune, as the mob affirms. No man shall 917 B name two prices in one day, and no one shall attest the merit of Prot. 313 D his wares by an oath. The condition of most of us in respect of purity and holiness makes it best for us not to sully the names of the gods with light lips. Retail trade naturally exists for the 918 A-D benefit of mankind by equalizing distribution, but the power of Rep. 371 C 6 money corrupts the human nature of most of those who engage in it. Suppose—it is an absurd supposition, but suppose—inn- 918 E keeping were made the business of good men, what a friendly and kindly thing it would be! But, as it is, men establish their lodges in some vast wilderness and receive the weary and stormvexed traveler not as a friend and guest but as a captive held to exorbitant ransom. The proverb says that it is hard to fight on Euthyd, 207 D against two. The two evils against which we must contend are poverty and wealth. We shall forbid citizens to engage in trade and try to limit the shamelessness of the resident aliens whom we employ for this purpose. The details of the law follow.

Contracts are normally to be fulfilled and enforced. Crafts- Crito 52 DE Symp. 196 C men shall be punished for not completing work at the time 921 promised. They must not put too high a price upon their work, and the orderer shall be subject to penalties if he does not pay

921 D4 promptly. Incidentally, the word "craftsman" suggests those Rep. 395 CI artisans of our safety, the military craftsmen, who should be honored by all citizens when they do their work well.

Inheritance and wills are an embarrassing problem for legislators, who are too easily intimidated by the loud protests of the dying man that he has a right to do what he pleases with his Rep. 617 D 7 own. Creature of a day, he does not know his own or his own self, nor does he know that both belong not to him but to the race; for which the legislator must take thought. The details of the law, including intestates, follow. They allow some margin for personal caprice, but the chief aim is the maintenance of the Cf. on 740 B number of responsible citizens and the security of the lot. The

provisions of Attic law for the marriage of an heiress to the next of kin are mitigated by the allowance of appeal in case of excep-

926 c tional hardship, supported by an oath that the lawgiver himself if alive would grant an exception. A sort of preamble to this

_{925 DE} provision repeats Plato's reflections on the obstacles to the realization of all ideal schemes, and the impossibility of generalized legislation doing full justice to particular cases. Adoption and

926-27 guardianship receive much attention. The care of orphans, already touched upon, is made the occasion of a solemn preamble

On 865 DE recalling former appeals to religious or mythical sanctions of this pre-eminent duty. Any kinsman or citizen, or the orphan himself on reaching full age, may prosecute the guardian for malversation. The disinheritance of a son by an angry father, involving as it does the succession to the lot, is of serious con-

₉₂₉ B cern to the state. A son so disinherited with concurrence of the 929 c family council may be adopted by another citizen. The char-

₉₃₀ A acters of the young change. A court or commission of domestic relations shall deal with quarrels between man and wife and

930 BC permit separation for hopeless incompatibility. Widows and widowers left with children are advised not to impose a step-

parent upon them.

Neglect of parents calls for another solemn preamble. Besides 931 A the visible gods there are invisible gods whom we worship in the Phaedr. 239 E 4-6 images that represent them. But no such lifeless statue can be so sacred as the living form of an aged, perhaps bedridden, parent in the home and at the hearth. The tales of Oedipus, Amyntor, and Theseus testify to the potency of a parent's curses

or prayers. For him who is deaf to these warnings we invoke the 932 AB

penalties of the law, stripes, imprisonment, and fines.

Injuries by potions fall into two classes, the natural and the 932 Eff. supposedly supernatural. Even if one knew the truth about sorceries and spells, it would be difficult to teach it, and it is idle to try to convince the suspicious souls of men that they are unreal when we ourselves have no definite proof to give. We will punish the sorcerer, then, for his likeness to the injurer, and if he is by profession a prophet or diviner, put him to death. On the same principle death shall be the penalty for a doctor who in- 933 D4 jures another by natural poisons. The topics of thefts and other 934 Aff. injuries remind us that the purpose of punishment is not to undo on Prot. 324 AB

the past but to correct, deter, and warn.

A preamble warns against brutalizing the soul by violent and 934 DE abusive language. It is a form of madness. Ridicule and mimicry of citizens shall be forbidden. Buffoonery and the desire to 935 AB rouse a laugh are incompatible with dignity and greatness of soul. Yet authorized comedians may lampoon others in jest, but 936 A not in passionate earnest. No man need go hungry in a well- 936 BC governed state, and in our state there shall be no beggars. Un- 936 E willing witnesses may be compelled to testify. After two convictions of perjury a man need not testify, after three he must 937 c not. Every good thing in life is attended by its natural canker 937 D or blight. The canker of justice is the rhetorical plea of the advocate. Whether art or knack, it shall have no place in our Gorg. 462 BC state. The alien who practices it shall be banished. The citizen, if his motive is gain, shall be put to death. If it is ambition, death shall be the penalty on a second conviction.

All pretense of dialogue is abandoned in the first three-fourths Book XII of the twelfth book, and the items enumerated are rarely introduced by preambles or connected by transitions. Beginning 941 A with misconduct of ambassadors, Plato passes on to theft and rapine, not to be justified by the example of the gods. He then Rep. 378 ff. passes to military organization, the fundamental principle of which is the subjection of all citizens, men and women, to con- 942 BC trol. Anarchy is to be rooted out from the lives of men and ani- 942 CD mals. Dances and physical training generally shall keep war in $\frac{\text{Rep. 563 C}}{\text{On } 832 E}$ view; social unity and co-operation are all essential. The citizen from childhood must learn to rule and be ruled and shall culti- On Prot. 326 E

vate a temper of acceptance and unfastidiousness in respect of 942 D food and drink and hard living. The head and the feet should go bare.

These principles are a kind of preamble. Detailed regulations and penalties follow. But actions for military misconduct should be brought with care. Justice is the daughter of reverence. For 944-45 A example, the abusive term "shield-flinger" is often misapplied. If Patroclus had been revived after the loss of the arms of Achilles, a base enemy might have cast it up at him. Soldiers often drop their shields innocently; and the law must distinguish cases and punish severely only when the loss is really disgraceful. The 945 B choice of examiners to pass on the conduct of magistrates at the expiration of their term is a serious and difficult matter. They 945 c are as vital to the preservation of the polity from dissolution as cf. 758 A undergirders and braces to the unity of the innumerable parts of 945 Eff. a ship. They shall be chosen by a complicated and many-staged cf. 753 BC process of election held in the temple of Helios and Apollo, where they shall reside during the exercise of their functions. An appeal from their decisions shall lie to the select judges. Plato 947 A-E indulges himself in a beautiful page of Ruskinian fancy and eloquence in description of the honors that they shall receive in life, the public ceremonies of their burial, and the long-lasting grove-encircled tomb where annual contests shall be held in Xen. Mem. II. 1. their memory. Yet the frailty of human nature requires provision for a special court to try any one of these who may be in-

dicted for conduct unworthy of his office.

Without transition we pass to the subject of judicial oaths. A o48 D change in men's ideas about the gods draws after it a change in their laws. The simple Rhadamanthine decision by the oath of the parties is no longer safe today, says Plato, thinking perhaps 948 E rather of Athens than of his own utopian city. It is horrible to know that in view of the many lawsuits in the city half of the 948-49 citizens with whom we associate so lightly are perjurers. Oaths, then, shall be taken by dicasts, by some electors and officials of election, and by umpires and judges of contests when nothing 949 A that human opinion calls gain is at stake. But no litigant shall take an oath either when bringing action or at the trial. Nor Isoc. Antid. 321 shall any litigant appeal to the pity of the judges or speak of the 040 B matter.

Alien admixture is opposed to the principles and the interest 949 E-950 A of our state. Yet absolute prohibition of intercourse will seem churlish to less well-governed foreign states. We cannot disregard the opinions of others. For men's judgments of right and wrong are superior to their practice, and even the wicked distinguish good and bad men by a divine intuition. Care for one's reputation, then, is commendable in the world as it is, and the best way to be thought good is to be good. Our new city will 950 D properly hope and expect to be esteemed among the best-governed states upon which the sun and the other gods look down. On 821 CD Travel abroad shall be limited to men over forty sent on public 950 Dff. business, or after fifty as inspectors and students of foreign in- 951 B7 stitutions. There is need of experience of evil as well as of good. Rep. 408-9 And even in badly governed states there spring up from time to time a few divinely inspired men from whom we may learn. cf. 642 c Such inspectors, carefully selected, shall report their observa- 951-52 tions to a special synod of supervisors of the laws. This synod shall include those of the priests who have received special honors, the ten eldest of the guardians of the laws, the superintendent of education and his surviving predecessors. Each of these shall (like a Roman senator) select a youth between the ages of thirty and forty, to accompany him and share the discussion of the laws and the studies that will best conduce to the understanding of them. The studies selected by the elders shall be On 820 D 10 pursued by the younger men. The conduct of these companions shall reflect credit or discredit on those who selected them, and the most distinguished of them shall "guard" the rest of the city.

To this synod, then, the inspectors of foreign ways shall report, and they shall be honored or punished (even with death) according as they have profited or been corrupted by the study of foreign institutions. Foreign visitors may be classified under some four types: summer traders, curious sight-seers, public officials, and in rare cases inspectors like ours. They are to be courteously treated with due regard to these distinctions, yet with watchful care that they do no harm. Our state shall thus honor Zeus states and not imitate the savage Egyptian practice of driving cf. supra, p. 26

out strangers by strange foods and sacrifices.

On this without transition follow miscellaneous regulations 954 A

for the giving of security, the search for stolen property, the 954 c statutes of limitations in disputes about property, interference 954 B with witnesses, recovery of stolen goods, harboring of exiles, acts ₉₅₅ c of private war or peace, the acceptance of bribes under whatso-955 D ever pretext. Votive offerings to the gods must be of moderate 955 E-956 A value. The specific prohibition of gold and ivory in temples is, or rather was, one of the most frequently quoted passages in Plato.

These disconnected items conclude the substantive laws, and cf. 766-67 Plato returns to the organization of the courts. These in order 056 Bff. are the court of judges or rather arbitrators for neighbors agreed 956 CD upon by the litigants, the court of the villagers and tribesmen, cf. 766 ff., 846 the court of select judges. Details of procedure and appeals have 957 A already been discussed. But to vary the proverb, it is well to On 769 D repeat twice and thrice the right. Other details omitted by an elderly lawgiver will be added by younger legislators. They 957 A will find many good laws of ancient lawgivers to guide them. _{957 B} When the code is complete and has been tested by experience, it cf. 772 c shall be unchangeable. We have already spoken and shall say a word at the end of the differing ideas of the just and the good ost cD that distinguish our state from others. Of these things the judges shall make a special study, and there is no more efficacious education in them and no better test of the random praise and blame in other literature and teaching, and the vain conon 858 c tentions of debate, than the laws themselves if they are good ₉₅₈ laws and justify the association of *nomos* with *nous*. The procedure in the execution of judgments concludes this topic.

To complete the program outlined in the first book, there remains the subject of death and burial. Details shall be regulated by the exegetes. But the dead shall be so disposed of as not to injure the living by the occupation of productive soil. And the monument shall provide space for not more than four heroic lines in eulogy of the dead. The immortal soul is the real 959 c self, the body is only an eidolon—a semblance. The real brother or father whom we mourn has passed away. We must make the best of it, and be moderate in our expenditure on the lifeless al-

959 D tar to the gods below—the body.

The conclusion of the entire work recurs to an idea barely glanced at hitherto but so prominent in the Republic that it is

On Hipp. Maj. 286 C

Phaedo 115 CD Cic. Tusc. I. 43

sometimes mistakenly said to be omitted altogether in the Laws. Cf. 817 E-818 A How, in the happy image which the wisdom of antiquity sym- 960 c bolized in the name of the third fate, shall our work be made irreversible? How shall we give to the institutions of our city as 960 D much permanence as the nature of mortal things allows? It can only be by the guidance of a wisdom informed by a higher education than that provided for the mass of the citizenry. We have 961 AB already spoken of a special synod of selected law-wardens and young men of promise. We may perhaps discover in this the 961 c anchor and principle of salvation that we seek. It is the soul and 961 D the head that preserves every animal—or rather the reason in the soul and the senses of sight and hearing in the head. It is the reason of the pilot combined with his perceptions that saves the ship, and we may say the same of the general, the doctor, and every expert. But to attain their object they must know the marks at which they aim—as victory and health. Similarly, the 962 CDE state must contain an element that knows (not merely opines) the one and only aim of true statesmanship.

Plato places this element in his synod or nocturnal council, which corresponds broadly to the philosopher-kings or higher part of the guardians in the Republic. Plato does not repeat here the description of the higher education in the Republic. But he retains its essential features, science (astronomy) and dialectics. The denials of this by many modern interpreters are uncritical. On this essential point I have little to add to what I wrote in 1903. Mill says: "In his second imaginary commonwealth, that of the Leges, it [dialectic] is no longer mentioned; it forms no part of the education either of the rulers or of the ruled." Similarly Gomperz: "Plato in his old age grew averse from dialectic. In the Laws, the last product of his pen, he actually turned his back upon it and filled its vacant place at the head of the curriculum of education with mathematics and astronomy." These statements, even if we concede that they are true in a sense to the letter, convey a totally false impression, as a slight study of the last pages of the twelfth book of the Laws will show. Plato does not care to re-write the sixth and seventh books of the Republic. But he defines as clearly as in the earlier work the necessity and function of dialectic and the higher education in the state. Even in the first book we are forewarned that to complete the organization of the state the founder must set over it guardians—some possessed of intelligence, others of right opinion.

In the twelfth book we are introduced to these guardians, who are to possess knowledge and not merely right opinion. They of c compose a nocturnal council which is to be the anchor of the state. Recurring to the imagery and the manner of the early dialogues, Plato tells us that as the pilot, the physician, and the general represent intelligence, nous, applied to the definite ends of their respective arts, so this highest council is the head, the soul, the mind of the state, possessing knowledge of the political 961 skopos or true end of rule. No state can prosper or be saved un-Rep. 424 D 7 less such knowledge resides in some part of it as a "guardhouse." 962 D The beginning of such knowledge is not to wander in guesses at many things but to look to a unity of thought. Now the laws 962 E4 and customs of our cities aim at many things—wealth, power, Rep. 562 E 9 and the free—forsooth, life. Our aim is virtue. But virtue is both four and one. The intelligent physician can define his one aim. Must not the intelligent ruler be able to define his? It is 963 D easy to show how the four virtues are many. To exhibit their unity is harder. A man who amounts to anything must know, not only the names, but the logos of things. And the true guardians, teachers, and rulers of a state must not merely rebuke o64 c vice and inculcate virtue, but they must be able to teach its in-Rep. 366 E 5-6 herent power and potency. The state may be likened to the 964 E body, the younger guardians to the senses in the head, the elders Tim. 69, 70 to the brain. They cannot all be educated alike. Therefore we must advance to some more exact education than that which we have described. This is the education already glanced at in our phrases about the unity of purpose. The essence of the more 265 c accurate method is our old acquaintance, the ability to look to one idea from the many and unlike particulars. The guardians must be able to do what Meno could not do, see just what iden-Meno 74 A 9 tical principle runs through all four. And similarly with regard to the beautiful, the good, and all other worthy things, they must not only know in what sense each is one and many, but 966B1 they must be able to expound their knowledge. The thing being so clearly indicated, it would be pitiful quibbling to object that the word "dialectic" does not happen to occur here. Its omis-

sion is possibly due to the fact that the Athenian throughout the Laws talks down to the level of his unsophisticated Spartan and Cretan interlocutors. Mathematics and astronomy, then, are not substituted for dialectic, but are added for a special reason among the worth-while things which the guardians must understand with real knowledge. The multitude may follow tradition. The guardians must be able to demonstrate the truths of natural religion, as we have done. Astronomy, the study of the ordered movements of the heavens, is a great aid to this. With astronomy are involved the necessary mathematics, which also in their relation to music and the arts are of use to him who is to shape the characters and laws of men.

In the last two pages of the Laws Plato evades giving a de- 968 DE tailed account of the curriculum of the higher education thus indicated—perhaps he was weary, perhaps he did not care to repeat the Republic. In any case, there is no justification for the statement that the Laws ignores the higher education of the rulers or substitutes in it mathematics and astronomy for dialectic. On the contrary, the unity of Plato's thought is strikingly illustrated by his return in the pages just analyzed to some of the favorite ideas of the Republic and earlier dialogues.

EPINOMIS

The Epinomis, by its title an appendix to the Laws, was some-Diog. L. III. 37 times attributed by the ancients to Philip of Opus, their supposed editor. Its ostensible object is to expound more fully the functions and teachings of the Nocturnal Council, which those who reject the dialogue think are sufficiently explained in the Laws. They are to teach the theodicy of the Laws and in support of it are to study the science of astronomy, which is praised with a mystic fervor of which there are few traces in the Laws.

951–52,961,968 B Supra, p. 406 990 A; 984 B, D; 986 CD

are sometimes accounted for by the assumption that they represent an otherwise-unknown latest phase of Plato's philosophy.

There are only one or two distinctly un-Platonic ideas, which

981 c The aether, for example, in anticipation of Aristotle, is recognized 984 B as a fifth kind of matter in addition to the generally accepted

On Symp. 202 E four "elements," and the conception of daemons receives fanciful and perhaps superstitious developments. The chief reason for doubting Plato's authorship is the obscurity and abstract prolixity of the style, or at any rate of many sentences, which goes far beyond any parallels that may be fairly cited from the Laws. Apologists for the dialogue sometimes deny this and sometimes attribute it to the weakness of extreme old age. In any case the Epinomis is an interesting and valuable document for the history of Greek philosophy and the school of Plato and the transition to Aristotle. But there were surely other Athenians of that day besides Plato and Aristotle capable of writing a

thoughtful philosophical essay.

Ax. 366 D ff. Laws 803 B

The dialogue begins with some general pessimistic observations on life that recall the Axiochus or the Laws. Such happiness as is possible is reserved for the few. It then enters upon a discussion of the meaning of sophia or wisdom par excellence which may be conjecturally associated with that in the first book of Aristotle's Metaphysics. The lower meanings of the 974 E word are dismissed partly by a classification of the productive 975 c arts and sciences as relating to necessities, food, the "weaving" of habitations, pottery, weaving, tools, sport and imitation, de-

Aesch. Prom. 450 975 DE

fenses against all manners of evils, generalship and medicine, navigators and lawyers. To these with apparent reference to Aristotle the writer adds what some would call natural parts and Eth. Nic. 1142 b others quickness of wit. All these may give the opinion, the reputation of wisdom. But what is the one real knowledge that merits the name? What is the knowledge, the absence of which would make man a most senseless and irrational creature? Sure- 976 D ly it is number, which is the gift of the god to whom we owe all 976 E other blessings, including our daily bread—Uranos, heaven, or 977 A whatever we please to call it. Take away number and man Tim. 28 B might acquire the moral virtues, but he could never be wise and 977 DE all the arts would perish.

But though this use of number has its importance, its higher 978 AB spiritual uses are far greater. It is the source of music and all rhythm and order, and of the genuine knowledge which we dis- on Meno 98 AB tinguish from true opinion. How did man acquire it? He alone 978 BC of all creatures received from the universe the capacity for learning it. And the revolving heavens, night and day, never cease teaching him, one, two, one, two, till the dullest learns to count, 978 D while the changes of the moons and the seasons teach us also the relations of numbers as well as provide for the growth of our food.

Evil is due to the defects of human nature. The chief prob- 979 A lem of our Laws was how to make men good. We easily under- on Laws 705 D stood what good means in respect of the three moral virtues, but 979 c the problem still remains what is it to be wise, not only in reputation but in deed. It is permissible to recall what we said in the 803 E-804 B Laws about honoring the gods with song and play, and to pray 980 BC that the words which occur to us now may be right and fine. 980 D Cleinias and Megillus took notes of the theodicy and teaching of the tenth book of the Laws and win recan that was the primacy and supremacy of soul. Body and soul consti-was the primacy and supremacy of soul. Body and soul consti-on Phaedr. 246 of the tenth book of the Laws and will recall that the sum of it clude as the fifth the aether. The predominance of each yields a type of animal. The creatures about us and the plants are main- 981 D ly earth with admixture of other elements. The visible stars are 981 DE mainly fire, combined with a slight portion of the other elements. They are either immortal or very long-lived. The regu- 982 A larity of their ordered movements is, contrary to ordinary opin-

ion, a proof that they have souls, and that their actions are de-982 CD liberated and determined from of old, not like ours, fickle and 982 E irresolute. Always to do the same things in the same way for the On Gorg. 482 AB same reason is a mark of intelligence. Their very size (the sun 983 A is demonstrably greater than the earth) proves that they pos-983 B sess life. If they had not souls put into them by God, what could make those mighty masses revolve eternally, and move in 982 their choric dance? And if they were soulless matter, how could 983 c they hold their courses from month to month and year to year with such precision? Man is a poor creature, but materialism 083 D exceeds the allowable measure of nonsense. Soul is always cause Laws 800 B and the heavenly bodies are either gods or images of the gods 984 A-c wrought by the gods themselves. And between these and the living animals of earth it is reasonable to suppose that there are three other kinds molded by soul out of ether, air, and water, with some intermixture. The traditional gods we accept. The visible heavenly gods we hold in chief honor. To the intermediate and mediating trans-On Symp. 202 E parent and invisible daemons of aether and the denizens of air who, being wise, know our thoughts and who, unlike the gods, Phileb. 50 A are susceptible of pleasure and pain since they love good men 985 A and hate bad, we pray that their mediation may be propitious. The element of water we may plausibly assign to the demigods. On Laws 738 B, 759 C No sensible legislator will interfere with the rites, shrines, or traditions of worship arising from visions or dreams of these di-Laws 881 A 1 vine beings, taking it upon himself to know what no mortal can know, that they are false. Still greater would be the folly and the cowardice that neglected the due worship of the visible gods. o86 B There are in especial eight powers in the heavens, that of the sun, the moon, the fixed stars, and five others, all akin, all divine, all and not only the first three moving in exactly defined orbits. The fourth and fifth (Venus and Mercury) move about equally with the sun. The name of the fifth is not known be-987 A cause the first observers of the heavens were barbarians, invited Cic. De div. 1 thereto by the clear summer skies of Egypt and Syria. The other four are Kronos, Zeus, ruddy Ares, and the cosmos itself,

> Though our climate breeds the best men, the inferior clearness of our summer skies retarded our knowledge of these di-

which moves in the opposite direction from the rest.

vinities. But whatever the Greeks take over from the barbarians they better in the end. And we shall develop a nobler worship of these gods than that which we have received. The first 988 c ideas of primitive man about the divinity are naturally inacceptable to sober men today. And later generations developed philosophies of materialism which our doctrine of the primacy of 988 E soul rejected when we discussed the penalties due to impiety.

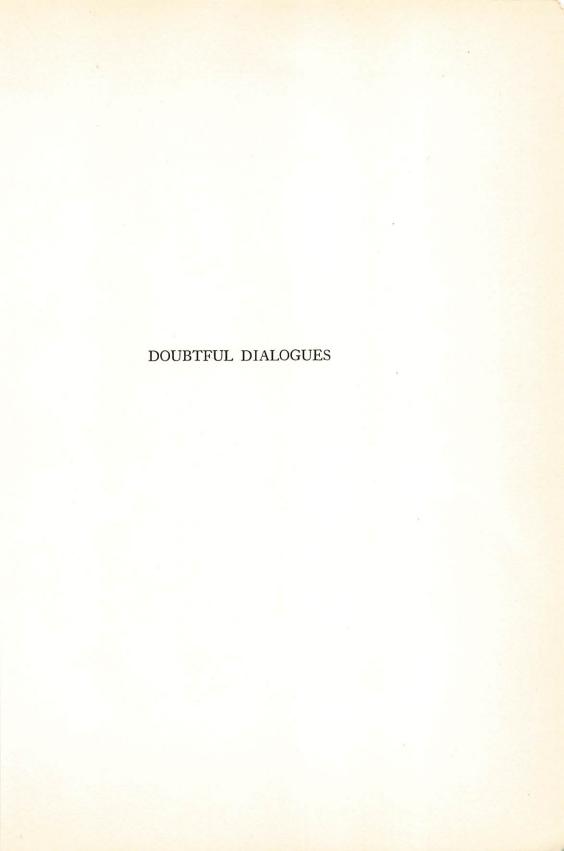
To return to our quest for wisdom. The highest virtue is piety, to which ignorance is the chief obstacle. To cure this ignorance and develop piety, virtue, and true wisdom in those higher and temperamentally well blended natures fitted to control and 989 BC rule the rest, there is needed a special education. They must study astronomy (paradoxical as the word may sound) and the 900 A mathematical disciplines, arithmetic, geometry (another ridicu- goo C 6 Rep. 525 D 6-7 lous term), plane and solid, and the mathematical principles of Rep. 527 A 6 music, without which there is no royal road to astronomy itself. 991 AB We mean scientific astronomy, not the Hesiodic observation of the stars. Their education must also include physics so far as 991 BC attainable by man, and dialectics and the precise apprehension 991 C 2 ff. of astronomical times. So will they be brought to realize the truth and beauty of the saying that all things are full of gods and that these our superiors do not forget or neglect us. If right- on Euthyd. 291 A ly pursued, such studies are a blessing; if wrongly—heaven help 992 A us! The right way is to look to their unity and the bonds that link them. Let no one deem such inquiry into the divine nature impious. The contrary is true.

These, whether hard or easy, are the studies; this is the breeding, this the way that leads a man to unity with himself and to true happiness and wisdom in life—and, we may add in jest and On Phaedr. 251 earnest, to the islands or continents of the blessed after death. 992 BC Our quest is ended, and we have also confirmed what we said at

the start, that happiness is reserved for the few.

Laws 801 ff.

On Theaet. 144



ALCIBIADES I

The first Alcibiades contains no thoughts that are necessarily un-Platonic. The ancients indeed regarded it as the best introduction to the Platonic philosophy, and in ancient and modern literature it has been frequently quoted for two distinctively Platonic ideas that are nowhere else so fully and clearly expressed—the idea that the body is the instrument of the soul, which is the true self, and the idea that, as the eye can see itself 129-30 only by reflection, so the mind best knows itself through the re- 132-33 flection of its thoughts in another mind. But if we attribute it to Plato we have to assume the improbability that he thought it worth while to elaborate a tedious, if scholastically convenient, summary of a long series of ideas and points that are better and more interestingly expressed in other dialogues, and that he repeats or quotes himself more often than in any other genuine work, and we must be prepared to overlook a few expressions which jar on the ear of any reader who knows intimately Platonic Greek. The opinions of modern scholars are divided, and it is inadvisable to dogmatize. For there are several passages which it is hard to attribute to any lesser hand than Plato's.

Socrates explains to Alcibiades why, being a lover of the mind 103 A and not the body, unlike his other admirers, he has waited in obedience to the daimonion till his first bloom is past before approaching him. Alcibiades is filled with boundless ambitions.

On Euthyph. 3 B Prot. 300 AB Symp. 181 DE 104 BC Even the fame and power of a Pericles could not satisfy him. Rep. 494 C He would cross to Asia and rule the world. "Admitting for the 105 A-D sake of argument that I cherish such dreams, how can you help 106 A

me?" replies Alcibiades.

With a somewhat too abrupt transition as in other spurious dialogues, Socrates says that he can, provided Alcibiades will 106B answer his questions. Alcibiades intends to offer himself as an Theag. 315 E 5 adviser to the Athenians. He has learned to wrestle and play 106 c the cither; he scorned the flute. About what else is he compe- 106 E tent to give advice to the state? Not about medicine or archi- 107 AB tecture surely?—About their own affairs.—What affairs?— Prot. 319 f.

107 D About peace and war, thinks Alcibiades. But that, Socrates re-107 D minds him, means whether it is better to engage in war-109 B whether it is just. Alcibiades has not learned the nature of jus-100 D tice from any teacher. He might have discovered it for himself 100 E if he thought he did not know it already. But even as a boy he 110 B loudly affirmed that he knew that one boy was just and another INDE unjust. Where, when, and how, then, did he learn it? Perhaps Prot. 327 E from the many, says Alcibiades, as he learned to speak Greek. Meno 92 E But the many are at variance with one another, and therefore III B cannot have real knowledge. There is no such confusion in their III B minds about the difference between a stick and a stone. But On Euthyph. 8 D difference of opinion about the just and the unjust is the cause of all quarrels. Alcibiades, then, does not know justice. As you 112 E say, he replies. Nay, as you say, since the answers are yours, re-On Euthyph. 11 C joins Socrates, developing this well-known Platonic motive at excessive length, and adorning it with a familiar quotation from Hippol. 352 Euripides. Alcibiades evades the difficulty by the argument that political deliberation is concerned with the profitable, the useful, not the just. Even if I concede this, says Socrates-postponing the identification of the just and the useful to 114 E-do you claim to know what is useful? Is Socrates going to ask him again where he learned what is profitable? protests Alcibiades. 113 E Why not? rejoins Socrates, unless arguments wear out like pots and pans and household utensils. Socrates then challenges Alcibiades to an argument on his 114 AB statement that the just and the useful are distinct and different. If Alcibiades can convince a whole assembly he ought to be able 114 D-116 D to teach Socrates. The argument, which fills two or three pages, imitates the Gorgias, but without its eloquence or dramatic interest, and with a pedantic iteration of qua, in so far as, in respect of, and similar formulas. Alcibiades is forced to yield, but On Meno 80 A complains like Meno and others that Socrates' dialectic so turns 116E his head that he does not know what he is saying. His self-con-117 ABC tradictions, says Socrates, are a proof that he lacks real knowl-On Meno 84 A-c edge, but his present recognition of his own ignorance is a better state of mind than his former confidence, for he would now be 117 CD willing to accept the guidance of the one who knows. All error On Charm. 171 arises from the refusal to do this, and the ignorance that mis-On Lysis 218 AB takes itself for knowledge is the worst kind of folly. Alcibiades'

plight is no more deplorable than that of the great Pericles, who studied with Anaxagoras and now studies with Damon. For he On Laches 180 D who knows can teach, and Pericles, like other Athenian states- 118 c men, could not teach his own sons or make any other Athenian Gorg. 515 A 4 a wiser man. What, then, are we to do? Alcibiades thinks that he 119 A is as well equipped as his competitors, who are mostly uneducated, but Socrates shows him that his real rivals are not the Aristoph. Eq. petty politicians of Athens, but, for example, the kings of Sparta 120 B and the kings of Persia, whose education, wealth, and magnificence is described in a digression of some four pages, which is one of the most famous and most often quoted passages in Pla- 121 ff. tonic literature.

Alcibiades, temporarily humbled, again asks, What are we to 124 BC do? And Socrates under favor of heaven undertakes to guide 124 DE him by another series of questions. We wish to become good. 124 E But everyone is good in that which he knows. What do the good 125 A know in contradistinction to the knowledge of the ordinary arts On Laches 194 D and crafts?—How to rule in the city, says Alcibiades.—Rule 125 B what?—And so we are led over familiar ground with many remi- on Ion 536 E niscences of the other dialogues to the idea of doing one's own 127 B proper work and to the conception of self-knowledge as the precondition of the kind of knowledge that will make us better.

What is the self? The user and the thing used are twain. The On Euthyd. 289 B man—that is, the man's soul—uses the body and is therefore 120 E not identical with it. The true self is the soul. The oracle that 129-30 ff. bade us "know yourself," then, bids us know the soul. The prac- 130 E titioners of the ordinary arts do not know themselves. They are concerned with the body which is a possession of the self, a thing of the true self, or with the material possessions which are 131 Aff. the things of the things of the self. Socrates, the true lover of 131 CD Alcibiades, is the lover of his soul, but he fears that the love of the populace in Alcibiades may prove too strong for him. For Gorg. 513 C comely is the countenance of the great-hearted folk of Erech- Symp. 216 B 5 theus. But we must strip him to see what he is. Let Alcibiades be- Charm. 154 D fore entering politics prepare himself properly by taking thought Gorg. 527 D 3 for his soul, his self, and not the things of the self. The best illustration Socrates can think of is the eye. It sees itself only in 132 D another eye, and in the best part of the eye, the pupil. So the 133 A soul must look to the best, the divine part of the soul, that 133 B

On Charm. 164 DE

which is likest God, that which is concerned with knowledge and Laws 716 C wisdom. God, then, is our best mirror. If we know ourselves we Charm. 161 B6 shall be sober and temperate and shall know the things of our-164 D4 selves; if not, not. We were not quite accurate in saying that 133 D the practitioners of the ordinary arts know the things of themselves. They cannot, unless they know themselves, know even 133 E that, still less the things of other men. They cannot be states-134 BC men. The true statesman must provide not walls or triremes or Gorg. 517 C, 519 A, docks for the citizens, but virtue. And Alcibiades must first ac-134 C quire virtue before he can impart it. Power to do what we please Gorg. 466 B ff. is not a good unless we please to do right. To be a tyrant is not happiness for man or state. And it is better for the evil man to 135 c be governed by someone superior to himself, better for him to be a slave. How shall Alcibiades escape this shameful condition?— If you please, Socrates.—Nay, if God wills, Alcibiades.—Their rôles are reversed, and Alcibiades will henceforth pursue Socrates.

The dialogue is sometimes classified as maieutic. The conclusion marks it rather as protreptic. I have tried to bring out both the wealth of Platonic thoughts and the features in the treatment of them that mark it as probably un-Platonic.

ALCIBIADES II

The general thesis of the second *Alcibiades* anticipates the reflections about prayer of Johnson's Vanity of Human Wishes and of its sources in the second satire of Persius and the tenth satire of Juvenal. It is unsafe for any but the wise to pray too specifically, for the gods may be in a coming-on mood and grant 138 B us the evils for which in our ignorance we, like Oedipus, impor- 140 E-1 A tune them. As Shakespeare was to express it:

> We ignorant of ourselves Beg often our own harms, which the wise powers Deny us for our good. So find we profit By losing of our prayers.

The moral, in the words of Johnson, is:

Still raise for good the supplicating voice But leave to heaven the measure and the choice.

There is nothing un-Platonic in the thought. The ancients and the moderns until recently had no doubts. It is now generally rejected even by scholars who, while straining at this gnat, swallow the camel of the sixth and thirteenth epistles. If we deny it to Plato, it must be because of certain mannerisms and defects of style. There is perhaps too much imitation of the first Alcibiades and there are too many conscious reminiscences of the other dialogues, too many Platonic thoughts juxtaposed 138 A I with awkward or abrupt transitions. One or two Platonic ideas 138 C 9 seem to be pushed to the Stoic extreme. There is a scholastic or 140 D I sophistic complacency in the accumulation of examples. The 141 A I characterization of Alcibiades is slight and there is in general a lack of picturesque concreteness. There are some doubtful phrases, and one or two almost impossible uses of words. On the other hand, there are some fine passages of Platonic moral and religious eloquence, and some sentences so good as to provoke the question, Who but Plato is likely to have written them?

Socrates abruptly asks Alcibiades if he is going to pray. He 138 Aff.

Aesch. Septem 725 ff. Eurip. Phoenissae

seems lost in reflection. Why should I reflect? replies Alcibiades, which gives Socrates his cue. But Oedipus, whom Socrates cites as a warning example of rash prayers, was a madman, says Al-138°C cibiades. This anticipation of the Stoic thesis, that all the foolish are mad, gives rise to some dialectic subtleties, some dis-On Prot. 332 C crimination of synonyms, and some lessons in elementary logic,

Euthyph. 12 A terminating in the common-sense conclusion that we use the 140 c term "madness" only of the highest degree of folly. Many men, though not mad, ask their own harms of the gods, thinking them

141 A good, whereas he knew that his prayers were for evil. Alcibiades Theag. 125 E 8 Alc. I. 105 A-C himself would pray to be tyrant of Greece or of all Europe. Yet On Rep. 589 E if that endangered his most precious possession, his own soul, it (Loeb) would be the greatest of evils, as the recent example of Archelaus of Macedonia shows. And we could cite many cases of men who have desired to be generals or win other distinctions which

have brought ruin upon them. Similarly of men's prayers for children. And when the evils befall them they blame the gods, 142 D forgetting, as Homer already warns us, that their own folly is 143 A the cause. The best prayer is that of the anonymous poet:

Xen. Mem. I. 3. 2

Lord Zeus, grant us the good, whether named in our prayers or forgotten; Keep us from evil, we pray, even when we ask it in prayer.

Diodor. X. 9. 8

Alcibiades, greatly impressed, opines that ignorance must be 143 B ff. the greatest of evils, if we don't even know how to pray for what is best for us. But Socrates, giving the argument a sudden turn 281 BC familiar to readers of the Euthydemus, argues that ignorance 143 CD may be a blessing, in cases where knowledge would be misused. It would have been better for Orestes not to recognize or know the mother whom he intended to kill. In short, no special or particular knowledge is beneficial unless accompanied by knowl-144 D edge of the good. This Platonic commonplace is developed to 145 E the conclusion that it would be a sorry state that possessed orators to advise and persuade, and soldiers to make war and kill, 146 A but no knowledge of when and how it was best to use them. Gorg. 484 E After some reminiscences of the Gorgias, it is concluded that 146 D since the majority of mankind cannot really know, it is better On Lysis 218 AB for them not to think that they know. The one knowledge nec-

146 E essary to right living is knowledge of the good. Polymathy with-

out this is an evil, as the poet hints (all poetry is enigmatic) 147 A who writes:

Many a craft the man knew and he knew all of them badly.

147 B Ar. Eth. Nic. 1141

To "know badly" would be a contradiction in terms. The meaning of Homer must be that it was bad for him to know so many things. Alcibiades is puzzled but convinced, and agrees with 148 AB Socrates that the prayers of the anonymous poet already quoted, and of the Spartans who pray simply for what is fair and good, are the best.

148 C

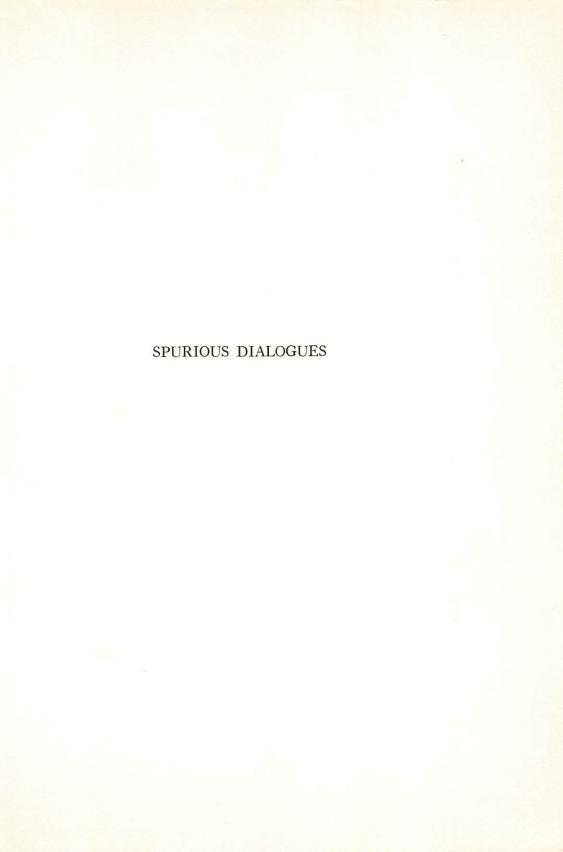
The mention of the Spartans suggests a digression on their good fortune and wealth, and on the oracle of Ammon which de- 148 E clared that the god preferred the pious speech of the Spartans to Polit. 257 B all the costly offerings of the other Greeks. Other examples of 149 B prayers are cited from Homer. Alcibiades is counseled to postpone action till he knows how to deal with gods and men. He is Gorg. 527 D too "great-souled," to put it euphemistically, to be content with 150 C8 the prayer of the Lacedaemonians. Socrates offers to help him, in Homeric phrase, to remove the cloud from his vision, that he may clearly distinguish men and gods, and Alcibiades bestows on Socrates the wreath which he was about to deposit in Symp. 213 E the temple. The dialogue closes with a quotation from Euripi- 151 B 10 des, which Plato may have had in mind in a notable passage of 758 A 6 the Laws.

CLEITOPHON

The slight sketch that bears the name of *Cleitophon*, one of the interlocutors in the first book of the *Republic*, was perhaps suggested by the complaint of Thrasymachus there that Socrates asks questions and confutes others but never submits his own opinions to criticism. In confirmation of this censure the speaker tells how he vainly consulted the most esteemed of Socrates ''disciples' or whatever he calls them and then Socrates himself. He was drawn to the conclusion that though invaluable in protreptic and exhortation to acquire wisdom and virtue, Socrates, since he is unable or unwilling to define what wisdom and virtue are, is more of a hindrance than a help to those al-

ready convinced.

The literature of discussion of the little dialogue is out of all proportion to its significance and to the evidence available for and against its genuineness. It may be plausibly argued that the fragment is a discarded introduction to the *Republic* or to some other work planned to defend Socrates or to expound the positive side of his teaching. But it cannot be proved that Plato did or did not write the dialogue. There is nothing in the thought that Plato might not have said, and there is little if anything in the style that would be conclusive evidence of spuriousness. About all that can be said is that it sounds more like what a reader of the first book of the *Republic* and of the protreptic discourses in the *Euthydemus* might say of Socrates than what Plato himself would be likely to say, and that there are perhaps too many reminiscences of the other dialogues.



MINOS

The Minos is overcharged with Platonic thoughts not very well ordered and sometimes too abruptly introduced and it has some words and phrases which it is difficult to attribute to Plato. 313 A 4, 313 B 5 He could not have written the first half of the dialogue and it is hard to conceive who else could have written the last five pages. There is nothing distinctly un-Platonic in the thought, and there are many interesting suggestions which make it in conjunction with the Theages not a bad introduction to the study of Plato's

politics and ethics.

Apart from the many imitations of and parallels to familiar Platonic arguments its most notable features are: (1) the definition of law as the discovery of that which is, which has im- Symp. 202 A 7 pressed students of jurisprudence more than it does those who are more familiar with the grammar and idiom of the participle of the verb "to be" in Greek; (2) the argument that a bad law is no law; and (3) the disproportionate concluding digression, if a digression may conclude, on Minos, the wise Cretan lawgiver of Homeric tradition, unjustly maligned by the Attic dramatists.

Socrates abruptly asks an unnamed "companion," What is 313 A law? The Greek word means also custom or convention, and musical strain, and the verb from which it is derived, and its compounds, shift from shepherding to practicing, attributing, and distributing, in ways that make the argument and its transitions very confusing to the purely English reader. Socrates explains, with perhaps unnecessary elaboration, that he wants a definition of law in general, of that which holds good of all laws, whatever their particular differences. The reply that law or custom is customary things is met by the inductive objection that speech is not spoken things, vision is not visible things, audition is not audible things. Visible things are seen by sight and so we ask what sight is. Customary things are customary by custom or law. What then is law? Why, just ordinary decrees and ordi- 314 BC nances, and to generalize, law is the decree or opinion of a state. But we assume law to be a good thing. A bad opinion or decree on Charm. 159 D

on Hipp. Maj. then would not be law. True opinion is the discovery of that which really is. But if law is thus the discovery of that 315 A which really is, why do laws differ? Socrates opines that the discovery of what is is an ideal or aim which law may not always attain. But, after all, do laws differ so greatly? His interlocutor 334 replies in the manner of Protagoras in the Protagoras with a development of the topic of the diversity of human customs, a 315 B-D commonplace from the time of Herodotus. Socrates, as in the On Hipp. Min. Protagoras, deprecates long speeches and prefers the method of 315 E question and answer. If the just is the just, must it not be the 316 A same in Athens and among the Persians? Whoever then fails On Cratyl. 390 A 2 to find what is, fails to find law. All the same, replies the com-316 Cr panion, we never cease altering our laws. Perhaps the changes are only apparent, replies Socrates. There are writings and laws Gorg. 316 DE of medicine, of agriculture, gardening, cooking, written by those 316 DE who know these arts. Laws are political writings composed by on Laws 858 c kings and statesmen who presumably know politics. If they dif-317 A fer and vary they don't know. Again in the other arts he who knows knows how to distribute and apportion and conduct 317 DE things rightly and in accordance with respective value and worth. The trainer best conducts the human herd in the care 318 A of the body, the shepherd the herd of sheep. Their laws are best. But the musical meaning of nomos suggests the topic of 318 B the nomes or strains of the older musicians, Marsyas and Olym-Symp. 215 c pus. From this they pass to the conservative Spartans and Cretans who use the oldest musical laws and then to the goodly ancient kings Rhadamanthys and Minos. But Minos, says the companion, was cruel and unjust. That, says Socrates, is an Laws 706 AB Attic and tragic myth. Homer and Hesiod, more trustworthy witnesses, tell a different tale. After blaspheming of the gods there is no greater impiety Od. XIX. 179 At than dispraise of good men, who are likest unto the gods. Ho-Laws 624 AB mer pronounces the highest encomium on Minos when he calls

Aesch. Prom. 62 for Zeus is for Homer a Sophist. The association of which

Homer speaks was a companionship in discourse, not the boon 320 A companionship of wine, for the laws of Crete, copied by those Laws 637 of Sparta, prohibit the conviviality of intoxication and Minos

him the familiar friend of Zeus, by which he means the disciple,

MINOS 427

was not so worthless a man as to practice himself what he pro- 320 B

hibited by law for others.

Rhadamanthys was a good man enough since he was a pupil of Minos, but Minos taught him not the entire royal art but 320 C only the subsidiary branch which is concerned with the adminis- Buthyd. 201 B tration of justice. He was guardian of the law in the city while Talos patrolled the entire island of Crete, visiting each village thrice annually, with brazen tablets of the law, whence his sobriquet, the Man of Bronze.

On Laches 188 D Gorg. 488 AB

To like effect Hesiod portrays Minos as holding the scepter 320 D

(by which he means the education) of Zeus.

Minos' evil reputation is due to Attic tragedy, the most popu- 321 A lar and soul-seducing of arts, far older than Thespis and Phryni- Laws 638 D Gorg. 502 B chus, its supposed inventors. The early Attic tragedians gave Minos his bad name because of the tribute which he exacted from Athens. Let no man who cares for his reputation offend a 320 E poet.

The fact that Minos' Cretan laws remain unchanged proves that he did find in them that which is. These ancient lawgivers 321 B then were true shepherds of the people. We know what the On Polit. 275 A shepherd does for the body. Is it not disgraceful not to know what the lawgiver and spiritual shepherd distributes and apportions to the soul whereby he makes it better?

HIPPARCHUS

Polit. 1263 b 2 Aristoph. Wasps 77-78 Laws 731 E

Aristotle points out that a compound of pilos as, e.g., selfloving, may be neutral or may express a shade of blame. The author of the Hipparchus illustrates this elementary logical truth by the word φιλοκερδήs, lover of gain. The style certainly, and perhaps some Stoic and Aristotelian terms, mark the dia-231 DE logue as spurious. But there is nothing un-Platonic in the thought.

Socrates abruptly proves to an anonymous friend that if κέρ-227 C8 dos, gain, is taken in the bad sense nobody is really a lover of 228 A 7, 231 C 3, gain, if in the good sense, everybody is. The interlocutor resists, Rep. 487 Bc repeats the same objections, and is rather, he says, compelled

232 B3 to accept the argument than convinced by it. But on the So-On Phileb. 20 D cratic principle that all men desire the good, the conclusion is inevitable that since gain in the higher sense must be good, or

it would not be true gain, all men are lovers-of-gain.

Isocrates, when emulating the Platonic ethics, makes much of the point that only what is really and morally good can be true gain or κέρδος. But we are hardly justified in affirming that the author of the Hipparchus must have had him in mind. It is worth noting that Socrates' interlocutor once or twice tries to 231 A7 divert the argument from ethics to political economy, by defin-

231 C 10 ing gain as that which yields a pecuniary profit. We shall find

Infra, pp. 433-34 a similar transition to political economy in the Eryxias.

Souilhé, XIII, 2,

The most interesting and most frequently quoted page of the 228 B ff. little dialogue is the digression on Hipparchus, the son of Peisistratus, who first brought the poems of Homer to Athens and compelled the rhapsodists at the Panathenaea to recite them έξ ὑπολήψεωs, as is still the practice. Hipparchus also composed elegiac distichs, which, as specimens of his wisdom, like the sayings of the seven wise men at Delphi, he inscribed on stelae of Hermes at Athens, as, e.g.,

220 A

This is Hipparchus's rede, go on thy way and be just

and

This is Hipparchus's rede, never be false to thy friend.

THEAGES

Plato could hardly have written the intolerably clumsy and scholastic first two sentences of the Theages, and the superstitious treatment in the last four pages of the daimonion of Socrates as a private oracle marks the dialogue as certainly un-Platonic. The remaining ten pages are a plausible summary of some of the ideas of the minor dialogues, and, together with the Minos, might serve as a very simple introduction to the Pla-

tonic ethics and politics.

Demodocus tells Socrates that it is easier to bring a boy into 121 C the world than it is to educate him. His boy is ambitious to 121 D become wise, and importunes his father to give him the means of studying with some Sophist. Will Socrates advise? Advice, 122 A says Socrates, is proverbially a sacred thing. But to be of any 122 B avail there must first be agreement about its subject. What do Laches 184-85 they mean by wise? Without that we may discover as we pro- Epin. 973 Aff. ceed that we are not speaking of the same thing. The boy Thea- Euthyd, 205 B 5 ges is presented and Socrates questions him in the manner of the minor dialogues. He does not mean by wisdom the acquisition 122 E of an elementary education, or the knowledge of any of the special arts and crafts. He means the science of ruling men, 123 B-E not in the manner of the practitioners of the special arts, but 123 D as Aegisthus and Peleus and Periander and Archelaos ruled 124 B-E over all the citizens. Socrates playfully interprets this to mean that the young rascal wishes to be tyrant of Athens, and then 124 Eff. proposes that they deliberate together where they can find a On Charm. 158 D teacher of that larger wisdom that they have distinguished from the specific knowledge or skill of the arts.

To determine in what precisely tyrants are wise, he drags in rather abruptly first the line of "Euripides" quoted in Rep. 568 A, "Tyrants are wise by converse with the wise," and then a poem of Anacreon. Theages protests. He might pray to be Frag. 118 (Bergk) tyrant, and he might pray to be a god, but what he desires is to Gorg. 468 E govern not by force but to rule over willing citizens, as Themistocles, Pericles, and Cimon did. To learn horsemanship we go 126 AB

to horsemen, Socrates suggests, should we not go to statesmen 126 D to learn the art of rule? But Theages has heard that Socrates is wont to say that statesmen cannot teach the art in which they excel to their own sons. That is to say, the author of the dia-127 B logue has read the *Protagoras* and *Meno*, which he imitates, with touches borrowed also from the Charmides and Euthydemus.

Demodocus thinks it would be a godsend for the boy if Socrates himself would undertake his teaching, but Socrates points 127 D out that there are many better qualified teachers of good citizenship than he; Demodocus himself, who has held many offices, and other Athenian statesmen, and if the boy scorns these, the On Euthyd. 273 Sophists Prodicus, Gorgias, and Polus who make a "profession" of educating young men and persuade the richest and bestborn youths to seek their society in preference to that of the Prot. 316 c first citizens. Socrates disclaims such wisdom; he is an expert On Lysis 204 BC only in love. Theages thinks that an evasion. Many of his age-128 D fellows have profited very quickly by Socrates' instruction. And Socrates explains that this is due to the divine voice which attends him by the grace of God, and thereupon proceeds to enlarge, with superstitious anecdotes, on the un-Platonic, Xenophontic view of this private oracle which can be consulted even

by his friends.

THE RIVALS

The Rivals develops the familiar Platonic quest for the polition on Euthyd. 201 B cal or royal art as opposed to the particular arts into an interesting comparison of the all-round man, who has an encyclopaedic cultural acquaintance with everything, and the specialist who is master of one thing. There is nothing distinctly un-Platonic in the thought and not much in the language. The grounds for its rejection are the unplatonic inurbanity of the quarreling rivals, the excess of ideas and points obviously derived from Plato, the abrupt or awkward transitions by which they are introduced, and a few possible technicalities of Aristotelian or Stoic 138 BC

terminology.

Socrates narrates how, entering the school of Dionysius, the 132 A teacher of letters, he saw two boys disputing about the theories of Anaxagoras or Oenopides with the aid of diagrams and de- 132 B scriptive movements of their hands and arms. Nudging with his elbow one of two rival admirers who were watching the boys, he asks. What great and fine thing is it that interests the lads so much? Fine, nothing, the athletic personage whom he ad- on Laches 194 D dressed replied. They are prating about meteorology and talk- on Phaedo 70 C ing philosophic drivel. Why ask him? interposes the other ad- 132 C mirer, a scrawny, lean-necked, anemic, sallow-faced figure. He 134 B spends his life wrestling, filling his belly, and sleeping, and so 132 C naturally despises philosophy.

The two rivals thus represent in cruder form the antithesis between the theoretical and the practical life embodied in the Amphion and Zethus of Euripides so effectively quoted by Calli- 484 E ff. cles in the Gorgias. Socrates as usual insists that we must know 133 B what a thing is before we can know whether it is honorable or on Laches 190 B base—a good thing or not. What is philosophy? The encomiast Euthyd. 307 BC of philosophy defines the philosopher, with the aid of Solon's Laches 188 B famous line, as the man who learns something new every day. Rep. 536 D Philosophy then is polymathy, Socrates interprets. But after on Alc. II. 147 A some wrangling between the rivals it is agreed that in gym- 133 E nastics it is not many exercises but moderate and reasonable 134 B

Rep. 404 A

toils that develop health and strength. What expert will tell us what and how many studies it is best to sow and implant in the mind?

They are at a loss, and when Socrates asks more specifically what studies would bring a man the reputation of a philosopher, the sophisticated rival replies that the philosopher should learn all arts, but by preference those of the mind rather than the

rass c handicrafts. To Socrates' objection that it is impossible for one

man to master two arts, let alone many, he counters with Aristotle's conception of the generally or liberally educated man who knows only enough to understand the specialist and have an opinion and contribute his advice. The all-round man re-

135 E sembles the pentathlete who cannot run as fast as the racer or

But the good man is the useful man, objects Socrates. Precisely where and how is the all-round second-best man more useful

on Gorg. 486 c math, the philosopher, if it is not too rude a thing to say, would

seem useless. We must find some other formula for the philosopher than a jack-of-all-trades' acquaintance with many mechan-

Alc. II. 147 B ical and banausic arts.

Tay C A forced transition then leads on to the quest for the political Gorg. 505 C art. The man who can best chastise dogs is the man who knows how to make dogs better. So the art of chastising men is identical with the art of improving them and distinguishing the good

Gorg. 464 BB from the bad. But that is the art of administering justice—that Cleit. 408 B f is to say, justice itself. But that presupposes knowledge of men

on Charm. 138 A and hence self-knowledge, which is sophrosyne, sobriety. Justice and sobriety then are different aspects of the same thing and, 138 B since states are well governed when wrongdoers are chastised,

Symp. 200 A 7-8 are identical with the political art. Now the same principles apply to the government and betterment of one man and of

138 c many, and justice, sobriety, the royal, the political, the tyranni-

On Polit. 258 D cal, the despotic, the economic art are one and the same. In this art the philosopher must indeed be able to have an opinion and contribute advice. And in this it will not do for him to be

Gorg. 460 A second best and inferior to the expert. Philosophy then is not

139 A polymathy and acquaintance with the mechanical arts.

ERYXIAS

The inurbanities, the awkward transitions, the inartistic management of the dialogue, the excess of Platonic reminiscences, and some traces of later usage and terminology suffice to prove the spuriousness of the Eryxias. It is not for that reason contemptible. Its influence on Ruskin alone lends it considerable significance for modern thought. It is the nearest approach to a study of political economy to be found in extant classical literature. Its discussion of the meaning and nature of wealth is in effect a development of Socrates' prayer at the close of the 279 BC Phaedrus: "May I deem the wise man the rich man." The argument introduces in succession the idea of value, value in and for exchange, and value in and for use, and the economic conception of value is deepened or, as some would say, confused by the final insistence on the distinction between false and true values.

Socrates and Eryxias meet Critias and Erasistratos, who has 392 AB just returned from Sicily, and ask of him the news. Erasistratos Xen. Hell. II. 32 opines that Sicily is a wasp's nest which Athens should grasp 392 BC firmly and destroy rather than irritate by insufficient attacks. The Sicilian ambassadors happening to pass, Erasistratos points 392 D to one of them as the richest man in Sicily. But when he is about to launch out upon a description of his wealth, Socrates 392 E checks him by asking, What is the man's character? He is the Gorg. 470 DE wickedest as well as the wealthiest of Sicilians, is the reply. 393 A And Socrates seizes the opportunity to introduce the idea of comparative value and lead up to the edifying conclusion that 393 B there are other values than material goods-health, for instance, or good judgment in the conduct of life. If happiness, as 393 E Eryxias affirms, is the chief value, and happiness depends on 394 A doing and faring well, it would appear that wisdom is wealth. On Charm. 173 D Eryxias opposes this by the argument that wisdom is worthless 394 B if it cannot be exchanged for bread, and when Socrates retorts that wisdom must surely have as great value in exchange as a

394 CD fine house, if there were purchasers who preferred the wisdom, On Meno 80 A he complains of the sophistry of Socratic dialectic, as interlocu-305 B tors do in the genuine dialogues. He seems to think, says Socrates, that it is a game of draughts in which the one who is beaten cannot make a move. No sensible man will believe that the 395 D wisest are the richest, Eryxias insists. Critias intervenes with a 395 E boast that he can make Eryxias admit that material wealth is not always a good. Their debate, Socrates says, turns on a thing that the Greeks regard as the greatest of goods. Fathers bid 396 c their sons take thought to be rich, for you are worth what you have. Disagreements about good and evil are the source of all Euthyph. 7 C, 8 D quarrels. He proposes to aid them in determining their dif-396 E ferences. Critias, by the arguments of the Euthydemus, shows that material wealth may be an evil when it provides oppor-397 A tunities for evil or foolish actions which poverty would restrict. 397 c Eryxias is unwilling to admit his defeat, and Socrates, to keep Euthyd. 288 B 3 the peace, tells badly a rather pointless story how Prodicus, maintaining in the Lyceum with other arguments the thesis of Critias, was heckled by the questions of a captious and forward On Meno 70 A youth. Prodicus admitted that virtue can be taught, and the 398 c boy, arguing that we do not pray to the gods for things that we may learn from teachers, concludes that when Prodicus prays 308 D for happiness, which he says depends upon virtue, his prayers 399 A are ignorant and foolish. Before the indignant Prodicus can reply to this quibble, the director of the gymnasium drives him out for talk unsuitable to the ears of youth. Socrates infers that the reception of an argument depends on the esteem of the audience for the speaker. In Prodicus' case, the better reasoner was expelled from the gymnasium as a Sophist. But as every-300 c body knows that Critias is a statesman of weight, he can sustain the same thesis with impunity. Erasistratos suspects this to be 306 D a gibe. Socrates disclaims any such intention and suggests that On Laches 185 B 10, 190 B they go back to first principles and define wealth. Wealth, says Erasistratos, is just what ordinary men suppose 309 E it to be, the possession of many useful things, utilities (χρήματα). But is the token money of the Carthaginians and other tribes a

400 A really useful thing? Among the Scythians a house is not useful 400 E because they do not use houses. But the conclusion that things

we use are utilities and therefore property or wealth, is met by the objection that we use conversation and arguments, which are obviously not property. Perhaps a consideration of the pur- 401 B pose of property will help. If there were no disease we should have no use for medicine to free us from it. If we could live Lysis 220 E-221 A without food and drink we should have no use for the money Rep. 341 E without food and drink we should have no use for the money that procures them. But neither these nor other subtleties can 401 D convince Eryxias that gold and silver is not wealth and prop- 402 c erty. Yet again, if the means of procuring what the body needs are utilities and property, then the knowledge and professional 402 DE skill by which a man makes his living is wealth, and those who know most are the richer. And further, as a horse is useful only 403 A to him who knows how to use it, so all wealth is utility and property only for those who can use it rightly. It follows that wealth 403 B Euthyd. 280-81 403 B is wealth only to good and honorable men. Critias thinks he Meno. 88 would be mad to believe such a paradox. But he would gladly 403 c hear Socrates complete his proof that gold and silver are not 403 D wealth. Critias listens to me, says Socrates, as people do to rhapsodes who recite Homer, without believing a word of what is said.

Tools as well as materials are useful for building a house, and 403 E generalizing, we may say that not only the direct means to any end are utilities, but the sine qua non's, the things that supply Phaedo 99 A 6 indispensable conditions. But that will commit us to an infinite B3 series and to other paradoxical conclusions. The sense of hear- 404 A On Lysis 210 C ing is a sine qua non of teaching, and hence of the virtue or ex- 404 c cellence that is an equivalent of wealth. And again, ill-gotten 404 D gains may supply the sine qua non of good ends and so be 405 A utilities. Still more subtly we may argue that ignorance is the precondition and sine qua non of learning and hence is a Euthyd. 277 BC utility.

But, to dismiss this puzzling question of the identity of the useful with utilities or wealth, which is the happier and better 405 c man, he who needs most or fewest things? The sick obviously Xen. Mem. I. 6. need more things for the body than the well. We have the most needs and desires when we are at our worst. All desires are 405 DE wants, the lack of something. In so far as we do not want things Phileb. 45 E 6 and do not need them they are not for us utilities or wealth. And

consequently the rich, those who have the greatest number of utilities, that is, of things that are useful to them, have the greatest number of needs for their bodies and are in the worst condition.

Despite the quibbling subtleties of some of the arguments, which we have abbreviated, it will be seen that the dialogue is full of suggestions on the relations of economic concepts to ethics and psychology. Its conclusion may seem to point to the Stoic interpretation of the paradoxes of the *Gorgias*.

AXIOCHUS

The spuriousness of the Axiochus is sufficiently proved by its vocabulary and its use of commonplace Stoic and Epicurean

topics of the post-Platonic literature of consolations.

Socrates narrates how Cleinias, the son of Axiochus, overtook 364 A-C him by the Ilissus when he was on his way to the Cynosarges gymnasium, and summoned him to the deathbed of Axiochus that he might console the dying man with philosophic discourses and reconcile him to death. The dialogue between Socrates and Axiochus consists mainly of edifying and hortatory speeches by Socrates. Our life is but a sojourn and the fear of death (as 365B Lucretius, Cicero, Dio Chrysostomus, Hazlitt, and many others 365 D are to say later) is a confusion of thought. We attribute our own sensations to the corpse. You shrink in terror from corruption and the worm and forget that you will not be there, 365 DE even as before your birth no evil happened to you for there was no you to whom it could happen. This Epicurean topic is, some critics think inconsistently, blended with Platonic idealism. We are not the earthy body but the soul, an immortal life shut in a mortal prison. Death is a release from many evils.—Why then 366 A does Socrates continue to live, if he is so wise?—Socrates as Phaedo 62 AB usual disclaims all pretensions to wisdom of his own, but pro- on Euthyph. 3 C ceeds to recite a litany of the miseries of life, which he has heard from Prodicus-for pay. A multitude of teachers and tyrants oppress the child. Wars and tiresome business distract rants oppress the child. Wars and tiresome business distract our riper years. And in old age nature, a strict creditor, seizes 366 DE 367 B as pledges our sight or hearing or other faculties and reduces us to second childhood. Hence, as the poets repeat, the favorites 367 B 7 of the gods die young. The topics and the poetical quotations of the conventional consolation follow, perhaps copied from 368 c some earlier writer. All trades and professions, and most of all 368 D the politics of ungrateful democracies are full of weariness, en- 369 A nui, and disappointed hopes. Death, as Prodicus epigrammati- 369 B cally puts it, concerns neither the living nor the dead. It is nothing, and our fears are vain.

On Laches 197 D 366 C On Hipp. Maj.

Axiochus thinks that all this is plausible rhetoric and commonplace. What he fears is the loss of the blessings of life. But 369 E Socrates reminds him again that the confusion of his thought 365 D is attributing sensation to the corpse. Moreover, he urges, pass-Rep. 608 D ing to another theme, the soul is immortal. Unless a spirit of divinity dwelt in man, how could his mind apprehend the courses of the stars and fix in indelible characters the phenome-370 c na of the cosmos for the contemplation of all the centuries to come. Axiochus will depart not to death but to immortality, to purer joys, not mingled and contaminated with the mortal body. Liberated from this prison-house he will dwell apart in a world where there will be no toil, no groans, no age, but a life of blessed calm, and he will be freer to contemplate nature and 370 E truth. Axiochus is as suddenly and completely convinced by 372 A these consolatory commonplaces as is Claudio in Shakespeare's Measure for Measure, III, I, and answers almost in the words of Claudio:

> I humbly thank you. To sue to live I find I seek to die, And seeking death find life: let it come on.

The dialogue was a favorite in the Renaissance which found in it a breviary of the first book of Cicero's Tusculans and of the literature of consolations. Montaigne however (II, 10) says, "I find myself without any relish for Plato's Axiochus." It was translated by Étienne Dolet and by Rodolphus Agricola. A separate reprint of Marsilio Ficino's Latin version was current in Paris in Shakespeare's youth, and may be the source of the speech that reconciles Claudio to death in Shakespeare's Measure for Measure. In any case the speech and the sudden conversion of Claudio by it supply a good illustration of the Axiochus.

SISYPHUS

The Sisyphus is obviously not by Plato. But it is a not altogether unintelligent, though somewhat confused discussion of a topic much debated in later antiquity, the nature and implications of deliberation or counsel. Socrates tells Sisyphus that he 387 B missed a brilliant lecture yesterday. Sisyphus was in conference 387 c with the rulers of Pharsalus, deliberating with them and contributing his advice to their deliberations. Good counsel, Socrates thinks, is too large a subject for him. But counsel itself, 387 CD deliberation, precisely what is it? Is it talking of what you don't 387 E know, guessing and extemporizing whatever occurs to you? No, Isoc. XII. 30 replies Sisyphus. In deliberation you know a part and a part 388 A not yet. On this explanation Socrates brings to bear a variation of the "eristic argument" of the Meno. Good counsel, then, is a 80 DE quest, a seeking. Do men seek what they know, or what they 388 c don't know? Strictly speaking, what they don't know. The geometer does not inquire what a cube or a diagonal is, for he Rep. 510 C knows. He seeks the length of the diagonal, the solution of the 388 E problem of the doubling of the cube. So Empedocles and other meteorologists do not inquire if air exists, but whether it is 389 A finite or infinite. They seek, then, what they do not know. But on second thoughts it appears that we do not deliberate about what we do not know. The unmusical man does not deliberate 389 c about music. Deliberation and inquiry or search therefore are 389 E not the same. But the council yesterday was seeking what is Ar. Eth. Nic. 1142 best for the state. But if they did not know, would it not have 390 B been better to learn of those who do know rather than to waste On Charm. 171 DE, 172 D the day in talk? But again, even if we concede that deliberation 300 c or counsel is more than guesswork, how can it be maintained that some men are better counselors than others, as carpenters Prot. 319 CD excel carpenters and flute-players flute-players? Counsel deals with the future. But the future has not yet come into existence 390 DE —it is not, it is nothing. An archer cannot excel another archer 391 A if there is no mark to shoot at. What can men mean by saying

301 D that one man is a better counselor than another? We shall have to postpone the answer to this question. With all its sophistry, the dialogue glances at some real questions of the practical criticism of life and of a skeptical philosophy. The uncertainty of the future is proverbial throughout classical Greek literature. On Meno 98 AB The difference between knowledge and opinion is a standing problem in Plato. And the exact nature of practical sagacity as

opposed to pure theoretic or scientific knowledge is still as hard to define as Aristotle found it. The date and the authorship of Eth. Nic. 1142 b the dialogue are uncertain.

DEMODOCUS

The Demodocus is not, strictly speaking, a Socratic dialogue at all. There is one anonymous speaker who sets forth the heads of a skeptical discussion of four controversial topics somewhat in the manner of the δισσοί λόγοι or twin arguments which it is now the fashion to regard as a sophistic production of the end of the

fifth century or the beginning of the fourth.

The first is a cruder treatment of the theme of the Sisyphus. Counselors do not know, for they differ from one another. If 381 BCD one of them did know, his counsel would make that of the others 380 D superfluous, and if those whose votes decide which counsel to 381 AB accept are competent to judge that, they can judge the policy 381 CD ff. itself directly without resorting to counsel. In any case the fu- 382 c ture is unknowable.

The second is a paradox in refutation of the proverbial Greek 382 Eff. verse "Do not give judgment till you have heard both sides." The first speaker either has or has not proved his case and made 384 A

plain the truth. If he has, what need to hear more?

The third is an elaboration of a point just touched upon once 384 B or twice in Plato, that he who fails to persuade another is defeated by him. If a friend refuses to lend you money blame not 384 c him but yourself for your lack of tact and skill in dealing with on Phaedo 90 D 384 E men.

In the fourth the speaker overhears an anonymous discussion 385 c on the contention that, since quickness of perception is a good 385 D thing, it is unreasonable to rebuke a man for giving his trust too quickly. And if the fault consists in putting faith in anybody at 386 AB random, the question arises whether friends and kin are not sometimes as untrustworthy as strangers, and whether in that case they are not even more "faithless" than the strangers.

These and similar quibbles so bewilder the speaker that he no 386 c longer knows in whom to put faith and whether it is better to trust the trustworthy who know or your friends and kin.

On Laws 730 C

On Sis. 301 AB

PERI DIKAIOU

The little anonymous dialogue on the just or justice reads like 372 A a school exercise in imitation of Platonic "dialectic." The eye is the organ with which we see; we weigh with scales; and we determine disputes about greater and less by the art of measuring. Judges decide what is just and unjust, and their instrument 373 E is speech, λόγος. The heavy, by definition, is that which sinks in the scales. What, by definition, is the just? We cannot say. 374 A Well, then, are men unjust voluntarily or involuntarily? Voluntarily. But the poet says, No man is willingly bad or unwillingly Ar. Met. 983 A 3 blessed. The poet may be wrong, for, as the proverb says, poets tell many falsehoods. In this case the poet can be proved to be 374 c right. To deceive and do harm is thought unjust, but not to On Rep. 334 B deceive and harm enemies. Deception then is both just and unjust. How shall we distinguish the just from the unjust deception as we distinguish the right eye or ear from the left? To deceive at the proper time and right occasion is just. But it is Prot. 357 B-E knowledge that determines the right occasion in every art. Jus-Meno 87 C-89 A tice then is knowledge and injustice ignorance. But nobody is Soph. 228 c willingly ignorant. So the poet was right.

PERI ARETĒS

The $\pi\epsilon\rho$ l à $\rho\epsilon\tau\eta$ s is a similar exercise, in the form of a discussion between Socrates and a caretaker of horses, on the problem of the Meno, Can virtue be taught? The imitations of the Meno and of the Protagoras are obvious. Some sentences and phrases $\frac{379 D}{Meno} \frac{D}{90} \frac{D}{7-0}$ are copied verbatim.

"Οροι (DEFINITIONS)

The so-called "Opol are a collection of some one hundred and eighty definitions excerpted or paraphrased from various sources. About twenty may suggest passages in Plato, and not more than ten are plain reminiscences of Platonic sentences. A few seem to imply acquaintance with the terminology of Aristotle, and there are possibly faint traces of Stoic ideas. Some of the definitions seem to be criticized in Aristotle's *Topics*.

The "Opol apparently were included in Thrasyllus' Tetralogies. The field for conjecture is open. The work may be a product of the Academy contemporary with or a little later than Aristotle, or it may have been compiled at almost any time be-

fore Thrasyllus.

HALCYON

The pretty little trifle entitled the Halycon is printed by Hermann among the Platonic Apocrypha. It is sometimes attributed to Lucian and is therefore translated in Walter Pater's Marius the Epicurean. It is an improvement of the text of Hamlet's, "There are more things in heaven and earth," etc., or of the challenges to puny man in the Book of Job. It will appeal to those who today argue that telepathy is no more "wonderful" than wireless telegraphy. Socrates and Chaerephon hear the cry of the halcyon on the beach at Phaleron, and discuss the legend and the beauty of halcyon days. Chaerephon (like Phaedrus in the *Phaedrus*, 229 C) asks Socrates if he believes in these stories of metamorphoses, and Socrates discourses on the text of human limitations and the infinite powers of God or the universe. Is it not harder to bring halcyon days out of such a storm as we experienced day before yesterday than to transform a woman into a bird? Even as between men there are incredible differences in power. The achievements of any expert seem miraculous to the ignorant layman. Socrates will not dogmatize about the power of the gods nor affirm or deny the transformations of the halcyon and the nightingale, but will transmit to his children and to his two wives, Xanthippe and Myrto, the legend as he learned it from his fathers.

On Meno 86 B 5

GENERAL BIBLIOGRAPHY

APELT=Platonische Aufsätze. Leipzig und Berlin, 1912. Cf. Shorey, Class. Phil., VII (1912), 487-90.

, Dialog. = Platon, Sämtliche Dialoge. 7 vols.

von Arnim=Platos Jugenddialoge und die Entstehungszeit des "Phaidros." Leipzig-Berlin, 1914. Cf. Shorey, Class. Phil., X (1915), 334-35.

, Stoics = Stoicorum veterum fragmenta. 3 vols. Leipzig, 1903-5.

Bonitz=Platonische Studien. Dritte Auflage. Berlin, 1886.

CAMPBELL, Soph., Pol., Theaet. = The "Sophistes" and "Politicus" of Plato. Oxford, 1868. The "Theaetetus" of Plato. Oxford, 1883.

Derenne = Les procès d'impiété intentés aux philosophes à Athènes au ve et au ive siècles avant J.-C. Liège, 1930. Cf. Shorey, Class. Phil., XXVI, 227-28.

Diès, A., Autour de Platon, Paris, 1927.

DIELS = Die Fragmente der Vorsokratiker. Dritte Auflage. Berlin, 1912.

Friedländer = *Platon*. 2 vols. Berlin und Leipzig, 1928–30. Cf. Shorey, *Class. Phil.*, XXIII (1928), 293–97; XXVI (1931), 104–7.

Gomperz=Greek Thinkers (English trans.). 4 vols. New York, 1905 ff. Cf. Shorey, Class. Phil., I (1906), 295-99; Dial, XXXIX (1905), 31. Grote=Plato and the Other Companions of Socrates. 4 vols. London, 1888.

HASTINGS = Encyclopaedia of Religion and Ethics.

JOWETT = The Dialogues of Plato (translated into English with analyses and introductions). 3d ed. New York, 1892. Cf. Shorey, AJP, XIII, 349-72.

, Republic = Plato, the "Republic." 3 vols. Oxford, 1894.

Martin = "Symposion": Die Geschichte einer literarischen Form. Paderborn, 1931. Cf. Shorey, Class. Phil., XXVI (1931), 219-20.

MILL = Dissertations and Discussions, Vol. IV. New York, 1874.

NATORP = Platos Ideenlehre. Zweite Auflage. Leipzig, 1921.

NEWMAN = The Politics of Aristotle, Vol. I. (Other volumes referred to by numbers.)

Pohlenz = Aus Platos Werdezeit. Berlin, 1913. Cf. Shorey, Class. Phil., X (1915), 96-98.

RAEDER = Platons philosophische Entwicklung. Leipzig, 1920.

RITTER = Platon: Sein Leben, seine Schriften, seine Lehre. 2 vols. München, 1910-23. Cf. Shorey, Class. Phil., V (1910), 512-15.

SHOREY, Diss. = De Platonis idearum doctrina atque mentis humanae notionibus commentatio. München, 1884.

——, Unity = The Unity of Plato's Thought. "Decennial Publications of the University of Chicago" (1st ser.), VI, 129-214. Chicago, 1904.

_____, Laws = "Plato's Laws and the Unity of Plato's Thought," Class. Phil., IX (1914), 345-69.

, Republic = Plato: The "Republic." With an English Translation, Vol. I, Books I-V. "Loeb Classical Library Series." New York, 1930.

SHOREY, "Idea of Justice" = "The Idea of Justice in Plato's Republic," Ethical

Record, 1890, pp. 185-99.
—, "Idea of Good" = The Idea of Good in Plato's "Republic": A Study in the Logic of Speculative Ethics, "Studies in Classical Philology" (University of Chicago, 1895), I, 188-239.

-, Timaeus I="The Interpretation of the Timaeus," AJP, IX (1888),

395-418.

-, Timaeus II = "The Timaeus of Plato," ibid., X (1889), 45-78. -, Timaeus III = "Recent Interpretations of the Timaeus," Class. Phil., XXIII (1928), 343-62.

, "Recent Platonism" = "Recent Platonism in England," AJP, IX,

274-309.

, "Platonism and the History of Science," American Philosophical So-

ciety Proceedings, LXVI (1927), 159-82.

—, Article "Philosophy, Greek," in Hastings' Encyclopaedia of Religion and Ethics, and articles "Summum bonum" and "Righteousness," ibid.

TAYLOR = Plato, the Man and His Work. 3d ed. New York, 1929. UEBERWEG-PRAECHTER = Die Philosophie des Altertums. Berlin, 1926.

WILAMOWITZ = Platon. 2 vols. 2d ed. Berlin, 1920.

Zeller = Die Philosophie der Griechen. Zweiter Teil, erste Abteilung. Vierte Auflage. Leipzig, 1889.

THE LIFE OF PLATO

NOTES

Collected: Ancient sources: Rhein. Mus., XLIX, 72 ff., Plato's epistles; Philodemus, in Academicorum philosophorum index Herculanensis, ed. S. Mekler; Apuleius De dogmate Platonis; Diogenes Laertius, Book III. Separate edition by Breitenbach, Buddenhagen, Debrunner, F. von de Mühll (Basel, 1907); Olympiodorus, Vita Platonis, in Westermann's Βιογράφοι, pp. 382 ff.; Anon., Vita Platonis, in ibid., pp. 388 ff.; Prolegomena ad Platonis philosophiam, in Vol. VI of Hermann's ed. of Plato, pp. 196 ff.; Suidas, s.v.

Πλάτων in Westermann, op. cit., p. 396 ff.

Modern sources: Fabricius, Bibliotheca Graeca, III4, 57 ff.; Zeller, pp. 389 ff.; F. Ast, Platons Leben und Schriften (Leipzig, 1816); K. F. Hermann, Geschichte und System d. Plat. Philos. (Heidelberg, 1839), I, I-126; Ueberw.-Pr., pp. 179-80, 190, 65* ff.; C. Steinhart, Platons Leben, Vol. IX of H. Müller's translation of Plato (Leipzig, 1873); Grote, I, 246 ff.; A. E. Chaignet, La vie et les écrits de Platon (Paris, 1871); C. Huit, La vie et l'œuvre de Platon (2 vols.; Paris, 1893); Th. Gomperz, II, 249 ff.; Ritter, I, I-191; Eduard Meyer, Geschichte des Altertums, V, 275 ff., 321 ff., 332 ff., 345 ff., and more specially 350 ff.; G. C. Field, Plato and His Contemporaries, with Shorey review in Class. Phil., XXVII (1932), 105-6.

Any one of the biographies by Zeller, Chaignet, Grote, or Ritter is practically exhaustive. I have not thought it necessary to reprint all of the material so easily accessible. I select and emphasize what will best prepare the reader

to understand "what Plato says."

Anecdotes: I have a practically complete collection which it is impossible 2

to print in this volume.

Historical novel: Cf. Shorey on Howald, Class. Phil., XIX (1924), 379-81, on Mazon, ibid., XXVI (1931), 215-17, on Jean Humbert, ibid., p. 225; Sten-

zel, Platon der Erzieher, pp. 90 ff.

Herodotus and Thucydides: The influence of Herodotus would be the theme 8 of a dissertation, but is too obvious to need illustration here. For Thucydides cf. Ueberw.-Pr., p. 259; Christ, Gesch. d. griech. Lit., I, 491; Sokrates, IV (1916), 617; Rivista di filologia, XXXII (1904), 225-30; Shorey, TAPA,

XXIV, 66 ff.

Orphic.... literature: Diels³, II, 163 ff., collects the Platonic passages. The Index of Kern's Orphica, p. 369, has a column of references to Plato. Zeller, p. 29, n. 3, cites Phaedo 69 C; Rep. 363 C, 364 B; Laws 782 C. Cf. further Joel, Geschichte der antiken Philosophie, pp. 152 ff.; P. Frutiger, Les mythes de Platon, pp. 261 ff.; Cornford, "Plato and Orpheus," Class. Rev., XVII (1903), 433 ff.; Ritter, Phaedrus, nn. (Apelt, II, 129); Dörfler, "Die Orphik in Platons Gorgias," Wien. Stud., XXXIII (1911), 177–212; Gomperz, III, 37; Burnet, Early Greek Philosophy, pp. 89–90.

TO

Apelt (Platonische Aufsätze, p. 83) takes the sane view that Plato's Orph-

ism is purely literary.

Epicharmus and Sophron: Cf. Diog. L. III. 18; Reich, Der Mimus, I, 380; Norwood, Greek Comedy, pp. 78, 87-88; John M. S. MacDonald, Character Portraiture in Epicharmus, Sophron and Plato (Sewanee, Tenn., 1931).

Religion of the imaginative reason: Cf. Shorey in E. H. Sneath, The Evolu-

tion of Ethics (Yale Press, 1927), pp. 235-66.

Pre-Socratics: The texts of the pre-Socratics are collected in Diels, in Burnet's Early Greek Philosophy², and less completely in P. Tannery, Pour l'histoire de la science hellène² (1930). There are sufficient bibliographies of the enormous literature in Zeller-Nestle⁶, Vol. I; Zeller-Nestle, Grundriss, p. 30, and Ueberw.-Pr., pp. 38*-50*. For the present writer's interpretation cf. AJP, XXI (1900), 200-216, and the article "Philosophy, Greek," in Has-

tings, op. cit.

Sophists: The facts and the immense literature about the Sophists are sufficiently given in any one of the following: Zeller⁶, I, 2, pp. 1278–1333 ff.; Zeller-Nestle, Grundriss, pp. 113–14; Ueberw.-Pr., pp. 111–29 and 51*–56*; Joel, Geschichte der antiken Philosophie (Tübingen, 1921), pp. 642–727. The texts are collected by Diels³, II, 218–345; and less critically but conveniently by Mullach, II, 130–46. Cf. further Nestle's edition of the Protagoras, Einleitung, pp. 1–38; Jowett, II, 107 and IV, 286–87 ff.; Mill, pp. 246 ff.; Benn, Greek Philosophers, pp. 66 ff., 89; Sidgwick, E. J. Phil., IV, 288–306; Shorey on H. Gomperz, Class. Phil., VIII, 239; Johannes Mewaldt, Kulturkampf der Sophisten (Tübingen, 1928).

Epigrams: Cf. the sensible observations of Pierre Waltz, Budé Anthologie, I, xii ff., and Rafaelo del Re, "Gli epigrammi di Platone," Athenaeum, IX

(1931), 497-541.

Socrates: For an exhaustive literature on Socrates in general cf. II. K. Bijovκίδης, Ἡ δίκη τοῦ Σωκράτους (Berlin, 1918), pp. 309-14, and Ueberw.-Pr., pp. 56*-59*. Cf. further Zeller, pp. 44-232; Zeller-Nestle, pp. 117-27; K. Joël, Der echte und d. xenophont. Sokrates (2 vols.; Berlin, 1893-1901); Gesch. d. antiken Philos., I, 730 ff.; H. Maier, Sokrates: Sein Werk und seine geschichtliche Stellung (Tübingen, 1913); A. Busse, Sokrates ("Die grossen Erzieher," hrsg. v. R. Lehmann, Vol. VII) (Berlin, 1914); E. Meyer, Gesch. d. Altert., IV, 435-62; J. Stenzel, art. "Sokrates" in Pauly-Wiss., III, A, Sp. 811-90. For the present writer's interpretation of Socrates cf. art. "Socrates" in New Internat. Encyc. (1904); "The Question of the Socratic Element in Plato," Proceedings of the Sixth International Congress of Philosophy (1926), pp. 576-83; review of A. E. Taylor's Varia Socratica in Class. Phil., VI (1911), 361; cf. ibid., VII (1912), 89; review of E. Horneffer's Der junge Platon in ibid. XVII (1922), 173-75; review of E. Dupréel's La légende socratique et les sources de Platon in ibid., pp. 268-71. Cf. also infra, notes on the Apology, Crito, and Phaedo, passim, and on the Gorgias.

Moral and religious ideal: Seneca Ep. VI. 5, "Plato et Aristoteles et omnis in diversum itura sapientium turba plus ex moribus quam ex verbis Socratis

traxit."

Wisdom of the East: There is no evidence that Plato had actually read any 26 Oriental or Egyptian book, and the surmise that definite philosophic ideas may have been transmitted by travelers, trade, and interpreters remains an improbable conjecture. The entire erudite and to some readers fascinating literature about oriental influence in Greek philosophy is uncritical. It is rejected by the most sober-minded historians. An attempt to criticize it here would involve me in logomachy and lead to no result. It would be necessary to take up one by one the "parallels" that have been alleged and demonstrate their insufficiency. Such a procedure would weary without convincing the uncritical, and the critical do not need it. It is enough to repeat that Plato's use of the imagery of mysticism is purely literary, never superstitious, and that his writings need no other explanation than themselves and the Greek authors that he may be presumed to have read. Further discussion of this topic, then, may be reserved for more technical studies. Cf. Hoffmann, Appendix to Zeller⁵, p. 1101; Burnet, Early Greek Philosophy, p. 19; Friedländer I, 37 and II, 244, 609, 617; H. H. Schaeder, Die Antike, IV (1928), 226-65; Zeller, pp. 412 ff.; Zeller-Nestle⁶, I, 21-52; Ueberw.-Pr., pp. 27-28, 37* ff.; Joël, pp. 7 ff. The fancy that Plato borrowed from the Old Testament or from the theosophies of India belongs to the history of Platonism.

Megarians: Cf. Zeller, pp. 244 ff.; Ueberw.-Pr., pp. 155 ff., 62*; Gomperz, 26 II, 170 ff.; C. M. Gillespie, "On the Megarians," Archiv f. Gesch. d. Philos., XXIV (1911), 218-41. Cf. also his article, "The Logic of Antisthenes," ibid., XXVI (1913), 479 ff.; XXVII (1914), 17 ff.; Campbell, The "Theaetetus" of Plato, pp. xxxiii ff.; P. Janet, Essai sur la dialectique de Platon, pp. 28 ff.;

Shorey, Diss., p. 10, n. 1 and p. 43, n. 4.

Academy: On the site cf. Frazer, Pausanias, II, 389 ff.; Bursian, Geographie 28 von Griechenland, I, 323; Wachsmuth, Athen im Alterthum, I, 255 ff., 262 ff.; W. Judeich, Topographie von Athen (1931), pp. 412 ff.; Gomperz, II, 270-71 and III, 307.

Legal process: Wilamowitz, Philol. Unters., pp. 263 ff., 279 ff.; Natorp in 29 Pauly-Wissowa, I, 1134; Ueberw.-Pr., p. 184; P. Foucart, Les associations religieuses chez les Grecs. Gomperz (III, 308) denies the "incorporation."

Unhealthy site: Zeller, p. 416, n. 2; Porphyry De abstin. I. 36; Aelian IX. 10.

Cf. on Rep. 591 C (Loeb).

Teaching in the Academy: Zeller, pp. 416 ff.; Ueberw.-Pr., pp. 184-85.

On the Academy as a school cf. Grote, I, 255 ff.; Zeller, pp. 420 ff., 982 ff.; Ueberw.-Pr., pp. 341 ff.; Ritter, pp. 187 ff. Plato does not, like Isocrates (XV. 93), give us a list of his students. The chief names mentioned in the tradition are Aristotle; Speusippus, Plato's nephew; Xenocrates, who succeeded Speusippus as chief of the Academy; Dion; Eudoxus the astronomer; Heracleides Ponticus, a favorite author of Cicero; Philippus of Opus, said to have edited the *Laws*; Hermodorus of Syracuse, said to have trafficked in Plato's writings; and, very doubtfully, the orators Demosthenes, Hypereides, and Lycurgus. The tradition also speaks of two women students, one of whom wore men's garments.

Mathematical sciences: For the inscription Μηδεὶς ἀγεωμέτρητος εἰσίτω cf. Philoponus in De anima 117. 27; David, Prolegomena philosophiae, p. 5, 13; David schol. in Arist. 26 a 11; Elias in Categorias prooemium, p. 118, 18 and p. 119, 4; Olympiodori Prolegomena 9. 1; Tzetzes, Chil., VIII, 973. Cf. Zeller,

p. 411, n. 3; Ritter, I, 124; Friedländer, I, 107.

Scientific research: Cf. Natorp in Pauly-Wiss., I, 1136; Grote, Plato, I, 255; Ueberw.-Pr., pp. 184-85, 20*; Ritter, Platons Stellung zu den Aufgaben der Naturwissenschaft, p. 61; P. Wendland, Entwicklung und Motive der Plat. Staatslehre, p. 219; Usener, "Organisation d. wissensch. Arbeit," Preuss. Jahrb., LIII (1884), 1-25; Vortr. u. Aufs., pp. 69-102.

Denied by scholars: Cf. E. Howald, Die Plat. Akademie u. d. moderne Universitas litterarum (Bern, 1921); Kurt Singer, Platon der Gründer, p. 183;

Erich Frank, Plato u. d. sogenannten Pythagoräer, pp. 7-8.

Isocrates: Cf. Shorey in Hastings, op. cit., VII, 438-39; in the New Internat. Encyc., XII, 426; and in Class. Phil., V (1910), 514; H. Gomperz, "Isokrates und die Sokratik," Wiener Stud., XXVII (1905), 163-207; Friedländer, I, 129; Raeder, p. 137; W. H. Thompson, Phaedrus, Appen. II; Ritter, I, 209; C. D. Adams, Class. Phil., VII, 343-50; Diès, La transposition platonicienne, pp. 272 ff.

Xenophon: Cf. Shorey in New Internat. Encyc.

Supposed enmity: Boeckh, De simultate quae Plat. cum Xen. intercessisse fertur; Diog. L. III. 34; Aulus Gellius XIV. 3.

Literature: Cf. infra, p. 462.

Antisthenes: Zeller, pp. 281 ff., 289 ff. Diog. L. VI. 1; Natorp in Pauly-Wiss., I, 2538-45; Ueberw.-Pr., p. 167, 63*.

Mullach: Frag. phil. Graec., II, 261-93.

Thirteen epistles: For a survey of the entire question of the epistles with bibliography cf. Raeder, "Ueber die Echtheit der Platonischen Briefe," Rhein. Mus., LXI (1906), 427–71, 511–42; C. Ritter, Neue Untersuchungen über Platon (München, 1910), pp. 327–424; Platons Gesetze, Kommentar (Leipzig, 1896), pp. 367 ff.; O. Apelt, Platon: Sämtliche Dialoge (1921), Vol. VI; Ueberw.-Pr., pp. 88*–89*; J. Souilhé, Platon: Œuvres complètes, ed. Budé; (Paris, 1926), XIII, Part I; H. Gomperz, Platons Selbstbiographie (Berlin, 1928). For the philosophical digression in the seventh epistle cf. A. E. Taylor, "The Analysis of ἐπιστήμη in Plato's Seventh Epistle," Mind, XXI (1912), 347–70; O. Apelt, Platons Briefe übersetzt und erläutert: Sämtliche Dialoge, Vol. VI, pp. 139–41; Wilhelm Andreae, "Die philosophischen Probleme in den Platonischen Briefen," Philologus, LXXVIII (1923), 46 ff.; C. Ritter, "Philippos von Opus und die philosophische Einlage im siebenten Platonbrief," Philol. Woch., XLIX (1929), 522–24; Glenn R. Morrow, "The Theory of Knowledge in Plato's Seventh Epistle," Philos. Rev., XXXVIII (1929), 326–49; J. Stenzel, "Ueber d. Aufbau d. Erkenntnis im 7. Plat. Briefe," Jahresb. d. Philol. Vereins zu Berlin, Sokrates, IX (1921), 63–84.

For further literature and the point of view of the present writer cf. my review of Hackforth's *The Authorship of the Platonic Epistles* in the *Nation*, XCVII (1913), 460-61; *Class. Weekly*, 1915, pp. 173-74; review of O. Im-

misch's Der erste Platon. Brief in Class. Phil., VIII (1913), 387-88; "Note on the Sixth Platonic Epistle," ibid., X (1915), 87-88; review of E. Howald's Die Briefe Platons in ibid., XVIII (1923), 361; note on "Plato Ep. IV. 320 D," ibid., XXI (1926), 257-58; "Statistics of Style in the Seventh Platonic Epistle," ibid., p. 258; review of Post's Thirteen Epistles of Plato in ibid., pp. 280-81; review of J. Souilhé's Platon: Œuvres complètes, Tome XIII, 1^{re} partie: Lettres, in ibid., XXII (1927), 107-8; review of F. Novotny's Platonis epistulae commentariis illustratae in ibid., XXV (1930), 292-93; review of P. Mazon's Sur une lettre de Platon in ibid., XXVI (1931), 215-17.

Too silly for serious consideration: Cf. Shorey, Class. Phil., X (1915), 87–88. It cannot be saved by Professor L. A. Post's fancy, approved by Professor Taylor, that καίπερ γέρων ὤν (322 D 5) is a quotation of Soph., frag. 260 (ed. Pearson) (239 N.). That jingle is a commonplace. Cf. Norwood, Greek Comedy, p. 310; Aesch. Ag. 1619; Blaydes on Aristoph. Acharn. 222; Nubes 129.

Relations with contemporaries: Cf. Field, passim; Zeller, p. 418; Grote, I, 50 260; Diog. L. III. 23–24. He is said to have been a friend of Timotheus and to have been the only Athenian who dared to defend in court the accused general Chabrias.

Latest phase of his philosophy: This topic will be more fully discussed elsewhere. Meanwhile cf. Shorey, Diss. (1884), pp. 31 ff., "De ideis atque numeris"; Recent Platonism (1888), passim; Unity, pp. 82 ff.; Class. Phil., XXII (1927), 213–18; Raeder, pp. 424–26; Taylor, pp. 503 ff.; Taylor, Tim., pp. 76 ff.; Zeller, pp. 946 ff.; Stenzel, Studien zur Entwicklung der Plat. Dialektik and Zahl und Gestalt, with Shorey review in Class. Phil., XIX (1924), 381–83.

Little claim to authenticity: Cf. esp. J. J. Bernouilli, Griechische Ikonographie, II, 18-34; C. Ritter, Philologus, LXVIII (1909), 336-43; Platon, I, 178-86; Fr. Poulsen, "A New Portrait of Plato," Jour. Hell. Stud., XL (1920), 190-96; Ueberw.-Pr., p. 180, for additional literature.

Plato's character: Cf. Zeller, pp. 427 ff.; Ritter, I, 163 ff.; Ueberw.-Pr., pp. 180, 66*-67*

THE WRITINGS OF PLATO

NOTES .

We possess all writings: For unimportant alleged quotations from lost dialogues, cf. Chaignet, p. 96, and Zeller, II, I4, 437, n. 1, on Menander II. Έπι-δεικτ., c. 6; Diog. L. III. 62.

Ancient critics rejected:

Diog. L. III. 62 rejects: Eryxias, Alcyon, Sisyphus, Axiochus, Demodocus.

Epinomis (Diog. L. III. 37; Suidas s.v. Prolegg. in Plat. c. 25).

Alcibiades II (Athen. XI. 506 c).

Anterastai (doubted by Thrasyllus in Diog. L. IX. 37).

Hipparchus (Aelian Var. Hist. VIII. 2, doubted).

Phaedo (Asclepius on Ar. Met. A 9, 991 b 3, [ed. Hayduck, pp. 90, 23 ff.];
Anthol. Pal., IX, 358).

Republic and Laws (rejected by Proclus Olympiod. Prolegg. c. 26; but cf.

Zeller, 474, n. 3).

Definitions (*Prolegg.* c. 26; he also considers as universally rejected: *Sisyphus, Demodocus, Alcyon, Eryxias*; not included in Thrasyllus' tetralogies). De justo and De virtute (not included in Thrasyllus' tetralogies, Diog. L. III. 56 ff.).

Cf. Zeller, p. 441, n. 1; Raeder, pp. 21-22; Ueberw.-Pr., p. 195. H. Alline, Histoire du texte de Platon (Paris, 1913), pp. 36 ff.

Possibly spurious:

Ion is rejected by Windelband-Goedeckemeyer, Ritter. Zeller doubts it.

Theages is rejected by Croiset, Zeller, Raeder, Windelband-Goedeckemeyer,
Wilamowitz, Taylor, Nestle.

Hippias Major by Wind.-Goedeck., Jowett, Gomperz, Pohlenz, Wilamowitz.

Zeller doubts it.

Menexenus by Ed. Schwartz, Hermes, XXXV (1900), 124-26; Ivo Bruns, Das lit. Portr., pp. 356-60. Zeller doubts it.

Alcibiades I by Raeder, Ueberw., Wilamowitz, Taylor. Croiset and Zeller doubt it.

Minos by Ueberw.-Pr., Ritter, Zeller, Croiset, Wind.-Goedeck. Cleitophon by Wind.-Goedeck., Ritter, Zeller, Croiset, Ueberw.-Pr. Hipparchus by Wind.-Goedeck., Ritter, Zeller, Croiset, Raeder.

By Grote: Passim. Chaignet: Pp. 105 ff.

Zeller: P. 475, n. 3; cf. p. 976, n. 2.

Ueberweg-Praechter: Pp. 195-99, 69* f. Cf. Raeder, pp. 5, 10 f.

Repeating them here: Zeller in his Plat. Stud. (Tübingen, 1839) rejects even the Laws, but in the first edition of his Philos. d. Gr. (1846) he accepts them.

Cf. Raeder, p. 10; p. 28, n. 4. Cf. Cousin, Promenade phil. en all.: "On ôte à Platon ses plus certaines, ses plus célèbres dialogues, les Lois par exemple. Et qui donc est l'auteur des Lois, je vous prie?"

A later group: Cf. Shorey, Diss., p. 10, n. 1 and p. 43, n. 4; Campbell,

Theaet., pp. xxxiii ff.; supra, p. 27.

Method of style statistics: Cf. Shorey in Class. Phil., VII (1912), 490-92; 59

ibid., XXIII (1928), 293-97; Gildersleeve, AJP, X (1889), 470-80.

Criticized youth: Cf. Phaedr. 275 B 7 with Laws 886 D; Gorg. 461 C 7; and the inference from Rep. 540 A that Plato must then have been about fifty years old.

In Platonic literature: Cf. the copious literature in Ueberw.-Pr., pp. 67-68*. 60

Alline: Op. cit.

Grote surmises: I, 265 ff.; Chaignet, p. 113; Zeller, pp. 444-45, contra, "Allein diese ganze Deduktion beruht auf einer Reihe unsicherer Voraussetz-

ungen"; Alline, pp. 27-33.

Aristophanes of Byzantium: Cf. Diog. L. III. 61-62; Grote, I, 272 ff.; Chaignet, pp. 112-13 ff.; Ueberw.-Pr., p. 220; Zeller, II, 14, 444, and n. 1; cf. p. 494, n. 2; Alline, pp. 78-103.

Indicated by Plato himself: Soph. 217 A; Polit. 258 A; Tim. 27 AB, 20 AB;

Crit. 108 AB. Cf. Diog. L. III. 61-62; Alline, pp. 97-98, 114.

Cratylus: We would substitute Theaetetus.

The word employed by Aristotle: έλκει, Diog. L. III, 61; cf. Ar. Eth. Nic. 60 9. 10, 1159 b 15; Soph. El. 167 a 35.

Grote's elaborate argument: I, 266 ff.

Thrasyllus, a contemporary of Augustus and Tiberius: Cf. Diog. L. III. 61 56 ff.; Albinus Isag. 4; Chaignet, p. 115; Grote, I, 289; Zeller, p. 494, n. 2; Ueberw.-Pr., p. 220; Alline, pp. 112, 120.

The alternative or secondary titles: Alline (p. 125) gives a complete list. But only the Republic, Symposium, Sophist, and Politicus really designate the sub-

ject thus. Cf. Chaignet, pp. 115, 117.

Unnamed companion: Cf. on Prot. 309. Cf. the unnamed companion in 63

the spurious dialogues Hipparchus, Minos, and Περὶ δικαίου.

The art of the modern novelist: Cf., e.g., Euthyd. 275 D, 276 B, 283 E, 64 300 D, 302 B, 303 B; Prot. 333 B, 334 C, 335 A, 339 D, 360 D; Charm. 162 CD, 169 CD; Gorg. 458 C, 473 E; Lysis 222 B; Rep. 342 D, 342 E, 350 CD; Phaedo 61 CD, 86 D, 88 C, 89 AB, 103 A, 117 B; Theaet. 117 B; Parmen. 130 AB, etc.

On Plato as novelist cf. Pater, Plato and Platonism, pp. 117-18; Hug. on

Symp. 176 A.

Criticism of Socrates: Cf. Horneffer, infra, p. 461.

Thesis of Schleiermacher: Cf. Ueberw.-Pr., pp. 188, 219; O. Immisch, Neue 66 Jahrb., XXXV (1915), 546-47; Wind.-Goedeck., Gesch. d. abendl. Philos.,

I have repeatedly explained: Cf. Unity, p. 4; "Recent Platonism," p. 309. 67 Cf. my review of Windelband in AJP, X (1889), 354.

Interpretation of Plato's intentions: Cf. Unity, p. 88: The object of this discussion and the expression "unity of Plato's thought" may easily be misunderstood. I may therefore be permitted to repeat that I have not meant to sophisticate away the obvious and inevitable variations in Plato's moods, and minor beliefs from youth to old age. Nor in the study of such development would I reject the aid of a sober and critical method of style statistics, as, e.g., that of Ritter, "Die Sprachstatistik in Anwendung auf Platon und Goethe," Neue Jahrb., 1903. My thesis is simply that Plato on the whole belongs to the type of thinkers whose philosophy is fixed in early maturity (Schopenhauer, Herbert Spencer) rather than to the class of those who receive a new revelation every decade (Schelling).

Voluntary and involuntary: Rep. 454 A; Phileb. 14 C, ἐκοῦσὶ τε καὶ ἄκουσιν; Theaet. 206 B, ἐκόντα ἢ ἄκοντα παίζειν; ibid. 167 E; Soph. 259 D; already in

Lysis 216 B.

Ethical problems: Phaedr. 237 C, 263, and, from a slightly different point of view, Rep. 538 D; Phaedo 90 C. This is largely due to a false conceit of knowledge (Phaedr. 237 C), which the elenchus as described in Soph. 230 B and practiced in the minor dialogues cures. Cf. Meno 84 AB. So Soph. 232 AB gives the raison d'être of passages (Gorg., Prot., Ion) in which a pretender to universal knowledge is pressed for a specific definition of his func-

tion which he naturally is unable to give.

In the minor dialogues: Polit. 306 ff., esp. 306 A; Cf. Laws 627 D 1-3; Rep. 348 E 8-9 (Loeb), with reference to the arguments of Gorg. 474 C ff. Cf. Laws 837 A with reference to the problem of the Lysis; Laws 661 B, 687, 688, 688 B, where the paradox of Gorg. 467 is reaffirmed, "whether in jest or earnest"; Rep. 505 B with Charm. 173 E-174 B; Rep. 505 C with Gorg. 499 B, where Callicles is forced to admit that some pleasures are bad. Zeller (p. 604) thinks that Rep. 505 C refers to the Philebus. But the advocates of a

late date for the *Philebus* rightly deny any specific parallel.

So confused: Even after the Republic and Politicus, Plato, in Laws 963 ff., approaches the problem of the "political art" and the unity of virtue precisely in the manner of the tentative dialogues. There is no reason for taking seriously Socrates' dramatic bewilderment as to the "political art" in Euthyd. 292 DE that would not apply equally to the avowal of ignorance in Laws 963 BC, or in the Politicus itself, 292 C. The political art, i.e., ultimate ethical and social "good," was always a problem to Plato, as it must be to any thoughtful, conscientious man (Rep. 451 A). In the Laws (964 ff.) as in the Republic, he finally limits himself to indicating the kind of training that will prepare the mind to apprehend it best. But as against the ideals of Athenian sophists and politicians, his beliefs were defined "already" in the Euthyph. 2 CD, and the Gorg. 463 D ff., 521 D.

2 CD, and the Gorg. 463 D ff., 521 D.

Composing the "Protagoras": "One of the finest specimens of analysis in

all his writings" (John Stuart Mill, IV, 250).

By habit and belief: Phaedo 82 AB, Rep. 522 A, 619 C; Laws 966 C.

Epoch in Plato's thought: Not to dwell on the resemblance of Meno 99 C and Apol. 22 C (cf. also the Ion), why, if Plato has no dramatic reserves, is $\delta\rho\theta\dot{\eta}$ $\delta\delta\xi a$ ignored in the Euthydemus? Or is the Euthydemus, with its mature logic and its assumption that virtue can be taught, earlier than the Meno? Cf. supra, pp. 70 and 155 ff.

Definitions of the several virtues: Cf. Loeb Rep., Vol. I, Introd., p. xv, and 72

Rep. 428, 429, 431 E, 433, 435 CDE, 441-42.

Formula of a definition: Cf. Loeb, Rep., Vol. I, Introd., pp. xl ff.; my article, "Summum bonum," in Hastings, and my "Idea of Good," pp. 188-

239.

Point consistently to the same conclusion: Cf. now Friedländer, I, 8; I, 158; 73
II, 47, 71, 98, 190, 292 with Shorey, Class. Phil., XXIII (1928), 295; XXVI (1931), 107.

EUTHYPHRO

BIBLIOGRAPHY

von Arnim, pp. 141-54.

Burnet, Euthyphro, Apology, Crito. 1924. Cf. Shorey's review, Class. Phil., XXI (1926), 287.

CROISET, M., Budé Platon, I, 177 ff. Paris, 1920.

Friedländer, II, 81-90.

GOMPERZ, II, 358-67.

GOTTLIEB, E., Zum Problem des "Euthyphron," "Archiv f. Gesch. d. Philos. und Soziologie," XXX, Nos. 3 and 4 (1926), 270-79.

GROTE, G., I, 437-57. HEIDEL, W. A., "On Plato's Euthyphro," Proc. Amer. Phil. Assoc., XXXI (1900), 163-81.

-, Platos "Euthyphro." New York, 1902.

HÖTTERMANN, E., "Platons Polemik im Euthyphron und Kratylos," Sokrates, LXIV (1910), 65-89.

Raeder, pp. 127-30. RITTER, I, 363-68.

Taylor, pp. 146-56.

WAGNER, E., Ueber Platos "Euthyphron," zur Frage seiner Echtheit und zu seiner Erklärung, "Festschrift f. L. Friedländer," pp. 438-55. Leipzig, 1895.

WILAMOWITZ, I, 204-8; II, 76-81.

NOTES

2 A Porch of the King Archon: Frazer, Pausan., II, 55 ff.; Polit. 290 E 6; Menex. 238 D 2, with Class. Phil., V (1910), 362. Cf. Theaet. 210 D.

2 B One Meletus: Cf. 5 A, 15 E; Apol. 23 E; Theaet. 210 D. Meletus was an insignificant tragic poet of the deme of Pithos. Some scholars think that the accuser of Socrates was the son of the tragic poet Meletus (Zeller, p. 192, n. 5). Cf. C. F. Hermann, Disputatio de Socratis accusatoribus, pp. 4 ff.; Schanz, Apol., pp. 16-19; Burnet on Euthyphro 2 B q. For a similar short vivid description cf. Rivals 134 B. Such characterizations are frequent in Plautus.

2 CD He is the only statesman: Cf. Gorg. 521 D, 527 DE, ethics the end

of statesmanship. But cf. Burnet ad loc.

2 D Like a good gardener: For the figure cf. Theaet. 167 B; Rep. 589 B 2; Theag. 121 BC; Bacon's "georgics of the mind"; Aesch. Eumen. 911. Cf. Burnet, ad loc. (defends the figure). Cf. Elyot, The Governour, I, 4. Cf. Boethius III. 1; Cic. Tusc. II. 5; Huxley, Evolution and Ethics, passim, e.g., p. 33.

3 B A divine voice: There is no evidence that this was in fact the ground of the accusation. Xenophon (Mem. I. 1. 3) perhaps gets the idea from this passage. Cf. Burnet on *Apol.* 31 D. For the Daimonion cf. *Euthyd.* 272 E; *Phaedr.* 242 B; *Rep.* 496 C; *Apol.* 27, 31 CD, 40 AB; *Theaet.* 151 A; *Alc. I* 103 A; *Theag.* 128 D ff. Zeller, pp. 74 ff. with lit.; Ueberw.-Pr., p. 59*.

3 C Face them (ὁμόσε lέναι): Cf. Euthyd. 294 D; Theaet. 166 A; Rep. 610 C. Cf. Il. XIII. 337, II. 24; Aristoph. Eccl. 863, 876; Lysistr. 451; Thucyd. II. 62; Xen. Anab. III. iv. 4; Cyn. X. 21; Symp. II. 13; Eurip. Orest. 921; Ar. Met. 1089 a 3.

3 C No great matter to be laughed at: Cf. Rep. 451 A (Loeb), 452 B; Laws

830 B.

3 C Does not teach others: For the expression cf. on Meno 100 A. For the idea that Socrates is not a teacher but only a seeker cf. Apol. 33 A, "I was nobody's teacher"; Xen. Mem. I. 2. 3; cf. also Laches 186 BC; Rep. 338 B; and Cleitophon, passim.

3 D Pours out: Cf. for the idea that Socrates was accessible to every-

body, Xen. Mem. I. 1. 10.

3 E Pleasant hour in the courtroom: Cf. Cic. De or. I. 57, "Itaque hilaritatis plenum iudicium ac laetitiae fuit." The Laws reprobate such practices (876 B, 766 D).

3 E Only you prophets: Cf. on Laches 195 DE.

4 A The proverbial bird: Cf. Euthyd. 291 B; Aesch. Ag. 394; Ar. Met. 1009 b 37; Hom. Il. XVII. 75; Clem. Alex. Strom. 317 B; Pers. Sat. III. 61. Cf. Leutsch and Schneidewin, II, 677, note on 60 B for synonymous expressions.

4 BC For the murder of a guilty slave: On the law and history cf. Burnet,

p. 25. The suit, if real, was brought before the loss of Naxos in 404.

4BC The fact that the man is your father is irrelevant: Plato does not agree with Shaw and Butler on the family. Cf. on Crito 50 E. But cf. Burnet.

If genuine: Cf. Crito 51 BC, 50 E; Laws 717 D; Ep. VII. 331 D. 5 A Become a disciple of Euthyphro: Cf. Hipp. Maj. 286 D.

5 BC More talk of him than of me: Cf. on 3 E; Dem. IV. 44; Aesch. Timarchus 171, 172; Lysias Against Andoc. XLII. 13; Sext. Emp. adv. mathem. B 40.

5 E As Zeus punished his: Cf. Rep. 378 B.

5 Ef. Censorship of Homeric theology: Rep. 377-78 ff.

6B Sudden modulations: Cf. infra, 11 BC; Phaedo 115 A 5; Meno 81 A; Gorg. 507 E-508 A, where the shift is marked by εἷεν, Phaedr. 260 C 7. Cf. Ivo Bruns, Das literarische Porträt der Griechen, p. 216; Karl Vering, Platons Staat, p. 7.

6B Friendly earnestness: Cf. Charm. 157 C; Phaedr. 264 A; Gorg. 519 D, 513 C; Symp. 201 C; Gorg. 527 E; Laws 662 B; Hipp. Maj. 284 B; Gorg.

453 B.

Ruskin: Aratra Pentelici, § 107.

6 C Peplus: For the πέπλος or robe of Athena carried in the Panathenaic procession cf. also Eurip. Hecuba 465 ff. with scholia ad loc.; Aristoph. Knights 566 with scholia; Plut. Demetr. 12; Harpocr., s.v. πέπλος; Suidas, s.v. πέπλος; Pollux 7, 50.

Cf. also A. Mommsen, Feste der Stadt Athen, pp. 107-16; Baumeister, Denk-

mäler, II, 1185; Frazer, Pausanias, II, 574.

The scholiast on Rep. 327 A adds that at the lesser Panathenaea the war of the Athenians with Atlantis was woven in Athene's robe—a misapprehension probably of Proclus on Tim. 19 B, 26 E, 41.

6 C O Euthyphron, right-minded friend: Ruskin's development of the etymology shows that he feels the modulation to friendly earnestness here.

6°C Socrates replies drily: Cf. Dickens, Martin Chuzzlewit, "We air a reading people here, sir, said the general. You will meet with much information among us that will surprise you, sir." "I have not the least doubt of it, sir," returned Martin.

6C To another time: els avois. Cf. on Lysis 205 AB.

6 D Instances of piety: Cf. on Laches 190 E; also Phaedo 78 D.

6D Idea, form, or aspect: For the apparent identity, even in the "earlier" dialogues of the terminology of the definition and the "Platonic idea" cf. supra, 5D; Laches 197 E ff.; Hipp. Maj. 287 C, 288 A 9, 289 D 4; Meno 72 C 7-8 ff., 74 B 1; Unity, p. 31; Friedländer, II, 84.

6 DE That makes them piety: Cf. Meno 72 C; Shorey, "Origin of the Syl-

logism," Class. Phil., XIX (1924), 8-9.

6 E We can look: ἀποβλέπων and βλέπων belong often to the terminology of the ideas. Cf. Cratyl. 389 A 5 and B 2; Gorg. 474 D 5; Prot. 354 C 1; Gorg. 503 E 1; Rep. 472 C 7, 484 C 9, which illustrates the origin of the expression in the artist looking to his model, Alc. II 145 A 11; Tim. 28 A. It is impossible, however, to distinguish this technical use from its more general applications. Isocrates, e.g., has it, perhaps sometimes in imitation of Plato. Cf. Isoc. Peace 18 (cf. Phaedr. 237 D); To Nicocles 9; Panath. 217; Antid. 130, 292. Aristotle uses it several times, e.g., Cat. 5 b 1; De an. 404 b 7; Pol. 1296 a 34, and about seven times elsewhere, once with ironical reference to Plato (Met. 991 a 23).

6 E Pattern: παράδειγμα. Cf. Parmen. 132 D; Rep. 592 B; Alc. I 132 D; Tim. 28 B, 29 B, 48 E; Rep. 500 E; Theaet. 176 E; and on Polit. 277 D.

6 E-7 A Than Hippias: Cf. Hipp. Maj. 287 D ff. Cf. Meno 71 E ff., 77 AB; Theaet. 146 C-47 D, 151 DE; Laches 191 E. Thrasymachus in Rep. 339 A 3 also shows that he understands the nature of a definition.

7 D If they quarrel: Plato never forgets. Cf. Gorg. 480 E, which Gomperz (II, 332) misapprehends; Polit. 270 E 9; Phaedo 71 A 10, 103 B; Tim. 49 B 8, &s δοκοῦμεν, with 54 B 8; Prot. 359 BC with 336 D; Meno 82 A 1-2; Rep. 392 AB; Cratyl. 391 E 2; Symp. in fine. Cf. on Hipp. Min. 376 B and passim.

7C Measurement: Cf. Platonism and the History of Science, p. 176. The conception of an art of measuring and of the scientific importance of measure pervades all Plato's writings. Cf. Prot. 356 D; Phileb. 55 E ff.; Rep. 602 DE; Polit. 283-85; Xen. Mem. I. 1. 9, ἀριθμήσαντας ἢ μετρήσαντας ἢ στήσαντας.

8 D What they dispute is who is the wrongdoer: For the idea that the question of justice is the source of all disputes, cf. Alc. I 112 A ff.; Hipp. Maj. 294 D; cf. also Phaedr. 263 A ff., 250 B; Polit. 285 E-286 A. Cf. Xen. Mem.

IV. 4. 7-8, and perhaps Eryx. 396 CD.

9 B Take too long: Cf. similar evasions in Lucian, e.g., Hermotim, 11.

9B Time to explain it to a jury: Cf. Apol. 37 A, 19 A; Gorg. 455 A;

Theaet. 172 E 1, 201 B 2, Isoc. Antid. 54. Cf. further Alc. I 114 B.

9 DE As hypothesis: Cf. on Hipp. Maj. 288 A 9; Phaedr. 237 D, ὁμολογία θέμενοι ὅρον; cf. 263 DE. Cf. infra, 11 C. Cf. Herbert Spencer, Various Fragments, p. 11, "Every generalization is at first an hypothesis"; Ogden, Meaning, p. 209, "Thirdly, all definitions are essentially ad hoc, etc." Cf. Charm. 163 A. Wilamowitz (II, 150) does not distinguish this from other uses of "hypothesis." But in II, 349 he more nearly follows me on Phaedo 101 D and Rep. 511 A. Cf. Class. Phil., IX (1914), 345, and Unity, p. 13.

9 CD At liberty to modify: Socrates always allows that. Cf. Charm. 164 D; Prot. 354 E 8; Laches 199 D; Gorg. 461 D 3, 489 CD; Rep. 340 C (Loeb).

To A Holy because they love it: Cf. Apelt, p. 104. Cf. Leslie Stephen, History of English Thought in the Eighteenth Century, I, 124 (Clarke): "Things are not holy and good because commanded by God, but are commanded by God because good and holy." Cf. Inge, Christian Ethics, p. 409: "A thing is not right because it is commanded by God—if we think that, we shall do many things which are neither right nor commanded by God; a thing is commanded by God because it is right." The question was much debated in the Middle Ages and is still unsettled.

II A 7 Quality: Cf. Gorg. 448 E 5.

II C When bound: Cf. Meno 97 DE, 98 A. For Daedalus, cf. Novotny, Plato's Epistles, pp. 82-83. For Socrates as sculptor cf. Walter Miller, Daedalus and Thespis, II, 382 ff

II C The interlocutor who is responsible for the conclusions: Cf. Theaet. 161 AB; Rep. 339 D (Loeb). Cf. Laches 193 D, 199 C, 192 D; Symp. 202 C;

Rep. 389 A.

II E Something too much: ἄδην. Cf. Rep. 341 C, 541 B; Charm. 153 D.

II E Take the lead: Cf. Theaet. 197 A 5, 206 C 8; Gorg. 462 D, 489 E; Hipp. Maj. 293 D f.; Meno 77 D ff., 74 B ff.; Theag. 122 E; Friedländer, II, 563 on Philebus.

12 A Inconvertibility of the universal affirmative: Cf. Prot. 351 A, and the overelaboration of it in Alc. II 139-40. Aristotle calls this false conversion

the παρὰ τὸ ἐπόμενον ἔλεγχος (Soph. El. 167 b 1).

12 AB The more comprehensive notion: Cf. Milton, Church Govt., "For where shame is there is fear; but where fear is there is not presently shame"; Dante, Convivio IV, Canz. III, ll. 101-4. For the special application to αίδώς cf. Laws 671 D and Swinburne:

He is shame's friend and always as shame saith Fear answers him again.

For aibws cf. also Charm. 160 E.

12 D The holy is a part: He means but does not say "species." Cf. Unity, p. 52, and on Polit. 263 B. We are more likely to "meet with ideas" if we bisect the universal ($\mu\epsilon\sigma\sigma\tau\sigma\mu\epsilon\hat{\imath}\nu$) and proceed by successive dichotomies than if we attempt to separate the ultimate species at once. Cf. the insistence on

τὰ μέσα in Phileb. 17 A. Isoc. Antid. 74 seems to have heard of Plato's dis-

tinction. Cf. Friedländer, II, 543.

12 D What part: This again "anticipates" the method of definition by genus and specific difference. Cf. Ar. Eth. Nic. 1106 a 13; Topics, 103 b 15.

12 E Service: Cf. Rep. 427 B 7; Laws 930 E 5; Alc. I 122 A 2; Isoc. Antid 282: To Nic. 20: Areap. 20: Hel. 57. Cf. Mayor on Cic. Nat. deer. I 41.

tid. 282; To Nic. 20; Areop. 29; Hel. 57. Cf. Mayor on Cic. Nat. deor. I. 41, "Pietas justitia adversum deos." Cf. Xen. Mem. I. 4. 13; Def. 412 E 14.

13 E Many and fine works: πολλά καλ καλά. Cf. Apol. 22 C 3, 22 D 2; Gorg. 451 D; Hipp. Maj. 286 B. Cf. Mill, Theism, p. 256.

14 B As is pleasing to the gods: Cf. Phaedr. 273 E.

15 A Do ut des: Cf. Polit. 290 CD; Alc. II 148 E; and Horace's votis pacisci (Odes III. 29. 59). Cf. Fowler, Religious Experience of the Roman People, p. 202.

15 B More cunning than Daedalus: For the continued figure cf. on Ion

535-36.

15 A Popular religion: Cf. Eurip. Hipp. 7-8; Eurip., passim, e.g., Herc. Fur. 1345, "God, if he be God, hath no need of aught"; Homer's and Virgil's gods. Cf. Milton, "Sonnet on His Blindness":

God doth not need Either man's works or his own gifts.

Gomperz (II, 367) quotes Kant: "In a universal religion there are no special duties towards God; he can receive nothing from us, etc." Somewhat differently Spinoza, but to the same general effect, says that we cannot expect God to love us in return. Cf. Xen. Mem. I. 4. 10, μ eyalopperésotepov $\dot{\eta}$ yoû μ ai $\ddot{\eta}$ $\dot{\omega}$ s $\tau \hat{\eta}$ s $\dot{\epsilon}\mu \hat{\eta}$ s θ epa π eías π po σ ôe $\hat{\epsilon}$ o θ au; Lucret. V. 105–6.

15 D This elusive Proteus: This now commonplace metaphor is found first

in Plato. Cf. on Ion 541 E.

From a single supposed purpose: Cf. my review of Friedländer, Class. Phil.,

XXVI (1931), 107. Cf. Cratyl., p. 267; and chap. ii, supra. p. 63.

Eliminates piety: Cf. Thompson on Meno 78 D; Gomperz, II, 363 and

III, 37.

Not limited to these four: E.g., ἐλευθεριότης and μεγαλοπρέπεια (Rep. 402 C), μεγαλοπρέπεια again in 536 A.

APOLOGY

BIBLIOGRAPHY

Adam, J., Platonis "Apologia Socratis." Cambridge, 1910.

BURNET, J., Euthyphro, Apology, Crito. Oxford, 1924. Cf. Shorey's review,

Class. Phil., XXI (1926), 287.

CROISET, M., Platon: Œuvres complètes, ed. Budé, I, 117 ff. Paris, 1920. CRON-UHLE, Platon: Verteidigungsrede des Sokrates. Kriton. Neubearbeitet von E. STRUCK. 13th ed. Leipzig, 1929. Cf. Shorey's review, Class. Phil., XXV (1930), 399-401.

DERENNE, EUD., op. cit., pp. 71-175.

Friedländer, II, 156-71.

GROTE, I, 410-24.

Horneffer, E., Der junge Platon. I: Sokrates und die "Apologie." Giessen, 1922. Cf. Shorey's review, Class. Phil., XVII (1922), 173-75.

Laguna, Th. de, "The Interpretation of the Apology," Phil. Rev., XVIII (1909), 23-37.

NATORP, pp. 4-10; *Ueber Sokrates*, "Philos. Monatshefte," XXX (1894), 337-70.

POHLENZ, pp. 18-23.

RIDDELL, J., The "Apology" of Plato. Oxford, 1877.

RITTER, I, 363-90.

Schanz, M., Apologia (Vol. III of the "Sammlung ausgewählter Dialoge Platos"). Leipzig, 1893.

SHOREY, P., "Note on Apol. 27 E," Class. Phil., XXIII (1928), 68-70.

STALLBAUM-WOHLRAB, "Apologia" et "Crito." Lipsiae, 1877.

Taylor, pp. 156-67.

WILAMOWITZ, I, 165-69; II, 50-55.

ZELLER, pp. 191-232.

NOTES

The "historicity" of Socrates' speech is still under debate: The majority of modern scholars consider the Apology as a more or less faithful reproduction of Socrates' words (cf. Zeller, pp. 195-97, n. 1 on p. 196). Grote (Plato [ed. 1888], I, 410) agrees with both Schleiermacher and Zeller that the Apology is "in substance the real defense pronounced by Socrates." Others are more reserved in their opinions. Cf. J. Adams, Plat. "Apol. Socratis" (Cambridge, 1910), p. xxxi, and Riddell, p. xxviii. Similarly, M. Croiset, Budé Plato, I, 138. Cf. Taylor, Plato, p. 156; Wilamowitz, II, 50; Friedländer, II, 156-57, who more skeptically considers it Socratic in spirit rather than in word. Cf. further Schanz, Apology, p. 70; Burnet, Plato: "Euthyphro," "Apology" and "Crito," pp. 63 ff. Cf. Shorey, review of Derenne, Class. Phil., XXVI (1931), 228: "The exhaustive review of the case of Socrates in 114 pages seems to go

over the whole ground again, citing the immense mass of the modern literature and even restating the plot of Aristophanes' Clouds for readers who may

not have read it and yet are prepared to read this book."

On the genuineness of the Xenophontic Apology cf. Burnet, Apology, p. 66; cf. H. von Arnim in Mitt. der dän. Akad. d. Wiss. (Kopenhagen, 1923), VIII, I. He defends the authenticity of Xenophon's Apology (according to Frese, Philologus, LXXXI [1926], 378, n. 1). A. Hug, Die Unächtheit der dem Xenophon zugeschriebenen "Apologie des Sokrates," in Köchly's Akad. Vorträge (Zürich, 1859), pp. 430-39; R. Lange, De Xenophontis quae dicitur "Apologia" et extremo commentariorum capite (diss.; Halle a. S., 1873); A. Croiset, Hist. d. l. L. Gr., IV, 362 ff., who defends its authenticity. Cf. Otto Frick, Xenophontis quae fertur "Apologia Socratis" num genuina putanda sit (diss., Philol. Hal., XIX, 1-166). This is the best discussion of the problem. On pp. 83 ff. the author discusses the opinions of scholars from Hermann to Joël. M. Schanz (ed. of the Apology [1893], pp. 83-84) accepts it. Cf. K. von Fritz, "Zur Frage der Echtheit der Xenoph. "Apologie," Rhein. Mus., LXXX (1931), 36 ff.

Modern historian: The speeches of Pericles in Thucydides have been com-

pared.

Athenian courtroom oratory: "The exordium may be completely paralleled piece by piece from the orators" (Riddell apud Burnet, p. 66, who argues that it is parody). Cf. R. J. Bonner, "The Legal Setting of Plato's Apology," Class. Phil., III (1908), 169-77. Cf. also Menzel, "Zum Sokrates-Prozesse," Wien. Sitz.-Ber., Vol. CXLV (1903).

Lost literature: Cf. Ueberw.-Pr., p. 131.

Apologies of Socrates were written by: Lysias (F. Blass, Attische Beredsamkeit, I², 351; Diog. L. II. 40), Theodectes of Phaselis (Blass, II², 447), Demetrius of Phalerum (Diog. L. IX. 15, 37, 57), Theon of Antiocheia (Suidas, s. v. Θέων), Plutarch (catalogue of Lamprias 189), Libanius (ed. Foerster, Declam. I, Vol. V, 1 ff.). Cf. Polycrates' speech against Socrates (Diog. L. II. 38); Aelian Var. hist. XI. 10.

17 A-C Calculated simplicity: Cf. 17 C 2.

19 B 2 Distinction: The charges of the comedians are thrown into legal form, 19 B 2, to the confusion of some commentators. For the actual indict-

ment cf. 24 B 8 with Diog. L. II. 40 and Xen. Mem. I. I. I.

19 BC The comedians: Cf. Aristophanes, Cratinus, Eupolis, Diphilus, Ameipsias. Aristoph. Clouds 143 ff., 218, 225, etc.; Frogs 1491 f.; Birds 1282, 1554 f. Eupolis, Meineke, II, 553, frag. 10; ibid., p. 552, frag. 9; Ameipsias, Meineke, II, 703, frag. 1, 1; Callias, Meineke, II, 739, frag. 2; Teleclides, Meineke, II, 371, frags. 2 and 3 and literature on Aristoph. Clouds and Socrates. For allusions to Socrates in comedy cf. H. Gomperz, Historische Zeitschrift, CXXIX (3. Folge 33), 395. Also Meineke, s.v. Σωκράτης.

18 B 7-8 Star-gazing babbler: Cf. on Phaedo 70 C, for ἀδολεσχῶ. For τὰ μετέωρα cf. 23 D; Prot. 315 C; Phaedr. 270 A; Cratyl. 401 B; Xen. Symp. VI. 6; Aristoph. Clouds 228; Erast. 132 B 9. Burnet argues that since Taylor has "proved" that the banishment of Anaxagoras dates from 450 or earlier,

this impression about Socrates must long antedate the Clouds.

18 B 8, 19 B 5 Makes the worse appear the better reason: I.e., weaker argument the stronger. Cf. Nestle, Prot., p. 8; Apelt, p. 64. Cf. 23 D 6. Cf. Milton, Par. Lost, II, 113; Aristoph. Clouds 112, 889 ff. Cf. Isoc. Antid. 15.

19 D and E Educate men: Cf. Euthyd. 306 E; Laches 186 CD; Gorg. 519 E; Rep. 600 C; Prot. 317 B; Hipparch. 229 C. Cf. αλλους ποιεῦν, Euthyph. 3 C, and on Meno 100 A. Cf. infra, 29 DE, 30 E 5, 31 B. Cf. Shorey on Gomperz' Greek Thinkers in Class. Phil., I (1906), 295–99; "Philologists seek a knot in a bulrush when they raise difficulties about the rôle of a preacher of virtue attributed to Socrates in the Apology," etc., with references to Laches 188 A; Euthyd. 278 D; Phaedo 115 B. Cf. Epict. III. 1. 19 and infra, 29 DE.

20 B The Sophist Evenus: Cf. Phaedo 60 D; Phaedr. 267 A. Euenos of Paros, a contemporary of Socrates (he died shortly after 399), was a writer of epigrams (Suidas, s.v. Φίλιστοs) and of ἐρωτικαὶ ἐπιδείξειs (Artemid. Oneir. I. 4.). Cf. Reitzenstein, art. "Euenos" in Pauly-Wiss. and literature in Ue-

berw.-Pr., p. 55*.

20 B Teach virtue expeditiously for five minae: Cf. Euthyd. 273 DE; Prot. 349 A; Meno 91 B. For the Sophists' taking pay cf. on Hipp. Maj. 282 CD. Cf. also Isoc. Against the Sophists 3: promise to make a man happy for three

or four minae.

20 E Verification of the oracle: Xenophon (Apol. 14) says that it was given in the presence of many. Cf. Zeller (p. 52, n. 4) who thinks that Socrates' philosophical activity begins long before the oracle, and what he says in the Apology is just "eine rednerische Wendung." He is also of the opinion that no special importance must be attributed to the oracle. Riddell (Introd., pp. xxiii-xxiv) argues in the same vein. Cf. J. Stenzel in Pauly-Wiss., s.v. "Socrates," Sp. 813, who refers to R. Herzog, Das delph. Orakel als ethischer Preisrichter (in the Anhang of E. Horneffer's Der junge Platon), and to W. Nestle, Sokr. und Delphi, "Korr. f. d. höher. Schulen Württemb.," XVII, 81-91.

21 CD The absence of the false conceit of knowledge: Cf. 23 C7. Cf. also on Lysis 218 AB; Symp. 203-4. Cf. Xen. Mem. III. 9. 6; IV. 2. 26.

22 A The poets: No dialogue of Plato treats especially of this point.

23 C Imitations of them by his youthful followers: Cf. Rep. 538-39; Phileb. 15 E 16; Gorg. 499 B 6; Xen. Mem. I. 2. 40 ff.; Grote, II, 22. For the charge of his corrupting youth cf. Euthyph. 2 CD; Rep. 494 DE, 517; Isoc. Antid. 30.

24 C ff. Right of questioning the opponent: Cf. Lysias XII. 24. 25; Dem. XLVI. § 10 where the law is given. Cf. Burnet on 24 C 9 and R. J. Bonner,

Evidence in Athenian Courts, pp. 56-57.

25 CD Ironically fallacious argument: This and similar "fallacies" in the interrogation of Meletus dramatically exhibit Socrates' superiority in dialectic and the thoughtlessness of his opponent.

26 D Confounds: Cf. 23 D 4, τὰ κατὰ πάντων τῶν φιλοσοφούντων πρόχειρα,

and Xen. Mem. I. 2. 31. Cf. Isoc. Busiris 9, τὸ προχειρότατον.

26 DE With Anaxagoras: Sometimes quoted as an illustration of Plato's antiscientific "fanaticism." Cf. on Phaedo 98 BC; Laws 887 E.

27 Admonition of a divine voice: Cf. on Euthyph. 3 B.

27 Must believe in things divine: Cf. Shorey, Class. Phil., XXIII (1928), 68. Cf. Xen. Apol. 11; Mem. I. 1. 2. Xenophon, as J. B. Bury observes ("The Trial of Socrates," Selected Essays, pp. 75-90), flatly denies that Socrates did not worship the gods νόμω πόλεωs, which Plato does not deign to do. Cf., however, on Phaedo 118 A 7.

28 E-29 A Abandon the post assigned to him by God: Cf. Crito 51 B 8;

Isoc. Archidamus 93. Cf. Tennyson, Lucretius:

That men like soldiers may not quit the post Allotted by the gods.

Cf. also *Phaedo* 62 B on suicide.

Amphipolis, Potidaea, and Delium: Stenzel, Pauly-Wiss., s.v. "Socrates," Sp. 812. Socrates fought at Potidaea (432-429 B.c.). Cf. Symp. 219 E; Charm. 153 A; Diog. L. II. 23; At Delium (424 B.C.); cf. Symp. 220 E; Laches 181 B; saved Xenophon, who fell from his horse (Diog. L. II. 22); at

Amphipolis (422 B.C.) (Diog. L. II. 22).

29 DE Take thought for their souls' welfare: For ἐπιμέλεια used with a similar moral significance cf. infra, 31 B, 36 C; Crito 51 A; Euthyph. 2 D; Laches 179 A, 187 A; Prot. 325 C, 326 E, 327 D, 328 E; Gorg. 515 BC; Phaedo 107 C, 115 B; Rep. 556 C; Tim. 18 B; Laws 807 CD, 847 A. Cf. Xen. Mem. I. 2. 4, I. 2. 8, IV. 8. 11; Isoc. II. 12; Demon. 52; Sophists 8; Antid. 210-11, 214, 250, 290, 304; Epict. III. 1. 19.

30 E Gadfly: Apelt (p. 69) says is spur, not "Bremse." Burnet holds the other view, and so Adam, Stock, Croiset, and almost all other commentators.

Cf. Friedländer, II, 165, n. 1.

31 Cff. Perhaps Plato's own apology: Cf. on Rep. 496 D (Loeb.). Cf.

Xen. Mem. I. 6. 15; Theaet. 173 C ff.

32 A 8 φορτικά μέν καὶ δικανικά: Cf. Gorg. 482 E. Jowett mistranslates. 32 D 2 Apologies for the boast: ἀγροικότερον. Cf. on Gorg. 509 A. Cf. also

Charm. 158 D, έαν έμαυτον έπαινω, ἴσως έπαχθες φανεῖται; Phaedo 87 A; Laws 688 D; Isoc. To Philip 82; Norlin on Isoc. Antid. 177 (Loeb). Cf. also

on Gorg. 486 C.

32B The generals of Arginusae: Cf. Gorg. 474 A; Axiochus 368 D; Xen. Mem. I. 1. 18 and IV. 4. 2; Hell. I. 7. 9 ff. for references to this event. Cf. Burnet ad loc.; Paul Cloché, "L'affaire des Arginuses," Rev. hist., CXXX (1919), 5-68; Grote, History of Greece (1869), VII, 421 ff.; M. Fränkel, Die attischen Geschworenengerichte (1877), pp. 79-85; Riddell's note on Apol. 32 B; Apelt, p. 69; Isoc. Antid. 19.

32 C Leon of Salamis: Cf. Ep. VII. 324 E 2-3; Xen. Hell. II. 3. 39; Mem. IV. 4. 3; Kirchner, Prosop. Attica, II, No. 9100; Swoboda, in Pauly-Wiss., s.v. "Leon," No. 13 (end); Burnet on 32 C 6; Horace, "vultus instantis ty-

ranni" (Odes III. 3. 3).

34 C Appeals to the pity of the jurors: Cf. Laws 949 B; Xen. Mem.

IV. 4. 4; Aristoph. Wasps 975 ff.; Isoc. Antid. 321. Cf. Burnet ad loc.

34 D 5 Born of an oak or a rock: Cf. Homer Od. XIX. 163. Cf. Il. XXII. 126 aliter; Rep. 544 D 7; Phaedr. 275 B 8.

36 D In the Prytaneum: Cf. Isoc. Antid. 95; Aristoph. Knights 574 (with schol. ad loc.), Frogs 764, Peace 1084; Dem. 414, 9; Cic. De or. I. 54; Suidas, s.v. On the origin of the Prytaneum cf. J. G. Frazer, Jour. Phil., XIV (1885), 145 ff. Cf. Liddell and Scott, s.v., and Burnet's note ad loc. Cf. R. Schöll, "Die Speisung im Prytaneion zu Athen," Hermes, VI (1872), 14-54.

38 A Like Aristotle's great-souled man: Ar. Eth. 1123 b 2 ff.

39 CD Silence the voices of criticism by putting men to death: It has been argued that this forbids dialogues before Socrates' death. Some say the prophecy was never fulfilled, but Plato may have thought the Gorgias fulfilled it. Cf. perhaps Phaedo 78 A. Cf. Lowell, Biglow Papers:

It's the las' time that I shall e'er address ye But ye'll soon find some new tormenter, bless ye.

40 CD If it is an eternal sleep: No inconsistency with the Phaedo, as some think. Cf. Friedländer, I, 209; Frutiger, Mythes de Platon, p. 139.

40 C Departure to a better world: ἀποδημήσαι (40 E). Cf. Phaedo 117 C, μετοίκησιs. Cf. Cic. Tusc. I. 12, "Sed quandam quasi migrationem commutationemque vitae."

40 Ε There: ἐκεῖ. Cf. 41 C; Phaedo 67 B, οἱ ἐκεῖ; Crito 54 B; Rep.

330 D 8, 498 C, 614 D.

41 A-C The great spirits who have gone before: Cf. Francis Ledwidge, "Shall I meet Keats?" Cf. T. S. Eliot:

I shall not want Honour in Heaven For I shall meet Sir Philip Sidney And have talk with Coriolanus And others of that kidney.

42 God: Cf. Xen. Mem. IV. 8. 6. Saintsbury (English Prose Rhythm, p. 456) pronounces this the most beautiful prose sentence ever written. Cf. the

disastrous flippancy of Jowett's "God only knows."

Gospel of all rebellious souls: Cf. Giovanitti to the jury (reported): "It may be that we are fanatics, Mr. District Attorney. But so was a fanatic Socrates, who, instead of acknowledging the philosophy of the aristocrats of Athens, preferred to drink the poison." Similarly Count Keyserling and many others.

The dictum of an eminent scholar that there is no philosophic content in the *Apology* is refuted by the footnotes to this abbreviated résumé and the *Unity of Plato's Thought*. Friedländer (II, 161 and 164) finds the unity of the virtues in this dialogue. Cf. in further illustration of this fact: 19 A 2 and 24 A 3, ἐν οὕτως ὀλίγω χρόνω, with *Euthyp*. 9 B.

20 A 2 Cf. Rep. I. 338 B, money and thanks. Cf. on Cratyl. 391 B.

20 B 4 ἀρετῆς τῆς ἀνθρωπίνης τε καὶ πολιτικῆς: Cf. Ar. Eth. Nic. 1094 b 11.
20 E οὐ γὰρ ἐμὸν ἐρῶ τὸν λόγον: Cf. on Symp. 177 A 4. Eurip., frag. 484 (Nauck). Cf. P. Decharme, Euripide et l'esprit de son théâtre, p. 32.

21 A Character of Chaerephon: Cf. (of Alcibiades) Prot. 336 E.
22 C φύσει τινὶ καὶ ἐνθουσιάζοντες: Cf. Meno 99; Phaedr. 245 A 5.
23 C Prot. 326 C: Sons of rich men most leisure for education.

23 C8 Blame me, not themselves: Cf. on Phaedo 90 D.

23 D μιαρώτατος: Cf. Rep. 562 D.

24 E Everybody teaches virtue: Meno 92 E; Prot. 327 E.

25 Bf. Analogy of the special arts: Cf. Rep. 341 D (Loeb), 349-50; Hipp. Min. 373-74; Laws 639 B, 709 B; Rep. 332 CD (Loeb); Gorg. 451 A; Prot. 311 B, 318 B; Thompson on Meno, p. 74

28 B Cf. Gorg. 509 B.

29 B The special Platonic sense of àμαθία: Cf. on Lysis 218 AB.

29 D Obey God rather than you: Cf. Carlyle, History of Mediaeval Political Theory in the West, V, 7-8: "The words attributed to the Apostles, 'whether it be right in the sight of God to hearken unto you rather than unto God, judge ye,' represented an immense change in the relation of the individual personality to society."

29 Ε The exaltation of φρονήσεως and άληθείας above δόξης and τιμης: Cf.

Phaedo 68 A, 69 A ff.

30 B With Menex. 240 E.

30 A 6 τῷ θεῷ ὑπηρεσίαν: Cf. Euthyph. 13 D.

30 CD Nothing can harm a good man: Cf. Gorg. 527 D.

31 D Cf. Rep. 496 D.

- 33 A Disclaims teaching: Cf. Meno 71 B. Cf. on Euthyph. 3 C; Xen. Mem. I. 2. 3.
 - 33 Α τὰ ἐμαυτοῦ πράττοντος: Cf. on Charm. 161 B.

33 C θεία μοιρα: Cf. on Meno 99 E.

33 Ε διατριβη: Cf. on Laches 180 BC; Lysis 204 A.

35 A 5-7 Fear of death: Cf. 29 AB. Cf. also on Laws 727 D.

36 C Self and things of self: Cf. Alc. I 128 CD, 131 A, 133 D; Isoc. Antid. 290.

37 A δλίγον χρόνον: Cf. supra, 19 A; on Euthyph. 9B. Cf. Gorg. 455 A. 37 D Cannot endure my pursuits and my ways (διατριβάς): Cf. Meno

80 B 5-6.

37 D I'd look fine ($\kappa \alpha \lambda \delta s$ $\mu o \iota \delta \beta \delta s$): Cf. Crito 53 E-54 A for the thought. For the colloquialism cf. Eurip. Orestes 1602.

38 A Socratic irony: Cf. Symp. 216 E 4, which Wilamowitz (Platon, I,

572) mistakenly says is intended as a reproach.

38 A 5 Untested life: Cf. Laches 187 E ff.; Symp. 215 E ff.; Gorg. 458 A; and perhaps Theaet. 169 D.

38 D 6 ἀπορία: Gorg. 522 D.

39 A Safety not first: Cf. Gorg. 512 D; Isoc. Archidamus 91.

39 E 5 διαμυθολογήσαι: Cf. Phaedo 70 B 6.

40 E ὁ πᾶς χρόνος: Cf. Rep. 486 A; Pindar Pyth. I. 46.

40 E ωs αρα: Cf. on Laws 865 D.

CRITO

BIBLIOGRAPHY

ADAM, J., Platonis "Crito." Cambridge, 1896.

BURNET, Euthyphro, Apology, Crito. 1924.

CROISET, M., Platon: Œuvres complètes, ed. Budé (Paris, 1920), I, 209 ff.

Friedländer, II, 172-77.

Gomperz, H., "Ueber die Abfassungszeit des Platon. Kriton," Zeitsch. f. Philos.," CIX (1896), 176-79.

GROTE, I, 425-36.

Mewes, K., Ist Platons "Kriton" auch in philosophischer Hinsicht ein wichtiger Dialog? Magdeburg, 1890.

RAEDER, *Entw.*, pp. 99-101.

RITTER, I, 384-90.

SHOREY P., "Note on Plato, Crito 49 E-50 A," Class. Jour., II (1906), 80. STALLBAUM-WOHLRAB, "Apologia" et "Crito." Lipsiae, 1877.

TAYLOR, pp. 167-73. WILAMOWITZ, I, 170-72.

NOTES

44 AB White-robed woman: Symbolic dreams often take that form. Cf. Aeschyl. Persae 181 ff.; Boethius I. I of philosophy. It is quite fantastic to say that the beautiful woman is the ship.

44 AB In his dream: Cf. the dream in Phaedo 60 E; Apol. 33 C; Diog.

L. II. 35; Cic. De div. I. 25.

44 B Words of Achilles in Homer: II. IX. 363. Perhaps led up to by the phrase εἰs αὕριον. Cf. ibid. VIII. 538. Cf. Rabelais, III, 10. So "on the third day I shall be perfected" (Luke 13:32) is said to be a reminiscence of the prophet Hosea (Hos. 6:2).

44 B Go home: Cf. Pease on Cic. De div. I. 25. 52. Cf. Phaedo 63 C, 84 B,

115 A, 61 E, 67 E; Emped., frag. 115, 13 (Diels).

Modern and Christian parallels are endless. Cf Ficino's Introduction to

the Crito.

44 B Plato's superstition: There is no superstition in Plato. Cf. Charm. 156 D, 157 A, 158 B; Euthyph. 3 E; Crito 54 D; Laches 195 E; Meno 81; Ion 534 AB; Alc. I 122 A; Gorg. 513 A; Phaedo 61 AB, 81 D; Symp. 175 D; Phaedr. 250 C, 244 B, 276 E; Theaet. 150 D; Rep. 427 B, 499 BC, 613 A; Tim. 40 D, 71 A-E; Phileb. 16 C; Laws 642 D, 649 A, 738 B, 747 E, 865 D, 898 E, 899 B, 909 B, 913 C, 927 A, 933 A; Friedländer, I, 58 n.

44 B Somewhat breathless protest: His style is confused. Cf. the more dras-

tic case of Polus in the Gorgias (461 BC).

44 E These sycophants: In the Greek sense. Burnet (ad loc.) explains that there is no equivalent English word.

45 A Are cheap: For the gibe at Socrates' accusers cf. Gorg. 486 B, 521 C; Meno 100 BC.

45 E Rescue their master: It can be plausibly argued that Athens didn't

expect that Socrates would be executed. Cf. supra, p. 24.

46 B Else than the rule of reason: Cf. Gorg. 527 E. Justin Martyr (I. 46) counts Socrates as a Christian because he lived with the logos. Burnet (ad loc.) is overinsistent that λόγος never means "reason" in Plato.

46 B Conclusions of former discussions: Cf. 53 E, 53 C. Cf. Unity, p. 35, n. 236, on the *Phaedo*. The simple truth is that Plato may at any time refer to any part of his permanent beliefs as familiar doctrine. Cf. also Laches 194 D; Rep. 505 A. Cf. Friedländer, II, 378, n. 1.

46 B Hobgoblins: Cf. Phaedo 77 E; Gorg. 473 D 3.

46 C The power of the mob: Cf. 44 C 6, 48 A 9, on the opinion of the many, in apparent contradiction with Laws 950 BC. But cf. ibid. 646 E-647 A.

46 C Idle talk: Cf. Laches 196 C; Euthyd. 286 D 11; Tim. 51 C. 46 E Human probability: Ep. VII. 350 E 2; Laws 836 A 6, 959 A 3.

47 DE That part of us, whatever it is: The phrase is merely a literary evasion of pedantic dogmatic, scientific explicitness. It is uncritical to press it as many, e.g., Burnet ad loc., have done. Cf. Theaet. 184 D 3, 187 A; Symp. 218 A; cf. Epict. III. 22. 31, ἐκεῖνο ὅ τι ποτέ; James, Psychology, I, 180: "Why on earth doesn't the poor man say the soul and have done with it?" Cf. in a modern novel: "But I am not quick enough in the cerebellum or whatever it is."

48B But to live well: Cf. on Rep. 369 D (Loeb). Cf. on Laws 829 A. For

a similar idea cf. Gorg. 512 D.

49 A Never requite wrong with wrong: Cf. Rep. I. 335 B, E. For the conventional Greek morality which was to benefit friends and harm enemies cf. Xen. Mem. II. 6. 35, II. 3. 14, II. 2. 2; Soph. Antig. 643-44; and on Rep.

332 D (Loeb).

49 D Common ground of debate: ἀρχή. Cf. Cratyl. 436 D; Phaedr. 237 D; Rep. 527 E, the idea without the word ἀρχή. Cf. Oliver Wendell Holmes, Autocrat: "As a written constitution is essential to the best social order, so a code of finalities is a necessary condition of profitable talk between two persons"; Harold D. Lasswell, Psychopathology and Politics, p. 191. Cf. the mediaeval "contra principia negantem disputari nequit" (Ar. Soph. El. 183 B 22).

49 D Despise one another's counsels: Cf. Lincoln: "These principles cannot stand together, whoever holds to the one must despise the other."

50 Ef. Wrong his father: Cf. Laws 717 D; Prot. 346 A. Cf. on Euthyph. 4 BC. Cf. Xen. Mem. II. 2. 3 ff. on debt to parents; Eurip. Hec. 403.

51 AB His fatherland: Cf. Sallust Jugurtha 3: "nam vi quidem regere patriam aut parentes quamquam et possis et delicta corrigas tamen importunum est." Cf. Ep. VII. 331 CD; Novotny, Plato's Epistles, p. 178; Cic. Fam. I. 9. 18; Montaigne, III, 12; Emil Wolff, Francis Bacon's Verhältnis zu Platon, pp. 128 ff. There is no real contradiction here with Apol. 29 D.

51 C ff. If they could find a voice: Cf. Edith M. Thomas, The Voice of the Laws. For the prosopopoeia cf. Menex. 246 C ff.; Dio in Ep. VII. 328 D ff.; Lucret. III. 931, Natura; Boethius II. 1, Fortuna.

52 E I Lifelong acquiescence: His acceptance of the contract was not obtained by force, deceit, or surprise. Cf. Laws 920 D. Cf. Ar. Eth. Nic.

1135 a 24.

51-52 Virtual social contract: Plato suggests all forms of the social contract: that between the individual and society here, that in which society originated (Rousseau; Rep. II. 358 E [Loeb]), that between the monarch and the people (Laws 683 DE). Cf. Lucret. V. 1145 ff. with sources and commentators. Cf. Xen. Ages. I. 4. Cf. Shorey on Cron-Uhle¹³, Class. Phil., XXV (1930), 400.

52 E Even to Sparta which he praises: Cf. Norlin on Isoc. Nicocles 24

(Loeb).

52 D Will he now run away: The invidious word is artfully repeated. Cf.

50 A 7, 53 D 7; Phaedo 99 A 3.

53 B Whether in the well-governed states of Thebes and Megara: It is pressing these words too hard to argue that Plato could not have used them after 395. Cf. Apol. 37 D.

54 BC In the world to come: Cf. Soph. Antig. 898. It is uncritical to make no allowance for the situation and say that immortality is treated differently

here and in the Apology and Phaedo.

54 D Corybants: Cf. Edith M. Thomas, op. cit.: "Dost remember the wild Corybantes, etc.?" Cf. Euthyd. 277 D; Ion 533 E; Laws 790 D; Aristoph. Wasps 119.

54 E By God: Burnet's remark that the words are definitely monotheistic is an exaggeration. Cf. Shorey in AJP, IX, 417–18. Cf. Karl Mewes, p. 29.

The references to other dialogues in these notes illustrate the unity of Plato's thought and sufficiently refute the affirmation of an eminent scholar that there is no philosophy in the *Crito*. Cf. Friedländer, II, 173, parallels of Crito with other dialogues.

HIPPIAS MINOR

BIBLIOGRAPHY

APELT, O. Plat. Aufsätze, pp. 203-37 (Hippias I and II). CROISET, M., Platon: Œuvres complètes, I, 21 ff. Paris, 1920.

Friedländer, II, 137-46.

GROTE, II, 55-70.

KRAUS, O., Platons "Hippias Minor." Versuch einer Erklärung. Prag,

1913.

OVINK, B. J. H., Philosophische Erklärungen der Platonischen Dialoge "Meno" und "Hippias Minor." Amsterdam, 1931. Cf. Shorey's review, Class. Phil., XXVI (1931), 444-45.

Pohlenz, pp. 57–72. Raeder, pp. 94–95. Ritter, I, 297–308. Taylor, pp. 35–38. Wilamowitz, I, 135–39.

NOTES

Hippias of Elis: Cf. Nestle, Prot., pp. 33 ff.

Modern rehabilitators: Especially Dupréel, reviewed by Shorey in Class.

Phil., XVII (1922), 268-71.

Self-sufficiency: For αὐτάρκεια cf. Phileb. 67 A and passim; Rep. 369 B, 387 D; Polit. 271 D; Theaet. 169 D; Tim. 68 E, 33 D. Cf. Lysis 215 A ff.; Menex. 247 E-248 A for the idea without the word. Cf. Ep. I. 310 A; Plat. Def. 412 B and DE. Cf. Isoc. Panegyr. 42; Ar. Eth. 1169 b 2.

Provide for all his own wants: Cf. 368 B ff. For the division of labor cf. on

Charm. 161 E.

A jack-of-all-trades: Cf. Erast. 137 B, 133 C, 135 CD; Alc. II 147 B. Cf. Laws 819 A, 811 A. Cf. Gomperz, II, 291 ff. Raeder (pp. 101-2) says that Plato does not attack Sophists in his earlier writings. The Hippias Minor is the only exception and there Hippias does not appear as Sophist but as interpreter of Homer!

His modern admirers: As, e.g., Stanley Hall and Havelock Ellis, Dupréel,

Dewey. Cf. Benn, Greek Philosophers, pp. viii-ix; Mill, IV, 252.

Except what Plato tells us: Cf. Diels, II, 282-88 (c. 79) and lit.; Zeller, pp. 1316-21; Ueberw.-Pr., p. 53* (lit.); E. Wellmann, in Pauly-Wiss., VIII (1913), 1706 ff.; and Björnbo, ibid., pp. 1707 ff., for Hippias as mathematician.

367-68 Induction: Cf. 373-74; Lysis 209; Charm. 159 CD, 167 D; Gorg. 467 BC, 496 D; Rep. 333 A, 381 E ff.; Phaedo 71 A; Phileb. 53 B; Shorey on Gomperz, Class. Phil., I (1906), 295; Ross, Aristotle, pp. 38-41.

363 AB Just one little difficulty: Cf. Euthyph. 13 A; Prot. 329 B, 328 E; Charm. 173 D; Hipp. Major 286 C 4, E 5; Ion 530 D; Theaet. 145 D 6.

365 CD The poet is not present: Cf. Prot. 347 E. Cf. Meno 71 D; and on Rep. 331 E (Loeb) Cf. Friedländer, II, 137.

365 B Homer then . . . meant: Cf. Rep. 332 C on Simonides.

365 D In behalf of Homer and himself: For a similar transference of the argument cf. Phileb. 12 A, 19 A; Charm. 162 E; Rep. 331 D; cf. Ar. Topics 120 a 6(?).

373 Å Brief question: For the opposition of long and short speeches cf. Prot. 329 Å, 334 E. Cf. Gorg. 465 E, 517–19; Alc. I 106 B; Soph. 217 C; Parmen. 137; and on Rep. 348 ÅB (Loeb). Cf. Thucyd. V. 85, Platonic request for dialogue and not speech. Cf. Friedländer, II, 254 and I, 181; Grote, II, 70 and 78; Pavlu, Alc. I (Diss., Philol. Vindob., VIII, No. 1, 19), on Socrates' long speeches.

373 B He must, after his professions: Cf. Prot. 329 B; Gorg. 462 A, 449 BC.

They all profess to be able to use short speeches.

375 D The monstrosity: Cf. Theaet. 163 D 6, 164 B 5, 188 C 4; Parmen. 129 B; Meno 91 D; Hipp. Maj. 283 C, 300 E; Phileb. 14 E; Phaedo 101 B;

Euthyd. 296 C. Cf. Friedländer, II, 463.

376 B If there is anyone: Plato never forgets himself. Cf. on Euthyph. 7 D, "if the gods quarrel"; Gorg. 480 E, "if one ought to harm anyone." Many modern interpreters miss this point. Cf. Apelt, III, 45; Gomperz, II, 296 and 332; Friedländer, II, 85 (on Euthyph.). Cf. Unity, p. 9.

A έξις, or habit, is not: Cf. also supra, p. 209.

The fallacy: Cf. Unity, p. 10, n. 38, "The obvious irony (372 DE, 376 C) shows that Plato 'already' in the Socratic period does not take it seriously, but merely uses it for dramatic or propaedeutic purposes. Zeller, p. 597, takes this as Plato's real opinion, citing Rep. 535 D and 382, which merely use the paradoxical terminology to emphasize the thought, acceptable to Mill or Huxley, that the mere intellectual love of truth (knowledge) ought to be counted a virtue as well as the ordinary virtue of truthfulness."

HIPPIAS MAJOR

BIBLIOGRAPHY

Ammendola, Giuseppe, *Platone: "Ippia maggiore.*" Napoli, 1930. Apelt, *Platon. Aufsätze*, pp. 203–37 (*Hippias* I and II). Croiset, A., *Platon: Œuvres complètes*, ed. Budé (Paris, 1922), Vol. II. Friedländer, II, 105–16. Grote, G., II, 33–55.

HORNEFFER, E., De"Hippias maiore" qui fertur Platonis. Diss., Göttingen, 1895.

Pohlenz, pp. 123–28.
Raeder, pp. 102–6.
Ritter, I, 359–61.
Tarrant, D., *The "Hippias Major."* Cambridge, 1928.
Taylor, pp. 29–34.

NOTES

The genuineness of the "Greater Hippias" is still debated: The dialogue is considered spurious by, among others, Wilamowitz, II², 328 f.; Gomperz, Gr. Th., II, 283; Pohlenz, pp. 123 ff.; Jowett; Zilles, Hermes, LIII (1918), 50, n. 1. On the other hand, it is accepted as Platonic by Taylor, pp. 29–34; Apelt, Plat. Aufs., pp. 222 ff.; Friedländer, II, 105 ff., etc. For a more exhaustive list cf. D. Tarrant, pp. x ff.

Meets the fair Hippias: καλόs is little more than a form of greeting, or conventional compliment. Cf. Prot. 362 A and its ironical use by Theramenes in Xen. Hell. II. 3, 56.

Ambassador to the Peloponnesus: On Sophists as ambassadors cf. Nestle, Prot., pp. 9-10.

281 C Abstained from politics: Cf. Euthyd. 306 B; on Apol. 31 C ff.; and

Rep. 496 CD (Loeb).

281 D, 282 B Made great progress: The question whether the ancients had our idea of progress has been much and sometimes idly discussed. Cf. the recent book of J. B. Bury, widely reviewed. Wilamowitz (I, 80) finds the idea in Prot. 326–27. Cf. Polyb. IV. 56; Seneca Nat. quaest. VII. 25. 5: "Veniet tempus, quo posteri nostri tam aperta nos nescisse mirentur."

282 A Have passed away: For the Gorgian figure cf. Class. Phil., XVII

(1922), 262 (on Euthyd. 304 E), and on Symp. 185 C.

282 CD How much money I have made: Cf. Meno 91 D. For other references to the Sophists' taking pay, cf. Laches 186 C; Prot. 311 B, 328 B, 349 A; Cratyl. 384 B, 391 BC; Meno 91 B; Apol. 20 A; Gorg. 519 C, 520 C; Theaet. 167 CD; Soph. 223 A, 231 D, 233 B; Theaet. 161 DE; Alc. I 119 A; Rep. 337 D; Theag. 128 A. Cf. Xen. Mem. I. 2. 6-8, I. 6. 5 and 13; Isoc.

Against the Sophists 3-4, 7, 13; Antid. 155. Cf. Mill, IV, 266, where he exaggerates but, p. 269, corrects himself. Cf. Nestle, op. cit., p. 9, on the whole question.

283-84 Minos and the "Cratylus": Cf. Cratyl. 429 B; Minos 314 E. Cf.

von Arnim, Stoics, I. 12. 33; 3. 42; 3. 158; 3. 78; Cic. De leg. II. 11.

286 A Has a beautiful lecture: Cf. Prot. 347 AB. On lectures of the Soph-

ists cf. Nestle, op. cit., p. 9.

286 AB Beautifully phrased: τοις ονόμασι. Cf. Apol. 17 C; supra, 282 B; Euthyd. 304 E; Dümmler's comparison (Akademica, p. 272) of Isoc. IV. 9

proves nothing.

286 C Good judges of a speech: Observe κρίναι as a term of literary criticism. Cf. Isoc. XV. 204 and Shorey, Φύσις, Μελέτη, Έπιστήμη, ΤΑΡΑ, XL (1910), 198-99.

286 C Evasively replies: Cf. on Lysis 205 AB.

286 C When he praises: Right and wrong praise and blame is a favorite topic of Plato. Cf. Crito 47 B; Laches 181 B, 182 D; Gorg. 483 BC; Symp. 195 A, 198 DE; Phaedr. 265 C; Menex. 234 E-235 A; Theaet. 177 B; Polit. 283 C; Rep. 402 A, 492 BC; Laws 638 C, 639 A, 672 A, 823 C, 829 E, 870 A, 876 B, 957 CD; Alc. II 143 BC; Minos 318 E.

286 C Asks him rudely: Cf. Prot. 355 C 8; Gorg. 466 A; Erast. 132 BC

and passim.

286 D Hippias' coming is opportune (είς καλόν): Cf. Meno 89 E; Prot.

340 E; Symp. 174 E; Phaedo 76 E; Theag. 122 A. Cf. Xen. Symp. I. 3.

286 E Keeping up the fiction: For this Socratic device of attributing his argument to an anonymous personage, cf. Prot. 311 B, 355 CD; Alc. I 106 C; Thompson on Meno 72 C; Meno 74 B ff.; Rep. 332 C (Loeb), 337 B, 341 E, 420 CD; Gorg. 450 E; Phaedo 87 D; Theaet. 165 D, 200 AB; Eurip. Phoen. 580. Cf. also on Symp. 201 E.

286 E Slight thing: Cf. Meno 71 E; Laches 190 E; Prot. 329 D. Cf. Xen.

Mem. IV. 2. 31; I. 2. 42.

Anticipates the "Meno": Cf. infra, 294 B, with Phaedo 102 B-E. For τρόπω, 295 D 6, cf. Meno 73 C; 299 D 3, τῷ ἡδὺ εἶναι, cf. Meno 72 B 4. Cf. 299 E. 2, ἀποβλέποντες.

287 AB Imply the theory of ideas: Cf. on Euthyph. 6 D. Cf. 286 D, αὐτὸ

τὸ καλόν.

287 DE Theaetetus or even Polus: Cf. Meno 71 E; Euthyph. 5 D ff.; Theaet.

146 CD.

288 A 9 If beauty is: For the definition as a hypothesis cf. on Euthyph. 9 DE. We cannot infer that every Platonic idea as such is a hypothesis. Cf. on Phaedo 100 B.

288 D Such vulgar words: Cf. the homely figures in Apol. 30 E; Phaedr. 230 D; Euthyd. 278 BC; Rep. 432 D; Phaedo 99 B. Cf. also Gorg. 491 A; Symp. 221 E; Lysis 209 D; Theaet. 193 C 5. Cf. Xen. Mem. III. 8. 6. For this and his irony Zeno called Socrates scurram Atticum (Cic. Nat. deor. I. 34).

288 D Just one of the rabble: συρφετός Pohlenz thinks a mark of spurious-

ness. Cf. Gorg. 489 C; Theaet. 152 C.

288 D 5 Only for the truth: Socrates can speak only the truth. Cf. Apol.

17 BC; Ion 532 DE; Symp. 199 AB.

289 A The most beautiful ape: Pope's "And shew'd a Newton as we show an ape" may be from this. Cf. Heraclit., frag. 82 (Diels). Cf. the Creole

proverb: "The monkey never says her little one is ugly."

Parody of Aristotle's definition of happiness: Ar. Eth. 1101 a 15; Newman, Ar. Pol., p. 116. Cf. the definition of an eminent modern philosopher: "A good life in sum is a continuous.... process of conflict and reintegration in which habit, impulse and intelligence mingle their lights and modify and reinforce one another."

297 E Noblest senses: The reason finally given (303 E), because they are the least harmful, suggests the doctrine of the negativity of the pleasures of sense. Cf. Phileb. 51 DE; Ar. Eth. Nic. 1118 a 3.

294 E Enters into the game: Cf. Euthyd. 299 C, 299 E, 300 B; Prot. 341 A ff.; Phaedr. 236 DE; Polit. 271 A, 271 C 3; Ion, passim. Cf. on Theaet.

189 C.

295 A Than certitude itself: Cf. Milton's "surer to prosper than prosperity," and his "as frigid as frigidity itself"; Sappho's "more golden than gold"; and Dio's "happier than happiness"; Eurip. Hec. 785–86.

299 D Pleasures differ only quantitatively: Cf. Prot. 356 A; Phileb.

36 C 8 ff., 38 A ff.; Grote, II, 46.

300 C 10 Dim apprehensions: Cf. Theaet. 155 A, φάσματα.

301 DE Both two, though neither is: On both and each cf. Theaet. 185 A 8; Soph. 243 E; Rep. 524 B 6-7; Parmen. 143 C. Aristotle seems to refer to this passage (Pol. 1261 b 29): "For all and both and odd and even because of their ambiguity (διὰ τὸ διττόν) καὶ ἐν τοῖς λόγοις ἐριστικοὺς ποιεῖ συλλογισμούς." Cf. also ibid. 1264 b 19.

304 A The cheese parings and splinterings: Cf. Gorg. 486 C, 497 BC.

304 A 8 To plan and shape a fine speech: καταστησάμενον is technical. Cf. Isoc. IV. 66; Cratyl. 425 A. For the technical use of the noun κατάστασις cf. Ernesti, Lexicon technologiae Graecorum rhetoricae, and Volkmann, Rhetorik d. Griechen u. Römer (Leipzig, 1885), pp. 149-50, who points out that this use of the word is very old, having been used by Corax according to Syrian Rh. Gr., IV, 575, and that then it denoted "überhaupt da, Prooemium."

A few un-Platonic expressions in the dialogue:

290 E 4 μέρμερος

290 E 9 is thought by some a reminiscence of Rep. 372 C 3

291 A 8 φύρεσθαι is unobjectionable. Cf. Laws 950 A; Gorg. 465 C; Phaedo 101 E

292 CD is too gross and γεγωνείν impossible

293 Α βάλλ' είς μακαρίαν is thought too Aristophanic

300 C 4 ήδέως γε

301 B 5, the expression is overloaded.

ION

BIBLIOGRAPHY

Bruns, Ivo, Das literarische Porträt der Griechen, pp. 351-56.

FRIEDLÄNDER, II, 128-36.

GROTE, II, 124-37.

JANELL, "Quaestiones Platonicae," Jahrb. f. klass. Philol., Suppl., XXVI, 324-36. Leipzig, 1901.

NEUHÖFER, R., Platonův "Ion." Brünn, 1908.

Pavlu, Josef, Zum pseudoplatonischen "Jon," "Mitt. des Vereins klass. Phil. in Wien" (1927), pp. 22-35.

Pohlenz, pp. 186-89.

RAEDER, pp. 92-94. TAYLOR, pp. 38-41.

WILAMOWITZ, I, 132-34; II, 32-46.

Zeller, E., Zeitschr. f. Alterthumsw. (1851), pp. 256 ff.; Philos. d. Gr., II, 14, 480 ff.

NOTES

Nature, instinct, or inspiration: Cf. on Meno 99 E (poets inspired); Phaedr.

245 A; Apol. 22 C; Laws 719 C; Ion 533 E ff.

Unworthy of Plato: The authenticity of the Ion has been questioned by Schleiermacher, Ast, Zeller (pp. 480 ff.), Ritter (Untersuchungen über Platon, pp. 95 ff.), Windelband (Gesch. d. abendl. Philos. 4, p. 122, n. 1), and of late by J. Pavlu (op. cit.; cf. also Zeitschr. f. österr. Gymn., LX [1909], 668 ff.). However, the majority of modern scholars consider it as genuinely Platonic. Cf. especially Janell, Jahrb. f. klass. Phil., Suppl., XXVI (1901), 324 ff.; O. Apelt, Plat. Aufsätze, p. 65, n. 1; E. Meyer, Forschungen zur alten Geschichte, II, 174, n. 2; F. Dümmler, Antisthenica, pp. 27 ff.

534 B Winged, divine thing: So is the bee (Pindar, frag. 123). Cf. La Fon-

taine's allusion:

Papillon de Parnasse, et semblable aux abeilles, A qui le bon Platon compare nos merveilles, Je suis chose légère et vole à tout sujet.

533 D Comparison of Homer to a magnet: Cf. Eurip., frag. 567 (571). Cf. Shelley's translation:

For not only does this stone possess the power of attracting iron rings, but it can communicate to them the power of attracting other rings; so that you may see sometimes a long chain of rings, and other iron substances, attached and suspended one to the other by this influence. And as the power of the stone circulates through all the links of this series, and attaches each to each, so the Muse, communicating through those whom she has first inspired, to all others capable of sharing in the inspiration, the influence of that first enthusiasm, creates a chain and a succession.

Xenophon: Symp. III. 6; cf. Mem. IV. 2. 10.

534 D One eloquent speech: Cf. Tynnichos; Porphyr. De abstinent. I. 18; and Stallb., note. Cf. "Single speech" Hamilton; Thomas Dunn English's one poem, "Don't you remember sweet Alice, Ben Bolt?"; Henry Kirke's "White Star of Bethlehem"; Christopher Smart's "One ecstatic moment." Onderdonk, pp. 265 ff.; Sir Edward Cook, More Literary Recreations, p. 260.

536 E ff. Insistence on the definition: For the characteristic Platonic demand for specification of vague claims cf. Euthyph. 13 E; Laches 192 E, 194 E; Prot. 311 B, 312 D; Gorg. 449 E, 451 A, 453 C; Charm. 165 C ff.; Rep. 332 C, 333 A, 428 BC, 505 B; Laws 961 E; Alc. I 124 E ff.; Friedländer, II, 7.

537 AB A charioteer: Cf. Xen. Symp. IV. 6, Homer teaches to be a chariot-

eer.

541 CD Mistaken for the true statesman: Cf. Polit. 304-5; Euthyd. 290 D;

Laws 922 A.

539 E In the same style: Cf. Gorg. 466 A. Cf. Hipp. Min. 369 A, 371 CD. His own defective memory: Cf. Meno 71 C; Prot. 334 CD; and Alcibiades' doubt of it in 336 D.

535 E Emotions which he shares with his audience: Cf. Laws 800 D; Xen.

Symp. III. 11.

The "Laws": Laws 682 A, 951 B, 666 D, 817 A, 945 C, 629 B.

The "Republic": Rep. 331 E, 383 C, 540 C. Cf. also Soph. 216 B; Phaedr.

242 A.

Interesting suggestions: E.g., the distinction between the thought and the diction of the poets (530 C). Cf. Rep. 601 B; Ar. Poetics 1448 b 20. Socrates repeats the word διάνοιαν, "thought," in the phrase, "The rhapsode must be the interpreter of the thought," and Ion, catching at the mere word, replies, "No one has ever had so many happy thoughts about Homer as I."

Socrates postpones to another time the exhibition of his interlocutor's

talents (530 E). Cf. on Lysis 205 AB.

The appeal to the man who knows (531 DE). Cf. on Laches 184 DE.

The knowledge of opposites is one (532 A). Cf. Rep. 409 D, 333 E; Phaedo 97 D; Laws 816 DE; Apelt on Hipp. Min. III. 46; Ar. Met. 1004 a 9, 1061 a 19; Top. 110 b 30; Diels, II³, 344 (Dialexeis 8); Apelt on Ion III. 126; Friedländer, II, 144; Wil., I, 135, n. 1.

Poetics, ποιητική, conceived as a single art or science (532 C). Cf. 534 C;

Symp. 223 D; Ar. Poet. 1447a and passim.

Socrates can only speak the truth (532 DE). Cf. Apol. 17 B; Symp. 198 D; Hipp. Maj. 288 D.

Ion cannot contend against Socrates in argument, but the fact remains

(533 C). Cf. Rep. 487 B-D and supra, 532 BC.

Poetic madness (533-34). Cf. Phaedr. 245 A ff.; Apol. 22 C; Laws 719 C, 682 A.

θεία μοίρα (534 C). Cf. on Meno 99 E. ἄπτει, etc. (535 A 3). Cf. on Meno 86 B.

The continuation of the figure of the magnet (535 E-536). Cf. for other recurrent figures, Theaet. 150, 151 B, 151 E, 157 CD, 160 E, 162 A, 184 B I,

199 B, 210 B; Phileb. 22 C, 33 C; Polit. 291 AB, 303 CD, 305 E-306 A, 309 B, 310 E; Euthyph. 11 C, 15 B; Laches 193 D; Laws 645 D, 900 C.

Homer knows everything (536 E). Cf. 541 B; Rep. 598 C-E; and Andrew

Lang's rhapsody, Letters to Dead Authors, XXV.

The special ἔργον or function of each art (537 C). Cf. Loeb, Rep., on 335 D.

κατὰ πάσων of universal predication (537 D). Cf. 538 A; Meno 76 A 5, κατὰ παντόs. Cf. Tim. 64 A; Soph. 226 C; Charm. 169 A.

How we come to distinguish and name specific arts and sciences (537 D 5). A Homeric quotation also used in Rep. 405 E, 538 C.

κρίναι as a term of literary criticism (538 D).

å πρέπει the becoming, as a term of literary criticism (540 B). Cf. E. E.

Sikes, The Greek View of Poetry, pp. 164, 166, 200.

The generalization of rule to include political rule and the rule of the craftsman in the sphere of his craft (540 B). Cf. Rep. I. 340 E, 341 D, 342 C (Loeb).

παραινοῦντι: anticipating the term of rhetoric παραίνεσις for a general's

speech.

The general's art (540 D). Cf. 541 CD; Laches 198 E; Phileb. 56 E 2.

The metaphor of Proteus (541 E) which Plato was perhaps the first to use. Cf. Euthyd. 288 B; Euthyph. 15 D. Other literary commonplaces perhaps first found in Plato are the figure of the Hydra's head, Rep. 426 E; Euthyd. 297 C; Soph. 240 C 4; the ivory gate, Charm. 173 A (Od. XIX. 560); the deus ex machina, Cratyl. 425 D.

Some of these examples are trifles inserted for completeness. Collectively they illustrate again the danger of ignoring the unity of Plato's thought in

the interpretation of his seemingly most trivial work.

CHARMIDES

BIBLIOGRAPHY

von Arnim, pp. 109-23.

CROISET, A., Platon: Œuvres complètes, ed. Budé (Paris, 1922), Vol. I.

Friedländer, II, 67-80.

GROTE, II, 153-71.

Конм, J., "Die Beweisführung in Platons Charmides," Festschr. f. Th. Gomperz (Wien, 1902), pp. 37-52.

MUTSCHMANN, "Zu Platons Charmides," Hermes, XLVI (1911), 473-78.

NATORP, pp. 23-29.

NEWHALL, B., Plato: "Charmides," "Laches" and "Lysis." New York, 1900. Pohlenz, pp. 40-57.

RAEDER, pp. 97-99. RICK, H., "Der Dialog Charmides," Archiv f. Gesch. d. Philos., XXIX (1916), 211-34.

RITTER, I, 343-59.

Schirlitz, C., "Der Begriff des Wissens vom Wissen im Charmides," Jahrb. f. klass. Phil., CLV (1897), 451-76, 513-37.

TAYLOR, pp. 47-57.

Wilamowitz, I, 189–98; II, 63–67.

NOTES

153 A In the first person: Cf. Lysis, Prot., Rep.

In 176 B it makes Socrates a self-praiser, as in Prot. 361 DE; Apol. 32 and passim.

153 A Inclosure of Basile: Cf. Frazer, Pausanias, II, 58.

153 B Chaerephon: Cf. Apol. 20 E, 21 A; Gorg. 447 A. Chaerephon of the deme of Sphettos was a faithful pupil and an admirer of Socrates and one of the most important members of the Socratic circle. He was ridiculed for his personal appearance and eccentricities by Aristophanes, Eupolis, Cratinus (cf. schol. on Apol. 20 A), and under the Thirty he was sent into exile, but in 403 B.C., at the restoration of democracy, he came back with Thrasybulus. It was he who received the oracle calling Socrates the wisest of men. Cf. Natorp in Pauly-Wiss., III, 2028; Apelt, Platon: Sämtliche Werke, Vol. III: Charm., p. 60..

153 D Intelligence and beauty: Cf. Theaet. 143 D; Lysis 204 B, 207 A;

Euthyd. 273 A; Taine, Les jeunes gens de Platon.

154 A Out in society: οὕπω ἐν ἡλικία. Cf. Lysis 209 A; Laches 200 C; Euthyd. 306 D.

154 B Weakness for the fair: Cf. Thompson on Meno 76 C; Symp. 216 D; Erast. 133 A; Xen. Oecon. VI. 15. Socrates is an expert only in love; cf. on Lysis 204 BC. For the judgment of Zopyrus the physiognomist on Socrates' sensuous temperament cf. Cic. Tusc. IV. 37; Defato V; Alex. Aphrodis. Defato VI. 18 (Orelli). For λευκή στάθμη (154 B 9) cf. Otto, p. 11; Soph., frag. 307 N; Pearson, frag. 330.

154 D Greek distinction: Cf. Prot. 352 A. Cf. Lewis, Statius Thebaid, VI,

807-8:

Though all was fair nor aught admired the most, His face was in his graceful body lost.

155 A Engage in discussion: διαλέγεσθαι is not technically "dialectic" but no sharp line can be drawn, and it is idle to attempt to date the dialogues by the "first" occurrence of dialectics in this or that sense. Cf. Euthyd. 275 C, 290 C 5; Meno 75 D 3-4, and by implication Laches 194 A, 211 BC; Charm. 162 E. Cf. Xen. Mem. IV. 5. 11-12; IV. 6. 1. Cf. also on Laws 966 C and Phileb. 58 D; Parmen. 135 C 2; Phaedr. 266 C 1; Unity, p. 74.

155 E Incantation: Cf. the saying attributed to Voltaire, that incantations will kill a flock of sheep if administered together with a sufficient

quantity of arsenic.

156 E Mistake of Greek physicians: Cf. Ar. Eth. Nic. 1102 a 19; Galen apud von Arnim, Stoics, II, 137. For Plato's interest in medicine cf. Phaedr. 270 C; Tim. 82 ff.; Rep. 405-7 (Loeb); Laws 720 A ff., 857 CD; Polit. 293 B, 298 A; Gorg. 456 B, 480 C, 521 E. Cf. F. Poschenrieder, Die Platonischen Dialoge in ihrem Verhältnis zu den Hippokratischen Schriften (Metten, 1882), Progr.; M. Pohlenz, "Hippokrates de prisca medicina," Hermes, LIII (1918), 405 ff.; E. Hoffmann, "Plato und die Medizin," Sokrates, VIII (1920), 301 f. Cf. also his Anhang to the 5th ed. of Zeller's Philos. d. Gr., II, 1, 1070-86; W. Capelle, "Zur Hippokratischen Frage," Hermes, LVII (1922), 247-65.

156 E Soul....source: Cf. Menex. 247 E ff.; Epin. 984 B 6; Rep. 403 D (Loeb); Emerson, The Poet, init.; George Eliot, Felix Holt: "We are all of us made graceful by the inward presence of what we believe to be a generous purpose, etc."; Schiller, Wallensteins Tod, III, 13: "Es ist der Geist der sich den Körper baut"; Burton, Anat. of Mel.: "Oculum non curabis sine toto capite, nec caput sine toto corpore, nec totum corpus sine anima"; Arnold,

Lit. and Dogma, p. 129, who refers to the Charmides.

157 B Submit his soul to treatment: Cf. Gorg. 475 D, 480 C. For the thought cf. Rep. 425 E, 426 AB (Loeb); Laches 188 AB.

157 C Socrates' teaching: For Socrates as a teacher cf. Laches 200 CD.

But cf. on Euthyph. 3 C; Apol. 33 A.

158 A Call happiness: λεγομένη εὐδαιμονία. Cf. Laws 695 A, 783 A; Rep. 612 A. Cf. λεγόμενα ἀγαθά, Rep. 491 C, 495 A; Laws 661 C. Cf. καλούμενα, Rep. 442 A; Phaedo 64 D.

158 A Already has temperance: Cf. Lysis 223 B, they are friends but can-

not define friendship. Cf. Laches 193 E 3.

158 D Inquire together: κοινη σκεπτέον. Cf. Prot. 330 B; Theaet. 151 E; Meno 86 C, 91 A, 81 E; Cratyl. 384 C; Crito 46 D, 48 D; Minos 315 E; Laches 201 A, 187 D; Friedländer, II, 174 on Crito 46. Friedländer (I, 164)

discusses it as part of Socratic irony and quotes Charm. 158 D; Alc. I 124 C,

127 E; Meno; and Laches 201 AB.

158 E Presence: The word belongs to the terminology of the theory of ideas, but is not used with reference to it here. Cf. Isoc. Antid. 229. Cf. 160 D 7; Laches 189 E; Gorg. 506 D, 497 E; Euthyd. 301 A; and for the more technical use, Phaedo 100 D ff. Cf. Friedländer, II, 193.

158 E Perception: For the psychology cf. Phaedo 96 B, though the "per-

ception" here is that of Locke's "inner sense."

159 A For a definition: Cf. Laches 190 D; Lysis 212 A; Meno 71 D; Theaet. 146 C; Gorg. 449 C ff.

159 A Can tell it: Cf. Laches 190 C, 194 B; Theaet. 206 D 7-9; Laws

966 B; Phileb. 62 A 2; Xen. Mem. IV. 6 1.

159 B Orderly and quiet fashion: For the conjunction of σωφροσύνη and alδώs cf. Isoc. Areopag. 48. Cf. Dante, Purg., III, 10:

.... la fretta Che l'onestade ad ogni atto dismaga;

Soph. El. 872.

159 B Difficult to define: Cf. on Rep. 430 E (Loeb); on Laws 627 A, 696 D; Friedländer, II, 72, 79-80; J. T. Sheppard, The Oedipus Tyrannus, Introd., chap. iv, with Shorey in Class. Phil., XV, 396.

159 D Fine and good thing: Cf. Laches 192 BC; Rep. 333 E (Loeb); Meno 87 D; Prot. 349 E; Minos 314 D. Cf. my "Idea of Good," pp. 202 ff.; Unity,

n. 78; Xen. Mem. IV. 6. 10.

161 B Does it matter who said it? Cf. Phaedr. 275 BC with Laws 881 A 2. Cf. Sen. Ep. II. 2.17, "Et quid interest quis dixerit? omnibus dixit." Cf. "Never mind who is refuted," Charm. 166 DE; Phaedo 91 C; Rep. 595 C.

161 Β τὰ ἐαυτοῦ πράττειν: Cf. Tim. 72 A; Gorg. 526 C; Polit. 307 E; Apol. 33 A; Rep. 370 A, 400 E, 406 E, 423 D, 433 B, 441 DE, 443 B and C, 496 D, 550 A, 586 E; Phaedr. 247 A; Alc. I 127 AB; Ep. IX. 357 E. Cf. Xen. Mem. II. 9. 1; Lysias XIX. 18; XXVI. 3. Cf. Unity, n. 77; Friedländer, II, 72.

161 E Division of labor: Cf. Rep. 443 CD (Loeb); also 370 BC, 374 A-D, 394 E ff., 423 D, 433 A. Cf. 420 D, 421 C; Prot. 322 C; Laws 846 D ff., 807 CD; Alc. II 147 AB; Erast. 135 C. Cf. Xen. Mem. III. 5. 21 Warfare begins to be a specialty; Cyr. VIII. 2. 5. Critics for various reasons object to reading the idea of the division of labor into the Charmides. But it is there, and the failure of Critias to make the distinction made in the Republic is the cause of his discomfiture. Cf. Loeb, Rep. I, Introd., xiv.

162 A As a riddle: Cf. Rep. 332 B (Loeb); Lysis 214 D; Phaedo 69 C; Theaet. 152 C, 194 C; Alc. II 147 B and D. Cf. Rep. 479 C; supra, 161 C,

164 E 6. For the transfer of the thesis cf. on Hipp. Min. 365 D.

162 E May yet be sober-minded: Socrates takes sophrones in a wrong

sense, but the interlocutor can't clear it up.

163 A In a distinction: For a similar evasion in the game of question and answer cf. Prot. 341 B ff. For the contentious temper cf. Thrasymachus in Rep. I; Laches 200 AB; and infra on 166 A.

163 AB Make and do: Cf. Ar. Eth. Nic. 1140 a 1; Apelt, Dial., III, 63.

Cf. the ingenious comments of Pohlenz (p. 52, n. 17) on Plato's intention here of answering the calumny of Polycrates that Socrates read immoral meanings into the poets.

163 B Work is no reproach: Works and Days 311. Cf. Xen. Mem. I. 2.

56-57.

163 D Allow any terminology: Cf. on Meno 87 BC. For έφ' ὅτι αν φέρης τοὕνομα cf. Ar. Met. 1062 a 16.

164 AB Desirable to heal: Cf. Laches 195 C ff.; the pilot in Gorg. 511-12;

and perhaps Euthyd. 291 C 9.

164 DE Know thyself: Cf. Miss Eliza Wilkins' Chicago dissertation. Cf. Phaedr. 229 E 6; Alc. I 124 A, 129 A, 133 C; Erast. 138; Grote, II, 114. Cf. Tim. 72 A; Prot. 343 B; Phileb. 48 C; Isoc. Panath. 230. Cf. infra, 169 E; Xen. Mem. III. 9. 6; Cic. De fin. V. 16.

165 AB Wipe the slate: Cf. Prot. 349 C 6, 332 A, 359 A; Theaet. 164 C, 187 AB. Cf. Eurip. Hippol. 288-89. Cf. infra, 167 AB; Polit. 268 D 5.

165 B Only a seeker: Cf. Cratyl. 391 A; Laches 200 E; Meno 80 C. Cf. supra on 157 C and 158 D.

166 A Of what they are arts: Cf. 168 A; Rep. 438 C, and for 166 A 6 cf.

Gorg. 451 C.

166 A Arguing for victory: Cf. Theaet. 167 E; Laches 200 AB; 196 AB; cf. supra, 163 A. For complaints of Socrates cf. on Meno 80 A.

166 C Is incidental: Cf. Prot. 348 C; Gorg. 453 B, 457 D ff.; Phaedo 91 C. 166 D His own sake: Cf. Soph. 265 A 1; Apol. 33 A 7; Rep. 527 E-528 A. Cf. also perhaps on Crito 49 D; Phaedr. 276 D.

In other things: So Theaet. 188 Ε 3, καὶ ἄλλοθι.

167-68 Upon itself: Cf. Rep. 438 C. Wilamowitz (II, 65, n. 2) errs. Gassendi argues that nothing operates on itself. Cf. Euthyd. 292 D 3; Stenzel, Dial., p. 11. Cf. Epic. Diss. I. 1.

167-68 Elsewhere shown: AJP, XXII, 160-64 on Ar. De an. 429 b 26 ff.

Cf. Euthyd. 287 CD.

Of the "Parmenides": Cf. note on Parmen. 129-30 in Class. Phil., XXVI, 91-93. Wilamowitz (II, 65) errs.

160 C As a yawn: Cf. the figure in Meno 80 A for ἀπορία.

169 C Socrates proposes: Socrates leads; cf. supra, 164 A, and on Euthyph.

169 D Postpone: Cf. Pohlenz, p. 47. Cf. Rep. 430 C, Prot. 357 B, 361 E; Phileb. 33 BC; Rep. 466 A, Tim. 50 C; Cratyl. 431 A. Cf. Phileb. 50 D, αυριον. This real or pretended postponement of a point in the argument differs from the ironical use of the word εἰσαθθις. Cf. on Lysis 205 AB.

169 D For the sake of the argument: This is particularly frequent in the Charmides. Cf. 167 B; Gorg. 453 C, 454 C, 501 C, 510 A; Alc. I 106 A; Rep. 350 E-351 A, 437 A. It is often found also in the Attic orators. Cf. Lucret.

III. 540, "Si iam libeat concedere falsum."

169 E Can and cannot do: Cf. Theaet. 210 C. Cf. supra on 164 DE. Cf.

Meno 84 BC.

170 B Really another polemic against universal knowledge: Cf. Soph. 233 A and on Rep. 598 C-E (Loeb).

171 DE, 172 D Platonic principle: Laws 732 A; Alc. I 117 CD; Xen. Mem. IV. 2. 26. Cf. Unity, p. 17. For ἀμαθία, cf. on Lysis 218 AB; Symp.

203-4.

173 D Do and fare well: Cf. on Rep. 353 E (Loeb). Cf. Gorg. 507 C. Plato liked to use the ambiguity of εὖ πράπτειν, "do well" and "fare well," as a rhetorical conclusion to his argument. The argument never really depends on it. So an English writer says, "Well doing is the fruit of doing well." Aristotle does not disdain a similar equivocation (Pol. 1323 b 31). This alleged fallacy is the only one that most writers who accuse Plato of bad reasoning quote. Cf. Grote, II, 214; Wilamowitz, II, 168, quoting Euthyd. 281 C and Gorg. 507 E, and misapprehending Laws 657 C.

174 B 11 In a circle: Cf. Laws 659 D, 688 B; Gorg. 517 C, 521 E; Symp. 187 D; Hipp. Maj. 303 E; Euthyph. 15 B; Alc. I 110 D; Hipparchus 231 C,

232 A; Theaet. 200 A; Laws 682 E; Grote, II, 161; Cleitophon 410 A.

175 B Lawgiver gave the name: Cf. Cratyl. 388 DE, 389 A and D, 390 A,

393 E, 404 B.

175 E Poor investigator: Socratic "irony" or courtesy. Cf. Meno 96 D; Laches 190 E; Rep. 392 D; Phileb. 23 D; Prot. 340 DE; Lysis 223 B. Cf. also on Phaedo 90 D.

LACHES

BIBLIOGRAPHY

Ammendola, Giuseppe, Platone: Il "Lachete." Napoli, 1928. VON ARNIM, pp. 1-37 (with Protagoras). CROISET, A., Platon: Œuvres complètes, Vol. II. Paris, 1922.

Friedländer, II, 37-49.

GROTE, II, 138-52.

Joël, K., "Zu Platons Laches," Hermes, XLI (1906), 310–18. Meister, R., "Thema und Ergebnis des Platonischen Laches," Wien. Stud., XLII (1920), 9-23, 103-14.

NATORP, pp. 18-23. Pohlenz, pp. 23-39. RAEDER, pp. 95-97. RITTER, I, 284-97. Taylor, pp. 57-64. WILAMOWITZ, I, 183–87.

NOTES

During the Peloponnesian War: But that would make Socrates, who says he is young, about fifty years old. Cf. Prot. 317 C, 361 E, where Socrates is young. Cf. 181 D.

178 B Divine their wishes: Cf. Isoc. Antid. 43. Cf. Gorg. 487 B.

179 C Attend to their education: Cf. Meno 93 B-94 E. Cf. Laws 695 A on Persian education. For ἐπιμελεῖσθαι (179 A) cf. on Apol. 29 DE. Cf. Isoc. Areopagit. 50 for the idea that the fathers of the great age neglected their sons, and De pace 92.

179 D Spoiled: Cf. Laws 695 B 3; Prot. 327 E; Euthyph. 11 E; Meno 76 B 8; Alc. I 114 A 7; Isoc. II. 2, and the idea without the word, VII. 50.

170 E Recommended: Cf. Symp. 176 E 10.

Progressive (Nicias): In the Platonic dialogue, though not in real life. 185 B 10 To the previous question: έξ άρχης. Cf. Laws 626 D 5, έπ' άρχήν. The Athenian always goes back to first principles. Cf. Phaedr. 263 D 2,

264 A 5. Cf. 189 E 3.

180 BC Haunts places: 180 C 2, διατριβάs. Cf. Charm. 153 A 3; Symp. 223 D 11; Euthyd. 271 A; Xen. Mem. I. 1. 10. Cf. on Lysis 204 A; "pursuits," Apol. 37 C; Gorg. 484 E; Rep. 475 D; Isoc. XV. 2. The Cynic "diatribe" is a later development.

180 D Damon: Cf. Rep. 400 B; Alc. I 118 C; infra, 197 D, 200 AB; Isoc. Antid. 235. On Socrates' recommending another teacher, cf. Theaet. 151 B;

Theag. 127 E; Friedländer, II, 29.

181 A This is the very Socrates: Cf. Theaet. 148 E; Theag. 126 D; Charm. 156 A; Meno 79 E; Lysis 211 A.

181 A Does credit to: ὁρθοῖς. Cf. Sophocles Antig. 190.

181 AB Delium: Cf. Apol. 28 E and Alcibiades' account, Symp. 221 A. The dramatic date, then, is later than 424 and earlier than 418 when Laches was killed in the battle of Mantinea.

181 B Praise indeed: Cf. Naevius apud Cic. Tusc. IV. 31. §67, laetus sum

laudari me abs te pater a laudato viro, "Praise from Sir Hubert."

181 E Out of mischief: Cf. Isoc. Panath. 27; Antid. 287; Terence Andria 57. Cf. Inge, Lay Thoughts of a Dean, p. 62, "The universities are a sort of lunatic asylum for keeping young men out of mischief."

182 A Athletes: Cf. Laws 829 E-830 A; Rep. 403 E, 416 D, 422 B,

521 D, 543 B. Cf. also Soph. 231 E; Phileb. 41 B.

182 D Is indeed a science: Cf. my note on Rep. 488 E in Class. Rev., XX (1906), 247-48, and my emendation of Gorg. 503 D in Class. Phil., X (1915), 325-26.

183 B Tabooed: ἄβατον. Cf. Isoc. Hel. 58. Cf. Hipp. Maj. 283 B ff.; Ion

541 c 5.

Fatality: ὤσπερ ἐπίτηδες, Cicero's dedita opera, De or. I. 20. For 183 C theory versus practice cf. further Ar. Protrep., frag. 52; Polyb. XX. 72; Ar. Poet. 1452 a 7.

183 D Exhibition: Cf. on Gorg. 447 B.

183 D Exceptional: For the quip cf. Laws 629 C 2.

184 A 6 Contain their laughter: Cf. Macaulay, Horatius, "And even the ranks of Tuscany/Could scarce forbear to cheer." Cf. Ar. Frogs 45; Horace Ars poet. 5, "Risum teneatis amici."

184 C Failed to justify it: Cf. Eurip. Medea 294 ff.; Ovid Met. XIII. 105-

6, 112-14.

184 DE Expert knowledge: Cf. Gorg. 490 A; Crito 47 B; Laws 659 A; Ion 531 E; Soph. 233 A. Cf. Xen. Mem. I. 1. 9. Cf. also on Charm. 171 DE.

184 DE Not a majority of votes: Cf. Gorg. 475 E; Cratyl. 437 D. Cf. also

Gorg. 471 E; Hipp. Maj. 288 A.

185 A So grave a question: Cf. Rep. 344 DE, 352 D, 578 C; Gorg. 458 AB, 500 C; Laws 714 B, 688 C; Prot. 313 A; Tim. 26 A. For the phrase περί τῶν μεγίστων, cf. Gorg. 487 B, 527 E; Rep. 377 E, 450 D; Laws 801 C, 888 B; Prot. 347 A; Eryx. 393 A 8; Isoc. Panath. 248; To Nic. 39; Lysias XXXIII. 3.

185 D 5 For the sake of: ёveка. Cf. Lysis 218 D ff.; Gorg. 467 C; schol. Gorg. 467 C; Phileb. 53-54, where the idea is elaborately introduced as if new. Cf. also Ar. De an. 415 b 15; Met. 1065 a 26; De gen. an. 767 b 13, 745 a 27,

778 a 31.

186 C Fees of the Sophists: Cf. on Hipp. Maj. 282 CD. Cf. Ar. Eth. Nic.

1180 b 35 ff., 1181 a 13.

186 C No teacher: For the demand, "name your teacher," cf. Gorg. 514 C; Rep. 488 B 5; Alc. I 109 D 3. For the dichotomy, learn or discover, cf. Theaet. 150 D; Euthyd. 285 A; Phaedo 85 C, 99 C; Prot. 320 B; Cratyl. 439 B; Rep. 618 C; Alc. I 113 E, 112 D, 106 D. Cf. Isoc. II. 17; XV. 208, etc.; Soph., frag. 843 (Pears.); Xen. Mem. III. 9. 14-15.

187 B Corpore vili: Lit. on a Carian. Cf. Otto, Sprichwörter der Griechen

und Römer, p. 75; Euthyd. 285 C.

187 B A wine-jar: For this proverb cf. Gorg. 514 E. Cf. Terence Andria 566, "istuc periclum in filia fieri gravest." For the idea conveyed by a different image, cf. Prot. 314 AB. Gomperz (Apologie der Heilkunst, p. 99) calls it "Ein bei den Sophisten beliebter Topos."

189 C Too old for argument: Cf. Rep. I. 331 D(?). Cf. Theodorus in

Theaet. 162 B.

187 E Approaches Socrates: Cf. Theaet. 169 A-C. Cf. Apol. 30 CD, 30 E 3-5, 31 B; Alcibiades in Symp. 215 E-216 A; Grote, II, 141.

188 AB Words of Solon: Cf. Rep. 536 D. 188 C Misologist: Cf. on Phaedo 89 D.

188 C Pleasure to learn: Isocrates (II. 15) adds that to govern any crea-

tures well one must love them. Cf. also Soph. Oed. Tyr. 545-46.

188 D Harmony between a man's deeds and his professions: For Dorian harmony cf. infra, 193 D. For harmony with self cf. on Gorg. 482 BC. For agreement of words and deeds cf. ibid. 488 AB; Laws 689 A, 653 B, 655 E, 656; Minos 320 AB; Ar. Pol. 1334 b 10. Cf. Sidney, "He said the music best thilk powers pleased/Was sweet accord between our wit and will."

190 B What then is the virtue: Definition first: Cf. Meno 71 B, 86 DE; Gorg. 448 E, 463 C; Rep. 354 C (Loeb); Hipp. Maj. 286 D; Prot. 360 E-361 A; Phaedr. 237 C, 238 D, 263 DE; Lysis 212 A; Friedländer, II, 41 and 66.

190 C That part: For parts of virtue cf. on Prot. 329 D.

100 D Relevant: τείνειν. Cf. Rep. 454 D.

190 E Had in mind: For διανοούμενος cf. Euthyd. 295 C; Theaet. 184 A 2.

190 E Not a definition but an instance: Cf. Meno 71 E-72 A; Theaet. 146 CD; Hipp. Maj. 287 E; Euthyph. 5 D.

191 BC Plataea: Not in Hdt. IX. 59-63. Cf. Apelt's note. For Plato's real opinion as to the danger of such habit-forming practices cf. Laws 706 C.

191 DE Lure of pleasure: Cf. Laws 633 Cff.; Ep. VII. 351 A; Rep. 429 CD; Ar. Eth. Nic. 1117 a 35; Democ., frag. 214; Spenser, Faery Queene, II, vi, 1:

A harder lesson to learn continence In joyous pleasure than in grievous pain.

Shakespeare, Love's Labour's Lost, I, 1:

Therefore, brave conquerors, for so you are, That war against your own affections.

191 E In all instances: For this terminology, both of the definition and of the idea, cf. on Euthyph. 6 D.

192 AB Definition as an example: Cf. Meno 75 B, 76 A; Theaet. 147 C, 208 D; Rep. 353 A; Hipparchus 231 A; Friedländer, II, 283.

192 A Its "isness": Cf. Aristotle's τί ἡν είναι.

193 E In our words: So Lysis 223 B, "We are friends." Cf. Charm. 175 E.

193 E Bids us endure: Plato, like Pindar, sometimes adapts his language and his imagery playfully to the subject. Cf. Laws 844 A; Gorg. 505 C; Phaedo 73 B, 92 C; Lysis 216 D; Theaet. 146 A 7.

194 C 2 Storm-tossed: Cf. Phileb. 29 A; Theaet. 170 A; Polit. 273 D.

486

194 D Good in that in which he is wise: Cf. Alc. I 125 A; Rep. 349 E 6 (Loeb).

194 D Wisdom, your grandmother: For $\pi \circ i$ in this colloquial sense cf. Gorg. 490 D; Rep. 429 C; Charm. 174 B; Euthyd. 291 A; Rivals 132 B; Rep. 330 B. Cf. Thompson on Meno 80 D; Aristoph., passim.

194 E Specific difference: For definition by genus and specific differences

cf. Ar. Eth. Nic. 1106 a 13. Cf. Euthyph. 11 E ff., Topics, 103 b 15.

195-96 Universal knowledge: Cf. on Ion 536 E; Euthyd. 291 B, and for universal knowledge Rep. 598 C-E.

195-96 Nicias has some Socratic ideas: Cf. on 194 D, 195 C.

195 C For which to live: Cf. on Charm. 164 AB. Cf. the pilot in Gorg. 511-12. Von Arnim (p. 27) says this is an advance on the Protagoras.

195 C Know the good: This is the implication. Cf. supra; Charm. 174 CD. 195 DE Prophets: Plato's attitude toward the prophets is, like that of Euripides, usually ironical. Cf. Charm. 164 E, 174 A; infra 199 A; Euthyph. 3 Ε; Laws 913 Β 2, λεγομένοις μάντεσι.

196 E-197 A Crommyonian boar: Cf. Plut. Thes. 9. For the proverbial

ὖs γνοίη (196 D 9) cf. Erast. 134 A.

196 E Fearlessness . . . not bravery: Cf. Prot. 349 E, 351 A, Ar. Eth. Nic. 1115 a 16. Cf. Cic. De offic. I. 16; Tusc. IV. 22, "Neque enim est illa fortitudo quae rationis est expers"; De fin. V. 14. Cf. Prot. 350, where Gomperz thinks it a foolish distinction. Cf. von Arnim, p. 28. Cf. also on Phaedo 68 D.

197 B ff. Sophistry: Laches, like Anytus (Meno 91 C) and Callicles (Gorg. 520 A 1), scorns the Sophists.

197 D Refinements: κομψεύεσθαι. Cf. Rep. 436 D. Cf. Critias' distinction

in *Charm.* 163 B-E.

197 D *Prodicus:* Prodicus is for the simple-minded Laches merely a type of Sophist. The passage cannot be used to justify Alfred Benn's statement that "Plato for reasons unknown particularly hated Prodicus." Cf. Prot. 314 C, 315 D; Euthyd. 277 E, 305 C; Theaet. 151 B; Cratyl. 384 B; Phaedr. 267 B; Symp. 177 B; Meno 96 D; Apol. 19 E; Rep. 600 C; Charm. 163 D; Prot. 337 A, 339 E, 358 A and D; Meno 75 E. Cf. Class. Phil., XXI (1926), 95.

197 E Consider for yourself: αὐτὸς σκόπει. Cf. Gorg. 505 C; Phileb; 12 A, αὐτὸς γνώση. Cf. supra, 187 C 2; Phileb. 20 A; Prot. 316 B 6, 360 D 8. Eurip. Ion 1357; Hel. 1257; Elect. 639; Aesch. Sept. 650; Apelt, Aufsätze, p. 88.

198 D Present and future is one: Hence the Platonic ideas are out of space and time. The definition must apply always and everywhere. Cf. on Rep. 339 A (Loeb).

199 A Prophet: Cf. supra on 195 DE. Cf. Polit. 290 C (subordinate to

general); cf. Tim. 71 E.

200 A His opponent shares it: Cf. Charm. 166 C; Gorg. 457 C.

LYSIS

BIBLIOGRAPHY

von Arnim, Platos Jugenddialoge, etc., pp. 37-71. Cf. Shorey's review, Class. Phil., X (1915), 334-35.

-, Rhein. Mus., LXXI (1916), 364-87.

CROISET, A., Platon: Œuvres complètes, Vol. II. Paris, 1922.

Friedländer, II, 91-104.

GOLDBACHER, Zur Erklärung und Kritik des Platon. Dialoges "Lysis," "Analecta Graecensia," pp. 125–40. Graz, 1893.

GROTE, II, 172-94.

MUTSCHMANN, "Zur Datierung des Platon. Lysis," Wochenschr. f. klass. Phil.,

XXXV (1918), 428-31.

Pohlenz, pp. 365-94 (with *Symposium*), "Gött. gel. Anz." (1916), pp. 252 ff., and "Nachr. d. Ges. d. Wiss. zu Gött. Philolog.-hist. Klasse" (1917), pp. 560-88.

RAEDER, pp. 153-58 RITTER, I, 497-504.

SHOREY, P., "The Alleged Fallacy in Plato Lysis 220 E," Class. Phil., XXV (1930), 380-83.

Taylor, pp. 64-74.

WILAMOWITZ, I, 187-91; II, 68-75.

NOTES

203 A Panope: Cf. Hesychius, s.v. Πάνοψ; Strabo IX. 397, 400; W. Judeich, Topographie von Athen, pp. 49, 415. (Müller's Handbuch [München, 1931], III, 2, 2.)

203 AB Straight for the Lyceum: Cf. Eurip. Hippol. 1197, την εύθυς "Αρ-

yous. On the Lyceum cf. Frazer, Pausanias, II, 195, 197.

204 A Conversations: Cf. Charm. 153 A; Theaet. 172 D; Symp. 177 D, èv

λόγοις ίκανη διατριβή.

204 B Eighteenth-century poetry: Cf. Cowley, "And sometimes Mary was the fair, /And sometimes Anne the crown did wear"; Pope, Epist. II. 20, "The Cynthia of this minute"; Starkie on Aristoph. Wasps 99.

204 B A blush: Cf. Prot. 312 A; infra, 213 D; Charm. 158 C. Cf. Thrasy-machus blushing, Rep. 350 D; Euthyd. 275 D; Demetr. De elec. c. 218; Pater,

Plato and Platonism, pp. 118-19.

204 BC Expert in love: Cf. Symp. 177 D, 212 B; Phaedr. 257 A; Symp. 198 D; Theag. 128 B; Phaedr. 227 C. Cf. Xen. Mem. II. 6. 28; Xen. Symp. VIII 2. Cf. Friedländer, I, 55. Cf. also on Charm. 154 B.

204 C The name of Lysis: Cf. the lover in Horace Odes I. 27. 10; Martial

I. 71; Theoc. XIV. 18.

204 D In the boy's honor: Cf. Aeschines Tim. 145-46.

205 AB Hear the verses: Cf. Ion 530 D; Prot. 347 B; Gorg. 447 C, 449 C; Hipp. Maj. 286 C; Euthyph. 6 C.

205 B The ideas: (της διανοίας). Cf. Ar. Poet. 1450 a 10, 1450 b 12,

1456 a 34. Cf. on Ion 530 BC.

205 C Pindaric ode: Pindar is not mentioned explicitly but that is the meaning. Plato really sympathizes with Pindar, but is sufficiently a man of the world to reproduce the tone of up-to-date "anti-Victorian" criticism.

206 C Fond of listening: φιλήκοος. Cf. on Rep. 475 D (Loeb), also ibid.

476 B, 535 D, 548 E; Euthyd. 274 C, 304 C.

206 D Menexenus: Menexenus, after whom the dialogue of the same name is called, was an Athenian, the son of Demophon and the cousin of Ctesippus. From Phaedo 59 B 9 we learn that he was present at the death of Socrates. His official name was $M\epsilon\nu\dot{\epsilon}\xi\epsilon\nu$ os $\Delta\eta\mu$ o $\varphi\dot{\omega}\nu$ τος Παιανιεύς.

206 E-207 A Chaplet on his head: Cf. Cephalus in Rep. 328 C.

207 A Good as fair: Cf. Archibald Marshall's novel, Sir Harry, for a modern English expression of the feeling, and Pater on Pindar, "Greek Studies" (1895), The Age of Athletic Prizemen, p. 307.

207 C Xenophontic Socrates: Cf. Xen. Symp. III. 10; IV. 19.

207 C Proverbially common: κοινὰ τὰ φίλων. Cf. Rep. 424 A, 449 C; Laws

739 C; Phaedr. 279 C; Crit. 112 E; cf. Eurip. Orest. 735.

207 D Edifying discussion: Cf. the simple edifying tone of the protreptic discourses with Kleinias in Euthyd. 278 E-282 D and 288 D-290 D. Cf. Rep.

539 B, 537-38.

207 Ef. Limits his freedom: Cf. infra, 210; Gorg. 505 B. A later Stoic idea. Cf. Persius Sat. V. 99 ff.; Epict. II. 13. 20; IV. 1. 63; Philo, quod omnis probus liber; von Arnim, Stoics, III, 87, 88; Axiochus 366 D-367 A. It is a slight anticipation of Plato's later Carlylean and Ruskinian satire on "liberty" (Rep. 557 E, 562 E, 563).

211 A Boyish: Cf. Propertius' Hylas, "Quae modo decerpens tenero

pueriliter ungui" (I. 20. 39).

211 CD Feast of reason: Cf. on Rep. 352 B (Loeb); Rep. 354 AB; Gorg. 447 A; Phaedr. 227 B; Tim. 17 A, 27 B.

211 D Aristophanic readiness of invention: Cf. Phaedr. 236 DE; Polit.

270 D ff.

pp. 380-83. Cf. Symp. 204 C. Cf. my note in Class. Phil., XXV (1930) pp. 380-83. Cf. Unity, pp. 18-19, with Friedländer, II, 485. Cf. Laws 837 A 8-9, which Wilamowitz (I, 344) overlooks, with Xen. Mem. III. 9. 7. Cf. infra on 219 D.

"Is" denoting existence: Cf. Parmen., supra, p. 291, and on 142 B-155 E.

Cf. Soph. 256 ff.

212 B Loved in return: Cf. Anteros in Phaedr. 255 D.

212 E Misinterpretation: Cf. Prot. 339 ff.; Alc. II 147 BC; Charm. 163 B;

Grote, II, 179, 236, 284.

213 D Relieve Menexenus: Cf. Phileb. 11 C; Soph. 218 B; Euthyd. 277 D 3; Gorg. 448 A; Theaet. 183 C; Polit. 257 C; cf. also perhaps Parmen. 137 B 8.

214 A Authors of our wisdom: Ar. Eth. 1095 b 9; Grant, Ethics of Ar. I.

83-100. Here it is ironical. Cf. Rep. 331 E (Loeb); Prot. 338 E-339 A.

214 B Nature and the whole: This, by the way, disproves the thesis that περὶ φύσεως means concerning the primary substance. Cf. J. W. Beardslee's Chicago dissertation, The Use of Φύσις in Fifth Century Greek Literature, pp. 56 ff. Cf. Meno 81 C 9; Laws 716 C-E; Phaedo 96 A 8; Tim. 27 A 4; Phileb. 59 A 2; Eurip., frag. 902. 5.

214 B Between all like things: Cf. Gorg. 510 B; Symp. 195 B; Rep. 329 A

(Loeb); Heraclit. (Diels) 68, οὐ διὰ τῶν ὁμοίων.

214 D Like himself: Cf. Rep. 352 AB; Laws 626 D, 629 D; Ep. VII. 332 E 5; Horace, "nil aequale homini fuit illi" (Sat. I. 3. 9). Cf. on Gorg. 482 BC.

214 D Only the good friends: Cf. Cic. De am. §§ 18, 65; Laws 716 C; Ar. Eth. 1155 a 31; Diog. L. VII. 124. Cf. Seneca Ep. LXXXI. 12; Xen. Mem. II. 6. 20; Epict. II. 22. Friedländer (II. 96) quotes Herod. III. 82 against this paradox.

214 E Doubts: Cf. on 218 C; Meno 89 CD; Theaet. 189 CD, 195 C;

Cratyl. 428 CD f.

214 E What use can like have of like: Cf. Ar. De an. 416 a 32.

215 A "Qua" good: Plato frequently employs this subtlety. Cf. Rep. 342 E, 345 C and D, 439 A; Gorg. 476 B; Prot. 351 C; Lysis 214 E, 210 C; Soph. 248 E; Alc. I 116 A, 131 A, 115 E; cf. Ion 540 E; Parmen. 158 E.

215 A Sufficient: Cf. on Hipp. Min., init.

215 D Hesiod: Works and Days 25. The so-called odium figulinum. Potter is jealous of potter, etc.

215 E Magnificent: Ironical word. Cf. Meno 70 B, 94 B; Symp. 199 C;

Rep. 558 B.

215 E Between opposites: Cf. Symp. 186 B. Cf. Tennyson, In Memoriam, lxxix:

But he was rich where I was poor, And he supplied my want the more As his unlikeness fitted mine.

216 A Subtle fellow: κομψός, another ironical word. Cf. Rep. 376 A, 404 A, 460 A, 525 D, 558 A, 568 C, 572 C; Phaedo 105 C; Gorg. 521 E (cf. Phaedo 101 C, κομψείας). Cf. Theaet. 156 A, 171 A, 202 D; Phileb. 53 C 6.

216 A Masters of all wisdom: In the style of the Theaetetus (165 B and D). πάσσοφοι is another ironical word. Cf. Euthyd. 271 C, 287 C; Prot. 315 E; Theaet. 152 C, 149 D, 181 B, 194 E; Rep. 598 D; Soph. 251 C. Cf. Friedländer, II, 182; Apelt, Aufsätze, p. 79. Wilamowitz (I, 302) says the word has not yet developed its bad connotation in the Protagoras, but first in the Lysis.

216 A 7 Eristics: Wilamowitz (II, 70) says ἀντιλογικόs is not yet used in its later bad sense. But how does it differ from *Theaet*. 164 C 7, 197 A 1? Cf. *Unity*, n. 108; Calogero, *Giornale critica della filosofia*, November, 1928,

pp. 429 ff.

216 A Spring upon us: Another ironical turn. Cf. Theaet. 165 B-E.

216 BI Most opposite: Cf. Parmen. 148 B and on Theaet. 190 C.

216 B Who hate love: Cf. on Euthyd. 301 B. Grote (II, 180) misses the

point.

216 C Is dazed: (είλιγγιῶ) Cf. Theaet. 175 D; Gorg. 486 AB; Cratyl. 411 B; Phaedo 79 C; Gorg. 527 A; Prot. 339 E; Rep. 407 C; Laws 892 E; Ep. VII. 325 E.

216 C Neither-good-nor-bad: Symp. 180 E; Euthyd. 280 E, 292 B; Prot.

351 D; Gorg. 467 E; Symp. 202 AB; Charm. 161 AB.

217 D Alters the nature of the thing: It has, I think, not been observed that this is one of many minor Platonic passages that stuck in Aristotle's memory. Cf. Met. 1097 b 17 1022 a 17; De an. 418 a 30, Top. 134 a 22 ff.

218 A Already possess it: Cf. Symp. 204 A; Phaedr. 278 D; and perhaps

Euthyd. 276 AB.

218 AB Bad ignorance: Cf. Symp. 204 A; Soph. 229-30; Apol. 21 D 5-7, 29 B; Laws 732 A, 863 C; Alc. I 117 f.; Meno 84 BC; Laws 886 B; Phileb.

48 E ff. Cf. also on Charm. 171 DE and Euthyd. 276 A.

218 BC The problem is solved: Observe the readiness with which interlocutors accept what Socrates suggests and then are dashed by his discovery of new objections. Cf. Theaet. 157 D, 162 CD, 187 C, 189 C, 194 B, 195 B and D, 202 D, 203 E, 205 A, 207 CD, 208 E.

218 D Braggart and cheating arguments: Cf. Phaedo 92 D. A clear "an-

ticipation" of the misology of Phaedo 89 D. Cf. Laches 188 C.

218 D A purpose: On ov ёveka cf. on Laches 185 D. Cf. infra on 219 D. 219 C Ad infinitum: An infinite series is for both Plato and Aristotle a reductio ad absurdum. Cf. Parmen. 132 B; Theaet. 200 BC; Cratyl. 422 A I; Eryx. 404 A. Cf. Boethius III. § 10, "Ne in infinitum ratio prodeat." Cf. Friedländer, II, 76. Cf. Ar. Eth. Nic. 1094 a 20; Met. 994 a 7, 1006 a 8, 1008 a 22, 1012 a 13, 1026 b 23, 1074 a 30, etc. Cf. Poems of Henry More, p. 60, "Thus we'll play / Till we have forc'd you to infinity, / And make your cheeks wax red at your philosophy." Cf. Wittgenstein, Tractatus logico-philo-

219 D Final object of love: Cf. Laws 837 A. Cf. on 212 B. Cf. Ar. Met.

1072 a 29.

sophicus, p. 23.

219 D Deceptive wraiths: εἴδωλα. Cf. Boethius Cons. Phil. 3.3.13; 3.8.1. Some interpreters, e.g., Grote, II, 182–83, assume that if Plato seems to overlook a distinction which he himself has made it is because he has forgotten it. Cf. Shorey, Class. Phil., XXV (1930), 380–83.

220 B Substitute good: Cf. Symp. 205 E on τέλος.

220 E No longer be loved: Cf. Pillsbury, Psychology of Relativity, p. 266: "Were one to take a militaristic view of the world, it would be possible to argue that it is hate of the opposition that furnishes all the real incentives of life, that if war and hating were to stop all progress would stop."

221 C Effect must fail: Cf. the mediaeval "cessante causa cessat et effectus" and John Stuart Mill, Logic (9th ed.), I, 395, and Aristotle, Ross, Ar., p. 72, "Actual and individual causes are simultaneous in origin and cessation with their effects; potential causes are not." Cf. the discussion in

J. Welton, A Manual of Logic, II, 23, and P. Coffey, The Science of Logic, II,

80-81. Cf. Ar. An. Post. 98 a 36 ff.

221 D Of what we lack: Cf. Phileb. 35 D; Symp. 192 E 10, 200, 201; and Shelley, "It desires what it hath not, the beautiful." Cf. Spinoza, Ethica, ed. van Vloten and Land (1895), Part III, prop. 9, scholium, "Constat itaque ex his omnibus, nihil nos conari, velle, appetere, neque cupere, quia id bonum esse judicamus; sed contra, nos propterea aliquid bonum esse judicare, quia id conamur, volumus, appetimus, atque cupimus."

221 E Akin to us: Cf. Symp. 205 E 6; Charm. 163 D; Emerson's "dear and connate" and his "he may have his own"; and Burroughs' "For lo, my

own shall come to me."

Cf. my note on οἰκεῖον in Class. Phil., XXIV (1929), 410. Friedländer (II. 101) quotes Herod. III. 81. For the word οἰκεῖον cf. also Phaedo 75 E; Rep. 443 D, 376 B, 586 E, 590 D; Polit. 307 D 2; Gorg. 506 E.

It became a part of the terminology of the Stoics.

221 D Love him in return: Cf. Dante's "Amor che a nul amato amar perdona."

222 C Moving in a circle: μεθύομεν. Cf. είλιγγιῶ supra on 216 C

PROTAGORAS

BIBLIOGRAPHY

ADAM, J. and A. M., Platonis "Protagoras." Cambridge, 1893.

von Arnim, H., pp. 1-37 (with the Laches).

CROISET, A., and Bodin, L., Platon: Œuvres complètes, III, Part I. Paris, 1923.

Friedländer, II, 1-36.

GERCKE, A., "Eine Niederlage des Sokrates." Neue Jahrb., XLI (1918), 145-91.

Grote, II, 259–316. Natorp, pp. 10–18.

PESTALOZZI, H., Zur Auffassung v. Pl. "Protagoras." Zurich Diss., 1913.

Pohlenz, pp. 77-112. Raeder, pp. 106-11.

RITTER, I, 309-42.

SHOREY, P., "Note on ω΄s ἐγῷμαι and Plato *Protag.* 336 D," *Class. Phil.*, XV (1920), 200-201.

Stewart, J. A., The Myths of Plato, pp. 212-58.

TAYLOR, pp. 235-62.

WILAMOWITZ, I, 139-53.

NOTES

Than the "Phaedrus" or the "Republic": The Protagoras is placed here not because I believe it is really an early or minor dialogue, but because it is one of the best examples of Plato's dramatic art in the portrayal of scenes from Athenian life.

309 Narrated: Perhaps at a palaestra.

309 Anonymous comrade: His presence is recognized in 339 E, $\pi \rho \delta s$ $\sigma \epsilon$. Friedländer (II, 1) thinks there was a group.

310 A Hippocrates: Cf. Kirchner, Prosop. Attica, No. 7630.

Socrates: He is apparently unmarried, rather young, and has some kind of servant to open the door.

310 C Runaway slave: The dramatic date might be inferred to be during the Peloponnesian War. Cf. Ar. Clouds 6-7. (Nestle [p. 52] says it is before the Peloponnesian War.)

311 A Callias: Cf. Cratyl. 391 C; Apol. 20 A; Theaet. 165 A; Eryx. 395 A; Phileb. 19 B; Kirchner, op. cit., No. 7826. Cf. Apelt, p. 123. For καταλύει (311 A 1) cf. Tim. 20 C; Parmen. 127 B; infra, 315 D; Theaet. 142 C 1.

311 B Tests: From the use of ἀποπειρώμενος here is derived the designa-

tion peirastic in the classification of the dialogues; cf. p. 61-62.

312 A As a Sophist: I.e., as a "professor." There is no inconsistency with the Euthydemus. Cf. 310 D. For the Sophists cf. supra, pp. 12-16.

312 B A cultural education: There is no contradiction with 318 E. Cf. Erast. 135 D. Cf. perhaps Phileb. 55 D.

313 B His parents' money: Frequent gibe against Sophists. Cf. on Hipp.

Maj. 282 CD; Nestle, Protagoras Einleitung, p. 9.

313 C Traveling salesman: Cf. Tim. 19 E, the Sophist a vendor. Cf. also Soph. 224 CD; Rep. 371 D 7.

313 D Praises his own wares: Cf. Laws 917 C, where merchants are not

allowed to praise them on oath.

313 E Physician of the soul: Cf. Theaet. 167 A; Soph. 230 C 5; Charm. 157 A; Gorg. 514 DE, 515 B. Cf. Aesch. Prom. 380, ψυχῆς νοσούσης εἰσὶν ἰατροὶ λόγοι, quoted by Plut. Consol. ad Apol. 2=102 B. The idea is a commonplace in Seneca and Plutarch; Plut. In virtute sentiat profectus § 11, 81 F; Quomodo adulator § 20, 61 D ff. Cf. also Isoc. De pace 39; Gorg. Encomium Hel. 14; Cic. Tusc. III. 14 and III. 39; Epict. III. 23. 30; II. 12. 19 ff.: II. 13. 12 ff.; II. 14. 21; frag. 19. 1; von Arnim, Stoic. frag. III. 120. 19; Boethius I. § 4; Matt. 9:12; cf. Ficino, apud Della Torre, "Salutarem animorum exercui medicinam quando post librorum omnium Platonis interpretationem mox decem atque octo de animorum immortalitate libros et aeterna felicitate composui"; Spenser, FQ, VI. 6. 5, "Give salve to every sore, but counsel to the mind"; Milton, Samson Agonistes, 435.

314 C Lingered in the vestibule: Cf. on Symp. 174 D. Socrates always wishes to finish the discussion. Cf. Gorg. 505 D; Phileb. 66 D; Tim. 69 AB;

Laws 752 A.

314 D Satirized: The literary motive and the parodies of Homer are supposed to have been borrowed from the play of Eupolis entitled Κόλακες which won the first prize in 421, defeating Aristophanes' Peace. The scene of the play was Callias' house and the whole piece was a satire on a number of Sophists, including Protagoras and Socrates, who were assembled at the rich Sophist's house. Cf. Nestle, p. 50.

316 D Invidious: Cf. perhaps on Laches 184 C.

316 D Herodicus: Herodicus, a native of Megara and later established at Selymbria, was a boy-trainer and a physician and the teacher of Hippocrates (cf. Suidas, s.v. Hippocrates). He was the first to insist on the importance of exercise and diet, especially recommending long walks (cf. Phaedr. 227 A). Cf. Adam on Rep. 406 A; Gossen in Pauly-Wiss., VIII, 978–79. Cf. Plutarch on Damon (Per. 4). Cf. Thompson on Phaedr. 227 D; Rep. 406 A. Another Herodicus, a brother of Gorgias, is mentioned in Gorg. 448 B.

317 A Multitude never perceive anything: This is contrary to the fancy

that Protagoras was the first theorist of democracy.

317 C Never suffered any harm: Possibly an allusion to his persecution later. Nestle, ad loc. and Introd., p. 13.

317 C Socrates suspects: Cf. supra, p. 64.

317 DE Greek eagerness to hear: For delight in discussion, cf. infra, 335 D; Gorg. 458 D; Symp. 218 BC; Phaedr. 242 AB, 245 BC, 249 CD; Lysis 213 D; Phileb. 15 E; Eumaeus in Od. XV. 392. Cf. also on Rep. 539 C 6. Isoc. Antid. 311 is not quite the same idea.

318 A Bettered by his instruction: Grote (II, 266) quotes Seneca Ep. 108.

318 DE Glance at Hippias: Cf. supra, p. 64.

318 DE Studies of the schoolroom: Cf., however, Derenne, p. 48, on Protagoras' study of astronomy.

319 A His "profession": Cf. on Euthyd. 273 E 5. Εὐβουλία is essentially what Isocrates professed to teach.

310 E Impart it to their sons: Cf. Meno 93 D ff., 100 A, and on 99 B.

310 B ff. Consult professionals: Cf. Troland, The Mystery of Mind, p. 11.

Cf. on Gorg. 455 DE.

319 D Pop up and advise it: An Aristophanic touch. Cf. Aristoph. Birds 490; Rep. 561 D 3, ἀναπηδών. Cf. [Xen.] Rep. Ath. I. 6. Aristotle (Pol. 1281 a 42, 1286 a 30-31) anticipates the modern idea (cf. Lowell's Democracy) that the collective judgment of the multitude may be more sound than that of any individual.

320 A 2 Like freed cattle: Cf. Rep. 498 C; Laws 635 a 4; Crit. 119 D lit-

erally.

The distinctions brought out in the "Republic": Cf. supra, pp. 68, 70-2, 159. 320 C Myth or an apologue: μῦθος and λόγος. Cf. Gorg. 523 A. Cf. on

Phaedo 61 B 4.

320 D Four elements: Literally, "fire and earth and the things that are mixed with fire and earth." Cf. Tim. 42 E. The passage is often misinterpreted. Cf. my review of Stewart's Myths of Plato in Jour. Philos., etc. III (1906), 498, and my review of the Loeb translation in Class. Phil., XXII (1927), 230. The four elements are so familiar that when two are named the faintest allusion supplies the others. Cf. Shakes. Sonnet 45, "The other two, slight air and purging fire"; Antony and Cleopatra, V, 2, "I am fire and air, my other elements I give to baser life." Cf. Ar. De caelo III. 1. 298 a 30; 3. 302 a 29; πῦρ καὶ γῆν καὶ τὰ σύστοιχα τούτοις, Met. 998 a 30. Cf. Phileb. 29 A 10.

321 B For survival: For this anticipation of the logic of evolution cf. Tim. 34 C, 37 E, 45 D, 70 C, 73 C, 76 DE; Ar. De part. an. 663 a; Cic. De nat. deor. II. 47-48. Cf. Lucret. II. 709, IV. 835, V. 844 and 857-58 with IV. 686. Cf.

also on Phileb. 31 D ff.

321 B Gave fecundity: Cf. Herod. III. 108. This is what Thomson (Outline of Science, p. 217) calls "the spawning solution of the problem of securing the continuance of the race." Cf. Minucius Felix, Halm, p. 22 (XVII. 10), for the means of protection of the animals.

321 B Phrasing of Lucretius: De rer. nat. V. 222. Cf. Anaxag., frag. 21 b Diels I3, 409; Nestle ad loc., Epict. Diss. I. 16. 1. Cf. Carlyle, History of Mediaeval Political Theory in the West, p. 11; Anacreontea, ed. Rose, No. 24.

Cf. Pliny Hist. nat. 7. Proem.

322 A Man divine: This is an apparent contradiction of the first words of Protagoras' treatise about the gods, and also of the views of the Protagoras of the Theaetetus. Cf. Theaet. 162 DE. We know little of Protagoras except what Plato tells us. Cf. supra, pp. 13-15, and the dissertation of Wilhelm Halbfass, "Die Berichte des Platon und Aristoteles über Protagoras," Jahrb. f. klass. Phil. (13. Suppl., pp. 151 ff. See esp. p. 209.)

322 A Only animal that believes in gods: Cf. Tim. 42 A; Laws 902 B; Menex. 237 D. Cf. Xen. Mem. I. 4. 13. Democritus said animals had an idea of God (Diels¹, p. 383). Cf. also Cic. De leg. I. 8. 25; Pliny apud Cudworth, True Intel. System of the Universe, III, 467; George Herbert:

Of all the creatures both in sea and land Onely to man thou hast made known thy wayes.

322 A Constructed altars: Cf. Tennyson, In Memoriam, "Built him fanes of fruitless prayer." On the whole topic of culture myths on the origin of civilization cf. my paper on Plato, Lucretius, and Epicurus in "Harvard Studies," XII, 208-9. Cf. George Norlin, "Ethnology and the Golden Age," Integrity in Education, pp. 49-68; Eduard Norden, Jahrb. f. klass. Phil. (19. Suppl., 1893); E. E. Sikes, The Anthropology of the Greeks (London, 1914); Wilhelm Nestle, "Kritias: Eine Studie," Neue Jahrb. XI (1903), pp. 81-107, 178-99; Otto Apelt, Progr. von Eisenach (Ostern, 1921); Anthropology and the Classics, ed. R. R. Marett (Oxford, 1908)

322 B Warfare against the animals: Cf. Isoc. Panath. 163; Porphyry Vita

Pythag. (Teubner) 52; Laws, 681 A.

322 C Awe or reverence: For the "scientific" expression of it, cf. Cole, Psychology, p. 34, "It is certain also that youthful criminals . . . have not been so trained as to develop the cortical inhibitions which are necessary to decent citizenship today."

322 C Indispensable precondition of civilized life: Cf. Jacks, The Alchemy of Thought, p. 345. Cf. also Isoc. Antid. 255 and Nic. 7; Anon. Iambl., frag. 6

(Diels).

323 B Affirm that he is honest, even if he is not: Cf. Gorg. 461 BC, 482 D; La Bruyère (Morley, p. 99, Studies in Lit.): "The man who quite coolly and with no idea that he is offending modesty says that he is kind-hearted, constant, faithful, sincere, fair, grateful, would not dare to say that he is quick and clever, that he has fine teeth and a delicate skin."

323 D The small: Cf. Ar. Nic. Eth. IV. 7. 1123 b 7.

324 AB All punishment rests on the same belief: Grote (II, 270) finds a

contradiction here with the Gorgias. Cf. Mill, III, 378.

The doctrine of the *Protagoras* on punishment is substantially that found in other Platonic dialogues. Cf. Friedländer, I, 203. Cf. on the purpose of punishment, *Gorg.* 476–80, esp. 472 E–473 E, 504 E–505 C; *Rep.* 591 AB, 380 AB; *Soph.* 228 E–229 A; *Polit.* 293 D, 308 E–309 A; *Laws* 854 DE, 934 AB; on the exemplary punishment of the incurable, *Rep.* 410 A, 615 C ff.; *Gorg.* 525 C ff.; *Phaedo* 113 E; *Laws* 728 C, 731 D, 735 DE, 854 E, 855 A, 942 A, 862 E, 957 E–958 A; on punishment in the world to come, *Phaedo* 63 D, 107 DE, 113–14; *Phaedr.* 248 E–249 A; *Theaet.* 177 A; *Rep.* 330 DE, 363 DE, 615 A ff.; *Laws* 870 DE, 872 E, 881 A, 959 BC. The idea that the worst punishment is to grow like the evil occurs in *Theaet.* 176 D–177 A and the *Laws*, 728 BC, 904 C ff., and the *Laws* also enjoins that the sins of the fathers shall not be visited on the children (855 A, 856 CD).

Wrong has been done: Cf. Sen. De ira, I. xix: "Nam ut Plato ait nemo

prudens punit quia peccatum est, sed ne peccetur."

324-25. No noticeable advantage over others: This is in a sense the still debated question of inheritance versus environment.

326 A The school: Cf. Isoc. Areopagit. 37.

326 A and D Stories of great and good men: Cf. Carnegie's words: "It is a tower of strength for a boy to have a hero." Cf. Trevelyan, Clio a Muse,

p. 23 and passim.

326 BC Servant of the mind: Cf. Rep. 498 B 6, 410 C. Cf. Xen. Mem. II. 1. 28; Econ. XVII. 7; Isoc. XV. 180. Cf. Milton, Apology for Smeetymnus: "Preserving the body's health and hardiness to render lightsome, clear, and not lumpish obedience to the mind."

326 CD The laws of the city continue this instruction: Cf. Laws 811 C,

588 CD, 957 CD.

326 D As teachers trace lines for the letters: The teacher traces lines on which and between which the letters must be written. Cf. Nestle ad loc. and Theaet. 172 E.

326 E Rule and be ruled: Cf. Laws 942 C, 643 E, 762 E, Xen. Mem. II.

1.6 and passim.

326 E Rectified or straightened: Cf. 325 D; Ar. Eth. 1109 b 7.

327 B Interested in others' virtue: Cf. on Gorg. 492 A 8. Cf. Mill, Nature,

p. 53. Leslie Stephen, Science of Ethics, p. 426.

327 A Flute-playing were indispensable: Cf. Huxley, "A Liberal Education," Science and Education, p. 80: "Suppose it were perfectly certain that the life and fortunes of everyone of us would, one day or other, depend upon his winning or losing a game at chess. Do you not think we should look with disapprobation upon the father who allowed his son, or the state which allowed its members, to grow up without knowing a pawn from a knight?"

327 DE Pampered child: Cf. on Laches 179 D 1. For the whole passage cf. Bagehot, Physics and Politics (Works, IV, 444), on the conservatism of Plato and Aristotle who held with Xenophon that man is the hardest of all animals to govern. "We," he says, "reckon as the basis of our culture upon an amount of order; of tacit obedience which these philosophers hoped

to get."

327 D Pherecrates last year's play: The "Applot 421-20. Cf. Ath. V. 218 D; Nestle, Protag., pp. 52, 110. Apelt (p. 127) says that there are many anachronisms in the Protagoras.

327 D Benedict Arnolds: Literally Eurybatus and Phrynondas, prover-

bial traitors and rascals. Cf. Aristoph. Thesm. 861.

327 E Teachers of speaking Greek: Dialex. VI. 11-12; Diels, II3, 343. Cf.

Alc. I 111 A; Grote, II, 5.

328 A Pick up from their fathers: Cf. on Rep. 467 A (Loeb); Dialex. VI. 11, Diels, II3, 343.

328B He reinforces this general teaching: Cf. Isocrates' ideal of educa-

tion (Panath. 30-33). Cf. also Theaet. 167; Isoc. XV. 193 ff.

328 C Of Plato and not of "Protagoras": Cf. the charge of plagiarism that the Republic is wholly in Protagoras (Diog. L. III. 37-38). Cf. also the

sensible observations of Friedländer (I, 203-4) and his refutation of the arguments of Dickermann and others. Cf. also Philostratus Vita Soph. I. 10.

Protagoras' treatise: Diels (Vorsokr., II3, 231) thinks it may be only a name for the myth in Plato. Zeller suggests it may refer not to the origin of civilization but to the establishment of officials in office. Cf. also Norden, Agnostos Theos, pp. 370 ff.; H. Gomperz, Sophistik und Rhetorik, p. 129, who thinks the

style is Platonic.

Of Plato himself: Gomperz illustrates (Greek Thinkers, II, 144 ff. and III, 286) by a passage from Dio Chrysostomus' sixth oration (Teubner text, I, 111). But if we concede, what is doubtful, that there is more Cynic than Platonic coloring in the Dio passage, there is still not the slightest evidence that it goes back to Protagoras himself. The Cynic writer could have taken Prot. 320 E ff. for his text. The words ἐπεὶ δὲ ἔλεγόν τινες with which the Cynic development attributed to Diogenes begins may well refer to Plato. Zeller's attempt (Archiv f. Gesch. d. Philos., V [1892], 175 ff.) to show that Aristotle (687 a 23) (part. an. IV. 10) had the original treatise of Protagoras before him breaks down. He deals in the vaguest generalities and cites, and could cite, nothing definite that Aristotle could not easily have inferred from Plato or added of his own.

Fairness of Plato's mind: Cf. Unity, p. 68. Cf. also Gorg. 483-84; Phileb.

37 B; Theaet. 166-68.

Of "later" dialogues: Cf. the parallels adduced by Friedländer, I, 205, and the others, especially from the Laws in my paper on Plato, Lucretius, and Epicurus, "Harvard Studies," XII, 208-9.

Modern thoughts: Cf. also Nestle, Protag., p. 46.

Well-meaning citizens: Cf. Rep. 492-93; supra, pp. 13-16.

A few traits of satire are never in Plato incompatible with a prevailing serious thought, and the inconsistencies and absurdities discovered by Gomperz are too uncritical to need refutation. This does not mean that Protagoras claims (like Count Keyserling!) to catch the tone of the social tradition of any political community he may visit. Still less can it be used to reconcile the Protagoras of this dialogue with the paradoxical Protagoras of Theaet. 166 A-168 C.

329 D They are parts of virtue: Cf. Laches 190 C, 198 A; Laws 696 B, 633 A, 963; cf. 626 and 709 E ff. and Pater, Marius the Epicurean, p. 24. Cf.

Isoc. Peace 32. Cf. Unity, p. 52, n. 380.

330 CD This thing justice is just: Socrates, like a cross-examining lawyer, wins assent to an obvious truism in order to prepare the way for the next step in 331 A. The use of "thing" may or may not (it need not) imply an anticipation of the theory of ideas. $\pi\rho\hat{a}\gamma\mu$ a is often a colorless supergeneral word. Cf. Polit. 263 B 8; Theaet. 168 B 1; Euthyd. 274 E, 307 B 8; Rep. 608 C 9; Phaedr. 235 B 3, 234 E 4. Cf. Diels II3, 345; Dialex. 9.

330 E That the parts of virtue are distinct: Aristotle probably coined the word ὁμοιομερῆ from this passage to describe Anaxagoras' theory of matter and for use in his own biology: De caelo III. 3. 302 a 31; 302 b 13; Natur. ausc. III. 4. 203 a 21; I. 4. 187 a 25; De gener. et corr. I. 1. 314 a 19; Met. I. 3.

984 a 14; De gener. anim. I. 18. 723 a 7; De plant. I. 3. 818 a 17; De gener. anim. I. 18. 722 b 32; II. 5. 741 b 13; De part. anim. II. 2. 647 b 10-17; II. 1. 646 b 11, 31; De hist. anim. I. 1. 486 a 14; 487 a 1-10; 4. 489 a 25. It

also corresponds to the res fungibiles of Roman law.

331 A Is not the thing holiness a just thing? Adam says it is the fallacy of contradictory and contrary. The fallacy, if it is one, is explained in Symp. 202 A. Is it really a fallacy or mere rhetorical exaggeration? Cf. Raeder, p. 81; Nestle, p. 116.

331 CD A concession made in this spirit: Cf. Rep. I. 346 A (Loeb) and

349 A; Gorg. 495 A; Meno 83 D.

on Meno 74 D. Cf. Ar. De an. 414 b 20, where the Meno is not named.

332 C One thing can have only one opposite: Cf. Alc. II 139 B; Ar. Met. 1055 a 19, 995 b 27, and passim.; De caelo 269 a 10; Apelt, Protag., p. 129.

332 E Folly is the opposite of both σωφροσύνη and wisdom: Cf. Eurip. Med. 884-85, σωφρονείν.... ἄφρων. Ar. Top. 106 a 10 ff proves a thing has two meanings by proving it has two opposites. It is, strictly speaking, σωφροσύνη that has two meanings (cf. Laws 710 A). But it makes no difference, and this precision would unnecessarily complicate the argument. Xen. Mem. III. 9. 4 must be cited, but does not affect our interpretation, σοφίαν δὲ καὶ σωφροσύνην οὐ διώριζεν.

It was Plato who introduced τὸ δισσόν: Cf. Shorey note, Class. Phil., XXV, 80; Simplicius on τὸ διττόν. Cf. Friedländer, II, 184. Cf. also Phileb.

56 D; Theaet. 198 D 2; Soph. 261 E 6.

333 CD Another meaning of the verb σωφρονείν: Cf. on Charm. 159 B.

334 A On the relativity of good: Cf. Diels, II³, 334 ff. Dialex. I. Sextus (Diels II³ 223) says of Protagoras εἰσάγει τὸ πρός τι, but that refers to Theaet. 153 E, 157 AB ff., 160 B. There is a similar development in Xen. Mem. III. 8. 6 and IV. 6. 8. Cf. Heraclit., frag. 61 (Diels). Cf. Leslie Stephen, Science of Ethics, p. 78, and the chapter on "The Mores Can Make Anything Right" in Sumner's Folkways; Spinoza, III, 39, schol.; H. Gomperz, p. 162; Sextus, p. 14; Pyrrhon. I. 53 ff.; Ross, Ar., p. 190, "Yet he cannot bring himself to say that its use is merely equivocal." Aristotle does say it (Top. I. 13. 11 [p. 79]).

336 B Speech-making: δημηγορείν. Cf. Rep. I. 350 E (Loeb), on Gorg.

482 C.

335 A Contest of wits: Cf. 333 E; J. A. K. Thompson, Greek and Barbarians, p. 118. Cf. Ar. Top., passim. Cf. Friedländer, I, 181; Theaet. 167 DE. Cf. the attitude of Critias in the Charm. 162 C ff. Cf. Isoc. Panath. 229.

335 A Allow his adversaries to prescribe his method: Cf. Cic. Tusc. V. 6, "Etsi iniquum est praescribere mihi te quemadmodum a me disputari velis."

Cf. Dem. De cor. 2; Aeschin. III. 202.

356 Bf. In both long and short speeches: Cf. supra, 329 B; Gorg. 449 B,

462 AB; and elsewhere in Plato.

336 D Not Socrates: For Alcibiades' guaranty of that (ἐγγυῶμαι) cf. Euthyd. 274 B 2. On Socrates' memory cf. on Ion 539 E.

337 A To be impartial: Cf. Isoc. Peace 11, κοινούς.

337 C Hippias: Cf. also his speeches in Hipp. Maj. 304 A, 301 B, 282 A.

337 D By nature and not by convention: Stier ("Nomos Basileus," Phil., LXXXIII, 245) says Plato was quoting a real saying of Hippias, since the words are not really relevant to the argument. Cf. on Rep. 359 C (Loeb). Cf. Shorey, Timaeus, I, 405, n. 4.

337 D Consciousness of kind: He anticipates the thought, but not quite

the phrase, of Giddings.

337 D Prytaneium of Hellenic culture: Cf. Apol. 29 D 8; Herod. I. 60; Thucyd. II. 41. 1; II. 38; II. 64. 3; Isoc. VIII. 52; Xen. Hel. II. 3. 24, and the familiar "Athens the eye of Greece."

338 A Logic-chopping dialectic: Cf. Hipp. Maj. 301 B, 304 A; Hipp.

Min. 369 B; Gorg. 497 C 1.

338 CD Agreed that Protagoras may ask: Cf. infra, 347 B, 351 E, 353 B; Gorg. 462 A; Alc. I 114 B: Minos 315 E 2. Cf. Eurip. Orest. 1576; Friedländer, II, 181.

338 E Interpret the poets: Cf. the Sophists in Isoc. Panath. 18. Cf. ibid.

33.

339 f. This interesting digression: For the "interpretation" of other poetic passages, cf., e.g., Lysis 212 E; Rep. I. 331 D-336 A; Gorg. 484; Alc. II

147 CD; Meno 77 B.

To reconstruct Simonides' poem: Cf. Wilamowitz, Sappho und Simonides, pp. 159 ff.; H. Jurenka, "Des Simonides Siegeslied auf Skopas in Platons Protagoras," Zeitsch. f. österr. Gymn., LVII (1906), 865-75; J. Aars, Das Gedicht des Simonides in Platons "Protagoras" (Christiania, 1888); F. Schwenk, Das Simonideische Gedicht in Platons "Protagoras" und die Versuche dasselbe zu reconstruiren (Graz, 1889).

347 E Whose meanings will always be wrested to suit the purpose of the quoter: Cf. Hooker apud Arnold, Literatur and Dogma, p. 302, "Even such as are the readiest to cite for one thing five hundred sentences of Scripture, what warrant have they that any one of them doth mean the thing for which

it is alleged?"

349 D Of the virtues: For the cardinal virtues cf. on Laws 631 CD; Rep. 427 E (Loeb). For the mention of piety here cf. supra Euthyphro in fine, pp.

79-80.

At greater length in the "Laches": Laches 194 D ff. All attempts to prove the relative maturity of the treatment of bravery in the Laches, Protagoras, and Republic are uncritical. They disregard the special purpose and press variations in expression.

Justice also is a form of knowledge: It has been fancifully maintained that the first book of the Republic, the so-called Thrasymachus, is the missing minor

dialogue on justice. Cf. supra, pp. 214-15.

352 C Dominates passion and appetite: Cf. Theaet. 176 C; Laws 689; Ar.

Eth. Nic. 1145 b 23; and the Stoic ἡγεμονικόν.

353 A Explain to them the state of mind: Cf. Ion 532 B, 533 C; Theaet. 187 D 3-4; Tim. 63 A; Laws 861 CD; Phileb. 37 B; infra, 357 C 7-9; Euthyph.

14 C. Cf. Ar. Met. 1062 b 20; Grote, IV, 365; Laws 861 CD on voluntary crimes.

353 A Know the right and yet the wrong pursue: "Video meliora." Cf. Eurip., frag. 221; Hippol. 380. Ribot (Psychology, I, 52) thinks we have solved the video meliora problem because we have rejected the primacy of intellect.

355 DE In compensation for a greater evil: The difficulties that commentators have found in this passage are "knots in a bulrush." For the phrasing cf. Ar. Rhet. 1361 a in fine. And cf. the lady who said: "I think I'll enjoy the coffee more than I'll lose my sleep." This argument is put in the mouth of a supposed objector, \taus. Cf. supra, 311 B, and on Hipp. Maj. 286 E.

357 A Greatest good of the greatest number: A phrase which Bentham took

over from Priestley or Hutcheson.

Reader of the "Phaedo" and "Gorgias": On hedonism cf. Phaedo 69; Gorg. 491 ff., 494 ff., 495 B ff. Cf. Phileb. 60 A, Good and pleasure are two names for one thing. Cf. Marius the Epicurean, p. 114. Cf. Ferber, "Der Lustbegriff in Platons Gesetzen," Neue Jahrb., 1913, p. 340. Plato says not "das Angenehme ist gut" but "das Gute ist angenehm"; Apelt, p. 140, Not pleasure is good, but the good is pleasurable, a distinction already made by Sir James Mackintosh. Cf. Grote, II, 295. Pohlenz on Wil., Platon (Gött. Gel. Anz. 183, p. 8), strangely says that the Hedonismus is certainly not Socratic but Platonic.

Protest in the "Phaedo": Phaedo 69 A.

Elsewhere: Here by anticipation I quote in illustration of Plato's real feeling: Hazlitt: "Harden the feelings, debase the imagination and you strike at the root of all morality, etc."; James, Psychology, II, 553: "Our acts cannot be conceived as effects of represented pleasure, etc."; Matthew Arnold: "Utilitarianism! Surely a pedant invented the word, but, etc."; Cic. De offic. III. 28; Wordsworth: "Give all thou canst / High heaven rejects the lore / Of nicely calculated less and more"; George Eliot: "Nature never makes men who are at once energetically sympathetic and minutely calculating." The point of these quotations, which might be indefinitely multiplied, is that a thinker may recognize the portion of truth in utilitarian hedonism and yet reject it as a philosophy and still more as a language. Seneca sums it up in a sentence (Ep. LXVII. 16): "Ego tam honestae rei ac severae numquam molle nomen imponam."

361 AB Argument laughs: For the personification of the argument or λόγος, cf. also Phaedo 76 E, 88 E, 89 B and C; Theaet. 200 C, 203 D; Rep. 503 AB, 538 D; Laws 870 B; Polit. 277 C, 284 B; Gorg. 475 D; Phileb. 53 E;

and many other cases.

Already said: Supra, pp. 71-73.

354 C-355 A The unqualified formula that pleasure is the good: With "pursue" pleasure, "flee" pain, cf. Tim. 69 D; Laws 875 BC. Cf. Gorg. 507 B 7.

355 A Nothing else to offer when challenged: Cf. Phileb. 21 C ff., 55 A. Wish the theory to be taken quite seriously: Though he always reluctantly recognized the element of truth in it. Cf. on Rep. 457 B (Loeb). Cf. Laws 732 E-733 E, 662-63.

361 E Future distinction for Socrates: Socrates is young. Cf. supra, 314 B,

where he says, We are too young to settle such a question.

GORGIAS

BIBLIOGRAPHY

CROISET, A., and BODIN, L., Platon: Œuvres complètes, III, Part II. Paris,

Cron-Deuschle-Nestle, *Platons ausgewählte Schriften*, Teil II. Leipzig und Berlin, 1909. Cf. Shorey's review, *Class. Phil.*, IV (1909), 461. Dörfler, "Die Orphik in Platons Gorgias," Wien. Stud., XXXIII (1911),

177-212.

FRIEDLÄNDER, II, 246-75.

GEFFCKEN, J., "Studien zu Platons Gorgias," Hermes, LXV (1930), 14-37.

GOMPERZ, Th., II, 326-57.

GROTE, II, 317-76.

Humbert, Jean, Polycratès: L'accusation de Socrate et le "Gorgias." Paris, 1930. Cf. Shorey's review, Class. Phil., XXVI (1931), 224-25.

MENZEL, A., Kallikles. Wien und Leipzig, 1922.

NATORP, pp. 42-52. Pohlenz, pp. 129-67. RAEDER, pp. 111-25. RITTER, I, 391-449.

Stewart, J. A., The Myths of Plato, pp. 114-32. Cf. Shorey in Jour. Phil., Psy. and Sci. Meth. 3. 495-98.

Taylor, pp. 103-29.

THOMPSON, W. H., The "Gorgias" of Plato. London, 1871.

WILAMOWITZ, I, 209-38.

NOTES

Interest in mathematics: Cf. 451 C and on 508 A; Meno 82 B ff., 86 E ff.; Euthyph. 12 D; Theaet. 147 D ff., 165; Rep. 522-29, 546 B ff. (the nuptial number); Tim. 31 C, 35 B, 53 C ff.; Laws 744 BC, 747 BC, 819 A-C, 820 A, 822, 895 E. The more technical study of Plato's knowledge of mathematics and the relation of mathematical ideas to his metaphysics is reserved. Meanwhile cf. Unity, pp. 83 ff.; Class. Phil., V (1910), 115; XXII (1927), 213-18;

XXIV (1929), 312-13.

447 B The hurt himself has made: ὁ τρώσας καὶ ἰάσεται was the oracle given to Telephus when wounded by the spear of Achilles. Plato is probably alluding to Euripides' Telephus. Cf. schol. Ar. Nub. 919; Eurip. III. 188 (Nauck). Cf. Milton, "For to warn me against moroseness there is the example of Telephus King of Mysia, who did not refuse to be cured later by the very weapon which wounded him"; Lucian Nigrinus, § 38. Cf. Propert. II. 1. 63, "Qua cuspide volnus / Senserat hac ipsa cuspide sensit opem"; Fairfax, Tasso, IV, 92, "Achilles' lance that wounds and heals again."

447 B Repeat the performance: ἐπίδειξις, from which comes epideictic ora-

tory, is the designation of any such exhibition of talent. Cf. Euthyd. 275 A; Cratyl. 384 B; Laches 183 D 1-3; Hipp. Min. 363 D, 364 B; Hipp. Maj. 282 B. Cf. T. C. Burgess, Epideictic Literature (diss., Chicago, 1902).

448 C By experiment derived: Possibly a quotation from his book. Cf.

Ar. Met. 981 a 4.

448 E Answer the question: That is, in legal parlance, "responsively." Cf. 461 E; Charm. 166 D; Laches 192 C; Prot. 336 A, 338 D; Phileb. 28 B;

Crito 49 A; Alc. I 106 B; Xen. Mem. IV. 2. 23.

450 B κύρωσις: The scholion of Olympiodorus says that critics objected to this word and χειρούργημα which are not found in the authors, but that they are local words of Leontini, which Gorgias uses as Cebes in *Phaedo* 62 A says $"t\tau\tau\omega$ Zε"os.

450 D 6 Logistic: Arithmetic is the science of numbers; logistic is reckon-

ing.

451 E Drinking song: Cf. Loeb Lyra Graeca, III, 564. For the relation of health to ordinary and to absolute goods cf. Rep. 591 C 7 (Loeb).

452 A-E At some good: Cf. Shorey, "Idea of Good," p. 209; commentators

on Ar. Eth. 1094 a 1.

453 A Artisan of persuasion: Cf. Sext. Empir. 674. 25 (Adv. Math. II. 2); Volkmann, Rhet. d. Griechen u. Röm., pp. 4 ff.; Mutschmann, Hermes, LIII

(1918), 440-43.

For the antagonism toward rhetoric cf. Sext. Empir. 680. 15 ff. (Adv. math. II. 26 ff.) All students of rhetoric studied the Gorgias. Crassus read it at Athens (Cic. De or. I. 11); Quintilian examines it (II. 15. 24). Cf. in Saintsbury's History of Criticism, II, 82, Castelvetro's notes on the Gorgias as Plato's rhetoric.

455 A Terminations of "-ive" imperfectly reproduce: Cf. Ar. Eth. Nic. 1104 b 33; Cratyl. 388 C; Aristoph. Knights 1378 ff.:

His style is so coercive and conclusive, So cogitative, elusive and delusive, And finely apprehensive of the applausive.

455 E Themistocles and Pericles: Cf. Prot. 319 B. The long walls were built between 461 and 456 B.C. on the motion of Pericles. Originally only two were erected, one running from Athens to Peiraeus and called the "north wall," another from Athens to Phalerum. About 445 Pericles prevailed upon the people to build a third one running parallel with the wall to Peiraeus and called the "south wall." All three were demolished at the end of the Peloponnesian War, but in 393 B.C. the north and south walls were rebuilt through Conon and remained standing till Hellenistic times. Cf. W. Judeich, Topographie von Athen (1931), pp. 155 ff. The fortification of the Peiraeus was effected primarily through the efforts of Themistocles. Cf. Thucyd. I. 93.

456 A If you only knew: For the complacent εί γε cf. Tim. 21 C; Hipp.

Maj. 282 D; Eurip. Phoenissae 1347.

456 B Nowhere: Cf. Xen. Mem. I. 2. 52-53. For similar colloquialisms cf. Phaedo 72 C; Charm. 176 A.

456 C Before a crowd: Cf. Eurip. Hippol. 989; Cic. De or. II. 7.

457 C No more to be blamed for its misuse: Cf. Isoc. Antid. 252; Nic. 4;

Anon. Iamblichi, frag. 3; Diels, II3, 331.

458 A Than to free another: It is uncritical to cavil on Plato's occasional shifts from the ideal to the plane of "common sense." They never affect the main argument. Cf. Gorg. 481 B, misunderstood by Gomperz, III, 50, and 480 E with Gomperz, II, 332. Cf. Phileb. 49 D, and on Rep. 451 A (Loeb). Cf. the lady who said, "When I found that my jewels were dragging me down to hell, I gave them all to my sister." For the idea that it is better to confute one's own errors than those of strangers, cf. Democr., frag. 60 (Diels, II3, 75, 15).

461 C Which is just what you love: Cf. Rep. I. 336 C, 337 A, 338 D; in-

fra, 482 E ff. For complaints of Socrates cf. on Meno 80 A.

461 C Hayseed: Literally, it is much rusticity, ἀγροικία.

The love of power: For this ethical nihilism cf. infra, Rep. 358-67; "Interp. of Tim.," AJP, IX, 403-4; infra on Tim., p. 345-46; Loeb, Rep. on 358 C and Introd., pp. x-xi; Unity, p. 25; "Idea of Good," pp. 215 ff.; Menzel, op. cit.; Zeitschr. f. öffentliches Recht (1922-23), pp. 1-84; Stier, NOMO≤ BA≤IAEU≤, Phil., LXXXIII, 225-58; W. Eckstein, Das antike Naturrecht, etc. (Wien und Leipzig, 1926); Nestle, "Die Entwicklung der griechischen Aufklärung bis auf Sokrates," Neue Jahrb. f. Paedagogik (1899); "Politik und Aufklärung, etc.," Neue Jahrb. f. d. klass. Alt. XXIII. (1909); Diels, in Internationale Monatsschrift, October, 1916, on the fragment of Antiphon in Oxyr. 11; Shorey on "The Ethics and Psychology of Thucydides," TAPA, XXIV, 66-88. Cf. supra, pp. 6, 55.

461 C Young people: It is fanciful to date the dialogues by such expressions. Cf. Phaedr. 275 B; Soph. 232 E; Laws 886 D, and the notion that Plato couldn't have written the Republic after or before fifty (Rep. 540 A).

462 BC It is no art: The Laws (938 A) waives the question whether rhetoric is an art or a knack. The *Phaedrus* argues that dialectic might make it an art (263 B). There is no contradiction. Cf. 504 D 5-6, 462 E-463 A. For

starting with art cf. on Soph. 219 A.

463 Å Latent parody of Isocrates: Isoc. XIII. 17, ψυχῆς ἀνδρικῆς καὶ δοξαστικῆς; Plato, ψυχῆς δὲ στοχαστικῆς καὶ ἀνδρείας. Cf. Raeder, p. 124, n. 3. Cf. Phileb. 55 E 7 for the word. Wilamowitz (II, 108 ff.) overlooks the point. Cf. Pohlenz, p. 135, "Dass dieser Ausdruck auf Gorgias selbst zurückgeht, ist sehr wahrscheinlich; darin kann ich Süss Ethos 24 ff. durchaus zustimmen." But cf. contra, Shorey, Class. Phil., VI, 110; Unity, p. 77, n. 596. Norlin (note on Isoc. Against the Sophists 17 [Loeb]) says, "Unmistakably this phrase is parodied in Plato Gorg. 463 A."

463 D Followed by an explanation: σαφέστερον. Cf. 500 D; Rep. 412 E, 413 B, 429 C, 467 D 12; Polit. 297 C; Laws 664 E. Cf. on Rep. 338 D (Loeb); Rep. 523 C; Theaet. 166 DE; Phaedo 100 A; Laches 189 E-190 A; Lysis 217 CD, 218 DE; Laws 626 DE, 668 D, 691 B, 835 D; Phileb. 17 A, 23 E;

Euthyph. 10 A; Polit. 306 C; and many other cases.

463 E Colt: A pun on the name of Polus. Cf. on Rep. 580 B (Loeb) for other puns on proper names.

464-65 Four real and four pseudo-arts: Cf. Isoc. Antid. 180 f. for a different classification suggested by this, παιδοτριβικήν for the body and φιλοσο-

φίαν for the mind. Cf. Antid. 210.

464 BC Imitated by cookery: Cf. Theaet. 175 E 5-6. Emerson, Repr. Men: "His illustrations are poetry and his jests illustrations. Socrates' profession of obstetric art is good philosophy" (cf. on Theaet. 149-50) "and his finding the word 'cookery' and adulatory art for rhetoric in the Gorgias does us a substantial service still."

464 C "Understudied": For ὑποδῦσα cf. Ar. Rhet. 1356 a 27, ὑποδύεται. 465 C Confound rhetoricians and sophists: So do philologists today. Cf. my review of H. Gomperz, Sophistik und Rhetorik, in Class. Phil., VIII (1913), 239, and of Süss, Ethos, in ibid., VI (1911), 109.

Cicero points out: Cic. Acad. II. 44, "Sunt enim Socratica pleraque mira-

bilia Stoicorum."

Boethius: Cons. Phil., passim, and IV. 2, the good have power, the evil are weak, the wicked cannot do what they desire, but only quod libeat. Cf. Gorg. 507 C; ibid. § 4, it is a misfortune to have power to do evil; those who are punished are happier, those who do wrong more unhappy than those who suffer; punishment is taking the sick to the physician, etc.

466 D, 467 B What seems good to them: On this distinction cf. Ar. Eth.

Nic. 1113 a 17; Rep. 577 E 1; Laws 688 B 7.

469 B Better to suffer wrong than to do wrong: Cf. Democr., frag. 45; Ar.

Eth. Nic. 1134 a 13.

469 E Burn the Athenian arsenal: Cf. Aristoph. Acharn. 919 ff. Cf. also Seneca Ep. I. 4, "Quisquis vitam suam contempsit tuae dominus est."

470 A A good? Cf. Epict. IV. 1. 118-19.

471 Archelaus: Cf. Alc. II 141 D; Theag. 124 D. Archelaus, the illegitimate son of Perdiccas II, ascended the Macedonian throne in 413 after killing his uncle, his cousin, and his half-brother (Athen. 217 d; Ael. Var. hist. 12, 43). As a ruler he effected many internal improvements and developed an excellent army (Thuc. ii. 100). He was a patron of literature and art. Many famous poets and artists flocked to his court, such as Euripides, Agathon, Choerilus, Timotheus (the cithara-player), and others, and his palace was decorated with paintings by Zeuxis.

471 E Substituting witnesses for argument: Cf. 475 E; Hipp. Maj. 288 A; Cratyl. 437 D, a majority is no proof; Laches 184 E; Epict. II. 12. 5;

II. 26. 6.

472 AB Street of Tripods: Cf. Frazer, Pausanias, II, 209. For the Pythian in Athena of ilid p. 180

on in Athens cf. ibid., p. 189.

473 D Bugaboo: Cf. Phaedo 77 E; Crito 46 C; Epict. II. 1. 15, μορμολυκεία. 474 A Inability to put to the vote: Some interpreters miss the obvious irony of the Socratic non possumus. Cf. on Phaedo 63 E. For the incident cf. on Apol. 32 B.

476 CD ff. Good and honorable to be punished: The "fallacy" is used in support of what Plato believes to be a profound moral truth, that it is better even for the victim to be punished than to live on in sin. Cf. Laws 854 DE,

862 E, 934 AB. Laws 860, which Gomperz, II, 346 overlooks, and 728 together with Rep. 437 E 7-9 (Loeb) show that Plato understood the fallacy which is a "topic" in Ar. Rhet. 1397 a and is explained by Ar. Top. 106 b 33.

Cf. Eth. Nic. 1136 a 24.

480 BC, E-481 A Impunity for your enemies: Cf. on 458 A. Gomperz (II, 332 and III, 50) argues from this that the Gorgias is earlier than the Crito because Plato is still far removed from the principle of love toward enemies. Cf. Class. Phil., I (1906), 297. But cf. the reservation, εί αρα δεί τινα κακώς ποιείν. Plato never forgets. Cf. on Euthyph. 7 D and Hipp. Min. 376 B. Grote (II, 329) says Gorg. 480 C and 508 B could have been used to justify Euthyphro's indicting his own father.

A real person: There is no evidence and opinions are divided. Cf. Pohlenz,

p. 142. Apelt (pp. 106-7) argues that he is Alcibiades.

481 C Topsy-turvy world: Cf. Boethius IV. 4; Montaigne, II, 12, "Si ce rayon de la divinité nous touchoit aulcunement ... nos actions ... auroient

quelque chose de miraculeux comme nostre croyance."

481 C Without community of experience: Cf. Goethe, "Fremdes können wir nur verstehen wenn wir Analoges in uns and unserem Volke verstehen." Themistius on Ar. De an. III. 5 uses the idea to prove the unity of the "active intellect" in all men. Modern psychologists think it worth while to repeat this. Cf. Binet, L'âme et le corps, p. 147. Cf. Adler, Understanding Human Nature, p. 60. Cf. Cole, Factors of Human Psychology, p. 23; Titchener, Studies in Psychology, p. 17. The phrase ἴδιον πάθος ἢ οἱ ἄλλοι suggests Theaet. 166 C, but the connection is different.

481 DE Demos the son of Pyrilampes: Cf. Lysias XIX. 25. Cf. infra, 513 B. Cf. Aristoph. Wasps 98; Hesychius, s.v. He was ridiculed by Eupolis, frag. 213 (Kock, I, 317) for his silliness, and was known throughout Greece

for his peacocks (Eupolis, frag. 214 [Kock, I, 317]).

482 AB Always says the same things: Cf. infra, 490 E, 527 DE; Tim. 40 A; Symp. 221 E 5; Laws 719 D; Isoc. Peace 52; Xen. Mem. IV. 4. 6; Minos 315 A 5; Epin. 982 C 7; Thucyd. I. 22 and III. 56. Cf. H. Gomperz, "Isokrates und die Sokratik," Wien. Stud., XXVII (1905), 181.

482 BC At variance with himself: For the general idea of harmony, agreement, friendship, unity, consistency with one's self, cf. on Laches 188 D; Laws 689 A; Rep. 621 C; Laws 859 CD; Rep. 416 C; Cratyl. 433 B 4; Lysis 214 D; Rep. 351 E; Laws 626 D; Ep. VII. 332 E; Novotny, Plat. Epist., pp. 183-84. Cf. the anecdote of the popular lecturer, "You probably didn't agree with me." "Oh, as much as you did with yourself."

482 C Talking to the gallery: δημηγορείν. Cf. 494 D, 519 D 6; Prot. 336 B;

and on Rep. 350 E (Loeb); Theaet. 162 D; and infra, 513 A ff.

483 A Favorite trick: τοῦτο τὸ σοφόν, Symp. 175 C 8; cf. Euthyd.

293 D. Cf. Rep. 336 C 4, έγνωκώς τοῦτο.

483 C Overreach the many: Cf. 490 E, πλεονεξία. Cf. Rep. 349 B and E (Loeb); Rep. 359 C; Laws 875 B, 906 C, 677 B; Symp. 188 B, 182 D; Democr., frag. 224. Cf. Inge, Christian Ethics, p. 262.

483 D Dealings of entire states: Cf. Dryden, Satire on the Dutch., 1. 22,

"States (i.e. republics) are atheists in their very frame"; Hobbes, Leviathan, XVII, "And as small families did then; so now do cities and kingdoms, etc."; Inge, Christian Ethics and Modern Problems, pp. 341-42.

484 B Flashes: ἐξέλαμπε. Cf. Rep. 435 A; Ep. VII. 344 B.

484 B The poet Pindar: Cf. Laws 690 BC, 715 A, 890 A. The question whether Pindar really could have meant this or whether Plato intentionally or carelessly misquoted him will be examined elsewhere. Cf. Stier, "Nomos Basileus," Phil., LXXXIII (1928), 228; Olympiodorus on Gorg., p. 284. Cf. Shorey on Jean Humbert, Polycratès, in Class. Phil., XXVI (1931), 225.

484 C For ingenuous youth: Cf. Rep. 487 CD. Cf. Grote, II, 230. So Pericles in Xen. Mem. I. 2. 46 tells Alcibiades that he used to be keen on logic-chopping when he was young. Aul. Gell. X. 22 says the idea, study philosophy only in youth, is Plato's own opinion. Cf. Isoc. XV. 282–87 and XII. 29–32, and Ennius apud Cic. Tusc. II. 1. 1; Aul. Gel. V. 16, Tac. Agric. c. 4 (Grote, II, 365); Emerson, Repr. Men: "He has good-naturedly furnished the courtier and statesman with all that can be said against the schools, etc."

484 E In Euripides' phrase: Eurip. Antiope, frag. 182 N. Cf. Ar. Rhet. 1371 b. For the idea cf. Émile Faguet, "On a toujours l'opinion de son tal-

ent."

485 D Whispering in a corner: ἐν γωνία. Cf. Lysis 206 E, ἐν γωνία ἡρτίαζον. Cf. Epict. I. 29, 36, 55; II. 12, 17; II. 13, 26; III. 22, 98; Cicero De orat. I. 13, 57 in angulis; De rep. I. 1, 2; Acts 26:26; Euseb. Hist. eccl. X. 4.

485 E-486 A In Euripides addresses to his brother: Cf. Eurip. Antiope, frag. 183 ff. N; Cic. De or. II. 37. The scholiast says that Plato's art teaches us that in quoting poetry we must not quote long speeches without inter-

polating little bits of prose.

486 C Pardon the rudeness: Not only boasting (cf. on Apol. 32 D), but any form of brutal or harsh speech, was rudeness and rusticity to Athenian feeling. Cf. Rep. 361 E, 613 E; Phaedr. 260 D; Euthyd. 284 E; Phaedr. 269 B; Gorg. 462 E; Erast. 136 E.

487 B He is friendly, for his advice . . . : Cf. Isoc. Panath. 54. Cf. Isoc. I. 44 for the idea that a well-disposed counselor is rare. Cf. Laches 178 B; Ar.

Rhet. 1378 a.

487 C Pull up in time: Like George Eliot's Mr. Brooke in Middlemarch. 489 D Nietzsche's: Cf. Lippmann, Men of Destiny, p. 64. Cf. Rep. 358 C.

491 D Will they rule themselves? Cf. Isoc. Antid. 290; To Nicocles 29; Xen. Mem. I. 2. 17; Thales (Diels, II³, 216), ἄρχων κόσμει σεαντόν. Cf. Laws 626 E; Rep. 579 CD, 580 C 2; Milton (Of Cromwell), "He first acquired the government of himself, and over himself acquired the most signal victories, so that on the first day he took the field against the external enemy he was a veteran in arms, consummately practised in the toils and exigencies of war." Cf. E. A. Robinson, Tristram, p. 83, "There's a contentious kingdom in myself / For me to rule before I shall rule others"; Cole, Psychology, p. 38; Rabelais, I, 52, "Car, comment, disoit-il, pourrois-je gouverner aultruy, qui moy-mesmes gouverner ne sçaurois?"

491 D Affects not to understand: The puzzling idea of self-control. Cf. on

Rep. 431 A (Loeb); Laws 627; and on Charm. 159 B.

491 **D** Nothing profound: οὐδὲν ποικίλον. Cf. Meno 75 E; Cratyl. 393 D; Phileb. 53 E; Tim. 59 C; Xen. Mem. II. 3. 10. Cf. οὐδὲν καινὸν, Phaedo 100 B; Rep. 399 E; and οὐδὲν καινότερον, Phaedo 115 B. Cf. Laws 795 B, οὐδὲν μέγα; Xen. Mem. III. 5. 14, οὐδὲν ἀπόκρυφον.

491 E Contemptuous reply (ώs ἡδύς εί): Cf. Rep. 337 D, 527 D, 348 C,

ήδιστε; Ηipp. Maj. 288 B, ώς γλυκύς εί.

492 C Window-dressing, piffle, and moonshine: Cf. Eurip. Cyclops 317.

492 A Power to provide their satisfaction: Cf. Charles Mitchell, president of the National City Bank (quoted): "We enjoy the greatest degree of prosperity and reach the highest standard of living when the greatest volume of things are being produced and consumed." Cf. 494 B 2. Cf. Lange, History of Materialism, III, 239, who treats this view as a symptom of the ethical materialism of our age. Cf. Burke, Reflections on the Revolution in France: "Philosophical happiness is to want little. Civil or vulgar happiness is to want much and to enjoy much." Cf. Leslie Stephen's Hobbes, EML, p. 135: "For as to have no desire is to be dead, so to have weak passions is dullness."

492 A 8 Praise justice: Cf. on Prot. 327 B; Rep. 360 D; supra, 483 B; Ar.

Rhet. II. 23.

493 A The tomb of the soul: σῶμα σῆμα. Cf. Cratyl. 400 BC; Complete Poems of Henry More, p. 120: "These last be but the soul's live sepulchres." Cf. St. Francis on "Brother body, the cell of the soul." Cf. Shakes., King John, III, 4: "A grave unto a soul." Cf. Young, Night Thoughts, III, 458: "Death but entombs the body; life the soul."

493 B-E Sieve of the Danaids: Cf. Xen. Econ. VII. 40. Cf. Lucret. III. 1009, V. 20; Axioch. 371 E. The names of the fifty daughters of Danaus are given by Apollod. Biblioth. II. 1. 5 Hygin. Fab. 170; cf. Pindar Nem. X. 7; Ovid. Met. IV. 462; Heroid. XIV; Shorey on Horace Carm. III. 11. 22, etc.

Cf. Waser in Pauly-Wiss., IV, 2087 ff.

493 D From the same school: Cf. Ter. Hec. 203, "in eodem omnes mihi

videntur ludo doctae ad malitiam."

493 CD Spend its days in perpetually refilling: Cf. Xen. Symp. IV. 37 and Jesus to the woman of Samaria (John 4:13-14). Cf. Democ., frag. 219, the greater the appetite, the greater the lack. Cf. also frags. 223 and 235. Cf. Phileb. 54 E (No $\pi i\theta$ 0s). Cf. Phaedo 84 A for the same idea expressed by a different figure. Cf. infra, 507 E.

Ninth book of the "Republic": Cf. 494 A I with Rep. 574 A 3, and in gen-

eral cf. ibid. 583 B ff. with Phileb.

494 D An itch: Cf. Phileb. 51 CD; Shakes., Tempest, II, 2, 58, "Yet a tailor might scratch her where'er she did itch"; Democ., frag. 127 (Diels, II3, 85); Xen. Mem. I. 2. 30-31(?).

494 E The fault is Callicles': Cf. Cratyl. 418 A 2; Dem. De cor., 4, 9, 126;

Xen. Symp. VI. 7.

494 E Distinction between pleasures: Cf. Rep. 561 C; Phileb. 13 B ff.; Laws 733; Prot. 353 D ff.

495 Eff. Be or cease to be: There is no contradiction with Phaedo 60 B

and Phileb. 36 B 8, as the scholiast, Hermann, p. 319, already says.

498 Again: The apparent sophism is directed against the literal identification of pleasure and the good, and is to be interpreted by the statement in *Phileb*. 55 B 5 that this thesis compels its proponent to affirm that a man is bad when he suffers pain and good when he feels pleasure.

503 BC Miltiades and Pericles: Cf. Aristeides, ὑπέρ τῶν τεττάρων, ed. Din-

dorf., II, 156 ff.

503 E Realizing a type or ideal: For the σκοπόs, cf. Polit. 308 C; Class. Phil., IX, 366.

504 CD Such an order: For the generalization cf. Symp. 186 BC, 187 E;

Unity, n. 500.

504 D Soberness and righteousness: σωφροσύνη and δικαιοσύνη. These two are frequently bracketed in Plato. Cf. Phaedo 82 B I; Prot. 323 A I; Erast. 138 AB; Alc. I (Apelt, p. 227); Prot. 325 A I; also in lists with other virtues, Prot. 329 C 4; Laches 199 D 7; Meno 78 D; Prot. 330 B 5, 349 B I; Laches 198 A 8; Phaedo 114 E-115 A; Laws 965 D 2; Symp. 196 BC.

504 E The true and scientific rhetor: This may be taken as an anticipation of the *Phaedrus*. Taken literally, it is as much a contradiction of the denial that rhetoric is an art (supra, on 462 BC) as the *Phaedrus* is (Phaedr. 263 B).

Cf. on Laws 938 A.

505 D Leave the myth without a head: Cf. Phaedr. 264 C; Phileb. 66 D; Laws 752 A; Tim. 69 B, where Taylor thinks the capital of a column the origi-

nal meaning. For the idea without the image cf. Polit. 277 C.

508 A Geometrical equality: Cf. Rep. 558 C; Laws 757 A-D, 848 B, and on 744 BC. It is fanciful to find in this bit of rhetoric a proof of Plato's recent interest in mathematics, or the charge that Callicles is ignorant of elementary geometry, and that he therefore represents Isocrates who sneers at the mathematical studies of Plato's school.

508 AB With the challenge to refute: For this point of method cf. supra, 467 AB; Theaet. 166 C; Rep. 610 AB, 437 Aff.; Soph. 259 A; Polit. 284.

509 A Proved by a logic of iron and adamant: He apologizes for this dogmatism by ἀγροικότερον, which is misunderstood by Wilamowitz who refers it to the image. Cf. scholiast, p. 323; Theaet. 151 B 4; Phaedo 87 A. Cf. on 486 C and on Apol. 32 D. Cf. Shakes., Much Ado, IV, 1:

Confirmed, confirmed, O, that is stronger made Which was before barr'd up with ribs of iron.

510 D Fawn upon his power: Cf. Isoc. 1. 36; II. 16; IX. 46; XV. 71; Ar. Knights, passim.

511 A By his imitation of evil men: Cf. supra, 510 BC; Laws 728 B, 905; Theaet. 176 E-177 A.

511 DE The navigator does not plume himself: Grote, missing the humor, actually argues that this is not true.

512 C As his social inferior: For the phrasing cf. Lysias X. 23.

512 E Neither love nor hate his life: Cf. Seneca Ep. 24. 24, "Et ne nimis amemus vitam et ne nimis oderimus." Cf. Milton, PL, XI, 549-50:

Nor love thy life, nor hate; but what thou livest Live well, how long or short permit to Heav'n.

Cf. Cic. De fin. II. 14, Martial X. 47. 8.

512 E The women say: Cf. Cic. Nat. deor. I. 20, "Tamquam aniculis, et iis quidem indoctis, fato fieri videantur omnia."

513 A Thessalian witches: This is literature, not superstition.

514 E 7 and 515 B 4 Public physician of the soul: Cf. supra, 456 B, and Apol. 32 A 3. For "physician of the soul" cf. on Prot. 313 E.

515 E Doles from the treasury: Cf. Norlin on Isoc. Areopagit. 24 (Loeb).

Cf. Ar. Pol. 1274 a 8.

515 E Spartanomaniacs: Lit. "with broken ears" (like pugilists). Cf. Prot. 342 B; Aristoph. Birds 1281 (with Blaydes' note); Stallbaum ad loc.

516 A They impeached him: Pericles was brought to trial in the second year of the Peloponnesian War when public discontent was at its height as the result of the widespread suffering occasioned by the war and was fined a sum of money the amount of which varies between 15, 50 (Plut. Per. 35), and 80 (Diod. 12, 45) talents. Thucydides (II. 65) says that he was fined a sum of money, but he adds that the Athenians repented afterward and returned the money. The charge of embezzlement is mentioned only by Plato. The historians know nothing of it.

516 DE They ostracized Cimon: Cf. Burke, Vindication of Natural Society: "This was the city which banished Themistocles, starved Aristides, forced into exile Miltiades, drove out Anaxagoras, and poisoned Socrates. This was a city which changed the form of its government with the moon, eternal conspiracies, revolutions daily, nothing fixed and established. A republic, as an ancient philosopher has observed, is no one species of government, but a

magazine of every species." Cf. Rep. 557 D.

516 AB Caretaker of horses and cattle: Cf. Xen. Mem. I. 2. 32. A bad herdsman makes cattle fewer and worse—so a bad ruler of people (Xen. Econ. III. 11).

516 B Man is an animal: Cf. Theaet. 174 D; Laws 766 A, 808 D, a child

is the most unmanageable of animals; Polit. 265 D, 266 A.

518 B The Sicilian cookbook: This passage is often quoted. The title of the book is not known. In Athen. XII. 516 C, Mithaecus is referred to as one of the οἱ τὰ Ὁψαρτυτικὰ συνθέντες. Cf. Rep. 404 D; Hor. Carm. III. 1, 18, "Siculae dapes."

518 CD No fault to find with the elder statesmen: Cf. Isoc. Peace 75 on Aristides, Themistocles, and Miltiades; Peace 126 on Pericles. Cf. Antid. 234,

306-8.

520 A Complain of unjust treatment: Dean Inge uses this to prove all gov-

ernments bad.

521 B To put the worst name upon it: Μυσόν καλείν was proverbial. Cf. Μυσών ἔσχατος, Leutsch-Schneidewin, II, 25, 80; Μυσών λεία, ibid., pp. 38,

538, 762. Cf. Euthyph. 14 E 8 for the feeling. Cf. Eurip., frag. 703 N; Ar.

Rhet. 1372 b; Dem. De cor. § 72.

521 D Pursues the true science of politics: Cf. Euthyph. 2 CD. Cf. Milton of reform in England: "They teach not that to govern well is to train up a nation in true wisdom and virtue." Pohlenz (p. 159) thinks this inconsistent with Plato's farewell to politics in the Gorgias.

522 D Lack of the resources of the rhetoric: Cf. Apol. 38 D 3; cf. Cic. De or. I. 54, "Cum ille damnatus est nullam aliam ob causam, nisi propter dicendi

inscitiam." Cf. the different phrasing of Xen. Apol. 9.

523 D Bade Prometheus conceal: Aeschyl. Prom. 250; Shelley, Prometheus, II, 4:

.... waked the legioned hopes

That they might hide with thin and rainbow wings The shape of death.

523 E Naked of their bodies: Cf. Omar Khayyam, XLIV.

523 E-524 A Judge the dead: Cf. Burnet on Apol. 41 A 3. Cf. Gildersleeve, Apol. of Justin Martyr, I, 8.

524 CD Keep the stigmata: Cf. on Phaedo 81 C. Cf. Epict. II. 18. 11.

525 E Most of the incurables are princes: Cf. Spenser, F. Q, I. 5. 51: "But most of all which in that dungeon lay / Fell from high Princes' courts or ladyes' bowers." Cf. Rabelais, II, 30, which, however, imitates Lucian. Cf. Rep. 615 D 7.

525 BC Sojourn in Tartarus: Cf. Phaedo 114 A; Virgil Aen. VI. 742 ff.

525 BC Except through suffering: Cf. Arnold, Literature and Dogma, p. 187; Inge, Christian Ethics and Modern Problems, p. 46, "The idea that the character is made perfect through suffering was not strange to Plato and appears in the later books of the Old Testament."

Believing this tale: Cf. Phaedo 114 C 7-9; Rep. in fine; Ep. VII. 335 A 3;

and Juvenal, "Sed tu vera puta" (Sat. II. 153).

526 E 5 Defend themselves: Cf. on Euthyd. 273 C; Laws 959 B 6; Epictetus II. 2. 8.

527 AB Old wives' tale: Cf. Theaet. 176 B 7. Cf. Sextus Empir. 631, 31

(Adv. math. I. 141), γραολογίας.

Able to show: This is Plato's moral. Cf. Theaet. 177 B.

527 D When we have so prepared: Cf. Emerson, New England Reformers: "Society gains nothing whilst a man not himself renovated attempts to renovate things around him." Per contract. Bernard Shaw, Parents and Children, Pref., p. lxxiii: "We must reform society before we can reform ourselves."

MENO

BIBLIOGRAPHY

APELT, O., "Die mathematische Stelle im Menon," Festschrift f. Th. Gomperz (Wien, 1902), pp. 290-97.

CROISET, A., and Bodin, L., Platon: Œuvres complètes, III, Part II. Paris,

1923.

Friedländer, II, 276-93. GOMPERZ, II, 367-78.

GROTE, G., II, 232-58.

HANSING, O., "The Doctrine of Recollection in Plato's Dialogues," Monist, XXXVIII (1928), 231-62.

HÖTTERMANN, E., "Platos Polemik im Menon, Euthydemos und Menexenos," Zeitschr. f d. Gymnasialwesen, LXIII (1909), 81-102.

VON KLEEMANN, A. R., "Platon. Untersuchungen: II, Menon," Archiv. f. Gesch. d. Philos., XXI (1908), 50-75.

NATORP, pp. 29-42.

OVINK, B. J. H., Philosophische Erklärungen der Platonischen Dialoge "Meno" und "Hippias Minor." Amsterdam, 1931. Cf. Shorey's review, Class. Phil., XXVI (1931), 444-45.

Pohlenz, pp. 167-93. RAEDER, pp. 130-37.

RITTER, I, 476-84.

ROBIN, L., "Sur la doctrine de la reminiscence," Revue des ét. gr., 1919, pp. 451-61.

STALLBAUM-FRITZSCHE, Vol. VII, Sec. II, pp. 1 ff. Leipzig, 1885.

TAYLOR, pp. 129-45. WILAMOWITZ, I, 275–86.

There is an admirable edition by E. S. Thompson, Macmillan, 1901.

NOTES

Meno, a.... Thessalian: Cf. Xen. Anab. II. 6. 21 ff.; Thompson, xxv. 70 A Can virtue be taught: Cf. Prot. 319 AB ff., 361 A; Euthyd. 274 E; Ar. Eth. Nic. 1099 b 9-10. Cf. Stallbaum, Proleg. ad "Menonem," pp. 11 ff.; Thompson, Introd. to Meno, p. xxviii; Thompson on Meno, ad loc.; Friedländer, II, 8, 32-33, 183, 187; Newman, p. 397; Xen. Symp. II. 6; Xen. Mem. III. 9. 1; Isoc. II. 12 with XV. 210-14. But no art can implant virtue in depraved natures (Isoc. XIII. 21 and XV. 274). Cf. also Eurip. IA 561; Suppl.

The question is meaningless until the ethical and the intellectual virtues are distinguished and the different senses of teaching are defined. Plato was of course aware of this. There is nothing so naïve in the ancient literature of the subject as a modern scholar's explanation that Socrates could not prove that virtue can be taught because he was only a seeker, but that Plato had to prove it because he wanted to be a teacher. Plato distinguished in what sense it could or couldn't be taught or inculcated by drill and habit. Cf. Rep. 518 B ff., 488 B 7, and supra, p. 68.

71 C Remind him: A possible subtlety of allusion to one of the main themes of the dialogue. Cf. 73 C, 76 B, 81 C, 82 A, 87 D 8, 98 A 4. Cf. on

Laches 193 E.

71 E Examples: Cf. Theaet. 146 CD; Hipp. Maj. 287 E; and perhaps Soph. 239 D. Cf. on Laches 190 E. On the virtues of slaves, women, etc., cf. Ar. Poet. 1454 a 20; Pol. 1259 b, 1260 a. In 1260 a 20–27 he says that it is better to enumerate the virtues than to define them so vaguely as to identify the sophrosyne of men and women.

Other minor dialogues: Cf. on Euthyph. 6 E. But Theaetetus sees the point

sooner (Theaet. 147 C ff.). Thrasymachus knows it (Rep. I. 338 C).

74 A 9 Through all: Cf. Theaet. 197 D 8; Soph. 240 A 4, 255 E 3, 253 C 1, 253 A 5; Laches 192 C 1; Laws 965 D 1; Alc. I 108 B 6.

73 D Predicated of all: Cf. Aristotle's κατά πάντων. Cf. infra, 76 A; cf.

Symp. 193 C 2

72 C 8 That makes them virtues: δι' δ, Prot. 360 C 5; Rep. 432 B 3-4. Cf. "Origin of the Syllogism," Class. Phil., XIX (1924), 7-8 ff.

73 C Identical way by which: Cf. Hipp. Maj. 295 D.

72 D 8 Everywhere: Cf. Thrasymachus in Rep. 339 A 3 (Loeb).

74 D Opposite figures: Cf. Phileb. 13 A 8 ff.; Prot. 331 D; and perhaps Phileb. 34 E. Cf. Ar. De an. 414 b 20; Met. 999 a 9.

75 B The only thing: For this type of definition cf. on Theaet. 208 C,

199-200; Charm. 166 E.

75 B Accompanies color: For the association of χρώματα and σχήματα cf. Cratyl. 431 C; Soph. 251 A; Phileb. 47 A, 51 B; Rep. 601 A; Laws 669 A. Cf. Santayana, The Realm of Essence, p. 90; Mill, Anal. of Phenom. of Human Mind, I, 93.

75 CD I have spoken: Cf. Dr. Johnson's retort to one who did not under-

stand.

75 CD More dialectically: Ar. Met. 992 b 30 ff. says the terms of the definition must be known. Crito 50 C has the idea without the word. Cf. on Charm. 155 A, διαλέγεσθαι. Cf. Theaet. 167 B. Wilamowitz (I, 277) says the term appears here for the first time. So Friedländer, II, 285; Ritter (Apelt), Phaedrus, p. 135 (Vol. II). Cf. on Laws 966 C; Phileb. 58 A and on 58 D.

75 CD If a contentious and eristic interlocutor: Cf. 74 B and on Hipp.

Maj. 286 E.

76 D Pseudoscientific definition: Cf. Phaedr. 266 Eff., and for the defi-

nition itself cf. Tim. 67 C 7.

76 D Hear and perpend: σύνες ὅ τοι λέγω. Pindar, frag. 105 AB (71. 72) ed. Christ. Cf. Phaedr. 236 D; Aristoph. Birds 938. Gomperz (I, 492) says Meno had heard this definition from the lips of Gorgias!

76 E The mysteries: There is no superstition. Plato's references to the

mysteries are always literary, allegorical, and playful. Cf. Theaet. 156 A; Gorg. 497 C; Symp. 209 E; Laws 666 B; Symp. 218 B; and many other passages.

76 E Is better: It is not stated in terms of a pseudoscientific theory.

77 B Pleasure in fair things: Cf. Theog. 17. The unknown poet is possibly Simonides. Cf. Thompson ad loc. and Euthyph. 12 A.

77 B Have power: Cf. Hipp. Maj. 296 A; Pindar Ol. I. 104.

77-78: Delight....in good things: All men desire the good. Cf. on Phileb. 20 D.

78 DE The word "procure": Cf. Gorg. 492 B, 517 C; Ar. Rhet. 1366 A 35.

Chooses evil: Cf. Thompson, p. 101.

80 A Complains that Socrates resembles the torpedo-fish: Cf. Boswell's Johnson: "No sooner does he take a pen in hand than it becomes a torpedo to him and benumbs all his faculties." For complaints of Socrates cf. also Hipp. Min. 369 B; Euthyph. II BC; Charm. 166 BC; Hipp. Maj. 301 B, 304 A; Gorg. 489 BC, 482 C ff., 511 A, 497 B; Rep. 337 A, 338 D (Loeb). Cf. 340 D; Hipparch. 228 A; Cleitophon, passim. Cf. Grote, II, 34, 73; Friedländer, II, 89, 73, 142, 260; Reich, Der Mimus, I, 356. Cf. Xen. Mem. IV. 4. 8-9.

80 C Likenesses of the fair are fair: For the game of comparisons at Athens cf. Aristoph. Wasps 1308 ff.; Theaet. 169 B 5; and the collections of Josef Martin, Symposion, pp. 10 f. Cf. Xen. Symp. VI. 9. The analogy of the εἰκών

and its model is never far from Plato's mind. Cf. Tim. 52 C.

80 D Bears a certain resemblance: For the humorous use of δμοιος or ϵοικε with the dative equivalent to "is" cf. infra, 97 A; Laws 933 E; Rep. 527 D, 414 C; Hipp. Maj. 300 E; Prot. 361 B; Phaedo 62 D, 86 D; Rep. 375 C, 453 D, 605 E; Apol. 31 B; Cratyl. 416 A, 437 A; Lysis 216 C; cf. Xen. Mem. I. 6. 10.

80 D Eristic and lazy argument: Meno is a rhetorician who dislikes Socratic dialectic. Cf. supra, 72 A, 80 B, and 80 A, where he piles up synonyms like Hippias in Prot. 338 A; as modern psychology puts it. "The egocentric predicament, they say, consists in the impossibility of finding anything that is not known." Cf. Boethius Cons. Phil. V. 3.

80 D Exercised commentators: Grote (II, 246) identifies it with the prob-

lem of the criterion. Cf. my Diss., pp. 15-17.

81 A f. Sudden modulation: For this characteristic of Plato's style cf. on Euthyph. 6 B. For the stichomythic interruption, 81 A 7, cf. Shorey in Class. Phil., XVIII, 353-54; Soph. 263 E 11; Phileb. 39 E; Parmen. 131 E; Polit. 277 E; Laws 860 C 9. Cf. also Rep. 456 D. Cf. Eurip. Suppl. 142-43; I.A. 517; Helena 315-16, 826; I.T. 1209, 1215; Phoenis. 410; Ion 1001-2 ff.

81 A f. He has heard: Plato evades committing himself or Socrates to the literal truth of edifying mysticism. Cf. Phaedo 117 E 1; Phaedr. 235 C 2. Similarly Emerson, The Poet, "A certain poet described it to me thus." Cf. Rep.

583 B 6.

81 A Pindar: Frag. 133 (Christ). Cf. frags. 129, 130.81 C Akin: A hint of the later doctrine of "sympathy."

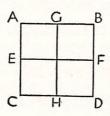
81 DE Recollection of one thing only: This is plainly mythical symbolism.

Modern science is supposed to tell us more. Cf., e.g., Troland, *The Mystery of Mind:* "At birth all the cortical synapses have practically the same resistance... the process of learning... must consist in lowering the resistance of one or a few of the alternative outlets so that it becomes the actually operative one."

81 DE Brave and industrious: This is the practical moral. Cf. "Recent

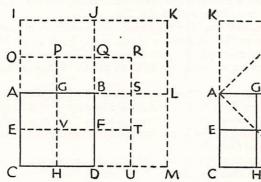
Platonism," pp. 280-81; my Diss., p. 22, n. 1.

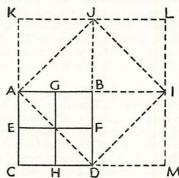
82 B ff. Demonstration of the proposition: Socrates starts with a square (82 B), divided as in the diagram (82 C 3). CH is one foot, CD two feet, the



whole square is four. What would be the base of a square twice as large? The boy replies that it would evidently be four. He thinks he knows, but does not. Socrates then prolongs the lines of the original figure and gets a square obviously four times, not twice its size, which the boy admits (83 B) has a base twice that of the first square. What, then, is the base of the double square? Three, the boy guesses (83 E). He is made to see the error of that by the construction of the square ORCU,

which is obviously based on three, and as obviously contains nine of the measuring unit squares. What is the base of the square that contains eight?





The boy gives it up; he doesn't know (84 A). And Socrates again "improves" the moral. The boy's state is the more gracious now that he is puzzled and aware of his own ignorance. Then Socrates draws from the boy a demonstration of the truth (84 D-85 B). CKLM is constructed by the addition of three similar squares to ABCD. ADIJ is constructed within CKLM. It is obviously a square that contains four of the halves (triangles) of which the original square contains two. It is clearly based on the line AD, which "Sophists" (cf. supra, p. 13) call the "diameter." That suffices for Plato's purpose, and Socrates does not puzzle the boy by attempting to estimate the length of the diagonal.

An immense literature has grown up about this passage. The first thing to note is that Plato anticipates the ideas of Schopenhauer and many modern

educators as to the preferability of a concrete intuitive method of teaching geometry—which incidentally contradicts the recent fancy that he wished to reduce all mathematics to logic.

Second, we may note that opponents of Plato, from the Christian Fathers to the present day, quote the passage as an example of Plato's aberrations.

Third, in illustration of this passage the entire literature for and against innate ideas might be quoted, and the entire Kaspar Hauser literature from Herod. II. 2 and Arnob. Adv. nat. II. 20 to the present day. The opponents of innate ideas are at great pains to refute Plato's argument. Kantians sometimes find here and in Phaedo 74–75 an anticipation of Kant. In what, if any, sense Plato affirms "innate ideas" will be considered elsewhere. For åvå—µνησις cf. also Phaedo 72 E-77 A; Phaedr. 249 C, 254 B 5-6; Phileb. 34 B in psychological sense, which, however, in view of Polit. 277 D, compared with Meno 81 D and 85 C, does not prove that the "later" dialogues abandon the doctrine. Cf. also Tim. 41 E with Phaedr. 249 E. Cf. Xen. Oecon. XVIII. 9. Cf. Boethius III. C. 11, 15:

Quod si Platonis musa personat verum Quod quisque discit immemor recordatur.

Cf. Wordsworth's *Ode on Intimations of Immortality*; Maximus Tyr. 16. Cf. further my *Diss.*, p. 17, n. 1, and *Unity*, pp. 43 (followed by Wilamowitz, II, 173), 44, 32, 19, n. 109.

84 A, B, and C Numbing that cured him: Cf. Soph. 230 B-D; Rep. 515 D,

517 A

86 B He knows not how, half-convinced: The Platonic Socrates often affects his hearers as the eloquence of the lady does Milton's Comus: "She fables not, I feel." Cf. Crito 54 D, 44 B 3; Gorg. 513 C, where Ritter (I, 419) misses the point. Phaedo 84 C; Phaedr. 259 D and 275 B 3; Cratyl. 404 A 7; Ion

535 A.

86 B 5 ff. Prepared to affirm: An incidental hint that the argument is not to be taken too literally is the parallel between 85 D 12, ἀεὶ καὶ ἡν ἐπιστήμων, and the argument of Euthyd. 293 C ff. Plato always limits his dogmatic affirmations to the indispensable minimum of elementary logical and ethical principles. Cf. Phaedr. 252 C, 265 C; Laws 641 D; Tim. 72 D; Cratyl. 428 A; Phaedo 114 D; Rep. 511 C; cf. Friedländer, I, 219; II, 287; Grote, I, 342; Mill, IV, 241 and 288. Both exaggerate the dogmatism of Plato's old age. Cf. "Recent Platonism in England," AJP, IX, 281, and "The Interpretation

of the Timaeus," ibid., p. 399.

86 E Method of hypothesis: This method is illustrated by a geometrical example the precise meaning of which has always been a crux of Platonic interpretation. The problem does not affect the argument and may be left for a more special study of Plato and mathematics. Cf. F. Schultz, "Über die zweite mathematische Stelle in Platons Menon," Jahrb. f. klass. Phil., CXXV (1882), 19–32, which reviews previous literature; S. H. Butcher, "The Geometrical Problem of the Meno (p. 86 E-87 A)," Jour. Phil., XVII (1888), 219–25; A. Gercke, "Die Hypothesis in Platons Menon," Arch. f. Gesch. d. Philos., II (1889), 171–74; P. Tannery, "L'hypothèse géometrique de Platon,"

Mém. scientif., II (1912), 400-406; E. Metzger, "Die mathematische Stelle in Platons Menon," Sokrates, VII (1919), 10-18; Apelt, loc. cit.; J. Cook Wilson, "On the Geometrical Problem in Plato's Meno 86 E sqq.," Jour. Phil., XXVIII (1903), 222 ff.; A. Farquarson, "Socrates' Diagram in the Meno of Plato," Class. Quart., XVII (1923), 21-26. Cf. Thompson ad loc.; Altenberg, Die Methode der Hypothesis bei Platon; Vaihinger, Die Philosophie des Als Ob, p. 241.

87 BC The term is indifferent: Cf. Laws 864 AB. Cf. Laws 633 A, 644 A; Symp. 218 A; Rep. 437 B; Phileb. 26 E; Theaet. 184 D, 177 E. Cf. Crito 47 E; Polit. 259 C, 261 E; Friedländer, II, 544 on Politicus; Soph. 220 D, 259 C, etc.; Laws 693 C; Charm. 163 D; Theaet. 199 A; Phaedo 100 D 6-7; Euthyd. 285 A, 277 ff.; Rep. 533 D; Laws 627 B, 872 DE. Cf. Eurip. Bacchae 276. Wilamowitz (I, 289) confounds this precept of dialectics with Hermogenes' thesis of the conventional origin of language, Cratyl. 384 D, 385, which he attributes to Plato on the faith of Ep. VII. 343 B.

88 E All the man depends on the soul: Cf. on Charm. 156 E; Rep. 403 D;

Menex. 247 E.

89 E Diagnose good children: Huxley, Evol. and Eth., p. 23, doubts "whether the keenest judge of character could pick out with the least

chance of success those who should be kept." Cf. ibid., p. 34.

89 E Anytus: We can only conjecture at what point Anytus joins the party. He apparently remains to the end (100 B 8). That the scene of the dialogue is the house of Anytus is an improbable conjecture.

90 AB Elaborate irony: The irony is obvious and is proved by Gorg.

487 AB.

90 D, 91 AB Professionals: Cf. Laches 185 ff., 186 C; Theag. 126 B ff.; Ar. Eth. 1180 b ff.

93 A All good citizens teach virtue: Cf. Prot. 324 D f.; Apol. 24 DE; Theag. 127 A.

93-94 Sympathy for the Sophists: Cf. Phaedr. 257 CD; Rep. 492.

95 A Real meaning of speaking ill: This is often misinterpreted, e.g., by Apelt ad loc. and by Wilamowitz, I, 281, who takes it as a threat: Anytus will learn "was Schimpfen wäre." Plato is playing characteristically with the literal and the idiomatic meaning of κακῶs λέγειν. Cf. on Phaedo 115 E; Phaedr. 258 D; Rep. 392 B, 495 A; Euthyd. 284 D; Ion 532 A. It means both "speak ill of somebody" and "speak wrongly from the standpoint of Platonic moral idealism." When, or if, Anytus learns the true higher meaning of evil speech, he will no longer be angry with Socrates. There is the same equivocation in Diog. L. II. 35. Historical conjectures about Lysias' attack on the Anytus of Polycrates are, then, superfluous. Cf. Pohlenz, p. 176.

95 C Makes no such claim: There is of course no contradiction between this and the careless admission extracted from Gorgias in Gorg. 460 A. Cf.

Polus' comment (ibid. 461 C).

96 A Proves by quotations: He quotes Theognis, lines 33-36 and 435-38.
97 DE-98 A Statues of Daedalus: Cf. Eurip., frag. 373. Cf. Euthyph.
11 BCD, 15 B. Also mentioned Rep. 529 E; Ion 533 A; Alc. I 121 A; Laws
677 D.

98 AB Right opinion and knowledge: Cf. Tim. 51 DE; Polit. 309 C; Rep. 430 B; Theaet. 201 D; Unity, p. 48: "Pure infallible knowledge as an ideal must be sharply distinguished even from true opinion (Tim. 51 DE). Strictly speaking, it cannot be defined (Theaet., infra; supra, p. 43) and is unattainable in this life (Phaedo 66, 67; Laws 897 D). Poetically it may be described as the vision of the ideas, and we may be said to approximate to it in proportion as we "recollect" the ideas by severe dialectic (supra, n. 323). Practically knowledge is true opinion, sifted and tested by dialectic, and fixed by causal reasoning."

Cf. Complete Poems of Henry More, p. 7, "And true opinion is as faithful a Guide as Necessity and Demonstration." Cf. Ar. Met. 981 a 13.

99 B7 Teach their sons: Cf. Ar. Met. 981 b 7, it is a mark of knowledge to be able to teach. Cf. Hobbes, Leviathan, v. "The signs of science are certain, when he that pretendeth the science of anything can teach the same." Cf. Prot. 319 E. Cf. on Symp. 196 E; Alc. I 118 D. Cf. also Polit. 309 D.

99 E Grace divine: Cf. Phaedo 58 E; Laws 875 C, 642 C 8; Apol. 33 C; Rep. 493 A; Ion 534 C, 536 C. Cf. Prot. 328 E, οὐκ εἶναι ἀνθρωπίνην ἐπιμέλειαν. Cf. Novotny, Plato's Epistles, p. 158 with lit.; Zeller, pp. 594-95; Meifort, Der Platonismus bei Clemens Alexandrinus, p. 35; Bigg, Christian Platonists of Alexandria2, 113: "Clement explains differently at different times, Strom. iv. 22. 138, v. 13, 83. In the latter passage he quotes with approval the saying of Plato in the Meno, that virtue comes, to those to whom it comes, θεία μοίρα." Joseph Souilhé, S. J. in Philosophia Perennis (Regensburg, 1930). I, 13-25.

99 E Soothsayers and poets: Cf. Apol. 22 C; Ion 534 C; cf. Laws 682 A,

θεῖον τὸ ποιητικὸν γένος.

100 A Train up his successors (ἄλλον ποιησαι): Cf. 99 B. Cf. Symp. 196 Ε, ποιητής ὁ θεὸς (love) σοφὸς οὕτως ὤστε καὶ ἄλλον ποιῆσαι. Cf. Gorg. 449 B, 455 C; Phaedr. 266 C; Euthyph. 3 C; Phaedr. 268 B; Prot. 348 E. Cf. also Prot. 310 D; Alc. I 118 CD; Isoc. To Demon 3, παιδεύειν άλλους; Against the Sophists 13, Antid. 204; Panath. 28; Xen. Oecon. XV. 10. Friedländer, I.100. For the idea cf. Laws XII, passim, and Rep. VII.

EUTHYDEMUS

BIBLIOGRAPHY

von Arnim, pp. 123-41.

Cron, Chr., Zu Pl.s "Euthydemos," "Sitzungsber. der phil.-philol. u. hist. Kl. der Ak. d. Wiss. zu München" (1891), pp. 556-638.

FRIEDLÄNDER, II, 178-95.

Gomperz, H., Isokrates und die Sokratik, "Wiener St.," XXVII (1905), 163-207; XXVIII (1906), 1-42.

GROTE, II, 195-231.

Horn, F., Platonstudien, pp. 145-88. Wien, 1893.

HÖTTERMANN, E., "Platos Polemik im Menon, Euthydemus und Menexenos," Zeitschrift f. das Gymnasialwesen, LXIII (1909), 87-96.

LÜDDECKE, K., Die Frage der Echtheit und Abfassungszeit des "Euthydemus." Celle, 1897.

NATORP, pp. 119-22. RAEDER, pp. 137-46.

RITTER, pp. 450-62.

SHOREY, P., "Plato, Euthydemus 304E," Class. Phil., XVII (1922), 261.

TAYLOR, pp. 89-102.

WILAMOWITZ, I, 299-321; II, 154-68.

NOTES

273 E Divine monitor: Cf. also 272 E and on Euthyph. 3 B. Cf. Laws 682 A, κατὰ θεόν. On the Daimonion in the Euthydemus cf. Friedländer, I, 40. 272 B Knockdown arguments: I insert this here from 277 D, 288 A. Cf. Hipp. Maj. 286 C 6; Phaedo 88 C 4; Soph. 232 D (?); Eur. I.A. 1013; Gomperz, Apologie der Heilkunst, p. 181; Diels, Vorsokratiker, II³, 228; Zeller, I, 1354, 2.

273 B ff. Two of a kind: Cf. 294 B, 294 D. Cf. Delacroix, Le langage et la pensée, p. 127: "Certaines formes inutiles, par exemple le duel, disparaissent avec le développement de la civilization." Cf. E. M. L., Chaucer, p. 117: "With how sure an instinct by the way Chaucer has anticipated that unwritten law of the modern drama according to which low comedy characters

always appear in couples." Cf. also Friedländer, II, 181-82.

Beating your mother: For the logical fallacies in the Euthydemus cf. Gifford's edition, Introd., pp. 35 ff. He lists twenty-one, to which he could add others. He enumerates several examples of the fallacy of equivocation, one of Fallacia accidentis 298 B 2, and one of Fallacia plurium interrogationum, 300 C 7. For the whole subject he refers to Bonitz, Platonische Studien, II, 266.

Answer to every fallacy: 277 D-278 A, 284 C 7-8 (Ctesippus), 285 A 5 ff.,

286 C, 286 E-287 A, 287 B 6 ff., 287 E 5, 293 C 6, 295 B, 295 D 1 ff., 295 E 5, 296 A 9, 296 C 6, 298 A 2, 299 C (Ctesippus), 300 B (Ctesippus), 303 E 5.

273 C8 Self-defense in the courtroom: Cf. Gorg. 526 E 5, 486 B, 509 B,

522 CD.

273 D Not a vocation: Cf. Ar. Eth. 1098 a 32, who perhaps alludes to Agathon, frag. 11 (Nauck): "We make our avocation our vocation and our

vocation just an avocation."

273 E 5 Profess: Cf. Prot. 319 A; Laches 186 C; Rep. 518 B; Gorg. 447 C, Theag. 127 E. Cf. Xen. Mem. III. 1. 1, I. 2. 8; Isoc. Against Sophists 1, 5, 9, 10; Xen. Cyneget. 13. 9; Laches 182 E 3; Ar. Rhet. 1402 a 25.

273 DE As very gods: Cf. 296 D 5, Phaedr. 257 A. Cf. Ar. Acharn. 807,

Wasps 1001.

275 A Protreptic art: Cf. infra, 278 C 5, 282 D 6; Cleitophon 410 D, 408 C. Cf. my article "Isocrates," in Hastings' Encyclopaedia; cf. P. Hartlich, De exhortationum a Graecis Romanisque scriptarum historia et indole, "Leipziger Studien," XI, 207-336.

275 E Had time to warn him: ἐξεγένετο. Cf. Parmen. 128 D 8; Herod.

VII. 4; Isoc. Antid. 8.

276 BC Burst of applause: ἀνεθορύβησαν. Cf. Prot. 334 C; Symp. 198 A, 213 A; Rep. 492 BC.

276 D Double turn: Cf. Aristeides II. 533. 12.

276 E 5 Inevitable: ἄφυκτον can be used of a weapon or an argument. Cf. Theaet. 165 B 8; Aesch. Eum. 776; Aristoph. Clouds 1047; Aesch. Suppl. 784. Cf. ἄφυκτον ὅμμα, Prom. 903; κακῶν τρικυμία . . . ἄφυκτος, ibid. 1016; ἄφυκτοι κύνες, Soph. El. 1388. Cf. Philoct. 105 (of an arrow); Trach. 265; Eur. Medea 634.

277 E Right use of words: Plato with friendly irony takes Prodicus' discrimination of synonyms as equivalent to the dialectician's distinction of meanings. Many modern interpreters seriously confuse the two things.

277 E-278 A Ambiguity: Ar. Soph. El. 165 b 31; 166 a 30; 165 a 5 ff.

Ethics 1143 a 12.

278 D Minor Platonic dialogue: Indeed the whole dialogue is a repertory of Platonic suggestions which illustrate the unity of Plato's thought. Cf. Unity, p. 76.

279 B Would dispute that: Cf. Prot. 333 C 2; Rep. 358 C; Phileb. 66 E 3;

Laws 662 C, 885 D 5-7, 889-90. Cf. also 948 E.

279-80 Lucky: Cf. Meno 99 A; Laws 690 C. Cf. Ar. Rhet. 1361 b 39 ff.; Eudemian Ethics 1247 b 14; Bonitz, Platonische Studien, pp. 96-97.

280 E Really goods: They are neither-good-nor-bad. Cf. infra, 292 B.

Cf. on Lysis 216 C.

280 E-281 A Unless wisely used: Cf. Meno 87 E-88 A, 88 E. Cf. Symp. 181 A. Use makes things good or evil. Cf. Isoc. Panath. 223, Archidamus 50, Eryx. 397 E, and Sext. Empir. Math. XI. 140; Donne, "There's nothing simply good nor ill alone; / Of every quality comparison / The only measure is, and judge opinion." Cf., slightly aliter, Hamlet, II, 2, "There is nothing either good or bad but thinking makes it so." In Plato this idea is moral, but others misuse it for relativity. Cf. Symp. 180 CD; Democr., frag. 77. Cf. Mande-

ville, "Fable of the Bees," Works, I, 345, "There is nothing Good in all the Universe to the best-designing Man, if either through Mistake or Ignorance

he commits the least Failing in the Use of it."

281 C More harm than good: With the subtlety of style in πολλά πράττων cf. Eur., frag. 580. Cf. Eryx. 396 E f. Cf. Epict. I. 8, that "faculties" are not safe for the uneducated. For the idea that so-called good may sometimes be evil and vice versa cf. Xen. Mem. I. i. 8 and IV. ii. 31–32. Cf. also Charm. 159–61.

281 D Wisdom: Cf. Lysis 210 B. Cf. 282 A 6. Plato uses as synonyms the words that Aristotle distinguishes, φρόνησιs τε καὶ σοφία. Cf. Theaet. 176

B 2 with 176 C 4.

281 E Wisdom . . . absolute good: Cf. Prot. 345 B 5, 352 C. For the idea

that goods are no good without wisdom cf. also Gorg. 467 A.

282 C Delivering them from so long and difficult an inquiry: Cf. Theaet. 185 E; Hipp. Maj. 291 B; Cratyl. 431 A 7; Epist. II. 313 B 2. Cf. Sir James Fisherson in Galsworthy's novel, "I am glad you admitted that, Miss Ferrar. Otherwise I should have had to prove it." It has been fallaciously argued that this proves the Euthydemus later than the Meno where the teachableness of virtue (or wisdom) is "still" a problem.

282 E What specific knowledge: I.e., as opposed to the knowledge of the

arts. Cf. 281 A, τεκτονική, with Rep. 428 C (Loeb).

284 A By itself: Cf. Unity, p. 59, n. 439.

284 BC Speech is of things that are: Cf. Cratyl. 385 B, 429 D; Soph. 242 A ff.; Theaet. 189; infra, 298 C. The Euthydemus is a burlesque of the chief sophisms of eristic which are at the same time problems of metaphysics. But it is fanciful to say that the Parmenides is a palinode of the Euthydemus.

284 E Frigidly: Cf. the article of La Rue van Hook, ψυχρότης η τὸ ψυχρόν,

Class. Phil., XII (1917), 68-76.

285 A Wrangle about the use of words: So Lincoln: "It is said that the admission of West Virginia is secession.... Well, if we call it by that name there is still difference enough between secession against the constitution and secession in favor of the constitution." Cf. also on Meno 87 BC.

285 C Vile Carian corpus: Cf. Laches 187 B; Eurip. Cyclops 655; Otto,

P- 75-

285 C Boil him in a pot: Cf. Aristoph. Clouds 439-50. Hence Ficino com-

pares Socrates to the Christian martyrs!

285 D No such thing as contradiction: Cf. Ar. Met. 1024 b with schol. of Alexander, Topics 104 b 21; Phys. 185 b; Diog. L. IX. 53. Cf. supra, p. 38.

285 E Method hereafter employed: Cf. 284 C 8–9, 287 C 1, 297 B 2, 297 D, 299 A, 299 E–300 A, 300 E, 303 A. Tiberius (Spengel, Rhet. Graec., III, 68) calls it $\grave{\epsilon}\mu\beta\delta\lambda\dot{\eta}$ $\grave{\epsilon}\grave{\xi}$ $\grave{\delta}\nu\dot{\delta}\mu\alpha\tau$ os. It is the method of Edward Everett Hale's parody of a Sunday-school speech that can go on forever by beginning every sentence with the last word of the preceding one.

286 BC Ideas long since familiar: Cf. Unity, p. 55. Gifford (p. 36) says this proves the Euthydemus earlier than Theaet. 161 C. N. Hartmann (Platos Logik des Seins) denies this (p. 98). On the μή ὄν problem in the Euthydemus

cf. further 298 C 4-5, έτερος and the negative.

For the attribution of the fallacy to Protagoras cf. on *Theaet*. 167 A. For Socrates' refusal to take it seriously cf. *Cratyl*. 429 D and *Soph*. 239 B, 242 A. For its refuting itself cf. on *Theaet*. 167 C.

287 AB A bucket of ashes: This is the meaning. It is not a "construe."

287 CD How can words mean: So in French one might quibble on "Celà que veut-il dire?" Has celà a will? For the underlying metaphysical problem cf. on Charm. 167-68.

289 B Using its products rightly: Cf. Rep. 601 D on the user and inventor; Cratyl. 390 B; Phaedr. 274 E; Unity, p. 76; Ar. Pol. 1277 b 30, 1282 a 21,

1289 a 17. Cf. also supra on 280 E-281 A.

290 A Magic or spellbinding: κηλεῖν. This is one of Plato's favorite metaphorical generalizations. Cf. Prot. 328 D 4; Lysis 206 B; Symp. 215 C 1; Menex. 235 B 1; Rep. 358 B; and many other less directly pertinent cases. Cf. Unity, p. 64, n. 500.

290 CD Art of the general: Polit. 304 E-305 A; Ion 541; and, less perti-

nently, Soph. 219.

291 A Higher indeed: For οἱ κρείττονες used idiomatically for the gods cf. Laws 718 A; cf. Campbell on Soph. 216 B. Cf. Symp. 188 D, τοῖς κρείττοσιν

ήμῶν θεοις; Novotny, Plat. Epist., p. 163.

291 B The royal art: Cf. 282 E, 290; Charm. 172 B; Prot. 319 A, 322 B; Gorg. 501 AB, 503 DE; Polit. 289 CD, 293 D, 309 CD, 292 B, 304 B, 305 AC, 259 A; Rep. 428 D; Theag. 123 E, Symp. 209 A; Erast. 138 BCD. Cf. Democ., frag. 157.

Sidney, "All the branches of learning subserve the royal or architectonic

science."

291 B Chasing larks: Cf. on Euthyph. 4 A.

291 D Ship of state: Aesch. Septem 2-3. Cf. Polit. 302 A 5 ff.; Rep. 488. See my note on Horace Odes I. 14. Cf. also Laws 758 A and 945 C.

291 D Its function: έργον. Cf. Gifford, p. 43, on Rep. 335 D (Loeb); Ar.

Eth. Nic., init.; Isoc. 2. 9.

292 D Transmits itself only: Cf. on Meno 100 A; Polit. 309 D; Rep. 497 CD. But here this Platonic conclusion is defeated by the metaphysical difficulty of the Charmides, 167 C ff.

Every quip and fallacy: Bonitz (op. cit., p. 111) tries to discover an order

among them. Cf. ibid., p. 135, parallels with Ar. Soph. El.

293 B At his age: Socrates then is not young.

294 C Number of each other's teeth: Perhaps a hint of their age. Cf. Gif-

ford's note, p. 47.

295 D \overline{No} qualifications or distinctions: E.g., the qualifications when I know and what I know. For 295 D 1 cf. Ar. Soph. El. XVII, 175 b 8 ff., 176 a 14 ff. and passim.

295 B By that with which he knows: Cf. Ar. De an. 414 a 5, and on the whole argument here and 297 A cf. the distinct reference in Ar. Met. 1030 a 33

and Rhet. 1401 a 28.

297 D His brother: Or his nephew, Patrocles, of whom he speaks as "my Iolaus," i.e., my helper, as Iolaus helped Heracles in the difficult task of "fighting against two." Cf. Phaedo 89 C; Rep. 422 AB; Laws 919 B.

298 A And other than a father: Cf. Diog. L. III. 53. Aristotle classifies this as a fallacy of accident (Soph. El. 166 b 28 ff.).

299 C Colossal statue at Delphi: Cf. Gifford, p. 55. Cf. Laws 795 C, where

the $\delta \epsilon$ $\gamma \epsilon$ recalls the repeated $\gamma \epsilon$'s of Ctesippus' retort.

300 A Analogy of Greek idiom: παρ' άμφιβολίαν, Ar. Soph. El. 166 a 6 ff.

For σιγώντα λέγειν (300 B) cf. ibid. 166 a 12 and 177 a 22.

300 B They cry aloud: Cf. Od. IX. 392, of iron; Aristoph. Thesm. 28. Cf. Prot. 329 A; Ar. De an. 420 b 8. Cf. Shakes., Love's Labour's Lost, III, i, 15, "I say lead is slow / Is that lead slow which is fired from a gun?" Cf. Pater, Plato and Platonism, p. 114, "A conventional philosopher might speak of 'dumb matter.' But Plato has lingered too long in braziers' workshops to lapse into so stupid an epithet."

301 A Problem of the Platonic philosophy: This passage is quite obviously a reference to the doctrine of ideas, though some interpreters, as, e.g., Wila-

mowitz, II, 157, deny it. Cf. Unity, p. 31, n. 199.

301 A Presence of one thing with another: Cf. on Charm. 158 E. Apelt (p. 103) says the fallacy in 300 E-301 A is from Antisthenes. Cf. Zeller, II, 13,

2552.

301 B Is the other: Cf. Phileb. 13 D; Lysis 216 B; on Theaet. 190 C; and Parmen., supra, p. 290. English cannot quite reproduce the ambiguity of the Greek ἔτερος but cf. Alice's "Jam every other day," and the story of the drunken man, "Where is the other side of the street?-Over there.-But over there they told me that the other side was over here."

302 CD An Athena Phratria: For Apollo Patroos cf. Frazer, Pausanias,

II. 65. Cf. on Rep. 427 C (Loeb).

302 DE They are animals: For the gods as "animals" cf. Phaedr. 246 CD.

Cf. Laws 904 A; Epin. 984 B 3.

304 E Of no account: The Greek does not say that this is a verbatim quotation. But cf. Isoc. *Panath*. 22. On the many misinterpretations of the passage cf. my note in Class. Phil., XVII (1922), 261-62; also ibid., XXII (1927), p. 231, and ibid., 1910, p. 514.

305 A Queer comrade: For Socrates as ἄτοπος cf. Theaet. 149 A; Symp.

215 A, 175 A, 221 D; Crito 44 B. Cf. Apelt on Alc. I. 106 A, iii. 215.

305 C Twilight zone: Or "no man's land," μεθόριον. Cf. Laws 878 B; Tim. Locr. 102 B; Aristeides II. 518, 20.

305 D 6 Into private debate: Cf. Soph. 232 C 7; Theaet. 177 B; Gorg. 527

B: Pohlenz, p. 363.

305 E Both philosophy and politics: Tim. 19 E seems to approve this combination as of course the *Republic* does. Cf. Gorg. 517 B ff.

306 A It is not easy: Cf. Apol. 38 A; Laws 835 C; Rep. 473 E, 489 C,

527 D; Laws 773 CD. 306 AB Mixture is inferior to either: For a biological application of

this principle cf. Conklin, Direction of Human Evolution, on mixed blood. 306 E So queer: ἀλλόκοτος. Cf. Rep. 487 D; Theaet. 182 A; Laws 747 D;

Hipp. Maj. 292 C; Prot. 346 A.

Isocratean malice: Cf. Soph. 231; Isoc. Hel. 1, Antid. 261, which Wilamowitz I. 705 misunderstands.

PHAEDO

BIBLIOGRAPHY

ARCHER-HIND, R. D., The "Phaedo" of Plato. London, 1883.

BONITZ, Plat. Stud., pp. 292-323.

BURNET, J., Plato's "Phaedo." Oxford, 1913. Cf. Shorey review, Class. Phil., VIII (1913), 232-34.

DÖRING, A., "Die eschatolog. Mythen Pl.s," Archiv. f. Gesch. d. Phil., VI (1893), 475-90.

FRIEDLÄNDER, II, 321-44.

GAYE, R. K., The Platonic Conception of Immortality and Its Connexion with the Theory of Ideas. London, 1904. Cf. Shorey's review, Philos. Rev., XIV (1905), 590-95.

GEDDES, W. D., The "Phaedo" of Plato. London, 1885.

GROTE, II, 377-428. NATORP, pp. 129-67.

NORVIN, W., Olympiodorus fra Alexandria og Hans Commentar til Platons "Phaidon." København og Kristiania, 1915. Cf. Shorey's review, Class. Phil., XI (1916), 345-47.

Pohlenz, pp. 310-26.

Prüm, E., "Der Phaidon über Wesen und Bestimmung des Menschen," Archiv f. Gesch. d. Philos., XXI (1908), 30-49.

RAEDER, pp. 168-81.

RITTER, I, 532-86.

ROBIN, L., Platon (Budé, IV, Part I). Paris, 1926. Cf. Shorey review, Class. Phil., XXI, 264.

RODIER, G., "Les preuves de l'immortalité d'après le Phédon, "L'année philosophique, XVIII (1907), 37-53.

Rohde, E., Psyche, pp. 137-97, 296-335. Tübingen, 1910. Shorey, P., "Aristotle on 'Coming-To-Be' and 'Passing-Away,'" Class. Phil., XVII (1922), 334-52.

-, "The Origin of the Syllogism," Class. Phil., XIX (1924), 1-19.

-, Unity, pp. 35, 41, 77.

STALLBAUM-WOHLRAB, Platonis "Phaedo." Lipsiae, 1875. STEWART, J. A., The Myths of Plato, pp. 77-111.

Taylor, pp. 175-208. Tumarkin, A., "Der Unsterblichkeitsgedanke in Platos Phädon," Rhein. -Mus., LXXV (1926), 58-83.

WILAMOWITZ, I, 172-79, 323-56; II, 56-62.

NOTES

Referred to as Plato's treatise on the soul: Cf. Plato Ep. XIII. 363 A; Anth. Pal., VII. 471, IX, 358; Diog. L. II. 65, III. 58; Cic. Tusc. I. 11; Gell. II. 18; Macr. Sat. I. 11; St. Aug. De civ. I. 22.

The day of Socrates' death: Cf. 61 E and Unity, pp. 41-42. Influence on Aristotle: Cf. Shorey in Class. Phil., XVII, 349.

57 A Socrates' last day: Xen. Mem. IV. 8. 2, Socrates spent thirty days in the prison.

57 A At Phlius: In northeastern Peloponnesus. Good description in Bur-

net, and Frazer, Pausanias, III, 75-76.

59 BC There were present: Cf. the lists in Apol. 33 E-34 A and Prot. 314 E-15 A, 315 C-E, and the list of twenty-eight guests in the Symposium.

59 B to Plato was ill: Plato mentions himself elsewhere only in Apol. 34 A I, 38 B 6. He does not, like Cicero, take part in his own dialogues, though the Athenian stranger in the Laws may represent him, and the Eleatic of the Sophist and Politicus sometimes does. οἶμαι does not imply doubt. Cf. Class. Phil., XV (1920), 201 and Friedländer, II, 19.

59 C Aristippus: This has been attributed to malice. Cf. Athenaeus

504 f.

59 C Cleombrotus: He may or may not be the Cleombrotus of Ambracia who threw himself into the sea after reading the *Phaedo*. Anth. Pal., VII, 471. Cf. Milton, P.L. III, 471, "He who to enjoy / Plato's Elysium leapt into the

sea." Cic. Tusc. I. 34.

59 D The ship from Delos: During the sacred season of its absence from Athens no executions could take place. Cf. Crito 43 C. 58 B explains this in detail. Cf. Plut. Theseus 23; Ar. Ath. Pol. 56; Bacchyl. XVI (XVII). I ff. with Jebb's note.

60 A Xanthippe: The conception of Xanthippe as a shrew comes from Xen. Mem. II. 2. 7; Symp. 2. 10 and later anecdotes. Cf. Zeller, p. 54, n. 2.

60 B Close connection of pleasure and pain: Cf. Antiphon, frag. 49; Diels, II3, 300, 4; Plautus Amphitryo II. 2. 3: "Ita dis placitum, voluptatem ut maeror comes consequatur." If this contradicts the Philebus, it contradicts 59 A. But Plato is not psychologizing here; he is speaking of pleasure and pain broadly as facts of experience. Cf. Isoc. Demon. 46.

60 C With two heads and one body: Emped., frag. 57; 61 (Diels); Gellius

N.A. VII. 1; von Arnim, Stoics, II, 336.

60 D Evenus: Cf. Apol. 20 B; Phaedr. 267 A. Cf. Loeb Elegy and Iambus,

I, 466 ff.

60 E A dream: Cf. Apol. 33 C; Crito 44 AB. On dreams cf. also Tim.

45 E-46 A, 71; Rep. 571 C-572 A; Laws 910 A.

60 E-61 A The daily music of the philosophic life: Shakes., Othello; cf. Milton, Comus: "Divine philosophy musical as is Apollo's lute"; Sidney: "He said the music best thilk powers pleased / was sweet accord between our wit and will." Cf. also Laches 188 D. Cf. μουσικήν ἐν ἀσπίδι, Eur. Suppl. 906; Class. Phil., VIII (1913), 233; Pater, Marius the Epicurean, chap. xxviii: "Life a kind of music, all-sufficing to the trained ear, even as it died out on the air."

60 E 2, 61 AB Scrupulous. ἀφοσιούμενος. Cf. Phileb. 12 B. Not here in the sense "perfunctorily." Cf. Laws 874 A 2, 752 D, 873 B 7; Phaedr. 242 C 3; Ep. VII. 331 B 4.

60 D 2 Proemium: Cf. Epict. II. 6. 26 and IV. 4. 22, "We shall be dis-

ciples of Socrates when we can write paeans [sic] in prison."

61 B 4 Tales, not arguments: For λόγοs as opposed to μῦθοs. Cf. Gorg. 523 A, Protag. 320 C, 324 D, Tim. 26 E. The distinction is not always observed. Cf. Polit. 274 B I, and in Ionic μῦθοs means λόγοs and fable is αἶνοs. Jonson told Drummond of Hawthornden that he thought Du Bartas was not a poet but a verser because he wrote not fiction. Cf. further Saintsbury, Hist. of Crit., II, 98.

61 B 5 Not an inventor of tales: The "contradiction" with Phaedr. 275 B, where Socrates can easily invent Egyptian or any other tales, need trouble nobody. On Socrates as a poet cf. Schanz, "Sokrates als vermeintlicher Dichter," Hermes, XXIX, 597-603. Schanz holds that this notion, like the oracle

in the Apology, is an invention of Plato's art.

61 C End his life by violence: Cf. Laws 873 C. On the whole page cf. Frutiger, Les mythes de Platon, pp. 57 ff.; Burton, Anatomy of Melancholy, I, iv, "The Platonists approve of it upon a necessity, and Socrates himself defends it in Plato's Phaedon." Burton must be thinking of Laws 873 C. Cf. Epict. Diss. I. 9. 16 and cf. Zeller, Philos. d. Gr., III3, 1, pp. 305-9. Aristotle (Eth. Nic. 1116 a 13) thinks it is often cowardice. Cf. Friedländer, II, 322; Grote, IV, 373; Apelt, Phaedo, p. 135. Hume (Enquiry) quotes Seneca Ep. XII in defense of suicide and argues that Christianity does not forbid it. For the Epicurean view cf. Tennyson, Lucretius, "Our privilege / What beast has heart to do it and what man / What Roman would be dragged in triumph thus?" Cf. A. Chiapelli, Del suicidio nei dialoghi platonici (Rome: Reale Accad. dei Lincei, 1885), pp. 222-33; R. Hirzel, "Der Selbstmord," Archiv f. Religionswissenschaft, II, 75-206; Bonitz, pp. 313-23; E. Bréhier, "Plotin," Ennéades, I, 78, 131; Inge, Christian Ethics, p. 394.

61 D The Pythagorean Philolaus: Philolaus, a famous Pythagorean philosopher and contemporary of Socrates, was a native of Crotona (Diog. L. VIII. 84) or of Tarentum (Iambl. Vit. Pyth. 36). Shortly before the death of Socrates he settled at Thebes and was for some time the teacher of Simmias and Cebes. He was the first to commit to writing the doctrines of Pythagoras. His work in three books is said to have been bought by Plato for 100 drachmas and to have been used by him in writing his Timaeus. The genuineness of Philolaus' fragments has been questioned by Bywater (Jour. Phil., I [1868], 21 ff.), but today only those from his work $\pi\epsilon\rho l \psi v \chi \hat{\eta} s$ are generally rejected. Cf. Aug. Boeckh, Philolaos des Pythagoreers Lehren, nebst den Bruchstücken seines Werkes (Berlin, 1819); Zeller, I° , 369 ff., and for the fragments, Diels, Vorsokr., I° , 301–20; Erich Frank, Platon und die sogenannten Pythagoräer,

passim.

61 D Secret doctrine: Cf. Theaet. 152 C. Cf. Phileb., supra, p. 320, and infra, p. 607. Plato, in the words of George Eliot, affirms a healthy moral instinct by playing with mysticism. Cf. on Laws 865 DE and on 62 B.

62 B That we are in ward: For the question whether ward means "watch" or "prison" cf. Burnet ad loc.; Norvin, on Olympiodorus, p. 84. Cf. Tennyson, Lucretius: "Or lend an ear to Plato when he says / That men like soldiers may

not quit the post / Allotted by the gods." Addison's Cato v. 1 "It must be so—Plato thou reasonest well—" disregards the prohibition, but he adds in the interest of religion and virtue: "I've been too hasty." For φρουρά cf. Gorg. 525 A; Cic. De sen. 20.

62 B Too high for Socrates: Plato is willing that others should reinforce sound instincts and fundamental ethics by the sanctions of theology or mysticism but there is usually a touch of irony in the unction of such concessions. Cf. supra on 61 D. Cf. Meno 86 B.

62 C-E Leave this world which good gods govern: A hint of the idea of

Rep. 590 CD that it is better to be governed by a better.

62 E-63 A Pleased by the inquiring spirit: Jowett "earnestness." Cf. Lysis 213 D 7; Prot. 335 D 7. The word $\pi \rho \alpha \gamma \mu \alpha \tau \epsilon i \alpha$ later took on various specific meanings, among others that of treatise. Polybius, I. 3. 1, uses it of his book.

63 D Leitmotif of the impending death: Cf. 61 E, 67 C, 76 B 11, 78 A, 80

D 7, 85 B, 89 C 7, 107 A, 116 B 6, 116 E 2.

63 E "Non possumus" of Socrates' reply: Cf. Gorg. 474 A. Charm. 157 C. Crito 46 B, 54 D. Cf. "Can only tell the truth," Apol. 17 BC; Symp. 198 D,

199 AB; Ion 532 DE.

65 CD Who dies to the body every day: Cf. Seneca Cons. ad Marc. XIII; Arnold, Lit. and Dogma, pp. 185 ff.; St. Paul and Protestantism, pp. 64 and 76; Goethe, "Stirb und werde"; Rabelais, III, 31. Cf. Shakes., Macbeth, IV, iii, 111: "Died every day she lived." Cf. the many passages in St. Paul's writings which on Matthew Arnold's interpretation express this thought, e.g., Col. 3:3; Gal. 2:19-20; Rom. 6:2-11 and 8:10-13; and perhaps I Cor. 15:31; II Cor. 4:10-11; II Tim. 2:11.

65 DE Without the obtrusions of sense: Cf. Rep. 510 B 6-9, 524 D, 529 B,

529-30.

65 B Even the poets tell us: Plato may be alluding to Empedocles (Diels,

I3, 223 fr. 2), or to Xenophanes (ibid., I3, 64, fr. 34).

68 C Therefore a lover of wealth and of honor: The tripartite division of the soul is here suggested. Cf. Rep. 435 ff., infra, 82 C 6-7. Cf. Unity, p. 42. But many interpreters deny this. Cf. J. L. Stocks, "Plato and the Tripartite Soul," Mind, XXIV (1915), 218. Some find a hint of it in Gorg. 493 AB; others not.

66 C Phantoms: Norvin (p. 84) takes εἰδώλων of the unreality of the lower

pleasures; cf. Rep. 587 D.

67 B Purge himself of this infection: Cf. II Tim. 2:21; Isa. 52:11; II Cor.

6:17 and 7:1.

67 B 2 Lay hold on the pure: Often quoted, especially by neo-Platonists and Christians. Cf. Bigg, Christian Platonists of Alexandria², 125; Inge,

Christian Ethics, p. 79 (on St. Paul); I Cor. 15:50. Cf. Rom. 8:8.

68 B See wisdom face to face: Cf. Tennyson, "I hope to see my pilot face to face / When I have crossed the bar." φρόνησις is used throughout the Phaedo in a broad, half-religious sense; cf. Class. Phil., XXI (1926), 382; Matthew Arnold, "Hebraism and Hellenism," in Culture and Anarchy. Cf. Livingston, p. 137. Shelley, Adonais, stanza 52: "Die / If thou wouldst be with that which thou dost seek."

68 D 12 A form of cowardice: This and what follows is a religious and psychological correction of the matter-of-fact utilitarianism of the Protagoras. Yet Prot. 325 A is in the same vein. Ethical theory can find a reconciliation, but the tone is different. Cf. on Prot. 357 ff., supra, pp. 130-31. Cf. Mackintosh, Diss.: "It is always prudent to be courageous; but a man who fights because he thinks it more hazardous to yield is not brave, etc." Cf. Mandeville, Fable of the Bees, I, 219: "At least most men would be cowards if they durst." He refers to Aristotle's Ethics for the application of the same principle to temperance, but overlooks the Phaedo. Leslie Stephen, Science of Ethics, p. 360 ff.

69 C I Purification: κάθαρσις. Cf. Plot. I. 2. 4.

69 A 9 The one true currency: The metaphor will not bear a literal-minded explicitness of interpretation but all emendations of the passage are misapprehensions. Cf. Eurip., frag. 546; Alcaeus Lyr. Graec. 25²; Burnet's note, p. 42; Wilamowitz, I, 418; Emerson says (Compensation): "The swindler swindles himself, for the real price of labor is knowledge and virtue, whereof wealth and credit are signs."

69 B7 Fit for slaves: Cf. Symp. 215 E; Phaedr. 258 E; Theaet. 175 D;

Rep. 430 B 8. Cf. the Stoic and Cynic use of ἀνδράποδον.

69 C And wisdom itself: For the ethical tone cf. Prot. 325 A; Rep. 443 B,

591 E, 618 C.

69 E Dogma of immortality: This doubt is broadly human now as then. All specific inferences from this passage and Rep. 608 D are uncritical, and likewise all attempts to distinguish Socrates from Plato. Cf. Jowett, II³,

170 ff. (Introd. to *Phaedo*), and on *Rep*. X (Loeb).

70 A Fear that the soul is a breath: Cf. infra, 77 C; Tennyson, Lucretius: "Thus—thus: the soul flies out and dies in the air"; Lucret. III. 443, 456, and 509: "Cum validis ventis aetatem degere posse." Cf. commentators on Virg. Aen. IV. 660; Pater, Marius the Epicurean, ch. VIII. Cf. Shakes., Richard III, I, 4:

But still the envious flood Stopt in my soul and would not let it forth To find the empty, vast, and wandering air.

Cf. Browning's "That puff of vapor from his mouth, man's soul." Cf. Joachim Böhme, *Die Seele und das Ich im Homerischen Epos* (1929), pp. 113 and 119.

70 C Even a comedian: An allusion to the attacks of such comic poets as Aristophanes (Clouds 1485; Birds 1282, 1553; Frogs 1482-99); Eupolis, frag. 352 (Kock); Ameipsias. Cf. Diog. L. II. 28. For άδολεσχῶ cf. Polit. 299 B 7; Cratyl. 401 B 8; Theaet. 195 B 10; Phaedr. 270 A 1; Parmen. 135 D 5; Rep. 489 A 1; Erast. 132 B. Plato, like Matthew Arnold in reply to Frederick Harrison, ironically adopts for himself (i.e., for his Socrates) the language of his critics. So a classicist of today might speak to an audience of his "useless" studies.

70 DE Grows out of: Cf. my paper on "Aristotle on Becoming," Class. Phil., XVII (1922), 334-52 and my note on γίγνεσθαι έξ, AJP, X (1889), 64-65. Cf. Olymp. (Norvin, pp. 96 ff.) For assimilation of predication to physical relation cf. the whole theory of ideas with Origin of Syllogism, pp. 7-8, Hipp. Maj. 300 C-302 D and on Rep. 369 A.

72 C I Wouldn't be in it: Lit., "Endymion would be nowhere." Cf. Gorg. 456 B.

72 E Socrates' favorite doctrine: This passage is used by those who attrib-

ute nearly all Platonism to Socrates. Cf. on Crito 46 B.

73 A Never been taught geometry: Cf. the feeble imitation in Xen. Oecon. XVIII. 3 where Ischomachus similarly proves to Socrates that he already

knows the principles of agriculture. Cf. the irony of XVIII. 9.

75 B Strive: ὀρέγεται. This word is not to be pressed, as is too often done, in order to discover here the doctrine of ἔφεσις attributed to Aristotle. Cf. Complete Poems of Henry More, p. 111: "Yet doth the soul of suchlike forms discourse / And finden fault at this deficiency, / And rightly term this better and that worse, / Wherefore the measure is our own Idee." Cf. Boethius III. 10: The imperfect proves the existence of the perfect; which may be one source of Anselm's and Descartes's proof of the existence of God.

76 B Render an account: For δοῦναι λόγον cf. 95 D; Rep. 531 E; Theaet. 175 CD; Prot. 336 C; Polit. 286 A; Theaet. 202 C; Charm. 165 B; Meno 81 A; Theaet. 183 D. Cf. also Xen. Oecon. XI. 22; Prot. 338 D; Rep. 344 D; Polit. 285 E; Laws 774 B; and for λόγον λαβεῖν Meno 75 D; Theaet. 148 D, 208 D;

Soph. 221 B, 246 C; Rep. 402 A, 534 B; Laws 653 B, 645 B.

76 E 3 As surely so sure: Cf. on Polit. 284 D. The special illustration from mathematical ideas is of interest since it incidentally raises the questions debated between Descartes, Gassendi, and Hobbes and still debated today between Empiricists and Kantians. It does not justify the notion that mathematical conceptions gave rise to Plato's theory of ideas. Cf. Transactions of the International Philosophical Congress, VI, 577-78.

78 A When thou art gone: Cf. Xen. Mem. IV. 8. 11, ποθούντες ἐκείνον,

etc. Cf. John 6:68 (Eng. version).

78 B ff. Confirm our conclusion by analogies: Such confirmations are a feature of Plato's style or method. It is sometimes important to distinguish them from the main substantive argument. Cf. Rep. 442 E ff.; Phileb. 64 D ff.; Laws 903 B; Rep. 433 E, 464 AB, 486 A; Gorg. 497 D; Alc. I 116 B; Lysis 217 A; Laches 186 D I-2; Phileb. 55 A.

78 E Take their names: Cf. Parmen. 133 D 3; Soph. 234 B 7; Tim. 41 C 6, 52 A 5. Ar. Met. 987 b 10 uses συνωνύμων. He has made technical distinctions between homonyms, synonyms, and paronyms, which Plato does not need.

But cf. Met. 990 b 6 and 991 a 6.

79 C 7 Wanders: For πλανάω as a synonym of error cf. Rep. 484 B, 505 C; Lysis 213 E; Soph. 230 B 5; Alc. I 112 D, 117 A; Phaedr. 263 B; Laws 962 D;

Parmen. 135 E, 136 E. So the Latin errare.

80 C 7 Favorable circumstances: Lit., "in such a season." This is variously interpreted as the month of February, and the climate of Egypt. τοιαύτη by Greek idiom should repeat the idea of the preceding epithet.

81 CD Wraiths about tombs: There is no more superstition in this than

in Milton's reminiscence of the passage in Comus:

The soul grows clotted by contagion, Imbodies and imbrutes till she quite lose, The divine property of her first being. Such are those thick and gloomy shadows damp Oft seen in charnel vaults, and sepulchres, Ling'ring and sitting by a new-made grave, As loath to leave the body that it loved.

For εἴδωλα, cf. Od. XI. 213; Lowell, Endymion:

Or was it some eidolon merely, sent By her who rules the shades in banishment.

81 E-82 B Reincarnated: Cf. infra, 107 E, 113 A; supra, 70 C; Rep. 617 E ff.; Phaedr. 248-49; Meno 81 BC; Tim. 42 A-D, 91 D ff.; Laws 872 E, 903 D, and perhaps 904 D f. Cf. Thompson on Meno, Excursus 6; Benn, Greek Philosophers, p. 193. Apelt (Cratyl., p. 142) says Cratyl. 403 proves transmigration mythical for Plato. Cf. Empedocles, Diels, I³, 199, 205; Karl Gronau, Poseidonios und die Jüdisch-Christliche Genesis-exegese, pp. 196 ff.; Drerup, Rhet. Studien, XVI, 27, Bielmeier. Nemesius says Iamblichus rightly says transmigration takes place only from animal to animal and from man to man.

81 E That typify their several dispositions: Cf. Rep. 618-20, and for simi-

lar lists, Phaedr. 248-49; Tim. 42 A-D, 91 D ff.

82 B 8 Moderate: μέτριος is usually a term of praise, but is here used with a touch of irony as in Euthyd. 305 D; Gorg. 484 C. The idealist can be as contemptuous of "bourgeois" morality as the immoralist. Cf. Phaedr. 256 E-257 A.

82 AB Ordinary virtues: Cf. Rep. 430 C, 500 D; Laws 968 A, 710 A.

82 B 6 Political animal: That is, a social animal. Cf. Ar. Eth. Nic. 1097 b 11, 1162 a 17; Pol. I. 1253 a 7, and III. 1278 b 19; Macrobius In Somn. Scip. I. 8. 6, "Quia sociale animal est"; Sen. Clem. 1. 3. 2; Ben. 7. 1. 7.

82 C For these reasons: Cf. Emerson, Man the Reformer: "Parched corn eaten today that I may have roast fowl to my dinner on Sunday is a baseness; but parched corn that I may be free of all perturbations and docile to what the mind shall speak is frugality for gods and heroes." Cf. Theaet. 176 D 7 ff.; infra on 83 C.

84 A 6 Penelope's web: Cf. Homer Od. II. 104-5. Cf. the same idea conveyed by a different image in Gorg. 493-94. Cf. also Gorg. 507 E. Cf. Sidney's sonnet: "Thou web of will whose end is never wrought / Desire."

Cf. also on Rep. I. 329 C (Loeb). Some see in the word $\gamma \alpha \lambda \dot{\eta} \nu \eta \nu$, 84 A 7, and others deny, an allusion to Democritus (Wil., II, 271 on Natorp). Cf. Eurip. I.A. 546.

83 A 3 Which releases them: Cf. 82 D 6, 83 B 5, 84 A 3. Cf. Rep. 517 A 5,

515 C 4, 532 B 6. Cf. supra, 67 D, where death is called λύσις.

82 E The prison-house of the appetites: Cf. Rossetti's "Even through the

body's prison-bars."

83 A 6 *Anchorites:* Plato's verb has not yet quite this technical meaning. We have an approximation to the later technical meaning in Polyb. XXIX. 10. 5, ἀνεχώρησαν ἐκ τῶν πραγμάτων = retired from public life, and in the use of

the word in Ptolemaic Egypt in the sense of fleeing from the heavy obligations imposed by the state (Wilcken, Archiv, V, 222; cf. Preisigke Wörterbuch, s.v. 4). The verb attains its technical meaning first in Epiphanius II. 340 A; ἀνα-χώρησιs is already technical in Athanasius II. 853 A. Cf. Sophocles Lex. on these words. Cf. ἀναχωρήσαs, Symp. 175 A; schol. Plato Alc. I. 122 A, p. 281, on Zoroaster: τιμήσαl τε αὐτὸν τὴν ἀνακεχωρηκυῖαν διαγωγὴν τῶν πολλῶν. Cf. Epict. II. 1. 10 and Seneca's "Cum secesseris" (Ep. VII. 6. 6).

83 C For they alone know: For a similar but not identical statement of the ethical "sanction" cf. Theaet. 176 E. Plato transcends the hedonistic cal-

culus on a higher plane of feeling. Cf. on Prot. 357 A.

83 D As with a nail: Cf. James, Psychology, II, 306: "Among all sensations the most belief compelling are those productive of pleasure or pain." Cf. p. 309. Similarly Hume on the passions and belief; cf. Mill: "Any strong passion renders us credulous as to the existence of objects which excite it" (Logic, V. 1. 3).

84 B The food of their thought: Cf. Prot. 313 C; Soph. 223 E; Phaedr.

248 B.

84 B Their true home: I infer this touch from the Crito 44 B, but the

whole tone of the Phaedo implies it.

84 E The swan which sings: Cf. Shorey on Horace Od. IV. 3. 20; Hesiod Shield 315 is irrelevant. Cf. Rep. 620 A; Aesch. Ag. 1444-45; Anth. Pal., VII, 12 and 19; Chrysipp. ap. Ath. 616 B (Ael.); Polyb. XXX. 4. 7; XXXI. 20. 1; Leutsch-Schneidewin, I, 258; II, 118. Cf. Wordsworth, "I heard, alas, 'twas only in a Dream. For is she not the votary of Apollo."

85 CD Most plausible of human hypotheses as the raft: Cf. Laws 699 B;

Cic. Tusc. I. 30: "tamquam in rate in mari immenso."

85 D Some divine logos: Cf. Epicharmus (Diels, I³, 129), frag. 57, a passage much quoted by Christian writers ancient and modern.

85 D Bring us to the haven: Is Simmias here the mouthpiece of Plato?

Cf. Symp. 179 D, and on Parmen. 135 BC.

86 B Hot, cold, moist, and dry: An anticipation of the Aristotelian elements. They are still in Milton the traditional elements. Cf. Symp. 186 D 7; Laws 889 B, 891 C.

86 C When the lute is broken: Cf. Shelley's

As music and splendour Survive not the lamp and the lute.

James, op. cit., I, 133: "So the melody floats from the harp-string, but neither checks nor quickens its vibrations; so the shadow runs alongside the pedestri-

an, but in no way influences his steps."

86 E May have time: Cf. Prot. 339 E 4 and perhaps Euthyd. 275 E 8. The same words are used in a different context in Symp. 184 A 6. This is of course not Plato's real artistic reason for arranging his material in this order.

87 B The vestment of the soul: Cf. Gorg. 523 C 5, ἡμφιεσμένοι εἰσὶ σώματα. Cf. Emped. 402, σαρκῶν . . . χιτῶνι; Emped., frag. 126 (Diels, I³, 270); Pindar Nem. XI. 16; Eurip. Bacchae 746, σαρκὸς ἔνδυτα (Tyrrell note); Herc. Fur. 1269, σαρκὸς περιβόλαι' (Wilamowitz note). Cf. Anth. Pal., VII, 49, 2;

Ar. De an. 407 b; Rep. 620 C 3. Cf. Macrobius (Teubner) 518 and early Christian poets. Cf. Petrarch, Rime, Canzone II:

Oh, aspettata in ciel beata e bella Anima, che di nostra umanitade Vestita vai, non come l'altre carca.

Cf. Shakes .:

This muddy vesture of decay:

Dekker:

The best of men that e'er Wore earth about him was a sufferer.

Wordsworth:

It seems the eternal soul is clothed in thee With purer robes than those of flesh and blood.

Tennyson, In Mem., LXXXIV:

Till slowly worn her earthly robe

Thy spirit should fail from off the globe.

Cf. George Meredith:

When we have thrown off this old suit So much in need of mending, To sink among the naked mute, Is that, think you, our ending?

88 B Not therefore proved immortal and indestructible: Cf. Fontenelle's "Within the memory of a rose no one has ever seen a gardener die."

89 B With Phaedo's hair: Cf. Xen. Apol. 28. Cf. Swinburne to Landor: "Nor one most sacred hand be prest upon my hair." Tennyson, Princess: "The hand that played the patron with her curls." συμπιέσαs, 89 B 3, has been "pressed" to mean that Socrates wishes to see how Phaedo will look with his hair cropped.

89 C Like the Argives: Cf. Herod. I. 82, "The Argives shaved their heads and vowed that no Argive should let his hair grow long before

they recovered Thyreae."

89 D Misology: Cf. Laches 188 C; Rep. 411 D (Loeb). The idea is already in Lysis 218 D, ὅσπερ ἀνθρώποις ἀλαζόσιν λόγοις. Cf. infra, 92 D. Cf. φιλολογίας, Theaet. 146 A. Cf. John Morley's "sombre hierarchs of misology." I use some of Mill's words for Plato's thought (Mill, IV, 317): "He almost became infected with the misology so impressively deprecated in his own Phaedon." Cf. p. 290. The typical modern misologist is Mr. Bernard Shaw: "Because, my friend, beauty, purity, respectability, religion, morality, art, patriotism, bravery, and the rest are nothing but words which I or anyone else can turn inside out like a glove." Cf. Walton's Hooker, II, 378 for a paraphrase of Plato. Cf. Minucius Felix XIV. 6: "Ne odio identidem sermonum omnium laboremus, etc."

90 A Extremes are rare: Space forbids quotation of ponderous modern experiments and statistics to prove this commonplace.

90 D Attribute our failures to ourselves: This is Plato's own practice. Cf. on Charm. 175 E. (Wil., I, 277 on Meno 80 E seems to miss the point. He says it is a different Socrates.) Cf. Cratyl. 411 C; Soph. 230 B 9; Theaet. 168 A, 150 E; Apol. 23 C 8; Laws 727 B; Rep. 619 C; Epict. III. 19. 2 and

Encheirid. 5.

91 C Not for Socrates, but for the truth: Cf. Rep. 595 C 3. Cf. Ar. Eth. 1096 a 16 (Stewart). Ultimate source of the proverb, "Amicus Plato sed magis amica veritas." Don Quixote, chap. li; Luther, De servo arbitrio: "Amicus Plato, amicus Socrates, sed praehonoranda veritas." Ammonius, Life of Aristotle, φίλος μὲν Σωκράτης, ἀλλὰ φιλτάτη ἡ ἀλήθεια. Cicero would shock these devotees of truth with his "Errare malo cum Platone quam cum istis vera sentire" (Tusc. I. 17. 39); Justin Martyr, Apolog. II. 3.

91 C Leaving his sting behind: Cf. Eupolis, frag. 94 (Kock).

92 A mere analogy: Pater (Plato and Platonism, p. 84) completely misunderstands and misapplies this sentence. His discussion of the Phaedo (ibid., pp. 83–87) contains several such errors and yet is worth reading. Cf. my review, (Chicago) Dial, XIV (1893), 211. Cf. Philosophical Writings of Henry More, p. 131: "... Without a Soul, by Virtue of the Spirits and Organization of the Body, may doe all those feats that we ordinarily conceive to be performed by Soul and Body joyned together." Cf. supra, 86 and on 86 C. Gomperz (III, 43) correctly says that harmony=materialism. Cf. also Apelt, pp. 142–44; Grote, II, 391, who quotes Wyttenbach and Galen. Cf. Tim. 37 A; Robin, Physique, pp. 51, 56.

93 B Admit of degrees of more or less: Aristotle got the τόπος of μᾶλλον καὶ ἦττον from this passage and the Phileb. 26 D and 23 AB. Cf. on Phileb. 24 E.

93-94 On the precise interpretation of this passage cf. Shorey, *Class. Phil.*, VIII (1913), 234; XI (1916), 345-46; and XXI (1926), 265; Pohlenz, p. 313; Ueberw.-Pr., p. 268; Gomperz, III, 330.

93 BC Tension of the nerves determine: The modern language brings out

but does not alter Plato's thought. Cf. Laws 644 D-645 B.

94 DE Odysseus' rebuke to his own heart becomes inexplicable: Homer Od. XX. 17–18. Quoted also in Rep. 390 D. Cf. ibid. 436–37, 439 C ff. Cf. the frequent apostrophes of the heart or $\theta\nu\mu\delta$ s in tragedy. What more do we learn from "one of the primary functions of the new brain is the inhibition of impulses of the old brain and of even lower nervous centres"?

96 AB Socrates' youthful endeavors: Cic. De nat. Deor. II. 32 ff.; Zeller,

pp. 766, 767; Diels, I3, 387.

That this cannot be done: Cf. my article in the Philos. Rev., XIV (1905), 590-95; Introd. to Loeb, Rep., Vol. II on Book X; Unity, p. 41. Cf. Ritter, I, 563; Friedländer, II, 329.

Come into being and pass away: Cf. supra on 70 DE; infra on 96 A.

Belong to Socrates or to Plato: Cf. the special pleading of Burnet, p. xxxix, and his misuse of Aristotle. Derenne (p. 88) says the passage does not refer to Plato's own evolution, which was different.

The fallacy which most admit is present: Cf. Unity, p. 41 and notes on Book X of the Loeb Rep. Apelt says Plato's proof is a classical example of logical

mysticism. Grote approves Wyttenbach, who pronounces the argument to be obscure and unsatisfactory. Cicero says that Panaetius rejected the *Phaedo* because of it. He himself (or his mouthpiece) assents only while he reads. Cf. Zeller, pp. 825 ff.; Bonitz, op. cit³., pp. 299, 300 ff. 303.

96 A When I was a young man: Similarly the Eleatic stranger in Soph. 243 B 7. Hence in both cases it is Plato. Cf. Soph. 239 B on μή ὄν with Euthyd.

286 C, both again Plato.

96 A 8 Study of nature: περί φύσεως. Cf. on Lysis 214 B. For ἰστορίαν cf.

Eurip., frag. 902, ὅλβιος ὅστις τῆς ἱστορίας ἔσχε μάθησιν.

96 A 8 History: I.e., "Enquiry." Cf. Herod. I. 1; Hobbes, Leviathan, I, 9, "The register of knowledge of fact is called history, whereof there be two sorts: one called natural history; the other is civil history."

96 A 8 Lordly thing: ὑπερήφανον is ironical. Cf. Gorg. 511 D 5; Meno 90 A

6; Symp. 217 E; and Cratyl. 392 A, σεμνόν.

96 A Passes away and exists: Cf. 97 C 7; Rep. 437 A (Loeb). The phrase $\pi\epsilon\rho$ $\gamma\epsilon\nu'\epsilon\sigma\epsilon\omega$ s kal $\phi\theta$ opâs (95 E 9) is the title of an Aristotelian treatise. Cf. Parmen. 136 B; Phileb. 55 A; Laws 894 B. Cf. the derivation of Malebranche's title, La recherche de la vérité from a phrase of Descartes.

96 B Fermentation of heat and cold: Cf. Antiphon (Diels, II³. 297); J. Arthur Thomson, Science and Religion (New York, 1925), p. 106: "By a process of natural synthesis.... from some colloidal carbonaceous slime activated by ferments"; Perrier, The Earth before History, pp. 68-69: "The living slime remains free and mobile."

96 B Is the blood: Cf. Emped., frag. 105 (Diels, I³, 261): αἷμα γὰρ ἀνθρώποις περικάρδιόν ἐστι νόημα; Virgil Georgics II. 484: "Circum praecordia

sanguis"; Lucret. III. 43:

Et se scire animae naturam sanguinis esse Aut etiam venti, si fert ita forte voluntas;

Cic. Tusc. I. 10; Sir John Davies:

One thinks the soul is air, another fire, Another blood diffused about the heart, etc.

Cf. on Laws X.

96 B From which are derived memory and opinion: For the psychology cf. Phileb. 38 BC; on Charm. 158 E-159 A; Ar. Met. 980 a 28 and De an. 407 a 33.

96 B Stability: Grote compares Meno 97-98. Cf. perhaps rather Ar. An. post., 100 b 6 the passage which stirs Grote, Gomperz, and even Ross to

such ecstasy of approval.

For 96 E ff. cf. supra, 179, 94, 271.

96 BC Phaenomena of earth: He expected Anaxagoras to tell him (97 D) not only whether it is flat (Anaximenes, Anaxagoras, and Democritus) or round (Parmenides and the Pythagoreans), at the center or elsewhere, but also why it is better so. Plato's own decision is that it is round (108 E-109 A) and is sustained at the center by no (Empedoclean) vortex, but because, be-

ing in equilibrium in the middle of a uniform substance, there is no reason for it to incline in any direction. Cf. Tim. 40 B, Heath, Aristarchus, pp. 143 ff.

96 C Incapacitated for this sort of inquiry: The references to earlier philos-

ophers here are probably generalized. Cf. on Soph. 242 C.

98 BC Made no use of his principle: This passage and the whole of the Timaeus have always exasperated thinkers for whom any suggestion of teleology is anathema. Plato has been accused of "fanaticism" and unfavorably compared with Aristotle in oblivion of the fact that Aristotle himself adopts this censure of Anaxagoras. Cf. Met. 985 a 20. Cf. on Apol. 26 DE. In provisional "Apology" for Plato cf. the language of Eddington, Science and the Unseen World, p. 16, "something outside nature's regular plan"; p. 19, "if nature's arithmetic had overlooked the number six"; and pp. 66-67 on the meaning "of the phenomenon of armistice day."

99 A Not his idea of the best: The precise expression, idea of good, does not occur outside of Rep. 505 A, 517 C, 508 E and Cratyl. 418 E, where the meaning is different. But the conception is unmistakable. Cf. 99 a 2 with Laws 864 A, 99 C 5, 97 D 3, 97 E 2. For "idea of the best" cf. Tim. 46 C

and Epict. Diss. I. 11. 30.

99 AB Cause and condition: Cf. on Tim. 46 C; Phileb. 27 A 8; Polit.

287 CD; Unity, n. 461.

99 C Second best thing: The idiom δεύτερος πλοῦς (cf. Polit. 300 C; Phileb. 19 C; Ar. Eth. Nic. 1109 a 36) is said to mean taking to the oars when the wind fails. In this passage the meaning is that the tautological logic of the theory of ideas is a second best as compared with the renounced teleology, but is at least better than purely mechanistic explanations. The passage has been much misinterpreted and in particular the teleological method is sometimes identified with the theory of ideas. Cf. Shorey, Class. Phil., V (1910), 514–15; XIX (1924), 7; XXI (1926), 264; XXII (1927), 111. "He [Adolfo Levi] emphasizes, as I was perhaps the first to do, and as Ritter has since done, the obvious yet repeatedly denied fact that the Phaedo provisionally renounced the teleological explanation of the world." Cf. also "Interpretation of the Timaeus," AJP, IX, 406; Friedländer, II, 334; I, 126. Cf. AJP, IX, 304.

99 DE The simpler theory of ideas: This is the interpretation given of this passage in my dissertation, pp. 13 f.; my paper on the Timaeus AJP, IX, 406; and more fully in my "Origin of the Syllogism," Class. Phil., XIX (1924),

6-8. I need not delay for partial coincidences with later writers.

99 E Blinded in soul: He does not quite say "eye of the mind." Cf. on

Rep. 519 B (Loeb). Cf. Friedländer, I, 12 and n., 15, 90 n.

99 DE Took refuge in words or discussions: For misinterpretations of this passage cf. on 99 C. Burnet (Greek Phil., p. 146) renders "propositions rather than facts." Cf. "Recent Platonism," p. 304; Jowett wrongly, "the old and safe method of ideas." He must be thinking of Rep. X. 596 A 6.

99 E Less direct approach to truth than sense: Cf. Laws 736 B; Rep. 473 A

(Loeb) 487 C, 588 D with Soph. 234 E 1-2.

100 A Posit as true whatever agreed with it: Jowett (II, 13) completely misunderstands: "They [the ideas] are not more certain than facts, but they are equally certain."

100 B The reality of his much-talked-of ideas: Cf. Rep. X. 596 A; Tim. 51 BC. This of course does not mean that every Platonic idea is itself a hypothesis. Cf. Friedländer, II, 334. Cf. on Euthyph. 9 E; Hipp. Maj. 288 A.

100 CD Must be dismissed: Cf. "Origin of the Syllogism," p. 6.

100 D It makes no difference which: Many interpreters disregard this. For παρουσία cf. on Charm. 158 E. Parmen. 131 DE states the problem without the word. Cf. also Symp. 211 B 3. But Phaedo 101 BC also drops the word. For προσγενομένη cf. Hipp. Maj. 289 D 4.

100 D Substitution of the logical reason: Cf. "Origin of the Syllogism,"

6-7 and passim.

100 E 9 By a head: Perhaps suggested by Il. III. 168.

101 E At the same time: For the significance of this cf. on Rep. 510 B

(Loeb) the ἀνυπόθετον. Cf. also Epict. Diss. I. 7. 22.

to C Relative to the smallness of Socrates: Offering his smallness to be exceeded by the tallness of the one and proffering his tallness to exceed the smallness of the other. Plato laughs at his own pedantry. Cf. Theaet. 153 CD; Parmen. 150 B 6, D 2. Cf. also on Cratyl. 425 D. For the structure of the sentence cf. Gildersleeve on Geddes, AJP, VI, 496. The scholiast takes συγγραφικῶs as a reference to the Gorgian figures (in Thucydides!). So apparently Norden, Kunstsprache, I, 111. But Professor Bateson's presidential address to the British Association at Melbourne in 1914 leaves Gorgias and Plato far behind: "When the tall pea is crossed with the dwarf, since the offspring is tall, we say that the tall parent passed the factor into the crossbred, which makes it tall. The pure tall parent had two doses of this factor, the dwarf had none; and since the cross-bred is tall we say that one dose of the dominant tallness is enough to give the full height. The reasoning seems unanswerable."

101 CD Develop its consequences: Cf. Parmen. 135 E-136. For the disputed significance of τὸ ἐν ἡμῖν μέγεθος, 102 D (cf. Parmen. 130 B 4, 133 E 5, 150 BC) cf. "Origin of Syllogism," p. 10, n. 1, and Unity, n. 284.

101 E Something sufficient: Cf. Rep. 510 B 5 (Loeb). The ἰκανόν here is the practical equivalent of the ἀνυπόθετον. Cf. my Idea of Good, p. 233; Sten-

zel, Dial., p. 18.

Precise location or description: Cf. supra on 96 AB; Arnold, Lit. and Dogma, pp. 339-40: "By what futilities the demonstration of our immortality may be attempted is to be seen in Plato's Phaedo"; Gomperz, III, 45: "In the second argument the soul signifies the principle of knowledge, but in the third the principle of life: Cf. my note on Rep. 352 DE (Loeb) and 330 DE; and ibid. 609 A ff., with notes.

Elsewhere: Cf. Loeb, Rep., Vol. II, notes on Book X, and my review of Gaye, The Platonic Conception of Immortality, etc., in Philos. Rev., XIV (1905),

590-95.

107 C An eternal hazard: There is no real difference between Plato's thought here and that in Gorg. 526-27 and Rep. 620 AB. Plato is willing to use the hope of immortality as a supplementary motive. But the main emphasis is on the moral purity of the soul (107 C 7; Gorg. 527 B 1-5 ff.; Rep.

618 C, 621 C 2). The contradictions which overingenious or literal-minded

interpreters think they see do not exist.

107-8 Into a proportion: Cf. Gorg. 465 BC; Rep. 534 A, 576 C, 508 BC, 530 D, 509 D ff. (Friedländer, II, 256 n.); Tim. 32 B, 32 A, 29 C. Cf. infra, 111 A.

109 A As he conceives it: It is, as Frutiger says (Mythes de Platon, pp. 61 ff.), a myth and not a scientific treatise. See Friedländer, I, 112–13, on the geography of the *Phaedo*. He discusses the development of geography from the *Phaedo* to the *Timaeus*, ignoring the literary motive in the *Phaedo*.

109 BC Sediment: Cf. Lucret. V. 496, "Omnis mundi quasi limus"; Diog.

L. VII. 136.

109 E 5 On the brightness of space: τὰ ἐκεῖ. Cf. Phaedr. 247 CD.

110-11 "... fairest of their evening stars": Cf. also Locksley Hall Sixty Years After: "Earth so large and yet so bounded, pools of salt and plots of land / Shallow skies of green and azure, chains of mountains, grains of sand."

112 C Irrigators plying the shadoof: The word is not in Plato. But he may have been thinking of the thing if he ever visited Egypt. Cf. supra, p. 25.

112 C Running through their wonted channels: Cf. Homer II. XII. 33 and Lucretius' pretty line, V. 272, "Qua via secta semel liquido pede detulit undas." See Vering, Platons Dialoge, Erste Reihe, 222 on the rivers.

112 E Would be uphill for them from either side: Note the relativity of "up" and "down." Jowett's "precipice" is a misconception. Cf. on Rep. 584

DE (Loeb) and Tim. 62 CD. Cf. Zeller, Ar. (Eng.), I, 428.

113 D (cf. 107 D) His demon: Cf. Heraclitus' ηθος ἀνθρώπω δαίμων. This is not the superstitious daemon which later literature developed from Symp. 202 E, but the "god within the mind," the higher soul of a nobler Platonic tradition. Cf. Rep. 617 DE; Tim. 90 A; Menander fr. 550 Kock; Seneca Ep. XLI. 2, "Sacer intra nos spiritus sedet, etc."; Marc. Aurel. V. 27 and passim. Cf. Pope's "The god within the mind"; Young, Night Thoughts, III, 10, "Our reason, guardian angel and our God"; Matthew Arnold, Palladium; Swinburne, Pref. to Songs before Sunrise: "Because man's soul is man's god still"; Shorey on Horace Odes III. 17. 14. Cf. also on Symp. 202 E.

113 D Vehicles: ὀχήματα. For the word cf. Polit. 288 A, 289 B; Phaedo 85 D; Tim. 41 E, 44 E, 69 C; Phaedr. 247 B; Hipp. Maj. 295 D; Epin. 986 B, and the neo-Platonists. Cf. R. C. Kissling, AJP, XLIII (1922), 318-30; Sir Oliver Lodge, Making of Men, goes back to it. He says that life needs a material vehicle, but that it may be ether, not matter. Cf. also Harris, Duns

Scotus; supra on Alc. I 129 D.

113 D 7 Undergoing purification: For the suggestion of purgatory cf. also

Gorg. 525 B; Rep. 365 A, 615 AB, 619 D 4; Virgil Aen. VI. 739 ff.

113 E The incurable: Cf. on Prot. 324 AB. For ἀνίατοι, cf. Rep. 615 E-616 A; Gorg. 525 C-E, 526 B. Cf. also Rep. 410 A; Laws 854 E, 941 D-942 A; Gorg. 480 B; Laws 728 C, 731 B-D, 735 E, 862 E-863 A, 957 E-958 A.

114 C 8 Fair is the prize and the hope is great: This is often quoted.
114 D 6 A noble venture: For καλὸς ὁ κίνδυνος, cf. Lysias XXXIV. 8. Cf.
M. Giovanni, "La bella ventura platonica (Fedone) nell' Etica del Come Se,"
Atti d. r. Istituto Veneto di scienze, lettere e arti, LXXXIX, 71–95.

114 D Croon such words over to ourselves: cf. supra, 77 E; Laws 903 B I; Unity, n. 500. Cf. Arnold, St. Paul and Protestantism, p. 8: "The religious world, following its bent of trying to describe what it loves, amplifying and

again amplifying its description...."

114 E With the ornaments that belong to it: Cf. Gorg. 506 E, 504 C; Phaedr. 239 D; Anon. Iambl., frag. 4 (Diels), which perhaps proves that much attributed to the Anonymous is borrowed from Plato. Cf. also I Pet. 3:3-4: "Let it not be that outward adorning [δ ἔξωθεν κόσμος] but the ornament of a meek and quiet spirit."

115 B In view of the life to come: Cf. Gorg. 526 D, 527 E. For the fallacy of attributing feeling to the corpse cf. Axiochus 365 DE; Lucret. III. 881.

- tits E Speak ill: Cf. on Meno 95 A 5; Ar. Pol. 1326 b 5 with Oliver Wendell Holmes's playful interpretation: "Words lead to things, a scale is more precise / Coarse speech, bad language, swearing, drinking, vice." Cf. also Mill, Theism, p. 248, and Shorey, review of Robin, Phaedo (Budé), in Class. Phil., XXI (1926), 267. Cf. Charm. 157 A 4. Cf. Isoc. To Nic. 38. Cf. Mill: "But in philosophy especially when it touches the ultimate foundations of our reason wrong language is as misleading as a wrong opinion." Cf. A. Hermant, Platon, p. 158: "C'est parler improprement, ô excellent Criton, et il ne faut jamais parler improprement; car on n'offense pas seulement la grammaire, on fait mal aux âmes."
- 116 A ff. Sixty generations of readers: Cf. Macaulay, Bacon: "Those fair pupils of Ascham and Alymer...who....sat in the lonely oriel with eyes riveted to the immortal page which tells how meekly and bravely the first great martyr of intellectual liberty took the cup from his weeping jailer."

117 A Greedily: Cf. Crito 53 E; Isoc. Archidamus 109. Cf. Oliver Wendel

Holmes, Over the Teacups. Hesiod, Works and Days, 367.

- of Otho: "Placidus ore intrepidus verbis intempestivas suorum lacrimas coercens." Cf. Young, Night Thoughts, p. vii, Pref.: "Yet this great master of temper was angry... at his last hour... for a right and tender instance of true friendship.... This fact well considered would make our infidels withdraw their admiration from Socrates."
- ti7 DE Having heard that a man ought to die amid propitious sounds: For the evasion yet use of mysticism cf. supra on 62 B; Phaedr. 235 C; Meno 81 A.
- 118 A A cock to Aesculapius: There is a literature of conjectural interpretation ranging from the idea that it is merely Socrates' conformity to the religion of the state (cf. Xen. Mem. I. 3. 1, $\nu \delta \mu \omega \pi \delta \lambda \epsilon \omega s$) to the fancy that Aesculapius, the healer, now heals him of the long disease, his life. Cf. Grote, II, 418; Friedländer, I, 162; Vering, Platons Dialoge (Erste Reihe), p. 222. The Christian Fathers rebuke this concession to popular religion as they do Socrates' paying his devotion to Bendis (Rep. I. 327 A). Cf. Tertullian De an. c. 1: "... quae nullum Aesculapio gallinaceum reddi iubens praevaricetur."

118 Å 16 The men of that day whom we knew: τῶν τότε quoted is for me a mark of the spuriousness of Ep. VII (324 E). Many critics regard it as a

touch of pathos there.

MENEXENUS

BIBLIOGRAPHY

Croiset, A., Sur le "Ménexène" de Platon, "Mélanges Perrot" (1902), pp. 59-63.

FRIEDLÄNDER, II, 219-32.

GROTE, III, 401-12.

HÖTTERMANN, E., "Platos Polemik im Menon, Euthydemos und Menexenos," Zeitschr. f. d. Gymnasialwesen, LXIII (1909), 96-102.

Pohlenz, pp. 256–309. Raeder, pp. 125–27.

RITTER, I, 485-96.

SHAWYER, J. A., The "Menexenus" of Plato. Oxford, 1906.

Shorey, P., "The So-called 'Archon Basileus' and Plato Menexenus 238 D," Class. Phil., V (1910), 361.

TAYLOR, pp. 41-45.

TRENDELENBURG, A., Erläuterungen zu Platos "Menexenus." Berlin: Progr. Friedrichs-Gymn., 1905.

Wendland, P., "Die Tendenz des Platonischen Menexenos," Hermes, XXV (1890), 171-95.

WILAMOWITZ, I, 267-69; II, 126-43.

NOTES

The latest event: The Peace of Antalcidas in 387 B.C.

Its purpose and purport: Cf. Pohlenz on Wilamowitz, Gött. Gel. Anz. (1921), 1-3, p. 14; on Wilamowitz, Cambridge History, Vol. V, 389. Cf. Quiller-Couch, Art of Writing, p. 183; Studies in Lit., p. 146; Pohlenz, pp. 256-309. Wil. (II. 126 ff.) says it is no parody, but cf. Athenae. XI. 506 f; Diels, II³, 285. Raeder (pp. 125 f.) dismisses it briefly, "Nur ein kleiner Scherz." A. Croiset, p. 59: "L'authenticité du Ménexène n'est plus guère mise en doute aujourd'hui. À vrai dire, on pourrait s'étonner qu'elle eût jamais fait question."

Compete with Isocrates: For parallels, whatever they may signify, cf. the Panegyricus of Isocrates 24, 25, 28, 29, 39, 52, 53, 68, 91, 158. Also Peace 82, 94; Areopagit. 74; Panath. 125, 151; Philip 147; Archidam. 91, 108. Cf. Poh-

lenz, p. 306.

234 AB Supplies the Athenians with rulers: Cf. Theag. 123 DE-124 E 10. Cf. John Stuart Mill, Essays, IV, 59: "The young fribbles of family who for-

merly did us the honor to legislate for us."

235 D Patriotic commonplaces on hand: Cf. Hazlitt, On the Difference between Writing and Speaking: "He who has got a speech by heart on any particular occasion cannot be much gravelled for lack of matter on any similar occasion in future, etc."

235 D Praising Athenians to Athenians. Cf. Ar. Rhet. 1367 b 8.

235 E Connus: Son of Metrobius. A teacher of music and a citharaplayer. In Euthyd. 272 C Socrates mentions him as his teacher. Cf. Apelt, Vol. III (Menexenus, p. 161); Pohlenz, p. 262, n. 1; Wil., II, 139; Bruns, Lit. Porträt d. Gr., pp. 317, 358.

236 A Lampros and Antiphon: Lampros was one of the outstanding musicians of Greece (Aristoxenus apud Plut. De musica c. 31). He was ridiculed

by Phrynichus the comic poet as a water-drinker (Athen. II 44 d).

236 B Learned from Aspasia: It has been conjectured that Plato took the suggestion from a lost dialogue on Aspasia of Aeschines. Cf. Dittmar, Aeschines von Sphettos, p. 20; Plutarch Pericles § 24 (165 C); Synesius Dio II. 321 (Teubner).

237-39 Athenian funeral oration: Cf. T. C. Burgess, Epideictic Literature, "University of Chicago Studies in Classical Philology," III, 147-48.

237 B Autochthons: Cf. Crit. 109 D 2; Ar. Rhet. 1360 b 31; Isoc. Panegyr. 24 and note in Loeb Isoc.; Panath. 125; Burgess, pp. 153-54; Panegyr. 25;

Rep. 414 E (Loeb) and 470 D. Cf. also Tim. 40 B and 24 CD.

237 CD Strife and judgment: Cf. Rep. 379 E 5, Ar. Rhet. 1398 b, Cic. Tusc. I. 47. Plato is using an obvious "topic" of rhetoric, and it is hypercritical to press the "contradiction" with the Pindaric "unction" of Crit. 109 B 2.

238 A Only creature that knows justice and the gods: Cf. Prot. 322 A; Laws

902 B; Tim. 41 E-42 A.

238 A Free from all grudging and envy: Cf. Phaedr. 247 A; Tim. 29 E 2. Cf. also Isoc. Panegyr. 29 of Athens. Cf. Commentators on Lucretius VI. 1.

238 CD In reality an aristocracy . . . as chosen . . . : Cf. Shorey in Class. Phil., V, 361-62. Rousseau (Contrat social) says there are three kinds of aristocracy—natural, elective, hereditary. The second is best. Cf. Faguet, Rousseau penseur, p. 296; Eighteenth Century, p. 387; Mill, II, 110, review of Tocqueville: ". . . The people, it is said, have the strongest interest in selecting the right men." Cf. Isoc. Areopag. 61; Ar. Pol. 1309 a 2-3, 1318 b 34. Cf. H. Belloc's characterization of the British government as an oligarchy enjoying a peculiar respect from its fellow-citizens (The House of Commons and Monarchy, p. 13). Cf. Ar. Pol. 1292 a 27. Vinogradoff (Hist. Jurisprudence, II, 104) oddly calls it "an aristocracy of the many who love virtue." For μετ' εὐδοξίας (238D 1) cf. Meno 99 B; Laws 950 C; infra, 247 B; Isoc. Archidam. 91; Polyb. XVIII. 51. 10. Cf. XXII. 11. 6.

238 D Obscurity of his ancestors: Cf. Thucyd. II. 37. 1-2 and for ἀπελήλαται cf. Isoc. IX. 66. For the general expression of the Periclean ideal cf.

Laws 634 A, 642 C D.

238 D 8 One criterion: öpos. Cf. Rep. 551 A 12, C 2; Laws 626 B; Polit. 292

C, 293 E, 296 E; Ar. Pol. 1280 a 7, Rhet. 1366 a 4, Polyb. 6. 5. 9.

238 E As masters or slaves: Cf. Rep. 417 B, 577 CD; Laws 756 E-757 A. Cf. Eurip., Suppl. 403-8, No tyrants here; Shakes., Henry V, I, 2, "We are no tyrant, but a Christian king."

239 A Equality before the law: For φύσις and νόμος cf. on Rep. 359 C

(Loeb); Eurip. Ion 643; Isoc. Demon. 10.

For praise of Athens cf. also Eurip., Suppl. 379-80; Erechtheus, frag. 362. 239 B The poets: Cf. Burgess, Epideictic Literature, p. 154. Cf. Isoc. Panegyr. 54 ff., 68 ff.

239 B Revealed: μηνῦσαι. Cf. Lysias II. 54.

239D ff. Licentiously with historical facts as an orator: Grote, Hist. of Greece (ed. 1869), IX, 185–86, n. 2, takes Plato to task for the following statements in the Menexenus: That while all the allies of Athens were willing to surrender the Asiatic cities at the request of Artaxerxes, Athens alone refused to agree to this and was consequently deserted by her allies. That Athens did not subscribe to the treaty of Antalcidas. (He refers to Aristeid., Panathen. 172, who says that the Athenians were forced to sign it because their allies deserted them.) He thinks that all historical allusions in the Menexenus must be taken with great caution. Cf. also Taylor, p. 43; Pohlenz, pp. 285 ff. Cf. the statements that Athens enters the war against her will (242 a) and fights always on the side of the weak and the oppressed. Cf. Shawyer, pp. x-xviii.

240 E Liberation: Cf. Laws 698-99. Cf. Lysias II. 47. For the conjunction of ζήλοs and φθόνοs in 242 A cf. Lysias II. 48. With the formula $\epsilon\nu\theta$ άδε κε $\epsilon\nu\tau$ αι 242 D, 242 E, and, illogically, of those not recovered after the battle

of Arginusae, 243 C, cf. Lysias II. 55 and II. 64.

Other Greeks: 242 A 7, 242 B 2, with Rep. 469-70; 243 A 1, 244 B 7, 244 E 3, 245 A 2, 245 B 2, 245 C 5.

243 E Exemplary moderation: Cf. Isoc. Hel. 37, Areopagit. 67-68, Antid.

20; cf. on Rep. 558 A (Loeb).

246 E All other possessions and pursuits: Cf. on Laws 662 B. Cf. Apol. 30 B, "All these things shall be added unto you"; supra, 240 D 6-7; Prot. 325 A; Theaet. 172 D-177 C; Gorg. and Rep., passim. Cf. especially Crit. 121 A; Laws 728 A, 660 E-663 B; Ar. Pol. 1323 b 40. Cf. 1334 a 21. Cf. Isoc. Peace 32. To Demon. 5-7.

246 E The coward: Plato passes without warning from "virtue" to brav-

ery in war.

246 E Its shame more conspicuous: Cf. Ovid. Met. XIII. 105, "Ipse nitor galeae claro radiantis ab auro / Insidias prodet, manifestabitque latentem"; Boethius II. 6.

246 E-247 A Is knavishness, not wisdom: Cf. Theaet. 176 CD; Laws 747 C. 247 B A glorious inheritance: Xen. Mem. III. 5. 3. Cf. Goethe:

Was du ererbt von deinen Vätern hast, Erwirb es, um es zu besitzen.

Philostratos I. 22 (Loeb) Wright, p. 88.

247 D But for good and honorable sons: Cf. the anecdote about Xenophon upon hearing of his son Gryllus' death ("I knew my son was mortal"); Diog. L. II. 55; Valer. Max. V. 10; Aelian Var. hist. III. 3. The same anecdote is attributed to Anaxagoras and Solon in Diog. L. II. 13. For the idea cf. Epict. III. 24. 105.

247 E Nothing too much: Cf. Eliza G. Wilkins' The Delphic Maxims in

Literature (Chicago, 1929).

247 E-248 A On himself alone: Cf. on Hipp. Min., init.

248 A Elated or depressed by her caprices: Cf. Shorey on Horace Odes II.

3. 1-4, III. 29, 49-56.

248 B 7 If indeed the dead feel aught: Cf. Ar. Eth. Nic. 1101 a 22—b 9; Catull. XCVI, "Si quicquam mutis"; Tac. Agric. 46, "Si quis piorum manibus locus, etc."; Ep. II. 311 C 7–8; Pindar, Ol. VIII. 77; Eur. Herc. fur. 490; Heracl. 592–93; Anth. Pal., VII, 23. Cf. Apol. 41 A 8; Tennyson, In Mem., 38, "If any care for what is here survive in Spirits rendered free." Cf. Pater, Marius the Epicurean, p. 14, "If any such considerations regarding them reach the shadowy people. . . ." Cf. Fowler, Roman Ideas of Deity, p. 26.

SYMPOSIUM

BIBLIOGRAPHY

Brochard, V., "Sur le Banquet' de Platon," Année phil., XVII (1906), 1-32. Bruns, Ivo., "Attische Liebestheorien und die zeitliche Folge des Platonischen Phaidros sowie der beiden Symposien," Neue Jahrbücher, V (1900),

Bury, R. G., The "Symposium" of Plato. Cambridge, 1909.

CRAIN, P., De ratione quae inter Pls. Phaedrum Symposiumque intercedat, "Comment. philol. Jenenses," VII, 2. Leipzig, 1906.

FRIEDLÄNDER, II, 294-320.

GOMPERZ, TH., Greek Thinkers, II, 379-97. GROTE, III, 1-55 (with the Phaedrus).

Hug-Schöne, Platons "Symposion." Leipzig, 1909. von Kleemann, A., Das Problem des Pl. "Symp.," "Progr. Sophiengymn." Wien, 1906.

Koch, M., Die Rede des Sokrates in Platons "Symposion" und das Problem der Erotik. Berlin, 1886.

LAGERBORG, R., Platonische Liebe. Leipzig, 1926.

NATORP, pp. 167-79.

Pohlenz, pp. 365-94 (with Lysis).

RAEDER, pp. 158-68. RITTER, I, 504-31.

ROBIN, L., La théorie plat. de l'amour. Paris, 1908.

-, Platon: Œuvres complètes, IV, Part II. Paris, 1929.

SCHIRLITZ, C., "Die Reihenfolge der fünf ersten Reden in Pls. Symp.," Jahrb. f. kl. Philol., CXLVII (1893), 561-85, 641-65, 721-47.

SHOREY, P., "Note on Symposium 172 A," Class. Phil., XXV (1930), 386. STEWART, J. A., The Myths of Plato, pp. 397-450 (the two Symposium myths). Taylor, pp. 209-34.

WILAMOWITZ, I, 356-92; II, 169-78.

NOTES

The Symposium: Plato does not use the word συμπόσιον but calls it συνουσία, σύνδειπνον or δειπνον. Cf. 172 B, 176 E, 174 A. Cf. Josef Martin, Symposion, p. 149.

One Aristodemus: Aristodemus, a native of Cydathenaeum, was a fervent

admirer and a pupil of Socrates. Cf. Xen. Mem. I. iv. 2.

173 B By questioning Socrates himself: Cf. Theaet. 143 A; Parmen. 126 C 2. 174 D 5 Meditation on a problem: Cf. Prot. 314 C; infra, 175 AB, 220 C; Horace Sat. I. q. Plato never represents this Socratic self-absorption as a méditation extatique. Burnet, Phaedo xlvii, misapprehends. Cf. also Rep. 549 D 6.

175 C The wisdom: τοῦ σοφοῦ. Cf. Euthyd. 293 D 8; Gorg. 483 A 2.

176 E Eryximachus: Cf. the full discussion of his personality, the typical rôle of the physician in Symposian literature, and the style of his speech

in Plato in Martin, pp. 85-88 ff.

176 E Dismiss the flute-girl: For flute-girls cf. Prot. 347 CD; Theaet. 173 D 5; infra, 212 C and D, 215 C; Isoc. Areop. 48; Antid. 287; cf. also Xen. Symp. III. 2 and Boswell's Johnson on those who have neither the will nor the power to entertain one another.

177 A 4 Not his tale: A familiar quotation from Euripides' Melanippe, frag. 488 (Nauck). Cf. Apol. 20 E. Cf. Horace Sat. II. 2.2, "Nec meus hic ser-

mo est."

177 BC On every conceivable trifle: Cf. A. S. Pease, "On Things without Honor," Class. Phil., XXI (1926), 27-42. Cf. Isoc. X. 8 ff.

178 B Neglect of the poets: Cf. on Phaedr. 247 C.

For 178 B Robin cities Ar. Met. 984 b 26 and Simpl. Phys. XXIX. 18.

178 E Would be invincible: Cf. Xen. Symp. VIII. 32; Joel II. 903, 912-13. Cf. the "Sacred Band of Thebes."

178 E Die for another: Cf. Fénélon apud Décharme, Euripides (trans.),

p. 211.

179 E To avenge Patroclus: Cf. Ruskin, Sesame and Lilies III, Mystery

of Life, § 114, on Achilles.

179 D With a cheating phantom: Phaedrus is here rather the mouthpiece of Plato. For other instances of a character falling out of his rôle cf. on Par-

men. 135 BC.

180 C Pausanias: Pausanias of the deme of Cerameis was a friend and lover of the poet Agathon (Xen. Symp. VIII. 32; Athen. V. 216 e). According to Ael. Var. hist. II. 21, he accompanied Agathon to the court of Archelaus. The scholiast on Plat. Symp. 172 A calls him τραγικός. Cf. Prot. 315 D.

Cf. Hug-Schöne, pp. xxxv-xxxviii; Kirchner, *Prosopog. Ath.*, No. 11717. **180 D** *Earthly or Pandemian:* Cf. Xen. *Symp.* VIII. 9. For "vulgar" Aphrodite cf. Frazer, *Pausanias*, II, 245, and for "heavenly" Aphrodite *ibid.*, pp. 129, 191. The words had not in Greek cults the associations which later

literature and art (e.g., in Lowell and Titian) derived from Plato.

183 B Perjuries of lovers: Cf. schol. ad loc., who quotes Hesiod (Rzach), frag. 187. Cf. Phileb. 65 C. It became a poetical commonplace. Cf. Callim. Epig. 25; Aristaenet. XX; Anth. Pal., V. 8, 55; Publilius Syr. (Orelli) 22; Tibull. I. 4. 21, III. 6. 49; Ovid Ars. Am. I. 633; Horace Odes II. 8. 13; Claudian De nupt. Honor. 83; Shakes., Rom. and Jul., III, ii, 2; Nauck 525.

181 B Love of soul: Cf. Laws 837 B-D; Alc. I 131 CD; Xen. Symp. VIII. 10 ff.; Agesil. XI. 10; Eurip., frag. 659 (N.). Cf. Amphis, frag. 15 (Kock,

II. 240):

What say you? Do you expect me to believe There is an Eros that's only of the mind, And disregards the pleasure of the eye? A crazy notion! I am as like to think The pauper sitteth at the rich man's door For contemplation and for nothing more.

Cf. Alexis Helena, frag. 70 (Kock, II, 320):

Whoso loves nothing but the body's bloom And counts all else as idle smoke and fume His love by pleasure, not by love is bought, And wrongs the immortal god with mortal thought; And by his base example makes mankind Distrust the heavenly Eros of the mind.

181 E 4 A law to themselves: Cf. Propert. IV. 11. 47: "Mi natura dedit

leges a sanguine ductas." Cf. Ar Eth. 1128 a 32.

Distasteful to modern feeling: The difference of Greek, and, until the recent vogue of Proust, modern opinion on this point, the distinction between the sentiment and the abuses too often associated with it, the question of the precise attitude in the matter of Socrates, Xenophon, and Plato at different periods of his life (cf. Phaedr. 263 C, 265 E, Laws 837 A, Unity, p. 19), these topics have been so endlessly and unprofitably discussed that I dismiss them with reference to the "literature." Cf. Lagerborg, chap. iv: Plato und die Knabenliebe, pp. 61 ff.; Bethe, "Die dorische Knabenliebe. Ihre Ethik und ihre Idee," Rhein. Mus., LXII (1907), 438-75; O. Kiefer, "Platons Stellung zur Homosexualität," Jahrb. f. sexuelle Zwischenstufen, VI, No. 1 (1905), 107-26; G. F. Rettig, "Knabenliebe und Frauenliebe in Platons Symposion," Philologus, XLI (1882), 414-44; L. Dugas, L'amitié antique (Paris, 1894), pp. 84 ff.; M. Wohlrab, "Knabenliebe und Frauenliebe im Platon. Symposion," Jahrb. f. klass. Philol., CXIX (1879), 673-84. Lucian's satire makes it distinctive of Socrates (Sale of Lives 15). Cf. also Friedländer, II, 303-4.

Especially amusing are the complaints of some modern "liberals" that their teachers never told them how vicious the Greeks were. In the interpretation of Plato today we are more likely to err by suspecting evil where there

is none.

185 C Came to a pause: For the "Gorgian figures" or polyphonic prose in Plato cf. Agathon's speech infra, 194 E ff.; Rep. 498 DE; Gorg. 467 B 11; Euthyd. 304 E 5; Hipp. Maj. 282 A 6-8; Menex. 236 E 4-5, 238 B 6; Phaedo 102 D 1-2; Rep. 439 C 6; Laches 188 B 5; and many minstances. For the pun on the name cf. Rep. 614 B, 580 B; Gorg. 463 E, 513 B; infra, 198 C.

185 C Has the hiccoughs: Cf. schol., p. 257. There is a German essay,

"Über den λύγξ des Aristophanes."

185 D The physician Eryximachus: Apelt, Aufsätze, p. 78, presses the etymology, "Schlucksenbekämpfer," and says nobody noticed it!

186 Generalizes love: For the generalization cf. Unity, p. 64, n. 500. 187 A Like the harmony of a bow: Cf. on Rep. 439 B (Loeb). Cf. Heracleit., frag. 51; Diels, I³, 87.

187 D Music in education: Cf. Prot. 326 B; Laws 653 ff.

187 E-188 A Suppress the bad: The bad is generalized as πλεονεξία. Cf.

Laws 906 C; Rep. 444 D; and Rep. 563 E.

189 A By such a convulsion: Cf. Tim. 88-89; Laws 790 C-791 C. Cf. Milton, Paradise Regained, IV, "And harmless if not wholesome as a sneeze / To man's less universe."

189 D A Rabelaisian myth: Cf. Gargantua, I, 8. Aristophanes' speech is sometimes said to be a parody of Empedocles. Cf. Emped. (Diels, I³, 247).

193 A Arcadian union was divided: Ritter, I, 201, says the word διωκίσθημεν cannot be used in Wilamowitz' sense for dissolution of Arcadian Bund in 418, and therefore must refer to an event that took place in 385 or 384. This event was the destruction of Mantinea by the Spartans under Agesipolis and the dispersion of its inhabitants in villages (Xen. Hell. V. 2. 1–7; Diod. XV. 5; Isoc. IV. 126; VIII. 100).

191 D Impossibly complete reunion: Ficino's introduction to the Ion makes unity the function of all four forms of madness; cf. Phaedr. 244-45.

Cf. Lucret. IV. 1110; Paulus Silentarius, Anth. Pal., V, 255; Victor Cousin's eloquent diatribe, Cours de 1819-20, apud Janet, Revue des deux mondes, LXI (1884), 319; Diderot, Œuvres, II, 293; Emerson:

As the wave breaks to foam on shelves, Then runs into a wave again, So lovers melt their sundered selves, Yet melted would be twain.

Shakes., King John, II, 2:

And she, a fair divided excellence Whose fullness of perfection lies in him.

Tennyson, In Mem., LXXXV:

I the divided half of such A friendship as had mastered time.

Some modern interpreters regard Aristophanes' speech as the best thing in the Symposium. Cf. Abel Hermant, Revue des deux mondes, April 1, 1930.

194 E ff. Polyphonic prose: Cf. Norden, Logos und Rhythmus, p. 14. Cf. supra on 185 C.

195 A Topics: Praise first the nature and then the gifts: Cf. 199 C 5 where

 $\xi \rho \gamma \alpha = \delta \delta \sigma \epsilon \iota s$ here.

196 C 5 Temperate: Anticipating the method of later encomiasts, Agathon attributes the four cardinal virtues to the object of his praise. Cf. Rep. 427 E and on Laws 631 CD. Cf. W. C. France, Chicago diss. on Julian, chap. i. Cf. Th. C. Burgess, Epideictic Literature, p. 133.

195 AB Brings like and like together: Burnet, Early Greek Philosophy, p.

221. Cf. Lysis 214.

195 E In men's hearts: Cf. Shelley, Adonais, stanza XXIV, "And human hearts which to her aery tread / Yielding not, etc."

197 An after-dinner speech: As Agathon implies (197 E 7). Cf. Hermog-

enes in Spengel, Rhet. Graec. II, 363.

196 C Ratify voluntary contracts: Cf. Crito 49 E and Shorey, Class. Jour., II (1906-7), 80-81. "The laws rulers of the city" is a latent quotation from Alcidamas. Cf. Ar. Rhet. 1406 a 18. Cf. [Demosth.] XLII. 12, LVI. 2.

196 D Ares couldn't resist him: Latent quotation, Sophocles, frag. 23

(Nauck).

196 E Makes everyone a poet: Cf. Eurip. Stheneboea; Nauck, frag. 666.

196 E Teach what he does not know: Cf. on Meno 99 B; Pindar Ol. VIII. 59. For the idea that love educates cf. Eurip., frag. 889.

197 B Lord of gods and men: Latent quotation. Cf. Voltaire, Poésies mê-

lées XI:

Qui que tu sois, voici ton maître, Îl l'est, le fut ou le doit être.

For the power of love cf. also Eurip. *Hippol*. 447 ff. Cf. commentators on Lucret. I. I ff. and Drinkwater:

Lord of the host of deep desires
That spare no sting, yet are to me
Sole echo of the silver choirs
Whose dwelling is eternity.
With all save thee my soul is pressed
In high dispute from day to day,
But, love, at thy most high behest
I make no answer and obey.

Surpassed by the speech of Socrates: Cf. Rep. X; supra, p. 248; and Gorg.

480 ff.; supra, p. 140.

198 D False or true: Cf. contra Isoc. Busiris 4; Menex. 234 E-235 A. Cf. on Hipp. Maj. 286 C. Cf. Hobbes, Leviathan viii, "In orations of praise and in invectives, the fancy is predominant, because the design is not truth."

198 D-199 AB Can only tell the truth: Cf. Apol. 17 BC; Ion 532 DE;

Hipp. Maj. 288 D.

199 A His mind did not: A parody of the famous Euripidean line, Hippol. 612. Cf. Aristoph. Frogs 101-2, 1471. For 199 A 4, promising in ignorance, cf. Crito 52 E.

201 Agathon is compelled: Taylor mistakenly thinks he is angered, piqued, irritated. Cf. Robin, "mauvaise humeur d'Agathon éclate comme celle de

Callicles, Gorg. 505 C."

201 B Did not know what he was saying: Cf. other cases where interlocutor is baffled: Alc. I 127 D; Lysis 216 C, Rep. I. 334 B (Loeb); Euthyph.

11 B; Meno 80 AB. Cf. Xen. Mem. IV. 2. 23 and 39.

201 E Diotima: Cf. the use of a supposed third person (τις) for courtesy, on Hipp. Maj. 286 E. Cf. Friedländer, II, 312; I, 173 and note, 175. Cf. Frutiger, Les mythes de Platon, p. 113, "Diotime ... personnage fictif, quoi qu'en pense Taylor (Plato, p. 224) ... est le porte-parole de Platon pour l'exposé d'idées qui ne pouvaient être attribuées directement à Socrate, parce qu'elles lui étaient trop manifestement étrangères"; Taylor, p. 225, "We shall not go wrong by treating the speech of Diotima as a speech of Socrates"; Wilamowitz contra.

Inflicting a lesson in logic: The not-beautiful is not the ugly; the not-good is not bad (202 B I-2). And so the fact that love is not beautiful or good does not make him ugly or bad, but something intermediate. Cf. on Lysis 216 C and Soph. 257 B-D.

202 E But a demon: The doctrine of demons throughout Plato is conscious poetic and edifying allegory. Cf. Phaedo 107 D, 113 D; Rep. 617 E;

Phaedr. 240 AB; Laws 729 E; Polit. 271 D; Laws 906 A, 713 D; Rep. 540 C; Tim. 90 A, 40 D, etc. The story of its blending with Greek mythical tradition and its transformation into a more or less seriously believed superstition would fill a long chapter in the history of Platonism. Typical is the reckless statement in Apuleius De deo Soc. VI: "Per hos eosdem ut Plato in Symposio autumat, cuncta denuntiata, et magorum varia miracula omnesque praesagiorum species reguntur." Cf. Shorey on Horace Odes III. 17. 14; L. Robin, La théorie platonicienne de l'amour, pp. 131–38; J. A. Hild, Etude sur les démons dans la littérature et la religion des grecs (Paris, 1880). Cf. also on Phaedo 113 D.

202 E Interpreter: Cf. Tennyson, Princess:

No angel, but a dearer being, all dipt In angel instincts, breathing Paradise, Interpreter between the gods and men.

Eurip., frag. 271, uses $\theta\epsilon\delta\nu$ and $\delta\alpha\ell\mu\omega\nu$ of love in two successive lines.

The alleged contradiction with *Phaedr*. 242 D (cf. 243 D, 257 A), may be removed by pressing the alternative "a god or something divine" in the *Phaedrus*, but it is uncritical to demand literal consistency in allegories.

203 Bf. Interpolated myth: Cf. Zeller, pp. 611-12.

203 B Poros, resource: Rather than "plenty."

203 B The birth of Aphrodite: Cf. Milton's imitation in L'Allegro:

Zephyr with Aurora playing, As he met her once a-maying, etc.

The Christians took it as the Garden of Eden. Plutarch, Plotinus, and other

neo-Platonists offered various interpretations. Cf. Rabelais, IV, 57.

203-4 False conceit of knowledge: I.e., ἀμαθία. Cf. on Lysis 218 AB. Cf. Phileb. 48-49; Laws 689 A, 863 C, 732 A; Alc. I 117 f.; Apol. 21 CD, 23 C, 29 AB; Charm. 171 DE; Meno 84 C; Soph. 229 C, 230 A; Xen. Mem. III. ix. 6.

204 A 5 Self-sufficiency of self-content: ἰκανόν. Cf. Rep. 504 C.

205 E For the other half: Cf. supra, 192 E, the speech of Aristophanes. 204 C With the beloved: ἐρώμενον. Cf. Ar. Eth. Nic. 1159 a 27. Cf. Aris-

totle's famous κινεί δὲ ώς ἐρώμενον, Met. 7. 1072 b 3.

205 B Specialized "poiesis": Cf. the definition of ποιητική in Soph. 219

B. Cf. supra 197 A.

205 D Lure of love for every creature: Cf. Eurip. Androm. 368, frag. 660. Cf. Boethius III. c. 1, § 2, p. 53, "Nam quod quisque prae ceteris petit id summum esse iudicat bonum"; II. c. 3, § 4, p. 34 (?).

205 E-206 A Our own: Cf. Charm. 163 D and Lysis 221 E, of which

this is only an apparent contradiction.

206 A 6 and 9 Be eternally ours: Euthyd. 280 passes from eival to use,

disregarding àci. Here Plato develops àci, disregarding use.

206 C-E Immortality by succession: This need not be taken as a denial of the immortality of the soul affirmed in the *Phaedo*. It may refer only to the impossibility of immortality on earth for a creature composed of soul and body. Cf. infra on 212 A.

206 BC The ugly repels it: This particular thought does not occur in the Lysis or Phaedrus. What of it?

206 D 2 Birth-goddess of generation: For this conjunction cf. Pindar Nem.

VII. 1, and Matthew Arnold:

He does well too who keeps the clue the mild Birth-Goddess and the austere Fates first gave.

The word καλλονή is perhaps Plato's invention.

206 E, 207 D, 208 B Conditions of mortal existence withhold: This idea greatly impressed Aristotle. It was often repeated in the Middle Ages and has become a commonplace. Cf. Ar. De gen. et cor. 336 b 26-34; De an. 415 a 28, 416 b 24. Cf. Ross, Aristotle, pp. 107, 135, 185; Boethius III, § 11. Cf. Laws 721 BC, 773 E, 776 B. Cf. Rabelais, II, 8 init. Cf. Lowell, Poems, IV, 12, "By repetition keep our fickle permanence," and Emerson's "organs of reproduction that lay hold on immortality."

208 A Not a fixed thing: Cf. Theaet. 156-57; Tim. 51 A ff. James, Psy-

chology, I, 371.

207 B Even in animals: Plato approaches the idea of instinct here. 209 DE These are my children: Cf. Swinburne, Erechtheus, vs. 582:

> Children thou shalt bear to memory That to man shalt bring forth none.

Cf. Phaedr. 278 AB; the λόγοι are his genuine sons.

207 D, 208 E Last infirmity of noble minds: Plato does not quite anticipate this familiar quotation. Cf. Mrs. W. C. Wright, Julian, note on 96 C (Loeb). Cf. Simplic. on Epictet. Man. 33. 9. Cf. Tac. Hist. IV. 5. 6 with Wendland in Hermes, LI (1916), 481-85. The saying is attributed to Plato as an illustration of his own φιλοδοξία, Athen. 507 D, with commentators, and Fronto (p. 145 [Naber]). Cf. Milton's "last infirmity of noble minds" and Chamfort, "La gloire, c'est la dernière passion du sage; c'est la chemise de l'âme ... ah! je reconnais Montaigne."

208-9 Love of fame: Subjective immortality. Cf. Isoc. 2. 3, Demon. 38, Phil. 134, To Nic. 37, Panath. 260; Eurip. Herc. fur. 357-58, frag. 734. Cf. Plato Ep. II. 311 CD. Cf. Tyrtaeus, frag. 12, line 32, Edmonds, Elegy and Iambus (Loeb); Bacchylides III. 92; Theognis 237 ff. Wilamowitz (II, 360)

completely misunderstands and emends 208 C.

209 A Inventive craftsmen: A faint hint of Virgil's inventors, "Aut qui

vitam excoluere per artes" (Aen. VI. 663).

210-II Eternally the same: This poetical rhetoric has given rise to the foolish fancy that Plato first "discovered" one idea, the idea of beauty, and later "discovered" other ideas. Cf. on Parmen. 130 CD, Unity, pp. 35-36. The passage has also been taken more plausibly as an anticipation or equivalent of the idea of good and as a hymn to the unknown god. The Platonists of the revival of learning often praised it.

212 A Confers upon him immortality: Cf. Frutiger, p. 142. Cf. Arnold, God and the Bible, pp. 340-41; Sir J. G. Frazer, The Growth of Plato's Ideal

Theory, p. 53.

PHAEDRUS

BIBLIOGRAPHY

von Arnim, pp. 155-224.

BARWICK, C., De Platonis "Phaedri" temporibus," Diss. Philol. Hal.," X, Part I (1913). Cf. Shorey's review, Class. Phil., X (1915), 230.

Bruns, Ivo, "Attische Liebestheorien und die zeitliche Folge des Plat. Phaidros sowie der beiden Symposien," Neue Jahrb., V (1900), 17-37.

DIESENDRUCK, Z., Struktur und Charakter des Plat. "Phaidros." Leipzig, 1927. Cf. Shorey's review, Class. Phil., XXIII (1928), 79-80.

FRIEDLÄNDER, II, 485-504.

GOMPERZ, III, 16-29.

GROTE, III, 1-55 (with the Symposium).

Immisch, O., "Neue Wege d. Platonforschung," Neue Jahrb., XXXV (1915), 545-72.

MRAS, K., Platos "Phaedrus" und die Rhetorik, "Wien. Studien," XXXVI (1914), 295-319.

Natorp, pp. 53-89.

PARMENTIER, L., "L'âge de Phèdre dans le dialogue de Platon," Bull. Assoc. G. Budé, No. 10 (1926), pp. 8-21.

Pohlenz, pp. 326-64.

RAEDER, pp. 245-79. RITTER, II, 39-62.

——, "Die Abfassungszeit des *Phädrus*, *Philologus*, LXXIII (1914), 321 ff. Rudberg, G., *Kring Platons* "*Phaidros*." Göteborg, 1924. Cf. Shorey's review, *Class. Phil.*, XX (1925), 77-80.

SHOREY, Unity, pp. 71-74.

TAYLOR, pp. 299-319.

Tumarkin, A., "Die Einheit des Platonischen Phaedrus," Neue Jahrb. f. Wiss. und Jugendbildung, I (1925), 17-31.

Vahlen, J., Ueber die Rede des Lysias in Platos "Phädrus," "Sitz. Ber. der Berl. Akad." (1903), pp. 788-816.

Verdam, H. D., "Quo tempore *Phaedrus* Platonicus scriptus sit," *Mnem.*, XLVI (1918), 383-402.

WEINSTOCK, H., De erotico Lysiaco. Münster, 1912.

WILAMOWITZ, I, 450-88.

ZELLER, pp. 535-44; 491, 1; 498, 4; 518 f.; 572 ff. and passim.

NOTES

The *Phaedrus* was once uncritically supposed to be Plato's earliest dialogue (cf. Diog. L. III. 38; Olympiod. *Vit. Plat.* III [Hermann VI, p. 192]. *Prolegomena* XXIV. 217, *ibid.*) It is generally dated about the time of the *Republic* or a

little later. Cf. Unity, pp. 71–72; C. Ritter, Philologus, LXXIII (1914), 321 ff. There is an enormous and inconclusive literature on the subject (cf. Ueberw.-Pr., pp. 81–82*; C. Ritter, Platons Dialog "Phaidros" übersetzt und erläutert [Leipzig, 1922], pp. 27–28). The dramatic date may be plausibly set between 411 (Polemarchus' return from Thurii to Athens) and 404–403 (his death). But it is quite idle to try to fit everything said about Isocrates or Athens to

that assumption. Plato is not so scrupulous. Cf. supra, p. 540.

Sequence and unity: The extensive literature on the composition of the *Phaedrus* sometimes seems to confuse the question of its unity as a work of art (264 C, 268 B ff.) with that of the existence of a plausible connection of transition in thought between the topics of love and rhetoric. Fanciful perhaps is the discovery of the unity in the absolute identification of Eros with philosophy or dialectics, or even with Socrates, Zeller, pp. 609–14, Friedländer I, 202; cf. Symp. 203 CD.

229 A Ilissus: Cf. Frazer, Pausanias, II, 201, 203; Wilamowitz, I, 451; Athenische Mittheilungen, XXXVII, 141; Judeich, Topog. von Athen., p. 416.

229 B Carried off Oreithyia: We are now told that she was the summer

breeze driven away by Boreas.

229 C Rationalizing: Cf. the Chicago dissertation of Mrs. Anne Bates Hersman, Studies in Greek Allegorical Interpretation. Cf. Rep. 378 (Loeb);

Cic. De. nat. deor. III. 24.

229 D 6 Chimaeras dire: Cf. A. Lang, Myth, Ritual and Religion, p. 75: "The Chimaera, a composite creature, lion, goat, and serpent, might represent, Lafitau thought, a league of three totem tribes, just as wolf, bear, and turtle represented the Iroquois league."

230 A 4 and 6 Typhon: ἀτύφου μοίρας anticipates the later Cynic and Stoic

use of τύφος, Milton's "fume."

230 A 6 Participant in the grace of God: Cf. Prot. 322 A, Crit. 121 A, and on Meno 99 E. For the implication that there is something divine in man cf. also Rep. 366 C, 501 B, 589 D I, 611 E; Tim. 42 A I; Laws 691 E, 766 A 3, 906 B. Cf. further Arnobius Adv. Gent. II. 7; Tertullian De an. c. XVII; Ma-

mertus Claudianus (Migne 53), pp. 746-77.

230 E Commentators: For the literature and opinions to 1914 cf. Hazel L. Brown, Extemporary Speech in Antiquity (Chicago diss.), p. 17. Cf. also H. Weinstock, De erotico Lysiaco, p. 34, nn. 1 and 2; Gomperz, III, 16. Blass (Hermes XXXVI, 580) tries to "prove" the speech Plato's by the rhythm. Cf. W. Aly, "Anytos der Ankläger des Sokrates," Neue Jahrb., XXXI, 1913, p. 174.

234 CD Expression: τοι̂s ὀνόμασιν. Infra, 257 A; cf. Apol. 17 C 2; Hipp.

Maj. 286 A; Symp. 198 B, 199 B, Euthyd. 304 E 6.

235 C Inspired: Cf. Emerson, The Poet: "A certain poet described it to me thus"; Meno 81 A; Phaedo 117 E; Gorg. 493 A; Rep. 583 B, 617 D.

236 DE Obvious and indispensable topics: Cf. Isocrates' boast, Against the Sophists 12-13; Helena 15. Cf. Hamlet, III, 2: "Some necessary question of the play."

237 C Systematically: The influence of lover and non-lover on mind, body and possessions is considered (239-40). For the three cf. on Laws 697 B.

237 E The definition: As starting-point. Cf. 237 D I. Cf. on Laches 190 B. Plato calls attention to this in 263 D. Cf. also 259 E, 265 D. It is one of the points of the Platonic philosophy that most influenced Cicero. Cf. Hermias in Plat. Phaedr. Schol. (Couvreur), p. 50, l. 20, $\pi\rho\delta$ $\gamma\lambda\rho$ $\tau o\hat{v}$ $\pi o\hat{v}\delta\nu$ τl $\delta\sigma\tau l$ $\tau \delta$ τl $\delta\sigma\tau l$ $\delta\tau l$ $\delta\tau$

237-38 Conflict of passion and reason in the soul: Cf. Laws 644 CD, 863 E; Soph. 228 BC; Phaedo 99 A; Rep. 439 B (Loeb); Arnold, Lit. and Dogma,

chap. VII, p. 187.

243 C From brutal sailors: Cf. Stallb. ad loc.; Laws 704 D ff.; Cic. De

rep. II. c. 3-4.

243 D Washed the bitter brine of impiety: Cf. Minucius Felix XVI. 1, "ut conuiciorum amarissimam labem verborum veracium flumine diluamus." Cf. my note in English Class. Rev., XVIII, 302 f.; Eurip. Hippol. 653-54; Cic. Nat. deor. II. 7.

244 B 2 Sibyl: Cf. Schol. (Hermann), p. 269; Warde Fowler, Roman Re-

ligious Experience, p. 258; Heraclit., frag. 92 (Diels I3, 96).

244-45 Four kinds of inspired madness: Cf. Texte: Etudes de lit. Européenne, pp. 45-46.

Orgiastic: i.e. Bacchic. Cf. Eurip. Bacchae 299, 305.

245 A Madness of the poet: Cf. Ion 534 A 4; Democritus apud Cic. De div. I,37; Horace A.P. 296. Cf. Shakes., A Midsummer-Night's Dream, V, i, 7, "The lunatic, the lover and the poet"; E. E. Sikes, The Greek View of Poetry, p. 19; Kroll, Studien, ch. II, "Das dichterische Schaffen," p. 25; Delacroix, Psychologie de l'art, p. 338, "La parenté de l'extase religieuse et de l'extase artistique." Cf. the philosophic madness, Symp. 218 B; infra, 249 CD. On the myth cf. Frutiger, Mythes de Platon, pp. 112 ff.; Burnet, Greek Philosophy, p. 65, ".... The well-known proem, in which Parmenides describes his ascent to the home of the goddess, ... is a reflection of the conventional ascents into heaven ... in the apocalyptic literature of those days, and of which we have later imitations in the myth of Plato's Phaedrus and in Dante's Paradiso."

245 A 2 *Virgin*: Lit., "untrodden." Cf. the transfer of the epithet in Lucretius' "avia Pieridum peragro." The tone of the whole passage is nearer that of *Ion* 533-34, than of *Rep.* 599-602, which illustrates the unimportance of

the "chronology" of the dialogues.

245 C 2 The clever will disbelieve it, the wise will believe: Cf. Phileb. 29 A 3. This is in the tone of the Laws. Cf., e.g., 887 E, 899 C, 907 C. Cf. Isoc. Panath. 176. Wilamowitz (II, 271) misses the point. Cf. Unity, p. 73.

245 C 9 Principle of motion: Cf. Laws 895; Theaet. 153 D; Ar. Met. 983 a 30, 984 a 27; Phys. 192 b 14; De gen. anim. 715 a 7, 729 a 10, 716 a 6, 740 b 25; Meteorol. 390 b 19. But cf. De an. 403 b 30: They thought what did not move itself could not move others; and 406 a 3-4, 408 b 4. Hooker, Eccles. Pol. III. 8, "I will therefore myself also use the sentence of Plato pronouncing every soul immortal." Cicero uses this proof of immortality twice: Tusc. I. 1. 23, 53; Rep. VI. 25.

246 B A charioteer: Cf. Isoc. I. 32. Plato's description of the two steeds may be compared with Shakespeare's in Venus and Adonis. It has been taken

as evidence that he was interested in horses. Cf. infra, 253-54. Cf. the two

steeds of Patroclus (Il. XVI. 154).

246 B The other unruly (appetite): The steeds and the charioteer are an obvious allegory of the tripartite soul of Rep. 435-41. It cannot be proved that this "must" precede or "must" follow the Republic. Cf. Tim. 72 D and on Phaedo 68 C. It is uncritical to raise objections by pressing the details of the picture and arguing, e.g., that the horses ought not to see the ideas, that the horses of the gods are both good, or that it is the thumos and could not be the good horse that is a friend of right opinion! Cf. 253 D 7 with Rep. 440 B (Loeb). Cf. however, Natorp, "Metakritischer Anhang," op. cit., p. 527.

246 B 6 All soul: Cf. 245 C 5 and Frutiger, pp. 131 ff.

246 CD Immortal animal: For god an animal cf. on Euthydem. 302 DE. Sextus Empiricus adv. math. IX. 138 ff. develops the difficulties arising from the idea of god as ζώον.

246 CD Soul and body conjoined forever: Some critics have taken this as a declaration of faith, but the Arnoldian or Lucianic irony forbids that. Cf. God and the Bible, p. 35; also ibid., p. 93. Cf. Tim. 40 DE; Laws 983 B 2.

246 E Fares forth the mighty leader, Zeus: Frequently quoted by

later writers. Cf., e.g., Athenagoras, ed. March, pp. 36-37.

247 A Of the twelve gods: For twelve gods cf. Laws 828 BC; Ficino, "Scilicet animam mundi quam nominat Jovem atque sub ea duodecim animas sphaerarum." Cf. Mrs. Browning, The Dead Pan, "Oh, twelve gods of Plato's vision, etc." Cf. Stewart, Myths of Plato, p. 354. Cf. Dante, Convivio, II, 4, with J. L. E. Dreyer, History of the Planetary Systems from Thales to Kepler, pp. 235-39; Milton, Par. Lost, III:

.... passed the planets seven and passed the fix'd And that crystalline sphere whose balance weighs The trepidation talk'd and that first moved.

The conjectural relations of the twelve gods, and particularly Hestia, to Platonic or Pythagorean astronomy belong to the technical study of Plato's astronomy. Cf. Ritter, n. 57, in the Apelt *Plato*, Vol. II.

247 A 6 Minding his own appointed task: Cf. on Charm. 161 B; Goethe, "Wie das Gestirn / Ohne Hast, / Aber ohne Rast, / Drehe sich jeder / um die

eigne Last."

247 A 7 Envy has no place in the choir divine: Cf. Tim. 29 E 2. Laws 731 A 3; Menex. 238 A; Pseudo-Phocylidea 71, ἄφθονοι οὐρανίδαι, etc. Goethe: "Auf'm Neidpfad habt ihr mich nicht getroffen." Boethius III. c. 9. 6, "Forma boni livore carens"; Dante, Par., VII, 64.

For a similar exclusion cf. Aesch. Eumen. 350-52.

250 A 2 Less: With βραχέως cf. the irony of Tim. 51 E 6.

247 C What no poet has sung: Cf. Laws 753 E-754 A,722 E; Menex. 239 C; Polit. 269 C; Rep. 366 E; Tim. on elements 48 B; Symp. 178 B; Phaedo 108 C. For misinterpretations cf. Unity, pp. 73-74.

248 BC Law of Adrasteia: Cf. Rep. 451 A (Loeb); Complete Poems of Hen-

ry More, p. 120:

And upward goes if she be not debar'd By Adrastias law nor strength empar'd By too long bondage, in this Cave below. 248 CD Is borne down: With different imagery the thought resembles Phaedo 81 CD. There was much later and neo-Platonic speculation on the cause of the "fall" of the soul. There is of course no contradiction with Tim. 42 A.

248 DE Ranks of men: Cf. also Rep. 619-20; Phaedo 113 D-114 C, where likewise the philosopher has the highest rank. Cf. Gorg. 526 C. For the humorous scale of values, cf. Tim. 91 D. Cf. also perhaps the list in Phileb. 65-66. Cf. Friedländer, I, 225.

248 E Ninth a tyrant: Cf. Rep. IX. 571 ff., 615 D; Gorg. 525 DE.

249 C 6 Makes God divine: Or, reading θεόs, makes God God. Cf. Ar.

Eth. X. 1177 a 15, 21, 1177 b 22, 1179 a 23 ff.; Met. 1072 b 24-25.

250 B Embodiment: Cf. the girl in Boccaccio, apud Symonds Ital. Lit. I. 119: "Colui che muove il ciel.... mi fece a suo diletto.... per dar qua giù.... alcun segno di quella beltà che sempre a lui sta nel cospetto."

250 D What passion would she inspire: This is often misquoted, some other idea being substituted for wisdom. Cf. my note in Class. Phil., XXVII, 280–82; Rabelais, II, XVIII, quotes it correctly. Cf. Cic. De offic. I. 5.

250-51 Yearning for the ideal: Cf. the differing generalizations of love in

the Symp. 186, 205 D ff.

251 Mingle jest with earnest: Cf. 277 E. A characteristic feature of Plato's style. Cf. apologists for Ep. VI. 323 D. And for the phrase cf. Rep. 452 E; Symp. 197 E 7; Laws 688 B, 761 D; Epin. 992 B 3; Ep. VI. 323 D 2; Josef Martin, Symposion, pp. 2 and 6; and the collection of passages in Ritter, Gesetze Kommentar, pp. 17 ff.

Ancient critics: Cf. Fr. Walsdorff, Die antiken Urteile über Platons Stil, "Klassisch-philologische Studien," hrg. v. C. Jensen (Leipzig, 1927), Heft 1.

251 A Careless of all human respects: Cf. Xen. Mem. I. 3. 11; Lucret. IV. 1121-32; Anon. Par. apud Wilamowitz, Sappho und Simonides, p. 174; Dunbar, The Merle and the Nightingale:

Fame, goods and strength, wherefore will say I dare All love is lost but upon God alone.

251 CDE, 255 C "Relaxing the solids of the whole system": Burke's words (Sublime and Beautiful) give Plato's meaning fairly. A literal translation would not convey it.

252 B And immortals Pteros: Cf. Cratyl. 391 E 5. The verse has been con-

jectured to be Orphic.

252 DE To mold the beloved: Cf. Symp. 209 BC; Lysis 206 C 6 ff. It is a plausible fancy that Plato is thinking of Dion. Cf. Ep. VII. 327 A, 328 B, 335 E, 351 A, 351 DE.

255 DE Anteros: Cf. Frazer, Pausanias, II, 391.

253-54 The unruly steed: Plato inserts here a description of the two steeds. Cf. supra on 246 B.

257 A For nine thousand years: Cf. supra, 248 E-249 A; on Rep. 615 A-C (Loeb); Zeller, p. 811, n. 4.

257 C Recently taunted him: Supposed to refer to Archinos' opposition to Thrasybulus' proposal in 403 to grant citizenship to Lysias. Cf. Unity, p. 72.

257 C 6 Scribbler of words: Logographos meant both speech-writer and

pre-Herodotean historian.

260 BC An ass a war-horse: Cf. Diog. L. VI. 8; Tennyson, Locksley Hall Sixty Years After, "Charm us, Orator, till the Lion look no larger than the cat."

261 A8 Influence: It is a kind of ψυχαγωγία or guidance of souls 271 C 10. (Cf. Cic. De or. I. 5. Isocrates uses ψυχαγωγέν rather in the sense of entertain (2.49). Cf. Shorey, Class. Phil., VI, 110. In Laws 909 B 2 Plato plays with

the superstitious meaning of the word.

261 D 6 Eleatic Palamedes: Obviously Zeno. Cf. Diog. L. IX. 25; Parmen., passim and 148 A. With 261 D 8 and 261 E 7 cf. also Soph. 259 D, 231 A and Ar. Topics 108 a 4, 100 a 18 ff., Ethics 1129 a 27; Schopenhauer, Welt als Wille, I, 9.

264 B Right valiantly: Ironical as Gorg. 492 D. Hermogenes (Spengel, II, 331) misunderstands it. The striking phrase "logographic necessity" is mis-

understood by Butcher, Harvard Lectures, p. 182.

264 D Midas: Cf. Diog. L. I. 89; Edmonds, Elegy and Iambus (Loeb), I, 158.

The inscription may be roughly rendered:

I am a maiden of brass, I lie on the tomb of Midas; While the waters flow and the tall trees grow, I still rest here on his woeful bier. I say unto all that pass, Here lies buried Midas.

Cf. Ben Jonson's feeble imitation of the motif:

Where is the man that never yet did hear Of chaste Penelope, Ulysses' queen?

265 B Dialecticians: The feigned introduction of the word as new proves

nothing. Cf. Unity, p. 74, and on Charm. 155 A.

265 D-266 C Divide: Cf. 277 B, 263 B, and on Phileb. 16 D ff., and for the association of it with the problem of the one and the many (266 B 5; cf. 249 C 1) cf. ibid. 16 C 9 ff., 18 C; Parmen. 132 A 3; Laws 965 C 2. It is essentially the "later" method of the Sophist and Politicus. Cf. Unity, p.51, n. 377.

267-68 Technicalities: Cf. Cic. De or. I. 19. Cf. Shorey in Quart. Jour.

Speech Education, April, 1922, p. 114.

268 B Occasion: Cf. 272 A 4, καιρούς. Cf. Isoc. Soph. 16; Antid. 139, 184,

and passim; Ar. Eth. 1137 a 15, Epict. III. 21. 19-20.

268 D 5 Harmonious whole: Cf. 264 C; every logos should have the unity of a living organism. Cf. Polit. 277 BC and by implication Phileb. 64 B; Ar. Poetics 1459 a 20; Horace AP 1 ff.; Lowell, Fable for Critics:

Now it isn't one thing nor another alone Makes a poem but rather the general tone, etc.

269 A Ability, science, and study: Cf. on Rep. 374 D (Loeb) with Shorey in TAPA, Vol. XL (1909).

Pericles Anaxagoras: Cf. Isoc. Antid. 235; Alc. I 118 C; Emerson, Culture: "The orator who has once seen things in their divine order will come to affairs as from a higher ground. Plato says Pericles owed this

elevation to the lessons of Anaxagoras."

Hippocrates and right reason: Cf. Th. Gomperz, "Die hippokratische Frage und der Ausgangspunkt ihrer Lösung," Philologus, LXX (1911), 213–41 (in his Hellenika, II, 324–54); H. Schöne, Deutsche medizinische Wochenschr. (1910), Nos. 9 and 10, compares Phaedr. 270 C with Hippocr. περὶ ἀρχ. ἰατρ. 20: H. Diels, Sitzungsber. Berl. Akad. (1910), pp. 1140 ff.; W. Capelle, "Zur hippokratischen Frage," Hermes, LVII (1922), 247–65; E. Littré, Œuvres complètes d'Hippocrate, I, 295 ff.; M. Pohlenz, Hermes, LIII (1918), 405 ff.; W. Capelle, op. cit., argues against the Littré-Gomperz hypothesis that Phaedr. 270 C refers to περὶ ἀρχ. ἰατρ. 20, and also against Pohlenz who maintains that the author of this work is attacking Hippocrates. Cf. also F. E. Kind, Bursians Jahresber., CLXXX (1919), 6–8. Plato, of course, is only generalizing for his own purposes "the method of Hippocrates."

271 CD A scientific rhetoric: Aristotle's rhetoric is the execution of this

program.

For 271 D 6 cf. Emerson, Eloquence: "Eloquence is the power to translate a truth into language perfectly intelligible to the person to whom you speak."

271 E Recognize instantly: So in substance Isoc. Against Sophists 16. Cf.

the quickness of perception of Socrates in Phaedo 89 A.

274 C Theuth: Cf. Phileb. 18 B. It is not known where Plato found this tale or whether he invented it. He attributes to Theuth as a culture hero number, reckoning, geometry, and games. Cf. Aeschylus Prom. 436–506.

275 A Memory: Cf. Eurip. Palamedes, frag. 582 (Nauck), λήθης φάρμακ'; Diels³, 111. 2. As Mr. Aldous Huxley puts it, "We read so much that we have

lost the art of remembering."

275 B Rebuked: δέ γε. Cf. Coleridge, Biog. Lit., IX: "I regard truth as a divine ventriloquist: I care not from whose mouth the sounds are supposed to proceed, if only the words are audible and intelligible." For the Ruskinian praise of the old-time simplicity that accepted truth from an "oak or a rock," 275 B, cf. the tone of Laws 679 C, 881 A, 863 C 5, 885 C, 886 A, 887 D, and on Charm. 161 BC.

275 D ff. The written word: Cf. Croce, Logic as the Science of Pure Concept, p. 316, "We are led to say, like Socrates in the Phaedrus, that written discourses are like pictures and do not answer questions, but always repeat what has already been said." Already in Prot. 329 A. For the opposite view that the written word can be re-read, cf. Laws 891 A but also 968 D E; Parmen. 127 D; Phaedr. 262 D 8; Epin. 980 D 4. Ruskin, Kings' Treasuries, gives the idea another turn: "The living lord may assume courtesy, the living philosopher explain his thought to you—but here we neither feign nor interpret." Cf. Oliver Wendell Holmes, The Autocrat of the Breakfast Table: "Writing.... is like shooting with a rifle; you may hit your reader's mind or miss it;—but talking is like playing at a mark with the pipe of an engine; if it is within reach, and you have time enough, you can't help hitting it." Bur-

net (Greek Philosophy, p. 1) wrongly says: "It was Plato's belief, indeed, that no philosophical truth could be communicated in writing at all; it was only by some sort of immediate contact that one soul could kindle the flame in another." On this topic cf. Friedländer, I, 125 ff., 193, 127, and 131, where he ignores Ivo Bruns's theory that it is a Socratic not a Platonic idea. Gomperz, III, 22; Apelt, IV, 145. Cf. Isoc. To Philip 26; To Dionysius 2-3, with Phaedr. 275 E. Cf. Shorey, Class. Phil., XXVI (1931), 215-17. The silly sentence in Ep. II. 314 C, that there is no writing of Plato nor ever will be, but that the writings which now bear his name belong to (a?) Socrates who has become young and beautiful, has been the theme of endless unprofitable comment and conjecture.

276 A Adonis: Cf. Suidas, s.v.; Schol. Theocr. XV. 112; Raoul Rochette, Revue archéologique, VIII (1852), 97-123; Gruppe, Griechische Mythologie, etc., II, 780, 4; 821, 2; 971, 8; J. G. Frazer, The Golden Bough, part IV, vol. I³, chap.

x, pp. 236-59; G. Greve, De Adonide, pp. 37-41.

277 D Writing a game: Ruskin and Renan, themselves great literary ar-

tists, felt or affected to feel in the same way.

278 D Painfully composed: Cf. 228 A. Cf. Menex. 236 B. The tradition that Plato revised his writings to the end is expressed in similar language. Cf.

Dionys. Hal. de comp. verb., p. 208, 11-209, 5 (Reiske).

279 BC Final prayer: Cf. Fitzgerald's rendering apud Quiller-Couch, Art of Reading, pp. 126-27. Cf. on Alc. II init. Selden, Table Talk, cx, 10: "Prayer should be short without giving God Almighty reasons why he should grant this or that. He knows best what is good for us."

Wisdom wealth: Anticipates the Stoics. Cf. Rep. 547 B 5-6; Xen. Symp.

IV. 34.

REPUBLIC

BIBLIOGRAPHY

Adam, J., The "Republic" of Plato. 2 vols. Cambridge, 1902.

BARKER, E., Greek Political Theory: Plato and His Predecessors, pp. 145-268. BURCKHARDT, G., Individuum und Allgemeinheit in Pl.s Politeia, "Abh. zur Philosophie und ihrer Gesch.," herausgegeben von B. Erdmann. Vierzigstes Heft. Halle, 1913.

CORNFORD, F. M., "Psychology and Social Structure in the Republic of Plato,"

Class. Quart., VI (1912), 246-65.

Dümmler, F., "Zur Komp. d. Platon. Staates mit e. Exkurs über die Ent-

wickl. d. Platon. Psychologie," Kl. Schr., I, 229-70.

FLACH, J., Aristote dans sa critique du communisme de Platon, "Séances et travaux de l'Acad. des Sciences Morales et Politiques," CLXXVII (1912), 538-67.

FRIEDLÄNDER, II, 345-414.

GOMPERZ, III, 51-132.

GROTE, IV, 1-214.

Guggenheim, M., "Studien zu Pl.s Idealstaat (Kynismus und Platonismus)," Neue Jahrb., IX (1902), 521-39.

HIRMER, J., "Entstehung u. Komp. d. Platon. Politeia," Jahrb. f. kl. Philol.,

Supplementhand, XXIII (1897), 579–678.

JOWETT and CAMPBELL, The "Republic" of Plato. 3 vols. Oxford, 1894. Cf. Shorey's review, Amer. Jour. Phil., XVI (1895), 223-39, and Nation, LXI (1895), 82-84.

KLEE, RAYMOND-LUCIEN, "La théorie et la pratique dans la cité platonicienne," Revue d'histoire de la philosophie, IV (1930), 309-53.

NATORP, pp. 179-221.

NETTLESHIP, R. L., "The Theory of Education in the Republic of Plato," Hellenica, ed. E. Abbott (1880), pp. 67-180; Lectures on the "Republic" of Plato, ed. G. R. Benson (2d ed.). London, 1901.

Pohlenz, pp. 207-37.

Pöhlmann, R., Gesch. d. sozialen Frage und des Sozialismus in der antiken Welt. Dritte Auflage. München, 1925.

RAEDER, pp. 181-245.

RITTER, II, 3-39, 554-641, and passim.

——, Pl.s Staat, Darstellung des Inhalts. 1909.

ROBERT, C., "Aphoristische Bemerkungen zu den Ekklesiazusen des Aristophanes," Hermes, LVII (1922), 321-56.

Salin, E., Plato und die griech. Utopie. Leipzig und München, 1921.

Shorey, P., The Idea of Good in Plato's "Republic": A Study in the Logic of Speculative Ethics, "Studies in Class. Phil.," I (1895), 188-239.

SHOREY, P., Plato: The "Republic." With an English translation. Vol. I, Books I-V. "The Loeb Class. Library Series." New York, 1930. -, "The Idea of Justice in Plato's Republic," Ethical Record, II (1890), 185-99. -, "Some Ideals of Education in Plato's Republic," Educational Bi-Monthly, II (1908), 208-22. -, Art. "Summum bonum" in Hastings, Encyclopaedia of Religion and Ethics. -, "Homer Iliad 24, 367 and Plato Republic 492 C," Class. Phil., V (1910), 220. —, "The Meaning of Κύκλος in Plato Rep. 424 A," ibid., p. 505.

—, "Note on Plato Republic 368 A," ibid., XII (1917), 436.

—, "Note on Plato Republic 565 A," ibid., XV (1920), 300.

—, "Plato Republic 532 B," Class. Rev., IV (1890), 480. ——, "Plato Republic 532 B," Class. Rev., 1v (1090), 400.
——, "Note on Plato Republic 566 E," ibid., XIX (1905), 438-39.
——, "Note on Plato Republic 488 D," Class. Rev., XX (1906), 247-48.

[Note on Plato Republic 488 D," Class. Phil., XXII (1927), 213-18. , "Note on Plato Republic 400 D, Glass. Ross, Tille, XXII (1927), 213-18. WILAMOWITZ, I, 393-449; II, 179-220. Zeller, pp. 892-925 and passim.

The synopsis of the *Republic* is, I think, intelligible with or without the aid of the marginal references. Economy of space compels me to refer readers who look for more, especially on the last five books, to the notes on my translation of the Republic in the "Loeb Series."

NOTES

327 C Adeimantus: Adeimantus of the deme of Kollytos was the son of Ariston and the brother of Plato (Apol. 34 A, Diog. L. III. 4) and Glaucon. He is also mentioned at the beginning of the Parmenides. According to Rep. 368 A, he distinguished himself at the battle of Megara (409 B.c.?), for which cf. Diod. XIII. 65. Cf. Kirchner, Prosop. Att., No. 199; Zeller, II, 14, 392, n. 1.

331 C Is this then justice: He collects a definition as in Gorg. 453 A. 334 B Harm your enemies: Cf. 332 D, Meno 71 E and Xenophon passim.

335 C Make him unjust: Cf. Crito 44 D, Apol. 41 D. This in a sense begs the whole question of the Republic. Cf. 352 E, 353 AB, 609 BC, and Loeb

336 A Ismenias: Cf. Meno 90 A; Apelt, Meno, p. 85; Thompson, Meno, xl.; Xen. Hell. III. v. 1, V. ii. 35-36; Plut. Pelopidas V. 3.

336 B Restrain himself longer: Cf. Gorg. 461 B (Polus), 481 B 5 (Callicles); Charm. 162 C (Critias).

336 C Captious questions: Cf. 337 A; Gorg. 461 C, 483 A; and for com-

plaints of Socrates cf. on Meno 80 A and Cleitophon passim.

Dramatic byplay: Thrasymachus asks what penalty he deserves for his ignorance and Socrates characteristically replies, "The penalty of learning from one who knows." Cf. Crit. 106 B.

338 C The superior—the stronger: Cf. on Gorg. 489 D; Laws 714 Cff., 690 B, 890 A; infra, 367 C.

338 DE Its domination: Cf. infra, 488 DE; Laws 962 DE, 697 D, 757 D,

714 CD.

338 CD Stronger athlete: Cf. Ar. Eth. Nic. 1106 b 3, "Too little for Milo." 343 C Other fellow's good: Cf. infra, 392 B; Ar. Eth. Nic. 1130 a 3, 1134 b 5.

344 AB Successful tyrant: Cf. Gorg. 468 E ff.; infra, Book IX.

344 C Fear of suffering it: Cf. infra, 366 CD, 360 D; Gorg. 492 A, 483 B;

Prot. 327 B; Ar. Rhet. II. 23.

347 C City of good men: A seeming anticipation of the idea of the philosophic state. Cf. infra, 520 E-521 A. It is fanciful to argue that 347 A-348 B or even 345 B-348 B "must" belong to Plato's revision of the Thrasymachus as an introduction to the Republic. Cf. supra, p. 3 and pp. 214-15.

348 C 9 Noble (γενναίαν): Cf. on Soph. 231 B.

348 C 9 Simplicity: With εὐήθειαν cf. Laws 679 C; Phaedr. 275 B. For

ήδιστε, 348 C 7, cf. on Gorg. 491 E.

351 C Community of robbers: Cf. Huxley, Evol. and Eth., p. 56, "Wolves could not hunt in packs except for the real though unexpressed [sic!] understanding that they should not attack one another during the chase." Cf. Cic. De offic. II. 11.

351 E-352 A Individual and the state: Cf. infra, 369 A, 434 D, 441 C. 352 AB The gods: Cf. Alc. I 134 D; Phileb. 39 E; Ar. Eth. Nic. 1179 a 24; Democr., frag. 217 D. Cf. also 613 AB; Laws 716 CD; and Lysis 214 D.

354 B At every dish: Cf. Epict. Encheirid. 15.

A Thrasymachus: Cf. F. Dümmler, Kleine Schriften, I, 234-35; Schleiermacher, Platons Werke (2d ed., 1817-26), III, 1, 7 ff.; C. Hermann, Gesch. u. System d. Plat. Philos., pp. 535 ff.; H. von Arnim, Platos Jugenddialoge, pp. 71 ff.; Friedländer, II, 50 ff. (cf. esp. n. 1, p. 50); ibid., p. 345; Wilamowitz, I², 209. Against this conjecture cf. Pohlenz, p. 209, n. 1; Taylor, p. 264; Verdam, in Mnemosyne, LV (1927), 316.

366 D Weakness: Cf. Isoc. I. 38.

359 D ff. Ring of Gyges: Cf. Apelt, Review of Adam in Woch. f. klass. Phil., 1903, pp. 337-50; Anon. Iambl., frag. 6 (Diels, II, 332); Cic. De offic. II. 9; Rabelais, V, 8.

359 C The greed: Cf. on Laws 875 B 7.

362 A Crucified: Lit., "impaled." Cf. Gorg. 473 C; Cic. De rep. III. 27.

This passage has often been compared with the crucifixion of Jesus.

36i AB Reputation for justice: Cf. Theaet. 176 B 6-7; Eurip. Helena 270, Orest 236; Schmidt, Ethik der Griechen, I, 186. With B 8 (Aesch. Septem 592) cf. Gorg. 527 B.

362 CD Buy off the gods: Cf. infra, 364 D, 365 E; Laws 885 D, 906 B-

907 B; Eurip. Medea 964.

363 CD Eternal drunk: Cf. Lewis, Time and Western Man, p. 112; Ar-

nold, Lit. and Dogma, p. 340.

364 CD But painful: He quotes Hesiod Works 287-89. Cf. Laws 718 E; Prot. 340 D.

365 AB Clever youth: Cf. Unity, p. 5; Xen. Mem. II. 1. 21.

366 A Buy out the law: Cf. Hamlet, III, 3, "The wicked prize itself/Buys out the law."

365 DE Concern himself with them: Cf. Laws 899 D 5 ff., 902 B ff., 885 B 8, 888 C 5, 948 C. Cf. per contra Arnold, The Better Part:

Sits there no judge in Heaven our sin to see? More strictly then the inward judge obey!

Ruskin, Pref. to A Crown of Wild Olive, and Marcus Aurelius, passim.

367 DE Given his life: Cf. Crito 45 D 8, where Crito seems to use the

phrase mechanically for his purpose.

369 A Idea: Perhaps rather "aspect." The theory of ideas was developed before the Republic and it is idle to look for different stages of its development there. Throughout the dialogues Plato uses the word as the context may determine, in its earlier loose, its logical, or its metaphysical sense. Cf. infra, 402 C, 476 A, 479, 507 B, 509 ff., 596 A ff.; cf. on Euthyph. 6 D; on Polit. 263 B and 277 D; Parmen. 130 CD, 130 B; Soph. 250 B; Phileb. 15 B, 16 D, 56 DE, 62 A, 59 A, 59 C; Tim. 51 CD; Laws 966 AB (?). Cf. also Cratyl. 389 C with Rep. 500 D 4, Cratyl. 440 B, Phaedr. 247 C, 250 B-D, Phaedo 78-80, Symp. 211 A-D, Euthydem. 301 A, Unity, pp. 27-40.

369 A Exemplify: Cf. Soph. 226 C 2 and on Polit. 277 D. There is no

contradiction.

372 D Acorn-eating "pigs": Cf. Laws 819 D and on 807 A. For the "sim-

ple life" cf. Laws 678-79; Polit. 272; Friedländer, II, 362.

369 B Helplessness of solitary man: Cf. Thomas Payne, "Society is produced by our wants and governed by our wickedness"; and Hooker, Eccles. Pol., i. 10.

370 D Toolwrights: Cf. Polit. 281 E.

371 Bf. Merchants: Cf. [Xen.] Rep. Ath. II, 3.

373 E Inevitable accompaniment: Cf. Porph. De Abstin. (Teubner, p. 73); Phaedo 66 C; Leslie Stephen, Science of Ethics, p. 362; Godwin, Political Justice, of Property, chap. ii; P. C. Solberg and Guy-Charles Cros, "Platon et le communisme," Mercure de France, CCXV (1929), 574-86.

375 C High-spirited yet gentle: For the "two temperaments" cf. on Theaet. 144 AB and Unity, nn. 59, 481; Friedländer, II, 69, 24, 555. Cf. Thomson, Outline of Science, II, 553; Trotter, Instincts of the Herd in Peace

and War, pp. 54-55 and 59.

376 AB Dog.... a philosopher: Olympiodorus adds that the dog will allow his friends to beat him, but not strangers, and that Socrates' oath "by the dog" is symbolic of his rational nature.

376 E Music gymnastic: Cf. 404 B, 412 A, 424 B, 456 B, etc.; Crito

50 DE; Alc. I 108 B ff.; Laws 673 A, 795 D, 955 A; Isoc. Antid. 181.

377 AB Effect of the stories: For the importance of early education cf. Laws 765 E-766 B, 641 AB, 664 B; infra 416 C. For the importance of a prop-

er beginning cf. Laws 792 C, 753 E, 775 E, 788 CD.

377 D Anthropomorphic mythology: Cf. Decharme, La critique des traditions religieuses chez les Grecs, p. 190 and passim. Cf. Euthyph. 5 E ff. and Laws 941 B.

379 A-C Of good only: Cf. Eurip. I.T. 390, 391, Gods who do wrong are no gods; Eurip., frag. 292 (Nauck); Ion 449-51, Gods are not immoral but men who teach such things. But in Androm. 1164 Apollo remembers grudges like a bad man. Cf. also Dionysus in the Bacchae and Aphrodite in the Hippolytus. Boethius III. 12 argues that God cannot do evil. Evil therefore is nothing, since there is nothing he cannot do.

381 E ff. Never deceives: Cf. Apol. 21 B 6; Pind. Pyth. IX. 42 and on

Laws 730 C 1.

380 D ff. Never changes: Cf. Laws 797 D; Polit. 269 E 1; Ar. Met. 1074

b 26; Mill on Hamilton, I, 58.

386 ABC The future world: Cf. on Laws 727 D and Cratyl. 403 B-E. This passage is mistakenly alleged to be inconsistent with the myth in Book X.

388–92 Heroes and demigods of old: Achilles' uncontrolled grief for Patroclus (II. XXIV. 10–12; XVIII. 23–24); Priam rolling in the dust on seeing Hector's body dragged by Achilles' chariot (ibid. XXII. 414–15); Thetis' lament for Achilles (ibid. XVIII); Zeus grieving about Hector (ibid. XXII. 168) and Sarpedon (ibid. XVI. 433–34); the "quenchless laughter" of the gods (ibid. I. 599–600); Achilles' disrespectful words to his commander, Agamemnon (ibid. 225 ff.); Odysseus' overestimation of the pleasures of the table (Od. IX. 8–10) and his deprecation of hunger (ibid. XII. 342); Zeus's uncontrolled passion for Hera (II. XIV. 294 ff.); the disgraceful conduct of Ares and Aphrodite (Od. VIII. 266 ff.); Achilles accepting bribes (II. XIX. 278 ff., XXIV. 502, 555, 594) and counseled to do so by Phoenix (ibid. IX. 515 ff.); Achilles reviling and threatening Apollo (ibid. XXII. 15, 20); his disobedience to the river-god (ibid. XXI. 130–32) and cheating of another (ibid. XXIII. 151) and his cruel vindictiveness (ibid. XXIV. 14 ff., XXIII. 175–76); and the rape of Helen by Theseus and Peirithous.

392 A Ingeniously adds: Cf. Laws 660 E where there is no such scruple. 378 D Allegorical interpretation: Cf. J. Tate, Class. Quart., 1929, pp. 142-54; ibid., 1930, pp. 2 ff.; Shorey, Jour. Philos., III (1906), 495-98; Bigg, Christian Platonists of Alexandria², p. 173; Harnack, History of Dogma, 77; Caird, Evolution of Theology in Greek Philosophy, II, 187; Hatch, Hibbert

Lectures, pp. 59 ff.

Of Heracleides: Homeric Allegories, Proem.

392 C ff. Aristotle's "Poetics": 1449 b. Cf. Georg Finsler, Platon u. d. aristot. Poetik, reviewed by Shorey in Class. Phil., III (1908), 461-62; Stephan Weinstock, "Die Platonische Homerkritik u. ihre Nachwirkung," Philologus, LXXXII (1927), 121-53.

392 D 5 Mimetic art: Cf. Shorey, review of Ingram Bywater's Aristotle on the Art of Poetry in the Nation, XC (1910), 319; review of W. H. Fyse's Aristotle, the "Poetics" (London: Loeb Classical Library, 1927) in Class. Phil.,

XXII (1927), 324.

394 D Admission of tragedy: Cf. 398 AB and 607 A f., 568 A-C, 595 B,

605 C; Laws 656 C, 817 B.

394 DE Wind of argument blows: Cf. Unity, p. 5. Wil., II, 187 follows this. Cf. on Laws 667 A and 681 C.

398 AB Send him away: The much-quoted and misquoted "banishment

of Homer." Cf. the amazing comment of Frazer, Garnered Sheaves, p. 498. Cf. 394 D.

399 ff. Through the sensuous organism: Cf. Laws 669 B, 655 AB, 660 A,

812 C, 814 E.

398 C ff. Greek music: Cf. Laws 814 E f. and Loeb, Rep., I, 245-47. 404 B Training of soldiers: Cf. Laws 832 E ff. and Rabelais, I, 23, "Car, disoit Gymnaste, telz saultz sont inutiles, et de nul bien en guerre."

403 E Athletes: Cf. Laws 830 A; infra, 416 D, 422 B, 521 D, 543 B; Laches 182 A; Demosth. XXV. 97. For the figure of athletes in another con-

nection cf. Soph. 231 E; Phileb. 41 B.

405 BC Justice from without: Cf. Isoc. Antid. 238-39. For the scornful tone of the whole passage cf. Shakes., Coriolanus, II, 1, "You wear out a good wholesome forenoon in hearing a cause between an orange wife and a posset-seller, and then rejourn the controversy of three pence to a second day of hearing."

405 C ff. Valetudinarianism: Cf. Democr., frag. 160 (Diels, Vors., II3, 92,

13 ff.)

409 A-C Best judge: Cf. Milton, Areopagitica, "And perhaps this is that doom which Adam fell into of knowing good and evil; that is to say, of knowing good by evil. As therefore the state of man now is what wisdom can there be to choose, what continence to forbear, without the knowledge of evil?" Cf. Laws 951 B; Eur. Hec. 602 and perhaps Ar. De an. 411 a 4-6.

409 CD Suspicious: Cf. Phaedr. 240 E 2; Theaet. 173 AB with Laws

679 C.

412 E ff. In both pleasure and pain: Cf. 503 A, 503 E, 539 E, 430 AB,

537 CD; Laws 751 C, 631 E-632 A, 633 C ff.

414 BC Plays providence: For the "noble lie" cf. Laws 663 DE. Cf. su-pra, 382 C, 389 B; infra, 459 CD; Xen. Mem. IV. 2. 17.

416 E Common tables: Cf. Laws 780 B, 781 C, and passim.

416 D All things in common: All critical writers now recognize that Plato's communism is primarily a device to secure disinterestedness in the ruling class, though he sometimes treats it as a counsel of perfection for all men and states. Cf. Loeb, Rep., I, Introd., xv and xxxiv, and on 424 A.

416 E Earthly gold: Cf. infra, 419, 422 D; Laws 742 A, 743 D, 746 A;

Crit. 112 C; Xen. Rep. Lac. VII. 6.

417 AB Tyrants instead of helpers: Cf. on Menex. 238 E; infra, 463 AB; and Isoc. Panegyr. 80.

419 The rulers are not happy: Cf. Loeb ad loc. for an answer to the sophis-

tical criticisms of Aristotle, Herbert Spencer, and others.

420 D Attach to the guardians: For the idea that government should be for the good of the whole state cf. Laws 757 D, 715 B; infra, 466 A, 519 E-520 A. Cf. also the idea that the political art cares not for the ἴδιον but the κοινόν, Laws 875 A; Rep. 342 DE; Laws 923 AB. With προσάπτειν (D 6) cf. the fine passage in Ar. Eth. 1099 a 15 ff., and George Eliot's "Mr. Casaubon had thought of annexing happiness with a lovely young bride."

423 AB Ours is a unity: Cf. Laws 712 E, 715 B, 832 C. Cf. Livy II. 24,

"Adeo duas ex una civitate discordia fecerat."

423 AB Growth in size: Cf. Loeb, Rep., I, Introd., xxviii, and the number 5040 in the Laws 737 E-738 A.

424 B-D Innovations in "music": Cf. Loeb ad loc. and Cic. De leg III. 14. 425 E Alter their bad habits: Cf. Charm. 157 B; Emerson, Experience, "A wise and hardy physician will say, 'Come out of that.' " Cf. Ep. VII. 330 D 1.

426 E Hydra's heads: Cf. Euthyd. 297 C; Soph. 240 C 4; and supra, on Ion 541 B.

428 B Good counsel: For εὐβουλία cf. Alc. I 125 E; Friedländer, II, 7.

429 CD Pleasure or pain: Cf. on 412 E ff. and Laches 191 DE.

430 B Opinions inculcated: Cf. on Polit. 309 C; Laws 632 C 5-6; Ar. Pol.

1227 b 28.

430 E Kind of harmony: Aristotle (Topics iv. 3. 5, 123 a 34 ff.) finds fault with this definition. Cf. Burton, Anatomy of Melancholy, p. 66, "A diapason and sweet harmony."

430 E Self-control: Cf. Laws 626 E f., 635 D, 863 D, 841 B, 696 B-E.

432 B Dramatic delay: The image of the hunt is followed up with view hallo and surrounding of the covert. Cf. Loeb ad loc. and on Ion 535-36.

434 D Fit the individual man: Cf. Laws 626 Cff.; Loeb, Rep., I, Introd.,

xxxv; and infra, 591 E 1.

435 BC Three faculties: Cf. Unity, pp. 42-43. Here it is enough to observe that the question, or the logomachy, in what sense the soul has "parts" is still under debate, that Plato does not dogmatize about it but claims no more for his classification than that it is practically sufficient for his present purpose; that the classification cannot fairly be criticized by comparisons with the categories of modern psychology; that there is little basis for speculations about the Pythagorean origin of the doctrine, and none at all for the alleged contradictions with the Phaedo and other dialogues. Cf. Phaedo 68 C, 82 C; Phaedr. 246 B, 253 C; Rep. 439 B, 504 A, 550 AB, 580 D, 588 B ff.; Tim. 87 A, 89 E.

435 D A longer way: Cf. infra, 504 B. The thing to note is that for all practical purposes the "longer way" is nothing mysterious. It is the higher education of the guardians which will enable them to apprehend the idea of good.

435 D For the present purpose: Cf. infra, 506 E, 533 A; Phaedo 85 C;

Tim. 29 BC; Soph. 254 C.

435 E-436 A Characteristics of nations: Cf. Laws 625 D, 704-5, 747 D; Menex. 237 CD; Crit. 109 CD; Newman, Introd. Ar. "Pol.," pp. 318-20, Herod. VII. 102; IX. 122; IV. 28. The idea is often attributed to Aristotle or to some modern writer without reference to Plato. Cf. Baudrillart, J. Bodin et son temps, p. 414. It is most frequently associated with Buckle.

436 B ff. Principle of contradiction: Cf. on Soph. 257 B; Unity, p. 54, n.

391; p. 81; Shorey on Apelt, Class. Phil., VII (1912), 489-90.

437 C Movements: Cf. Epict. IV. 1. 72, ἀφορμῆσαι; Hobbes, Leviathan, 6, "This endeavor when it is toward something which causes it is called appetite or desire and when the endeavor is fromward something it is generally called aversion."

437 D ff. Merely desires drink: Cf. the dramatic correction of a misconception, Phaedo 79 B; infra, 529 AB.

438 AB Need not be identical: Cf. 437 E, 438 B; on Gorg. 476 CD; and Laws 860 AB.

439 B That checks: Cf. on Phaedr. 237-38; Xen. Mem. II. 1. 2; and Ri-

gnano, Biological Memory, p. 207.

439-40 Thumos: Cf. Laws 731 BC and Johnson's "He taught the passions to move at the command of virtue." Cf. McDougall, Introd. to Social Psychol., p. 75; Cole, Factors of Human Psychol., p. 307; Stratton, Anger, p. 134. Bryce (On Good Citizenship) says that we are losing the power of righteous indignation. Cf. Arnold, God and the Bible, Pref., p. x.

440 A Baser appetites: Cf. the fascination for tourists of the waxen representation of the plague in the Bordello, and James, Psychology, III, 554, "If we are near a new sort of stink, we must sniff it again just to verify once more

how bad it is."

440 B Takes the part of reason: Cf. Stratton, op. cit., pp. 50, 56, 59,

458 E ff. Communistic marriage: Cf. Loeb, pp. 452-53, and Laws 773 B. 457 BC Waves of paradox: Cf. Loeb, I, Introd., xvii; cf. 452 E, 457 CDE, 458 AB, 461 E, 466 D, 471 C, 472 D, 473 CD.

469-71 Wars between Greeks: Cf. on Polit. 262 D; Rabelais, I, 46, "Comme Platon liv. V. de Rep. vouloit estre non guerre nommée ains sedition,

quand les grecs mouvoient armes les uns contre les autres."

472 B-E Irrespective of realization: Cf. Loeb, I, Introd., xxxiii; Rep. 376 D, 501 E, 499 C; Laws 708-9, 745 E ff., 752 BC; and on Cratyl. 432 CD; Shorey, Class. Phil., IX (1914), 351-52; also Laws 744 B, 739 DE, 807 BC, 925 DE; Friedländer, II, 413, 624, and 658.

473 CD Philosophers must become kings: Cf. 499 BC; Laws 711 D; Ep.

VII. 326 A.

479 AB Particulars of sense: Cf. Phaedo 78 D 10; Parmen. 131 D; infra, 479 D.

Absolute non-being: Cf. on Theaet. 167 A; and infra, pp. 586, 591.

477 AB Between knowledge and ignorance: Cf. "Δόξα als μεταξύ," Natorp, p. 495, and Unity, p. 47.

CRATYLUS

BIBLIOGRAPHY

ABRAMCZYK, ILSE, Platons Dialog "Kratylos" und das Problem der Sprach-

Philosophie. Breslau, 1928.

VON ARNIM, "Die sprachliche Forschung als Grundlage der Chronologie der Plat. Dialoge und der Kratylos," Sitzungsb. d. Ak. d. W. in Wien, CCX (1929), Abh. 4.

DÜMMLER, F., Akademika, pp. 129 ff. Giessen, 1889.

FRIEDLÄNDER, P. II, 196-218.

Heath, D., "On Plato's Cratylus," Jour. Phil., XVII (1888), 192-218. Jackson, H., Plato's "Cratylus," "Cambridge Praelections" (1906), pp. 3-26. Kiock, A., De Cratyli Platonici indole ac fine. Diss., Breslau, 1913.

KIRCHNER, H., Die verschiedenen Auffassungen des Platonischen Dialogs "Kratylus." 1892.

LEKY, M., Plato als Sprachphilosoph. Paderborn, 1919.

MÉRIDIER, L., Platon: Œuvres complètes (ed. Budé), V, Part II. Paris, 1931. RAEDER, pp. 146-53.

RITTER, I, 462-76.

Rosenstock, P., Platos "Kratylos" und die Sprachphilosophie der Neuzeit. 1893.

Schäublin, F., Ueber den Plat. Dialog "Kratylos." Basel, 1891.

SHOREY, P., "On Plato's Cratylus 389 D," Class. Phil., XIV (1919), 85.

STEINER, ADALBERT, "Die Etymologien in Platons Kratylos," Archiv f. Gesch. d. Philos., XXIX, 109-32.

STEINTHAL, H., Gesch. d. Sprachwissenschaft bei den Griechen und Römern (2d ed.), I, 79-112.

Taylor, pp. 75-89.

VAN IJZEREN, J., "De Cratylo Heracliteo et de Platonis Cratylo," Mnemosyne XLIX (1921), 174-200.

WARBURG, M., Zwei Fragen zum "Kratylos." ("Neue philologische Untersuchungen," Heft 5.) Berlin, 1929.

WILAMOWITZ, I, 286-98.

ZELLER, 629-32.

NOTES

Punning etymologies: For a full discussion cf. Steiner, loc. cit. Most of them are given in the Index to the fifth volume of Jowett and in the Index of

Apelt.

Sound principles of the science of language: Cf. H. Steinthal, op. cit., 99 ff.; Fr. Schäublin, op. cit., pp. 16 ff. Most of Plato's etymologies, he thinks, are correct. The etymology of $\gamma \nu \nu \dot{\eta}$ is virtually the same as that of Lobeck and Curtius (p. 20). Cf. Raeder, p. 149; Max Leky, op. cit., p. 8; Taylor, Plato, p. 84. The section 426 B-427 D is of great interest for phoneticians. Cf. D. D. Heath, Jour. Philol., XVII, 192-93: Plato's theory of the origin of language is in accord with modern speculations in principle if not in detail. Arthur Levy, Die Philosophie Giovanni Picos della Mirandola (Berlin, 1908), p. 20: The Cratylus is the basis of Pico's views on the problem of language. He alludes to Benfey's opinion that the Cratylus is the beginning of European

Sprachwissenschaft.

In several other dialogues: Cf. Laws 654 A 4-5, 957 C; Phaedo 80 D; Gorg. 493 AB; Phileb. 64 E; Phaedr. 244 A, 251 C; Rep. 551 E, 507 A, 343 C 6, 365 A, 540 C 2, 411 B 7; Prot. 312 CD, 326 E 1. Cf. Soph. 228 D ff.; Tim. 43 C; Symp. 201 D with Bury's note ad loc. Grote and many modern critics treat it as a special weakness of the primitive, the Greek, the Platonic mind. That is true only in the sense that a few educated men today know that they cannot safely guess etymologies but must accept the opinions of experts. The majority of mankind do not know this principle, and most writers from the Old Testament to Ruskin and Nietzsche do not act on it. The instinct to play with words and support opinions by etymologies is almost universal, and even today writers who know better cannot refrain from exploiting it. Educated Englishmen in Palestine pretended to derive Allenby from Allah Nebi, and the Berliner Tageblatt, May 17, 1914, said in all seriousness, "Das Wort Gringo ist ursprünglich aus der Frage der Amerikaner 'where is going the way' verballhornisiert worden."

Hermogenes, Cratylus, and Euthyphro: Cf., e.g., E. Höttermann, "Platons Polemik in Euthyphron und Kratylos," Zeitschrift f. Gymnasialwesen, XLVI (1910), 73-89. Cf. J. J. E. Hondius, Mnemosyne, N.S., XLIX (1921), 177 ff., who with some criticism of Wilamowitz discusses Plato's attitude toward his

teacher Cratvlus.

Statistics of Style: Hans von Arnim (op. cit.) concludes that the Cratylus, Meno, Gorgias, and Euthydemus form a group because they are the only dialogues in which $\nu\alpha l$, $\pi\dot{\alpha}\nu\nu$ $\gamma\epsilon$ and $\pi\dot{\alpha}\nu\nu$ $\mu\dot{\epsilon}\nu$ ov constitute more than 40 per cent of all formulas of assent. The uselessness of further discussion here appears from the fact that von Arnim cannot convince Max Warburg and Jaeger of the correctness of his method, and he cannot understand how they can fail to recognize its obvious validity. He also rejects their inferences from comparisons with later Greek etymological lexicons.

To symbolize or satirize: Schleiermacher (Platos Werke, II, 2, p. 13) was the first to see in the Cratylus an attack on Antisthenes and his theories about language. Later he was joined by K. F. Hermann (Gesch. u. System d. Plat. Philos., pp. 489 ff., against the Megarians), Dümmler (pp. 129 ff.), Joël, Raeder (p. 148), and others. Against this view cf. Zeller, 294, n. 1, and Friedländer, II, 205, n. 3 (contra Dümmler). Taylor (p. 89, n. 1) refuses to believe that the Platonic Socrates ever attacks any of his own companions.

Cratylus 391 D-421 E, 426 C is a parody of Heraclitean etymologizing (Zeller, op. cit., II, 14, 632, n. 3). Robert Philippson ("Platons Kratylos und Demokrit," Phil. Woch., XLIX [1929], 923–27) discusses Proklos' report of Democritus' arguments for $\theta \acute{e}\sigma \epsilon \iota$ and Plato's partial acceptance of them.

A testimony to the unity of Plato's thought: Cf. Unity, pp. 75-76 for a list of parallels.

383 AB Fitness of names to things among Greeks and barbarians: Cf. 390 A,

427 D.

384 A All men: Cf. Xen. Mem. III. i. 5, οὐδ' ἐὰν ὑπὸ πάντων ἀνθρώπων αἰρεθ $\hat{\eta}$.

384 B Fine things are hard: Cf. Rep. 435 C, 497 D. Cf. Scholiast, Her-

mann, VI, 235.

384 B Prodicus' fifty-drachma course: Cf. Holmes, The Autocrat of the Breakfast Table, "The lack-lustre eye... all at once fills with light... nothing but a streak out of a fifty-dollar lecture." For Prodicus cf. on Laches 197 D; Ar. Rhet. III. 14, 1415 b 15. Cf. Zeller-Nestle, Phil. d. Gr., I, ii⁶, 1312, n. 5. For hits at the Sophists' taking pay cf. on Hipp. Maj. 282 CD. For Protagoras cf. Zeller-Nestle, op. cit., 1299, n. 2.

384 C Join in a search: Cf. on Charm. 158 D.

385 A By the extreme case: Apelt and Wilamowitz (I. 289, misinterpreting. Polit. 261 E) think this represents Plato's real opinion or the one to which he came in Ep. VII. 343 AB. But cf. infra 433 E, 435 ABC. Cf. on Meno 87 BC.

385 B Is there such a thing: καλεῖς τι. This Platonic formula for introducing a notion is often misunderstood or misinterpreted. Cf. on Rep 349 E I (Loeb). Cf. Prot. 332 A, 351 B; Gorg. 450 C, 454 C; Phaedo 103 C; Phileb. 34 E 9, 37 A; Cratyl. 421 A 5; Rep. 608 D; Laws 819 E; Thompson on Meno 75 E.

The $\mu\dot{\eta}$ $\ddot{o}\nu$ fallacy is just glanced at (cf. 429 D and on *Theaet*. 167 A) but dismissed with the summary common-sense solution that the *logos* that says things that are as they are is true, and that which says them as they are not is false. Cf. *Soph*. 263 B; *Euthyd*. 284 C; and Ar. *Met*. 1051 b 5.

385 BC Smallest "parts of speech": The phrase "parts of speech" is not used here or in Isoc. Ep. 6.8 in its later technical sense. (Cf. Ar. Poetics 1456 b 2). "True" obviously here means "right." Cf. 387 C, 391 AB, 430 D. Plato is of course aware that, strictly speaking, only a sentence or proposition is true or false (Soph. 262-63). Cf. the logomachy about the "fallacy" of

calling pleasures true or false in the Philebus (36 C ff.).

386 D At the same time: These quibbles have been dignified as systems, the theory of Protagoras being denominated relativity in succession and that of Euthydemus contemporaneous relativity. The Parmenides employs both. Plato reserves the "problem" of these fallacies for the Theaetetus and the Sophist. Here he mentions them in passing. In the Euthydemus he parodies them. He obviously is not puzzled but only annoyed by them. Cf. Unity, pp. 53-55.

387 B Speech is a form of action: Modern psychologists repeat this as a new result of science. Cf., e.g., Judd, Psychology, p. 187; Dewey, Experience,

pp. 183, 184.

388 A Language—the name—is a tool: Cf. G. Hatzidakis, ᾿Ακαδημεικά ᾿Ανα-γνώσματα, III, 579, who argues against the once widely diffused view of

Schleicher and F. Müller that language is a physical science, a living organism, etc. Cf. De Laguna, Speech, p. 49, "Language is correlative to the tool." Cf. ibid., p. 244. Apelt, p. 137, quotes Schiller, "Und mein geflügelt Werkzeug ist das Wort." Cf. Joly, Man before Metals, p. 319, "We make words as we make tools at the demands of our needs, etc." Cf. already W. D. Whitney, Language and the Study of Language (5th ed., 1877), pp. 35 ff.; The Life and Growth of

Language (1896), pp. 1 and 278.

389 A The imposer or maker of names: It is captious to find contradictions in Plato's variations of the expression of this idea. Lawgiver, name-imposer (δνομαστικός, 424 A; τεχνικός, 426 A), demiourgos of names (431 E), God, some more than human power (397 C, 438 C), nature, dialectician (390 D), are merely diverse names for whatever principle of law, design, or reason we may postulate or discover in language. Cf. Tim. 83 C, Charm. 175 B 4.

389 B Fixes his eye on the natural type or idea: Cf. Rep. 596 B 4-5; Unity,

p. 31. For αὐτὸ ὁ ἔστιν (389 B 5) cf. Phaedo 74 D 6.

389 C Into the appropriate material: Cf. Rep. 500 D; Ar. Met. 1044 a 28. Cf. Aristotle on matter and form; Zeller, Ar. (Eng.), I, 357. Leslie Stephens (Science of Ethics, pp. 75, 35) elaborates this idea in innocence of all predecessors.

390 A Alike among Greeks and barbarians: Cf. 383 AB. Cf. Minos 316 A and Ar. Eth. Nic. 1134 b 26, fire burns both here and among the Persians.

390 B The judge of its rightness is the user: Cf. on Rep. 601 C (Loeb);

Phaedr. 274 E; Euthyd. 289 B.

390 C II The dialectician: Cf. Rep. VII 531 DE, 534 B, D. Zeller, 616, n. 3; Adam, App. III to Book VII (on Plato's dialectic), ed. of Rep. II, 168 ff. The word is introduced as elaborately as if it were new. Cf. on Phileb. 53 D-54; cf. Phaedr. 266 C I. For dialectic cf. on Charm. 155 A; Laws 966 C; Meno 75 CD; Phileb. 58 D.

301 B Fees and gratitude to the Sophists: For the combination cf. Rep.

338 B 3 ff. Cf. also on Hipp. Maj. 282 CD; Xen. Symp. i. 5.

391 E But men Scamander: Il. XX. 74. Pliny V. 124 (V. 33) distinguishes between Xanthus and Scamander. Cf. Pauly-Wiss., s.v. "Skamandros."

393 D Letters are our elements: στοιχεία. Cf. infra, 424; Phileb. 18 B, 17 B; Polit. 277 E ff.; Soph. 252 E ff.; Theaet. 203; Tim. 48 B; Xen. Econ. VIII. 14–15; Isoc. 13. 10. Cf. Gehrke, Rhein. Mus., 1907, p. 186. Cf. Friedländer, II, 454, 531–32, 607.

397 CD Believed in the divinity of the sun: Cf. Laws 899 B, 950 D; Ar. Peace 406 ff. (schol. ad loc.); Herod. IV. 188. On early religion cf. Epin.

988 B, 985 B. Cf. Jessen in Pauly-Wiss., VIII, 63.

397 D Is derived from "thein": Cf. Herod. II. 52, θεός from τίθεμαι. Still

debated. Cf. Arnold, God and the Bible, p. 29.

397 D Heroes are rhetors and lovers: Cf. Bruno, eroici furori, and Ar. Eth. Nic. 1145 a 20.

400 D Real or affected unction: Cf. 425 C; Crit. 107 B; Laws 672 B.

400 E Whatsoever names they may prefer: Cf. Shorey on Horace C.S. 15-

16 and Euthyd. 288 B. Phileb. 30 D 3; Tim. 28 B. Cf. Aesch. Ag. 160 with Blaydes' note. Cf. Stallbaum ad loc.

401 B With Hestia: Cf. Euthyph. 3 A. Burnet, note, says only there and

Ar. Wasps 846.

402 A The principle of Heraclitus: Cf. Zeller-Nestle I, ii⁶, 799, n. 1. 409 A-C Dithyrambic etymology of Selene: Σελήνη = σέλας, Σελαναία = Σελαενονεοάεια = ὅτι σέλας νέον καὶ ἔνον ἔχει ἀεί.

Anaxagoras' recent theory: Cf. Zeller-Nestle I, ii6, 1242, n. 1, who refers to

Plut. Fac. lun. XVI. 7; Hippol. Refutatio I. 8; Stob. I. 558.

409 D Older Greek words: Cf. Lysias 10. 16 ff.; Demosth. 23. 24.

418 C Speech of women: Cf. Cicero De or. III. 12 and French critics on the language of Mme. de Lafayette and Mme. de Sévigné.

411 BC The flux of things: Cf. 439 C; Theaet. 179 E ff., Symp. 207-8,

Phaedo 90 C 5, 91 D 7.

423 E Say that it is: Plato is aware that, as Schopenhauer says, language is essentially abstraction. Cf. Phaedr. 249 B.

424 D Is to apply names: This is essentially the procedure in Phaedr. 271 D recommended for the constitution of a scientific rhetoric.

424 DE As painters: Cf. Emped. frag. 23 (Diels I3, 234).

425 D Absurd as the imitation may seem: Plato here as often laughs at himself, forestalling objections. Cf. 426 B; Theaet. 200 B; Meno 96 E; Rep. 536 B; Lysis 223 B; and on Phaedo 102 D. Cf. Phileb. 23 D; Rep. 392 D; Prot. 340 E; Rep. 540 C; Theaet. 197 D 5; 200 B, Soph. 246 B. Cf. Friedländer, I, 172.

425 D Deus ex machina: Cf. on Ion 541 B. Cf. Cic. Nat. deor. I. 20, "Ut tragicae poetae, cum explicare argumenti exitum non potestis confugitis ad

deum."

426 E Iota can slip in and out through everything: Cf. Plato's own

sentence, Rep. 399 D 8.

428 B Cratylus is satisfied: For the interlocutor's acceptance of every theory cf. on Lysis 218 BC.

428 D The worst of all deceptions: Cf. Rep. 382 AB; Phaedo 91 B 5-6; Gorg. 458 A 7.

429 B May have been mistaken: Cf. Rep. 339 C; Theaet. 178 A.

429 B Mistaken name is no name: Cf. Minos 316 AB and on Hipp. Maj. 283-84.

429 D Postpones to the Sophist: Cf. on 385 B; Unity, p. 54; and on

Theaet. 167 A.

430 D Error in pictures: Cf. the question raised in Soph. 240 A.

431 A To the relief of Socrates: Cf. on Euthyd. 282 C. Obviously Plato postpones the question to the Theaetetus and Sophist. For evasion of logomachy cf. on Laws 627 B.

432 A Socrates distinguishes: Cf. Diels³, II, 342. If you take away one from ten there is no longer ten or one. Cf. Ar. Met. 1024 a 16, 1043 b 37.

432 CD Falls short of the reality: Cf. Tim. 52 C; Phaedo 74-75; Rep. 473 A (Loeb); on Rep. 472 B.

433 B I Late learners: For ὀψιμαθής or late learner cf. on Rep. 409 B (Loeb); Soph. 251 B. Cf. Isoc. Helena 2, Panath. 96, and for the idea Helena 1, καταγεγηράκασιν.

434 E What is habit but convention: Cf. Emped. frag. 9. 5 (Diels I3, 227):

νόμω δ' επίφημι καὶ αὐτός; Theaet. 157 B 2, ὑπὸ συνηθείας.

435 B Silence is taken for consent: Cf. Eur. I.A. 1142.

435 C Far-fetched and strained: Cf. supra, 427 B 7, 414 C 3; Rep. 488 A, 553 C; Burnet on Crito 53 E; Isoc. To Phil. 142. Goodwin (Harvard Studies, I, 68) strangely accepts Jowett's amazing translation, "The force of resemblance... is a mean thing." So Moods and Tenses, p. 391.

435 C Cheap and vulgar principle: Because not teleological. Cf. Tim.

47 E; Phaedo 98 A, 99 AB. Cf. on Rep. 442 E (Loeb).

437 D By a majority vote: Cf. Laches 184 E; Gorg. 471 E-472 C. Cf. the reflections of Mill, Logic, I, § 3.

439 C Their own inner confusion: Cf. supra on 411 BC. For δίνην cf.

Phaedo 99 B.

439 C 7 Suppose my dream were true: Phileb. 20 B; Theaet. 201 D 8; Polit. 290 B 7. This is just irony. It is uncritical to press this for the inference that this is the first doubtful suggestion of the theory of ideas. Cf. Phaedr. 252 C, believe it or not.

439 D Not predicate any quality of them: Cf. Theaet. 152 D, 183 A; Parmen. 164 A; Tim. 49 E; Soph. 252 C. Every reference in Zeller, p. 645, n. 2, is irrelevant except Cratyl. 439 C. Cf. Huxley, Ev. and Ethics, p. 49, "As he utters the words, nay, thinks them, the predicate ceases to be applicable; the present has become the past."

439 E Never departs from its own form: Cf. Rep. on God, 380 D 8. Cf.

Tim. 50 B 8; Ar. Hist. an. I. 1, 488 b 19.

440 B Not an easy question to decide: Cf. Rep. 532 D on ideas, hard to

accept and hard to reject. Cf. Parmen. 135 A-C.

440 CD A man afflicted with the flux: Slight coarseness as in Theaet. 161 C. By a single conjectural design in Plato's mind: Cf. on Euthyphro, in fine supra, pp. 78-79. Cf. my review of Friedländer in Class. Phil., XXVI (1931), 107. Cf. supra, p. 185.

THEAETETUS

BIBLIOGRAPHY

ALEXANDER, W. J., "The Aim and Results of Pl.'s Theaetetus," Studies in Honor of B. L. Gildersleeve, pp. 169-83. Baltimore, 1903.

BITTERAUF, KARL, "Die Bruchstücke des anonymus Jamblichi," Philologus, LXVIII (1909), 500-522.

BONITZ, Plat. Stud., pp. 47-92.

BOODIN, JOHN E., "From Protagoras to William James," Monist, XXI (1911), 73-91.

BURNET, JOHN, Review of "Plato or Protagoras?" by F. C. S. Schiller, in Mind, XVII (1908), 422-23.

CAMPBELL, L., The "Th." of Plato. 2d ed. Oxford, 1883.

CHIAPPELLI, A., "Ueber die Spuren einer doppelten Redaktion des Plat. Theätets," Archiv f. Gesch. d. Philos., XVII (1904), 320-33. Diès, Aug., Platon: Œuvres complètes, VIII, Part II. Paris, 1924.

-, "Platonica: L'Apologie de Protagoras (Théétète 166 a-168 b)," Rev. phil., XXXVII (1913), 62-67.

FRIEDLÄNDER, II, 415-59.

GROTE, III, 110-84.

Kreis, Friedrich, "Die Lehre des Protagoras und ihre Darstellung in Platons Theaetet," Archiv f. Gesch. d. Philos., XXXV (1923), 43-49.

LAAS, E., Idealismus und Positivismus. I. Berlin, 1879.

NATORP, pp. 90-119.

PARKER, CHARLES P., "Plato and Pragmatism," Harvard Essays on Classical Subjects, pp. 175-206. Cambridge, 1912.

RAEDER, pp. 279-97. RITTER, II, 96-120.

ROHDE, E., "Die Abfassungszeit des Plat. Theätets," Kl. Schr., I, 256-308. Leipzig, 1901.

Sachs, Eva, De Theaeteto ath. mathematico. Diss., Berlin, 1914.

Schiller, F. C. S., "Plato or Protagoras?" Mind, XVII (1908), 518-26. -, "The Humanism of Protagoras," ibid., XX (1911), 181-96.

SHOREY, P., "Horace Sat. I, 3, 112-13 and Plato Theaetetus 172 AB," Class. Phil., XVI (1921), 164-68.

—, *Unity*, pp. 66 ff. —, *AJP*, IX. 300–305.

-, Diss., pp. 17 ff.

STALLBAUM-WOHLRAB, Platonis "Theaetetus." 2d ed. Lipsiae, 1891.

TAYLOR, pp. 320-48.

WILAMOWITZ, I, 513-33; II, 230-37.

Zeller, E., "Ueber die zeitgesch. Bez. d. Pl. Th.," Kl. Schr., I, 348-68. Berlin, 1910.

Zeller, E., "Ueber die Unterscheidung einer doppelt. Gestalt in d. Plat.

Schr.," ibid., pp. 369-97.

—, "Die Abfassungsz. d. Pl. Th.," ibid., I, 473-98; II, 20-32.

Grant Gran Anon., Review of "Plato or Protagoras?" by F. C. S. Schiller, in Hermathena, XV (1909), 257.

NOTES

Its theme is psychological: Cf. Shorey, Diss., p. 17, n. 3: "Problema Theaeteti est: εἰπεῖν τί ποτ' ἐστὶ τοῦτο τὸ πάθος παρ' ἡμῖν καὶ τίνα τρόπον ἐγγιγνόμενον (187 D), Sophistae vero: τοῦτο (esse errorem) φθεγξάμενον ἐναντιολογία μὴ συνέχεσθαι (236 E). Alterum psychologicum est, logicum alterum." Cf. Shorey, Recent Platonism, p. 301; Apelt, Introd. to Sophist (1922), p. 130.

142 A Euclid of Megara: Euclides, the founder of the Megarian school, was a friend and pupil of Socrates at whose death he was present (Phaedo 59 C). According to Diog. L. II. 108, he wrote six dialogues, the genuineness of which, however, was doubted by Panaetius (Diog. L. II. 64). Cf. Natorp, in Pauly-Wiss., s.v.; Zeller, pp. 244 ff.; Ueberw.-Pr., pp. 156-57.

Terpsion: A Megarian, present at the death of Socrates (Phaedo 59 C).

Cf. Suidas, s.v. Σωκράτης; Plut. De gen. Socr. 11 (581 A).

142 AB From the battle of Corinth: Campbell (Theaetetus, p. lxi) still held that the battle referred to is that which took place in 390. The prevailing opinion is that the battle is that fought against Epaminondas in 369, which would make the dialogue late. For the literature on the question of the date of the Theaetetus down to 1891 cf. Stallbaum-Wohlrab, pp. 42 ff. Gomperz (III, 349-50) places the dialogue between 374 and 367 B.C. partly on stylistic grounds but especially on the strength of the episode in 173 DE and the allusion to panegyrics in 174 D ff. He thinks that the battle of Corinth cannot be used for determining the date of the dialogue. This battle occurred in 369 and the dialogue must have followed soon after according to Eva Sachs; also Sokrates, V (1917), 531. Cf. Taylor, p. 320.

143 A On subsequent visits: At the end of the dialogue Socrates goes to answer the indictment laid against him before the king archon. This would seem to be incompatible with Euclid's meeting him from time to time in later visits to Athens. On the other hand, if Theaetetus was a promising student of mathematics before Socrates' death, he would be about fifty years old in 369. Cf. Wendland (Die Aufgaben der Platonischen Forschung, "Nachrichten v. d. Königl. Gesellschaft der Wiss. zu Göttingen," Heft 2 [1910], p. 107) on

Plato's art in getting over this difficulty.

143 B Will read it: Cf. Lysis 209 A 8; Phaedo 97 BC, Isoc. Panath. 251.

The ancients usually had things read to them.

143 C In purely dramatic form: Cf. Wil., I, 511; Campbell, Introd., p. lxiii; Zeller, 506, n. I. Cf. Cic. De amicit. I. I, "Ne 'inquam' et 'inquit' saepius interponerentur"; Cic. Tusc. I. 4, "Sic eas exponam, quasi agatur res, non quasi narretur."

143 D Theodorus of Cyrene: He is said to have taught Plato mathematics

(Diog. L. II. 103; III. 6).

144 AB Ideal student in the "Republic": Rep. 485 B-487 A. Cf. 503 C. Cf. Friedländer, II, 418. For the two temperaments cf. also Rep. 410 DE, 503 CD; Charm. 159 B ff. with Polit. 306-7; Prot. 331 D, 349 E; Laches 196 E with Rep. 430 B and Laws 963 E, Laws 681 B, 735 A, 773 B, 831 E; and Phaedr. 243 C 3; Epin. 989 B.

144 D Bids him "come here": Cf. Meno to his slave, Meno 82 B 3. Cf. M.

Schanz, Commentationes Platonicae, pp. 100-101.

145 DE Wisdom or science or knowledge: Plato does not wish to discriminate synonyms here, as Aristotle does when discussing the intellectual virtues (Eth. Nic. 1140-41).

147 A With water: Ar. Topics 127 a 13 ff. criticizes this definition.

147 D Grasp them in a unity: Cf. Phaedr. 249 B; Soph. 227 C 3; Tim. 63 E, 83 C; Rep. 580 DE; Parmen. 132 C, 135 B 8; Phileb. 16 D, 18 D 1-2,

23 E 5, 25 C 11, 25 D 6, 26 D 1-2.

Read profound mathematical meanings into the passage: Wendland (p. 107) speaks vaguely of an "intuitiver Ahnung" of his future "Theorie der quadratischen Irrationalitäten. Cf. Stallbaum-Wohlrab, Proleg., p. 25, n. 1. Cf. Burnet, Early Greek Phil., p. 105.

149-50 This comparison or allegory: Cf. 210 B. Cf. also Symp. 206 ff.; Rep. 490 B. Cf. also perhaps Phaedrus 276 E 6, 278 A 6. Aristoph. Clouds

137 is not really relevant.

151 E "Nothing else but" sensation or awareness: Note the dogmatic form given to the definition by the first three words. But cf. 146 D 2. For this type of definition cf. also Rep. 338 C. There is no precision in the use of psychological terminology even today. Plato's meaning must always be learned from the entire context. alognosis is not exactly sensation or perception or awareness or consciousness, but may sometimes be any one of them. For the alleged pre-Socratic confusion of sensation and intelligence cf. Ar. De an. 3; Met. 1009 b 12.

The attribution of a false conversion to Theaetetus here is fanciful.

152 A With Protagoras' doctrine: There is no evidence or probability that Protagoras or anybody else had thus explicitly and systematically identified and generalized them. Cf. supra, p. 124. Strictly speaking, what Plato attributes to Protagoras is the μέτρον. Cf. Cratyl. 385 E ff.; infra, 160 CD, 162 C, 166 D (?), 167 D, 168 D, 169 AB (?), 170 D, 171 C ff., 179 B, 183 C.

Cf. Unity, pp. 67-68.

152 A Man is the measure: Cf. Cratyl. 386 A; Laws 716 C. Cf. Diels, s.v. "Protagoras"; Gomperz, Apologie der Heilkunst, pp. 26 and 175; Pater, Marius the Epicurean, p. 99; Natorp, "Protagoras und sein Doppelgänger," Philologus, L, 262–87; Apelt, p. 160. The majority of modern scholars take "man" to mean the individual. Cf. Zeller-Nestle, Die Philos. d. Gr., I, II⁶, 1357, n. 1. It may be interesting but it is irrelevant to ask whether Plato was historically justified in this and similar interpretations. He propounds and discusses materialistic and relativistic and subjective philosophies in all their aspects. We possess but a few lines of Protagoras, Diels Vorsokr.³ 74 B, II, 228 ff. All else that is said about him is inference from the sometimes contradictory state-

ments in the two Platonic dialogues, the *Theaetetus* and the *Protagoras*, and from Aristotle who follows Plato. Grote (III, 115 ff., 137 ff.) both defends the Protagorean dictum and denies its dependence upon or necessary connection with the opinion that knowledge is sense perception. His arguments and quotations from other relativistic philosophers from Cicero and Sextus Empiricus to Sir William Hamilton are interesting in themselves but are very slightly relevant to the interpretation of Plato. In his eagerness to refute the supposed "absolutism of Plato" he forgets his admission that we don't know what Protagoras' book may have said, and affirms dogmatically what Protagoras must have meant by his dictum. Even Mill, who generally agrees with Grote, defends Plato against him on this point. Cf. *Dissertations and Discussions*

(Holt, 1873), IV, 309-10.

161 A Unable to answer it: Cf. Class. Phil., XXIII (1928), 349; "Recent Platonism," p. 302: "Like Theaetetus (157 C) Mr. Jackson is at first in doubt whether Socrates is in earnest or is merely 'trying' him, etc. For the real ground of Plato's antipathy to the péontes lies not at all in their language concerning the world of fleeting phenomena, but in a matter almost wholly ignored by Mr. Jackson-their ethical scepticism and their nominalism. The κομψότεροι are virtually nominalists. Cf. supra, p. 39. They try not to admit ὄψις, but only an ὀφθαλμὸς ὀρῶν, they recognize λευκόν but not λευκότης (156 DE)." Grote (III, 115) naïvely admits the difficulty or impossibility of distinguishing between the ironical and the serious, and on p. 158 says, "Perhaps he [Plato] meant to speak ironically," where the Greek synonyms and the entire context prove that Plato certainly is speaking ironically. Franck (Platon u. d. sogenannten Pythagoreer, p. 96, n. 239) takes 153-54 as Plato's own doctrine. Cf. Joachim, The Nature of Truth, p. 127 and passim; Burnet, History of Greek Philos., I, 242; Schiller, "Plato or Protagoras?" Mind, Vol. XVII; Eastman, New Poetry, "It was the mood of Protagoras and of that Protagorean vision in Plato which was the height of ancient wisdom."

155 D Wonder is the parent of philosophy: Hobbes (IV, 49) attributes "all philosophy from admiration" to the Symposium. Cf. Delacroix, Psychologie de l'art, p. 84, "Hegel n'avait pas tort de dire que l'art aussi bien que la science et la religion a son origine dans l'étonnement." Carlyle is quoted to the effect that "the man who cannot wonder is but a pair of spectacles." Cf. Schop., Welt als Wille, I, 7. Cf. Phaedo 97 A; Polit. 291 B 6. Hence Aristotle's correction of Theaetetus (Met. 983 a 18). Cf. Cic. De div. 2.22; Democ. (Diels) II3. 54, 13. Horace's "nil admirari" (Ερ. 1.6.1) and Democritus' ἀθαυμαστία use wonder in a different sense. Hence Hermann's notion that our passage is a sneer at Democritus is perhaps fanciful. Dickens, Hard Times, chap. viii, "Never wonder." Emerson, Society and Solitude, "Men love to wonder and that is the seed of our science." Ar. Met. 982 b 13 (1.2). Cf. Meyerson, De l'explication dans les sciences, p. 114, "Platon nous l'a dit, la science a pour point de départ l'étonnement, et l'affirmation de Riemann aboutit à la même conclusion." Fowler, Relig. Experience of Roman People, p. 322. Cf. Phileb. 36 E 1; Ross, Ar., p. 154. Campbell refers to Hermann, Gesch. d. Plat. Phil., p. 153.

155 E From the subtler "mysteries": For materialism cf. on Soph. 247 C. For Plato's use of the language of the mysteries cf. on Meno 76 E.

156-57 A momentary eddy in the flux: Cf. on Symp. 207 E-208 A. Cf. the "sheet of phaenomena" that swings between subject and object in James, Psychology, I, 354. For μεταξύ (156 D 6) cf. Ar. Met. 1022 b 6; Cratyl. 440 B.

157 B All the conventional static expressions: Plato's caricature here and 179 E and 183 B falls short of many serious modern developments of the doctrine. Cf. Trotzky, "The static attitude of mind gives way to the dynamic"; the heroine of Main Street, "Whatever she might become she would never become static." Cf. Follett, Creative Experience, p. 58, "All static expressions should be avoided"; Frank Harris, "A scientific morality belonging not to statics like the morality of the Jews." Cf. the critics who explain that "Whitman wished his style to mirror the faultiness of the world," and many others.

157 BC Aggregations: The ἄθροισμα here is the thing regarded as an aggregation of qualities (cf. *Phileb*. 14 D 1-3; Diog. L. X. 62, 64; Sext. Empir., p. 629 [Bekker]; Alcinous IV, Hermann, VI, 156), not the idea regarded as the conceptual unification of many things. Cf. James, op. cit., I, 285, "But in itself, apart from my interest a particular dust wreath on a windy day is just as much of an individual thing, and just as much or as little deserves an individual name, as my own body does." Berkeley, Principles of Human Knowledge, "And as several of those are observed to accompany each other, they come to be marked by one name, and so to be reputed as one thing. Thus for example a certain color, taste, smell, figure and consistence having been observed to go together, are accounted one distinct thing signified by the name apple." Cf. Mill on Hamilton, I, 17, "What we term an object is but a complex conception made up by the laws of association, etc.," and his "permanent possibility of sensation" (ibid., p. 243). Cf. also the "constructs" and "ejects" of Lloyd Morgan and Romanes; Alexander, Space, Time, and Deity, p. 183, "A thing is a portion of Space-Time, etc." In modern physics "a thing is made up not only of electrons and protons but also of a macroscopic field in which these particles are imbedded."

T58 B Dreams: Cf. Shakes., "We are such stuff as dreams are made on"; Calderon, La vida es sueño; Cic. Lucullus 16. Schopenhauer (Welt als Wille und Vorstellung, I, § 5) gives many illustrations. Cf. Hobbes, Leviathan, II, "And because waking I often observe the absurdity of dreams but never dream of the absurdity of my waking thoughts, I am well satisfied and being awake I know I dream not, though when I dream I think myself awake." Havelock Ellis (The World of Dreams, p. 65) seems to say that the recognition of dreaming in a dream is impossible though borne witness to by Aristotle and Synesius and Gassendi. Volkman, Rhetorik der Griechen und Römer, p. 96, "A man dreamt that he should not believe his dreams; what should he believe on awakening?" Poe (A Tale of the Ragged Mountains) quotes Novalis that "we are near waking when we dream that we dream." Arnobius Adversus nationes, ed. Reifferscheid, p. 52 (II. 7), "Immo, quod ambigit in Theaeteto Plato, uigilemus aliquando an ipsum vigilare quod dicitur somni sit perpetui

portio...." Lévy-Bruhl, How Natives Think, p. 58, "To conclude with a peculiarly happy dictum of Spencer and Gillen: 'What a savage experiences during a dream is just as real to him as what he sees when he is awake.'"

158 E Therefore a wholly different thing: Cf. Cratyl. 432 A. Cf. Lucret. III.

519-20:

nam quodcumque suis mutatum finibus exit, continuo hoc mors est illius quod fuit ante.

150 CD Sour to the other: Cf. Marshall, The Beautiful, p. 80.

161 A Jest or earnest: But γίγνεσθαι ἀεὶ ἀγαθὸν καὶ κακὸν is conclusive both for Plato's disapproval of the flowing philosopher and for the doctrine

of ideas in the Theaetetus. Cf. on 172 AB, 167 C; supra, p. 274.

161 C In Plato's irritation: Fanciful is Burnet's notion that the irritation is due to fallacies directed against a theory which is Plato's own. For a similar coarseness cf. Cratyl. 440 C 8. He apologizes in 166 C. Cf. Goldwin Smith contra Herbert Spencer: "If a woman suckling her child is the most perfect instance of human morality, what are we to say of a sow suckling a litter of ten pigs?" Gomperz, I, 461, errs on Ar. Met. 1053 a 35 on this. Binet, L'âme et le corps, p. 129, why not un "œil de mollusque"?

Satire on the coarseness of Antisthenes: "Dog = cynic." Cf. Dümmler, Antisthenica, pp. 58 ff. Zeller, 301, n. 1; Stallbaum-Wohlrab, Proleg., p. 30. Moreover, Plato's style, 161 C, $\mu\epsilon\gamma\alpha\lambda\sigma\kappa\rho\epsilon\pi\hat{\omega}s$, proves it Plato. Cf. Euthyd. 293 A;

Burnet, Greek Phil., p. 242.

162 AB The Truth of Protagoras: Allusion to the title of Protagoras' work, sometimes supposed to have been entitled καταβάλλοντες (cf. on Euthyd. 272 B) or ἀντιλογίαι. Books bearing the title 'Αλήθεια were written by Parmenides, Antiphon, Antisthenes, and Simmias. Cf. Diels, Vors., II³, 228, 8 n. (Prot. 74 B 1, 8 n.). Cf. Soph. 246 B 9. Cf. 161 C, 166 D, 170 E, 171 C.

Aristotle (Met. 1005 b 3 ff.) uses the phrase, apparently with no such al-

lusiveness. Cf. also 1009 b 37, 1010 a 1, 1010 b 1, etc.

164 CD Admits to be such: Cf. supra, 161 A, p. 272. Cf. Lysis 216 AB. With 165 B 8 cf. Euthyd. 276 E. In 165 A 6, μη προσέχων τοις ἡημασι τὸν νοιν, etc., is often misunderstood. The meaning is "We should admit still more outrageous fallacies if we affirmed and denied carelessly as men usually do (cf. Soph. 242 C; Rep. 454 A) without paying close attention to the meanings of our words." To escape fallacy a precision of language is required which Plato sometimes deprecates as unnecessary pedantry. Cf. on Meno 87 BC.

The fallacies of the "Gorgias": Cf. supra, p. 146 (Gorg. 495 ff.). Cf. Shorey,

review of Gomperz' Greek Thinkers in Class. Phil., I (1906), 296 ff.

166 A Imaginary Protagoras conjured up: Cf. also the humorous touch in 171 D I.

166 D-167 More true than another: Modern critics treat this as Protagoras' anticipation of the modern idea of value and judgments of value.

That harps on it: Modern pragmatists insist that Plato has nowhere answered Protagoras' argument. We must distinguish. He refutes the definition: Sense perception is knowledge (infra, p. 581). Whether he does or does

not refute the relativity of sense perception, he clearly shows his distaste for the futility of reiterating so fruitless a generalization, though he himself in *Tim.* 51 A practically admits that the world of sense is a flux.

167 A Say the thing which is not: Cf. on Euthyd. 286 C; Cratyl. 429 D; Soph. 237-39; cf. on Rep. 476 E (Loeb); Unity, pp. 53-55; Parmen. 132 BC,

142 A, 164 A, 166 A; Theaet. 188 D.

167 C The so-called peritrope: Cf. Euthyd. 286 C 4; Gorg. 488 D; Axiochus

370 A 7; Diog. L. III. 35; Ar. Met. 1008 a 29, 1012 b 14.

Banish that something more: Cf. Goethe, "Vom absoluten im theoretischen Sinne wag ich nicht zu reden; behaupten aber darf ich, dass wer es in der Erscheinung anerkannt und immer im Auge behalten hat, sehr grossen Gewinn davon erfahren wird." Cf. Chesterton contra H. G. Wells, Heretics, pp. 81-84.

T72 AB But when it comes to good, benefit. . . . : Cf. Shorey, Class. Phil., XVI (1921), 164. Cf. Rep. 505 D. For the logic of the reference to the future, cf. Macaulay on Mill's essay on government: "Their interest may be opposed in some things to that of their poorer contemporaries; but it is identical with that of the innumerable generations which are to follow."

172 C Having leisure: Cf. 154 E 8, 187 D; Laws 781 E, 858 B 5, 887 B 3. Misunderstood transition: Cf. Class. Phil., XVI, 166-68 and Mrs. Grace Hadley Billings' dissertation: The Art of Transition in Plato (Chicago, 1920),

p. 24.

172 C Knocked about: κυλινδούμενοι, a contemptuous word. Cf. Rep. 479 D; Phaedr. 257 A; Polit. 309 A 6; Soph. 268 A; Isoc. Antid. 30; Philip. 82;

Against the Sophists 20, των περί τας έριδας καλινδουμένων.

172 E-173 Â The main chance or life itself: For περὶ ψυχῆς ὁ δρόμος cf. Il. XXII. 161; Aristoph. Wasps 376; Herod. VII. 57; VIII. 74; VIII. 102; VIII. 140 a. Cf. Eurip. Phoenissae 1330, ἀγῶνα τὸν περὶ ψυχῆς; Heracl. 984; Pearson on Helena 946. Cf. esp. Blaydes on Wasps 375.

173 A Wholesome growth: Cf. Laws 791-92. Rousseau also deprecated

emotion and temptation in childhood.

The way to the courthouse: Cf. Apol. 17 D 2-3; Euthyph. 2 A 1-3; Isoc.

VII. 48; Eurip. Orest. 919; Dümmler, Proleg., p. 19.

173 D Even in their dreams: Cf. Eurip. I.T. 518; Apol. 40 D aliter. Cf.

Phileb. 36 E, 65 E.

173 E Through strange seas of thought alone: I have replaced the latent quotation of Pindar (frag. 292 Chr. apud Clem. Alex. Strom. V. 14, § 98, p. 707) by an allusion to Wordsworth. Cf. perhaps Rep. 486 A, 496 B, 500 C; Cic. Tusc. IV. 17.

174 A Forfalling into a pit: An anecdote endlessly repeated, paraphrased, and varied in subsequent literature. Cf. Chaucer, Miller's Tale, ll. 3458-60. Cf. Zeller, 289 n. 2. Cf. Casaubon's note on Diog. L. I. 34. Gomperz (III, 350-

51) sees here a counterattack of Plato on Antisthenes.

Rich grandsires: Cf. the statement of Aristotle that nobility is hereditary

wealth.

174 E-175 A Through twenty-five generations to Heracles: Cf. Isoc. Nic. 42; Herod. VII. 204 on Leonidas. Cf. Per. Sat. VI. 57-59; Juv. Sat. VIII.

269 ff., "Malo pater tibi sit Thersites, etc."; Boethius III. c. 6; Eurip., frag. 53; Seneca Ep. 44, "Platon ait neminem regem non ex servis esse, etc." Cf. Rabelais, "plusieurs sont aujourd'hui empereurs rois ducs lesquelz sont descendus de quelques porteurs, etc."; Lord Chesterfield, "Added to his long gallery of ancestors a scrubby old man labelled Adam de Stanhope." Cf. Blackstone, "And at the 20th degree every man hath above a million ancestors." Cf. Conklin, The Direction of Human Evolution, p. 136; John G.

Saxe, The Proud Miss Macbride, xv. But cf. Charm. 157-58.

176 A Evil is inevitable: Cf. Ar. Met. 984 b 32, τάναντία τοις άγαθοις. Milton's Areopagitica elaborates the commonplace: "Good and evil we know in the field of this world grow up together almost inseparably, etc." Cf. Isoc. Ep. VI. 13. Cf. Gomperz, III, 122. On the problem of evil cf. also Laws 903 B ff., 905 B 5-6; Eurip. Ion 1017. Boethius IV. 1. 4 and c. 5. Chrysippus apud Gellium N.A. VII. 1 elaborates the argument of the Theaetetus and Lysis (221) and quotes Phaedo 60 C. Cf. Zeller, p. 749; von Arnim, Stoics, II, 335 ff., "Cum ita dicunt: si esset providentia nulla essent mala"; Cudworth, True Intel. Syst. of the Universe, I, 345, "To all which may be added, according to the opinion of many, that there is a kind of necessity of some evils in the world for a condiment (as it were) to give a relish and haut-goust to good." On the whole question of the theory of evil cf. C. M. Chilcott, "The Platonic Theory of Evil," Class. Quart., XVII (1923), 27–31; Wilhelm Sesemann, "Die Ethik Platos und das Problem des Bösen," Philos. Abhandlungen, Hermann Cohen dargebracht (1912), pp. 170–89.

176 B Become like to God as far as may be: Cf. on Laws 716 A ff., 906 B; Rep. 501 B, 589 D, 613 B; Phaedr. 273 E (?); Campbell also compares Phaedr. 252 E-253 A; Rep. 500 B; Phaedo 107 C; Tim. 90 B. Cf. Seneca Ep., 95.50, "Vis deos propitiare? bonus esto. Satis illos coluit quisquis imitatus est." Cf. Loeschhorn, Zur Platonischen u. christlichen Ethik, p. 35. Cf. Tulloch, Rational Theology and Christian Philos., p. 107, "Religion is the being as much like God as man can be like him." Here, too, belong passages which define the end as following God. Cf. Laws 716 B 7, Epict. Diss. I. 12. 5; I. 20. 15,

etc. Cf. also Friedländer, II, 438, 90, 225.

176 D Wicked, to be sure, but smart: Cf. Laws 689 CD; Cic. De offic. I. 19. Cf. Bernard Shaw, "Most of us are too dull to be anything but good."

176 D Glory in the reproach: Cf. Thucyd. III. 82. 7; Shorey in TAPA,

XXIV. (1893) 75.

176 D Cumberers of the earth: Cf. Il. XVIII. 104; Apol. 28 D. Cf. Milton's "Many a man lives a burden to this earth, but a good book is the precious life blood of a master-spirit."

176 E-177 A Pattern of godless evil: Cf. Laws 728 BC, and Epict. Diss.

I. 12. 22.

177 B No better than children: Cf. Tim. 23 B 5 and Prot. 342 E; Alc. I 122 C 8; Phaedr. 279 A; Ep. IV. 320 C 4.

177 C With a sigh: εἰ μέντοι δοκεῖ.

177 E Purpose the beneficial: Cf. Ar. Rhet. 1358 b, 1362 a ff.

178 A If men err in this forecast: Cf. Rep. I. 339 C; and for references to the future, 178 B, cf. Ar. Met. 1010 b 12-14.

179 E-180 A To any intelligible static statement: Cf. on 157 B. Cf. in the Marinetti futurist program: "Our revolution is directed against the so-called typographical harmony of the page, which is opposed to the flux and reflux, ... the infinitive mood will be indispensable because it ... negatives in itself the existence of the sentence, and prevents the style from stopping and sitting down at a fixed point."

180 C Ourselves the problem: Cf. Ar. Met. 1006 a 13 ff., 1063 a 17 ff.

180 E In a game of pull-away: This game called διελκυστίνδα (a kind of French and English, tug-of-war or rope-pull) was played for the most part in the palaestrae. Two groups of young men tugged at the ends of a rope, each side trying to pull the other over a line drawn between the contesting parties. The group that succeeded in this was declared the winner. Cf. Pollux IX. 112.

181 A Flowing philosophers: Cf. Goethe, Dauer im Wechsel; Tennyson in Poems by Two Brothers: "All thoughts, all creeds, all dreams are true, / All visions wild and strange; / Man is the measure of all truth unto himself. All truth is change, etc.," with the note: "Argal—this very opinion is only true

relatively to the flowing philosophers." Cf. supra on 167 C.

181 Cf. Move in both senses of the word: Cf. Cratyl. 439 E ff.; Rep. 380 E 2-3. There is no fallacy as, e.g., Apelt and Olympiodorus affirm. Plato is not illegitimately converting the proposition "All motion is change." He is pricking the bubble of pseudoscientific paradox (cf. Symp. 187 A). If they don't push the doctrine to this extreme, there is no self-advertisement in it (180 D). Cf. 183 A, 181 E; cf. also 182 C 10 with Cratyl. 440 A 2.

183 A Rational thought impossible: Cf. 179 E-180 A; Soph. 252 C; Euthyd. 286 C, 288 A, 303 E; Parmen. 135 B 8, 161 A 3, 164 A 7. Cf. Shorey, Diss., p. 9, n. 2. So Ar. Met. 1008 a 20 ff. Cf. 1007 b 25, 1012 a 26 with

Phaedo 72 C; Gorg. 465 D.

184 A Lest he misapprehend him: Cf. the sometimes fanciful reflections of Pater, Plato and Platonism, chap. ii, "Plato and the doctrine of rest." Cf. Ar. Met. 986 b 28; Phys. 185 a 10, 186 a 8.

184 D Like the Greeks in the wooden horse: Plato rejects the psychology of Condillac's statue. Cf. Zeller, p. 661, the soul is not an idea; Paulsen, "Seele ist die auf nichtwiedersagbare Weise zur Einheit verbundene Vielheit innerer Erlebnisse"; Bigg, Christian Platonists of Alexandria, p. 61, n. 1, "The passions were conceived of in Stoic fashion as actual bodies hanging on to the soul, the $\pi\rho\sigma\sigma\rho\tau\eta\mu\alpha\tau\alpha$ or $\pi\rho\sigma\sigma\phi\nu\eta$ s $\psi\nu\chi\eta$. Man thus becomes, says Clement, a kind of Trojan Horse, Strom. ii. 20, 112 sqq." Cf. Tim. 35 A for els $\mu la\nu \dots l\delta\epsilon\alpha\nu$.

184 D Call it soul or what you will: Cf. on Crito 47 E; Symp. 218 A. Cf. Rousseau, Profession de foi du Vicaire Savoyard: "qu'on donne tel ou tel nom à cette force de mon esprit qui rapproche et compare mes sensations, etc." For 184 C, τὸ δὲ εὐχερὲς τῶν ὀνομάτων, cf. on Meno 87 BC. Cf. Soph. 220 D; Polit. 259 C, 261 E; Euthyd. 285 A; Charm. 163 D 5; supra, 165 A; Cic. Tusc.

I. 20.

184 C But through them: cf. Blake's "We are led to believe a lie/ when we see with, not through, the eye"; Rupert Brooke, "And see, no longer blinded by our eyes"; Lucret. contra III. 359 ff.; Cic. Tusc. I. 86; Sextus Empir. Adv.

dogmat. I. 350. Cf. Phaedo 83 A 4 for the phrase. Sir John Davies, "Yet in the body's prison so she lies / As through the body's windows she must look."

185 CD Reality and future benefit: Plato here seems to anticipate the mod-

ern topic of judgments of value.

185 DE Common: Hence Aristotle's κοινη αἴσθησις hopelessly confounded with the νοῦς. Jowett's "from reflection on herself" (IV, 154) reads Locke into

Plato.

185 DE Has no material organ: Cf. the modern assertion that consciousness (Münsterberg) or meaning (McDougall) have no material organ; "We cannot assume," says McDougall, "that meaning has any immediate physical correlate among the brain processes." Cf. Mandeville, Fable of the Bees, II, 175, "So that all we can know of this Consciousness is, that it consists in, or is the Result of, the running and rummaging of the Spirits through all the Mazes of the Brain, and their looking there for Facts concerning ourselves."

187 Cff. What is false opinion: Cf. Euthyd. 284 A, 286 C; Cratyl. 429 D;

Soph. 236 E.

189 C Embraces the new idea: Cf. supra, 157 D, 162 CD, 187 C; infra,

194 B, 195 B and D, 202 D, 203 E, 205 A, 207 CD, 208 E.

189 E Discourse of the soul with itself: I.e., Parole intérieure. Cf. supra, 170 D; Phileb. 38 C-E; Soph. 263 E. Cf. the Stoic λόγος ἐνδιάθετος. Cf. perhaps also Rep. 437 C (Loeb); Ar. De an. 434 a 9. Remy de Gourmont attributes the idea to Rivarol. Webb (Studies in History of Natural Theology, p. 170) says, "The representation of thought as an inner discourse remounts to Plato though no doubt it was immediately derived by Anselm from Augustine." The developments of the idea in modern psychology and its applications in modern fiction would take us too far.

190 C The Greek word ἔτερον: ἐατέον (C 8) is often mistranslated. It means "You must allow the use of the [ambiguous] word ἔτερον." In English roughly: "Did you ever say one thing is another? You too must allow the word 'another' in its application to particulars. For literally and verbally 'another' is the same as 'another.'" Cf. Alice's 'jam every other day.' Cf. on Euthyd. 301 B and on Lysis 216 B I, ἐναντιώτατον. Cf. Friedländer, II, 447.

191 CD A lump or block of wax: (ἐκμαγεῖον). Cf. Alcin., Hermann, VI, 154-55. Cf. ἐκμαγεῖον of space in Tim. 50 C 2, 72 C (Laws 800 E: mold). Cf. James, Psychology, I, 659-60: "Some minds are like wax under a seal, no impression however disconnected with others is wiped out. Others like a jelly vibrate to every touch, etc." Similarly Locke and many others. Pear, Remembering and Forgetting, pp. 3-4: "The different processes of impression, retention, and recall may be illustrated if the function of memory be compared with that of the gramophone." Cf. also the book in Phileb. 38 E-39 A, and the collections of Stoelzel, p. 96: Ar. De an. 424 a 17; Diog. L. VII. 45; Sextus Adv. math. VII. 228-30, Cic. Tusc. I. 61; Prantl, Gesch. d. Log., III, 261, for tabula rasa in the Middle Ages; Zeller, p. 300.

191 D Mother of the Muses: Euthyd. 275 D; Tennyson, Ode to Memory;

Hes. Theog. 54; Aeschyl. Prom. 461.

193 B Elimination of all...impossible combinations: Error is impossible: (1) between things known (both or one or neither) but not perceived by

sense; (2) between things not known when we perceive one or both or neither; (3) between things known and perceived when knowledge and perception of each are properly identified; (4) when one is known and perceived by sense and the knowledge of it is identified with the sensation; (5) between things both or either of which we neither know nor perceive. For this exhaustive method cf. Lysis 213 C, 216 E; Alc. I 118 A, 130 C; Symp. 196 D; Polit. 270 A; Theaet. 188 A, 193 D ff.; Rep. 380 D, 428 A, 432 B, 433 B 3; Ar. Eth. Nic. 1106 a 11, Topics 101 b 4 ff., 159 b 36 ff., Soph. El. 165 b 13, 170 a 10, and passim.

193 C 4 Recognition of it may take place: A playful allusion to Electra's "recognition" in the Choephoroi 197 ff., of Orestes by the resemblance of his

footprints to her own. Cf. Rep. 462 A.

195 E Five and seven are eleven: Cf. Rep. 526 A. Cf. Spencer on Mill vs. Hamilton, "The Test of Truth," Essays, Moral, pp. 392, 394.

197 D ff. An aviary: Cf. Euthyd. 291 B. Cf. James, Psychology, I, 338,

"Wild animals lassoed and thus owned for the first time."

197 D Through all the others: Cf. Soph. 253 D, 254 B, where the general meaning is plain but the precise interpretation of the language is disputed.

197 B To possess it: The Aristotelian έξις vs. κτήσις found already in

Soph. Antig. 1277.

200 A II Brings us round once more to the puzzle with which we began: Cf. on Charm. 174 B II, and Pater on Parmenides' τόθι γὰρ πάλιν ἴξομαι αὖθις, Plato and Platonism, p. 32, "Yes truly, again and again in an empty circle we may say, etc." Cf. Fitzgerald, Omar Khayyam, "... but evermore / Came out by the same door where in I went," with Boethius Cons. Phil. III. xii, "Nunc vero quo introieris egrediare."

The fact of error is certain: Cf. Preserved Smith, History of Modern Culture, I, 191, "But, having postulated a divine guarantee of the trustworthiness of our mental processes, at this point Descartes had to explain how error at all is possible—for that errors exist can not successfully be denied by the most

resolute optimist."

Malebranche and the behaviorists: Cf. A. E. Eddington, Science and the Unseen World (1929), "Now the thought of seven times nine in a boy's mind is not seldom succeeded by the thought of 65. What has gone wrong?.... However closely we may associate thought with the physical machinery of the brain, the connection is dropped as irrelevant as soon as we consider the fundamental property of thought—that it may be correct or incorrect. The machinery cannot be anything but correct." Cf. Shorey, Unity (1903), pp. 66-67. Cf. supra, pp. 297-98.

201 B Known only by seeing them: It is captious to take this as an admission that after all sense perception is knowledge. Cf. Plaut. Truc. 489–90, "Pluris est oculatus testis unus quam auriti decem. / Qui audiunt audita dicunt, qui vident plane sciunt." For the purpose of his illustration Plato speaks

from the plane of "common sense." Cf. on Gorg. 458 A.

A good definition: There is no contradiction with Meno 98 A; Symp. 202 A; and Phaedo 96 B. Plato does not intend to "define" knowledge, but he is careful not to contradict the practical description of it given in the Republic.

201 D ff. Author of the theory: The theory has been attributed to Antisthenes. Cf. Wil., I, 262; Zeller, 294, n. 1; Friedländer, II, 453, n. 1: Bonitz, Platon. Studien, p. 88, n. 52; Stallbaum-Wohlrab, Proleg., p. 31; Joël, Der echte und Xenoph. Sokrates, II, 936. Cf. Unity, n. 551, and p. 17. In any case Plato's treatment of it is satirical. Cf. 201 D 4, 201 D 9, 202 A 8 = the χωρίζειν paradox of the Sophist 259 D 9. Cf. also Parmen. 164 A. Cf. 202 D 9, κομψότατα. Cf. 203 D 10, 203 E 8-9.

205 C 2 The syllable (compound) is not the composition of its elements: Cf. Parmen. 145 A-E, 153 D, 157 D; Thomson, Science and Religion, p. 185, "Out of three sounds, as Browning says, there is framed, 'not a fourth sound

but a star.'"

References . . . in Aristotle: Ar. Met. 993 a 5, 1041 b 13, 995 b 29, 1014 a

30, 1034 b 26, 1041 a 12, etc.

Modern writers: Cf. Follett, Creative Experience, pp. 92 and 98, "Many writers of the Gestalt school say that the whole is 'more' than its constituent parts"; Bridgman, Logic of Modern Physics, p. 220; Stout, Analytic Psychology, I, 61; ibid., II, 20; Münsterberg, Business Psychology, p. 268, "The number of words which can be grasped in one such pulse-beat of attention is almost as large as the number of single letters which can be attended at the same time. E. S. Robinson, Readings in General Psychology, p. 228, "... Finally it was found that a short word was seen as easily as a single letter"; Wundt, Outlines of Psychology, pp. 69–70, "Psychologically there is no justification for calling any light sensations compound in comparison with others"; cf. ibid., p. 83; Cole, Psychology, p. 55, "This conception of Wundt's is a forerunner of the present theory of emergent evolution, etc."; ibid., p. 56; Dewey, Experience, p. 143; James, op. cit., I, 160, 155, 151, 145; Spencer, Psychology, I, 379, § 169, "A word made up of a dozen letters comes eventually to be recognized as quickly as a single letter."

208 C 5 Mirroring of thought in speech: Cf. Ar. De interp. 16 a 3 ff.;

Horace A.P. 111.

208 D Heavenly bodies that circle the earth: Cf. Ar. Topics 131 b 25 ff.; Cic. De nat. deor. II. § 68, ".... Sol dictus sit, vel quia solus....." On definition by isolation cf. Meno 75 B, Charm. 166 E. Cf. Mill on Hamilton, I, 106, "We never have an adequate conception of any real thing. But we have a real conception of an object if we conceive it by any of its attributes that are sufficient to distinguish it from all other things."

209 D Convert our opinion into knowledge: These refinements suggest one of the chief problems of the Aristotelian definition as debated throughout the Middle Ages. In what if any sense is there a "form" or definition of the individual as opposed to the species? From the Platonic point of view the theory thus rejected implies a recurrence to the original identification of

knowledge with sense perception.

Their definitive psychology: Cf. Unity, p. 66, n. 519. "We cannot suppose that Plato conceived a definition of knowledge to be impossible," says Jowett. But it is impossible and that for the very reasons suggested by Plato. What is the (non-tautologous) definition of "knowledge"?

PARMENIDES

BIBLIOGRAPHY

- APELT, O., Beiträge zur Gesch. d. gr. Philosophie, pp. 1-66. Leipzig, 1891. Brochard, V., Etudes de philos. ancienne et de phil. moderne, pp. 113-50. Paris, 1912.
- Diès, A., Platon, "Parménide" (Budé), VIII, Part I, vi-xix, 1-53.
- -, "Le problème de l'un et du multiple avant Platon," Rev. d'histoire de la philosophie, I (1927), 5-22.
- Dodds, E. R., "The Parmenides of Plato and the Origin of the Neoplatonic 'One,' " Class. Quart., XXII (1928), 129-42.
- Dyroff, A., "Zu Platons Parmenides," Festschrift f. M. Schanz, pp. 83-158.
- EBERZ, J., "Die Einkleidung des Plat. Parmenides," Archiv. f. Gesch. d. Philos., XX, 81-95.
- FRIEDLÄNDER, II, 460-84.
- GROTE, G., Plato, III (1888), 56-109.
- Höffding, H., Bemerkungen über d. Plat. Dialog "Parmenides" ("Bibliothek f. Philos.," 21). Berlin, 1921.
- MACKAY, D. S., Mind in the "Parmenides"; a Study in the History of Logic. Los Angeles, 1924. Cf. Shorey's review, Philos. Rev., XXXV (1926), 190-
- MAGUIRE, TH., The "Parmenides" of Plato. London, 1882.
- More, P. E., "The Parmenides of Plato," Philos. Rev., XXV (1916), 121-42. NATORP, pp. 221-78.
- RAEDER, pp. 297-317.
- RITCHIE, D., Sur le "Parménide" de Platon dans sa relation aux critiques aristotéliennes de la théorie des idées, "Biblioth. du Congrès Intern. de Philos.," IV, 163-88.
- RITTER, II, 63-96; Platons Dialoge, pp. 1-24. Schmitfranz, P., "Die Gestalt der Plat. Ideenlehre in den Dialogen Par-
- menides und Sophistes," Philos. Jahrb., XXVI (1913), 125-45.
 Schneidewin, M., "Ein Versuch über die Rätsel des Plat. Parmenides," Neue Jahrb. f. d. kl. Alt., XIX (1916), 379-401.
- SHOREY, P., "On Parmenides 162 A, B," Amer. Jour. Phil., XII (1891),
- —, "Note on Parmenides 129-30," Class. Phil., XXVI (1931), 91-93.
- -, Unity, pp. 57 ff.
- —, Diss., p. 10, n. 1. -, "Recent Platonism," 285-94.
- Taylor, pp. 349-70.
- WADDELL, W., The "Parmenides" of Plato. Glasgow, 1894.
- WAHL, J., Etude sur le "Parménide" de Platon. Paris, 1926.

WILAMOWITZ, I, 511-13; II, 221-29.

Zeller, E., "Ueber die Composition des *Parmenides* und seine Stellung in der Reihe der Platonischen Dialogen," *Plat. Studien*, pp. 157-96. Tübingen, 1839.

—, Philosophie der Griechen, II, 14, 650 ff.

NOTES

Abrupt juxtaposition: There is quite a literature of the attempts to connect them. Cf. Otto Apelt, Parmenides, pp. 22–23. Cf. Wahl, pp. 8–9, 42, "que la deuxième partie du dialogue doive lever la difficulté." Cf. p. 45. Cf. Friedländer, II, 460, n. 1. Perhaps 135 BC is a sufficient connection.

Arid dialectic: Not to be confused with the genuine Platonic dialectic with which Haldane and many others have identified it (Haldane, The Pathway to

Reality, II, 67).

Formulated by Damascius: De princip. 2, p. 4, 9 f., Ruelle, XV. 23 f. Cf.

Parmen. 161 A 3; Soph. 239 B.

Herbert Spencer: E.g., First Principles, p. 21, "The utter incomprehensibleness of the simplest fact considered in itself" (Plato's $\chi\omega\rho$ is). Cf. Unity, p. 59,

n. 439.

was general from 426 to 424 B.C. He was sent to Sicily as successor of Laches to help the allied cities (Thuc. III. 115. 2; IV. 2. 2.) He was recalled in 424 and sent into exile. Cf. Kirchner, *Prosop.*, No. 12399; Friedländer, II, 461, n. 4; Apelt, p. 221.

126 C Parmenides of Elea: Cf. Theaet. 152 E, 180 E, 183 E; Symp. 178 B;

Soph. 216 A, 237 A, 241 D, 242 C, 244 E, 258 C.

126 C Zeno: Cf. Soph. 216 A; Phaedr. 261 D; Alc. I 119 A.

129 DE In the realm of pure ideas: Cf. 144 E, 158 C 2, 165 A 8, The one itself is many. Cf. 140 A; Phileb. 15 B; Rep. 476; and perhaps Soph. 251 B. Cf. "Recent Platonism," p. 286. Cf. 131 C 5 with Tim. 35 A. It is fanciful to find the Aristotelian categories here. Stenzel (Dialektik, p. 32) forgets Rep. 476 and misapplies Rep. 525 DE.

130 B If he himself draws: Cf. Class. Phil., XXVI (1931), 93, and Phaedr.

263 B 7.

130 CD Ideas of all things: That is quite certainly the Platonic doctrine, for the reasons suggested by Socrates himself (130 D 5-6) and Parmenides (130 E) and by the testimony of the dialogues. Cf. my Diss., pp. 23-25;

Unity, pp. 28-29; AJP, X, 57-58.

The hypostatization of the concept is irrational and meaningless unless all concepts are hypostatized. All limitations of the Platonic ideas to dignified or to natural and non-manufactured objects are arbitrary sentimentalities not justified by Plato's texts or his intentions. Wherever the mind apprehends a ταὐτόν (130 D 6; Soph. 249 B, 251 A 6, 253 CD; Phileb. 34 E; Tim. 83 C) there is a concept. (Cf. supra, p. 458.) And though for practical purposes the concept suffices, whenever we think as metaphysicians, the concept points to an idea. The youthful Socrates' first shrinking from this conclusion is merely

Plato's anticipation of the charge of paradox. The only problem is the precise point at which the hypostatization of the concept as the idea emerges in the "earlier" Platonic dialogues. Cf. Shorey in Sixth International Congress of

Philosophy, p. 578.

Irrelevant is the fact that even before Plato in Thucydides and Greek medical writers and even in Herodotus and after Plato in the feeble imitations of Isocrates (cf. Shorey, Class. Phil., VI [1911], 363) the word "idea" vaguely used for aspect, type, kind, species, may be regarded as an approximation to the concept. Plato himself can use the word in this loose way (Phaedr. 237 D 6). Why not? The Platonic and Xenophontic Socrates approaches the concept by asking what each thing really is (Xen. Mem. IV. 6. 1. Cf. Phaedr. 238 D 8). Cf. my note in Class. Phil., XX (1925), 347.

130 DE Dignity of the object: Cf. Soph. 227 B; Polit. 226 D; Phileb. 58 C; Hipp. Maj. 288 D; Laws 793 C 7; Rep. 402 BC (Loeb); Rep. 485 B with Parmen. 130 E 4. Ar., frag. 52 (Teubner, pp. 58-59); Met. 983 a 10; Shorey, Diss., p. 24, n. 6. Cf. Campbell, Introd. to Theaet., p. liii; William James, Memories and Studies, p. 188, "Scientific men have long ago ceased to think of the dignity of the materials they work in." Cf. Aristotle on Heraclitus' saying, "Here too are gods," Part An. 1. 5. 645 a 5 ff.; Zeller Ar. (Eng.) I. 167.

130 E-131 A What metaphors: Cf. Ar. Met. 991 a 22; infra, 132 D.
131 A 5, 131 C 6 To participate: μετάληψις μετέχοι. Cf. 158 A 4-6,
160 E 8; Soph. 255 B, 256 A. All attempts to determine the stages of Plato's development by the use of differing metaphors to express the relation of particulars to the idea have broken down. Cf. on Soph. 256 B; Shorey, Diss.
(1884), p. 40; "Recent Platonism," pp. 279 ff.; Zeller, Sitzungsber. Berl. Akad. (1887), pp. 198-220.

131 AB Its apartness and its unity: For the παρουσία problem cf. infra, 150 A, 161, where, however, the word is not used. Cf. on Phaedo 100 D 5-6,

and on Charm. 158 E. For "apart from itself" cf. Soph. 245 C.

132 A Assume another idea: For this so-called "third man" argument cf. Rep. 597 C; Tim. 31 A; AJP, X, 49; Grote, III, 64, n. 1; Diss., p. 30; Unity, p. 36, n. 244; Zeller, 259, 1; 744; 745, 2; Ar. Met. I. 9. 990 b 15 ff.; Ar. Soph. El. 179 a 3; L. Robin, La théorie platonicienne des idées et des nombres, pp. 21-22; 609 ff. with literature; F. Goblot, "L'argument du troisième homme chez Platon," Revue d'histoire de la philosophie, III (1929), 473 ff.; Otto Apelt, Parmenides, pp. 24 f., 138; Stenzel, Dialektik, p. 31; Novotny, Plato's Epistles, p. 65. Cf. Balfour on idealism in Foundations of Belief, "But if such a subject and such a world cannot be conceived without postulating some higher unity in which their differences shall vanish and be dissolved. God himself would require some yet higher deity to explain his existence."

132 B Only a concept of or in the mind: Not really relevant are Rep. 484 C 7-8; Soph. 250 B 7; Polit. 258 C 7. All Platonic ideas are concepts and may be treated as such when metaphysics is not the issue. It does not follow that they are ever in Plato's intention no more than concepts. Cf. Unity, p. 30; Zeller, p. 664; and the whole literature about Natorp's Platons Ideenlehre.

132 B A concept of something: Cf. Zeller, p. 668; Meyerson, Deduction Relativiste, p. 40, "M. Lodge ... déclare de même: Des ondes doivent être

des ondes de quelquechose"; Dewey, Experience, p. 189. Cf. Whitehead, Concept of Nature, p. 96. "There must be something to be responded to, if there is to be any response," writes a recent psychologist.

On the whole subject cf. further Zeller, pp. 649-52. Cf. Porphyry's treatise, ὅτι ἔξω τοῦ νοῦ ὑφέστηκε τὰ νοητὰ (Vit. Plot § 18). Cf. also Theaet. 180 E,

181 B, 183 E; Soph. 242 D; my Diss., p. 20, n. 1.

132 C Metaphysical problems: 132 C 10 leads to Aristotle's νόησις νοήσεως. Cf. AJP, XXII (1901), 161. Cf. James's attempt to evade the problem (Psychology, I, 341).

132 D The ideas are patterns: Cf. my Diss., pp. 28-29; Zeller, p. 764; Ar. Met. 991 a 21-22. Cf. also on Euthyphro 6 E, and on Polit. 277 D, infra, p. 613.

In nature: Cf. Rep. 597 C 2.

134 D God cannot know particulars: Ar. De an. 410 b 5 turns this argument against Empedocles. Cf. Met. II. 4. 1000 b 5; De an. I. 5. 410 b 6. Cf. Webb, Studies in Hist. of Natural Theology, p. 249. Cf. Shorey, AJP, IX, 287–88. If God does not know particulars he in a sense knows only himself, which would be Aristotle's νόησις νοήσεως. Cf. Ross, Ar., p. 187.

135 C Dialectics: Cf. Phileb. 57 E 6-7, Phaedr. 266 C 1; and on Phileb.

58 D, Laws 966 C, and Charm. 155 A.

135 C Become impossible: Cf. Rep. 532 D, hard to accept and hard to reject. Cf. Soph. 250 C 9, 252 C; Theaet. 183 B, 179 E f.; Euthyd. 286 C,

288 A, 303 E 1; Shorey, Diss., p. 9.

135 BC Mouthpiece of Plato himself: Cf. Symp. 186-87 with Phileb. 25 E 7, which seems to prove that the idea in the Symposium is Plato's and not the speaker's. Cf. Charm. 164 E, which is Plato rather than Critias; Gorg. 511 B, where Callicles is out of character in saying that the fact that a bad man slays a good one is the very thing that makes one indignant. Cf. Laches 195 E (Pohlenz, p. 37), where Laches is made a free-thinker about prophecy; Prot. 325 A, where Protagoras talks like Socrates in Phaedo 69 AB. Cf. Laws 858 B C. Cf. Friedländer, I, 104 on Symp. 216 C. Cf. also Phaedo 96 C; Theaet. 167 D; Soph. 239 B, 247 B 7; Symp. 179 D ff.

135 C As is his constant endeavor: Is Plato here criticizing Socrates?

135 E Work out all the consequences: Cf. Wittgenstein, Tractatus logico philosophicus, p. 66, "Einen Satz verstehen heisst wissen was der Fall ist wenn er wahr ist."

135-36 Neo-Platonists: So Emerson, the student of the neo-Platonists: "He called it superessential. He even stood ready to demonstrate that it was so—that this Being exceeded the limits of the intellect."

Objections: Cf. Unity, pp. 36-37.

Not the slightest evidence: Cf. Shorey, AJP, IX, 285-94.

Conscious exercise in logic: The fallacies then are intentional. Cf. Rhein. Mus., L, 450. Cf. Fouillée, La philosophie de Platon, I, 207, "Le Parménide est un grand "jeu" logique, ... mais ... recouvre un travail vraiment ontologique ... "; Bury, "The Later Platonism," Jour. Phil., XXIII, 162, "The Parmenides is void of all real content, and serves merely as an exercise in logical method; so Schleiermacher, Ast, Herbart, Hegel (Vorrede z. Logik I. xxii), and others"; Victor Brochard, La théorie de la participation d'après le "Parménide"

et le "Sophiste," p. 3. We need not fancy with Wilamowitz that it was a book of exercises for Plato's students. Cf. Kurt Singer, Platon der Gruender, p. 188.

With "is" referring to real existence: Cf. supra, p. 298.

Points of agreement with the Sophist are too numerous: Cf. infra on Sophist, p. 592 f., Shorey, Diss. (1884), pp. 39 ff., "De Parmenide atque Sophista"; "Recent Platonism," pp. 287, 291 ff.; Unity, p. 58. Cf. Budé, Sophist, pp. 284-85: "Mais l'esprit de la démonstration est le même dans le Sophiste que dans le Parménide. ... La réfutation qui ne pouvait être qu'esquissée et adombrée dans le Parménide, et que Platon n'avait même pas voulu ébaucher dans le Théétète." Cf. Unity, p. 55, "Hence it is perfunctorily dismissed in a page, etc."

Out of his way in cold storage: Cf. supra, 135 B. Cf. Phileb. 16 A 8. Mill (IV, 285-86) rightly sees that the Philebus repeats the Parmenides but says after Grote that Plato does not apply to his own theories the tests to which he subjects the views of others. Mill forgets his own acceptance of the "inexplicable fact," etc. (on Hamilton, I, 261-62). Cf. supra, p. 284. Cf. Bury, review of A. W. Benn, The Greek Philosophers, Class. Rev., XXX (1915), 21.

As Aristotle did in his "Metaphysics": Cf. Shorey, Diss., pp. 5-6, 30; re-

view of Jaeger, Ar. Met., Class. Phil., VIII (1913), 235 ff.

Postulates of common sense: Cf. supra, pp. 302, 304.

Over this dialogue: Bury on "Later Platonism," pp. 161 ff., gives a useful summary of discussions to the year 1895. Cf. also Shorey, Diss., pp. 22 ff.; Unity, pp. 34, 36, 37, 57 ff.; AJP, IX, 285-94; Shorey, review of Levi, Sulle interpretazione immanentistiche della filosofia di Platone, Class. Phil., XXII (1927), 111, "He rejects as I do and as he rightly points out Pico di Mirandola did, the metaphysical interpretation of the Parmenides, though he will not go all the length of the opinion which he attributes to me, that it is nothing but a logical exercitation."

In the "Sophist": Cf. Shorey, Diss., pp. 41 ff.; AJP, IX, 185, 190 ff.; Unity,

pp. 58-60.

Manner of the "Sophist": Cf. Natorp, Archiv, XII (1899), 1-49, 159-86. In Ritter's chronological list based on Sprachstatistik (Platon, I, 255), the Parmenides comes twentieth, immediately after the Theaetetus and before the Sophist; in that of von Arnim (Sitzungsber. der Kais. Akademie der Wissenschaften in Wien, Philosophisch-Hist. Klasse, Band CLXIX, Abh. 3, p. 234), it is nineteenth, following the Theaetetus but preceding the Phaedrus, which is put between the Parmenides and the Sophist.

The more significant: Both the Theaetetus and the Sophist allude to a meeting between Socrates and Parmenides (Theaet. 183 E; Soph. 217 C). Either allusion might precede or follow the actual composition of the Parmenides, though the second alternative is perhaps the more probable. Cf. Natorp, Ar-

chiv, XII, 291, 163.

As mere eristic: Phaedr. 261 DE; Soph. 259. Cf. Cratyl. 414 D 9.

And "other": Cf. Soph. 259 D.

Knows the trick: Cf. Soph. 259 C; Parmen. 159 A 7-8; and Socrates' congratulations to the Sophists in the Euthydemus on the ease with which Ctesippus picked up their method (303 E).

Arguments and expressions: E.g., the quibble, Parmen. 147 D ff. (of which

Alice's "jam every other day" is the only English analogue), that the "other" is the "same" because the word ἔτερον in Greek idiom applies to both, and the word must refer to the same essence. This is parodied by Socrates in Euthyd. 301 B, and explained in Theaet. 190 C, ἐπειδή τὸ ῥῆμα ἔτερον τῷ ἐτέρῳ κατὰ ῥῆμα ταὐτόν ἐστιν. The extension of this reasoning to the ἀνομοιότατον is deprecated as eristic in Phileb. 13 D. The Parmenides, 148 A, infers that κατ' αὐτὸ τοῦτο ἄπαν ἄπασι ὅμοιον ἄν εἴη. Now, it is precisely the function of deceptive rhetoric πᾶν παντὶ ὁμοιοῦν, Phaedr. 261 E; Prot. 331 D, καὶ γὰρ ὁτιοῦν ὁτῳοῦν ἀμῆ γέ πη προσέοικεν. And it is precisely this that the Sophist, 259 D, and the Philebus, 13 A, stigmatize as eristic. Similarly, the antinomies of whole and part in 137 CD, 144 E, 145 E, 157 E, 159 CD, recall Theaet. 204, 205 and Soph. 245. On rest and motion cf. 139 B with Soph. 250 C; 146 A, 156 E, 162 E with 255 E, Theaet. 181–83.

These absolute antinomies: Cf. Soph. 249 CD. For the negation of all intelligible thought and speech which they involve cf. 142 A, 164 B; Soph.

248 C; Theaet. 157 B.

Being and not-being: Soph. 258-59, Rep. 436-37, 479 BC, Theaet. 167 A,

Euthyd. 284, 286 C, are sufficient proof that it is not seriously meant.

135 D, 136 DE Of the uninitiated: This is one source of the fancy that Plato has a secret doctrine. Cf. on Phileb., infra, p. 607, and Phaedo 61 D.

The Euthydemus hints that listening to eristic may be a useful discipline. Cf. supra, p. 168.

Terms in human logic: Cf. infra, pp. 592-93.

"Is" and "is not" must be taken: Cf. 137 D 3, 142 C 2-3, 157 C 1-3, 159 B 6-8, 160 C 4-6. Cf. Soph. 237 B; 160 E 7-9, 163 C 2-3 (cf. Ar. Met. 1004 a 15).

Relation or multiplicity: Cf. Soph., infra, pp. 594-95.

"Good is good": Soph. 251 B C; 251 E, 259 E, Theaet. 201 E, 202 A. The friends of ideas, Soph. 248 A (cf. 246 B, 248 E), represent not so much a particular school as a generalized tendency of thought. They are literal-minded Platonists or Eleatics who introduce into logic Plato's (and perhaps Parmenides') poetical or religious absolutism. Plato's criticism is not a recantation of "earlier" Platonism, for their dogma in Soph. 248 A ff. is precisely what Plato himself says from another point of view in Tim. 38 A. Cf. on Philebus, infra, p. 605.

Eight or nine: The third, 155 E, stands by itself. It is in some sort a reconciliation of the contradictions of the first two, and, by implication, of all.

Cf. infra, p. 589.

137 C-142 A Time, or number: Similar results follow for τάλλα from tak-

ing έν χωρίs and without parts 159 B-160 A.

141 E 10 Say that it is: οὐδ' ἄρα οὕτως ἔστιν ὥστε ἔν εἶναι. Damascius says that Plato does not negate ἐν of ἕν, but Simplicius (Phys., p. 88, l. 32), contradicts him.

163 C, 164 B With a similar result: οὕτω δὴ εν οὐκ ον οὐκ εχει πῶς οὐδαμῆ.

Cf. Soph. 239 B and supra, pp. 298-99.

144 B Divided up: Cf. 144 C 6-7; Soph. 245, 256 DE, 258 DE.

144 E 5-6 Can conceive: Cf. 143 E; Rep. 525 E, however, points out that mathematical thought, e.g., must restore the abstract unity as fast as analysis divides it. Cf. Class. Phil., XXII (1927), 214-15. This necessary postulate of mathematics is no "contradiction" of the metaphysical antinomy. For the use of $\kappa\epsilon\rho\mu\alpha\tau l\zeta\omega$ here and in the Parmenides cf. Soph. 258 E.

160 C And something different: ὅτι ἔτερον λέγει τὸ μὴ ὃν καὶ ἴσμεν

δ λέγει.

162 A That μὴ ὂν ἔστι: δεῖ ἄρα αὐτὸ δεσμὸν ἔχειν τοῦ μὴ εἶναι τὸ εἶναι μὴ ὄν. For the indispensable emendation of what follows, adopted by Burnet in the Oxford text, see my note in AJP, XII, 349 ff. Cf. Soph. 259 B 1.

Into the relative hypotheses: E.g., in 149 E-150 the denial of communion between the ideas, or between the ideas and things: οὐδέ τι ἔσται σμικρὸν

πλήν αὐτῆς σμικρότητος.

Of all the others: Some deny this.

156 D 5-E 1 Outside of time altogether: Cf. Laches 198 D, Tim. 38 AB. Cf. also Symp. 211 AB and Tim. 52 CD. Cf. Höffding, pp. 33-47; N. Hartmann, Platos Logik des Seins, pp. 355-56; Siegfried Marck, Die Platonische

Ideenlehre in ihren Motiven, p. 107; Dyroff, p. 141.

Zenonian problem of change: See my Diss., pp. 44-46. Cf. Sir Oliver Lodge, Continuity, p. 28, "It jumps from one of these conditions to another without passing through a continuous series of intermediate conditions." Cf. Höffding, Phil. Problems, p. 102, "The single instant in which on the one side stands a no more, on the other side a not yet, presents the problem in its whole intensity, an intensity which only the numbing power of custom can lessen." Cf. Bertrand Russell, Mysticism and Logic, pp. 81-84.

Outside of space and time: Cf. Tim. 50 C, where they enter into space in

some inexplicable fashion.

SOPHIST

BIBLIOGRAPHY

APELT, O., Pl. Aufsätze, pp. 238-90; Platonis "Sophista." Leipzig, 1897. BONITZ, Plat. Stud., pp. 152-209. Bury, R. G., "The Later Platonism, II: The Sophist," Jour. Phil., XXIII (1895), 186-201. CAMPBELL, L., "Sophistes" and "Politicus" of Plato. Oxford, 1867. Diès, A., Le "Sophiste" de Platon (Budé, VIII, Part 3). Paris, 1925. La définition de l'être et la nature des idées dans le "S." de Platon. Paris, 1909. FRIEDLÄNDER, II, 505-37. GROTE, III, 185-250. Horn, Plat. Stud., N.F., pp. 300-357. LUKAS, F., Die Methode der Einteilung bei Plato, pp. 144-217. Halle, 1888. NATORP, pp. 278-312. RAEDER, pp. 317-37.
RITTER, Platon, II, 185-258; Pl.s Dialoge, pp. 25-43; Neue Untersuchungen über Platon, 1-65. Rougier, L., "La correspondance des genres du S., du Philèbe et du Timée," Archiv f. Gesch. d. Philos., XXVII (1914), 305-34. SHOREY, P., "Plato Sophist 255 C and το δισσόν," Class. Phil., XXV (1930), 80. —, *Unity*, pp. 50 ff.

-, Diss., pp. 39-53.

-, "Recent Platonism," pp. 305-7.

Taylor, pp. 371-92. WILAMOWITZ, I, 559-72.

NOTES

The "dialectical" dialogues: I use the term here of the Sophist and Statesman. It is often used to include the Theaetetus and Parmenides and even the mainly ethical Philebus.

217 D Theaetetus as assenting respondent: Theaetetus makes some good points but not as many as in the Theaetetus. Cf. Campbell on 217 D; Parmen. 137 B 6-8; Wilamowitz (I, 507) wrongly attributes to Theaetetus ignorance of the difference between definition and example at 239 D. Theaetetus is merely appealing to common sense. Cf. on 240 A.

Richer in thought than in wit: 222 A 9, 239 B, 223 B, 268 CD, 224 C, 224 D.

217 AB What is the definition of each? What is the thing: Note that Plato uses $\pi \rho \hat{a} \gamma \mu a$ and $\epsilon \rho \gamma o \nu$ interchangeably. For the triplet cf. Laws 895 DE, 963 E-64 A; Ep. VII, 342 B; Ogden, The Meaning of Meaning.

The "Philosopher" was never written: But cf. infra, 231 A ff., 249 B, 253 C 8 ff. There is a considerable literature of conjecture. Cf. Zeller, 546 n. 2; Ueberw.-Pr., p. 285; 89*.

Seek definitions but always unsuccessfully: Cf. supra, p. 71.

219 A The concept art or science: Cf. Polit. 258 B; Gorg. 462 B. This point is often overlooked. Cf. Xen. Econ. I. 1.

Porphyry's logical tree: Cf. any compendium of logic, and my "Origin of

the Syllogism" (Class. Phil., XIX, 3).

218 D Trifling example: There is of course no contradiction with Rep. 368 D.

221 As an explanatory illustration: Cf. the specimen definitions given by Socrates in Laches 192 AB; Theaet. 147 C, 208 D; Meno 75 B and 76 A; Rep. 353 A.

All the right hand: Cf. Phaedr. 266 A.

The humor: Cf., e.g., the reservation of "sophist" to the end of the sentence, 221 D, 223 B 7, 224 D 2, 225 E 5, 231 B 8, 268 C 4. Cf. Polit. 267 C 3.

That pervade all Plato's thought: Cf. Unity, p. 51, nn. 371, 372. Cf. on Phileb. 16 D ff. and on Prot. 333. Cf. Theaet. 181 CD; Gorg. 454 E 3; infra, p. 599).

Half-a-dozen definitions of the Sophist: Cf. Kurt Singer, Platon der Gruender, p. 218.

Upon the "tact": Cf. Unity (1904), p. 50; Taylor (1925), p. 377, "gump-

tion."

Discovery of all relevant distinctions: The imagery of the Sophist and Politicus implies this throughout. Cf. Soph. 235 C; Polit. 258 C, 260 E, 262 A, τὸ ζητούμενον ἐν διπλασίοισι τὰ νῦν ἐν τοῖς ἡμίσεσιν εἰς τότε ποιήσει ζητεῖσθαι; Soph. 229 D, εἰ ἄτομον ἤδη ἐστὶ πᾶν, ἤ τινα ἔχον διαίρεσιν ἀξίαν ἐπωνυμίας; Phaedr. 277 B, κατ' εἴδη μέχρι τοῦ ἀτμήτου τέμνειν; Phileb. 13, 14 B, τὴν τοίνυν διαφορότητα, etc. Cf. also on Phileb. 16 D ff.; infra, p. 604.

His discovery of the syllogism: Cf. my "Origin of the Syllogism," 1 ff. Earlier dialogues: Cf. my review of Friedländer, Class. Phil., XXVI (1931),

107.

But with social reform: Though it does occasionally use the terminology of dichotomy. Cf. Laws 735 A 5, 751 A, 814 E, 815 C 1, 837 A, 861 BC, 908 E,

933 B 5, 935 D 6, 944 B 6, 672 E 4, 895 E 1, 863 C 2.

231 D Huntsman of rich young men: Cf. Xen. Cyneget. XIII. 9. Cf. Laws 823 B 6 ff. on hunting of men. For the figure of hunting cf. on Rep. 432 B (Loeb). Cf. Eurip. Hippol. 956. Cf. Symp. 203 D, where love is called a θη-ρευτής δεινός. Cf. Lysis 206 A.

228 C Against its will: Cf. on Laws 730 C. Cf. Epict. I. 28. 4; II. 22. 36;

Marc. Aurel. VII. 63.

229 A Gymnastics: Cf. Gorg. 464 B ff. for a similar schematic distribution.

230 A Admonition: Cf. Democr., frag. 52; Isoc. to Nic. 49 aliter(?); Xen. Mem. I. 2. 21. Cf. Arnold, St. Paul and Protestantism, pp. 40-41, "Mere commanding and forbidding is of no avail, and only irritates opposition in the de-

sires it tries to control. . . . " Cf. Kleist's epigram, apud Pintner, Experimental Psychology and Pedagogy, p. 190, "When you admonish the children, you think you are doing your duty as a teacher. Do you know what you are teaching them? To admonish?"

Purged: Cf. Sen. Epist. 95. 38, "Nihil ergo proderit dare praecepta, nisi

prius amoveris obstatura praeceptis."

230 C D Nourishment: Cf. Prot. 313 C 6 ff.; Soph. 223 E; Phaedr. 247 D

2, 248 B 5.

231 A Wolf resembles a dog: Cf. Cic. Lucullus 16, "Ut si lupi canibus similes eosdem dices ad extremum"; Epict., frag. 48 (Didot).

Resemblances: Cf. Hume's "Resemblance is the most fertile source of er-

ror"; Ar. Top. 164 a 25.

231 B Sophistry: The expression "noble sophistry" is of course ironical. Cf. Rep. 544 C 6, where γενναίοs is used of tyranny; Hipp. Maj. 290 E of pea soup; Hipp. Min. 370 D; Rep. 454 A of eristic; Polit. 274 E7 of αμάρτημα; Rep. 348 C 12. Some critics have taken it seriously.

232 B His habit of contentious contradiction: Infra, 268 B 4. Aristotle

makes this distinction a moral one. Cf. Top. 165 a 22.

233 C To know everything: Prot. 334 C, Euthyd. 294. Cf. Gomperz, Apol.

der Heilkunst, p. 33; Ar. Top. 170 a 27.

234 B Illusion or false opinion by words: Cf. Rep. 598 B, 601 A; Ar. Met. 1026 b 14, who quotes Plato.

Seems to us: E.g., to Jowett, Grote, Gomperz, op. cit., pp. 23-24.

236 E 4 Avoiding self-contradiction: Cf. 238 D, 251 AB, 254 C; cf. Shorey,

Diss., p. 17.

237 A ff. Main theme of the dialogue: Cf. P. Schmitfranz, Die Gestalt der Platonischen Ideenlehre in den Dialogen "Parmenides" und "Sophistes," p. 141. I have repeatedly maintained: Cf. my Diss., pp. 48-49 ff. Unity, pp. 53-55 and n. 391.

In the Parmenides: Cf. supra, pp. 290-91, and Unity, n. 411.

A real nuisance: Cf. on Rep. 436 B (Loeb) and 437 D; cf. Ar. De interp. 17 a 36-37, Met. 1005 b 22, Simplic. In Cat., p. 22, 9. Cf. Euthyd. 295 D, 277 E-

278 A.

A few muddled mystics: Cf. Arnold, loc. cit., "Erigena adds Deus per excellentiam non immerito nihilum vocatur. To such a degree do words make man, who invents them, their sport"; Berkeley, Divine Visual Language, 19, "This method of growing in expression and dwindling in notion, etc." Cf. Bett, Joh. Scotus Erigena, pp. 27, 97: "The terms 'Deus' and 'nihil' are therefore logically equal." Cf. Harnack, Lehrbuch der Dogmengeschichte, III, 32; Arnold, God and the Bible, p. 73: "Reduce . . . their idea of God to nothing at all"; Wickham, The Unrealists, p. 34: "Maeterlinck says of God that he is 'the Non-Being which is Being par excellence, the Absolute of the Absolute."

Symbol of anything: Cf. Alexander, Space, Time and Deity, I, 199-200.

Cf. Unity, nn. 261, 502, and 503.

In the psychogonia: Cf. Tim. 35 AB, 37 AB, 44 A; Class. Phil., XXIII (1928), 352; AJP, IX, 297-98.

237 A Since error is: Cf. Tim. 38 B 3; Ar. Met. 1008 b 10.

237 B 8 Hold our tongues: Cf. my Diss., pp. 9, 47–49; Parmen. 161 A. Cf. infra, 239 A; Theaet. 202 A; Parmen. 164 A. For οὐδὲ λέγειν, 237 E 5, cf. Cratyl. 429 E 8 and 429 E 2, οὐδὲ φάναι.

238 D, 236 E Avoid self-contradiction: Cf. 241 E 5; the not-being catch

refutes itself, cf. Euthyd. 286 C 4, and infra 252 C.

239 B Too much for the Eleatic: Cf. 242 A; Cratyl. 429 D; Euthyd. 286 C; Unity, p. 54.

Mouthpiece of Plato: Cf. on Parmen. 135 BC.

240 A From language and words only: This "late" idea is found already in Rep. 601 A 7. The Sophist is the false counterpart of the dialectician who proceeds through ideas only $al\sigma\theta\eta\tau\hat{\omega}$... οὐδενὶ προσχρώμενος (Rep. 511 C). Cf. Parmen. 129 E. Cf. Phaedo 99 E 5, and cf. 240 A 4, τὸ διὰ πάντων, with Meno 74 A 9. The commonplace that Plato disregarded experience and the senses is a misinterpretation. Cf., however, on Rep. 530 B 7–8 (Loeb.)

240 A 5 Eidolon: Cf. 241 E, 234 C; cf. 266 B with 267 C. Cf. Theaet.

150 C; Rep. 532 B with 517 D; my "Idea of Good," p. 238.

242 C The pre-Socratics: Cf. Xen. Mem. I. 1. 14; Isoc. Antid. 268-69; Hel-

ena 2-3; Apelt, Aufsätze, p. 89; Grote, IV, 218.

242 C Mythical tales: Cf. Burnet, Early Greek Philosophy, p. 10, ".... The real advance made by the scientific men of Miletus was that they left off

telling tales. " Similarly Bacon, Nov. Org., I. 44.

243 A Over our heads: Cf. Parmen. 128 B; Theaet. 180 D; Arnold, God and the Bible, p. 64, "For they were so far advanced in their speculations about being, that they were altogether above entertaining such a tyro's question as what being really was." Similarly Emerson, "This band of grandees sit on their clouds and from age to age prattle to each other and to no contemporary." Cf. 243 A 6 with Ar. Met. 1000 a 10.

242 C Others: It is idle to try to name precisely the "others." Plato, as usual, is generalizing. Cf. infra, 247 C, 252 A 7; Polit. 306 C 7; Phaedo 96 B ff.; Laws 889 ff. Cf. Campbell on Theaet. 152 D; Newman, p. 102. Cf. Rep. 495 C; Friedländer, passim, e.g., II, 428, 434, 559, 585, 610, 613, 675; Burckhardt, Die Grundtendenzen von Platons "Philebos" (Diss. Basel, 1913),

P. 7

242 E Laxer: Cf. Meno 86 E. There is also a suggestion of the musical modes.

244 A What they mean: Cf. Zeller, p. 648; Arnold, God and the Bible, chaps. ii and iii; Shorey, Diss., p. 6, n. 1: "Ipse autem Aristoteles τὰ ἀξιώματα ex hac sumptione ἐλεγκτικῶς demonstrat in met. Γ 4; cf. etiam met. Γ 8: αἰτεῖσθαι δεῖ οὐκ εἶναὶ τι ἢ μὴ εἶναι ἀλλὰ σημαίνειν τι. Quare hanc sumptionem jure dixeris τὴν ἀρχὴν κατ' ἐξοχήν. Cf. Plat. Euthyd. 287 C: τί σοι ἄλλο νοεῖ τοῦτο τὸ ῥῆμα; Soph. 243 C et 244 A: τί ποτε βούλεσθε ὁπόταν ὂν φθέγγεσθε;"

245 C Detached from itself? Cf. Parmen. 131 B 2, 143 B, and Ar. Met.

1031 a 17. Cf. also Euthyd. 284 A; Unity, n. 439.

245 E 6 About being and not-being: Cf. supra, p. 588. Apelt (Aufsätze, p. 92) compares Tim. 38 B.

248 A 4 Friends of ideas: The friends of ideas are plainly literal-minded Platonists or embodiments of Plato's conception of possible misunderstandings of his rhetoric about the absoluteness and the isolation of the ideas. Cf. Rep. 597 A 9 and Matthew Arnold's references to himself or his partisans under the nickname of "friends of culture." Cf. infra, 252 A 7. There is a considerable literature of divergent opinions on this simple point. Cf. on Parmen., supra, p. 588. Cf. Unity, n. 433; Gomperz, III, 172.

246 B 8 Bodiless: This was a sometimes mocking designation of the Platonic ideas in later literature. Cf., e.g., Lucian Timon 9. Cf. Cic. Nat. deor. I. 12, "Ut Graeci dicunt ἀσώματον; id quale esse possit, intelligi non potest."

Cf. also Class. Phil., XXIII (1928), 349.

246 D Reforming the materialists: The next page is in the tone of the edifying sermonettes of the Laws. Cf. Shorey, Laws, p. 366; also Theaet. 155 E ff. With 246 D 7 cf. Ep. II. 311 D 1.

247 AB That are alive: Cf. the later ἐμψύχωσις.

247 C Squeeze with their hands: Cf. Theaet. 155 E 4-6; Epin. 983 C. The quotation in Jowett's letters, p. 190, of this passage with Theaet. 156 A 1-2 gave great offense to Herbert Spencer, Facts and Comments, p. 152. Olympiodorus (Hermann, VI, 196) calls the materialists bats who could not look at the light of the sun.

247 E 3 Power or potentiality: Cf. Phaedr. 270 D. Aristotle (Top. 146 a 23 ff.) rejects this as he does most Platonic definitions to which he refers.

Cf. Shorey, Diss., p. 42.

Provisional: Cf. Unity, p. 39. Similarly, with qualifications, Friedländer, II, 528–29, who quotes Gomperz (Ger.), II, 457. Cf. to much the same effect Rougier, pp. 314–15. Cf. Ar. Top. 146 a 23, 139 a 4–8. Cf. the Budé Sophist, p. 286: "La définition de l'être par la δίναμις n'a point dans le platonisme l'importance d'une révolution doctrinale." Cf. on the digression in the Philebus 30, infra, p. 606.

248 B Either action or suffering: On the question whether cognition and sensation involves "suffering," cf. Ar. De an. 408 b 24, 29, 416 b 1-3, 416 b 32, 417 b 3, 14, 418 b 24, 419 a 17-18, 429 a 13-15, 429 b 29, 431a 5. Cf. Shorey,

on Tim. 32 D, AJP, X, 50-51.

249 A 1-2 Abides unmoved mindless: Cf. Guastella apud Rignano, Psychology of Reasoning, p. 233: "We can imagine a changeless being, but it is then impossible to imagine him as endowed with intelligence, reason and will."

249 A Soul or intelligence: Mind can exist only in soul. Cf. Tim. 30 B 3-5.
249 AB Motion: Cf. Alexander, Space, Time and Deity, I, 321-22.

249 CD Does not move: The children's game referred to can only be conjectured. Perhaps the dichotomy resembles that of our children's "Ready or not, you shall be caught."

250 B Distinct from either: It is uncritical to press this in support of the inference that in the Sophist the Platonic ideas are only concepts. Cf. on Par-

men. 130 CD; Unity, p. 38.

250 C 6 Nor is at rest: Cf. Parmen. 139 B. Cf. More, Limitations of Science, p. 165, "The name, Principle of Relativity, is derived from Professor

Einstein's first postulate, which is as follows: The idea of absolute rest or absolute motion is an impossibility to the human mind."

251 A The most suitable way: Cf. 254 C; my Diss., pp. 8-9. Cf. Parmen.

135 B ff. Cf. Recent Platonism, pp. 280-81.

- 251 B Late learners: Otherwise expressed in 259 D 6. Cf. on Cratyl. 433 B 1. It is supposed to be a malicious allusion to Antisthenes. Cf. Campbell ad loc.
- 253 A Or all others: There are some uncertainties of text and interpretation in these pages to be discussed elsewhere, but there is no doubt as to the main argument.

253 D Dialectician: Cf. on Laws 966 C; Phileb. 58 D; Charm. 155 A.

255 A Five in all: The neo-Platonists regarded these five biggest ideas as Plato's categories, which they opposed to or compared with the categories of

Aristotle. Cf. Zeller, III, 24, 573 f.

256 B Separates it from the same: Cf. Parmen.; supra, pp. 584-85. Note that participation and communion are treated as synonyms. Cf. on Phaedo 100 D; Parmen. 129 B; and on Parmen. 131 A 5. Supra in 255 B, $\mu\epsilon\tau\epsilon\chi\epsilon\nu$, is opposed to $\epsilon\ell\nu\alpha\iota$. Ar. Met. 991 a 21 with sneering reference to Parmen. 132 D uses $\mu\epsilon\tau\epsilon\chi\epsilon\nu$ of the paradeigmatic theory of the ideas.

256 E Makes each to be: Cf. Santayana, The Realm of Essence, p. 57.

256 E Paradoxes: In spite of what was said in 252 D we need not even

scruple to speak of stable motion and a moving rest.

257 B Something other: Cf. Parmen. 160 C 5. On the difference between "other" and "opposite" cf. 257 B C, 258 E; Parmen. 160 B C; Symp. 201 E-202 A; Rep. 436 B; perhaps Phaedo 102 E; Phileb. 12 E; Ar. Met. 1004 a 21; An. Prior. I. 40; Zeller, Aristotle (Eng.), I, 224; Shorey on Apelt, Class. Phil., VII (1912), 489-90; E. Hoffmann, "Der hist. Ursprung des Satzes vom Widerspruch," Sokrates, N.F., XI (1923), 11. Plato's alleged violations of the principle are mere colloquialisms, or do not affect the argument. Cf. Soph. 240 B 5, 240 D 6. Adam wrongly finds a case in Prot. 332 A.

257 E Denotes being: Ar. Met. 990 b 13 says κατά τὸ ἐν ἐπὶ πολλων there

will be ideas καὶ τῶν ἀποφάσεων.

259 B I Not-being: For είναι μή ὄν cf. on Parmen. 162 A.

259 D · To isolate everything: Cf. Wittgenstein, Tractatus Logico-Philosophicus, p. 32, "So können wir uns keinen Gegenstand ausserhalb der Möglich-

keit seiner Verbindung mit anderen denken."

259 E Communion of kinds: For συμπλοκή cf. Theaet. 202 B 5, δυομάτων συμπλοκήν, where the omission of δήματα may or may not be significant. Cf. Ar. De interp. I. 3; Rhet. 1405 b 26. Cf. Stout, Analytic Psychology, II, 197, "Language gives birth to conceptual thinking only when words are combined in the context." For "destruction of all reasoning" cf. supra, p. 586, and Parmen. 135 B.

260 C Phantasia: Phantasia is sometimes nearly equivalent to imagination in the psychological sense, but it often takes its color from ϕ alve τ al and ϕ av τ alse τ al, which include all forms of opinion and illusion, and so it may be merely a disparaging synonym of δ 6 ξ a. Cf. Theaet. 161 E; Ar. Soph. El. 168 b 19; Ar. De An. 428 a ff. (Hicks); Epict. I. 28. 12. But cf. also Theaet.

152 C and Soph. 264 A. As δόξαι, φαντάσματα may be true or false; as mere images, if such a thing is possible, they may not. For the last view cf. Ar. De an. 432 a 10; for the first, ibid. 428 a 12, where he is thinking of Phileb. 40 AB. Cf. Ross, Aristotle, p. 142; Apelt on Theaet., IV, 159; Stenzel, Dialektik, p. 91; Unity, p. 48.

Dialectical prolixity: Cf. on Polit. 286 B.

262 Verbs, the names of actions: Explicitly stated only here. Perhaps implied in Cratyl. 425 A. Cf. also 399 B 7, 431 B 6, 396 A 2. Cf. Ar. De inter. 16 b 19, αὐτὰ μὲν οὖν καθ' αὐτὰ λεγόμενα τὰ ῥήματα ὀνόματά τὲ ἐστι καὶ σημαίνει τι, which may or may not be intended as a correction of Plato. Cf. Unity, pp. 56-57; Theaet. 206 D 2; Stenzel, p. 88. For actions as "things" cf. Theaet. 155 E 5; Cratyl. 386 E 7.

262 C First conjunction: On συμπλοκή cf. supra on 259 E.

263 B Is false: I cannot understand what critics mean who deny that "quality" here anticipates the later technical use of the word in formal logic. Cf. Ar. Top. 178 b 27.

266 D Eikastic and phantastic: cf. 236 C; and for the alleged contradiction between 236 C and Laws 668 A ff. cf. Shorey, Class. Phil., XXVI (1931),

323-24.

267 D No name: In spite of the modern notion that they were the slaves of one language, both Aristotle and Plato often notice the absence of a word for an idea. Cf. Theaet. 156 B 6; Gorg. 464 B 4-5; Polit. 260 E 7; Soph. 220 A 2, 257 D 9; Tim. 58 D 3, 67 A 1, 60 A 2-3; Theag. 123 C 6-7; Stewart on Ar. Eth. 1125 b 28-29. Cf. also Rep. 544 C.

267 D Too lazy or stupid: We are far from "the blessed ancients." Cf.

Phileb. 16 C 7; Cratyl. 425 A 6.

267 E Factual-mimetic: Lit., "historical."

267 E A rift for dichotomy in that: This use of διπλόην was noted and used by later Platonists. Cf. Class. Phil., X (1915), 452, and Plot. V. 2. 1.

268 B 3 Insincere: Lit., "ironic." Cf. 268 C 8 and Laws 908 E 2.

268 B 4 To self-contradiction: Cf. Euthyd. 272 AB, 275 E 5-6, 305 D 6, and passim.

Derivative appellation: Cf. Prot. 312 C 6. For παρωνύμιον, cf. on Phaedo

78 E. Cf. Aesch. Eumen. 8.

The satisfaction: It is not so naïve as the delight I felt the first time I read the dialogue as an undergraduate, or as the complacency with which modern interpreters one after the other repeat unnecessarily detailed analyses of it.

A discovery of the concept: Cf. my review of Friedländer, Class. Phil., XXIII, 295. Cf. supra, p. 595, on 259 E, which should not be pressed to mean that concepts cannot precede the conscious grammatical and logical analysis of the sentence.

257 B, 258 B Not-Being is otherness: Cf. Parmen. 160 C 5; Zeller, Ar.

(Eng.), I, 225.

Unaccustomed to Greek idiom: Cf., however, Santayana, The Realm of Essence, p. 57. "Bread partakes of non-being by not being meat." Cf. Alexan-

der, op. cit., I, 199-200; supra, p. 585. Scores of modern philosophic and scientific writers think it worth while to repeat at greater length formulas of the

Sophist.

Of a specific negation: Cf. Grote, Aristotle, I, 195. Ross (p. 19 on 261 E) says the analysis of judgment there resembles that in the De interpretatione rather than that in the Anal. prior. But Sayce, Science of Language II. 239, says that the negation is not included in the copula but belongs to the predicate.

262 B Modern grammar: But Sonnenschein, A New English Grammar (Oxford, 1916), takes the whole first page to express what is said here in three lines.

Sufficient for his purposes: Cf. the developments of Aristotle, Met. 1024 b

18, 1027 b 25.

POLITICUS

BIBLIOGRAPHY

von Arnim, H., Ein altgriech. Königsideal (Univ.-Rede). Frankfurt a. M., 1916.

CAMPBELL, L., "Sophistes" and "Politicus" of Plato. Oxford, 1867.

EBERZ, J., "Die Tendenzen der Platonischen Dialoge Theaitetos, Sophistes, Politikos," Archiv f. Gesch. d. Philos., XXII (1909), 252-63, 456-92.

Friedländer, II, 538-56.

Gomperz, pp. 167-85. Grote, III, 185-284.

NATORP, pp. 349-55.

Nusser, J., "Ueber das Verhältnis der Platonischen Politeia zum *Politikos*," *Philologus*, LIII (1894), 12-37.

RAEDER, pp. 337-52.

RITTER, Platon, II, 134-65, 185-258, 642-57.

Neue Unters. über Platon, pp. 66-94.

----, Platons Dialoge, pp. 44-67.

SHOREY, P., "A Lost Platonic Joke (Politicus 266 D)," Class. Phil., XII (1917), 308.

----, Unity, pp. 60 ff.

----, "Recent Platonism," pp. 307-9.

Stephanides, B. C., Die Stellung von Platos "Politikos" zu seiner "Pol teia" und den Nomoi. Diss., Heidelberg, 1913.

STEWART, J. A., "The Politicus Myth," The Myths of Plato, pp. 173-211. TAYLOR, pp. 393-407.

WILAMOWITZ, I, 572-85.

NOTES

A younger Socrates: Socrates the younger, a friend and contemporary of the mathematician Theaetetus, is one of the interlocutors in the Politicus and is also referred to in Soph. 218 B; Theaet. 147 D; and Ep. XI. 358 D. He was the first Athenian teacher of Aristotle (Rose, Ar., frag. 427, 16) by whom he is criticized in Met. VI. 11. 1036 b 24-36 for his use of the $\pi\alpha\rho\alpha\betao\lambda\dot{\eta}$ $\dot{\eta}$ $\dot{\epsilon}\pi\dot{\iota}$ $\tau o\hat{\nu}$ $\zeta\dot{\omega}o\nu$ in connection with the theory of ideas (cf. Alexander, Comm. in Arist. gr., I, 514, 3 ff., and Asclepius, ibid., VI, 2, p. 420, 20, who identify Socrates the younger with the Socrates of the Platonic passages just mentioned). Cf. Kapp in Pauly-Wiss., III, A, 890-91; Apelt on Soph. 218 B.

257 AB Introductory banter and exchange of compliments: Note the ponderous mathematical jest, 257 AB. Cf. Rep. 587 DE. For the idea that we know men through their speech (258 A) cf. Isoc. Panegyr. 49; Ruskin, Kings' Treasuries: "He has only to speak a sentence of any language to be known

for an illiterate person, etc."

258 B Representative of some science or art: Cf. on Soph. 219 A; Cratyl.

428 E; Gorg. 462 B. Plato can distinguish the terms "science" and "art" when the distinction is needed.

Monosyllabic respondent: At 271 A-C 3 he enters into the game in Aristophanic fashion. Cf. on Hipp. Maj. 294 E. At 277 A he is rebuked for an overhasty assumption that the definition is completed. At 292 E 6 he makes a good point which shows that he is following the argument. At 293 E he objects, like Cleinias in the Laws (711 A), even to the hypothesis of a ruler above the laws.

Method of dichotomy: Cf. 260 B, 262 CD, 262 E, 266 CD; Phaedr., 253 C, 270 B, 271 D; and on Soph., supra, p. 591. Cf. my review of Gomperz in Class. Phil., I (1906), 298; Unity, pp. 50-51. Cf. Friedländer, II, 509.

Separating: 279 A 3, 287 D 6. This idea generates a succession of images: 279 B ff., weaving and its subsidiary processes, terminating 283 AB in a definition; 303 E ff., the extraction of pure gold from the earths and ores that inclose it. These passages might be used to illustrate Plato's knowledge of the technical vocabulary and processes of the arts, his growing interest in scientific classification, and other points of his logical method and his style.

277 D Patterns: 277 B, 277 D ff., 278 E, 278 C 4, 285 E f. Cf. Soph. 226 C; Parmen. 132 D; and on Euthyph. 6 E.

For the relation of this to the doctrine of ideas cf. on Rep. 369 A, 402 C

(Loeb); Polit. 269 D, 285 E.

285 E The charge of undue prolixity: Cf. 263 A 6, 287 A, 283 B; Laws 887 B, 890 E-891 A; 638 E, 642 A, Phileb. 36 D 9, 65 B 3; and by implication Gorg. 454 C; Phileb. 28 D. Cf. Isoc. Panath. 135-36; also Emil Faguet, Pourqu'on lise Platon, chap. i, and Chapman: "The monotonous prolixity of Plato." Emerson has answered them all: "The criticism is like our impatience of miles when we are in a hurry; but it is still best that a mile should have seventeen hundred and sixty yards." Cf. Grote, II, 27 on Alc. I; Friedländer. II, 543, n. 2.

284 E II That all things are subject to number and measure: Cf. on Euthyph. 7 C. Cf. my "Platonism and the History of Science," p. 176.

Purely relative mathematical measurement: Cf. Rep. 524-26; with 531 A 2;

Theat. 186 A 10.

284 D Cut short discussion in the "Phaedo" and "Timaeus": Cf. Phaedo 76 E and 77 A; Tim. 51 D; Phaedo 92 D; Parmen. 149 A 2; Ar. on coming to be, 314 b 37, De an. 404 a 9; cf. Cic. Div. 1. 6. 10, "Si quidem ista sic reciprocantur, ut et si divinatio sit di sint et si di sint sit divinatio." Cf. Friedländer, II, 326 on Phaedo. Cf. on Rep. 437 A (Loeb).

Plato's polemic against mere relativity: Theaet. 157 A, 160 B, 167 C, etc.;

Cratyl. 385 A, D, 386 387, 439-40. Cf. also on Prot. 334 A.

258 Df. Generalized to include that of the king: Plato's conscious generalization anticipates favorite ideas of the Stoics and of Ruskin. Cf. Xen. Mem. III. 4. 12. Aristotle from another point of view chooses to combat it (Pol. 1252 a 7 f.).

Competent adviser of a king: It has been surmised that Plato is thinking of himself, and his Sicilian experiences. Cf. Laws 710 C. Again the idea of the Stoics and Ruskin that he who knows how to rule is king. Cf. Xen. Mem.

III. 9. 10, and infra on 292 E.

Rather a theoretic than a merely practical art: This anticipates Aristotle Eth. Nic. 1139 a 28.

261 DE Sound methods bids us continue: Cf. supra 285 D.

263 A 6 The charge of prolixity: Cf. supra on 285 E.

263 B Mark ideas: For the theory of ideas any and every subordinate group apprehended as a conceptual unit by the mind is an idea. For sound logical and scientific classification only true genera and species are ideas—not necessarily "true species" in the sense of the modern naturalist, but in the sense of the Platonic logic; that is, classes and groups based on significant and relevant distinctions. From the one point of view we expect every part to be an idea; from the other, Plato explicitly warns us against mistaking for true ideas what are mere fragments or parts (Polit. 287 C, implied "already" in Phaedr. 265 E; cf. Polit. 262 B, à $\lambda\lambda$ à τ ò μέρος ἄμα εἶδος ἐχέτω). Cf. on Euthyph. 12 D. Plato's embarrassment shows that he felt the difficulty. Sound method required him to emphasize the distinction. But he was quite unable to define its nature. (Polit. 263 AB, to distinguish genus [or species] and part would require a long discussion.) He can only say that, while every species is a part, every part is not a species (εἶδος). Cf. Cic. De Inventione I. 22. 32: Si genera ipsa rerum ponuntur, nequi permixti cum partibus implicantur.

262 D Greeks and barbarians: Cf. Shorey in Class. Phil., IX (1914), 350: "The rejection in Politicus 262 D of the antithesis Greek-Barbarian is sometimes taken as a contradiction of the distinction in Republic 469-71.... But it is no more a recantation of this normal Greek feeling than 263 D is an abandonment of the distinction between men and cranes. The significance of both passages in the Politicus is logical, with a touch of transcendental

irony toward all human pretensions."

Cf. Menex. 245 D; Laws 693 A. This is not incompatible with the attribution of special knowledge to the barbarians. Cf. Symp. 209 E; Phaedo 78 A with Burnet's misleading note; Epin. 986 E ff., 987 DE; Shorey in Class. Phil., XXIV (1929), 214, and on Rep. 469-70; Taylor, p. 44; Ritter, Philologus, LXVIII, 249-50, who like Taylor and Burnet thinks Plato was free from "der gewöhnliche Hellenenstolz"; Ackermann, Das Christliche in Platon, pp. 326-27, who speaks of his Griechenstolz; and on the general question F. Weber, "Platons Stellung zu den Barbaren," Progr. (1924); Mühl, Die antike Menschheitsidee; E. R. Bevan, Class. Rev., XXIV (1910), 109-11; W. H. S. Jones, ibid., pp. 208-9; J. A. K. Thomson, Greeks and Barbarians (1921); Jüthner, "Isokrates und die Menschheitsidee," Wien. Stud., XLVII, 26-31; also his book, Hellenen und Barbaren. For ordinary Greek feeling cf. Shorey on Herod. I. 60, Class. Phil., XV (1920), 88; Isoc. Panegyr. 157-58, 184; Antid. 77; Panath. 42-44, 102, 163. Eurip. Androm. 173; Hec. 328, frag. 717.

In post-classical literature mystics, Orientals and Christians often affirmed the superiority of the barbarians. Cf. Diog. L. *Proemium*; Tatian, *Adversus Graecos*; Migne, VI, 803 ff., who leaves only rhetoric and poetry to the Greeks.

266 C Least fastidious: Cf. Shorey in Class. Phil., XII (1917), 308-10. 267 C Hornless biped herd of men: Cf. the famous definition of man attributed to Plato (Diog. L. VI. 40). Cf. Sext. Empir. Pyrrh. II. 28; Plat. Def. 415 A. 268 D 5 Make a fresh start: on Charm. 165 AB.

268 D 8 Intermingle jest with our earnest: Cf. on Phaedr. 251. Cf. Phaedr. 276 B 5, 276 D 2, 277 E 6; Laws 713 A 6. Wilamowitz (I, 568) mistakenly says the myth is a joke. So Apelt, Aufsätze, p. 85; W. A. Harris, Plato as a Narrator (Johns Hopkins dissertation, 1892), pp. 25–26; Ritter, Neue Untersuchungen über Platon, pp. 77–78; J. Adam, "The Myth in Plato's Politicus," Class. Rev., V (1891), 445–46, with Shorey AJP, X, 55.

268 E In many ancient fables: Cf. Laws 677 A, 816 B; Tim. 22 C; Crit.

110 A; and perhaps on Laws 957 AB.

269 A Reversed the course of the sun and stars: Cf. Eurip. Electra 727 ff.; Wil., I, 574.

269 D Great architect: Lit., him who compacted it.

269 D 5 Abide ever unchanged: The phrasing recalls the theory of ideas. Cf. κατὰ ταὐτὰ καὶ ὡσαύτως ἔχει, Phaedo 78 CD. Cf. Rep. 484 B; Phaedo 79 D; Soph. 248 A; Tim. 41 D, 82 B; Epin. 982 B and E. Cf. Rep. 500 C. Cf. Phileb. 59C 4; Symp. 211 AB.

269 D 9 It must be admitted: For the reluctant ovv cf. Tim. 48 E-49 A. 269 E 6 Only the leader of all movements: An anticipation of Aristotle's

prime mover, though that does not itself move.

269 E Always turn itself the same way: Cf. Tim. 77 BC and note on this in AFP, X (1889), 74.

270 A 2 There remains only: For this exhaustive method cf. on Theaet.

193 B.

270 A Revolves of its own motion: Cf. Urwick, The Message of Plato, p. 151. 270 D ff. Vanished away: For the reversed evolution cf. Pearson, The Grammar of Science, p. 540, "Now suppose him to travel away from our earth with a velocity greater than that of light. Clearly all natural processes and all history for him would be reversed, etc."

271 A From the earth: Arnobius (Adv. gentes) quotes this for the resurrection of the body, the Theaetetus for meditation on God, and the Phaedo for

the fires of hell.

272 BC Gift of conversing: There is a strange misinterpretation of this passage in Andrew D. White's Warfare of Science with Theology, II, 173. For the simple life cf. Rep. 372; Laws 678-79. For the golden age cf. Nestle, Herodots Verhältnis zur Philos. u. Sophistik, p. 18, "Eine ganze Sammlung hierher gehöriger Komödienbruchstücke bei Ath. VI. 267 D ff., wozu Graf, Ad aureae aetatis fabulae symbola (Leipziger Stud. zur Klass. Philol., VIII, 1885), p. 59 ss., und Pöhlmann in den Neuen Jahrb. f. d. Kl. Alt., I (1898), S. 29."

272 BC The distinctive differences of each: Cf. 285 B; Ar. Met. 980 a 27; Theaet. 208 D, Phileb. 38 B 2; Tim. 23 A. For παρὰ πάσης φύσεως (C 3) cf.

Theaet. 174 A 1.

272 D 3 Some trustworthy revelation: For Plato's irony toward dogmatism about the prehistoric cf. Phaedr. 229 D; Rep. 382 D (Loeb); Laws 682 E 5.

272 E 5 His post of observation: περιωπή was a Homeric word taken over into neo-Platonism from this passage. Cf. Il. XIV. 8; XXIII. 451; Od. X. 146.

273 C The source of all evil: This and some passages in the Timaeus are the source of the neo-Platonic interpretation that matter is the principle of

evil. Cf. on Theaet. 176 A.

273 D 4 Finally: The Homeric phrase τότε δή or its equivalent τότ' ήδη usually marks a crisis or a turning-point. Cf. supra, 272 E 2, τότε δή. Cf. Rep. 550 A, 551 A, 565 C, 573 A, 591 A, and Plato passim.

274 B I Its application to our theory of politics: Plato always explains his

point. Cf. Phaedr. 249 D 4; Tim. 27 B.

274 C 4 The first painful steps in civilization by themselves: Necessity or need became the mother of their invention. Cf. Rep. 369 C; cf. on Prot. 322.

275 B Culture and breeding: Cf. 292 D; Rep. 426 D (Loeb), 558 B 5-8; Gorg. 513 B, 517; Ar. Knights 46-63; Apelt, Aufsätze, p. 175. Cf. Shorey, Laws, p. 362, n. 2.

His specific task of government: Plato returns to the method of definition

by dichotomy for a few pages (275 D-277 A).

275 A Shepherd of his people: Cf. 268 A; Rep. 343 B and 345 C; Xen. Mem. III. 2. 1; and for the history of the expression M. Runes, Philol. Woch., L (1930), 1446-54.

Government of an ideal tyrant is impracticable: Cf. Shorey, Laws, pp. 356-57.

Cf. Shorey on Barker, Nation, LXXXIV (1907), 291.

Regard his "Republic" as realizable: Cf. Loeb, Rep., I, Introd., xxxi, on Rep. 472 B-E and on Cratyl. 432 CD.

292 E 9 Knows how to rule: For this anticipation of the Stoics and Ruskin

cf. supra, p. 599, and Xen. Mem. III. i. 4.

Could ever acquire this art: Cf. 297 B 7, 300 E 5; Rep. 494 A, 503 BC. 300 C 2 The second best: Cf. Laws 739, 807 B. For δεύτερος πλούς cf. on Phaedo 99 C.

303 B As in the "Euthydemus" and "Gorgias": Euthyd. 290 B ff.; Gorg.

503-5 and passim, 515 ff., 521; Ar. Eth. Nic. 1094 a 27.

303 E, 304 E Subordinate ministers: Cf. Minos 320 C, οὐχ ὅλην τὴν βασι-

λικήν τέχνην, άλλ' ὑπηρεσίαν τῆ βασιλικῆ. Cf. on Euthyd. 290 CD.

310 Cff. His special task is defined: The royal art. Cf. on Euthyd. 291 B (supra 276). Wilamowitz (I, 567) says no definition of the statesman is reached. Plato says it is.

309 C He is to teach virtue and inculcate right opinion: Rep. 430 B; Meno 98 A; Euthyd. 292 BC ff. With μετὰ βεβαιώσεως (309 C 6) cf. Laws 653 A 8.

Or aristocracy: 445 D. It cannot be a democracy, because both the Republic (494 A) and the Politicus (292 E 1-2) pronounce it impossible that the

multitude should possess the requisite knowledge.

The ideal kingdom: The Politicus does not describe the development of one form from the other but merely states the order of preference among the lawful and lawless forms of the three types. Campbell (Introd., p. xliv) overlooks all this when he treats as proofs of lateness the addition of $\beta a \sigma \iota \lambda \epsilon i a$ as one of the lower forms, and the depression of δλιγαρχία below δημοκρατία.

And oligarchy last: Laws 710 E. The paradox, τυραννουμένην μοι δότε τήν $\pi \delta \lambda \nu$, 709 E, is literally incompatible with the associations of $\tau \nu \rho \alpha \nu \nu \sigma$ in the Republic, but the notion of a revolution accomplished by arbitrary power is

found in 501 A, 540 E.

PHILEBUS

BIBLIOGRAPHY

Apelt, O., Platonische Aufsätze, pp. 121-46.

BADHAM, CH., The "Philebus" of Plato. London, 1878.

Bury, R. G., The "Philebus" of Plato. Cambridge, 1897.
Ferber, J., "Pl.s Polemik gegen die Lustlehre," Zeits. f. Philos. u. phil. Kritik, CXLVIII (1912), 129-81.

FRIEDLÄNDER, II, 557-98.

Gomperz, III, 186-99.

GROTE, III, 334-400. HORN, F., "Zur Philebosfrage," Arch. f. G. d. Philos., IX (1896), 271-97.

LUKAS, F., Die Methode der Einteilung bei Platon, pp. 262-85. Halle, 1888.

MAGUIRE, TH., "The Philebus of Plato and Recent English Critics," Hermathena, I (1874), 441-67.

NATORP, pp. 312-49.

PHILIPPSON, R., 'Akademische Verhandlungen über die Lustlehre," Hermes, LX (1925), 444-81.

RAEDER, pp. 354-74.

RITTER, Platon, II, 165-258, 497-554.

-, Pl.s Dialoge, pp. 68-97.

, Neue Unters., pp. 95-173.

Rougier, L., "La correspondance des genres du Soph. du Philèbe et du Timée," Arch. f. G. d. Philos., XXVII (1914), 305-34.

SHOREY, P., "Note on Plato Philebus II B, C," Class. Phil., III (1908),

343-45. , "Note on Plato Philebus 64 A, ibid., XX (1925), 347.

-, Unity, pp. 63 ff. -, "Recent Platonism," AJP, IX, 279-85.

-, Diss., p. 8, nn. 1 and 2; p. 12, n. 3.

TAYLOR, pp. 408-35.

WILAMOWITZ, I, 628-42; II, 266-77.

NOTES

By Dionysius of Halicarnassus: "De admir. vi dicendi in Demosth.," p. 1025 (Reiske).

Of Plato's later manner: Mill pronounced the Philebus late long before the

style statisticians "proved it" (Diss. and Discuss., IV, 243).

Of the jests: Cf. 14 A 4, 15 C 9, 23 B, 29 A-B 10, 16 B 4 (where Zeller 624 and 680 misses the point. Cf. 53 D ff., 61 ff., 64-65); 17 E 3 (cf. Tim. 55 C), 34 D 5-8, 43 A 6 (but cf. Laches 183 D, Laws 629 B). Jowett's citations of 28 C, 30 E, 36 B, 46 A and 62 B are irrelevant or misapprehensions. More

important for interpretation is the warning not to press jests or take them

too seriously. Cf. on 22 C, 30 E, 43 B 8.

Of the one: 15 B, Do such "monads" exist? Cf. Leibnitz' and Giordano Bruno's use of the word. Cf. Tim. 51 C, Are there ideas? and with $\chi\omega\rho ls$, 15 B 7, cf. Parmen. 131 B 2, 5 and Unity, n. 439. There is even some repetition of the logical lessons and terminology of the Meno and Protagoras in 12-13. Cf. Meno 72 D 8 ff.; Prot. 331 D.

Advanced in the "Parmenides": 131 ff. The parallel seems to me very close and I find no difficulties. Those raised by Friedländer (II, 567), Wilamowitz,

Levi, Ritter, Taylor, and others may be discussed elsewhere.

Of human reason: Cf. Edmond Scherer, VIII, ix, "Une de ces abstractions qui défraient nos incurables besoins mystiques." Cf. Lange, Hist. of Materialism, III. 37.

16 D Assuming ideas: Cf. Symp. 187 E 8; Tim. 39 E, with Class. Phil.,

XXIII (1928), 354; 344, n. 2. Cf. 62 A; Unity, p. 51.

Set forth in the "Phaedrus": Cf. Unity, n. 377, pp. 51-52. The subject of the Phaedrus being the necessity of basing rhetoric upon definitions and dialectic, that point is naturally emphasized there (265 D). Rhetoric is a special psychological application of this general scientific method. Cf. Cic. De or. I. 42 and II. 34. But all theories of a sharp distinction between the method of the Phaedrus and that of the "later" dialogues will only injure the scholarship of their propounders. It is one method which is described in Phaedr. 265, 266, 270 D; Phileb. 16-18; Cratyl. 424 C; Soph. 226 C, 235 C, 253, etc.; Polit. 285 A, etc.; Laws, 894 A, 963 D, 965 C. Each dialogue brings out some aspect of it less emphasized in the others. We cannot expect Plato to repeat himself verbatim. But these variations have little or no significance for the evolution of his thought. Cf. 23 E 5, 25 A, 57 B 10. With έραστής, 16 B, cf. Phaedr. 266 B. The method is illustrated by the classification of the sounds of the alphabet. Cf. 17 B ff. Cf. Theaet. 203 B; Cratyl. 424 ff., 425 D. And throughout the necessity of distinguishing and dividing and reducing the pluralities and infinities of perception to the unity of the concept or idea is emphasized. Cf. 18 AB, 18 C 8, 25 A, 57 B 10. Cf. on Theaet. 147 D.

For Theuth (18 B) cf. Phaedr. 274 C, 275 C; Cic. De nat. deor. III. 22. 16 C Nearer to the gods: Cf. Rep. 388 B 4, 391 E; Crit. 121 A; Tim. 40 D;

Cic. Tusc. I. 12. 26; Cic. Legg. II. 11. 27.

Gravely misinterpreted passages: Cf. e.g., Taylor, Tim., pp. 445-46; Burnet2, p. 323; Wil., I, 639; Stenzel, Plat. Dialektik, p. 104. Campbell's (Introd. to Soph. and Pol., p. xvi) "the smallest number possible" is a misapprehension. He says that the method is not that of the Phaedrus. For similar mis-

apprehensions cf. Campbell, Soph., lxix.

That the ideas are numbers: Cf. "Recent Interpretations of the Timaeus," Class. Phil., XXIII (1928), 347. Cf. "Ideas and Numbers Again," ibid., XXII (1927), 213-18. Taylor on Tim. 47 B says the reference there is more particularly to ἀριθμητική, the science of number. The ἀριθμός of 16 D 4 and 8, 18 A 9, B 2, 19 A 1; Laws 894 B 1 is plainly the number of subdivisions between the universal and the infinity of particulars. Cf. Cic. De or. I. 42: "Notanda genera et ad certum numerum paucitatemque revocanda," ibid. II. 34. Cf. the axiomata media of Bacon. Cf. Ar. An. post. 82 a 20, τὰ μεταξὺ οὐκ ἐνδέχ-εται ἄπειρα εἶναι. Mackintosh, Diss., "The inconvenience of leaping at once from the most general laws to a multiplicity of minute appearances."

Confusing our inquiry: Cf. on this point my criticism of Jackson, AJP,

IX, 279-80.

That it exists: Cf. Unity, p. 6; Emerson, "Plato," Representative Men, "No power of genius has ever yet had the smallest success in explaining existence. The perfect enigma remains. But there is an injustice in assuming this ambi-

tion for Plato."

It is uncritical to press the different meanings of öν in Plato into the service of any theory of change or development in his opinions. The word may at any time be used in any one of at least three meanings, as context and purpose require: (1) definition or οὐσιά (Phaedr. 238 D 8, 237 C 2, D 1); (2) absolute or metaphysical being, especially in protest against the unavoidable use of εἶναι, "to be," for relative and in a sense unreal being; cf. Phaedr. 247 E 1, 249 C 2; Tim. 37 E with Lucret. I. 415; Tim. 52 B 7, C 5 with Parmen. 151 A, 138 A, 149 A (?); Phaedo 83 B (?); Symp. 211 A 8; cf. supra, pp. 291, 299 ff., 588; cf. on Rep. 477 A 2, παντελῶs öν, with Soph. 248 E 7, where it is more vaguely neither quite absolute being nor la somme de l'être; (3) the relative changeable being of ordinary language and common sense.

Good in the universe: Grote, III, 367 on 64 A cites with approval Ar. Eth. Nic. 1096-97, 1155 b 10 against attempts to discuss ontology and ethics at once. Aristotle, however, is thinking of Lysis 214 B, 215 D ff., where Plato is satirizing the pre-Socratics. But when Plato pleases, he speaks with Aristotelian precision of $\xi \xi \nu \psi \nu \chi \hat{\eta} s$ καὶ διάθεσιν. Cf. 11 D 4; cf. 19 C 6, 64 C 7.

Analogies with the "Timaeus": Cf., e.g., infra on 29A-31 A.

The ethical problem required: Cf. infra, 19 B, 20 A 6, 32 B. 20 C 4 is not

really an abandonment of this. Cf. 55 A, 64 A.

Transfer of the thesis: Cf. on Hipp. Min. 365 D. For the harmless omission of the article in 11 B 4 cf. Shorey, Class. Phil., III (1908), 343; Friedländer, II, 563; Mauersberger, Hermes, LXI (1926), 223.

Contest between pleasure and intelligence: 11 E, 12 A, 20 C, 22 C, 22 E,

23 AB, 59 D, 60 AB, 66 AB, 67 AB.

Pleasure (in all senses of the word): Cf. 12 CDE with Prot. 331 D; Leslie Stephen, Science of Ethics, p. 44: "The love of happiness must express the sole possible motive of Judas Iscariot and his Master, etc."

Sustained or repeated image: Cf. 22 C, 23 A and B, 33 C, 27 C, 61 A, and

on Ion 535-36.

Frequent résumés: Cf. 19 C, 22 CD, 59 E ff., 26 B, 27 B, 31 A, 41 B, 50 BC. Cf. Tim. 17 C-19 B, Phaedr. 267 D 5.

Transitions: Cf. Grace Hadley Billings' Chicago diss., The Art of Transi-

tion in Plato, p. 26.

20 D All creatures desire: Cf. Rep. 505 A ff., E; Euthyd. 278 E; Gorg. 468 AB; Symp. 206 A; Dante, Purg., XVII, 127-29; Boethius III. 10; Ar. Eth. 1173 a 4.

20 E ff. Even of the pleasure: Cf. Ribot, La logique des sentiments, p. 3; Moore, Principia ethica, p. 91. With 21 C 7-8 cf. Gorg. 494 AB. For προσπιπ-

τούσης, 21 C 3, cf. Tim. 33 A 5.

22 C Philebus' divinity: We cannot press the looser Greek use of Θεόs. Cf. 26 B 8 where ἡ ὀρθὴ κοινωνία (25 E 7) is a goddess, or perhaps αἰτία. Cf. Friedländer, II, 574. Cf. 28 B I. Cf. also Eurip. Orest. 398–99, λύπη; 213–14, λήθη; Phoen. 506, τυραννίς; 532, φιλοτιμία; 782, εὐλάβεια; 798, ἔρις; Aesch. Choeph. 59, τὸ δ' εὐτυχεῖν; Hesiod W. and D. 764, φήμη; Semon. 102, Hunger; Eurip. Hel. 560, τὸ γιγνώσκειν φίλους; Swinburne, "But this thing is God, to be man with thy might, etc."; Pliny Nat. hist. II. 18, "Deus est mortali iuvare mortalem."

True divine mind: This byplay has been taken as a distinct theological affirmation of the identity of God with the Idea of Good. Cf. Zeller, p. 694; p. 718, n. 1; J. Adam, The Religious Teachers of Greece (Edinburgh, 1908), pp. 442 ff.; Apelt, Beiträge zur Gesch. d. Gr. Philos., p. vi; R. C. Lodge, Philos. Rev., XXXI (1922), 252, n. 1; E. W. Simson, Der Begriff der Seele bei Platon, p. 87; Adela M. Adam, Plato, Moral and Political Ideals, p. 103; ibid., pp. 104, 116; Gomperz, III, 85; H. Tietzel, "Die Idee des Guten in Platos Staat und der Gottesbegriff," Progr. Wetzlar (1894), p. 15; L. R. Packard, Studies in Greek Thought, p. 70; and many others.

22 A Classification of all things: ὅντα is not to be pressed as in Taylor's "everything which is actual" (p. 414) and in Stewart's "these ὅντα or principles of being" (Platonic Doct. of Ideas, p. 94). Cf. my Diss., p. 2, n. 5: "Observandum est τὰ ὅντα et apud Platonem et apud Aristotelem primarie, ut cum barbaris loquar, nihil significare nisi omnia linguae Graecae vocabula" (1884). Cf. Unity, n. 392. Cf. Phaedo 79 A 6; Class. Phil., V (1910), 515; Phaedr.

263 DE; Xen. Mem. IV. 6. 1

23 D 7 The cause of mixture: Cf. 22 D, 27 B 1, 27 B 9, 28 A, 28 C 7, 30

E 1, 64 C 6.

30 D Other expressions of that conception: As voûs, mind, God, the Demiourgos, and the idea of good. Brochard (Etudes de philosophie, p. 165) says the "Demiourgos" is the "cause" of the Philebus. So Rougier also, p. 309, "L'altia n'est plus un genre, comme les trois dénominations précédentes. C'est un individu, une personnalité concrète: le démiurge." Cf. infra on 30 D ff.

Indeterminate matter or space: Cf. Tim. 49 ff., 50–51. Theaet. 147 D, ἐπειδὴ ἄπειροι τὸ πλῆθος ξυλλαβεῖν εἰς ἐν, implies the method of Phileb. 15, 16. Cf. Rep. 525 A; Polit. 262 D; Soph. 256 E; Parmen. 158 C. Schneider (p. 4, n. 1) notes this meaning, but still insists that the ἄπειρον of the Philebus primarily means indeterminate matter, which he rightly shows is not = μὴ ὄν, p. 5 (cf. Unity, n. 261), but wrongly denies to be virtually identical with space. Cf. Siebeck, p. 84. The Timaeus does not explicitly identify "matter" and "space" merely because it does not distinctly separate the two ideas. Cf. ΔℑP, IX, 416. But whether we call it matter or space, the χώρα, the πανδεχές, the mother of generation is one. Cf. further Unity, p. 64, n. 503, and on Tim. 49 A-51 A, 52 B.

Equate: Cf. Shorey, Diss., p. 12; "Recent Platonism," pp. 282 ff. Cf. Angela Warmuth, Das Problem des Agathon in Platon's "Philebus" (Nestle, Phil. Woch., February 23, 1929).

Riddling fashion: The exact and obvious analogies pointed out in the notes

on 29 E-31 A are another matter.

A secret doctrine: The notion that Plato himself had a secret doctrine has been fostered by the many passages in which he ironically or playfully attributes mystery, secrecy and an inner doctrine to others. Cf. on Phaedo 61 D; Parmen. 128 D 8, 136 DE; Theaet. 152 C 10, 155 D 10, 180 D 1; Cratyl. 413 A 3, 395 B 6; Charm. 162 AB; Tim. 48 C, 53 D; Euthyd. 304. Novotny (Plato's Epistles, p. 87) actually finds it in Rep. 494 A. Cf. supra, pp. 46, 588.

24 E 6-7 Admits of more or less: Cf. 26 D, 24 A 9. Cf. on Phaedo 93 B

and Ar. Cat. 6 a 19:

Opposing principles: Cf. 25 E 7 with Symp. 186-87, where κοινωνία (cf. Gorg. 508 A I) shows that the speaker is Plato's mouthpiece, as in Symp.

179 D and Parmen. 135 BC, which see.

29 E Teleology of the "Phaedo" and the "Timaeus": Cf. Phaedo 97-99; Soph. 265 E; Tim. 48 E, 53 B, and passim. Philological conjecture associates the whole passage with Xenophon and with Xenophon's supposed sources in the Sophists and pre-Socratics. Cf. Xen. Mem. I. 4. 8; I. 4. 17-18; Sext. Empir. Adv. dogm. III. 92 ff. Cf. Willi Theiler, Zur Gesch. d. teleol. Naturb., pp. 16-17, and his criticisms of Wilamowitz, I, 640; Eva Sachs, "Die fünf Platonischen Körper," Philol. Unters., Heft 24 (1917); and Dickerman, De argumentis quibusdam apud Xenophontem, Platonem, Aristotelem obviis e structura hominis et animalium petitis (Halle, 1909).

20 E, 30 E Rigor of pure dialectics: Cf. Phaedr. 265 E ff. with 276 D, 277 E

with 276 A and 276 E; Tim. 59 CD.

29 A Smart fellows: Cf. on Phaedr. 245 C; Laws 907 C, 887 E. It is pos-

sible but not necessary to think of Democritus.

28 A Come from the universe: E.g., there is fire in our world and more and purer fire in the universe, which is not of course identical with the idea of fire in Tim. 51 B. For the soul cf. ibid. 42 E 8-9; Xen. Mem. I. 4. 8, 17-18; Cic. Nat. deor. III. 11, II. 6, "Unde enim hanc homo arripuit ut ait apud Xenophontem Socrates."

The macrocosm: Plato does not use the words, but the antithesis of microcosm and macrocosm derives from this passage. Cf. Bett, Joh. Scotus Erigena, p. 55; Baumgartner, Philos. des Alanus de insulis, p. 88; Maurice Scève, Microcosme (1562); K. Ziegler, Neue Jahrb. (1913), pp. 529-74; Willi Theiler,

op. cit., p. 21; Mayor, De nat. deor., II, 101.

30 B Regeneration: Plato does not use the word, but I think intends the idea. So Sturt, Principles of Understanding, says "Regeneration, that strange power by which the lower forms of life are enabled to replace lost members." Cf. MacDougall, Mind and Body, p. 240; Hobhouse, Mind in Evolution, p. 26, a machine cannot repair itself. For the thought of the passage as a whole cf. Robinson, Readings in General Psychology, p. 102, "Organisms do those things that advance their welfare"; Whitehead, Concept of

Nature, p. 9.

30 D Category of cause: Jowett (IV, 524) confuses this and 60 D. The philology of this page will be considered elsewhere. There is no real doubt about the meaning. To be explicit, it is the argument from mind in man to mind in the world, implied in the Phaedo 98-99. The nature of Zeus, 30 D I, is the $\pi a \nu \tau \delta s \sigma \hat{\omega} \mu a$ of 30 A 6, the body of the universe of Tim. 30 B. The kingly soul and mind is the world-soul and mind of the Timaeus. $\delta\iota\dot{\alpha}$ $\tau\dot{\eta}\nu$ $\tau\dot{\eta}s$ $\alpha\dot{\iota}\tau\dot{\iota}\alpha s$ δύναμιν is practically equivalent to διὰ τὴν τοῦ Θεοῦ πρόνοιαν, Tim. 30 B. The Demiurgus of the Timaeus is an embodiment of the principle of cause. For this interpretation cf. my Diss., p. 54, n. 4; "Recent Platonism," p. 295; Unity, p. 65, n. 510 (somewhat too loosely) the airias δύναμιν = the Demiurgus. It apparently was nearly the view of Pico de Mirandola, who says, "Thus Plato in Philebus avers 'By Jove is understood a regal soul, meaning the principal part of the world which governs the other.' This opinion, though only my own, I suppose is more true than the exposition of the Grecians." Cf. Bury, ad loc. (1897), "Zeus is not to be confounded with the Demiurgus"; Martineau, Types of Ethical Theory (1886), pp. 46-47, "On account of the power of the cause that we must say a kingly intellect evinces itself as inherent in the nature of the divine mind." Cf. Cudworth, True Intellectual System of the Universe, II, 407, "Wherefore in the nature of Jupiter is at once contained both a kingly Mind and a kingly Soul." Cf. Wil., I, 640, "Da ist Zeus die Weltseele"; Jowett, IV, 573, loosely, "Because there is in him the power of the cause"; Ritter, "Die königliche Seele des Zeus ist also die Weltseele des *Timacos*."

Belong to the boundless: Cf. supra, p. 11, Seneca Ep. IX. 5. 24; and infra,

pp. 609-10.

31 AB Have their seat in the mixed: The difficulties that have been raised about this are mere blunders. Cf. AJP, IX (1888), 284.

31 Dff. Its restoration pleasure: Cf. 42 D; Tim. 64 CD, 66 C. Implied

perhaps "already" in Cratyl. 419 C. Cf. Ar. Eth. Nic. 1173 b 9.

Cf. Rignano, Biological Memory, p. 143; Hobbes, Leviathan, I, 6: "Pleasure seemeth to be a corroboration of vital motion and a help thereunto"; Leslie

Stephens, Science of Ethics, p. 83. But cf. p. 88 with 43 AB, 32 AB.

33 DE Unperceived or unconscious: Cf 43 BC f. Theaet. 186 C 2; Tim. 45 D, 67 B 3; Rep. 462 C 12, 584 C 4; Laws 673 A 3; Lucret II. 137-38, II. 312, III. 649, IV. 112; Archytas, frag. 1 (Diels). Cf. Montgomery, St. Augustine, p. 109, "He defines sensation as 'passio corporis per se ipsam non latens animam."

34 For what is lacking: Cf. Metastasio's "l'alma quel che non ha sogna e

figura." Cf. Symp. 201, 203-4.

35 CD The principle of life: ἀρχή. Cf. Phaedr. 245 CD: Laws 895 B.

36 A Accompanied by expectation: Cf. Phaedo 60 B; Gorg. 496 E. Ar. Rhet. 1370 b 7-10; Hobbes, Leviathan, V, "Others arise from expectation, etc."; Guyau, Esquisse d'une morale, p. 37.

He errs wilfully: Landor, Plato's enemy, admits this of all Plato's "falla-

cies."

Of the world of ideas: Cf. Rep. 509, 510, 514 ff., the allegory of the cave. To be fulfilled: Phileb. 39 E, 40 C. Cf. "We are all imaginative, for images are the brood of desire" (George Eliot). Cf. Mill, Analysis of the Phenomena of the Human Mind, I, 239. Cf. also supra on 20 E ff.

Illusions of distance: Cf. Prot. 356 C 5; Rep. 368 D 3, 523 C 3; Theaet.

191 B 4.

38 C Dim thing is a man: Cf. Ross, Aristotle, pp. 138, 166. Hicks, Ar. "De an.," p. 471 (418 a 20-21), calls it a κατὰ συμβεβηκὸς—αἰσθητόν. Cf. Themist. De an. II. 6 (Teubner, p. 106); Simplic. De an. 127-28; von Arnim, Stoics, II, 67 (by implication); Hobhouse, Development and Purpose, p. 69; Grote, Aristotle, I, 107; Alexander called such propositions αὶ παρὰ φύσιν προφάσεις.

38 E-39 A Book: Cf. the wax tablet of Theaet. 191 CD.

39 B Artist: Grote, expecting the modern atomistic order: sensation, image, idea, judgment, is surprised that in Phileb. 39 memory and sensation first write λόγοι in the soul, and that, second, a painter supervenes who paints images of these λόγοι and the corresponding δόξαι. But it is characteristic of Plato to put the image after the idea, the word, and the judgment everywhere. Moreover, the images here are not the primary images of perception, which are included in Plato's αίσθησις, but imaginative visualizations of beliefs and hopes. In the mature human mind this is probably the real order: (1) sensation (perception), (2) action or faint verbal judgments or both (3) vivifying of specially interesting judgments by imaginative visualization. Cf. Shorey, Class. Phil., XI (1916), 346; Longinus XV. 1; Papers in Honor of Titchener, p. 12, "Sometimes the meaning appears to precede the image"; Delacroix, Le langage et la pensée, pp. 430-31; Binet, L'âme et le corps, p. 149, "La direction de la pensée précède alors sa réalisation en images"; Leslie Stephen, Science of Ethics, p. 62, "The sight of a red flag may deter me from crossing a rifle range without calling up to my imagination all the effects of a bullet traversing my body."

39 E 6 Teem with hopes: Cf. Alc. I 105 E 6; Choricius, Teubner, p. 28,

l. 16.

41 E Measure them rightly: Cf. Prot. 356 D-357 B ff. Cf. also on Euthyph.

7 C.

43 A Wise men: Evidently Heracliteans and materialists. Cf. Cratyl. 402, 439; Theaet. 152, 160, 179; Soph. 249; Phaedo 89. For ἄνω κάτω, both literal and mischievously idiomatic, cf. Gorg. 481 D E, 511 A; Rep. 508 D; Minos 316 C; Epin. 989 A; Phaedr. 272 B, 278 D; Theaet. 153 D; Tim. 58 B; Aristoph. Equ. 866 (Blaydes); Eurip. Bacchae 349; Herc. Fur. 953.

44 BC Other wise men: Conjectures range from Democritus and Antis-

thenes to Pythagorizing friends of Plato. But cf. on Soph. 242 C.

44 CD Release from pain: Cf. Unity, p. 24: "Both the physiology and the psychology of this doctrine have been impugned. It has been argued that, up to the point of fatigue, the action of healthy nerves involves no pain, and must yield a surplus of positive sensuous pleasure. It is urged that the present uneasiness of appetite is normally more than counterbalanced by the anticipation of immediate satisfaction. Such arguments will carry no weight with

those who accept Plato's main contention, that the satisfactions of sense and ambition, however inevitable, have no real worth, and that to seek our true life in them is to weave and unweave the futile web of Penelope." Cf. Selden, Table Talk, p. liv: "Pleasure is nothing else but the intermission of pain, the enjoying of something I am in great trouble for till I have it"; Guyau, Esquisse d'une morale, p. 37: "Ce n'est qu'à partir d'un certain degré que le besoin devient souffrance."

46 A The scratching of an itch: Cf. 51 CD; Gorg. 494 E; Xen. Mem. I. 2. 30-31.

46 D-47 Very extravagant language: Cf. Phaedr. 251-52. Plato's untranslatable subtle development of it may be compared with Menander, frag. 23, Halieis (Kock): $\sigma\dot{\eta}\pi \sigma \mu'$ $\dot{\nu}\pi\dot{\sigma}$ $\tau\dot{\eta}s$ $\dot{\eta}\delta\sigma\nu\dot{\eta}s$.

48 D Phthonos: The Greek word which has no precise English equivalent puzzles Grote (III, 356). But cf. Shakes., Henry VI, Part II, Act II, scene iv, "The abject people gazing on thy face / With envious looks, laughing at thy shame," and Keats's "envious race."

49 D II Even of our friends: For δοξοσοφία, cf. Laws 863 C, δόξη σοφίας. Cf. on Lysis 218 AB.

49 C On the comic stage: Cf. on Laws 816 D. So a recent writer defines humor as the perception of incongruities that is not immediately harmful.

50 A Commingled with our pleasures: Cf. Shelley, "Our sincerest laughter with some pain is fraught"; Byron's well-known version of Lucretius' (IV. 1133-34) "Medio de fonte leporum/surgit amari aliquid"; Leslie Stephen, Science of Ethics, p. 235, "The hatred . . . is always a more or less painful emotion"; and Santayana's subtle observation to the effect that man as a rational being cannot really enjoy the incongruities of the ludicrous.

51 **D** Itch: cf. on Gorg. 494 D. The comment of Wil., I, 636 that Plato prefers an eicosahedron to the Aphrodite of Praxiteles misses the point. Plato is not here thinking of that issue. Cf. James, Psychology, II, 468, 470. Ar. Poetics 1448 b 19, την χροιάν; Rep. 601 B.

53 C Is a genesis: Cf. Grote, III, 378. The argument that pleasure is $\gamma \dot{\epsilon} \nu \epsilon \sigma \iota s$ not $o\dot{\nu} \sigma \dot{\iota} a$ is not, as Zeller says (p. 604), the nerve of the proof. It is obviously, as the language of 53 C implies, one of those half-serious metaphysical and rhetorical confirmations (cf. on *Phaedo* 78 B) used to make a strong case where Plato's feelings are enlisted. It does not occur explicitly in the *Republic*, which speaks, however, of pleasure as $\kappa \dot{\iota} \nu \eta \sigma \iota s$ (583 E). Aristotle is at great pains to refute that. Cf. *De an.* 406 a.

53 D-54 Distinguish generally: This classification of all things is no more a new metaphysics than the quadripartite classification, supra, p. 606. The elaborate introduction of the familiar idea ἕνεκά του (cf. on Laches 185 D;

Ar. Pol. 1333 a 22) shows that such introductions cannot be used to date the dialogues. Cf. on Cratyl. 390 C 11, and the distinction of right opinion and knowledge in Tim. 51 D. Lafontaine (Le plaisir d'après Platon et Aristote, p. 8) makes metaphysics out of the logic here.

53 D Relation of the lover to the beloved: Cf. Ar. Met. 1072 b 3, κινεί δè ώς

ἐρώμενον.

56 DE With concrete numbers: The ancients had no exact equivalent of our "concrete" and "abstract." Plato says "unequal monads" and in Rep. 525 D 7, "numbers having visible and tangible bodies." Cf. Unity, p. 83; Class. Phil., XXII, 213 ff.

Sameness and similar ideas: A virtual description of Aristotle's Metaphys-

ics.

58 C Pursuit of truth: Cf. Huxley apud Thomson, Introd. to Science, p. 22, "The longer I live the more obvious it is to me that the most sacred act of a man's life is to say and feel, 'I believe such and such to be true.' All the greatest rewards and all the heaviest penalties of existence cling about that act." Cf. on Laws 730 C; Phaedo 91 C. Cf. Ar. Met. 983 A 10.

59 A Not with eternal realities: Cf. Tim. 37 E. Eurip., frag. 902, and ora-

tors of science aliter. Cf. Rep. on stars, 529-30, with 59 A 11.

58 D Dialectics: That is the meaning; the word is not used. Cf. on Laws 966 C; on Charm. 155 A; and on Meno 75 CD. Cf. Rep. 533 B-D; Ar. Met. 982 b 27.

59 C The same and unmixed: Is not this a distinct reference to the Ideas? Cf. Symp. 211 B. Cf. on Polit. 269 D 5. Cf. Shorey in AJP, IX, 285 for the

ideas in the Philebus. Cf. Raeder, pp. 370-71.

Animals: Cf. Heraclitus, κεκόρηνται ὅκωσπερ κτήνεα; Diels, I³, 83, frag. 29; Xen. Mem. IV. 5. II; Boethius III. 7; Cic. De fin. II. 33 (Reid); Ar. Rhet. 1362 b 6, Eth. 1095 b 20. Cf. St. Augustine's "Vitium hominis natura pecoris"; Emerson, Montaigne, "I do not press the scepticism of the materialist. I know the quadruped opinion will not prevail. 'Tis of no importance what bats and oxen think."

TIMAEUS

BIBLIOGRAPHY

BAEUMKER, C., Das Problem der Materie in der griechischen Philosophie, pp. 115-88.

BIGNONE, E., "Il Pensiero platonico e il Timeo," Atene e Roma, XIII (1910),

Frank, E., Platon und die sogenannten Pythagoreer. Halle (Saale), 1923. Friedländer, II, 599-620.

GROTE, IV, 215-64.

MARTIN, T. H., Etudes sur le "Timée" de Platon. 2 vols. Paris, 1841.

NATORP, pp. 355-76.

RAEDER, pp. 374-94. RITTER, II, 258-87.

-, Neue Untersuchungen über Platon, pp. 174-82.

RIVAUD, A., Platon, Œuvres complètes, Tome X: Timée-Critias. Paris, 1925. ROBIN, L., Etudes sur la signification et la place de la physique dans la philo-

sophie de Platon. Paris, 1919. SACHS, EVA, Die fünf Platonischen Körper ("Philologische Untersuchungen," Heft 24). Berlin, 1917.

SHOREY, P., "The Interpretation of the Timaeus," Amer. Jour. Philol., IX (1888), 395-418.

-, "The *Timaeus* of Plato," *ibid.*, X (1889), 45–78. -, "On 'Coming To Be' and 'Passing Away,'" *Class. Phil.*, XVII (1922),

334-53 "Recent Interpretations of the Timaeus," ibid., XXIII (1928), 343-62.

—, Diss., pp. 32, 54. —, "Recent Platonism," pp. 278, 282, 294 ff. -, Platonism and the History of Science, passim.

TAYLOR, *Plato*, pp. 436-62.

-, A Commentary on Plato's "Timaeus." Oxford, 1928.

ZELLER, pp. 719-817.

NOTES

Science of his day: The fanciful hypothesis that he is consciously and systematically reproducing the Pythagorean science of the fifth century is rejected by Friedländer, II, 605-7; Bury; Rivaud, Budé Timée, notice p. 6. Cf. Shorey, AJP, X, 354.

Over mechanism or necessity: Cf. 30 AB, 32 C, 33 D, 34 A, 37 D, 37 E. Cf. Phileb. 30 B 6; Ar. Part. An. 639 b 21, 646 b 28, 665 b 12, and passim; cf. 38 C, 39 B, 40 B, 44 E, 45 A, 53 B, 68 E-69 A, 69 E, 70 C, 70-71, 71 D, 72 E, 73 D, 74 B, 74 C, 75 B, with James, Psychology, I, 107; 75 BC, 75 D, 75 E-

76 A, 76 C, 76 D, 76 E, 77 A, 78 B, 79 A.

Timaeus of Locri: A supposed Pythagorean philosopher who, Cicero says, was "heard" by Plato in Italy (De fin. V. 29; De rep. I. 10. Cf. Diels, I³, 339. Cf. Suidas, s.v.). Erich Frank, p. 129, thinks he represents Archytas. The extant work Περὶ ψυχᾶς κόσμω, Hermann, Plato, IV, 407–21, is a late abridgment in Doric dialect of Plato's Timaeus, which may have helped to confirm the legend of Plato's plagiarism from Pythagorean books. Cf. J. R. W. Anton, De origine libelli, Περὶ ψυχᾶς κόσμω καὶ φυσίος (Naumburg, 1891); Ueberw.-Pr., p. 45*.

22 B Eternal children: Endlessly quoted and misquoted.

Intelligent men: Cf. Menex. 237 D; Prot. 319 B 4, 337 D 6; Epin. 987 D;

Rep. 435 E 7 (Loeb); Eurip. Medea 842; Isoc. 7. 74.

26 B Memories: Burnet, Taylor, and Hans Herter (Bonner Jahrb., Heft 133, p. 28) insist that this Critias must be the grandfather of the Critias who was a member of the Thirty, because Solon's poems were new in his boyhood and because he is too old to remember recent impressions.

30 A Pre-existent chaos: Cf. Symp. 178 B, 195 C; Polit. 273 D 6; infra,

48 B, 53 A, 69 AB, 52 D ff.

37 A Platonic logic: This obvious fact, strangely denied by some modern scholars, is clearly stated by "Alcinous" XIV (Hermann, VI, 169). Cf. Shorey, Class. Phil., XXIII, 344-45; AJP, IX, 298 and X, 51-52.

34 BC Body of the world in it: Cf. infra on 36 E.

37 D Moving image of eternity: Cf. Vaughan's "I saw eternity the other night, etc.," and Emerson, Uriel, "Or ever the wild time coined itself / Into calendar months and days."

27 C Invokes the gods: Cf. Laws 712 B, 893 B; Crit. 108 D; Boethius III. 9.

Cicero's interpretation begins at 27 D. Cf. Rhein. Mus., LIV, 555.

28 AB An artisan models: Cf. Cratyl. 389; Spenser, An Hymn in Honour of Beauty:

What Time this world's Great Work Master did cast To make all things such as we now behold, It seems that he before his eyes had placed A goodly pattern, to whose perfect mould He fashioned them as comely as he could.

28 AB Eternal pattern: For the "Platonic Ideas" in the Timaeus cf. 30 C, 33 B, 38 AB, 48 E, 50 C, 51 B; Unity, p. 37. For "pattern" cf. on Euthyph. 6 E.

28 C Maker and father: Endlessly quoted and misquoted.

29 B Probable tale: Cf. 48 D, 56 Å, 68 D 2; Shorey, AJP, IX (1888), 413–14, 406–7; Howald, EIK $\Omega\Sigma$ Λ O Γ O Σ , Hermes, LVII (1922), 63–79. Ibid., p. 73, anticipated by Shorey, AJP, X, 62. Cf. Boethius III. 11 with Chaucer, Prologue, 743:

Eke Plato sayeth whoso can him rede The wordes moste been cousin to the dede.

29 D Must be content: Cf. Cic. Tusc. I. 9, "Ut homunculus unus e multis"; Arnold, "Literature and Science," Discourses in America, p. 100.

29 E He is good: Endlessly quoted.

30 B Order is best: Cf. 52 D ff., 53 AB, 69 B; Polit. 273; Symp. 178 B. 31 C, 32 Unifying proportion: For συναγωγόν cf. Symp. 191 D; Prot. 322 C. The proportion of surfaces or square numbers is

 $a^2:ab=ab:b^2$; e.g., 4:6=6:9.

For cubic numbers it is

 $a^3: a^2b = a^2b: ab^2 = ab^2: b^3$; e.g., 8: 12 = 12: 18 = 18: 27.

Cf. Euclid VIII. prop. 11 and 12, said by Nicomachus to have been discovered by Plato: E. Hoppe, *Math. und Astron. im klass. Alterthum*, pp. 79–80: Bury, p. 58: Apelt, p. 51; and on the whole subject Taylor, *Tim.*, pp. 66–99. Plato plays with mathematics to produce a show of a priori proof that the elements must be four and capable of transmutation into one another. They are solids, and two solids can be linked in continued geometric proportion only by two intermediate terms. The details of Plato's mathematical illustrations are rarely if ever needed for the apprehension of his meaning.

33 B Nothing outside: Cf. Lucret. V. 361; Diog. L. X. 39; Melissus, frag.

4, Diels I3 187; Simpl. Phys. 102.

33 C Air to be breathed: Apparently a rejection of pre-Socratic fancies, whether of Anaximenes or of the Pythagoreans. Cf. Taylor, Tim., p. 320.

33 D Give it hands and feet: Hence Aristotle's statements that God and Nature do nothing in vain (De caelo 271 a 33, etc.).

34 A Revolving upon itself: Cf. on 43 E and Laws 898 A.

34 A Eternal God: Cf. AJP, IX, 297 and 417–18. Plato is not always careful to distinguish God, the Demiurgus, and the lesser gods. Cf. 69 B 3, 71 A 7, 78 B 2, 80 E 1, etc.

36 C Outer circle: That is, the daily apparent revolution of the heavens.

36 C To the right: "Right" and "left" are no more absolute terms for Plato than "up" and "down" or "light" and "heavy." Cf. on Phaedo 112 E; Rep. 584 DE. Cf. Laws 760 CD; Polit. 270 B ff.; Phaedr. 266 A; Soph. 264 E; Epin. 987 B 5; Ar. De caelo 2.2. Cf. AJP, X, 55.

36 C Contrary movements: That is, of the moon, sun, and planets on the

ecliptic.

36 D The inner circle: That is, the ecliptic.

36 D Three: Mercury, Venus, Sun.

36 D Four: Saturn, Jupiter, Mars, Moon. The speeds are angular. Cf. T. L. Heath, Aristarchus of Samos, p. 157. Cf. also Epin. 987 B and Laws 822 A-C; Rep. 617 B 2.

40 D Orrery: Cf. AJP, X, 58; Epist. II. 312 D; Cic. Nat. deor. II. 3; Tusc. I. 25, 63; De rep. I. 14; Mayor on Cic. Nat. deor. II. 88; Hultsch, Pauly-Wissowa, II, 537-38, 1853-54, § 18; Boll, Stoicheia, Heft VIII (1927), 17 ff.

39 D Perfect year: Cic. De fin. II. 31, Nat. deor. II. 20. Calculations of this great year would depend on the calculator's knowledge of the movements of the planets. Cf. Zeller, pp. 811, 842; Phaedr. 257 A 1; Rep. 615 C (Loeb).

36 E Framed within it: Rep. 529 D (Loeb); AFP, IX, 297; Berkeley, Siris, § 285, "Speak of the world as contained by the soul and not the soul by the world"; Sir John Davies, "Some say she's not contained but all contains." Cf. on Phaedo 70 A with 77 C; Cratyl. 400 A; Ar. De an. 411 b 9; and contra Lucret. III. 440-41.

37 C In a soul: For the polemic against materialism cf. Soph. 247 C;

Laws 892; Epin. 983 CD.

37 C Created image: Agalma need not mean "image." In any case the rhetoric of religious unction is not to be pressed. In 92 C the preferable text is νοητοῦ, not ποιητοῦ. Cf. Epin. 983 E 6.

36 D 8 In accordance with his mind: Cf. Milton, Par. Lost, XII, "How

good, how fair, answering his great Idea."

37 D As far as possible: Plato rarely omits this reservation.

40 B Choric dances: Cf. Epin. 982 C; Phaedr. 247 A (symbolically); Goethe, Faust, Prolog im Himmel; Bryant's Song of the Stars; and Sir John Davies, Orchestra.

40 BC Earth, our nurse: The interpretation given is substantially that of Boeckh, Kleine Schriften, III, 294 ff.; Martin, II, 86 ff.; Zeller, p. 809, n. 2, Schiaparelli, Precursori di Copernico, p. 14; Bury in Loeb; and of Shorey in AJP, X, 58. I should say that it was certain, but for the ambiguity of Aristotle's interpretation, De caelo 293 b 30, and the enormous literature of controversy. Cf. Burnet, Greek Phil., Thales to Plato, p. 348; Wil., I, 607; Eva Sachs, Die fünf Plat. Körper, p. 125; E. Frank, Platon u. d. sog. Pythagoräer, pp. 205 ff.; Taylor, Tim., p. 227.

40 D Their descendants: Some critics, ancient and modern, miss the ob-

vious irony of this. Cf. on Phaedr. 246 CD.

41 A Stately speech: "Gods of gods" is rhetoric. Cf. on Rep. 569 C 3 (Loeb).

41 B Not inherently immortal: Similarly some of the Christian Fathers on the soul, as, e.g., Tatian and Arnobius. Cf. Cic. Nat. deor. I. 8; III. 12.

41 D Whence they came: Cf. Aesch. Choeph. 128; Lucret. V. 259; Milton, "The womb of nature and perhaps her grave"; Tennyson, Lucretius, "Womb and tomb of all."

43 A 6 Influx and efflux: Cf. 44 A, 80 DE; Gorg. 494 AB; Symp. 207 D;

Huxley's comparison of the living organism to a whirlpool.

42 É Abided: Hence the neo-Platonic paradox that the creative power of the divine goes forth yet remains unimpaired. Cf. Zeller, III, ii, 551-52; Boethius Cons. Phil. III. C. 9. 3; and Milton's "For he also went invisible yet stayed."

43 E Circles: Whatever may or may not have been the fancies of Alcmaeon and other Presocratics, it is uncritical to attribute to Plato a literal doctrine of circles in the brain. The circles are obviously symbolic of thought revolving on itself. Cf. 34 A, 37 A, 40 AB, 42 C, 47 D, 77 B. We do not take literally Emerson's frequent references to the divine "circuits" or "circulations."

44 A Enchained in a mortal body: Plato thus, as Mill already points out (p. 303), contradicts the sentimental Platonism of Wordsworth's Ode and of Mrs. Browning's neo-Platonic

Murmurs of the outer infinite That unweaned babies smile at in their sleep.

Cf. infra, 86 E; Phaedo 81 C, 83 D; Cic. Tusc. I. 24. 58.

44 E Flexible limbs: Cf. Lucret. IV. 827; Phaedo 98 CD; and for the hu-

mor Symp. 190 B.

44 C Unbettered: Lit., incomplete, uninitiated.

45 B-46 C Physical details: As Plato, like Aristotle, knew nothing of the nerves or the structure of the brain, his physiological optics can have for us only an interest of curiosity. The curious will find the details in J. J. Beare, Greek Theories of Elementary Cognition, pp. 44 ff.; Zeller, p. 861, n. 3; Martin, II, 157-71, 291-94; and for Aristotle's hostile criticism, De sensu 437 b. Cf. Taylor on Tim., pp. 276-90. Vision is effected by a conjunction or coalescence (the later συναύγεια) of an emanation from the light within the eye and an emanation or reflection from the illuminated object. The temporary rod thus formed operates as a nerve, so to speak, to transmit the impression to the seat of consciousness. Though the Meno ridicules Gorgian or Empedoclean phraseology, Plato lapses into it here. Cf. Meno 76 D and Tim. 67 C.

46 C 7 Secondary causes: Phaedo 99 AB; Unity, p. 61, n. 461; Pope,

Dunciad in fine:

Philosophy that leaned on heaven before Shrinks to her second cause and is no more.

47 AB Had never seen: Cf. 39 B; Epin. 978 D, 977 A; Thompson, Outline of Science, I, 179: "If our earth had been so clouded that the stars were hidden from men's eyes, the whole history of our race would have been different."

47 E Mainly: The physiology and physics of vision, 45 B-47 B, is the

exception.

Recalcitrant necessity: For ἀνάγκη cf. Shorey, Class. Phil., XXIII (1928), 356, 361. In the Timaeus it is almost technical for mechanistic as opposed to final causes. Cf. 42 A, 46 B I, 46 E 2, 47 E 4, 48 A, 56 C 5, 68 B 7, 69 CD, 75 A, 75 D. So also in Xen. Mem. I. I. II and frequently in Aristotle. Plato's rhetoric sometimes represents mechanical causes as irrational, accidental, because not designed. Captious critics infer that Plato, like some recent physicists, admitted pure chance and denied the reign of law in the physical world. So apparently Grote, IV, 221, and Mill, IV, 299. Plato's methods of interpreting physical causation in the second half of the Timaeus show that this is an error. Cf., e.g., 52 E, 53 A, 56 C, 57 C, 58 A ff., 59 A, 60 CD, 61 B, 62 CD ff., 64 B with ΛJP, X, 72–73; 64–65, 66–67, 67 B, 67 E, 78 ff., 78 BC, 80 A–D.

49 A-51 A Space: Plato, like Descartes, seems to identify matter with extension. Cf. Shorey, Diss., p. 59; Baeumker, p. 177; the images of pattern, matter and mold, father, mother, and offspring, in which Plato expresses his conception could be widely illustrated from ancient and modern literature. There are modern parallels also to the embarrassment which Plato feels in

speaking of space. He can find no language to contrast its permanency with the changes of its content that does not seem to put it on a level with the unchanging eternity of the ideas. So Henry More (*Encheirid. Met.*) argues that infinite space is not merely real but divine, and Berkeley (*Principles*, § 117) speaks of the alternative of thinking "either that real space is God or that there is something besides God which is eternal, uncreated, infinite, indivisible, immutable." Cf. Zeller, pp. 719–44, esp. pp. 732–33; Taylor, *Tim.*, p. 312; and the confused controversies to which they refer.

50 E Neutral colorless medium: Cf. Shorey, Harvard Studies, XII, 204. The medium or receptacle is the ἐκμαγεῖον, the wax or mold (Theaet. 191 C). Cf. Chalcidius (Wrobel, p. 337), "Ut cera, quae transfigurata in multas diversasque formas non ipsa vertitur."

51 C Mere words: Cf. Eurip. Ion 275 with Medea 325; Isoc. XV. 100; Thucyd. VIII. 78; Cic. Tusc. I. 10, "Nomen totum inane." Archer-Hind's "whereas it was nothing but a conception" is incorrect.

51 E A few: Or, perhaps, "only a little." Cf. Phaedr. 248 B, 250 A 2; Laws 653 A 7 ff. Hobbes, Leviathan, 5, "And the most part of men though they have the use of reason a little way yet it serves them to little use."

52 B Our faith: Cf. Alexander, Space, Time and Deity, I, 37; II, 49, 147.
53 Recently discovered: Supposedly by Theaetetus. Cf. Eva Sachs, De Theaeteto mathematico.

Triangles: Cf. Meyerson, De l'explication dans les sciences, II, 27; Watson, Science as Revelation, p. 55. Plato's atomism is obviously nearer the most recent hypotheses than is that of Democritus.

52 E Winnowing fan: Cf. Burnet, Greek Phil., Thales to Plato, p. 99, "The image of a sieve which brings the grains of millet, wheat and barley together. As this image is found also in Plato's Timaeus (52 E) it is probably of Pythagorean origin." Cf. Democ. apud Sext. Empir. Math. VII. 117–18; Diog. L. IX. 31; Diels, frag. 164; Spencer on "Segregation," First Principles, §§ 163–65; Heath, Eng. Jour. of Phil., VIII, 162, "It is remarkable that Plato sees the dynamical reason of the thing; while Democritus, etc."

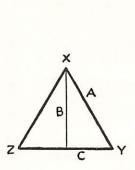
53 B 2 Traces: Plato's imagination accepts the chaos of early thought and the pre-Socratics. God does not create out of nothing. He is Ovid's mundi melioris origo (cf. Frank E. Robbins, "The Creation Story in Ovid Met. I, Class. Phil., VIII, 400 ff.). Literal-minded critics vainly try to reconcile this antecedent chaos of moving inchoate elements with the doctrine that soul is the only source of motion (Phaedr. 245 CD; Laws 895 B 3, 896 B 3), and the theory that the elements exist only as geometrical forms.

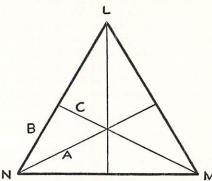
54B Concede him the prize: Cf. supra, 48 C. This is Plato's meaning for himself and for us today. The details of his obsolete science may be studied elsewhere. The passage is perhaps the source of the statement in the Christian Fathers and the Middle Ages that Plato said that his authority could tell a greater or a better cause



53 CD Isosceles triangle: Four of these, as in the figure, make a square.

That scalene: Two of ABC form one, XYZ, and six of the ABC type form another equilateral, LMN.





The dodecahedron: Cf. Zeller, pp. 800 ff.; Burnet, Early Greek Phil.3, p. 294, explains by Phaedo 110 B. Modern scientific analogies are obvious and will be considered elsewhere. Meanwhile cf. the fancies of Tycho Brahe apud

Preserved Smith, History of Modern Culture, I, 228.

70 Dff Respiration: I have given the essential meaning. Commentators will never agree as to the precise interpretation of these obscure pages. Cf. Galen and others apud Archer-Hind, Bury (Loeb), Jowett, Rivaud (Budé), and Taylor, Timaeus. Plato aims at a complete explanation in terms of mechanism (ἀνάγκη, 79 B 5) guided by purpose (79 A 6, 78 B 2). As he could know nothing of the real causes of respiration, it is not strange that he did not quite succeed. He at one point smuggles in direct divine intervention (78 D 3). The chain of physical causation is not quite traceable, and the imagery, the comparison (79 D 2), with which he introduces and illustrates the process (78 B ff.) no more admits of completely consistent visualization than does the astronomical imagery of the myth of Er (Rep. 616 B ff.) or modern theories of the ether and the atom according to the criticism of Stallo and Meyerson and the admissions of their inventors. God fashioned and applied to or in-



serted in the body a network of fire and air (and?) two weels which he caused to flow gently into one another. Martin, Apelt, Archer-Hind, and Bury (on 78 B) illustrate by slightly varying diagrams. Taylor, without a diagram, gives some twenty pages of description with the conclusion (p. 564) that "the theory will not really hang together." It is, in fact, impossible to determine how far these "weels" are to be identified with the respiratory system

and the alimentary canal, and how far they are anticipatory symbols of them. It seems to be said that they are inserted into the body. So reversely the heavenly bodies are inserted into the celestial motions. Cf. supra on 34 BC,

36 E, and Rep. 529 D.

84 B Sacred disease: Apparently a retort to Hippocrates' everlastingly quoted rationalistic protest that all diseases or none are "sacred." Cf. Littré,

VI, 352.

Absurdities: Typical is the account of LaHarpe in his once widely read lectures on literature. Bacon had preceded him in this vein. Lange's History of Materialism (I, 79 and passim) and Lewes's Biographical History of Philosophy have been innocently taken as authoritative by many men of science. They are all anticipated, including Herbert Spencer's gibe at the "carpenter theory of creation" or Voltaire's at the compasses of Milton's Creator, by the Epicurean Velleius in Cic. Nat. deor. I. 8–10. Even Mill writes in the same strain (IV, 235). No criticism provoked by the odium theologicum was ever more unfair than Grote's (IV, 276). Even the dainty Santayana, moved by his hatred of teleology, descends to the same level, and writes that Plato assures us that the intestines are long in order that we may have leisure between meals to study philosophy.

69 D Hope: Cf. my paper on Thucyd. in TAPA, XXIV (1893), 71 ff.,

and my article "Hope" in Hastings' Dict.

Swinburne: Cf. Edwin Markham,

Is this then the pain that the first gods kneaded
Into all the joy that the strange world brings?
Did the tears fall into the heap unheeded,
These tears in mortal things?

Difference between man and god: This is the only case where Plato seems to oppose specific scientific inquiry. Cf. Platonism and the History of Science, p. 162, n. 2.

Details: Cf. AJP, IX, 409-11.

Anthropomorphic poets: Laws 901 A 7; Tim. 29 E; Phaedr. 247 B; Rep. 377 D ff.

Transformed into action: Cf. 38-39, 62-63, 65-66, 68, 71, 74, 81, 84, 85, and more particularly 63 C, 66 C, 68 A, 77 D, 80 E, 89 B, 33 C, 57 C.

Limitations of necessity: 30 A, 32 B, 37 D, 38 B, 42 E, 46 C, 48 A, 53 B, 56 C, 68 E, 69 B, 71 D, 75 AB.

CRITIAS

BIBLIOGRAPHY

Friedländer, I, Exkurs II (on Atlantis), 270–75; II, 621–22. Grote, IV, 265–71. RAEDER, pp. 374–94 (including the *Timaeus*). Taylor, pp. 461–62. WILAMOWITZ, I, 592–98.

ON THE ATLANTIS QUESTION

BERGER, in PAULY-WISSOWA, s.v. "Atlantis."

Bessmertny, Alexander, Das Atlantisrätsel: Geschichte und Erklärung der Atlantishypothesen. (With Bibliography.) Leipzig, 1932.

Couissin, P., L'Atlantide de Platon. Aix-en-Provence, 1928.

----, "Le mythe de l'Atlantide," Mercure de France, CXCIV (1927), 29-71. Full Bibliography on p. 29, n. 1.

DEMM, G., Ist die Atlantis in Platons "Kritias" eine poetische Fiktion? Progr. Straubling, 1905.

FROST, K. T., "The Critias and Minoan Crete," Jour. Hell. Stud., XXXIII (1913), 189-206.

FRUTIGER, P., Les mythes de Platon, pp. 244-49. Paris, 1930.

GATTEFOSSÉ, JEAN and ROUX, Cl., Bibliographie de l'Atlantide. Lyon, 1926. HERTER, H., "Platons Atlantis," Bonner Jahrbücher, CXXXIII (1928), 28-47, with extensive Bibliography.

MARTIN, H., Etudes sur le "Timée" de Platon (2 vols.), I, n. XIII, p. 257 ff. Paris, 1841.

RIVAUD, A., Timée-Critias. Paris, 1925. Reviewed by Shorey, Class. Phil., XXI (1926), 374.

Weber, L., "Platons 'Ατλαντικός und sein Urbild," Klio, XXI (1927), 245-87.

NOTES

Plato's later style: Erich Frank, p. 257, dates it 353, and Taylor thinks that it is later than the *Timaeus* and was published without revision.

Of Syracuse: Cf. Gunnar Rudberg, "Atlantis og Syrakusae," Eranos, 1917,

pp. 1-80.

108 AB In his turn: For this banter between successive speakers cf. Symp. 193 E-194 A. Cf. 108 B 4 with Symp. 194 A 6.

Nine thousand years ago: An alleged contradiction with Tim. 23 E. 109 B Supervision of the world: Cf. Pindar Pyth. IX. 32-41; Jebb, JHS, III, 152; Aeschylus Eumenides, init.; Euthyph. 6 B 8.

Their possessions: Cf. Phaedo 62 B 8 and D 3; Laws 902 B 8, 906 A 7; Polit.

274 B 5.

110 B Shared the pursuits of men: Cf. Rep. 451 D ff.; Laws 805-6, 813-14, 833 CD, etc.

Described "yesterday": Possibly in the Timaeus or else in the Republic. Cf.

Tim. 17 A 2.

110 E On the right: That is, in Attica.

Labor of the soil: Cf. Aristotle's criticism of the Platonic Laws (Pol. 1265

115).

- III D Plentiful water: F. Kluge, De Platonis "Kritia" (Diss., Hall., Vol. XIX, p. 258, compares Laws 761 A ff. He finds other parallels, some of them fanciful.
- 112 C Without gold and silver: Cf. Rep. 416 E, 419 A, 422 D; Laws 742 A, 743 D, 746 A.

112 C Common messes: συσσίτια, Cf. Rep. 416 E, 458 C, 547 D; Laws

762 C, 780 AB, 839 C, and passim.

About 20,000: About the number of the free population of Athens in the fourth century and far greater than the population of the city of the Laws (737 E ff.).

Represented on a map: Cf. Friedländer, I, Tafeln II and III; Loeb, p. 286.

- 120 E Yet was full: Cf. Cic. Tusc. I. 12, "... antiquitate; quae quo propius aberat ab ortu et divina progenie, hoc melius ea fortasse, quae erant vera cernebat."
- to be taken literally and does it then contradict *Tim.* 40 B 8 ff. and express Plato's later view that the earth is not in the centre?

LAWS

BIBLIOGRAPHY

APELT, O., Zu Platons Gesetzen. Progr., Jena, 1907.

BARKER, É., Greek Political Theory: Plato and His Predecessors, pp. 292–380. BEAUCHET, Histoire du droit privé de la république athénienne. Paris, 1897.

DÖRING, F., De legum Platonicarum compositione. Diss., Leipzig, 1907. England, E. B., The "Laws" of Plato. 2 vols. London, 1921. Cf. Shorey's review, Class. Phil., XVII (1922), 153-55.

FERBER, J., "Der Lustbegriff in Platons Gesetzen," Neue Jahrb., XXXI (1913), 338-49.

FRIEDLÄNDER, II, 623-81.

GOMPERZ, TH., Greek Thinkers, III, 227-63.

——, "Plat. Aufsätze III," Die Kompos. d. Ges., Sitz. Ber. d. Wien. Akad., CXLV (1902), 1-36.

GROTE, IV, 272-420.

HERMANN, De vestigiis institutorum veterum imprimis Atticorum per Platonis "De legibus" libros indagandis.

Natorp, pp. 376-84. Raeder, pp. 395-413.

RITTER, Platon, II, 657-796; Pl.s Ges., Darstellung des Inhalts. Leipzig, 1896.

——, Pl.s Ges. Kommentar zum griech. Text., Leipzig, 1896.

Schulte, Plato de publicis atheniensium institutis. Diss., 1907.

SHOREY, P., "Plato's Laws and the Unity of Plato's Thought," Class. Phil., IX (1914), 345-69.

Review of R. G. Bury's translation of *The Laws* ("Loeb Class. Library Series"; London, 1926), *Class. Phil.*, XXIII (1928), 403-5.

—, Notes on: "Laws 697 D," Class. Phil., XVII (1922), 86-87; "Laws 659 B," ibid., XX (1925), 160; "Laws 822 E," ibid., XXI (1926), 363-64.

TAYLOR, pp. 463-97.

WILAMOWITZ, I, 654-704.

ZELLER, 946-82.

NOTES

Corrupt passages: E.g., 934 C.
 Strained transitions: Chiefly in Book XI and in Book XII as far as 958 C.
 Plato himself apologizes (922 B 1).

Isocrates: Panegyr., passim.

Plato: Rep. 550 C 6; Laws 743 C 5, 812 A, etc. Aristotle: Politics, passim. Cf. 1269 a 32. Ruskinian boutades: Cf. on 829 DE.

Repetitions: 659 D, 688 B, 699 C, 733 = 662-63, 740 E, 743 E, 754 C, 770 C, 774 C, 812 A, 822 E, 876 D, 887 B.

Digressions: 642 A, 682 E, 701 D, 864 C.

Weakness of old age: 752 A, 770 A, 846 C, 855 D, 957 A.

Self-checks: Cf. on 701 CD.

Self-praise: Cf. 699 D, 768 E, 811 CD; Phaedr. 257 C, 263 D, and Gomperz III.21 on 262 C. Cf. Grote IV.323 and 351.

Mannerisms: τάχ' ἃν ἴσως; ἢ καί; ἀμῶς γέ πως; τίνα τρόπον αδ; ἢ πῶς; τό

γε τοσοῦτον.

Censure of Homeric theology: Laws 886 C briefly dismisses this topic. But 357

cf. 636 D and 941 B with Rep. 378 B.

The eighth book: Macaulay, who had little appreciation of Plato's higher flights, says, "I remember nothing in Greek philosophy superior to this in profundity, ingenuity, and eloquence."

A few explicit references: 727 D, 870 D, 828 D, 881 A, 927 A, 959 B.

To pleasure and pain: $643 \, \text{E}$, $653 \, \text{AB}$, $659 \, \text{D}$, $642 \, \text{D} = \text{Rep}$. $401 \, \text{E}$, $653 \, \text{B} = 358 \, \text{Rep}$. $402 \, \text{A}$.

Morals by mores: 706 C, 780 A, 788 B, 790 B, 792 E, 822 E, 808 C=834 D,

659 C, 793 B, 841 B, 659 E. Unwritten law, 841 B, 793 A, 838 B.

Private life: Rep. 426 C; Laws 780 A, 790 B.

Censorship of art: Rep. 377 B = Laws 656 C; 386 B = Laws 828 D; 396 B = Laws 669 D; 398 A, 568 BC = Laws 656 C, 817 BC; 399 AB = Laws 814 E, 660 A, 655 AB, 812 C.

Art to ethics: Plato anticipates Aristotle with ώς ἐν παιδιᾶς μοίρα (656 B) and forestalls Croce with ὁμοιοῦσθαι ἀνάγκη τὸν χαίροντα ὁποτέροις ἀν χαίρη (ibid.). Cf. 669 B, ἤθη κακὰ φιλοφρονούμενος, Rep. 395 C, 607 A.

Deprecation of change: 797, 799, 656, 819 A; Rep. 380, 424 C.

Specialization of function: 846 D ff.; cf. Rep. 370 B, 374 A, 394 E, 395, 423 D, 433 A, 553 E.

Discipline and regulation: 942 D; cf. Rep. 563 C; 762, 758, 760 A, 807.

The mean: Even in respect to health, 728 D, 719, 729, 792 C.

Mixed government: 712-13, 757-59.

Unlimited love of money: Rep. 373 E, ἄπειρον, 591 D; Laws 870 A; Ar. Pol. 1256 b 32.

Goods: 717 C, 728 D, 743 E.

Two kinds of equality: Rep. 558 C; Laws 757, 744 C. Good and the necessary: Shorey, Laws, p. 353, n. 1.

An edifying textbook: Cf. 632 A 2, 811 DE, 858 C-E, 957 CD. Simple-minded interlocutors: 673 C, 644 CD, cf. on 680 C.

626 D 5 Of first principles: Cf. on Laches 185 B 10 and Tim. 48 D.

625 D Topography and climate: Cf. 704-5, 747 CD; Menex. 237 D; and

Rep. 435 E-436 A (Loeb), Epin. 987 D.

Preparedness for war: Cf. 758 B, 829 AB, 803 D, Polit. 307 E, Menex. 246 E; Ar. Pol. 1324 b 8; Hobbes's Bellum omnium; von Bülow, "Every state ought to be directed in all its parts as if it would have to sustain a war tomorrow." Similarly Machiavelli.

627 A Idea of self-control: Cf. Gorg. 491 D; Rep. 430 E-431 B (Loeb), infra, 633 D, 841 B 7; Charm. 159 AB and passim; Xen. Mem. IV. iii.1; Eurip.

Bacchae 314-16; Hippol. 79-80.

627 B We may waive: Cf. 629 A, 633 A, 644 A 6, 710 A, 863 B 3, 864 AB, 938 A; Symp. 173 E; Theaet. 163 C 5, 189 D; Phileb. 23 A; Rep. 373 E; Cratyl. 430 D; Soph. 237 B 10; Unity, p. 85, nn. 643, 644, 645.

627 D To conventional opinion: Cf. 662 A; Rep. 348 E (Loeb); Gorg.

474 ff., 483 DE; Polit. 306 A 10; Isoc. De pace 31.

627 E Government by consent: Cf. 832 C, 690 C, 684 C; Polit. 276 E, 291 E, 293 A, 300 ff. The citizens even of the Republic are not slaves but freemen whose rulers are their helpers and guardians (417 B, 547 C).

630 E Is the lowest virtue: Cf. Laches 197 AB; Prot. 349 D, 359 B; infra,

667 A; Isoc. Panath. 198; Nicocles 43; Friedländer, II, 24.

Perfect justice the highest: There is no contradiction with infra, 631 C 8, where justice is third in the list of divine goods. For $\tau \epsilon \lambda \epsilon a \nu$, perfect injustice in a different sense, cf. Ar. Eth. Nic. 1130 b 15, 1098 a 17; Pol. 1271 b 2.

630 E Classify laws: Cf. Ar. Pol. 1267 b 37; Cic. De or. I. 41-42.

631 C Health: Cf. Rep. 591 C (Loeb).

631 C And fourth wealth: Cf. Gorg. 467 E and 451 E; Euthyd. 279 AB.

For "goods" cf. infra on 697 B.

631 C Not the blind (god): Cf. Rep. 554 B 5. Philo adapts the idea. Cf., e.g., Philo De vita contemplativa 13 (ed. Cohn and Reiter VI. 49, line 11). Billings, The Platonism of Philo Judaeus (Chicago, 1919), p. 103, refers to De praem. 54, πρὸ τοῦ τυφλοῦ τὸν βλέποντα πλοῦτον; Sp. leg. II. 23; Fug. et inv. 19.

631 CD And fourth is bravery: On the four virtues cf. infra 688 AB, 963 A, 963 C, 696, 965 D; Rep. 427 E ff. (Loeb); Euthyd. 279 BC; Symp. 196 B-D; Prot. 349 B; on Meno 75 A, 78 D; Rep. 402 C, 536 A; Phaedo 115 A. The four cardinal virtues passed into modern literature through Cicero's De officiis and St. Augustine. Cf. also Friedländer, II, 375, who refers to Aesch. Septem 610; Jaeger, Antike, IV, 163; and E. Wolff, Platos "Apologie" ("N. ph. U.," VI, 77).

631 D Must so order them: Cf. 697 AC, 726-27. Cf. the superiority of soul over body, 731 C, 743 E, 913 B, 959 A; Tim. 88 B; Gorg. 479 BC; Phaedo

79 E-80 B; Rep. 585 D.

632 B Contractual obligations: Cf. infra, 920 D-921 D; Rep. 556 AB; Isoc.

Panath. 144.

632 C The manner of burial: Cf. infra, 958-59; Rep. 465 DE, 469 A, 540 BC.

632 C Others by real knowledge: Cf. infra, 960 ff.; Rep. 506 AB; Unity,

p. 86, n. 650.

633 A As parts of virtue: Cf. infra, 963 E, 964 A, 863 BC. Cf. on Prot.

329 CD; Unity, p. 42.

633 D Make wax the hearts of the seeming austere: Cf. Rep. 538 D; Tennyson, In Mem., xxi, "This fellow would make weakness weak, / And melt the waxen hearts of men"; Horace AP 163, "Cereus in vitium flecti."

633 E By pleasure than by fear: Ar. Eth. Nic. 1119 a 25-28.

634 E When youths are absent may criticize them: Cf. Boswell's Johnson, "But if we should discuss it in the presence of ten boarding school girls and as many boys I think the magistrate would do well to put us in the stocks to finish the debate there." Cf. Herod. III. 38 and Laws 637 CD, 951 A; Cic. De div. II. 12, "Sed soli sumus"; De nat. deor. I. 22; Diog. L. II. 117 (Stilpo).

636 A Affirm in words: For word and deed cf. 626 A, 679 D, 736 B, 769 E, 717 D, 647 D, 778 B, 879 C, 907 E, 935 A; Rep. 382 E, 473 A, 492 D,

498 E, 389 D, 396 A.

638 B Irrelevant proofs: Cf. Eurip., frag. 288, small but just cities are defeated in war. Cf. Ar. Pol. 1333 b 22; Isoc. Panath. 185 ff. But Archidam. 36 contra. Cf. also Cic. De nat. deor. III. 39 and Gorg. 483 D.

629 C, 640 E Only if it is rightly managed: Cf. on Euthyd. 280 E-281 A.

For συσσίτια cf. also 636 A, 649 A, 671 B ff., 780 A ff., 806 E.

640 D Sober and wise: This is one of the features mentioned in Aristotle's haphazard enumeration of original points in Plato's political philosophy (Pol. 1274 b 12). Cf. infra, 671 BC.

641 D Only the assurance of a god: Cf. Tim. 72 D; Rep. 517 B 7; Phaedr. 246 A; infra, 913 D; Alcmaeon apud Gomperz I, 147; Diog. L. VIII. 83.

Cf. also perhaps Rep. 612 A; Phaedo 114 D.

642 BC Love Athens by defending it: So Arnold, God and the Bible, p. 127. Cf. Stratton, Anger, p. 40, "But what one fights for he usually values, and values more emotionally than before the fight."

643 B Practice it from childhood. Cf. Rep. 374 C, and on 467 A (Loeb);

Delacroix, Psychologie de l'art, p. 46.

644 A Does not deserve the name: Cf. Theaet. 176 CD; infra, 747 C, 819 A; Rep. 519 A 2.

644 A Rightly educated become good. Cf. infra, 765 E-766 A; Rep. 416 C I, 541 A; Euthyd. 282 B C.

644 D Estimate of better and worse: Cf. infra, 864 A; Phaedo 99 A; on Phaedr. 237 DE.

644 DE A puppet, a plaything of God: Cf. infra, 804 B, 902 B, 906 A; Crit. 109 B.

645 B Follow it in his life: Cf. on Laches 188 D; Gorg. 482 B 6, 488 A 7;

infra, 653 B 5, 689 A.

645 DE Intensifies temptations and relaxes inhibitions: "The effect of alcohol is to lower the tonicity of the censors," sagely observes a very modern psychologist.

648 B Safe test: Cf. Ar. Eth. Nic. 1119 a 26.

653 AC Right attitude toward pleasures and pains: Cf. 636 D, legislation concerned with pleasure and pain. Cf. Tim. 69 D; Ar. Eth. Nic. 1172 a 22, 1105 a 4 ff.; Ruskin's "Tell me what you like and I'll tell you what you are."

653 A In old age: Quoted Cic. De fin. V. 21.

- 653 B 4 When reason arrives: Cf. on Rep. 402 A (Loeb). So the Stoics. 653 B, 654 CD Dislike the right things: Cf. Ruskin's "Taste is the only morality."
- 653 E No young creature can be quiet: Cf. 672 C 4, 816 A; Ar. Pol. 1340 b 29: Cic. De fin. V. 20, "Ut conquiescere ne infantes quidem possint." It is a commonplace of modern psychology, repeated in various terms by Preyer, Bain, etc. Cf. O'Shea, Dynamic Factors in Education, p. 81, "He is far more helpless at birth than the chick or the calf or the colt or the kitten or the puppy. Yet he is not static."

654 BD What is right and beautiful: Cf. infra, 966; Hipp. Maj. 286 Cff.

654 E Associated with the good: Cf. Alc. I 116 C; Symp. 201 C; Tim. 87 C, 88 C; Symp. 210 BD where it is implied in the transition from physical beauty to the beauty in pursuits and in laws. Cf. Theaet. 185 E; Prot. 309 C.

655 D That which imitates our own character gives us pleasure: Cf. Gorg.

513 BC, 510 C, 481 C and perhaps Phaedr. 271 D 5-7.

655 E Necessarily: Cf. 658 E, 681 C, 687 C; Phaedr. 239 C, 271 B; and

on Rep. 473 E (Loeb). Cf. also on Euthyd. 306 A.

656 AB Assimilated to what he likes: Cf. 904 E on the punishment of the wicked; Theaet. 176 E, 177 A. Cf. Rep. 395 CD, imitation becomes character.

657 B Stigmatizing it as "Victorian": For ἀρχαῖον cf. infra, 797 C D; Ep. IV. 320 D; Ar. Pol. VII. 1330 b 33, λίαν ἀρχαίως; Isoc. Nic. 26, Panegyr. 30, Archid. 42. Cf. Aristoph. Clouds 929, Κρόνος ὤν; Class. Phil., XXI (1926),

257-58.

658 D Young men and educated women: Cf. Faguet, 19th Century: "Lamartine a été infiniment aimé des adolescents sérieux et des femmes distinguées." This passage and Gorg. 502 D seem to indicate that women were admitted to tragedies. For the statement that most people prefer tragedy cf. Minos 321 A.

659 C Corrupts the pleasures of the audience: Cf. Class. Phil., XX (1925),

160.

659 CD To the rule of right reason: Cf. supra, 643, 653; Rep. 401 E ff.; Ar. Eth. Nic. 1104 b 12.

Tones of virtue: For the relation of ethics and art in Plato cf. 655 AB,

812 C, 814 E; Rep. 399.

660 E-661 E Be affirmed and taught: Cf. Rep. 392 AB. Cf. 661 C with

Gorg. 472 E and 481 A, Rep. 591 C, Euthyd. 281 D.

662 B Sovereignty of ethics: Quoted with disapproval by Dean Inge. Cf. infra, 904-5; Rep. 618 E; Unity, p. 25, nn. 160 and 161. Gomperz strangely

finds evidence of Plato's own hesitations on this point in 663 B-E.

663 AB Divorce pleasure from righteousness: Cf. Cic. De off. III. 28, "Pervertunt hominis ea quae sunt fundamenta naturae, cum utilitatem ab honestate sejungunt, omnes enim expetimus utilitatem ad eamque rapimur nec facere aliter ullo modo possumus." Cf. 733-34; Prot. 358 C. Similarly Joseph Butler, "When we sit down in a cool hour, we cannot justify virtue or any other pursuit till we are convinced that it will be for our happiness."

663 C Is the more valid: Cf. supra, 658 E-659 A. Cf. Soph. 246 D 7, that which is admitted by the better is better; Rep. 582; Ar. Rhet. 1398 b-1399 a.

663 E Would affirm it for the good of the young: Cf. Rep. 414 BC, 459 CD, 382 C, 389 B; Xen. Mem. IV. 2. 17. Cf. Aristotle's protest (Eth. Nic. 1172 a 33). Cf. Biggs, Christian Platonists of Alexandria², 87.

665 B Join in the chant: Is there a hint of senility in this complacency? Cf. Shorey, Laws, p. 346. With ἀπληστίαν 665 C 6 cf. Isoc. Panath. 262.

666 A Add fire to fire: Cf. Anth. Pal., IX, 749, μὴ πυρὶ πὺρ ἔπαγε; Seneca De ira II. 20. 3, "Et ignem vetat igne incitari." Cf. Ovid A.A. I. 244, "Ignis in igne"; Heroid. 15 (16). 230; Chaucer, The Doctores Tale: "For wine and youthe don Venus increse/ As men in fire wol casten oile and grese"; La

Rochefoucauld, 279, "La jeunesse est une ivresse continuelle; c'est la fièvre de la raison."

666 E A camp, not of a city: Cf. Isoc. VI. 81 in praise. Why this sudden

attack on Sparta? But cf. 712 E.

667 A Follow where the argument leads: Cf. Theaet. 172 D. Cf. on Rep. 394 DE (Loeb); Unity, p. 5. Cf. the sensible remarks of Tayler Lewis, Plato against the Atheists (New York, 1845), pp. 118-19.

669 B Induce the love of bad characters and moods. Cf. supra on 656 AB;

Rep. 401 A-C, 401 DE, 395 CD; infra, 802 CD.

669 DE Mere virtuosity and technique: Cf. Ar. Pol. VIII. 341 a 11. Cf. Mrs. Browning, Aurora Leigh, "Much music/ As quite impossible in Johnson's day / As still it might be wished."

671 D That fear of the Lord: Ar. Topics 126 a 6-9, objects that φόβοs is

not the genus of $al\sigma\chi b\nu\eta$. Cf. Aristeae Ep. 189.

672 A God's gift of the vine: Cf. the liquor-dealers' paper, March, 1918, "Nothing more excellent than the juice of the grape was ever granted by God to man."

676 AB Infinite past time: Cf. infra, 782 A, 678 B; Rep. 499 C, Tim. 39 D I; Conklin, The Direction of Human Evolution, p. 61. Cf. Herod. II. II-14, 52; IV. 195; V. 9. Gomperz (III, 233) thinks Plato's "horizon" has been enlarged since the Republic. But cf. Theaet. 175 A. Augustine Civ. Dei XII. xi and xii contra.

677 A Truth in ancient legends: Cf. Polit. 268 E; Tim. 22 C 7; perhaps

Crit. 110 A 2.

677 A Periodic destruction: Cf. Polit. 270 C 11; Tim. 22 C; Crit. 108 E; Rep. 546 A; De Morgan, Prehistoric Man, p. 53.

677 B Tools and their uses would have perished: Cf. Shorey, Harvard

Studies, XII (1901), 208.

677 CD Discoveries today or in recent centuries: Cf. Ar. Pol. 1329 b 27, everything discovered many times; Met. 1074 b 10; De caelo 270 b 19; Meteor. 339 b 27; and Wendell Phillips' lecture on the lost arts. Cf. Shorey, loc. cit.; Lucret. V. 326 ff.; and the lines in Raleigh's Universal History:

If all this world had no original But things have ever been as now they are, Before the siege of Thebes or Troy's last fall, Why did not poets sing some elder war?

Cf. Diels Doxog. 581, 19.

678 A Their simple life: Cf. Polit. 272 A ff.; Rep. 372 C (Loeb); Introd. to Loeb Rep. I, xiv. Cf. Zeller on Plato's rejection of the simple life (p. 893).

678 E No contention for food: For περιμάχητος cf. 715 A; Rep. 347 D, 521 A; Isoc. Areop. 24; Panath. 145, 146. Cf. Lucret. V. 144, 999; Cic. De off. II. 5; Wells, History, I, 172. Cf. Max Mühl, "Zu Plato und Dikaiarch," Phil. Woch., XLIII, 430–31.

679 B God gave men: Cf. Polit. 274 C and, contra, Lucret. V. 1452–53. Cf. Shorey on Xenoph., frag. 18, Class. Phil., VI (1911), 88: "There seems to be no emphasis on θeol and no rationalistic intention of opposing the gifts of

the gods to the independent search of men." Cf. Arnold, God and the Bible, p. 117.

679 B Which do not require iron: Cf. Lucret. V. 1350,

Nexilis ante fuit vestis quam textile tegmen, Textile post ferrumst, quia ferro tela paratur.

679 C Simple-mindedness: Cf. Phaedr. 275 B; Ruskin, passim; Rep. 348 C, εὐήθεια.

679 C Quick to think evil: Cf. Rep. 409 C; Thucyd. 3. 82, ὑπονοήσας.

680 B By Homer to the Cyclopes: Od. XIV. 112 ff. Cf. Croce, Philosophy of G. Vico, p. 170, "Those customs which Vico thinking of the lonely Polyphemus in his cave called Cyclopean rules." Sir Henry Maine and his followers make much use of this passage. Cf. Bagehot, Works, IV, 435–36 (Physics and Politics I. ii).

680 C A charming poet: Cf. Charles Lamb's insistence on feeling the bumps of the gentlemen who opined that Shakespeare was quite a poet.

681 A Against the beasts: Cf. Theaet. 174 E; Polit. 274 B; Prot. 322 B;

Lucret. V. 969, 982-87.

681 BC Its own folkways and gods: A modern philosopher whose reading of Plato apparently did not include this passage condescendingly observes: "If Plato had been able to see that reflection and criticism express a conflict of customs."

681 C All unawares: He pretends accident. Cf. 682 E, 686 C, 702 B. Cf.

Tim. 26 E; Phaedr. 262 C, 265 C; Rep. 370 A, 521 D 4, 525 C.

682 E Tale—or fable: Plato would have been no less skeptical if he had read the opinions of modern historians about the "return of the Heraclidae." Cf. his treatment of history in the Menexenus. Cf. Rep. 382 D (Loeb).

683 AB A historical basis: Cf. Tim. 26 E; Crit. 108 D.

683 E-684 A Verify in an actual case: Cf. 692 C; Herod. II. 28. Cf. Tim. 26 E, a true tale, not a myth.

683 E Dissolved only by themselves: Cf. on Rep. 545 D (Loeb), 465 B. 687 C In obedience to the bidding of our own souls: Cf. Spinoza, III, 31,

n. V, Prop. II n. Cf. the wistful sentence in the Menex. 247 D.

687 E Our will may conform to our reason: Cf. Gorg. 467 A, and perhaps 517 BC. On prayers cf. Alc. II, passim; Phaedr. 279 BC; infra, 709 D; Xen. Mem. I. 31. 2; Xen. Symp. IV. 47. Cf. Ernst Bickel, "Platonisches Gebetleben," Archiv f. Gesch. d. Philos., XXI (1908), 535-54.

688 B Argument returns upon itself: Cf. on Charm. 174 B.

688 C Shipwrecked on conduct: Arnold's sentence aptly sums up Plato's meaning.

689 D Neither swim nor read: Cf. Theaet. 176 D; Epin. 988 E 7. Cf. Er-

win Mehl, Antike Schwimmkunst (München, 1927), pp. 42-43.

690 A Claims of rule: ἀξιώματα. Cf. Ar. Pol. 1280 a 8 ff., 1282 b 26, 1283-84.

600 A Claim of age: Cf. Ar. Pol. 1332 b 38.

690 C Fortunate and favored of heaven: Cf. Euthyd. 279 CD and Cic. De imperio Gn. Pompei. XVI.

690 E The half is more than the whole: Cf. Rep. 466 C; Otto, Sprichwörter, p. 118.

691 B Wiser than we: Cf. Polyb. III. 2. 7.

691 C Better than the extreme everywhere: Cf. Commentators on Ar. Eth. Nic. 1106 b 8 and 36 with Plato Polit. 283-84. Cf. 679 B, 691 C, 701 E, 719 DE, 728 E. Cf. also 792 CD, 793 A, 733 E; Rep. 619 A, and perhaps 636 E 1.

691 CD Unlimited and irresponsible power: Cf. infra, 713 C, 875 B; Polit. 301 DE; Zeller, p. 972; Herod. III. 80. Henry Adams, from observation of several presidents, and more recently Mr. Harry Emerson Fosdick have preached from the text that "power is poison" (Education of Henry Adams,

p. 418). Cf. also Ar. Pol. 1318 b 39-40.

691 E-692 A A mixed government: Cf. infra, 712 DE and 759 B; Ar. Pol. 1265 b 33, 1273 b 39, 1294 b 1, 1297 a 6; Zeller on Laws, p. 962; Tac. Ann. IV. 33; Grote, IV, 319 and 310; H. Sidgwick, Development of European Polity, pp. 128 ff. Cicero idealized the constitution of Rome as the typical mixed government (Gaston Boissier, Ciceron, pp. 32-35). Cf. Polyb. III. 7, XI. 4; Milton, Of Reformation in England, "There is no civil government . . . not the Spartan, not the Roman . . . more wondrously and harmoniously tuned, more equally balanced than is the commonwealth of England."

693 A Hybridization: For συμπεφορημένα cf. Phileb. 64 E 1.

693 C One and the same thing: Cf. 625 E, 630 C, 688 B, 693 B, 706 A, 717 A, 733 CD, 962 A; Rep. 484 C, 500 DE, 520 C; Gorg. 503 E, 501 C, 517, 518. 693 D Two mother-types of polities: Cf. Polit. 291 f., 301 f.; Rep. 445 CD,

544. Cf. Shorey, Laws, pp. 349-50.

697 B First of goods: On the three kinds of goods cf. Laws 631 C, 661 AB, 717 C, 724 A, 726, 743 E. Cf. Euthyd. 279 B; Phileb. 48 E; Gorg. 467 E. Cf. perhaps Eryx. 393 C. Cf. Ar. Eth. Nic. 1098 b 12; Pol. 1323 a 25. Cf. Novotny, Plato's Epistles, p. 177; Grote (IV, 428) says aliter in Epinomis. Cf. Xen. Mem. I. v. 3-4, οἶκον σῶμα ψυχήν.

On 697 D cf. Class. Phil., XVII (1922), 86-87.

698 A Holding nothing in honor but wealth: Cf. Rep. 550 E-556, esp.

553 C-554 B. Cf. on Rep. I. 330 C (Loeb).

698 B Awe was their master: Cf. Isoc. Areopagu. 37 and 49; Aesch. Eumen. 690, 516 ff.; Herod. VII. 104; Lysias II. 25; Aristoph. Clouds 962, 995.

700 A Willing slave: Cf. Euthyd. 282 B; Phileb. 58 B 1; Symp. 183 A,

184 C; Rep. 562 D.

701 C Titanic natures: For the idea that man descended from the Titans is naturally wicked and rebellious, the Greek equivalent of original sin, cf. Cic. De leg. III. 2. 5, "Noster vero Plato Titanum e genere statuit eos, qui ut illi caelestibus, sic hi adversentur magistratibus." Cf. Dio Orat. XXX (ed. Dind., I, 333-34 ff.); Plutarch De esu carn. 995 C; M. Mayer, Die Giganten und Titanen (Berlin, 1887), p. 239; Bacon, VI, 319: "That gigantine state of mind which possesses the troublers of the world." Cf. Lucret. V. 117:

Ritu par esse gigantum Pendere eos poenas. 701 CD Pull up the argument: For the self-check cf. Rep. 536 C; Laws 629 A, 686 C-E, 722 D, 803 BC, 857 B, 804 B, 832 B, 907 BC; Phaedr. 238 C, 260 D, 268 A, 269 B; Tim. 38 B, 48 C, 87 B. For the metaphor cf. Prot. 338 A.

704 C 2 Producing all things: πάμφορος. Cf. Crit. 110 E. Cf. Ar. Pol. 1326

b 29, παντοφόρον, in the same connection.

705 A Salt and bitter neighborage of the sea: Cf. Herod. VII. 156, δημον εἶναι συνοίκημα ἀχαριτώτατον. Ar. Pol. 1327 a 11 ff., discusses the whole topic, moderating the extreme views of Plato. Cf. Meuten, Bodins Theorie, p. 26, "So spricht Wimpheling in seiner Rerum germanicarum epitoma von.... Deutschland als 'longe a mari distans, quod Plato improbitatis magistrum appellat.' "Cf. Milton's "the fluxible fault... of our watery situation"; Cic. De Rep. II. 3. 5; II. 4. 7.

705 D The virtue of our citizens: Cf. 693 BC, 701 D, 770 D ff., 962 D,

963. Cf. Gorg. 504 DE, 517-19, 513 E.

708 B Like bees from one centre: Cf. Pindar Ol. VI. 99. Cf. 736 A. Cf. Rabelais, III, 1 on colonies to relieve overpopulation. Cf. Puritan New England as contrasted with California or South Africa. Cf. Wordsworth, The Excursion, IX, 376,

The will, the instincts and appointed needs Of Britain do invite her to cast off Her swarms and in succession send them forth, etc.

709 A Chance rules all: Cf. Herod. VII. 49; Julian Letter to Themistius 257 D; Shorey on $\tau b \chi \eta$ in Polybius, Class. Phil., XVI (1921), 280-83; Shorey, Laws, p. 352.

709 D For the exercise of his art: Cf. Shorey, Laws, p. 353. Cf. Ar. Pol.

1265 a 17, "Pray, yes, but not for impossibilities."

710 C As counselor a true legislator: Cf. Polit. 259 AB, the counselor of a king is himself a king. Cf. the Stoics and Ruskin.

712 B The molding: πλάττειν. Cf. 746 A, 800 B; Rep. 374 A, 420 C, 466 A,

500 D, 588 C, etc.

712 E Not polities but factions: Cf. 715 B, 832 C. Cf. Ar. Pol. 1278 a 30 ff.; The Federalist X and LI in fine, "factious majorities." Cf. Rep. 422 E-

423 B, 521 AB and Loeb on 423 AB.

712 E Mixed governments: Cf. on 691 E. For the point that it is impossible to name a well-mixed government (712 E 5 and 8) cf. Ar. Pol. 1294 b 15–16; Polyb. VI. xi. 4.

713 C Endure autocratic power: Cf. supra on 691 CD.

714 A Apportionment of reason: Cf. Polit. 300 C, 297 B; Laws 645 B, 890 D, 957 C. Cf. on Rep. 338 D (Loeb); Shorey, Laws, p. 356. Cf. on Minos 313 and 314. Cf. Burke, Letter to a Noble Lord, "Government; where only a sovereign reason should dictate, etc."

713 E Practicable imitation: This wilful generalization of the word is characteristic of Plato. The meaning is perfectly clear from Polit. 293 C ff., 297 C, 300 C, 301 A. Cf. 713 B. Cf. also the general thought of Rep. 590 CD.

714 C Chief of those claims to rule of which we spoke: 690 A ff. For the idea of "might is right" cf. 890 A; Rep. 338 C, 367 C; Gorg. 483, 484, 489.

715 B Only be factions: Cf. supra on 712 E. With the whole passage cf.

Ar. Pol. 1279 a 17-18.

716 A Walks humbly in their train: To follow God is the end. Cf. on Theaet. 176 B; Laws 906 B; Rep. 613 B, 501 B, 589 D(?); Havet, Le Christianisme et ses origines, I, 234.

716 A But he who exalts himself: For the biblical style cf. Soph. O.T. 883;

Laws 947 E 7; Diels, frag. orphic. B 6.

716 C God is the measure of all things: St. Thomas Aquinas, Summa, I, xiv, 12, "Scientia Dei est mensura rerum." Cf. Pöhlman, II, 297 on the danger of this principle. Cf. Theaet. 152 A. Cf. Meifort, Der Platonismus des Clemens Alex., p. 67, τὸ κατὰ θεὸν ἀληθινὸν καὶ δίκαιον μέτρον ῷ μετρεῖται τὰ μετρούμενα.

716 E-717 A By the wicked is labor lost: Cf. infra, p. 643; Cic. De leg. II.

xvi. 41.

717 C Heaviest penalties: For the antithesis cf. infra, 935 A 2. For the

importance of words cf. Eurip. Androm. 642 ff.; N.T., James 3:5-6.

718 CD Receive more favorably what follows: Cf. 723 A, 730 B. This is the first suggestion of proemiums to the Laws though Plato does not yet use the word. Cf. Shorey, Laws, pp. 366-69. Cf. 722 DE, 723 AB and E, 854 A, 870 D, 720 DE, 772 E, 932 A. Cf. Rep. 531 D, 532 D; Cic. De leg. II. 6; Posidonius apud Seneca Ep. 94. 38 contra.

718 E Steep path of virtue: Hesiod Works and Days 287 ff. Cf. Rep. 364

CD; Prot. 340 D.

719 C Often contradicts himself: Apelt (p. 128) thinks this proves Plato was not the first to speak of the unconscious inspiration of the poet. Cf. Phaedr. 245 A; Apol. 22 C; Ion 534. Wil. (II, 331) says, "Kein Gedanke mehr an die Berechtigung der theia mania." He forgets 682 A, which he cites I,

477. Cf. 719 C and Cic. De offic. I. 28.

719 D Always one and the same: Cf. Gorg. 490 E; Tim. 40 A; Symp. 221 E 5. Cf. Thucyd. I. 22. 2 and III. 56. 7; Isoc. 8. 52; 2. 18; 13. 12, where Teichmüller fancifully sees an allusion to Plato. H. Gomperz, "Isokrates und die Sokratik," Wiener Studien, XXVII (1905), 181, compares Isoc. 2. 18, "was jedenfalls auffallend an Xenophon Mem. IV. iv. 6 und Plato Gorg. p. 490 E erinnert."

719 E Ask him to define it: Cf. 636 E 1, 638 C 7.

721 AB Thirty and thirty-five: Alleged contradiction of infra, 772 DE.

721 BC Desire for immortality: Cf. on Symp. 206 E.

722 E-723 A Which is the command: Cf. Austin's once famous definition: "Law is the command of a political superior to a political inferior," anticipated by Hobbes, Leviathan, chap. xv, "Law properly is the word of him that by right hath command over others."

727 A Honor their own souls: Cf. Alc. I 110 B. Cf. Eurip. Cyclops 340. 727 D Fear death without reason: Cf. infra, 828 D, 881 A; Rep. 386 B, 486

B; Gorg. 522 E; Phaedo 77 E; Crito 43 B; Apol. 35 A 5-7, 40 C.

727 D Or life or beauty: This sentence has been used in argument against the commonplace that Greek religion is a religion of beauty only.

728 DE Even health: Cf. 631 C and on Rep. 591 C (Loeb).

728 A Against virtue: Cf. Juvenal III. 54-55, "Tanti tibi non sit opaci/

Omnis arena Tagi."

728 C Than to evade the penalties of wrong: Cf. Gorg. 472 E. Cf. Plut. De sera numinis vindicta 554 A. Cf. infra, 860 A, 905 B 4-5, and on Prot. 324 AB.

728 E The mean is better: Cf. supra on 691 C.

729 B A better inheritance than much gold: Cf. Isoc. II. 32, III. 58, IV. 77, and Democ., frag. 208 (Diels, p. 185). Cf. Webster's "Leave him a stock of virtue."

729 B Reverencing the child ourselves: Cf. Juv. Sat. XIV. 47, "Maxima

debetur pueris reverentia."

729 C Example that is effective: Cf. on Soph. 230 A; Isoc. III. 57; Democ.,

frag. 208.

729 D Servants of the laws: Cf. supra, 700 A, 715 D; cf. also Polit. 297 E, 300 A-C, 301 A.

730 C Truth is the leader of all goods: Cf. Rep. 389 B, 382 A, 485 CD;

Laws 861 D; Cratyl. 428 D. Cf. also on Soph. 228 C 7.

730 C Is the fool: This clears up for those who need it the fallacies of the Hippias Minor (cf. supra, pp. 87, 90) and the apparent ambiguity of the Re-

public, 382 A, 389 B, 485 CD.

730 C The faithless man: The Christian fathers and Philo and Ficino found religious "faith" in this and similar passages. Cf. 630 AB. Cf. Anon. Iambl., frag. 7 (Diels). Cf. Arnold, St. Paul and Protestantism, pp. 58-63; Meifort, Der Platonismus des Clemens Alexandrinus, p. 18; Alanus de Insulis apud Baumgartner, "Fides utique super opinionem, sed infra scientiam."

Seebohm (Oxford Reformers, pp. 6-7) quotes Ficino: "Faith (as Aristotle has it) is the foundation of knowledge. By faith alone (as the Platonists

prove) we ascend to God."

730 D Checks the injustice of others: Cf. Mrs. Browning, A Court Lady,

Happy are all free peoples too strong to be dispossest, But blessed are those among nations who dare to be strong for the rest.

731 B Righteous indignation: Cf. Rep. 440 B f., 410-11, 375 BC. This doctrine always divided Stoics from Platonists. Cf. Bacon, Essays, VII, "To seek to extinguish anger utterly is but a bravery of the Stoics." So Hazlitt: "Virtue....cannot be divested entirely of the blindness and impetuosity of passion." Cf. Mackintosh, Diss.; Stratton, On Anger, passim. Cf. on Rep. 439 E (Loeb).

73I D Womanish waspishness: For similar slighting expressions about women cf. 790 A 6, 935 A 1, 949 B 3; Rep. 469 D 7, ibid. 549 E, 557 C 8; Laws 694 E, 639 B 11. They represent a slight "disharmony" between Plato's philosophic opinions and his instincts of an Athenian old bachelor. Cf. Rep. 454

and infra on 781 A.

731 E Love is blind: This saying of Plato is often used by later writers. Cf. Plut. De discr. adul. et am., p. 48 E (with Wyttenbach's note); De capiend.

ex inim. util., pp. 90 A and 92 E; Platon. quaest., p. 1000 A, etc. Cf. Stallbaum, ad loc.; Leutsch-Schneidewin, II, 777, No. 30.

732 C Abstain from violent laughter: Cf. on Rep. 388 E (Loeb). Cf. Rep.

606 C; Laws 935 AB ff.

732 CD Hopeful in adversity: Cf. 792-93. Cf. Horace Od. II. 3. 1, "Aequam memento."

733 The most pleasurable in the end: Cf. 663 CD. Arnold (God and the Bible, p. 141) quotes St. Augustine, "Act we must in pursuance of that which gives most delight."

734 BC Balance of pleasure: Lao Tze has been quoted as saying, "The sage delights in that which is insipid."(?) Cf. Ar. Eth. Nic. 1152 b 15, τδ ἄλυπον.

735 B Purges his material: Cf. Rep. 429 DE; Polit. 279-83, 309-10; Aristoph. Lys. 574 ff.; Ar. Pol. 1326 a 4.

735 B 7 Purges his flock: ἀποπέμψει. Cf. Rep. 541 A 1 and with ἀνήνυτος

(B 9) and προσαπόλλυσιν (C 1) cf. Gorg. 507 E 3 and 518 C 7.

735 C According to his opportunities: Cf. 739 A, 709 E; Rep. 501 A. On

 $\dot{a}\mu\dot{\omega}s$ γέ $\pi\omega s$, 736 A, cf. Shorey, Laws, p. 346, n. 7.

736 E But the increase of appetite: Cf. Rep. 521 A, 578 A, 579 B 5; infra, 832 A; Democ., frag. 284; Ar. Pol. 1277 a 25, Ἰάσων ἔφη πεινην ὅτε μη τυραννοί.

737 D For concreteness: σχήματος ένεκα, for the sake of an outline.

738 B Sanctities of tradition: For Plato's religious conservatism cf. 759 B; cf. Epin. 985 C. Cf. for his deference to Delphi, on 759 C.

739 C Exists or ever shall exist: Cf. on Rep. 472 B-E; Rep. 499 C; infra, 746 A-C.

739 CD Perfect unity: Cf. Ar. Pol. 1261 a 9 ff., 1263 b 39 contra.

739 D Gods or sons of gods: Cf. 740 A 1-2. Cf. Shorey, Laws, p. 351.

739 E Second best: Cf. 807 B; Polit. 300 C, δεύτερος πλους, and 297 E.

Cf. infra, 875 D. Cf. on Phaedo 99 C. Cf. Barker, p. 319.

739 E Yet finish a third: This recalls the plans of the old age of Grote, Jowett, Gladstone, and many others. For the feeling of patriotism in 740 A cf. Rep. 414 E; Menex. 239-40.

740 B Shall not be changed: Cf. infra, 855 A, 856 DE, 877 D-878 B, 923

CD ff., 929 A.

740 E Sending out of colonies: Cf. infra, 923 CD, 925 BC; supra, 736 A. Cf. also 708 B-D.

741 A With necessity even a god cannot contend: Cf. infra, 818 AB; Prot. 345 D; Otto, Sprichwörter, p. 240.

741 C Cypressial memorials: Longinus IV. 6 condemns this as an ill phrase. For records cf. 745 A, 754 DE, 785 A, 850 AB, 855 B, 914 C, 955 D. 741 E-742 A Possess gold or silver: Cf. Rep. 416 E; infra, 743 D, 746 A.

742 C No loans at interest: Cf. Rep. 556 AB. Cf. infra, 921 D. Cf. Deut. 23:20; Lev. 25:36 (Renan Hist. du peuple d'Isr., III, 227, 429-30). Cf. Hastings, Encyc., s.v. "Usury."

742 DE Wealth and virtue are incompatible aims: Cf. Rep. 550 E;

supra, 727 E-728 A, 831 C.

742 E Not attempt impossibilities: Cf. Rep. 360 E-361 A (Loeb). Cf. Ar. Eth. Nic. 1111 b 22 aliter. Cf. James, Psychology, II, 560: "I will that the distant table slide over the floor towards me; it also does not."

743 AC Never very rich: Cf. Ar. Eth. Nic. 1120 b 13 ff.

743 D For the sake of which wealth is sought: Cf. Juv. VIII. 84, "Et propter vitam."

744 BC Proportionate equality: Cf. infra, 757 BC; Gorg. 508 AB; Rep. 558 C; infra, 848 B: Isoc. Areop. 21, Nic. 14–15: Archytas (Diels) 273; Ar. Pol. 1301 b 29, Eth. Nic. 1131 b 27. Cf. Symmachus I. 1, "nam praeter aequum censet, qui inter disparis obsequium par requirit"; Cic. Rep. I. 34, "ipsa aequitas iniquissima est."

745 E One near and one far: Ar. Pol. 1330 a 15 adopts this; but 1265 b 26

he objects.

746 C Then submit it to judgment: Cf. 799 E, 805 B, 812 A, 820 E, 768 D, 842 A. So Romain Rolland repeatedly in Jean Christophe and in Annette et Sylvie.

747 BC Huckstering spirit of Phoenicians and Egyptians: Cf. Rep. 525 CD. For the value of the study of mathematics in rousing sluggish minds cf. Rep. 526 B. Cf. also Epin. 976 DE, 977 E.

747 Ε Divinely favored: For θεία ἐπίπνοια cf. Rep. 499 C 1. No superstition. Just conservatism and recognition of the incalculable. Cf. 738 D.

752 A Excuses will not serve: ἀγῶνα προφάσεις was proverbial. Cf. Cratyl. 421 D. Cf. Schol., p. 236, Pearson on Heracleidae 722.

752 A Our fable: Cf. 632 E, διαμυθολογοῦντες. Cf. 841 C, 812 A, 712 A;

Phaedr. 276 E; Rep. 376 D 9.

752 A To wander headless: Cf. Gorg. 505 D; Phaedr. 264 C; Phileb. 66 D; Tim. 69 B 1.

752 D In no perfunctory manner: Cf. on Phaedo 60 E, 61 AB.

753 B Election of this board: Cf. infra, 755-56; Barker, pp. 333-34. Cf.

Milton, A Free Commonwealth, Carisbrooke Library, pp. 434-35.

753 E More than half, proverbially: This is a favorite order of words in Plato's later style. (Naber, England, and Bury bracket ἐν ταῖς παροιμίαις!) For the thought cf. 788 D, 765 E; Ar. Pol. 1304 b 29.

757 E Of the lot: On the lot cf. Rep. 557 A 5, 460 A, 461 E; infra, 759 B ff. For παρωνυμίοισι (757 D 7) cf. on Phaedo 78 E. For ἀναγκαίως (757 E 7) cf.

Rep. 527 A; Ar. Pol. 1332 a 13, καὶ τὸ καλῶς ἀναγκαίως ἔχουσιν.

758 A Like a ship at sea: For the figure cf. on Euthyd. 291 D; Milton, A Free Commonwealth, "The grand or general council.... should be perpetual.... The ship of the commonwealth is always under sail."

759 B Partly by lot: Cf. 757 E. Isoc. Areopag. 23 thinks the lot undemocratic, but cf. Ar. Rhet. 1365 b, Democracy is a form of government under which the magistracies are assigned by lot; also Rep. 557 A.

759 C Delphi is to be consulted: For deference to the Delphic oracle cf.

738 BC, 828 A, 856 E, 865 B, 914 A, Rep. 427 B, 461 E, 540 BC.

759 D Board of interpreters: Exegetes. Cf. Euthyph. 4 C 8 and on Rep. 427 C (Loeb). Cf. Ehrmann, De juris sacri interpretibus Atticis (Diss., 1908).

761-62 As a band of Boy Scouts: Cf. Ar. Pol. VII. 8. 1322 a 28. Cf. A. Dumont, Essai sur l'éphébie attique (Paris, 1876); W. Dittenberger, De ephebis atticis (Gött., 1863); Girard in Daremberg-Saglio, II, 621-36; Thalheim in Pauly-Wissowa, V, 2737 ff.; Alice Brenot, Recherches sur l'éphébie attique et en particulier sur la date de l'institution (Paris, 1920).

For 761 A 3 cf. Ar. Pol. 1330 b 2-3, 1330 b 26.

761 E Judicial functions: Cf. infra, 764 BC, 767 A. Cf. Book IX for the discussion of judicial procedure.

762 E-763 A Rule and be ruled: Cf. Xen. Mem. II. i. 12; Cyropaedia passim. Cf. infra, 942 C; Prot. 326 D 7; Ar. Pol. 1277 b 12, 1333 a 2, 13.

765 E The first shoot is most decisive: Cf. infra, 788 D; cf. 753 E;

Rep. 377 AB.

766 A The most savage creature: Cf. Theaet. 174 D; Polit. 292 D 4, Rep. 590; infra, 875 A, 808 D; Isoc. Areop. 43. Cf. Cebes (Tabula 33) loosely quoted. Cf. Aristoph. Lysistr. 1014 of woman. Cf. also Phaedr. 246 B 4; Zeller,

Ar. (Eng.), II, 206.

766 D Judges or jurymen ought to have more to say: Cf. infra, 876 B, on voiceless courts. Cf. Grote, IV, 341. Emphatic utterances to the effect that the judge should rule the court could be quoted from President Taft, the Chicago Crime Commission, Judge Kavanagh, R. W. Child, and A. S. Osborn, The Problem of Proof, pp. 303-5.

768 B Does not feel himself a citizen: Cf. Ar. Pol. 1275 a 22, 1283 b 42. 767-68 Public and private suits: Cf. my note in Class. Phil., XIX (1924),

279-80.

760 A Old men's game: Cf. 685 A, 712 B; Phaedr. 276 E.

769 D, 770 BC Omits details: Cf. 772 AB, 779 D, 785 A, 788 AB, 807 E, 828 B, 842 CD, 846 C, 855 D, 876 DE, 957 A, 968 C. Cf. Rep. 412 B, 400 BC, 403 DE, 379 A, 426 A–E.

772 D Only by general consent: The difficulty of amending the U.S. or

the Illinois Constitution is a plausible parallel.

770 A At the sunset of life: Cf. Emped. apud Ar. Poet. 1457 b 25; Alexis, frag. 228 (Kock); Aelian 298; Sext. Empir. (Bekker) 411; Longinus 9. 13; Anth. Pal., XII, 178, 4.

771 And the worship of the gods: No superstition, as Zeller mistakenly

thinks. Cf. on Crito 44 B.

773 B That which benefits the state: Cf. Rep. 458 E ff. Cf. Lucan, II, 388,

"urbi pater est, urbique maritus."

773 AB But with their opposites: Cf. Polit. 310. It is alleged that this idea is omitted in the Republic. Cf. Shorey, Laws, p. 349, nn. 5-8. Cf. infra, 930 A.

773 D By another temperate deity: The style of this sentence was censured

by later critics.

775 E Is (as) God: Not superstition, but unction. Cf. Pindar, frag. 108a. Wilamowitz (II, 394) and Murray (Four Stages) omit the $\kappa a \lambda$ and make a literal god of $\dot{a}\rho \chi \dot{\eta}$. But, even so, cf. on Phileb. 22 C.

776 B The torch of life: Cf. on Rep. 328 A (Loeb). Cf. my paper on Lucret. II. 79 in Harvard Studies, XII (1901), 204, "Et quasi cursores vitai lampada tradunt."

776 CD Penestae and other instances: Cf. Ar. Pol. 1269 a 36, 1259 b 22.

777 CD Of different races: Cf. Ar. Pol. 1330 a 26. Cf. Hart, Science of Social Relations, p. 546, "On that day the manager was hiring Swedes. The week before he had been hiring Poles, and before that he had taken on Italians. It was a good idea, he said, to get them mixed up."

777 E Only in commands: Cf. Rousseau, Emile, "Ne raisonnez point avec

les nourrices." Ar. Pol. 1260 b 5 objects.

778 D To sleep in the earth: Ar. Pol. 1330 b 33 says this is very old-fashioned, and is refuted by what happened to those who made this boast. Cf. Epict., frag. 45. For "sleep" cf. Phaedr. 267 A 6.

780 C Carding of wool into the fire: Cf. Lucret. IV. 376, "quasi in ignem

lana trahatur."

781 A Stealthy and secretive race of women: Cf. on 731 D. Cf. 694 E, 937 AB, Rep. 557 C; Symp. 176 E 7-8.

781 B Half the state: Cf. 805 A, 806 C. So Ar. Pol. 1260 b 19; Rhet.

1361 a.

781 DE We have leisure: Cf. infra, 858 B, 887 B; Theaet. 172 CD, 187 D. 782 A Endless changes that have taken place: Cf. supra, 676 A ff.; Tim.

77 AB.

782 E Three needs or appetites: Cf. Arnold, Lit. and Dogma, p. 15, "M. Littré, in a most ingenious essay on the origin of morals, traces up, better perhaps than any one else, all our impulses into two elementary instincts, the instinct of self-preservation and the reproductive instinct." Cf. ibid., p. 175; also God and the Bible, p. 126.

783 A Morbid appetites: Cf. the Stoics, πάθη.

788 CD Contended: Cf. 776 C 8; Thucyd. II. 54. 3.

789 B The birds that they carry under their arms: Cf. Aristoph. Lys. 985; Plut. Alc. XI; and the old Chinese gentlemen who take their bullfinch out for exercise in its cage. Cf. Gorg. 469 D for the expression.

780 D I Which do not fatigue: ἄκοπα, technical. Cf. Phaedr. 227 A 6; Tim.

89 A 8.

780 D 6 To master: κατακρατούντα, medical term.

790 A Expose ourselves to laughter: Cf. 778 E, 800 B; Rep. 506 D, and perhaps 450 E-451 A, 536 B.

790 A The nurses: Plato assumes more than one, μή μίαν. Cf. Symp. 184

B 5; Tim. 36 D 1. For the phrasing of 790 A 6 cf. Ep. VII. 334 D 2.

790 C An elementary principle: στοιχέιον. Cf. Isoc. II. 16; Ep. VI. 8; Ar. Met. 1059 b 23; Soph. El. 172 b 21; Xen. Mem. II. i. 1; Ar. Pol. V. ix. 5, 1309 b 16.

790 DE Lull sleepless children to rest: cf. Ar Pol. 1342 b 4.

790–91 Reduces and calms: Cf. Ar. Poet. 1449 b 27. Cf. Tim. 88–89; Symp. 189 A (sneeze). This passage is perhaps a source of Aristotle's doctrine of $\kappa \dot{\alpha} \theta \alpha \rho \sigma is$.

702 AB Subjecting young souls to fears: Cf. Theaet. 173 A. So Rousseau.

792 A Peevishness: So Schopenhauer.

792 A Weepings and clamors: Ar. Pol. 1336 a 35 and an eminent modern psychologist say it is good exercise for the body.

792 E 2 To "condition" them to cheerfulness: ἡθος διὰ έθος. Cf. on Rep.

395 D (Loeb). England refers to Rep. 377 B. Cf. Ar. Pol. 1287 b 5.

792 D Cannot escape pain: Cf. on Phaedo 60 B for the idea that pleasure and pain are close companions; Rep. 583 C ff.; Tim. 69 D 1, 64 A 3.

792 D Attribute to the gods: Cf. Phileb. 33 BC; Epin. 985 A; Rep. 389 A;

Lucret. II. 646, "Omnis enim per se divom natura, etc."

793 A Unwritten law: Cf. Hirzel, ἄγραφος νόμος, Abh. Sächs. Gesell. Hist. Klass., XX, 43 ff. Antig. 454; O.T. 865 ff; Xen. Mem. IV. iv. 19; Thucyd. II. 37; Ar. Pol. 3. 16=1287 b 6; Rhet. I. 13. 1373 b 1 ff.; Diog. L. III. 86. Cf. Stallbaum, ad loc. Cf. E. M. Cope, An Introduction to Aristotle's "Rhetoric," pp. 239 ff.; Emped. (Diels¹) 222-23; Friedländer, I, 137.

793 C Superstructure will topple down: Cf. Lucret. IV. 513; Hobbes, Leviathan, chap. xxvi, "And where men build on false grounds the more they build the greater is the ruin"; Shorey, Harvard Studies, XII (1901), 207.

- 795 BC One-sided education: Cf. Class. Phil., XI, 213. Cf. Ar. Eth. Nic. 1134 b 34; Pol. VII. 1327 b 35 μονόκωλον. Cf. Skinner, Readings in Educational Psychology, p. 260. A Chicago paper, September, 1930, reports that the French government is trying to persuade the people to train children to use the left hand as well as the right and says that it is no new idea as Benjamin Franklin had it.
- 795 D Music for the soul: Cf. 673 A. There is no contradiction between this and Rep. 416, nor is there between Rep. 376 E, 521 E, and 410 C.

795-96 Conclude: Provisionally—it seems to be taken up again infra,

804 C, 813 AB ff., 832-33.

797 D Change—except of evil things: Cf. Rep. 380 E, Polit. 270 C 7. 816 E is irrelevant.

799 CD Crossways of thought: An apparent anticipation of some modern psychologies.

799 E Laws or "nomoi": Cf. supra, 700 B, 722 DE, 734 E; Rep. 531 D.

Cf. παρανομία, 700 D, 701 A; Rep 424 D.

800 A Divination of the truth: Cf. on 816 B, 960 C, and perhaps on Polit. 268 E, and infra on 957 AB.

800 B Typical examples: For ἐκμαγεῖον cf. Theaet. 194 D, 196 A, 191 C;

Tim. 50 C, 72 C. Cf. Rep. 379 A ff. on three canons of theology.

802 CD We like what we are accustomed to: Cf. Ar. Eth. Nic. 1179 b 35; Rhet. 1369 b 18-19. So Rousseau, Emile I. Cf. "Optimum elige, suave et facile illud faciet consuetudo." So Bacon, Of Parents and Children, in fine, trans-

lating Plutarch De exilio, c. 8, p. 602 C.

Cf. De tuenda sanit. praecepta 3, p. 123 C; De tranquillitate animi 4, pp. 466 f.; Stobaeus also attributes this saying to Pythagoras. Cf. I. 29 (Meineke, I, p. 11, 23); XXIX, 99 (Meineke, II, p. 21, 11); cf. Apostolius VII. 9 e (Paroemiographi Graeci, ed. Leutsch, II, 397, 24); Gataker on Marcus Aurelius III. 6, p. 79.

For the idea cf. Epict., frag. 144 (Schweighäuser).

802 D So much clear gain: Often mistranslated.

803 AB The voyage of life: Cf. Phaedo 85 CD; Alc. II 146 E. For τροπι-

δεία (B 1) cf. the pun in Aristoph. Wasps 30.

803 B Worth taking seriously: Cf. Rep. 604 BC, 519 D 6; Caird, Evolution of Theology in Greek Philos., p. 160. Bruns (Platos Gesetze) says Laws 803 A-804 B is due to the pessimism of the editor Philippus. But cf. Shorey, Laws,

p. 353, n. 3.

803 DE Dance our way through life: Cf. Epin. 980 BC. Cf. Sir William Temple: "Now when all is done, human life is at the greatest and best but like a froward child that must be played with and humoured a little to keep it quiet till it falls asleep, and then the care is over." Cf. Havelock Ellis, The Dance of Life, passim. Is this passage perhaps the suggestion for it?

For the feeling of this entire page in connection with 817 B, 700 A, 653 AB, 664-65, 667, 716, 644 D, 797, 729, 959, 829 D, 904-5, cf. G. M. Sargeaunt, "An Aspect of Education in Plato's Laws," Class. Studies, 1929, pp. 129-63.

803 DE For the sake of peace: Cf. 628 DE. Cf. Ar. Eth. Nic. 1176 b 28 ff.

contra.

806 A-C The Spartan compromise: Cf. 637 BC for Spartan women. Cf. Ar. Pol. 1269 b 3. Women were useless at the Theban invasion. Cf. Xen. Hell. VI. v. 28; Plut. Ages. 31.

807 A In idleness like beasts: Cf. Polit. 272 C; Rep. 420 E, 372 CD, Ar.

Pol. 1334 a 21-22.

807 AB A prey to hardier beasts: Cf. Menex. 246 E 4; Rep. 422 D 6; Bacon, Essays, xxi, "All this is but sheep in a lion's skin except the breed and disposition of the people be stout and warlike."

808 B All that health requires: Cf. Il. II. 24; Od. XV. 394. So Schopen-

hauer when an old man!

808 DE Much discipline to curb it: Cf. Meno 89 B; Theaet. 174 D 6 of man in general.

809 C Arithmetic: Cf. supra, 747 B; infra, 819 AC; Rep. VII. 522 C ff. 810 BC Prose literature and of verse not set to music: Cf. Isoc. II. 7 on poetry and prose; infra, 957 CD.

811 B Polymathy: Cf. infra, 819 A 5; Phaedr. 275 A 7; Prot. on educa-

tion, 325 D ff., infra, pp. 656 and 663.

812 DE Between the music and the feelings: There is no contradiction with

816 D 9, as some suppose, nor with Rep. 524 D 3.

813 D Everything depends on education: Cf. supra, 641 B, 644 AB; Rep. 416 BC, 423 E, 541 A.

816 B Very apt and happy: Cf. supra on 800 A; infra, 960 C. With 816

B 5 cf. Aesch. Ag. 681.

816 DE Knowledge of opposites is one: Cf. on Ion 532 A. There is no con-

tradiction with 812 E.

817 A Fetch and carry: Cf. Phaedr. 279 C 2. Cf. the pun on the beggar Iros in the Od. XVIII. 73. Cf. Pope, Satires, "To fetch and carry sing-song up and down" (I, 220); and Sandy's Ghost, "To fetch and carry in his mouth the works of all the Muses." Cf. "Her name was Carrie and the boys called her 'Fetch-and-carry.'" For the idiom cf. also 884 A 3.

817 B Composers of a nobler tragedy: Cf. Milton's "He who would write well hereafter in laudable things ought himself to be a true poem."

818 AB Necessary: Cf. Epin. 982 B 5. Cf. Emerson's scorn for the old who "accept the actual for the necessary" (Circles).

818 C 2 Take charge of men: A hint of the higher education.
818 E-810 A In more sophisticated communities: Cf. Mill, I, 120.

819 A-C Egyptian children learn: Lowie, Are We Civilized? p. 267: "As Whitehead has said, 'Probably nothing in the modern world would have more astonished a Greek mathematician than to learn that, under the influence of compulsory education, the whole population of Western Europe, from the highest to the lowest, could perform the operation of division for the largest numbers.'"

820 A Incommensurable with one another: Cf. Theaet. 148 B; Parmen.

140 BC. For Plato and mathematics cf. supra, p. 501.

820 B Big things not to know: Cf. Ar. Pol. 1338 a 9; Quintil. I. 1. 21; Max. Tyr. VII. 8. Cf. 818 A.

820 D 10 Adopt them: ἐγκρινοῦμεν. Cf. infra, 936 A, 952 A, 946 B, 755 D,

802 B; Rep. 486 D, 377 C, 413 D, 537 A.

821 A Actually impious: Not Plato's view as Montaigne (Raimond Sebond) and many others interpret. Cf. Erich Frank (Plato u. die ... Pythag., p. 201).

Cf. Epin. 988 A; Xen. Mem. IV. 7. 6 contra. Cf. the misapprehension of the Epicurean in Cic. De nat. deor. I. 12. Cf. Lucan X. 195-200.

For oùô' öσιον cf. 891 A, 898 C; Rep. 368 B, 391 A, 416 E; Tim. 29 A;

Ερίη. 986 Β 7, οὐδὲ θέμις εἰπεῖν.

821 CD Wander in their course: No superstition on sun and moon. Unction only. Cf. Cic. De div. I. 11; De nat. deor. II. 20, "Falso vocantur errantes"; Tusc. I. 25, "Illa non re sed vocabulo errantia." Cf. also 899 B.

822 AB The quickest the slowest: Cf. Rep. 617 AB; Epin. 985-87; Tim.

39 A ff.

822 D ff. Hunting: Cf. Xen. on hunting. For 823 B, ἀνθρώπων θήραν, cf. Xen. Mem. II. 6. 29. Cf. Soph. 231 D 3.

822 D ff. Rather exhortations than positive laws: Cf. the idea of the proem,

788 A, 793, etc.

829 Å The good life like a single man: Cf. Milton, Of Ref. in England, Book II, "A commonwealth ought to be but as one huge Christian personage, one mighty growth and stature of an honest man." For the distinction between $\hat{\zeta}\hat{\eta}\nu$ and $\hat{\epsilon u}$ $\hat{\zeta}\hat{\eta}\nu$, cf. on Rep. 369 D (Loeb) and Crito 48 B. Cf. Ar. Pol. VII. 1326 b 28.

830 C For war in peace: Cf. 803 D, 814 D. For σκιαμαχείν (C 3) cf. Apol.

18 D 6.

829 DE Not made them poetical: Cf. 656 C. For other "boutades" cf. 742 C, 769 B, 886 BC, 908-9, 929 D, 937-38, 919 AB, 704 D ff., 881 A, 952 D, 811 B, 819 A. Cf. Phaedr. 275 B.

831 Cff. In the "Republic": Cf. Rep. 550 Dff., 373 D, 434 B, 591 D. Cf.

infra, 870 BC.

832 C But the rule of factions: Cf. supra, 712 E, 715 B. For οὐ πολιτείας, 832 B 10, cf. Ar. Pol. 1292 a 31.

832 E For the real contests of war: Cf. 813 DE, 829-30, 942 D. Cf. on Rep.

835 C Mightiest of human appetites: Cf. 839 B. Cf. Shakes., Measure for Measure, II, 1: "Does your worship mean to geld and splay all the youth in the city?"

836 ff. Modern Christian conscience: Cf. my review of John Jay Chapman, Plato and Lucian, Saturday Rev. of Literature, August 1, 1931, p. 24.

838 BC Verbal taboos: Cf. Arnold, God and the Bible, p. 133; McDougal in Sex and Civilization, pp. 82-83, 93 ff.

Of the dramatic dialogues: Cf. Unity, pp. 19 f.

844 A Water supply: Cf. supra, 779 C; Rabelais, III, 5.

844 A Divert into other channels: For the figure cf. Rep. 485 D 8. Cf. supra, 736 B 3; Eurip. Suppl. 1111; Emped. (Diels) 195. Cf. on Laches 193 E. 853 C For men, not gods: Cf. 713 B ff. So it has been said that modern

utopias are apparently inhabited by gods.

853 C Weakness of human nature: Cf. infra on 875 B 8; Ar. Pol. 1332 a

14, καὶ τὸ καλῶς ἀναγκαίως ἔχουσιν.

854 A Proem or chant: Cf. Cic. De leg. II. 59; Livy I. 26. 6, "lex horrendi carminis."

857 C-864 E A rambling digression: Cf. for other digressions 864 C, ὁπόθεν ἐξέβημεν; Theaet. 172-77; Phileb. 28 C-30 E; Polit. 263 C, 287 AB, 302 B; Rep. 466 DE, 471 C, 572 B, 568 D. Cf. supra, 697 C, 753 D-754 D,

642 A, 682 E, 701 D; Cratyl. 438 A. Cf. Ar. Eth. Nic. 1095 b 14.

860 D Which Plato still affirms: Cf. Unity (1904), p. 9; Taylor (1925), p. 64. Plato always formally maintained that all wrongdoing is involuntary. Cf. Apol. 26 A; Prot. 345 D, 358 CD; Meno 77, 78; Gorg. 466 E, 467 B=Rep. 577 E=Laws 688 B; Rep. 382 A(?), 413 A(?), 492 E(?), 589 C; Phileb. 22 B; Soph. 228 C, 230 A; Tim. 86 D; Laws 731 C, 734 B; Hipp. Min. 376 B. Cf. Xen. Mem. III. ix. 4; IV. vi. 6. Cf. Milton's "which also the Peripatetics do rather distinguish than deny."

857 CD The two types of physicians: Cf. supra, 720 A ff. 858 AB No compulsion of haste: Cf. supra on 781 DE.

858 A Limiting ourselves to the necessary: Cf. Shorey, Laws, p. 353, n. 1, on good versus necessary. Cf. supra, p. 616.

859 B Before proceeding to build: Cf. Ar. Pol. 1326 a 4; Tim. 69 A 6.

858 C Laws are a form of literature: Cf. 811 C, 957 D; Phaedr. 257-58, 278 C-E; Friedländer, I, 134.

859 E To punish justly is beautiful: Cf. on Gorg. 476 CD.

860 E Commit injustice willingly: Cf. Ar. Eth. Nic. 1134 a 17, 1114 a 11, 1114 b 30. Teichmüller attributes the distinction to Aristotle.

860-61 Indispensable legal distinction: Cf. Ar. Eth. Nic. on free will, III.

1109 b 3 ff.; Unity, p. 10.

862 B Intention of the doer: The intention determines the moral quality of an act. Arnold, Roman Stoicism, p. 87, overlooks this. Brook Adams says "reum non facit nisi mens rea" in the middle of the Leges Henrici (ca. 1118) is taken bodily out of a sermon of St. Augustine. Cf. Horace Ep. I. 16. 56, "damnum est non facinus mihi facto lenius isto"; Huxley, Evolution and

Ethics, p. 57; Norvin, Olympiodorus, p. 290. Cf. Ar. Eth. Nic. 1105 a 30, b 6, 1144 a 13 ff., Rhet. 1374 a; Seneca De benefic. VI. 11, "Voluntas est, quae apud nos ponit officium."

863 BC Parts or functions: Cf. supra, 633 A 8-9; Unity, p. 42.

865 ff. Eumenides and the orations of Antiphon: Cf. 865 Ē, ταραττόμενος αὐτὸς ταράττει; 871 A, ὑμνεῖν; 872 Ε, δράσαντι παθεῖν; 873 A, ἡ δράσασα ψυχή. Cf. Jebb, Attic Orators, on Antiphon.

865 DE Popular superstition: Cf. 870 DE, 913 C, 931 BC, 926 E-927 A,

and on Phaedo 61 D and 62 B.

865 D Tale: ώs ἄρα is often a warning that Plato does not affirm the literal truth of the statement. Cf. 871 B, 872 E; Phaedr. 245 A; Rep. 364 B,

364 E, 381 E, 391 E, 392 A, 414 D, 438 E, 468 E, 568 A, Apol. 40 É.

865 E As they roll around: This is not superstition but the human psychology of moods determined by the associations of the recurrent seasons and anniversaries. Cf. Tennyson, In Mem., lxxviii, cvii, cxv, and passim. Anthropology corrupts the judgment even of Andrew Lang, World of Homer, p. 134, "Plato says that the ghost of the victim communicates its own uneasy emotions to the slayer telepathically." Plato does not. Cf. the two ἄρα's and μνήμην σύμμαχον ἔχων.

867 An intermediate place between the voluntary and the involuntary: Ar.

Eth. Nic. III. 1110 a 11.

867 AB They resemble: Cf. infra, 933 DE. Plato often evades in this way or by some synonym for intermediate the difficulties of a too rigid or precise classification. Cf. Euthyd. 305 C; Laws 878 B 6. Cf. Ar. Eth. 1110 a 11. Cf. J. Souilhé, La notion platonicienne de l'intermédiaire dans la phil. (Paris, 1919).

870 CD Ambition and fear: Cf. Ar. Rhet. 1382 b.

873 C 8 Cowardly suicide: On suicide in Plato cf. on Phaedo 61 C. Cf. Inge, Christian Ethics, p. 394.

875 A The common, not the private weal: Cf. infra, 923 AB; Rep. 341-42,

420-21, 466 A, 519 E. Cf. also 757 D.

875 B 8 Human nature: Cf. 691 C, 713 C, 854 A; Symp. 207 D; infra, 947 E; Rep. 395 B; Theaet. 149 C; Tim. 90 C. Döring (pp. 14-15) finds contradiction with 713 C, E and 832 C.

875 B7 Greed and self-seeking: Cf. 906 C; Gorg. 508 A; Rep. 359 C; and

on Gorg. 483 C.

875 C Superior to knowledge: Cf. Polit. 293 C 7 ff., 295 D 7, 295 B 4,

297 A; Ar. Pol. 1134 a 35. Prot. 352 B is irrelevant.

875 D Justice to particular cases: Cf. Polit. 295 AB; Ar. on equity, Eth. Nic. 1137 b 13, 1282 b 4, 1269 a 10, 1286 a 10.

876 B Tumultuous: Cf. Apol. 30 C 2; Euthyph. 5 BC, 3 E. Cf. De Quin-

cey's tirade on Athenian courts.

876 BC As little discretion as possible: Cf. Ar. Rhet. 1354 a 33-34, Pol. 1282 b 3-4; Zeller, Ar., II, 244 (Eng.), strangely says that Aristotle, unlike Plato, believes in the rule of law.

880 E ff. Strike a parent: Cf. Aristoph. Clouds 1376 ff., 1421 ff.; Rep.

574 C.

Present day: Cf. C. C. J. Webb, Studies in the History of Natural Theology;

Shorey in Hastings, IX, 861 and on Adam, The Religious Teachers of Greece, Phil. Rev., 1909, pp. 59-63.

885 B Preamble: Cf. 718 ff., 854, 845 D, with 890 B 5, 887 A, 887 C,

907 D.

885 B Three possible heresies: Cf. Epict. Diss. I. 12. 1. Cf. Sir Thomas Browne, Vulgar Errors, chap. x, "The Endeavours of Satan," who is evidently paraphrasing Plato: "To instil a belief in the mind of man, there is no God at all. When he succeeds not thus high, he labours to introduce a secondary and deductive atheism; that although men concede there is a God, yet should they deny his providence."

Impiety in word: Cf., e.g., among many others John M. Robertson, A Short History of Free Thought, p. 116, "The Laws classes Plato finally on the side of the fanatics." For "fanatics" cf. on Phaedo 97–98 and on Apol. 26 DE.

886 AB Moral will: But his rhetoric seems to countenance it in 888 B 3-5. Cf. F. Brunetière, Discours de combat (2d ser.), p. 198, "Les temps ne sont plus, où l'on pouvait imputer l'incrédulité des esprits à la corruption des

cœurs." Cf. Cic. De nat. deor. I. 23.

Knowing and believing: Cf. Unity, p. 9, no man who knows the right will do the wrong if we refuse the name of knowledge to any cognition that is not strong enough to control the will. Cf. on 860 D. Cf. Prot. 352 B. Plato consciously employs words in a special sense for edification. Cf. Laches 191 E, 196 E; Laws 633 DE; Rep. 429 C, 443 E ff.; Polit. 306 B; Laws 689, 696 C 8-9, 710 A; Theaet. 176 C.

Primacy of soul: Cf. 892 BC, Class. Phil., IX, 316-17; Phileb. 29-30; Epin.

980 D 6 ff., 982 B 5 ff., 984 B 7, 988 D; Tim. 34 B 10.

891 C The stars: Tenn., In Mem., iii, "The stars, she whispers, blindly run."

886 E I Cook up: Lucian Anacharsis 19; Arnold, Essays in Crit., p. 216, "The fictitious quarrel which Christianity has cooked up between them."

Jowett's "And that all religion is a cooking up of words" is wrong.

889 C 7 After-growth: Cf. Ar. Met. 1091 a 33; Alciphron Ep. III. 40; Education of Henry Adams, p. 451, "Chaos was the order of nature, order was the dream of men, etc."; Hobhouse, Development and Purpose, I, 9, "Mind and the world of mind, society, government, the churches, religion, law, are products which have grown up under the pressure of the constant and supreme biological need, and exist only to meet that need."

889 E Art of justice: Cf. Shorey, Class. Phil., XVI (1921), 164-68. Cf. further Epin. 983 BC; George Fox apud Huxley, Christianity and Agnosticism, p. 192; Voltaire, "C'est qu'on m'a donné un nom qui ne me convient pas; on m'appelle nature et je suis tout art"; and also contra, Soph. 265 E 3 and Tim.

33 D I, έκ τέχνης.

890 A Mob in awe: Plato does not quite say this but means it. Cf. Rep. 363; Eurip. Electra 743-44; Critias frag. Sisyphus I. 17 ff. (Nauck, p. 771);

Lucret. II. 622, "Ingratos animos atque impia pectora volgi."

887 DE Habits and ceremonies: Cf. Glover, Conflict of Religions, p. 11; Pater, Marius, "Daily from the time when his childish footsteps were still

uncertain, had Marius taken them [the gods] their portion of the family meal at the second course amid the silence of the company"; Emerson, Method of Nature, "What a debt is ours to that old religion which in the childhood of most of us still dwelt like a Sabbath morning in the country of New England"; Mill, Utility of Religion, "Any system of social duty which mankind might adopt even though divorced from religion would have the same advantage from being inculcated from childhood, etc."; Shelley, Queen Mab, "specious names/ Taught in soft childhood's unsuspecting hour."

Confident dogmatism: Cf. supra, p. 345.

888 A 7 Thou art young: Cf. Arnold, Pref., God and the Bible, "Only when one is young and headstrong can one stand by the sea of time, and instead of listening to the solemn and rhythmical beat of its waves, choose to fill the air with one's own whoopings to start the echoes."

885 D 6 Dispersion of such literature: Plato is careful to distinguish the objectionable anthropomorphism of the older mythological poets which he is not here criticizing (886 C 5-6) from the new philosophical atheism.

890 D 6 Not inferior to Nature: Cf. Shorey, Tim. I, p. 405; supra, p. 46. Oppositions of science: I Tim. 6:20 is an illustration of Plato's feeling if

not a parallel.

892 A 2 Ignored the soul: It is idle to speculate or dogmatize as to precisely which Presocratics are in Plato's mind. Cf. Shorey, "Greek Phil.," in Hast-

ings, Encyc.; on Soph. 242 C. 893-94 Classification: Plato amuses himself with a classification of ten kinds of motion. In Tim. 43 B there are six. Cf. 896 A-C, 897 E-898 B, and

the classifications in the *Politicus*.

895 D Three things: Cf. 964 A 6-7; Theaet. 177 E 1; Soph. 218 C; Polit. 267 A 5. Ep. VII. 342 A is not absolutely un-Platonic in thought but is an intolerably crude and pedantic elaboration of the idea.

806 E Two at least: Polit. 270 A I contra.

897 BC Good type of soul: The revolution of the heavens is that of the same and hence pertains to the good soul. Cf. Tim. 40 AB. Cf. Tim. 29-30; Phileb. 28-29.

Can be bought: 885 B, 888 C, 905 D-907 B, 948 C 4-5. Cf. 716 E; Rep.

364 B ff., 365 E; Alc. II 149 E; Homer Il. IX. 497 ff.

Pope: Cf., e.g., Pope's epigrammatic formulation of his own or Boling-broke's notes from Malebranche, Leibnitz, Wollaston, etc., Essay on Man:

'Tis but a part we see and not the whole [I, 60].

.... The first almighty cause
Acts not by partial but by gen'ral laws [I, 145].

Shall gravitation cease if you go by? [IV, 128.]

Respecting man, whatever wrong we call May, must be right as relative to all [I, 52].

God sends not ill if rightly understood Or partial ill is universal good [IV, 114]. All nature is but art unknown to thee; All chance direction which thou canst not see [I, 289].

The good must merit God's peculiar care, But who but God can tell us who they are [IV, 135].

Cf. Boethius IV. 6. 100.

.... And in thy scale of sense
Weigh thy opinion against Providence.
Call imperfection what thou fanciest such [I, 119].

Presumptuous man, the reason thou wouldst find [I, 35].

899 D 7 Affinity to the divine: Cf. Prot. 322 A 4; Menex. 237 D 7; Soph. 265 D; and perhaps Phileb. 28 D; Arnold, God and the Bible, p. 78, "Both by the operation of the law itself and by man's inward sense of affinity and response to it"; Bacon, Essays, "Of Atheism," "And if he be not akin to God by his spirit he is a base and ignoble creature."

902-3 Neglects details: Cf. 900 C, 901 CD; Cic. Nat. deor. II. 66, "Magna di curant, parva negligunt"; Herod. VII. 108; Eurip., frag. 964, with Plutarch's comments; Mor. 464 A, 811 D; Nemesius Nat. hom. 354; and on the whole question Sext. Empir. (Bekker) 121; Tucker, Light of Nature (London, 1848), II, 348, "We do not say this of an earthly politician." But cf. Ar. Eth. Nic. 1178 b on the difficulty of attributing the moral virtues to God.

Of the whole: Cf. Pope supra; Ovid's "Summa tamen omnia constant"; Emerson's "The infinite lies stretched in smiling repose"; Descartes's "God might have made me more perfect if I alone existed, but it is a greater perfection in the universe that some of its parts are not exempt from defect"; the arguments of the deity in Milton and the complacent sentences of Leibnitz in acceptance of individual suffering so bitterly satirized by James. But if the youth apostrophized were to answer with Tennyson's

What is that to him that reaps not harvest of his youthful joys, Tho' the deep heart of existence beat forever like a boy's?

Tennyson's mouthpiece can only reaffirm his faith in the moral government of the universe and appeal to our ignorance of the design that may inform the whole.

Vast arcs of the celestial sphere Subtend such little angles here.

903 D Draughts-player: Cf. Heraclit., frag. 52 (Diels), and Omar Khay-yám:

Impotent pieces of the game he plays Upon this checker-board of nights and days.

904 C Left to our own wills: Cf. Rep. 617 E 3; Tim. 87 B. Laws 861-64 C is only an apparent contradiction. The freedom of the will in Plato is an ethical, not a scientific, doctrine. He feels with Mill that it is desirable that all men should believe it of themselves and disbelieve it of others. Zeller,

pp. 851-55; Jowett, III, 408 and 425, do not quite understand this. Cf. Unity,

pp. 9-10; Zeller, Ar. (Eng.), II, 113.

904 D Gravitates: On this law of spiritual gravitation cf. Tim. 42 C; Gardner, Dante and the Mystics, pp. 59-60; Dante, Paradiso, I, 109-26, 136-41; Emerson, Worship: "That the police and sincerity of the universe are secured by God's delegating his divinity to every particle."

905 A Boast: Cf. Aesch. Ag. 533; Eumen. 58; Emerson, Compensation,

"But the brag is on his lips; the conditions are in his soul."

905 B In whose lives thou thinkest to see: Cf. Job 21:7 ff. Isoc. Panath. 186-87; Thrasymachus (Diels), frag. 8; Schmidt, Ethik d. Griechen, p. 93; Cic. Nat. deor. III. 32 and Ennius there; also Rep. 613 A; Boethius I. c. 5.

Hortatory preambles: Cf. 916 D-917 B, 930 E-932 A, 934 D-935 B, 942 A-E, 949 E-950 D, 959 A-D. Cf. also 913 BC, 920 DE, 923 AB, 928 E, 936 B,

943 D-944 C, 948 B-D.

913 A I that of others: Jowett fancifully reads the Golden Rule into these words, but that, curiously enough, was anticipated rather by the rhetoric of Isocrates. Cf. Demon. 14; To Nic. 24; Nic. 49-50, 61, 62; Panegyr. 81. Cf. Diels Thales 7 and 13; Benn, Greek Philosophers, p. 55.

913 D What you did not deposit: Cf. Diog. L. I. 57, Solon, α μη έθου μη

άνέλη. Cf. 941 CD.

913 B Move the immovable: A more conservative and religious proverbial equivalent of "quieta non movere" and "let sleeping dogs lie." Cf. 684 E, 843 A. It is playfully varied in *Phileb*. 15 C; *Theaet*. 181 AB. Cf. commentators on Virgil Aen. III. 700.

914 A Give information: Cf. 730 D, 843 B, 932 D.

916 D Unadulterated: Cf. Theognis 117 and 965.

917 B With light lips: This is often misunderstood. Plato reinforces the principle that we are not to take the names of the gods in vain, by the implication that the impurity and unholiness of the majority of mankind makes it unfit that their lips should sully the divine name.

919 B Poverty and wealth: Cf. supra, 679 BC, 728 E-729 A, 744 D; Rep.

421 D-422 A, 551 D ff. Cf. Newman, p. 136.

926-28 Care of orphans: Cf. supra, 766 C, 877 C, 909 CD; Rep. 554 C.

928 C For malversation: Cf. the case of Demosthenes.

928 DE Disinheritance of a son by an angry father: A favorite theme of the later Greek and Roman rhetoric. Cf. the elder Seneca Controversiae IX, XII, XVIII, XXXI; Excerpta I, IV, VIII, etc.

931 A Visible gods: On visible and invisible gods cf. Tim. 40 D, 41 A;

Phaedr. 246 C; Epin. 985 BC.

931 A In the images that represent them: An anticipation of the whole later literature about image worship and idolatry. Cf. Epin. 983 E 6. Cf. Dio Chrys. XII. 399 R ff., Max. of Tyre VIII. Cf. Ruskin on idolatry.

931 A At the hearth: Cf. Menander, Sentent., νόμιζε σαυτῷ τοὺς γονεῖς εἶναι θεοὺς; Shakes., Midsummer-Night's Dream, I, i, 47, "Το you your father should be as a god."

931 BC Tales of Oedipus: Appeals to popular superstition again. Cf. su-

pra on 865 DE. Cf. Baudrillart, Jean Bodin et son temps, p. 247.

932 E ff. Injuries by potions: 865 B ff. deals with death by poisoning.

933 B 6 When we ourselves have no definite proof to give: I think this is the meaning. Cf. supra, p. 394, on the impossibility of freeing the multitude

from superstition.

933 DE His likeness to the injurer: Cf. supra on 867 A. Westermarck (Origin and Development of Moral Ideas, II, 652) wrongly translates: "He who seems to be the sort of man who injures others by magic knots or enchantments." Cf. Hobbes, Leviathan, I, 2: "For as for witches, I think not their witchcraft is any real power; but yet that they are justly punished, for the false belief they have that they can do such mischief, joined with their purpose to do it if they can." Cf. Selden, Table Talk, CXLIX: "Law against witches does not prove that there be any; but it punishes the malice of these people, etc."; Farnell, Higher Aspects of Greek Religion, p. 7: "Spells and invocations concerning which the philosopher in his mental decay (!) is not able to make up his mind"; Lecky, Rationalism, I, 112: "He [Montaigne] was no doubt perfectly aware that the Laws of Plato, of the twelve tables, of the consuls, of the emperors, and of all nations and legislators...had decreed capital penalties against sorcerers." All books that quote any passage of the Laws as proof that Plato was personally superstitious are uncritical.

936 A Not in passionate earnest: Cf. 829 CD. Cf. 816 E on comedy. 936 BC No beggars: It is said that there were few or none in China in the

great age.

- 937 D7 Its natural canker or blight: $\kappa \hat{\eta} \rho \epsilon s$. Cf. Phaedr. 240 AB. Cf. Democ., frag. 191 (Diels^t, p. 441), $\kappa \hat{\eta} \rho \alpha s$ è $\nu \tau \hat{\phi}$ $\beta l \omega$. Cf. Democ., frag. 285. Cf. Isoc. II. 35 where $\sigma \nu \mu \phi \rho \rho \dot{\alpha} \nu = \kappa \hat{\eta} \rho \epsilon s$ here.
- 938 C On a second conviction: This is obviously one of what I have called Plato's Ruskinian boutades, about as serious as Ruskin's desire to burn the city of New York. Cf. on 829 DE.

942 D 5 Unfastidiousness: This is usually mistranslated. Cf. Class. Phil.,

XII (1917), 308-10. Cf. Alc. I 122 C 5.

944 B ff. Shield-flinger: Cf. Aristoph. Clouds 353; Birds 1481; Peace 1186. Cf. Hug on Symp. 179 A.

947 E Frailty of human nature: Cf. on 853 C and on 875 B 8.

948 B Judicial oaths: Cf. Wilamowitz, I, 652.

- 948 D A change in their laws: Cf. perhaps 853 C. This is the thesis of Fustel de Coulanges's La cité antique.
- 948 C-E Rather of Athens than of his own utopian city: Cf. 876 BC, 744 D. Cf. Rep. VIII. For the speaker's falling out of his rôle and becoming the mouthpiece of Plato, cf. on Symp. 179 D and Parmen. 135 BC.
- 948 A Are perjurers: Cf. Gomperz, III, 255. Cf. Isoc. To Demonicus 23; Eurip. Medea 438, βέβακε δ' ὅρκων χάρις.

949 A 5 Gain is at stake: On κέρδος cf. the Hipparchus.

950 B We cannot disregard the opinions of others: Cf. Isoc. Panath. 261; To Philip 79; Demon. 17; Democr., frag. 153. This is no contradiction of Crito 44 C 6; Gorg. 471-72, 474 B 1; Polit. 260 B 11.

950 C Best way to be thought is to be good: Cf. Heraclitus, frag. 135 (Diels³, I, 104); Xen. Mem. I. 7. 1-2; II. 6. 39; Ar. Soph. El. 165 a 30; Isoc. I. 17 (?); Anon. Iambl. (Diels, p. 577); Cic. De offic. II. 12. So Guicciardini apud Croce, Philos. of Practical, p. 109.

955 D Bribes under whatsoever pretext: Cf. the case of Bacon.

956 A Prohibition of gold and ivory: Much quoted. Cf. Cic. De leg. II. 18, and the Christian Fathers.

957 A Repeat twice and thrice the right: Cf. Gorg. 498 E; Phileb. 60 A. Cf.

Emped. (Diels) 192.

957 AB To guide them: For the idea that there is much good in the experience of the past cf. supra, 802 B, 844 A, 960 C; Polit. 299 C 8-9, 300 B; and on Prot. 326. Cf. also on 800 A. Cf. Novotny, Plato's Epistles, p. 192. Cf. also perhaps on Polit. 268 E.

957 \vec{D} Of debate: Note διὰ συγχωρήσεων. Dialectic proceeds through the things conceded by the interlocutor. Cf. the criticism of the reasoning of the mathematicians in Rep. 533 C, where ὁμολογίαν carries the same suggestion.

057 D "Nomos" with "nous": Cf. 714 A, νοῦ διανομή.

959 B Soul is the real self: Cf. on Alc. I 130 C. On the superiority of soul over body cf. 870 B, 697 B, 967 B, D.

959 CD Make the best of it: τὸ δὲ παρὸν δεῖν εὖ ποιεῖν. Often mistrans-

lated. Cf. Gorg. 499 C and Thucyd. I, 82. 6, εὐπρεπῶς θέσθαι.

960 C In the name of the third Fate: Atropos. Cf. Rep. 620 E. For the idea cf. supra, 816 B. Cf. also on 957 AB; Epin. 982 C.

961 A Of a special synod: 951 D ff. Cf. also 908 A 4, 909 A 3.

962 D 4 One and only aim of true statesmanship: For the figure cf. 934 B 4 and Symp. 219 B. For the idea cf. on 705 D. Cf. also Shorey, Laws, pp. 362-63. Cf. Ar. Eth. Nic., init. Cf. supra, 632 C 5.

Wrote in 1903: Unity, pp. 86-88. I add only a few references and footnotes.

Or of the ruled: Dissertations and Discussions, IV, 289.

With mathematics and astronomy: Greek Thinkers (trans.), p. 466. To like

effect Zeller, pp. 955, 956.

Even in the first book: 632 C. The parallelism with the Republic is obvious. There, too (412 CD, 414 B), there is a similar anticipation of the need of guardians who know as distinguished from the assistants. In Laws 818 A, there is another anticipation of the higher education. Mathematics only is mentioned because Plato is explaining that it is not needful for the multitude to study it profoundly. There is no occasion for mentioning any other element of the higher education. The possessors of $\phi \rho \delta \nu \eta \sigma \iota s$ will surely be able $\kappa \alpha \tau' \epsilon \iota \delta \eta \tau \epsilon \iota \iota v$ (630 E) and will practice the dialectical methods of the "recent" Sophist, Philebus, and Politicus. Zeller's attempt to distinguish between $\phi \rho \delta \nu \eta \sigma \iota s$ and the $\nu \sigma \iota s$ of the Republic is a false point. $\phi \rho \delta \nu \eta \sigma \iota s$ is used in Phaedo 60 B.

Of the early dialogues: Prot. 311 B; Gorg. 447, 448, 449 E; Euthyd. 291 C;

Rep. 333. 963 D To exhibit their unity is harder: Cf. Phileb. 18 E, πως ἐστιν ἐν καὶ πολλὰ αὐτῶν ἐκάτερον. Cf. ibid. 24 E. 963-64 But the "logos" of things: For ὄνομα, πρᾶγμα, and λόγος cf. Soph. 218 BC. Cf. supra, 895 D; Ep. VII. 342 B. Cf. Ogden, Meaning of Meaning, p. 13. Soph. 234 C is not quite relevant. Cf. Polit. 267 A 5, τὸν λόγον τοῦ ὀνόματος. For the idea that he who knows can tell cf. on Charm. 159 A.

965 C Look to one idea: Cf. Phaedr. 265 D; and with ταύτης οὐκ έστι σα-

φεστέρα μέθοδος cf. Phileb. 16 B; Phaedr. 266 B; Rep. 533 B.

The thing: Friedländer (II, 680) quotes Taylor (1925): "Though the name 'dialectic' is not used the demand for the thing remains unabated."

966 C As we have done: In Book X.

The "Republic" and earlier dialogues: Gomperz supports his view of the antidialectical tendency of Plato's mind in the Laws by the hostility of the Sophist to every kind of antilogy. But surely eristic is one thing and dialectic another. The true Socratic elenchus is described and the difficulty of distinguishing it from eristic indicated in a locus classicus in the Sophist (230 B ff.); and both the Sophist and the Politicus employ the keenest dialectic in order to meet and defeat eristic on its own ground (Soph. 259 CD). In the Philebus, which Gomperz thinks late, dialectic is still the highest science of truth (Phileb. 58). But Plato had other interests than dialectic, and it is unreasonable to expect him to fill the Laws and Timaeus with repetitions of what had been said once for all in the Sophist, Politicus, and Philebus.

EPINOMIS

BIBLIOGRAPHY

Cf. the literature on the Laws.

GROTE, IV, 420-30.

HARWARD, J., The "Epinomis" of Plato. Translated with Introduction and notes. Oxford, 1928.

Heidel, W. A., Pseudo-Platonica, pp. 72-78. Baltimore, 1896.

Müller, F., Stilistische Untersuchungen der "Epinomis" des Philippos von Opus. 1927.

RAEDER, pp. 413-19.

REUTHER, H., De "Epinomide" Platonica. Diss., Leipzig, 1907.

TAYLOR, pp. 497-502. ZELLER, pp. 1040 ff.

The Epinomis is rejected by: Zeller (Ph. d. G., II, 14, 1040, n. 3), Croiset, Windelband-Goedeckemeyer, Ritter (who, however, in his Unters. über Plato, pp. 91 ff., finds that stylistically the Epinomis agrees perfectly with the Laws), Alline (Hist. du texte de Platon, p. 35), Immisch (Philologus, LXXII [1913], 17), Wilamowitz (Pl., II², 654), F. Müller, in his dissertation on the Epinomis (Stilistische Untersuchung der "Epinomis" des Philippos von Opus [1927]), and W. Jaeger, review of Taylor's Plato, Gnomon, 1928, p. 8.

It is accepted by: H. Reuther, Raeder (pp. 413 ff.), who discusses the question in detail, Ueberw.-Pr. (*Philos. d. Altert*. [1926], p. 327), and J. Stenzel (*Zahl und Gestalt bei Pl. und Ar.* [1924], pp. 103 f.), who are not yet convinced

of its spuriousness; Harward, Taylor (p. 498), Gomperz (III, 311).

NOTES

The summary and the excellent translation of Mr. J. Harward do not bring out the faults of style and arrangement which I believe prove that Plato could not have written this dialogue. Professor Wilamowitz says that the style is an unsuccessful imitation of the *Laws*. But as it is accepted by Professor Taylor (p. 14) and by Raeder (413), and Mr. Harward affirms that those who have any feeling for Greek scholarship must recognize that its style "is an exact replica of the *Laws*," it is perhaps safest not to dogmatize.

Prolixity of the style: The first sentence alone, like the first sentence of the Theages, is an indication of spuriousness, unless we assume that senility had

set in after the Laws.

Transition to Aristotle: Jaeger (Aristoteles, p. 154) refers to a "vollkommensten Willensüberlegung [ἀρίστη βούλευσιs] der Gestirnseele" in 982 C. The Greek words quoted are not there, and the idea is there only by inference. He goes on to argue that Aristotle at first held this doctrine of the "freiwillig.... Sternbewegung," but in Eth. 1112 a 21 "bestreitet ausdrücklich dass

es eine β ούλευσις περὶ τῶν ἀϊδίων geben kann." He apparently misconstrues π ερὶ and converts Aristotle's simple common-sense statement that no one (no man) deliberates *about* eternal things (which are necessarily true and fixed) into the meaning that there is no deliberation or will *in* the stars.

Aristotle's "Metaphysics": 981 a 27 ff., 982 b 24 with Rep. 429 A 2.

975 B Productive arts: Poiesis is generalized in Symp. 205 B, but without the disparaging connotation of the word here. But cf. Rep. 533 B for the idea. Charm. 163 B and D are hardly relevant.

976 A 6 Navigators: Cf. Gorg. 511 DE. Cf. the classification in Polit. 279

C ff.

978 BC For learning it: Cf. Shorey on "Phileb. 11 BC," Class. Phil., III (1908), 343-45.

978 D Learns to count: Cf. Laws 818 C 5-6 and Tim. 47 A with 39, supra,

p. 616.

981 C The aether: Cf. Zeller apud Harward, p. 123; Jaeger, pp. 315 and 146, where by a slip of the pen he speaks of the "Vier Elementargötterklas-

sen [sic!] des Timaios" (39 E).

982 CD Fickle and irresolute: Cf. perhaps on Gorg. 482 AB; T. L. Heath, Aristarchus of Samos, p. 185; Laws 966-67; Cic. Nat. deor. II. 16, "Sensum autem astrorum atque intelligentiam maxime declarat ordo eorum atque constantia. Nihil est enim quod ratione et numero moveri possit sine consilio." Aristotle and Ruskin likewise affirm that order and regularity are characteristics of the higher organism. Jaeger speaks of the "tollste Missverständnis der Quelle durch Cicero."

982 Choric dance: Cf. on Tim. 40 C; Lucret. II. 1097; Job 38:31-33;

Minucius Felix XVII. 4.

983 C With such precision: Cf. Laws 967 DE; Cic. Nat. deor. II. 16, "Intelligentiam in sideribus." Cf. Jean, "The universe seems to be nearer to a great thought than to a great machine"; Leslie Stephen, Science of Ethics, p. 34, "The planets, it has been said, are constantly engaged in working out differential equations."

985 C Visible heavenly gods: Cf. Laws 931 A; Tim. 40 D, 41 A; Phaedr.

246 C.

Unlike the gods: Cf. Phileb. 33 B 8 and Ep. III. 315 C 8, which has been

supposed to be an Epicurean touch. Cf. on Laws 792 D.

987 B Equally with the sun: For έπὶ δεξιά, 987 B 5, cf. Laws 760 D 2; Shorey on Tim. 36 C, AJP, X, 55. For the "later" astronomy of Plato and the question whether it recognized the movement of the earth, cf. on Tim. 40 BC, and Heath, Aristarchus of Samos, pp. 174 ff.

Breeds the best men: Cf. Rep. 435 E (Loeb); Laws 747 D, 704-5, 625 D;

Menex. 237 CD; Tim. 24 C 6.

991 D Full of gods: Cf. Laws 899 B. Attributed to Thales, Diog. L. I. 1. 27, Ar. De an. 411 a 8; Cic. De leg. II. 11. Benn (Greek Philosophers, p. 6) calls it the ironical fetishism of Thales; Burnet (Early Greek Philos., p. 51) says that we must not make too much of the saying. But it has been endlessly commented on with contradictory interpretations.

991 D Neglect us: Cf. Laws 885 B 8, 888 C 5, 899 D 5, 900 C-905 B, 948 C; Rep. 365 DE.

988 A Impious: Cf. on Laws 821 AB, 967 D; Ar. Met. 982 b 28 ff.; Eth.

Nic. 1177 b 31 ff., cited by Jaeger, p. 168, is irrelevant.

992 Unity with himself: A neo-Platonic but also a Platonic conception. Cf. on Gorg. 482 BC.

992 BC Continents of the blessed: Cf. Gorg. 523 B, 524 A, 526 C; Phaedo III A 6: Pindar Ol. II.

ALCIBIADES I

BIBLIOGRAPHY

Arbs, H., De "Alcibiade I" qui fertur Platonis. Diss., Kiel, 1906. CROISET, M., Platon: Œuvres complètes (Budé), I, 49 ff. Paris, 1920.

DITTMAR, H., "Aischines von Sphettos," Philol. Unters. (hrsg. von Kiessling und WILAMOWITZ), XXI (1912), 65-177.

Friedländer, Platon, II, 233-45.

——, Der grosse "Alkibiades." Bonn, 1921. Teil II, "Kritische Erörterung." 1923.

Heidel, W. A., Pseudo-Platonica, pp. 61-72. Baltimore, 1896.

PAVLU, J., "Alcibiades prior" quo jure vulgo tribuatur Platoni, VIII, Part I, 1-109. Diss. Philol. Vindobonenses.

-, Nachträge zum pseud. "Alkib. I," "Mitteil. d. Ver. kl. Philologen in Wien" (1929), pp. 21-26. TAYLOR, *Plato*, pp. 522-26.

NOTES

Best introduction to the Platonic philosophy: Cf. Proclus in Plat. Alcib. I, p. 297 (Cousin); Olympiod. in Alcib., p. 10 (Creuzer); Fabric., Biblioth. gr., III4, 83.

Its thoughts in another mind: Cf. Symp. 209 B 7, and perhaps Prot. 348 D. Expressed in other dialogues: Cf. the notes infra, passim; 104 B with Gorg. 466 C; 104 D, πρâγμα, with Apol. 20 C; 104 E with Rep. 516 A; 109 B 9 with Laches 184 DE; 108 B 6 with Meno 74 A 9, B 6-7, Gorg. 504 D 6; 109 A 5, πρός τι τείνει, with Laches 190 D, Prot. 345 C, Cratyl. 419 B, Symp. 188 D, Rep. 454 AB and 464 D; 109 C, wouldn't admit unjust intentions if he had them, with Prot. 329 B; 110 A, answer what you believe, with Rep. 346 A (Loeb), Gorg. 495 A; III B and III E, those who know agree, with Laches 184 D, 186 D; 114 A, τρυφậs, cf. on Laches 179 D; 114 D, ὑβριστής (cf. 109 D σκώπτεις), cf. Meno 76 A 9; 114 E, no witness needed but his own mouth, cf. Gorg. 471 E, 475 E; 119 B, ἐπὶ τὰ τῆς πόλεως, etc., cf. Rep. 347 C, Gorg. 514 C; and for the entire theme Symp. 216 A 5-6; 122 C 5, εὐχέρειαν καὶ εὐκολίαν, cf. Laws 942 D; 123 E, ἐξαρκεῖν καὶ ὡς ἔχει, cf. on Rep. 426 D (Loeb); 125 B 9, the good those able to rule, cf. Gorg. 488 D, 489 D, 491 B, Meno 71 E; 125 E, εὐβουλίαν, cf. Prot. 318 E; 121 ff., the cardinal virtues in the education of the Persian kings, as in the Republic 485 ff. and the Symp. 196 D; 130 A 9, συναμφότερον, cf. Symp. 209 B; 134 E, έγγυήσασθαι, etc., Phaedo 115 D.

Expressions which jar on the ear: 111 E, κρήγυοι, seems impossible; 124 C 10, ἐπιφάνεια, is strangely used. But cf. Isoc. Helena 17. 118 B 7, ἄττεις πρός, is unusual, as are συμβαλλόντων έαυτοις (125 C 4) and διχόνοιαν (126 C). 114 A, προδρομάς τοῦ λόγου, does not recur in Plato, but is perhaps unobjectionable. The alternative "discover or learn" is thrice repeated (106 D, 112 D, 113 E). Cf. on Laches 186 B. The idea "would not learn if you thought you knew" occurs twice (106 D, 109 E). 112 D 8, $\pi\lambda\alpha\nu\hat{a}$; the word and the idea are repeated seven times within a page. Cf. on Phaedo 79 C. The dialogue in 104–5 is crude. In 108 C 12 Socrates employs the spurious Socratic method of eliciting the desired answer by a merely verbal association. The induction in 114 B is overelaborated. The transitions are awkward or abrupt in 125 E, 126, 129 B.

The opinions of modern scholars are divided: The dialogue is rejected by: Zeller (doubtful), Raeder, Ueberweg-Praechter, Wilamowitz, Taylor, W. Jaeger (Aristoteles, p. 169), E. Hoffmann (Vortr. d. Biblioth. Warb. [1923–24], p. 56), Ivo Bruns (pp. 340–41). It has been defended as authentic by Stallbaum, C. Hermann, Grote, R. Adam, M. Croiset, and especially by P. Friedländer (Der grosse "Alkibiades": Ein Weg zu Plato). Cf. also his Platon, II, 233 ff., and the Schlussbemerkung, pp. 243–45, where he considers some recent attacks on the genuineness of the dialogue.

Lesser hand: Cf. in addition to 129-30 and 132-33 the description of the

Spartan and Persian kings in 121 ff., 113 E, 132 A 5.

103 A Before approaching him: Cf. infra, 131 C ff.; Symp. 183 D ff.; Prot.

309 AB; Xen. Symp. VIII. 9 ff. For love of soul cf. on Symp. 181 B.

106 B Abrupt transition: Cf. infra, 128 A. Cf. Rep. 349 D; Theaet. 145 D; Cratyl. 391 CD; Laches 193 E; Prot. 332 A, 351 B; Charm. 164 A; Phaedr. 259 E; Friedländer, II, 436. Cf. Mrs. Grace Hadley Billings' Chicago Diss. (1915), p. 5.

106 C As an adviser to the Athenians: Cf. Persius "rem populi tractas"; Sat. IV. init. Cf. Symp. 216 A 5-6; Menex. 234 AB; Xen. Mem. III. 6. 1;

Ar. Rhet. I. iv.

106 E He scorned the flute: Cf. Pindar Pyth. XII. 22; Wil., I, 50, n. 1. 109 E Did not know it already: Cf. 106 E; Meno 82 E, 84 B; Soph. 230 BC.

IIO B Affirmed that he knew: Cf. Shaw, Major Barbara, Act III: "Is there anything you know or care for?" "I know the difference between right and wrong." "You don't say so. Why man, you're a genius at 24 too."

111 B Between a stick and a stone: For the idea cf. Polit. 286 A; Phaedr. 261 E ff. For λίθος and ξύλα cf. Parmen. 129 D; Gorg. 468 A; Theaet. 156 E.

113 D The useful, not the just: Cf. Ar. Rhet. 1358 b.

113 E Arguments wear out: Cf. O. W. Holmes, Autocrat: "The truths a man carries about with him are his tools; and do you think a carpenter is bound to use the same plane but once?"

114 B Able to teach Socrates: Cf. Euthyph. 5 A, 9 B 6; Hipp. Maj. 286 D,

291 B; and the jest in Gorg. 489 D 7 and Euthyd. 302 C 3.

114 D ff. Formulas: Cf. ½, 115 C 6, 115 E 16, 116 A 3; 115 C 3, κατὰ ταὐτόν; 115 E 10 and 13, κατὰ πρᾶξιν; 116 A 10, καθ' ὅσον. For the εὖ πράττειν fallacy, 116 B 2 ff., cf. on Charm. 173 D. For 114 E, convince out of his own mouth, cf. Gorg. 471 E ff., 474 A.

117 A Wanderings: Cf. on Phaedo 79 C.

118 C He who knows can teach: Cf. on Meno 99 B 7. For ἀπὸ τοῦ αὐτομάτου

(118 C 3) cf. Prot. 323 C; Rep. 498 E; Cratyl. 397 A; Apol. 38 C, 41 D: Meno 90 A.

119 C Real rivals: Cf. Isoc. Peace 60; Lucian Rhetor. διδάσκ. 21.

121 ff. Most often quoted passages in Platonic literature: Almost too good to be by anyone except Plato. Suggested by Xenophon, it has been conjectured. Xen. Cyropaedia I. 2-3; H. Arbs, De "Alcib. I" qui fertur Platonis, pp. 29-30. Joël (Der echte und der Xenoph. Sokrates, I, 499-500) finds here a strong influence of the Cyrus of Antisthenes. Pavlu (Diss. philol. Vindob., VIII, 1, 29) is of the opinion that this part shows no extraneous influence.

125 B ff. Reminiscences: 126 C ff. is a development of Rep. 602 D 5-6 and Euthyph. 7 B 10. 125 E ff., εὐβουλία, recalls Prot. 318 E ff.; Gorg. 511 D; Rep. 428 B. 126 E perhaps suggests Lysis 208 D, 126 B 2; Laches 190 A. Cf.

133 B 4.

129 E Not identical with it: Cf. Lactantius De orig. erroris II. 3 (Migne, VI [i], 264), "Hoc enim quod oculis subjectum est non homo sed hominis

receptaculum est."

On the soul using the body cf. Nemesius De nat. hom. 1. Cf. Stöckl, Gesch. d. Philos. d. Mittelalters, II, 607-8, "Ad hoc evitandum Plato posuit, quod homo non sit aliquid compositum ex anima et corpore, et quod ipsa anima utens corpore sit homo"; Harris, Duns Scotus, II, 251, "De rerum principio q. ix, art. 2, n. 12: 'Plato enim posuit quod homo est ipse intellectus per se subsistens, non corpus sed utens corpore, sicut navita nave.' The actual simile of the boatman and the boat I am unable to discover in Plato. Wadding gives a marginal reference to the Alcibiades, where (130 sq.) the soul is said to use the body as an instrument, but the boat is not specifically mentioned." The boat is from Ar. De an. 413 a 8-10.

130 C 3 The true self is the soul: Cf. Laws 959 A; Phaedo 115 C; Axiochus 365 E; Ar. Eth. Nic. 1178 a 2. Apelt also mentions Rep. 469 D; Laws 791 B,

870 B; and drags in Ar. Met. 1043 b 2. Cf. Epict. Diss. I. 1. 25.

131 A Athing of the true self: Cf. 128 CD, 133 D. Cf. Laws 732 A 2; Gorg. in fine. (Self vs. things of self.) Cf. Isoc. Antid. 290; Tim. 90 B; Apol. 36 C 6; Aug. De civ. dei VI. 9.

131 CD Lover of his soul: Cf. supra on 103 A; Symp. 181 B; Rep. by implication, 402 D 10; Xen. Symp. VIII. 9. Freq. in Greek comedy. Cf. on

Symp. 181 B.

132 D In another eye: Cf. Sir John Davies (1592), "And yet the lights which in my tower do shine / Mine eyes, which view all objects nigh and far / Look not into this little world of mine / Nor see my face in which they fixed are." Cf. Cic. Tusc. I. 27; Shakes., Tro. and Cress., III, 3, "Nor doth the eye itself,—/ That most pure spirit of sense,—behold itself."

ALCIBIADES II

BIBLIOGRAPHY

BICKEL, L, "Ein Dialog aus der Akademie des Arkesilas," Archiv f. Gesch. d. Philos., XVII (1904), 460-79. BRÜNNECKE, H., De "Alcibiade II" qui fertur Platonis. Diss., Göttingen, 1912.

GROTE, pp. 1-32 (Alcibiades I and II).

HEIDEL, op. cit., pp. 56-59.

Souilhé, J., Budé Platon, XIII, Part II, "Dialogues suspects," 3 ff. TAYLOR, Plato, pp. 526-29.

NOTES

Pray too specifically: Cf. Laws 687-88; Xen. Mem. I. 3. 2; Eurip. Hippol. 887-90, 1166-70; Arnold, Roman Stoicism, p. 235; Pomponazzi, A. H. Douglas, p. 206, "Unde Plato in 2. Alcibiade docet nos quomodo debemus orare. Quod et concordat dicto Salvatoris nostri: Scilicet nescitis quid petatis." (Cf. Rom. 8:26 and Matt. 20:22.) Cf. Montaigne, I. 56. Cf. the subdivisions of Emerson's Sermon on Prayer: (1) Men are always praying. (2) All their prayers are granted. (3) We must beware then what we ask. Cf. further Socrates' prayer at the end of the Phaedrus, and on the general subject of prayer in Plato cf. also on Laws 687 E.

Generally rejected: Cf. Ueberweg-Praechter, Philos. d. Alt. (1926), p. 199. Certain mannerisms and defects of style: 141 D, χθιζά τε καὶ πρωιζά; 144 A, είπειν εί: 147 Ε, πάλιν αὐ μοι δοκεί; 148 Α-Β, άλλα μάργον τί μοι δοκεί είναι;

151 C, καλλινίκος γενέσθαι των σων έραστων.

Conscious reminiscences of Plato: The dissertation of Bickel perhaps exaggerates the number of these parallels. But cf. 139 B 11, one thing can have only one opposite; cf. on Prot. 332 C; 140 A, over-elaboration of the idea that one cannot convert a universal affirmative; cf. on Euthyph. 12 A; 140 A 1, σύν τε δύο; 141 A 4, ὤσπερ οὐδ' οὐδ', cf. Apol. 21 D 5; 141 C, use makes a thing good or evil; cf. on Euthyd. 280 E; 141 D 7, Archelaus, cf. Gorg. 470 D ff.; 141, wish to be tyrant; 143 C 1, εἰκῆ ψέγοντας, cf. on Hipp. Maj. 286 C; 144 D 1. τὸ μετὰ τοῦτο: 144 D, nothing good without the good; cf. 145 B, 146 E, and Gorg. 451, 511-12; 145 C 6, τον δε μή τοιοῦτον; 146 A with Gorg. 484 E; 147 A, πολυμαθία, cf. infra, on 147 A; 147 B 1, θέων, with Rep. 417 B 5.

Pushed to the Stoic extreme: The implication (138-39) that all error and folly is madness, which, however, is refuted with distinctions by Socrates in

140 BC. Cf. von Arnim, Stoics, III, 164 ff.

Doubtful phrases: E.g., 130 C 10, 140 D 6, 142 C 5, 143 B 2, 144 A 1, 144 A 5, 144 D 9 (cf. 146 B 7), 145 E 7, 147 A 2, 148 A 10, 148 C 5, 149 C 3, 150 B 6, 150 C 1, 150 C 3 (cf. 141 C 9, 144 C 9), 151 A 6.

To have written them: E.g., 142 DE. Cf. Alc. I 123 A; Hipparch. 228 B;

Minos 318 E-319 A.

140 C Highest degree of folly: Cf. Laws 837 A on έρως.

142 A Generals etc: Cf. Euthyd. 281 BC; Rep. 553 B; Laws 661 B; Isoc. XV. 160.

142 BC Children: Cf. Juv. Sat. X; Antiphon, frag. 49 (Diels, II, 80b); Eurip. Medea 1094 ff.

142 D Own folly is the cause: Od. I. 32 ff. Cf. also Rep. 617 E 5, 619 C, and on Phaedo 90 D.

143 CD Ignorance may be a blessing: Alc. I 117 D is not really pertinent. 144 D Knowledge of the good: Cf. Charm. 174 BC; Rep. 505 AB; and supra, p. 71.

Think that they know: Cf. Alc. I 117 D and on Lysis 218 AB.

147 A Polymathy: Cf. Heraclit., frag. 40 (Diels, I3, 86); Laws 819 A 5; Erast. 133 C and E, 139 A.

147 B Poetry is enigmatic: Cf. on Rep. 332 B (Loeb). Cf. Montaigne, II, 12, and for ἀποκρύπτεσθαι, Ruskin, Enigmas of life.

147 C Homer: The author attributes the Margites to Homer.

148 AB Spartans: Cf. Plut. Inst. lac. 27, p. 258 F. 149 A 5 Wealth: Cf. Alc. I 122 C ff. and Rep. 548.

148 E ff. Costly offerings: The idea of Horace's Rustica Phidyle. Cf. Shorey on Odes III. 23. 17-20. Cf. infra, 149 E; Laws 717 A, 885 D, 906 B; Porph. De abst. II. 15.

From Homer: Cf. Wil., Homer und die "Ilias," pp. 30-31.

150 C 8 Great-souled: Cf. Ar. Eth. 1123 a 34 ff. and An. post. 97 b 18. 150 D Cloud: Cf. Hom. Il. V; Juv. Sat. X. 4, "Remota erroris nebula," with commentators there.

CLEITOPHON

BIBLIOGRAPHY

Brünnecke, H., "Kleitophon wider Sokrates," Archiv f. Gesch. d. Philos., XXVI (1913), 449-78.

GROTE, G., Plato, III (1888), 413-26.

GRUBE, G. H. A., "The Cleitophon of Plato," Class. Phil., XXVI (1931), 302-8.

Heidel, op. cit., pp. 46-48.

PAVLU, J., Der pseudoplatonische "Kleitophon." Progr. Znaim, 1909. Souilhé, J., Budé Platon, XIII, Part II, "Dialogues suspects," 163 ff. Taylor, Plato, pp. 536-38.

NOTES

In the first book of the "Republic": Rep. 328 B, 340 B. Cleitophon, a leading Athenian politician, was active in the establishment of the 400 and is mentioned by Ar. Const. of Athens XXIX. 3 and XXXIV. 3 as a warm supporter of the constitution of Cleisthenes (the πάτριος πολιτεία). In Aristoph. Frogs 967 he is introduced as a follower of the sophistical teaching of Euripides. Cf. Stenzel, Pauly-Wiss., XI, 660-61; Fritzsche, Aristoph. Ranae, pp. 318 ff.

Never submits his own opinions to criticism: Rep. 337 A, 338 B; Xen. Mem.

IV. 4. 9.

408 D, 410 B Invaluable in protreptic: Cf. on Euthyd. 275 A. Cf. Xen. Mem. I. 4. 1, προτρέψασθαι μὲν ἀνθρώπους. Cic. De fin. I. 1, "Plura suscepi veri-

tus ne movere hominum studia viderer, retinere non posse."

Exhortation: Cf. 407 A ff. and the summary of Socrates' moral teaching there and throughout, e.g., injustice involuntary (407 D); a fortiori argument from body to soul (407 E, 408 E, 410 D), cf. Charm. 154 E and Rep. 445 AB; virtue and the arts or the political art and other arts (407 C, 409 B ff.), cf. on Apol. 25 B; the dependence of all values on right use (407 E ff.), cf. on Euthyd. 280 E; ὁμόνοια (409 E) cf. Rep. 351 D 5, 432 A 7, Alc. I 126–27, Polit. 311 B 9, Xen. Mem. IV. 4. 16. ὁμοδοξία (409 E), cf. Rep. 433 C, Polit.

The literature of discussion: It is cited by Souilhé, XIII, Part II, 169 ff. He argues that the dialogue which may well be by Plato is a clever pastiche and delicate parody of the style of contemporary sophists and rhetoricians. He thinks Ritter's objection that the thought is that of the earlier dialogues, the style that of the later, rests on insufficient evidence. Cf. further Friedländer (II, 50) who thinks that since the Cleitophon ignores the positive teaching of Rep. II–X it confirms the separate publication of the Thrasymachus. Cf. Raeder on Pavlu (Berlin. Phil. Woch., November 26, 1910, p. 1503), who argues that the avoidance of hiatus proves it later than Rep. I, and thinks it

a school exercise. One of the theses which I maintained in taking my Doctor's degree at Munich in 1884 was "Der Platonische Kleitophon ist echt." I doubt it now.

First book of the "Republic": To the references already given add 409 C

with Rep. 336 D.

Likely to say: Cf. the slight inurbanity of 406 A. Plato would hardly have made Socrates say that it was just to harm enemies and benefit friends (410 A).

Too many reminiscences: Cf. in addition to those already given 408 B 5, δικαστικήν και δικαιοσύνην, with Rivals 137 D and Gorg. 464 B 8; 408 B with Rep. 488; 408 C 4, προσείχον δή τὸν νοῦν, etc., with Euthyd. 283 A 2; 410 A 2, cf. on Charm. 174 B, and for τοις πρώτοις cf. Rep. 487 B 7.

MINOS

NOTES

The Minos is generally rejected by modern scholars, except Grote, II, 92-97. The fullest discussion is that of Jos. Pavlu, Die Pseudo-Platonischen Zwillingsdialoge, "Minos und Hipparch" (Progr. Wien, 1910). Cf. further Taylor, pp. 538-41; J. Souilhé, Platon (Paris, 1930), XIII, Part II, "Dialogues suspects," 75 ff.; Heidel, pp. 39-43; Grote, II, 71-97.

313 A What is law: Cf. Xen. Mem. I. 1. 16; I. 2. 42-46; IV. 4. 13; Anaxim-

enes, Spengel, Rhet. Graeci, I, 171; Hermogenes, ibid., II, 289.

314 BC Just ordinary: This idiomatic use of ταῦτα is missed by some in-

terpreters.

314 BC Opinion of a state: The later definition of law as δόγμα πόλεως—cf. "Opol 415 B 8, Laws 644 D 3—is derived from the idea of Theaet. 167 C 4. Cf. also Rep. 607 B 1 with 493 C 2, 493 A 6; [Demosth.] XXV. 16.

Herodotus: III. 38, with Dialexeis, Diels3, II, 335; H. Gomperz, Sophistik

und Rhetorik, p. 163.

Altering our laws: A hint of Aristophanic (cf. Acharn. 630-32) and Dantesque (cf. Purg. VI in fine) satire on the legislation of democracy.

317 DE Worth: Perhaps an anticipation of the Stoic à ¿la, but Souilhé,

p. 83, rejects Pavlu's general thesis of Stoic influence.

320 C Talos: Cf. Frazer on Apollodorus I. 9. 26 (Loeb); Cook, Zeus, I, 718 ff.; Apollonius Argon. IV. 1639-93; Spenser, F.Q., V, 2, 20 ff., where as Artegall's aid in the enforcement of justice Talus overthrows the Bolshevist giant.

320 D Hesiod: Unknown. But cf. Plutarch Theseus 16. 321 A Soul-seducing: Cf. Isoc. II. 49 and Phaedr. 271 CD.

320 DE Tribute: The δὶς ἐπτά of Phaedo 58 A 11, and Bacchylides 16.

320 A Offend a poet: Cf. Dio Chrys. II. 13; Hamlet II. 2, "Will you see the players well bestowed? Do you hear, let them be well used; for they are the abstracts and brief chronicles of the time: after your death you were better have a bad epitaph than their ill report while you live."

HIPPARCHUS

BIBLIOGRAPHY

Eckert, W., Dialektischer Scherz in den früheren Gesprächen Platons, 46 ff. Nürnb., 1907.

FRIEDLÄNDER, II, 117-27.

GROTE, II, 71-97 (with Minos).

HEIDEL, pp. 43-46.

HIRSCH, M., in Klio, XX (1926), 154 ff.

Pavlu, J., Die pseudo-plat. Zwillingsdialoge "Minos und Hipparch." Progr. Wien, 1910.

Souilhé, J., Budé Platon, XIII, Part II, "Dialogues suspects," 45 ff. Stallbaum-Fritzsche, Vol. VI, sec. ii, pp. 297 ff. Leipzig, 1885. Taylor, pp. 534–36.

NOTES

The *Hipparchus* is included in the tetralogies of Thrasyllus, and Grote, II, 85, argues that the words of Aelian *V.H.* 82 do not imply rejection. It is not included in the trilogies of Aristophanes and is today almost universally rejected. The only scholars who incline to believe in its authenticity are Eckert, pp. 46 ff., and Friedländer, II, 117–27, who, assigning it to the first part of the fourth century, thinks that it may be one of the earliest works of Plato.

For a good résumé of the whole question cf. Marga Hirsch, with literature in n. 1, p. 155, and Souilhé, who argues that it cannot be later than the publication of the history of Thucydides, who protests against a version of the

story of the Peisistratidae preserved for us only in this dialogue.

The style certainly: Cf., e.g., the consciously Gorgian style of 225 C 6 and ωσπερ τι ηδικημένος in 225 B 10 and Eryxias 395 A 2. The expression is a mark of later rhetoric though found in Xenophon. Taylor (p. 534) does not think the style un-Platonic. For the Platonic reminiscences cf. Souilhé, XIII, Part II, 52.

True gain or κέρδος: Cf. Isoc. I. 21; Nicocles 50. Cf. Laws 949 A, κέρδος κατὰ τὴν ἀνθρωπίνην δόξαν; Eurip. Medea 87; Hirzel, Themis, Dike und Ver-

wandtes, p. 203; Grote, II, 71; Zeller, Ar. Trans., II, 171-72.

Recite them έξ ὑπολήψεως: Cf. Andrew Lang, The World of Homer, pp. 270-71, 286-87; Schmid-Stählin, Griech. Lit.-Gesch. I, 1, p. 159, n. 5, p. 160; Bergk, Gr. Lit.-Gesch., I, 499 f.; Bernhardy, Grundriss der gr. Lit., II, 74-75.

THEAGES

BIBLIOGRAPHY

FRIEDLÄNDER, II, 147-55.

GROTE, II, 98-110.

Heidel, pp. 53-56. Janell, W., "Ueber die Echtheit und Abfassungszeit des Theages," Hermes, XXXVI (1901), 427-39.

PAVLU, J., "Der pseudoplatonische Dialog Theages," Wien. Studien, XXXI (1909), 13-37.

Souilhé, J., Budé Platon, XIII, Part II, 129 ff.

STALLBAUM-FRITZSCHE, Vol. VI, sec. ii, pp. 224 ff. Leipzig, 1885.

Taylor, pp. 532-34.

NOTES

Certainly un-Platonic: The ancients accepted it. Modern critics reject it, with the exception of Socher, Grote, and Friedländer. Cf. Class. Phil., XXVI (1931), 106. Burnet's text seems to treat it as genuine but his note on Apol. 19 E rejects it.

For Theages himself cf. Rep. 496 BC. In Apol. 33 E his brother is cited

as a witness to the morality of Socrates' teaching.

121 CD Educate him: For the comparison with plants cf. Euthyph. 2 D; Tim. 90 A 6; Rep. 377 A, 491 D, 497 B, 546 A 4; Laws 765 E; Pindar Nem. VI. 15-20. Cf. Soph. Trach. 33.

121 D Studying with some sophist: Cf. Prot. 311 D, 316 C; Meno 92 AB;

Xen. Anab. II. 6. 16.

122 Sacred thing: Cf. schol. Hermann VI. 287; Ep. V. 321 C; Sisyph., infra, p. 668; Epicharmus in Kaibel, Com. Graec. frag. 228; Blaydes on Aristoph. Amphiaraus, frag. 38; Xen. Anab. VI. 5. 4; Lucian Teacher of Orators 1; Julian Ep. 52; Iamblichus V.P. 85; Zenobius Paroem. Cen. IV, Prov. 40; Apostolius Paroem. IX. 19 E; Erasmus Adag. 2. 147.

122 E Education: Cf. Alc. I 106-7 ff., which is imitated throughout this

passage.

Ruling men: Cf. Polit. 262 A ff. The distinction between the politi-123 D cal art and the other arts is perhaps overelaborated. Cf. on Euthyd. 291 B.

124 E Tyrant: Cf. on Menex. 234 AB. For μιαρέ cf. Charm. 161 B 8, 174 B 11.

126 A Willing: Cf. Laws 690 C, 832 C; Polit. 276 E, 291 E, 293 A; Xen.

Econ. XXI. 12.

126 D Own sons: Cf. Prot. 319 DE; Meno 93 A ff.; Alc. I 118 DE. But Janell, p. 437, says that the author of the Theages may have picked up the idea elsewhere. Cf. Ar. Eth. 1180 b 30 ff.

127 B Charmides: Cf. Charm. 157 E; Euthyd. 273 E; Phaedo 107 C.

127 B 3 Godsend: Cf. Charm. 157 C, and for the word cf. further Euthyd. 273 E, 295 A; Phaedo 107 C; Symp. 176 B; Gorg. 486 E, 489 C; Rep. 368 D;

Laws 932 A.

128 D-131 Divine voice: For the daimonion cf. on Euthyph. 3 B. Cf. Xen. Mem. I. 1. 4; Friedländer, I, 40-42; and the excellent note of Souilhé, pp. 130-37, who traces the superstitious interpretation of the daimonion through Xenophon's Apology, the first Socratic letter, Cicero De divin. I. 54, Plutarch De Genio Socratis, Maximus of Tyre XIV and XV.

With 130 D, ἐν τῆ αὐτῆ μόνον οἰκία, cf. Ep. XIII. 360 AB and Symp.

175 CD.

RIVALS

NOTES

This dialogue is athetized by all modern Platonic scholars except Grote and Burnet (who prints it in the second volume of his *Platonis opera*) in England, and Waddington in France (cf. Souilhé, pp. 107 ff.). Cf. Heidel, pp. 49-53, and especially W. Werner's dissertation, *De Anterastis dialogo Pseudoplatonico* (Darmstadt, 1912). On pp. 3 ff. he gives a detailed account of ancient and modern scholars' opinion and treatment of the *Rivals*.

Encyclopaedic cultural acquaintance with everything: Ar. Eth. Nic. 1095 a 1; Met. 982 a 21; Teichmüller, Der Begriff des πεπαιδευμένος, Ar. Forsch. II, pp.

55 ff.

Nothing distinctly un-Platonic: άθυμεῖν πρὸς τὸν λόγον, 135 A 6, is perhaps

a bad variant for Prot. 332 A.

Un-Platonic inurbanity: 132 BC, 133 D, 134 A, θν γνώναι (but cf. Laches

196 D 9), 134 B, 134 C. Cf. Eryx., infra, p. 664.

Excess of ideas derived from Plato: Cf. 132 B, 132 C, 133 A, 133 C, 134 A, 135 D, 136 B, 137 D, and notes passim. Cf. 133 A 6, ἀγωνιῶν, with Euthyd. 300 C 1; 133 D 8, μάλα εἰρωνικῶς, with Euthyd. 302 B 3; 134 B, ἤσθη τὰ μειράκια καὶ ἐπεγέλασεν, with Euthyd. 300 D 5; 134 D7 with Prot. 313 C 5-6.

132 A Dionysius: Said to have been Plato's teacher (Diog. L. III. 4).
132 B Oenopides: He is credited with the discovery of the ecliptic. Cf.

Diels, Vorsokr., § 29 (I3, 296-98).

132 B Meteorology: Things of the upper air. Cf. Apol. 18 B 7; Phaedr.

270 A 1; Aristoph. Clouds 228.

134 BC Not many exercises, but moderate: Cf. Ar. Eth. II. 1104 a 15; Isoc. Demon. 14. Cf. Renan, Dialogues philosophiques, p. 291, "Tous les grands philosophes ont été de grands savants et les moments où la philosophie a été une specialité ont été des moments d'abaissement."

135 A They are at a loss: For the transition άθυμεῖν προς τον λόγον, 135

A 6, cf. Prot. 335 A 9, 332 A 2-3.

135 B All arts: Cf. 136 B. Cf. Euthyd. 305 D 7-8. Cf. Gorg. 485 A,

487 C, on study of philosophy.

135 C For one man to master two arts: Cf. on Charm. 161 E and Rep. 395 B (Loeb).

135 D Contribute his advice: Cf. Laws 905 C 3; Gorg. 486 A 2; Polit.

298 C. Cf. Pind. Pyth. II. 81.

135 E The all-round man resembles the pentathlete: Cf. Ar. Eth. Nic. 1095

a 1; Prot. 312 AB; Ar. Rhet. 1361 b 26, 1361 b 10. Cf. Longinus 34.

137 B Banausic arts: Cf. Rep. 495 E, 522 B, 590 C; Symp. 203 A; Theaet. 176 CD; Alc. I 131 B; Epin. 976 D; Ep. VII. 334 B. Cf. Laws 644 A, 741 E, 743 D; Axioch. 368 B; Xen. Oecon. IV. 2, IV. 3; Ar. Pol. 1337 b 8. For κυπτά-ζοντα (137 B 3) cf. Rep. 586 A, 469 D. Cf. Ar. Lysist. 17, Clouds 509, Peace 731. 138 B Different aspects: Note η. Cf. Alc. I 115 E-116 A and index s.v. Quā.

ERYXIAS

BIBLIOGRAPHY

Heidel, pp. 59-61. Schroll, O., De "Eryxia" qui fertur Platonis. Diss., Götting., 1901. Souilhé, J., Budé Platon, XIII, Part III, "Dialogues apocryphes," 79 ff.

NOTES

Inurbanities: Cf. 397 C; 395 A, αδικούμενος, cf. Hipparch. 225 B 10;

397 C 2 τύπτειν; 403 C.

Platonic reminiscences: Cf. 393 A, 393 C, 393 E, 394 A, 395 A, 395 B, 396 CD, 396 E 7, 397 C, 398 C, 399 D, 401 BC, 401-2, 403 B, 404 A, 405 A, 405 CD, 405 DE; also 392 D 10, ἀναγόμενον, with Charm. 155 D 1; 398 E 4 ff., prayer, with Alc. II 138; 396 E 6 with Cratyl. 386 AB.

Later usage and terminology: 401 E 13, το λογίδιον, 403 B Stoic? and for Aristotle cf. on 399 A, 404 C, and the perhaps doubtful expressions, εύπορον

γνώναι, 405 D 3, and the confusion of 395 B.

Influence on Ruskin alone: Cf. A. E. Trevor's Chicago dissertation, A History of Greek Economic Thought (Chicago, 1916), pp. 17, 103, 132, 133-37; Homan, Contemporary Economic Thought, p. 292 (Hobson), "A little book on John Ruskin in 1898 may be supposed to have brought to a head the rising dissent to prevailing types of economic theory which the nature of his early work had engendered."

Wise man the rich man: It is also an anticipation of the Stoic doctrine that the sage only is rich. Cf. Souilhé, p. 86. It has been conjectured that the whole

is an Academic criticism of Stoic paradoxes.

False and true values: Homan, op. cit., p. 345, "What is wanted to reform economic science is, Hobson thinks, a calculus of 'human costs' and 'human utility' against which to check 'economic costs' and 'economic utility." Ibid., p. 353, "Hobson's analysis of consumption is thus in the nature of a diatribe against present standards." Ibid., p. 26, "The distinction between higher and lower wants might be expected to raise some question as to the possibility of reducing these qualitative differences in utilities to a common quantitative measure, but this difficulty is not faced." Ibid., p. 32, "The notion that psychology has any important relation to economics . . . is a very modern notion." Rice, Methods in Social Science, p. 69, "Some terminology should be adopted which would clearly separate these notions, all fundamental to economic discussion yet so different, and all so confused as to be fatal to accuracy of thought."

392 A Eryxias: Nephew of Pheax (Thucyd. V. 4), known only from this

dialogue; a relative of Critias (396 D).

392 B From Sicily: The dramatic date then is before the Sicilian expedition in 415.

392 BC A wasp's nest: Is it the first time this figure is found? Or is it only a development of Homeric figures? Cf. Il. XII. 167, XVI. 259.

393 C Health: Cf. Gorg. 451 E; Rep. 591 C (Loeb). On the "goods" cf.

on Laws 697 B.

393 E Happiness: Cf. Charm. 173; Symp. 205 A; Euthyd. 281 B; Ar. Eth. Nic. 1095 A 17.

394 A Wisdom is wealth: Cf. 395 D 4; Stoic? But cf. Phaedr. 279 C 1.

395 B Game of draughts: Cf. Rep. 487 BC. Overlooking this imitation Souilhé finds in οὐδέν τι μᾶλλον, Rep. 487 C 3, a reference to the formula of Pyrrho οὐ μᾶλλον, etc.

395 C Are worth what you have: Cf. Horace Sat. I. 1. 62, "Quia tanti quan-

tum habeas sis."

396 E-397 A By the arguments of the "Euthydemus": Cf. Euthyd. 280-82. But the Eryxias follows this up, 399 E-403 AB, with the argument that it is not wealth, "economic" goods, $\chi\rho\dot{\eta}\mu\alpha\tau\alpha$ unless rightly used. The Euthydemus has the idea but does not use the word $\chi\rho\dot{\eta}\mu\alpha\tau\alpha$. Cf. on 399 E.

398 C Learn from teachers: Cf. on Laches 186 B. Cf. Alc. I 106 D 8;

Xen. Mem. IV. 2. 3 ff.

399 A Esteem of the audience for the speaker: Cf. Ar. Rhet. 1377 b, ηθos. 399 E Utilities: For χρήματα cf. Xen. Oecon. I. 8 and I. 9; Isoc. To Demon. 28; Shorey in Class. Phil., VI, 477–78.

401 E Money that procures them: Cf. Ananius, Anth. Lyr. I. 286.

402 DE What the body needs: Cf. Phaedo 66 CD; Xen. Oecon. I. 13. Cf. Souilhé, p. 107.

404 C A sine qua non of teaching: Cf. Ar. De sens. 437 a 5-15.

404 E-405 A Ill-gotten gains be utilities: Cf. the idea of Bulwer's Eugene Aram.

405 DE The lack of something: Cf. Phileb. 44 Eff.; Gorg. 493-95; Xen. Oecon. II. 4 ff.

406 Are in the worst condition: Cf. Rep. 577 E-578 A on tyrant's πενία.

AXIOCHUS

BIBLIOGRAPHY

Brinkmann, A., "Beiträge zur Kritik und Erkl. des Dialog. Ax.," Rhein. Mus., LI (1896), 441-54.

CHEVALIER, J., Etude critique du dial. ps.-plat. l'"Ax." Paris, 1915.

FEDDERSEN, H., Ueber den pseudoplat. Dial. "A." Progr. Cuxhav, 1895.

Heidel, pp. 16-18.

IMMISCH, O., Philol. Studien zu Plato, I: "Axiochus." Leipzig, 1896. Meister, M. De "Axiocho" dialogo. Diss., Breslau, 1915.

Souilhé, pp. 117 ff.

NOTES

By its vocabulary: Cf. Souilhé, p. 225, n. 4; Meister, p. 32. Literature of consolations: Cf. Buresch, "Consolationum a Graecis Romanisque Scriptarum historia critica," Leipziger Studien, IX (1886-87), 3-164. Cf. Menex. 236 E. Cf. Souilhé, XIII, 121, 126, 127, and Meister, who says that the style and the matter are mainly derived from Posidonius. Immisch thinks that the dialogue was composed by a member of the Academy against Epicurus at the end of the fourth century. This opinion is shared by Taylor, Mind, XXI (1912), 370. Chevalier finds that the language, which he examined in detail, is on the whole late, and thinks that the dialogue was written under the influence of neo-Pythagorean ideas not before the beginning of the first century B.C. On this last point a similar opinion is expressed by Souilhé, p. 135.

364 A-C Cleinias, the son of Axiochus: Cf. Euthyd. 275 AB, where Cleinias is said to be the son of Axiochus, the grandson of Alcibiades the elder, and a cousin of the famous Alcibiades. Cf. also Euthyd. 271 B, 273 A, 274 B.

365 B But a sojourn: Cf. Fitzgerald, Omar Khayyam, XVII, "Think, in this battered caravanserai / Whose portals are alternate night and day." Cf. Hipparch. apud Stob. 108.81, Wachsmuth, Vol. V, 980; Polyb. IV. 42; I Pet. 1:17, παροικία, and Gen. 23:4, where Abraham says he is a πάροικος and $\pi \alpha \rho \epsilon \pi i \delta \eta \mu o s$.

Lucretius: III. 881. Cf. Epicurus in Diog. L. X. 124-25. It is perhaps overingenious to argue from this use of Epicurean commonplace that the development of the consolation from the Platonic immortality must be by another hand.

365 D Attribute our own sensations to the corpse: Cf. Lucian De luctu 14; Dio Chrys. VI. 42.

365 E You will not be there: Cf. 369 C. The Renaissance scholar, Dolet, was condemned to death, or so the story goes, for translating this "Quand vous ne serez rien de tout." Cf. Lucret. III. 838, "Sic, ubi non erimus."

365 E We are not the earthy body but the soul: Cf. on Alc. I 130 C 3.

366 A Shut in a mortal prison: Cf. Phaedo 82-83; Cratyl. 400 C; Phaedr.

250 C; Gorg. 493 A.

366 DE Oppress the child: For this motif cf. Lysis 208-9; Epin. 973 D; Cebes Tab. XIII; Teles, Stob. Flor. III, p. 234; Cic. Tusc. I. 116; Crates apud Mullach II. 341. Cf. George Herbert,

Lord, with what care hast thou begirt us round! Parents first season us; then schoolmasters Deliver us to laws; they send us bound To rules of reason, etc.,

with Prot. 325 C-326 D. For the youth hesitating at the crossroads of life

cf. on Rep. 365 AB.

367 B To second childhood: Cf. Laws 646 A 4; Aristoph. Clouds 1417; Horace Ep. II. 2. 55, "Singula de nobis anni praedantur euntes"; Shakespeare, As You Like It, II, 7,

Last scene of all That ends this strange eventful history Is second childishness and mere oblivion;

Oliver Wendell Holmes, Autocrat, VII.

367 C Favorites of the gods die young: Cf. Herod. I. 31; Menander (Koch, III, 36), frag. 125, δν οὶ θεοὶ φιλοῦσιν ἀποθνήσκει νέος; Hypsaeus, Stob. Flor. Meinecke, IV, 103; Kaibel, No. 340; Plautus Bacch. IV. 7. 18; Erasmus Adagia, "Nil inveniendum"; Wordsworth, Excursion, "The good die first, etc."; Schiller, Der Ring des Polykrates, XI; Byron, Childe Harold, IV, 102; Don Juan, IV, 12; William Watson, "He loved them and in recompense sublime / The gods, alas! gave him their fatal love"; R. L. Stevenson, Virginibus puerisque (Aes Triplex). Shakes., Richard III, III, 1, "So wise, so young, they say do never live long," and similar passages are rather threats.

368 D Ungrateful democracies: Cf. Gorg. 519 B and on 516 DE, and for the affair of the generals to which he refers cf. on Apol. 32 B and Gorg. 474 A.

370 C All the centuries to come: For this rhetorical use of the word alών cf. Longinus XIV. 3; Epict. II. 8. 20; Isoc. Panegyr. 28, 46, Archidam. 109, Dem. 1, Peace 34, Helena 62; Eurip. Heraclid. 900, αlών τε κρόνου παι̂s; Wilamowitz on Eurip. Herc. Fur. II. 179 ff.; Tennyson, "Before the stony face of Time." Cf. also on Tim. 37 D, time the image of eternity.

370 D Contemplate nature and truth: Cf. Seneca Cons. ad Marciam XXV-

XXVI.

Cicero's "Tusculans": Cf., e.g., I. 116; III. 34, 81. Cf. 365 A and Eurip.

Cresphontes with Cic. Tusc. I. 48; Souilhé, p. 143.

By Rodolphus Agricola: Antwerp, 1511. Cf. also Tudor Translations. Cf. Fabricius, Bibliotheca Graeca (4th ed.), III, 108-9.

SISYPHUS

BIBLIOGRAPHY

Heidel, pp. 24–27. Souilhé, J., *Budé Platon*, XIII, Part III, "Dialogues apocryphes," 57 ff.

NOTES

Deliberation or counsel: Cf. Laches 185 CD; Alc. I 106 C; Ep. VII. 330 C ff.; schol. on Theages 122 B; Isoc. I. 34 f., II. 42-43, VIII. 8; Ar. Eth. Nic. III 2, VI 6-9, Rhet. I. iv and the ancient Commentators on these passages; Dio Chrysostom Or. XXVI; Eusebius Praep. evang. VI. 9; and the lost dialogues on deliberation catalogued in Diog. L., e.g., V. 24, II. 123, and II. 84.

387 C Pharsalus: Taylor (p. 547, n. 2) asks whether Socrates was supposed to be in Thessaly, or the "government offices" of Pharsalus in Athens.

391 AB An archer: Cf. Laws 934 B 4, 961 E, 962 D.

Mark: Cf. Class. Phil., IX, 362-63.

391 AB The uncertainty of the future: Cf. Demodocus 382 and Pind. Ol. XII. 7 ff.; Xen. Cyr. III. 2. 15; Isoc. XIII. 2, VIII. 8; Demosth. Exord. XXV.

DEMODOCUS

NOTES

On the *Demodocus* cf. Heidel, *Ps.-Pl.*, pp. 22-24, and J. Souilhé, *Platon* (Budé), XIII, Part III, 37 ff.

Beginning of the fourth: Cf. Diels, § 83 (II3, 334 ff.), on δισσοί λόγοι.

- 382 E ff. Till you have heard both sides: Cf. Pseudo-Phocyll. 87; Anth. Lyr. I. 200 (Diehl). Cf. Leutsch-Schneidewin, II, 759; Blaydes on Aristoph. Wasps 725; Lucian Cal. 8; schol. on Thucyd. I. 44; schol. on Eurip. Hippol. 264.
- 384 A Made plain the truth: The Stoics maintained this paradox. Cf. Plutarch De Stoic. repugn. 1034 E.

384 B Is defeated by him: Cf. Shorey, Recent Platonism, p. 289, and Wil., II, 226, on Parmen. 133 C 1.

PERI DIKAIOU

NOTES

Cf. J. Pavlu, Die pseudoplatonischen Gespräche über Gerechtigkeit und Tugend (Progr. Wien, 1913); Heidel, pp. 2-21; Souilhé, pp. 7 ff.

Is willingly bad: πονηρός, here understood as "bad," meant in the poet's

line "wretched," as the antithesis shows.

For the idea cf. on Laws 860 D and Phileb. 20 D.

PERI ARETES

NOTES

Cf. J. Pavlu, op. cit.; Heidel, pp. 21-22; J. Souilhé, XIII, Part III, 23 ff. Imitations of the "Meno" and the "Protagoras": Cf. e.g., 376 D 2; 376 D 12; it doesn't pay anyone to live among bad men; cf. Prot. 327 B and Apol. 25 E. 377 B: Themistocles taught his son; cf. Meno 93 DE.

377 D: Pericles; cf. Meno 94 B.

379 B 1: cf. Meno 89 B. 379 D 10: cf. Meno 99 E.

DEFINITIONS

BIBLIOGRAPHY

Adam, R., Satura Berolinensis, pp. 3-20. Berlin, 1924.

—————, "Ueber eine unter Platos Namen erhaltene Sammlung von Definitionen," Philologus, LXXX (1925), 366-76.

Mutschmann, H., "Vergessenes und Uebersehenes," Berl. philol. Wochenschr., XXVIII (1908), 1328.

NOTES

From various sources: Cf. Rudolf Adam, Philologus, LXXX, 366-76. Miller's translation of Plato is said to be the only one that includes them.

HALCYON

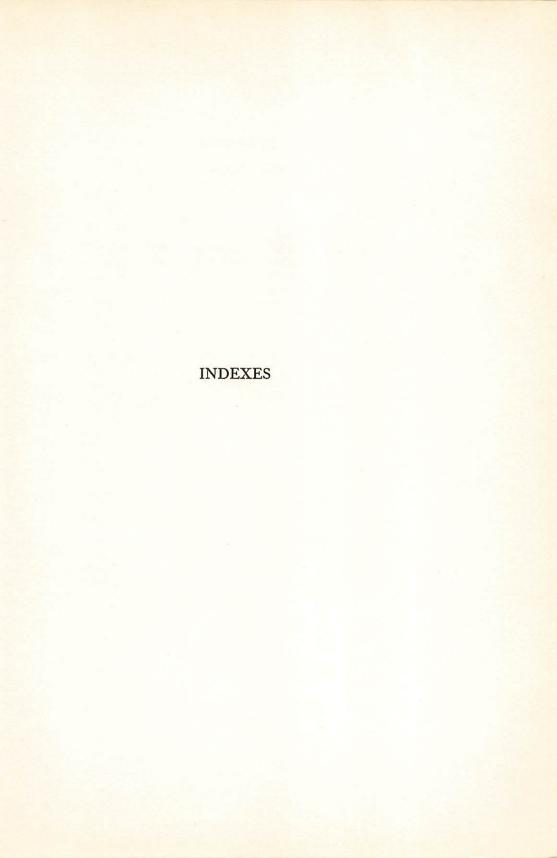
BIBLIOGRAPHY

Brinkmann, A., Quaestionum de dialogis Pl. falso adscriptis spec. Diss., Bonn, 1891. Heidel, pp. 18-20.

NOTES

The Halcyon is not contained in any of the extant Plato MSS. It is included in most of the editions of Lucian's works although it is generally considered spurious (cf. Christ-Schmid-Stählin, Gesch. d. gr. Lit., II. Teil, II. Hälfte [1924], p. 738). Athenaeus, XI, 506c, attributes it to Leo the Academician according to Nicias of Nicaea. In Diog. L. III. 62. it is given to a certain Leo on the authority of Phavorinus. This makes Taylor (Plato, p. 552) think that it was written by some Atticist before Lucian. Cf. Fabricius, Bibl. Graeca, III4, 108, and especially Brinkmann, pp. 7 ff.

Xanthippe and Myrto: The earliest mention of Myrto as wife of Socrates is in Pseudo-Aristotle περί εὐγενείας (frag. 84, 1490 b 8 ff.) according to the testimony of Diog. L. II. 26 (who, however, does not mention the περί εὐγενείας); Plut. Vit. Arista. 27; and Athen., XIII, 555d. Cf. H. Maier, Sokrates, p. 81, n. 1, and Zeller's exhaustive note, Philos. d. Gr., II, I4, 54, n. 2.



INDEX OF NAMES

[Names included in the general and special bibliographies are not usually repeated here.]

Acheron, 181 Achilles, 84, 87-88, 89, 190 Acropolis, 158, 352 Adams, Henry, 394 Adeimantus, 1, 5, 208, 215 ff., 287, 558 Adonis, 206, 556 Adrasteia, 201 Aeacus, 153 Aegospotami, 5 Aeschines, 169 Aeschylus, 8, 10, 164 Aesculapius, 184 Aeson, 163 Aesop, 170 Agathon, 189, 190, 197 Agamemnon, 256 Ajax, 256 Akoumenos, 198 Alcestis, 190 Alcibiades, 6, 7, 19, 22, 23, 119, 126-27, 142, 151, 196-97, 415 ff. Alcidamas, 545 Alline, 60 Ammon, 421 Amphion, 143, 431 Amphipolis, 82 Amyntor, 400 Anacharsis, 249 Anacreon, 8, 199, 429 Anaxagoras, 10, 12, 82, 91, 178, 205, 262, 345, 555, 569 Anaximander, 11 Anaximenes, 12 Anniceris, 1 Antimoeros, 120 Antiphon, 1, 186, 287 Antisthenes, 28, 37-40, 169, 273, 450, 576, 582 Anytus, 158, 516 Apatouria, 331 Apelt, 307

Aphrodite, 191

Apology: historicity of, 461; philosophic content of, 465-66; the Xenophontic, Apollo, 166, 170, 174, 222, 522 Apollodorus, 18, 169, 183, 189 Apuleius, 547 Arcadian Union, 192, 545 Archelaus, 139, 153, 420, 504 Archilochus, 8 Archytas, 7, 43, 44, 48 Ardiaeus, 252 Arginusae, 5, 82; the generals of, 464 Argives, 175 Aristippus, 169, 524 Aristodemus, 189, 197, 542 Aristodorus, 48 Ariston, 1, 245 Aristophanes, 7, 8, 10, 18, 23-24, 28, 99, 189, 191, 19 Aristophanes of Byzantium, 60, 453 Aristoteles, 287 Aristotle, 30, 77, 89, 93, 104, 124, 217, 219, 290, 295, 355-56, 428, 474, 494, 498, 512, 517, 521, 522, 524, 528, 529, 532, 533, 534, 547, 551, 561, 563, 568, 576, 579, 580, 582, 586, 587, 592, 594, 599, 614, 615, 624, 625, 626, 627, 634, 636, 640, 649-50 Arnim, von, 67 Arnold, Matthew, 34, 82, 178, 268, 277, 279, 395, 535, 548, 560, 591, 592, 593, 594, 643, 644 Asclepieia, 96 Aspasia, 186, 188, 539 Aster, 17 Astyanax, 261 Atalanta, 256 Athene, 122, 166, 186, 312, 351; the peplos of, 457 Athens; see General Index, s.v. Atlantis, 331-32, 350 ff., 620 Atreus, 310 Atropos, 253, 257, 647

WHAT PLATO SAID

Attica, 9, 352 Axiochus, 437-38

Bacon, 394, 638, 644 Bagehot, 496 Basile, 100, 478 Bendis, 208 Bentham, 326 Berkeley, 575, 617 Boccaccio, 553 Boethius, 139, 504, 515, 528, 547, 552 Boreas, 198 Brasidas, 197 Browning, Robert, 527 Browning, Mrs., 552, 632, 616 Brunetière, 642 Bruni, Leonardo, 41 Buckle, 563 Burke, 220, 507, 509, 553 Burton, 563

Cadmean victory, 361 Callias, 119, 120, 492 Callicles, 55, 78, 133, 136, 140 ff., 151 Carian, 520 Carthaginians, 366, 434 Cebes, 49, 84, 116, 169, 170, 174 Cecrops, 35 Cephalus, 208-9; another, 287 Chaerephon, 18, 100, 133, 444, 478 Chaignet, 58 Charmantides, 208 Charmides, 1, 5, 23, 100 ff., 120 Chaucer, 613, 626 Chimaera, 550 Christian Fathers, 218, 615 Cicero, 29, 34, 51, 509, 510, 530, 532, 533, 569, 572, 592, 594, 607, 613, 617, 621, 624, 625, 626, 629, 639, 644, 650, 657 Cimon, 147, 150, 151, 429 Cleitophon, 208, 422, 657 Cleinias, 161 f., 437, 666 Cleombrotus, 169, 524 Clito, 353 Clotho, 253, 257 Cocytus, 181-82 Codrus, 1 Coleridge, 555 Connus, 186, 539 Corinth, battle of, 572 Corinthian War, 6

Coriscus, 48 Corneille, 99 Corybants, 85, 161, 381, 469 Cousin, 453 Cowley, 487 Cratylus, 1, 260 ff. Crete and the Cretans, 245, 359, 361, 364, 365, 366, 426 Critias, 1, 5, 23, 100, 101, 103, 127, 330, 433 f. Crito, 84, 164, 167, 169, 183-84 Critobulus, 169 Croce, 555 Cronos, 152, 310-11, 371 Ctesippus, 113, 162 f., 169 Cyclopes, 367 Cydias, 8, 101

Daedalus, 77, 78, 159, 516 Damon, 107, 111, 483 Danaids, 507 Dante, 491 Deceleia, 4 Delium, 82, 107, 197, 484 Delos, 84, 524 Delphi, 113, 199, 200, 238, 377, 399, 634 Democritus, 11, 31, 338, 340, 345, 347 Demodocus, 429-30 Demos (son of Pyrilampes), 142, 150, 505 Dickens, 99, 458 Diogenes (the Cynic), 37 Diogenes Laertius, 2, 670 Dion, 42, 43, 44, 45, 48 Dionysius (the elder), 1, 42 Dionysius (the younger), 2, 42, 43, 44, 46-Dionysius of Halicarnassus, 51 Dionysodorus, 160 ff. Dionysus, 366 Diotima, 56, 194 f., 546 Dodona, 200 Donne, 519 Dorians, 367-68 Dreiser, 141 Drinkwater, 546 Dropides, 331 Dümmler, 214-15 Dunning, 359

Echecrates, 169, 175 Egypt, 9, 25, 173, 331, 363, 376, 382, 403 Eleatics, 12, 278, 300; Eleatic stranger, Hazlitt, 538 294 ff. Hector, 261 Eliot, George, 500, 562 Hegel, 287 Ellis, Havelock, 88, 91 Helen, 246 Helicon, 49 Emerson, 52-53, 56, 57, 251, 394, 395, 510, 513, 527, 529, 545, 548, 550, 555, 563, Helots, 379 574, 586, 593, 605, 611, 613, 639, 643, Hephaestus, 122, 186, 312, 351 644, 645, 655 Heracles, 166, 276 Empedocles, 156, 300, 340, 345, 439, 533, Heraclides, 44 570 Heraclitus, 10, 12, 93, 191, 195, 224, 262, Epeius, 256 267, 271, 278, 300, 384 Epicharmus, 8, 448 Hermeias, 48 Epictetus, 22, 525 Hermes, 122 Hermocrates, 330 Epigenes, 169 Epimetheus, 121-22 Hermogenes, 169, 260 f. Er, 251 f. Herodicus, 493 Erasistratos, 433 Herodotus, 8, 9, 124, 351, 354, 426, 447, Erastus, 48 Erechtheus, 351 Hesiod, 8, 103, 218, 251, 271, 286, 369, Erichthonius, 351 372, 426, 427, 489 Eriphyle, 247 Hestia, 201, 262, 569 Eryxias, 433 f., 664 Hipparchus, 428 Eryximachus, 190, 191, 197, 543, 544 Hippias, 13, 15, 55, 86-89, 91-95, 121, Euclides, 26, 27, 169, 269, 572 127, 470 Eudicus, 87, 92 Hippocrates, 119, 205, 555 Eudoxus, 318 Hippothales, 113 Euphraeus, 48 Hobbes, 517, 533, 546, 563, 574, 575, 608, Eupolis, 493 617, 631, 637 Euripides, 8, 9, 10, 16, 143, 244, 421, 506, Hoffman, 67 Holmes, 555, 567, 653 Euthydemus, 260; the Euthydemus, 14, 34 Homer, 7, 9, 87-88, 89, 96, 159, 192, 193, Euthydemus, brother of Polemarchus, 208 220, 229, 248-50, 261, 367, 379, 383, Euthyphro, 74 ff. 426, 428, 628; banishment of, 218-19, Evenus, 81, 97, 170, 463, 524 561-62; censorship of, 75, 457; knows Ficino, 493, 552 everything, 477; recited έξ ὑπολήψεωs, Fontenelle, 531 660 Hooker, 499 Galen, 177 Horace, 543, 624, 665, 667 Galsworthy, 520 Huxley, 496, 516, 559, 570, 611 Glaucon, 1, 5, 208, 215 ff., 287 Huxley, Aldous, 141, 555 Glaucus (sea-god), 250 Goethe, 96, 526, 540, 552 Ibycus, 8 Gomperz, 26, 392, 405 Ilissus, 198, 550 Gorgias, 13, 54, 87, 91, 133 ff., 155, 325; Inge, 484, 510 the Gorgias, 28 Iolaus, 175, 521 Grote, 15, 58, 65, 71, 307, 308, 315, 328, Ion, 55, 96 347-48, 392, 508 Iris, 271 Gyges, 559 Ismenias, 210, 558 Isocrates, 13, 30, 32-35, 167-68, 207, 356, Hades, 396, 397

428, 450, 485, 503, 522, 538

Hale, Edward Everett, 520

Jaeger, 649-50 James, 283, 500, 530, 564, 575, 634 Johnson, 419, 564, 624 Jonson, Ben, 554 Jowett, 51, 344, 570 Juvenal, 97, 419, 632, 656

Kant, 234, 278-79, 282, 528 Keats, 394

Laches, 106 ff., 197 Lachesis, 253, 257 LaFontaine, 475 Lampros, 186, 539 Larissa, 159 LaRochefoucauld, 137, 637 Laws, the, 50-51; plot of, 357 ff., 360, 370, 388; and the Republic, 357 ff., 647 Leochares, 49 Leodamas, 48 Leon of Salamis, 5, 82 Leptines, 49 Lethe, 257 Lincoln, 520 Livy, 562 Lowell, 529, 548, 554 Lucian, 7, 355, 444, 670 Lucretius, 527, 533, 536, 576, 610, 628, 636, 642, 666 Luther, 532 Lyceum, 113, 160, 166, 197, 434, 487 Lycurgus, 249 Lysias, 5, 31-32, 198 f., 203 f., 208 Lysimachus, 106 Lysis, 113 ff.

Macaulay, 4, 220, 547, 623
Malebranche, 283
Mandeville, 137, 520, 527
Marathon, 370
Mark Twain, 99
Marsyas, 163, 196
Medea, 163
Megara, 1, 26, 27, 85, 449; battle of, 5
Megillus, 358, 362
Melesias, 106
Meletus, 74, 81, 456
Melos, 6
Menexenus, 114–18, 169, 185, 488; the
Menexenus, 28, 344–45
Meno, 55, 155 ff., 511

Meredith, G., 531 Meyer, Edward, 40 Midas, epitaph of, 204, 554 Mikkos, 113 Mill, J. S., 155, 347, 405, 530, 531, 538, 575, 587, 643 Miltiades, 147, 150, 509 Milton, 2, 506, 509, 510, 515, 524, 528, 544, 547, 548, 552, 562, 578, 615, 629, 634, 639 Minos, 153, 425 f. Minucius Felix, 551 Mithaikos, 150 Montaigne, 438, 505 More, Henry, 507, 517, 528, 532, 552, 617 Morley, J., 531 Musaeus, 215 Muses, 199, 238, 280 Myrto, 444, 670

Nemea, 114 Nicias, 106 ff.

Ocean, 181, 271 Odysseus, 87, 89, 256, 532 Oedipus, 400, 420–21 Olympia, 88 Olympiodorus, 560 Oreithyia, 198, 550 Oropus, 352 Orpheus, 190, 215, 251, 256 Ovid, 540, 626, 644

Pan, 207 Panathenaea, 75, 96, 457-58 Panope, 113, 487 Paralus, 120 Parmenides, 63, 177, 278, 287 ff., 300, 584; the Parmenides, 63-64, 115; agreement of the Parmenides and the Sophist, 586 Pater, 522, 524, 532 Patrocles, 521 Patroclus, 402 Pausanias, 543 Payne, Thomas, 560 Peace of Nicias, 4 Peiraeus, 4, 5, 149, 208 Peloponnesian War, 4 Penelope, 174 Penia, 194

Perdiccas, 48, 210 Pericles, 135, 147, 150, 151, 197, 204-5, 417, 429, 509, 555 Perictione, 1 Perioeci, 239 Persia, 369, 417, 654 Persian War, 369 Persius, 419 Phaedo, 169, 175 Phaedrus, 190, 197, 198 ff. Phaidondas, 169 Pherecrates, 123 Phidias, 93 Philip of Opus, 355, 408 Philippides, 120 Philo, 624 Philolaus, 170, 525 Phlius, 169, 524 Phoenicia, 223, 376 Phrynichus, 427 Phthia, 84 Pico di Mirandola, 608 Pindar, 8, 10, 79, 143, 156, 157, 368, 485, 488, 506, 512, 513, 577 Pittacus, 128 Plataea, 370 Plato; see General Index, s.o. Plautus, 524, 581 Plutarch, 7 Pohlenz, 67-68, 481 Polemarchus, 203, 208 ff. Pollis, 1 Polus, 55, 97, 133-34, 136 ff. Polycrates, 481 Pope, 487, 638, 643-44 Poros, 194 Poseidon, 353 Potidaea, 82, 100, 197 Pre-Socratics, 10, 11, 91, 300, 347, 448, Prodicus, 13, 15, 54, 91, 99, 103, 111, 127, 161, 167, 249, 260, 309, 434, 437, 486, 519, 567 Prometheus, 121-22, 152, 312, 316, 510 Propertius, 501, 544 Protagoras, 3, 13, 15, 54, 91, 119 ff., 249, 260, 271 ff., 494, 497, 573; the Protagoras, 96 Protarchus, 317

Prytaneum, 82, 465

Pyrilampes, 1

Pyriphlegethon, 181-82 Pythagoras (and Pythagoreanism), 8, 51, 133, 145, 169, 249, 525, 612 Pythion, 139 Pythodorus, 287, 584

Rabelais, 506, 545, 553, 562, 564, 578
Renan, 394
Republic, the, 28, 169, 299, 356; minor dialogues point to, 455; plot of, 141, 216, 225, 226, 245, 248, 251
Rhadamanthus, 153, 426, 427
Rossetti, 529
Rousseau, 218, 579, 636
Royce, 283
Ruskin, 25, 75, 219, 268, 354, 394-95, 433, 555, 625, 664
Russell, 141

Salamis, 370 Sappho, 8, 199 Sarambos, 151 Scamander, 251, 568 Schleiermacher, 66, 566 Schopenhauer, 569 Scythians, 110, 434 Selden, 556, 610 Seneca, 500, 509, 578, 592, 626 Sextus Empiricus, 552 Shakespeare, 25, 419, 438, 485, 507, 522 526, 527, 531, 545, 551, 560, 562, 575, 640, 645, 654, 659, 667 Shaw, G. B., 137, 141, 510, 531, 578, 653 Shelley, 96, 491, 526, 530, 545, 610 Sibyl, 200, 551 Sicily, 181, 433, 664-65; Sicilian cookery, 509; Sicilian expedition, 4 Sidney, 485 Sileni, 196 Simmias, 49, 84, 169, 174 Simonides, 8, 10, 128, 209, 499 Sisyphus, 439 Socrates, 1, 5, 6, 7, 18-24, 37-38, 53, 55,

Sisyphus, 439
Socrates, 1, 5, 6, 7, 18-24, 37-38, 53, 55, 77, 81-83, 84-85, 88, 100, 107, 112, 127, 156, 175, 183-84, 189, 196-97, 216, 231, 271, 317, 422, 448, 461 ff., 532, 537, 542; can speak only the truth, 474; complaints of, 88, 513; the daimonion, 456-57, 518, 662; expert only in love, 478, 487; a poet (?), 525; his brother Patrocles, 521; military service

of, 82, 464; never gives his own opinion, 657; not a teacher, 457, 463, 466, 479; oracle concerning, 463; queer, 522; Socratic non possumus, 504; temperament of, 479; wants to finish the discussion, 493 Solon, 8, 100, 109, 249, 331, 431 Sophists, 9, 12-16, 54, 70, 106, 109, 111, 131, 138, 141, 151, 158, 261, 296 ff., 430, 472-73, 448, 493; professions of, 519; the Sophist, 291 Sophocles, 8, 10, 545 Sophron, 8, 448 Sophroniscus, 107 Sparta 23, 85, 91-92, 107, 361, 364, 365, 366, 369, 384, 421, 426, 469, 627, 638; Spartanomaniacs, 509 Spencer, H., 326 Spenser, E., 485, 493, 613 Speusippus, 2, 29 Spinoza, 491 Stephens, Leslie, 568 Stesileos, 108 Stesichorus, 200, 246 Styx, 181-82 Sunium, 84 Swinburne, 343-44, 394, 531, 548 Symposium, the, 45 Talos, 427, 659 Tartarus, 153, 181, 182, 252 Taureas, 100 Teiresias, 159 Telephus, 501 Tennyson, 11, 25, 190, 395, 489, 525, 526, 527, 531, 536, 545, 547, 554, 579, 615, 624, 644 Terence, 485 Terpsion, 169, 269, 572 Tethys, 271 Thales, 91, 249, 275, 394, 577 Thamous, 205 Thamyras, 256 Thaumas, 271 Theaetetus, 6, 269 ff., 590; the Theaetetus, 26, 64

Theages, 429-30, 661; "the bridle of," Thearion, 150 Thebes, 85 Themistocles, 135, 147, 429, 509 Theodorus, 269 ff., 485, 572 Theognis, 8, 158, 359, 516 Theon of Smyrna, 47 Thersites, 256 Theseus, 400 Thespis, 427 Thessaly, 84, 85, 150, 155, 379 Theuth, 205, 555, 604 The Thirty 5, 82 Thrace, 223, 384 Thrasyllus, 61, 443, 453 Thrasymachus, 3, 55, 97, 137, 140, 208, 210 ff., 229; the *Thrasymachus*, a separate dialogue, 214-15, 499, 559 bis, 657 Thucydides, 3, 6, 8, 447, 660 Thyestes, 310 Timaeus, 330 ff., 611; the Timaeus, 51 Tisias, 205 Titans, 629 Trinity, 47 Tucker, 395 Tyrtaeus, 8, 359 Ueberweg-Praechter, 58

Voltaire, 546

Whitehead, 89 Wilamowitz, 2, 67, 277, 279, 508, 631 Wordsworth, 25, 219, 394, 531

Xanthippe 22, 169-70, 444, 524 Xanthippus, 120 Xenophon, 21, 35-37, 528, 540 Xerxes, 143, 210 Zamolxis, 101 Zeller, 58, 307, 308, 313, 570 Zeeno, 287-88, 554, 584 Zethos, 143, 431 Zeus, 122, 152, 166, 209, 321, 349; Idaean, 358; δριοs, 387; ξένιοs, 403

GENERAL INDEX

[There is no space for a completely analytic index, and the marginal references and the notes would make it superfluous. This Index, it is believed, will be found practically sufficient as a supplementary guide.]

Awe, 629, 642

Academy, 1, 2, 27, 28-31, 113, 155, 449 Accident and essence, 77 Admonition, 591-92 Aether, 408 altla, 606 αίών, 667 Allegory, 200, 218-19, 550, 552, 561 Anachronisms in Plato, 186, 496, 550, 572 Analogies: used to confirm argument, 173, 528; see also Confirmation 'Ανάμνησις, 159, 172, 202, 515 'Αναχωρείν, 529 Ancestry (makes no difference), 577-78 Anger, value of, 224, 374, 564, 632 Anti-Platonism, 52, 348, 619; his "fanaticism," 463, 534, 642 "Απειρον, 606 Arguing for victory, 481 Argument: personification of, 500; returns on itself, 482 Aristocracy, Athens an, 539 Art: and ethics, 623, 626, 627; the royal, 71, 521; see also Political art 'Apxalor (old-fashioned), 626 'Αρχή, 468 Astronomy, 262, 334, 335, 386, 410 ff., 552, 614, 639, 649-50 Atheism, 392, 393 Atheists, dogmatism of, 392 Athens: and Athenian life, 4, 19, 25, 87, 100 ff., 106 ff., 113-14, 118, 119, 139, 186, 187, 189-90, 196, 208, 223, 369-70, 384; centre of Greece, 499; praise of, 539, 540; produces intelligent men, 613; ungrateful, 509 Athletes, 220, 562 Athletics: should prepare for war, 640; see Gymnastics "Αθροισμα, 575 Attic courtesy, 165, 189, 506, 508

Audi alteram partem, 668

Αὐτάρκεια, 470

"Αφυκτον, 519 Banausic, 663 Banter, 77, 113, 192, 196, 198, 199, 200, 308 Barbarians, 262, 310, 600 Beast: the great, 228; the many-headed, Beauty: definition of, 93 ff., 219; and the good, 326, 363, 626; idea of, 202; of the world, 180 Behaviorists, 581 Being: different meanings of, 605; absolute, 202; is, 289, 298, 302, 303; is power, 301; and not-being, 227, 264, 274, 290, 298, 299 ff., 520, 564, 577, 588, 589, 592, 596-97 Blame yourself, 532 Blessed, islands of, 651 Body, servant of the mind, 496

Blessed, islands of, 651
Body, servant of the mind, 496
Boutades, 639
Boy Scouts, 378, 635
Bravery, not fearlessness, 486; see also
Courage

Cataclysms, 627

Cause, 94, 179, 232, 320-21, 333, 337, 346, 490, 608; and condition, 534; in physics, 339-40
Cave, the, 234
Censure: of literature and art, 385, 623; of mythology, 75, 218, 560-61, 623
Chance, 370, 630
Change deprecated, 623, 637
Chaos, pre-existent, 613, 617
Character, in dialogue, mouthpiece of Plato, 586
Children, 384; hard lot of, 667
Christianity in Plato, 85, 149, 153, 172, 175, 194, 247, 250, 342, 397, 466, 467,

468, 507, 510, 520, 526, 530, 537, 540, 547, 559, 601; city of God, 248 Chronology, 2, 27, 28, 33, 35, 58, 65, 79, 98, 146, 159, 185, 249, 259, 290, 293, 350, 453, 499, 503, 505, 520 bis, 549, 551, 554, 566, 610-11, 620 Cicadas, myth of, 203 Civilization, origin of, 366-67, 495 Classification, 61, 643 Climate and national character, 563, 623 Climax beyond climax, 189, 546 Colloquialism, 486, 502, 528 Colonies, 630, 633 Comedians, 401, 527; on Socrates, 462 Comedy, 385; and tragedy, 197 Common sense, 302, 304; shift from ideal to, 136, 211, 503 Communion of kinds, 595 Communism, 225, 560, 562, 564 Concept, 305; discovery of, 596; hypostatization of, 584-85 Confirmation, 327; see also Analogies Conjectural philology, 3, 16, 21, 27, 39, 64, 65, 87, 185, 259, 273, 279, 318, 508, 516, 566 Consolations, 666 Contract, social, 354, 368, 469 Contracts, 193, 399, 545 Contradictions, alleged in Plato, 266, 468, 469, 503, 508 bis, 510, 516, 525, 536, 539, 547 bis, 563, 568, 581, 620, 621, 624 Copula, 307 Counsel, 43, 668; is sacred, 661 Courage, lowest of virtues, 624; see also Bravery Courts, 378 Creation out of nothing, 617 Criticism: literary, 203, 473, 554; terms of, 477, 520 Culture, 205 Cycles, 11, 311, 331, 352, 366

Death, 82–83, 152, 171, 437, 465; not to be feared, 631
Definition, 92 ff., 134, 155 ff., 209, 270, 286, 294, 393, 455, 480, 512, 558, 582; of being, 594; as an example, 485, 571, 591; first, 204, 214, 429, 431, 485, 551; by genus and differentia, 78, 111, 460, 486; instance in place of, 485; by isolation, 582; language of, 75–76, 573;

ουομα, πράγμα, and λόγος, 648; as a riddle, 480; of vague claims insisted upon, 476 Delight in discussion, 493 Delphi, 377, 399 Demiourgos, 349 Democracy, 6, 32, 240 ff., 494; ingratitude of, 151, 667 Demons, 194, 546-47; higher doctrine of, 344, 536 Details, omitted, 221, 404, 635 Deus ex machina, 263, 569 Dialectics, 204, 206, 233, 236-37, 261, 303, 305, 325, 479, 512, 554, 568, 586, 611, 648; and discussion, 56; does not cavil on words, 516, 520; interlocutor baffled by, 546; and law, 76, 497, 502, 520; premature dangerous, 23, 237, 463; method of, 135, 459, 481, 498, 499, 502; obscurities always explained 503; "one little difficulty" 470; in the Laws, 405 ff.; in the Parmenides 584 Dialogues, 452; dialectical, 590; in dramatic form, 572; form of, 63, 64; minor, ideas common to, 69 ff.; purpose of, 63, 460; Socratic, 64 ff.; titles of, 453 Διατριβάς, 483 Dichotomy, 591, 599; see also Division Dignity of object no matter, 585 Digressions, 640 Disease, 341-42 Δισσόν, 498 Divided line, 232 ff. Divine ($\theta \epsilon \hat{\iota} os$), 99 Division (diairesis), 61, 204, 294 ff., 308, 554, 604; of labor, 86, 102, 217, 480, 623 Dreams, 84, 467, 524; dream that we dream, 575

Economics, 433-36, 664-65 Edification, 328 Education, 13, 106 ff., 206, 218 ff., 234-35, 237, 269, 362, 363, 364, 378, 381, 384, 385, 637, 667; in the Academy, 30; by beauty, 219; early, 560; the higher, 230 ff., 235 ff., in the *Laws*, 405 ff., 411; importance of, 625, 638 Elections, 377, 402

Earth, 335, 533, 615

Elements: the four, 337, 338, 494, 530; construction of, 617-18 Envy, 201, 552 Έπίδειξις, 501-2 Έπιμέλεια, 464 Epistles, 7, 40-50, 190, 450-51, 537, 556 Equality, 241-42; geometrical, 148, 377, 634; before the law, 539; of property, 368, 375 "Εργον (function), 210, 214, 477, 521 Eristic, 116, 176, 290, 489, 513, 587; evasion of, 359, 624 "Ερμαιον (godsend), 662 Eros, 488 Error: must explain cause of, 97, 499-500; problem of, 279 ff., 297, 580-81 Ethical nihilism, 6, 137, 141-42, 145, 215 ff., 392, 503, 519 Ethics, 373; autonomy of, 459; Plato's philosophy of, 317; popular, 209; science of, 246; sovereignty of, 364, 626 Etymology, 199, 259, 261, 565 ff., Cratylus, passim Εὐ πράττειν, 482 Eugenics, 314 Evil, 276, 312, 409, 578 Evolution, logic of, 494 'Εξ ἀρχης (first principles), 483 'Εξαίφνης, the, 293 Exegetes, 635 Exercise, 381 Experience, value of, 647 Expert, 84, 104, 108, 277, 302, 484; he who claims to be must name his teacher, 484 Eye, sees not itself, 654 Eyes, 336

Faculty (δίναμις or ἔξις), 88–90
Faith, 632
Fallacies: alleged in Plato, 90, 136, 140,
144, 148, 154, 160 ff., 172, 178, 211,
264, 272, 273, 289, 463, 471, 482, 487,
498, 504, 532, 576, 579, 608; of Antisthenes, 39; in the Euthydemus,
518 ff.; of being and not being, 520
Falsehood, when justified, 626
Fame, 195, 548
Flute girls, 543
Flux, 259, 263, 266, 374, 569, 570, 579
Freud, ideas of, 244

Friendly earnestness, 75, 457
Friends of ideas, 301, 588, 594
Friendship, Lysis, passim; only between the good, 489
Future, uncertainty of, 668

Gain (κέρδος), 660
Game of question and answer, 213, 228
Generalization, 212, 341, 359, 361, 399;
of philosophical doctrines, 593; of words, 204, 521, 544 bis, 630; see also Induction
God, 289, 311, 371–72, 383, 418; alone can tell, 625; author of good only, 561; become like to, 578, 631; blameless, 254; careful of the whole, 644; extended use of the word, 606; knowl-

631; never deceives or changes, 561 Gods: all things full of, 650; cannot be bribed, 643; do not neglect details, 644; favorites of, die young, 667; the twelve, 552; visible and invisible, 645, 650

edge of particulars, 586; the measure,

Gold and silver, forbidden, 621, 633 Golden Age, 601; see also Simple life Golden Rule, 645 Good, the, 139, 147, 274, 317, 318, 326, 420; all men desire, 513 Good, the idea of, 71, 72, 230 ff., 238, 534; not God, 231; and the sun, 231 Goods, 135, 211, 359, 369, 502, 519, 629 Gorgian figures, 13, 86, 91, 472, 544

Government: aim of, 150, 418, 562, 630; by consent, 624; mixed, 371, 629, 630 Governments, classification of, 314, 369, 602, 629 Grace divine, 72, 235, 517 Grammar, 307 Gymnastics, 361, 366; see also Athletics

Habit, makes things pleasant, 637
Happiness, 408, 411, 433, 507, 665
Harmony, 192, 563; with one's self, 505; the soul a, 176 ff.; of words and deeds, 110, 485
Health, 373
History, 187, 533; lessons of, 368; Plato's use of, 540
Homosexuality, 544

Hope, 619

Human nature, 641 Humor, 94, 108, 135, 137, 156, 173, 192, 193, 220, 260, 262, 273, 310, 343, 351, 352, 367, 372, 381, 399, 508, 513, 560, 591, 603; laughs at himself, 295, 380, 535, 569 Hypothesis, 76, 157, 179, 266, 459, 473,

Ideals, 202; value of, 226
Ideas: and concepts, 226, 584-85; doctrine of, 32, 75-76, 92, 147, 166, 179, 195-96, 249, 261, 266, 267, 268, 288, 292, 335, 338, 406, 458, 473, 534, 535, 560, 570, 599, 601, 611, 613; innate, 172, 515; and mathematics, 528; not in space and time, 486; and numbers, 604-5; and parts, 459, 600; vision of, 201; wealth of, in Plato, 10

Idolatry, 645 Ignorance, worst form of, 117, 194, 296, 368, 490, 547 Imitation, 219, 561

Immortality, 82, 177, 180, 195-96, 229, 250, 372, 469, 535, 541, 547, 551, and *Phaedo, passim*; subjective, 548
Imperialism, 28, 32, 146, 151

Importance of subject, 484 Incommensurability, 270, 386, 639 Induction, 88, 89, 102, 104, 212, 425, 470

Infinite series, 490 Infinity of past time, 627 Inspiration of poets, 98, 475; see also

Poetry Intention determines moral quality of act, 640-41

Interest, on loans, forbidden, 633 Interpretation, of poets, 103, 116, 421,

471, 488, 499 Intrust to another what one doesn't understand, 482

Irony: Plato, 138, 144, 158, 185, 209, 260, 268, 291, 335, 343, 486, 489, 516, 519, 526, 529, 551, 552, 554, 570, 574, 592, 601; Socratic, 87, 89, 92, 94, 155, 160, 161, 196, 210, 466, 473, 480, 482

Is, denoting existence, 488

Jack of all trades, 86, 470 Jest and earnest, 160, 185, 202, 204, 238,

259, 368, 380, 411, 553, 601

Justice, 209 ff., 274; question of, the source of all disputes, 458

Kαλεῖς τι, 567 Κάθαρσις, 636 Know thyself, 199, 417, 481 Knowledge, 96; and belief, 642; can render an account, 528; and opinion, 159, 227, 284-85, 517; teaching a proof of, 517 Κρείττονες, 521

Language, 259 ff., 565 ff.; a tool, 261, 567-68

Late learners, 265, 302, 570, 595 Laughter, 374, 633

Law, 210, 247, 630, 631; courts of, 641; definition of, 425, 659; government of, 371; preamble to, 372-73, 631; unwritten, 381-82, 637

Laws, a form of literature, 640 Leisure, 636

Life, a sojourn, 666 Logic, 77–78, 223–24, 298, 306, 498, 546, 563; both and each, 474; conversion, 459, 573

Logomachy, 569 Logos, 284-85 ff., 468 Longer way, 230, 563

Lovers, perjuries of, 543

Lot, 634
Love, 190 ff.; is blind, 632; as cosmic force, 191; earthly and heavenly, 191, 543; is the lover, 194; power of, 546; of soul, 543-44, 654

Macrocosm and microcosm, 607 Madness, 551; four kinds, 200; of the poet, 551

Magnet, the poet a, 475
Man, 378; an animal, 509; divine, 494;
hard to rule, 313; the measure of all
things, 260, 271, 573; most savage
creature, 635; only animal that believes in gods, 495; plaything and possession of God, 362, 383, 620, 625; a
political or social animal, 529

Marriage, 372, 379 Materialism, 175, 177, 178, 272, 282-83, 301, 345, 392, 410, 594, 615; in psychology, 297-98 Mathematics, 157, 235, 270, 334, 338-39, 376, 385-86, 450, 501, 508, 514, 515, 528, 571, 614, 617-18, 634, 639 Mean, the, 352, 369, 629 Measurement, 309, 324; importance of, Medicine, Plato's interest in, 135, 205,

220, 372, 479, 555 Memory, 98-99, 205, 555; art of, 86, 92;

of childhood, 332; of Socrates, 476, 498 Metaphysics, 289; the background of, 233-34, 290, 298, 316

Metaphor: of hydra's heads, 563; ship of state, 521, 634; torch of life, 636; hunting, 563; currency, 527; body vestment of soul, 530; aviary, 581; block of wax, 580; wasp's nest, 665; fire added to fire, 626; shepherd of people,

Metaphors: commonplace, first used by Plato, 460, 477; continued, 476, 573 Metempsychosis, 174, 529

Method: exhaustive, 581; extreme case, 260; follow where argument leads, 627; pretends accident, 628; unity of,

604; see Dialectic Mind and body, 100, 138, 247, 270, 342 Misinterpretation, 289, 316, 394, 405 ff., 508, 516 bis, 522 bis, 528, 532, 534, 542, 546, 548, 551, 553, 556, 567, 570, 615

Misology, 175, 531 Monotheism, 469 Motion, 393, 551

Music, 220, 222, 363, 365, 370, 560, 562, 563, 627; of man's life, 170, 524

Mysteries, Plato's use of, 513, 575

Mysticism, 537, 592

Myths, 121-22, 124 (Prot.), 152-53 (Gorg.), 180-82 (Phaedo), 200-202 (Phaedrus), 251 ff. (Rep.), 311 ff. (Polit.)

Names, no matter, 579 Nature, 533; and art, 346; and convention, 86, 142, 499; meaning of, 489; study of, not impious, 386, 411 Necessity, 612, 616, 619 Negation, 303, 306 Neither-good-nor-bad, 490 Neo-platonism, 289, 328, 536, 547, 553, 601, 602, 615, 616

Nominalism, 39, 574 Nothing too much, 540 Number, 324, 409; of lots in the Laws, 379; the nuptial, 238 Numbers, abstract and concrete, 611

Oaths, 399, 402, 645 Old age, 208 δμοιομερή, 497-98 One and many, 288, 302, 316 One language (no name for a thing), 596 Opinion, 454, 517; see also Knowledge Opposites, knowledge of, one, 476 Oracle about Socrates, 463 Oriental influence, 26, 449 Origin of society, 217 Orphism, 8, 133, 151, 327, 380, 447, 553 Other, 280, 522, 580, 587-88, 595; and opposite, 595 Own (οἰκεῖον), 194, 491 'Οχήματα, 536

Paradox, 86, 94, 116, 140, 199, 212, 226, 260, 273, 278, 564 Paradoxes: Socratic, 21; sophistical, 39; of Stoics, 139, 148; of Stoics, Socratic, Parents, duty to, 75, 85, 457, 468 Parody, 94 Participation, 583 "Parts of speech," 260, 567 Past, much good in, 647 Pattern, 277, 288, 333, 376, 599 Peritrope, 144, 274, 278, 577 Pessimism, 628 Φαντασία, 595-96 Φθόνος, 610 "Philosopher, the" (dialogue), 591 Philosopher and lawyer, 234, 275 ff., 577 Philosophers, 202, 226, 228; must be kings, 564 Philosophy, 32, 171; the shame of, 229; a study for youth, 143, 506 Φρόνησις, 526 Physiology, 341 Piety, 411; supposed elimination of, 79-80, 460 Plants, 341 Plato, mentioned, 82, 169, 524 Plato, character of, 33, 41, 42, 48, 52 ff., 451; fairness of, in stating other side, 16, 56, 497; not dogmatic, 515; knows what he is doing, 280, 290; later philosophy of, 50, 302, 316, 319, 408, 451; likenesses of, 52; never forgets, 458, 471, 505; patriotism of, 187, 350, 370

Plato, life of, I ff.; abstinence from politics, 32; his Academy, 28 ff. (see also Academy); association with Socrates, 18 ff., 21; death, 51; education, 3; later years, 27, 50; military service, 5, 6; his poetry, 17-18, 45, 448; reading,

7 ff.; travels, 24 ff.

Plato, literary art and style of, 94, 140, 154, 169, 189, 248, 506 (see also Style); dramatic self-correction, 563; imagery, 456 (see also Metaphors); interlocutor enters into the game, 474; later style, 316, 355-56, 622-23, 634; leitmotif, 526; modulations, 157, 457, 513; as a novelist, 453; self-check, 630; use of dual, 518

Πλάττειν, 630

Pleasure, false, 322 ff.; and the good, 500; not to be dissociated from righteousness, 626, 633; pure, 324; in the soul, 610

Pleasure (and pain), 145 ff., 170, 203, 246, 321-22, 361, 362, 363, 374, 474, 508, 524, 562, 605 ff., 623, 625, 637; beliefcompelling, 530

Πλεονεξία, 505

Poet: a magnet, 475; a winged thing, 475

Poetics, 219

Poetry: appeals to emotion, 249-50; defense of, 248-49; diction and thought, 476; is enigmatic, 656; is inspiration, 200, 631

Poets: authors of wisdom, 489; banishment of, 244, 561-62; dangerous to offend, 659; quoting of, 87

Political art, 71, 164, 225, 313, 432, 454; see also Art, the royal

Politics: aim of, 657; the true, 509 Polymathy, 384, 420, 431 ff., 638, 656 Polyphonic prose, 192-93

Polytheism, 76

Postponement of a point, 481

Power, unlimited, is bad for mortals, 629

 $Πρ \hat{a} γ μ α$, 497

Pragmatism, 273, 576 Praise, 194; and blame, 473 Prayer, 207, 262, 333, 351, 368, 383, 419 ff., 556, 628, 655 Predication, universal, 477

Preparedness for war, 623

Presence, in theory of ideas, 93, 101, 109, 117, 166, 179, 301, 480, 522, 535, 585 Pre-Socratics; see Index of Names

Probability, rhetoric of, 205 Probable tale, 613

Progress, 91, 472

Prolixity, 304, 309, 382, 599

Prophets, 486

Proportion, 138, 180, 333, 536 Protreptic, 162, 163, 422, 519, 657

Proverbs, 133, 188, 260, 380, 404, 429, 457, 485, 486, 488, 509, 532, 633, 634 Pseudo-science, 202, 204, 302, 512, 514,

531, 532, 535, 550; of mythology, 198 Psychology, 480, 499, 533, 551, 579, 580,

582, 609

Punishment, 495; the worst, 578 Puns, 503, 544

Pythagoreanism; see Index of Names, s.v. Pythagoras

Qua, 489, 663

Radicals and Plato, 83, 465 Reaction, law of, 242

Reading in antiquity, 572

Realization, of Utopias, 226, 238, 376, 564, 602

Relativity, 9, 93, 260, 271, 474, 498; of

up and down, 536, 614

Religion, 375, 410; canons of, 561; ceremonies of, 642; criticism of popular, 78, 460; of Plato, 79-80, 394-95 ff., 643-45; Plato's caution in, 222; Plato's conservatism in, 633; primitive, 568; "rustica Phidyle," 656

Reputation, importance of, 646

Respiration, 618

Rhapsodes, 97

Rhetoric, 40, 134 ff., 203 ff., 502; κατάστασις, 474

Ridicule, unimportant, 457

Sacred disease, 619 Safety not first, 466 Satire, 97, 98, 493, 567; see also Irony Science, Plato and, 236, 616, 619

Sea: disadvantages of its nearness, 630 Sea-power, 370 Secret doctrine, alleged, 41, 46, 320, 525, 588,607 Self-control (self-rule), 223, 362, 506, 623 Sex, 380, 387, 640 Simple life, 217, 220, 366, 627 Σκοπός, 406, 508 Slaves, 636 Sophist and dialectician, 593 Sophists; see Index of Names Sophrosyne, 105, 369, 371, 480 Soul: body tomb of, 507; a breath(?), 527; fall of, 201; food of, 592; forms the body, 479; immaterial, 301; importance of, 647; imprisoned in body, 667; is the self, 417, 654; its nature, 200; its true nature unknown, 251; the mortal, 343; parts of, 223, 389, 563; physician of, 493, 509; priority of, 393, 642; tripartite, 200, 223, 246, 526, 552, 563; two types of, 643; uses body, 415, 417, 654; of the world, 332, 334-35 Souls, human, 336 Space, 337, 338, 606, 616-17 Specialist, 97 Specialization; see Division of labor Specification of vague claims, 476 Speeches, long and short, 213, 471, 498 Sphere, 46-47 Spurious works, 58, 452 "Static," 575, 579 Stoics, 139, 420, 504, 556, 602, 632, 655, 659, 664, 668 Στοιχεῖα, 263, 568, 636 Style: homely, 93, 197, 198, 473; judgments of, 553; statistics of, 59, 453, 566; of Timaeus, 344 ff., 348; see also Plato, style and literary art Style, Plato's 31, 456, 469, 485, 641; criticized, 379, 633, 635; subtleties of, 512, 512, 520, 537 Subtleties, 76, 77, 104 ff., 212, 480 Suicide, 170, 390, 525 Superstition, none in Plato, 41, 84, 467, 509, 634, 635, 639, 641, 646 Συσσίτια, 621

Synonyms, not distinguished when ir-

relevant, 520, 528, 573

Swan, 530

Τὰ ἐαυτοῦ πράττειν, 480 Teleology, 321, 329, 336 ff., 346, 607, 619 Text, 60 Theodicy, 391 ff., 644-45 "Third man" argument, 585 Third person, use of, for courtesy, 473 Thought, a parole intérieure, 280, 323, 580 Time: endless, 380; moving image of eternity, 613 Tragedy, 427, 561 Training successors, 517 Transition, 75, 103, 577, 605, 653 Travel, 403 Trinity, 47, 359 Truth, 374, 611, 632; see also Falsehood "Truth," the book of Protagoras, 576 Two temperaments, 269, 314, 379, 560, Tyrant, 149, 211, 212, 243-44 ff., 313, 371 Unconscious, 281, 608 Unction, 205, 262, 318, 333, 359, 366, 370, Unity: of method, 604; of Plato's thought, 59, 67-69, 73, 78-79, 98, 117, 260, 268, 407, 453-54, 567 Universal knowledge, 481; pretenders to, Use, makes things good or evil, 519 User: and inventor, 521; knows best, 249, 261 Utilitarianism (hedonism), 5∞, 527 Utilities (χρήματα), 665 Values, scales of, 327, 553 Verbs (ρήματα υ. ὀνόματα), 596 Victory, no proof of virtue, 625 Video meliora, 500 Virtue: can it be taught? 70, 511; parts of, 497, 624 Virtues: cardinal, 79, 222, 460, 499, 545, 624; definitions of, 455

Walls of Athens, 502
War, 171, 217, 359, 383, 416, 638; between Greeks, 226, 564
Wax, block of, 580
Wealth, 222, 239, 360, 376, 386, 434 ff., 634, 645
Whole, not sum of parts, 285, 582
Will, freedom of, 254, 396, 644-45

Wills, 400 Wine, 361, 365-66, 625, 627 Witnesses, not arguments, 504 Women, 225 ff., 262, 380, 384, 509, 621, 632, 636, 638 Wonder, parent of philosophy, 271, 574

Word versus deed, 625 Written word, 43, 206, 555–56 Wrongdoing involuntary, 640

Year, the great, 202, 334, 553, 614 Young creatures, cannot be quiet, 625

PRINTED IN U.S.A

THEOLOGY LIBRARY CLAREMONT, CALIF.